

**Pharmaceutical formulas : a book of useful recipes for the drug trade, comprising formulas for toilet preparations and specialities and preparations for the hair, dentrifices, perfumes, household and culinary requisites, beverages, antiseptics and disinfectants, inks, varnishes, confectionery, medicinal compounds, and many other preparations related to the art of pharmacy collated chiefly from The chemist and druggist and The chemists' and druggists' diaries / with annotations by Peter MacEwan.**

### **Contributors**

MacEwan, Peter, 1856-1917.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : The Chemist and Druggist, 1899.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/kndb3gjp>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>









22500287579

Med  
K14414





# PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULAS

A BOOK OF USEFUL RECIPES FOR  
THE DRUG TRADE

COMPRISING FORMULAS FOR

TOILET PREPARATIONS AND SPECIALITIES  
PREPARATIONS FOR THE HAIR; DENTIFRICES; PERFUMES  
HOUSEHOLD AND CULINARY REQUISITES  
BEVERAGES; ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS  
INKS; VARNISHES; CONFECTIONERY  
MEDICINAL COMPOUNDS

AND MANY OTHER PREPARATIONS RELATED TO THE ART OF PHARMACY

COLLATED CHIEFLY FROM

**'THE CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST'**  
AND  
**'THE CHEMISTS' AND DRUGGISTS' DIARIES'**

*WITH ANNOTATIONS*

BY

PETER MACEWAN, PHAR. CHEM., F.C.S.

EDITOR OF 'THE CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST'

[4th ed]

Published at the Offices of  
THE CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST  
CANNON STREET, LONDON, E.C.  
AND AT MELBOURNE AND SYDNEY, AUSTRALASIA

1899



23 849 896

3418

*First Edition published April 29, 1898.*

*Second Edition printed May 20, 1898.*

*Third Edition printed September 16, 1898.*

*Fourth Edition printed October 14, 1899.*

|                               |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| WELLCOME INSTITUTE<br>LIBRARY |           |
| Coll.                         | WelM Omec |
| Coll.                         |           |
| No.                           | QV        |
|                               |           |
|                               |           |
|                               |           |

## EDITORIAL NOTE

---

THIS is a book which has been asked for many times during the past twenty years. Chemists who have found a formula from *The Chemist and Druggist* pay their subscription over and over again have frequently suggested to the Editor that the whole of such formulas should be gathered together and published as a book. When these suggestions were accepted, and the work of collating commenced, it was seen that the task was formidable, because of the enormous number and varied quality of the formulas to be dealt with. A goodly proportion of the formulas had to be proved, and the results of the provings are partly embodied in the book. In some cases they show stock and traditional formulas to be useless. It is hoped that the annotations will be helpful to intelligent compounders, and that the hints in regard to packing, labels, and the like will assist retailers.

One feature of the book is that the contents are in a great measure based upon requests from more than a generation of pharmacists for assistance in supplying articles for which they could discover no recognised formulas. Thus is it that the correspondence columns of such a journal as *The Chemist and Druggist* are a fair index to the everyday wants of the trade, and the best of the replies in fifty volumes have been concentrated into the book. The information so collated has



been as far as possible checked by experiment and reference to the original sources, and supplemented by private formulas which have been abundantly proved in practice. The book is not a treatise on practical pharmacy: it is assumed that those who use it are acquainted with pharmaceutical manipulation, and understand the art and mystery underlying such expressions as 'M.S.A.'

The customary signs employed in prescriptions are, with few exceptions, used in the formulas, but it is well to note, as opinions differ in the matter, that their equivalence is as follows:—

℥ = a scruple of 20 grains.

ʒ = a drachm of 60 grains, or 60 minims.

℥ = an ounce of  $437\frac{1}{2}$  grains, or 480 minims.

lb. = a pound of 16 ounces.

O = a pint of 20 ounces.

Cong. = a gallon of 8 pints.

The British rule, 'Solids by weight, liquids by measure,' applies throughout, unless where otherwise stated. Care has been taken to modify continental formulas according to this rule. This is important in dealing with liquids, and is too frequently neglected, with the result that British compounders fail to produce preparations like the originals. For example, a mixture of 1 part of syrupy phosphoric acid and 10 parts of rectified spirit in a German formula should be put as 0.66 part and 12 parts respectively in an English one, because the specific gravity of the acid is 1.500 and of the spirit 0.830. The strength of the mixture is 1 in 11 by weight or 1 in 19 by measure. In the case of formulas which have originated in the United States, and which contain the 'pint,' it has to be remembered that 16 oz. (not 20 oz.) is implied. Failure to recognise these and similar differences in practice is largely responsible for the propagation of a host of unworkable formulas.



In some instances the selection of formulas for specific articles may seem unnecessarily liberal. It stands to reason that a retailer does not require, *e.g.*, more than one or, at the most, two formulas for lavender-water ; but here he will find a dozen or two. It may be thought that we have printed everything we could lay our hands upon, but that is not the case. We have *selected*, endeavouring never to duplicate, but to show all the types. Also the fact could not be overlooked that tastes differ : what may please the West-end beauty would not suit the East-end flower-girl. We may occasionally express a preference, personal experience prompting, but we shall hope to be corrected where our opinions are not found to coincide with the general taste. Indeed, we shall cordially welcome all practical criticism which may reach us from competent sources, and shall endeavour to profit by it.

One word in regard to formula failures. Many a man says a formula is bad when his ingredients are at fault. Weak lime-water does not emulsify like freshly-prepared aqua calcis ; hard paraffin has not all the properties of beeswax ; nor does a geranium-loaded otto of rose give the delightful aroma of the real thing. Such deviations may not always be the cause of failure, but they often have something to do with it ; and manipulation has more. We have heard experienced pharmacists say that Lister's formula for boric ointment is unworkable, and have seen apprentices turn it out beautifully.

42 CANNON STREET, LONDON, E.C. :

*April, 1898.*

## NOTES.

It is not claimed that formulas for secret preparations which occur in this book are the original formulas in the possession of the proprietors of such preparations, and we caution compounders and retailers in regard to the use of titles in which a proprietary right may have been established by advertisement or by registration.

Addenda contrasting formulas and references in this book with preparations and titles of the British Pharmacopœia, 1898, are printed on page 636.



# CONTENTS



|                                                | PAGE |
|------------------------------------------------|------|
| EDITORIAL NOTE . . . . .                       | iii  |
| TOILET PREPARATIONS AND SPECIALITIES . . . . . | I    |
| PREPARATIONS FOR THE HAIR . . . . .            | 61   |
| DENTAL PREPARATIONS . . . . .                  | 113  |
| PERFUMES . . . . .                             | 149  |
| BEVERAGES . . . . .                            | 205  |
| HOUSEHOLD AND DOMESTIC REQUISITES . . . . .    | 262  |
| WRITING-MATERIALS . . . . .                    | 351  |
| VARNISHES, POLISHES, AND STAINS . . . . .      | 383  |
| LOZENGES . . . . .                             | 404  |
| MISCELLANEOUS PREPARATIONS . . . . .           | 414  |
| GALENICAL AND MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS . . . . . | 440  |
| ADDENDA . . . . .                              | 636  |
| WEIGHTS AND MEASURES . . . . .                 | 638  |
| INDEX . . . . .                                | 639  |





# PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULAS

---

## TOILET PREPARATIONS AND SPECIALITIES

THOSE extremely miscellaneous preparations called 'Toilet Requisites' are, in many respects, as important as any class of goods retailed by chemists and druggists, for they appeal to the tastes of the refined and the rich—to the beautiful and those who wish to be—and they afford the retailer splendid opportunity for exhibition of skill in compounding and taste in packing.

In certain respects the trade in toilet preparations is unsatisfactory—this mainly from the ethical side, and because the public expect too much from the class of specialities called 'beautifiers.' It frequently happens that the higher priced an article is, and the more highly it is vaunted, the better is its success. This applies particularly to the class of articles we are now dealing with, and is a source of danger to the compounder's self-respect. It is right that some explanation such as this should be made, for it is as disappointing to the compounder as to the user of a toilet speciality to attribute virtues to it approaching the miraculous.

Unquestionably, cosmetics and emollients are beneficial to the skin when associated with sound hygienic conditions. It would, for example, be ridiculous for a woman to expect to have a smooth skin and bright complexion if she did not take the morning bath and open-air exercise, eat regularly and moderately, and clothe always with due regard to comfort. Cosmetics are a good adjunct to these, but both should be



used together. Those who wish to acquaint themselves with the pros and cons of this side of the subject should read Dr. Shoemaker's 'Heredity, Health, and Beauty,' which deals admirably with the customer's duties to himself or herself, and may therefore aid the retailer in giving verbal hints, composing pamphlets, or constructing labels.

We have endeavoured to divide the formulas in this chapter into groups of compounds more or less akin, and again desire to emphasise the importance of good style in putting up all preparations. Of no class is this so important as of toilet specialities.

### SKIN CREAMS AND LOTIONS

#### Complexion Beautifier

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Acid. nitric. dil. . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rect. . . . .         | ℥iij. |
| Ess. rosæ alb. . . . .     | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. neroli . . . . .       | ℥x.   |

M. et adde

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Sol. hydrogen. perox. . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerini . . . . .           | ℥iij. |
| Tr. cocci . . . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Aq. ad . . . . .              | ℥xl.  |

M.

Allow to stand a few days and filter.

Directions for use.—Wet a corner of a serviette with the lotion and apply to the face, neck, arms, and hands each time after washing; then dry.

#### Sulphur Skin Lotion

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Zinci sulphocarb. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Zinci oxidi . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Sulphur. præcip. . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . . | ℥vj. |
| Glycerini . . . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥vj. |

Dissolve the sulphocarbonate in the water. Mix the oxide of zinc and precipitated sulphur with the glycerine in a mortar, and to this add the eau de Cologne; transfer to a bottle, and wash out the mortar with the water.

The lotion may be coloured with

a single grain of carmine triturated along with the oxide of zinc.

#### Eau de Beauté

(Used by Creole ladies)

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Hydrarg. perchlor. . . . .  | gr. xij. |
| Camphor. . . . .            | gr. xv.  |
| Zinci sulph. . . . .        | ℥j.      |
| Plumbi acet. . . . .        | ℥j.      |
| Spt. rect. . . . .          | ℥ss.     |
| Ovi vitellum unius. . . . . |          |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . .       | ℥viiij.  |

Dissolve the sublimate and camphor in the spirit by trituration. Mix the yolk of egg with 6 oz. of rose-water. Dissolve each of the salts in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of rose-water, add first the spirit solution, then the zinc solution, and finally the lead solution, shaking gently, and make up to 8 oz.

#### Eau de Fleurs

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavand. . . . .   | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. neroli . . . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. aurant. . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Mosch. . . . .        | gr. iv. |
| Spt. rect. . . . .    | Oiv.    |
| Aq. . . . .           | Oiv.    |

After a week filter through magnesia.

A cooling application for the



skin, and at the same time a pleasant perfume.

**Eau de Pagliari**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Aluminis . . . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Acid. benzoic. . . . .     | gr. x. |
| Tr. benzoin. simp. . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Aq. . . . .                | ℥x.    |

Dissolve the alum in the water, then the acid, add the tincture, shake well, and filter.

**May Dew Lotion**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Aq. destil. . . . .         | ℥v.  |
| Pulv. boracis . . . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . . .         | ℥ss. |
| Sodii sulphitis . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ trip. ad . . . . . | ℥x.  |

M.

Put up in 10-oz. white round bottles and label with the annexed (printed, say, in blue, red, and silver) :—

**THE ENGLISH**

**MAY-DEW LOTION**

HAS NO EQUAL FOR GENERAL

USE AS

**A Toilet Table Companion.**

It cools and softens the skin when hot, dry, and painful from exposure to sun or wind, or heated by exercise. It is of great use in eruptions, chafing, and roughness.

Apply freely with a small sponge.

*(Name and Address.)*

**Turkish Complexion Wash**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Spt. myrciæ . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. boracis . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Aq. destil. . . . .     | ℥xx. |

M.S.A.

Put up in 8-oz. white rounds ; cap with skin, and label as here shown :—

This preparation is exactly similar to that used by the ladies of the Sultan's seraglio.

**TURKISH**

**COMPLEXION WASH**

Whitens and beautifies the skin ; removes tan, freckles, pimples, and blackheads ; and keeps the complexion clear and brilliant under all circumstances.

Apply with a soft woollen cloth.

*(Name and Address.)*

**Startin's Skin Lotion**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Zinci oxidi . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Calaminæ . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Sulph. præcip. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . .  | ℥ij. |

M.

If desired 1 gr. of perchloride of mercury may be added.

**Magnolia Balm**

The following is a simple and safe imitation of the celebrated preparation :—

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Zinc oxide . . . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Otto of rose . . . . .    | ℥v.   |
| Distilled water . . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Triturate the otto with the oxide and gradually add the water. The preparation is better if the otto is mixed with S.V.R. ℥ss., the solution poured off from the stearoptene, and then mixed with the zinc. The lotion may be coloured with carmine :



The Original appears to be so, and more resembles the following:—

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Zinc oxide . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Carminc . . .         | gr. j. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥v.    |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerine . . .       | ℥ij.   |
| Water to . . .        | ℥viij. |

Mix.

#### Complexion Beautifiers

I. (Similar to Madame Ruppert's.)

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Corrosive sublimate . . | gr. viij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . | ℥j.       |
| Water to . . .          | ℥viij.    |

Mix. Apply night and morning.

II. (Similar to Kalydor.)

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Blanched bitter almonds . | ℥j. |
| Rose-water . . .          | ℥v. |

Make a milky emulsion, strain, and add

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Mercuric chloride . .   | gr. ss. |
| Ammonium chloride . .   | gr. ij. |
| Eau de Cologne . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Cherry-laurel water . . | ℥ss.    |

Mix.

#### Glycerine Balm

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Zinci oxidi (Hubbuck's) . | ℥iiss. |
| Glycerini . . .           | ℥iv.   |

Rub thoroughly until the mixture is perfectly smooth, then add the following solution:—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Otto rosæ . . .          | ℥xx. |
| Ol. neroli . . .         | ℥xv. |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . . | ℥v.  |
| Ol. bergamot. . .        | ℥x.  |
| Spt. rect. . . .         | ℥ss. |

Finally add

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Aq. rosæ tripl. . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad . . . .        | ℥xxx. |

M.

Label appropriately, and with a small 'Shake the bottle.' When this lotion is applied to the face and hands occasionally—*i.e.*, always

after washing or after exposure—it keeps the skin smooth and soft.

#### Pimple Lotion

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Crystallised alum . .  | ℥j.   |
| Salt . . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Sublimed sulphur . .   | ℥j.   |
| Sugar candy . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Spermaceti . . .       | ℥ij.  |
| Elder-flower water . . | ℥iij. |
| Distilled water . .    | ℥iij. |
| Brandy . . . .         | ℥x.   |

Reduce all the solids to fine powder and rub up with the mixed liquids.

'The lotion to be applied at intervals during the day upon linen rags, which should frequently be changed.'

Curious as this lotion appears to be, it is an effectual and quick remedy for eruptions on the face.

#### Eau des Carmes

A preparation similar to this French speciality is thus made:—

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Melissa officinalis (balm) . | ℥xiv.  |
| Lemon-peel . . .             | ℥iiss. |
| Cinnamon . . .               | ℥j.    |
| Cloves . . . .               | ℥j.    |
| Nutmegs . . . .              | ℥j.    |
| Coriander . . . .            | ℥ss.   |
| Angelica-root . . .          | ℥ss.   |
| Proof spirit . . . .         | Ov.    |

Macerate for four days and distil  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal.

The Golden Eau des Carmes is tinted with a minim of tincture of saffron to each ounce.

#### Emollient Summer Lotion

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Glycerini . . . .     | ℥j.      |
| Aq. mellis . . . .    | ℥j.      |
| Aq. lavand. . . .     | ℥iij.    |
| Aq. flor. aurant. . . | ℥j.      |
| Aq. flor. sambuci . . | ℥iv.     |
| Otto rosæ . . . .     | gtt. ij. |
| Spt. rect. . . .      | ℥ss.     |

Dissolve the otto in the spirit, and mix with the rest of the ingredients in the order given. Filter.



**EMOLLIENT SUMMER LOTION**

SOFTENS THE SKIN,  
**IMPROVES AND PRESERVES**  
**THE COMPLEXION,**

Rendering it Clear and Beautiful.

Removes tan, sunburn,  
 freckles, and any roughness,  
 irritation, or redness caused by  
 exposure.

Apply to the skin by means  
 of a soft linen cloth, especially  
 after washing.

This lotion is a very superior article, and retails at 6d. per oz. Put it up in nice bottles, preferably of amber glass.

**Skin Lotions** have generally the property of removing eruptions or redness caused by hygienic errors. They are not in the true sense preservatives. For the latter purpose emollients are essential ; hence by far the greater proportion of complexion fluids are creamy substances, containing glycerine or an oleaceous body. The oldest of these is probably milk of roses, but that of late years has been surpassed in popularity by glycerine and cucumber. With suitable modification of the perfume some of the recipes which follow will afford preparations able to carry any fancy name which the retailer chooses.

**Milk of Roses**

| I                    |   |   |        |
|----------------------|---|---|--------|
| Blanched almonds     | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Curd soap            | . | . | 3ss.   |
| Spermaceti           | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Almond oil           | . | . | 3ss.   |
| Rectified spirit     | . | . | 3ss.   |
| Tincture of benzoin  | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Otto of rose         | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Glycerine            | . | . | 3iiss. |
| Rose-water           | . | . | 3xx.   |

Melt the spermaceti and oil

together, add the curd soap, and continue the heat until uniform ; then transfer to a warm mortar and add gradually about an ounce of the rose-water boiling. Beat up the almonds well in another mortar and add the spermaceti mixture to this paste. Mix thoroughly and stir in the remainder of the hot rose-water to form an emulsion. To this add the oils dissolved in spirit and tincture, strain through fine calico, and



make up to 20 oz. with rose-water passed through the material on the strainer.

An alternative process is to pound the soap and almonds in a warm mortar, add the spermaceti and almond oil heated together, rub thoroughly, emulsify with the hot rose-water, and finish as above.

## II

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Curd soap . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Cold-cream . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Distilled water . . .  | ℥xxxij. |
| Otto of rose . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥j.     |

Shave the soap into shreds and dissolve in 2 oz. of the water by the heat of a water-bath. Incorporate it with the cold-cream in a warm mortar, and gradually add the rest of the water (tepid) to form an emulsion. Transfer to a bottle and add the otto dissolved in the spirit. Shake well. Benzoic acid ℥ss. dissolved in the spirit improves it.

## III

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Blanched bitter almonds . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Soft soap . . .               | ℥j.     |
| Rose-water . . .              | ℥viiij. |

Beat up the almonds with the

soft soap, emulsify with the rose-water, strain, and add the tincture.

## IV

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Tincture of storax . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit of rose . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | ℥iiss. |

Mix and add to

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Rose-water . . . | ℥xviss. |
|------------------|---------|

Give one shake.

## V

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Liq. plumbi subacet. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerini . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. rect. . .           | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rosæ . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. lavand. . .          | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. destil. ad . . .     | ℥xvj. |

Mix all together, adding the liq. plumbi last.

## Lait Virginal

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Rose-water to . . .       | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

A proof spirit tincture gives the best result, but the milk is greatly improved by the addition of glycerine ℥ij. to the water. Orange-flower water or other aromatic water may also be used.

The first formula for milk of roses is the best. It is typical of the old-fashioned article. There are several modifications of this form, but none gives so good a result as No. I., or a lotion so nice in all respects. It is a good, soothing application, and keeps well. No. II. is a simple and quickly made milk, which does not separate. It is apt to become stringy. Nos. III. and IV. are French formulas, and No. V. a German. These are excellent lotions, IV. and V. especially being of a highly cooling nature owing to the spirit which they contain.

**Cucumber Cream.**—Under this and similar names a preparation has become very popular of recent years, which is an imitation of an article made by Mr. Beetham, of Cheltenham.



How the latter preparation is made we do not pretend to say. Mr. Beetham's speciality has characteristics of its own. The first formula for a similar preparation was published in *The Chemist and Druggist* in 1886, as a suggestion, and all which have since seen the light of day are more or less modifications of it. No. I. formula subjoined is the 1886 one.

## I

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| White glycerine soap  | . ʒss.    |
| Cucumber ointment     | . ʒj.     |
| Ess. Jockey Club      | . ʒss.    |
| Rectified spirit      | . ʒj.     |
| Tepid distilled water | . ʒxxxij. |

Prepare as stated below.

## II. (Modified)

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Curd soap            | . ʒss.  |
| Cucumber ointment    | . ʒj.   |
| Spirit of cucumber   | . ʒij.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . ʒss.  |
| Distilled water      | . ʒxxx. |

Dissolve the soap in 2 oz. of water by boiling. Put the ointment in a very warm mortar and mix the soap solution thoroughly with it; then add the rest of the hot water slowly, stirring well all the time to produce a uniform cream; dissolve the oil in the spirit and add to the emulsion contained in a bottle, shaking well. Another good plan which seldom fails is: Melt the pomade on a water-bath, and dissolve the soap in hot water separately. Put together and shake until nearly cold, then add the rest of the ingredients.

## III

|                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Curd soap       | . ʒss.          |
| Distilled water | . ʒiss.         |
| Cucumber pomade | . ʒij.          |
| Glycerine       | . ʒj.           |
| Perfume         | . a sufficiency |
| Water to        | . Oij.          |

Dissolve the soap in the water

and mix well with the pomade previously melted in a large and hot mortar. Allow to stand twelve hours, then add the glycerine and perfume (ol. rosæ geran. ʒxx., ol. limonis ʒxx.), and gradually work in the rest of the water. Make up to 2 pints and strain.

## IV

|                             |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Warrick's jasmine pomade    | . ʒiiss.  |
| Powdered white Castile soap | . ʒv.     |
| Powdered borax              | . ʒij.    |
| Otto of rose                | . ʒxx.    |
| Oil of lemongrass           | . ʒv.     |
| Rectified spirit            | . ʒiv.    |
| Glycerine                   | . ʒviiij. |
| Water                       | . ʒxxv.   |

Mix the first three ingredients in a mortar, dissolve the essential oils in the spirit, and add to the glycerine and water previously mixed. Now emulsify the fatty mixture with this solution by adding it gradually and with constant stirring.

## V

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Powdered Castile soap (white) | . ʒss.   |
| Powdered borax                | . ʒij.   |
| Cucumber pomade               | . ʒij.   |
| Cherry-laurel water           | . ʒiiij. |
| Rectified spirit              | . ʒiiij. |
| Water                         | . Oij.   |

Triturate the ointment with the soap and borax into a uniform paste, then add the water little by little, finally the cherry-laurel water and spirit. Millefleurs, violet, or Ess. Bouquet may be used as perfume,



The last two recipes have the advantage of speed in preparation. The products are excellent. By omitting the cherry-laurel water, and replacing it with tincture of orris, we get an excellent Lait d'Iris. It is also a good basis for a Superb Complexion Lotion. For this purpose add hydrarg. perchlor. gr. j. (dissolved in the spirit) to each ounce of the lotion, and tint it pink with liquor cocci. A smart man can put up any of the preparations in taking styles, colouring and perfuming to suit the name or names adopted. The first of the following is the style 'made in Germany':—

#### Lait de Concombre

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Pulv. gum. acaciæ . . . | ℥v.  |
| Ol. sesami . . .        | ℥vj. |
| Aquæ . . .              | ℥iv. |

Mix the oil and the gum intimately in a mortar, then add the water, and stir diligently until the whole is perfectly incorporated. Next add

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| Aq. rosæ . . . | ℥viiij. |
|----------------|---------|

Transfer to a bottle, shake, and add the following:—

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Aq. coloniensis . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Spt. æther. nitrosi . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. camphoræ . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Tr. benzoin. simp. . .    | ℥ss. |

Mix well.

#### Cucumber Ointment

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Lard . . .        | ℥x.  |
| Suet (veal) . . . | ℥vj. |

Melt together and add

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Tolu balsam . . . | gr. ix. |
|-------------------|---------|

Dissolved in

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| Spirit . . . | q.s. |
|--------------|------|

Then add cucumber juice ℥xij. in two portions of ℥iv. and ℥viiij., stirring occasionally for four hours after the first addition and for another hour after the second. Finally pour off the juice, melt the fat on a water-bath, and pot. When cold cover with a layer of rose-water.

NOTE.—Some cucumber pomade is made with lanoline, and is useless for making the cream.

**Cucumber Paste** may be made according to the third recipe—*i.e.*, the product as it stands at the end of twelve hours—adding to each ounce of it 20 minims of simple tincture of benzoin.

#### Glycerine Cream

|                           |         |  |
|---------------------------|---------|--|
|                           | I       |  |
| Almond oil . . .          | ℥viiij. |  |
| Spermaceti . . .          | ℥iiij.  |  |
| White wax . . .           | ℥j.     |  |
| Borax . . .               | ℥ss.    |  |
| Glycerine . . .           | ℥iiij.  |  |
| Orange-flower water . . . | ℥j.     |  |
| Oil of neroli . . .       | ℥v.     |  |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥v.     |  |

Melt the first three ingredients together, and transfer to a hot mortar. Dissolve the borax in the glycerine and orange-flower water, and add a little at a time to the mortar contents, stirring well to produce a nice, uniform cream. Finally add the perfume.



## TOILET PREPARATIONS AND SPECIALITIES

II

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Pulv. tragacanth. | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Ol. rosæ geran.   | . | . | ℥xv. |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini         | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Aquæ              | . | . | ℥vj. |

Dissolve the oil of rose-geranium in the rectified spirit and add to the tragacanth contained in a mortar; mix well, then add all at once the glycerine and water, previously mixed, and stir until uniform.

No. I. cream is a healing agent for hands and face when frost-bitten, chapped, or sunburnt. It should be put up in opaline jars or wide-mouthed bottles with celluloid caps. It resembles cold-cream, and is used in a similar manner. No. II. has been sold as 'Cream of Roses' and under other names, according as it is perfumed. It is put up, like No. I., for summer and winter use.

### Honey-and-Almond Cream

|                             |   |   |       |
|-----------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cold-cream                  | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Almond oil                  | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerine                   | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Boric acid                  | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Solution of soda            | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Quince mucilage (℥j. seeds) | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Water to                    | . | . | Ov.   |

Stir the cold-cream, almond oil, and solution of soda together until a uniform soapy emulsion is obtained. Dissolve the boric acid in 60 oz. of warm water; to this add the glycerine and quince mucilage, and add the mixture slowly, and with constant stirring, to the mortar contents. Perfume with spirits of almonds and rose when cold, and make up.

### Lanoline Toilet Cream

|                      |   |   |     |
|----------------------|---|---|-----|
| Rieger's almond soap | . | . | ℥j. |
| Distilled water      | . | . | ℥j. |

Dissolve by heat, and mix with

|           |   |   |     |
|-----------|---|---|-----|
| Lanoline  | . | . | ℥j. |
| Glycerine | . | . | ℥j. |

Use a warm mortar for the mixing, and perfume with rose and neroli.

### Crème de Toilette

For the removal of sunburn, freckles, comedones, and similar affections:—

|                      |   |   |               |
|----------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Lanoline             | . | . | ℥v.           |
| Almond oil           | . | . | ℥v.           |
| Precipitated sulphur | . | . | ℥v.           |
| Oxide of zinc        | . | . | ℥iiss.        |
| Violet extrait       | . | . | ℥ss.          |
| Tincture of alkanet  | . | . | a sufficiency |

Make an ointment, using sufficient of the tincture of alkanet to impart a flesh colour.

Lanoline cream is an excellent application for chapped hands, lips, or face. It should be applied to the parts affected, and in ten minutes washed off with tepid water and soap. 'The lanoline remains as a fine, adherent layer, replacing the natural fat, and restoring the pliability of the skin.'



**Malvina Cream**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| White vaseline . . .         | ℥vj.   |
| White wax . . .              | ℥j.    |
| Spermaceti . . .             | ℥v.    |
| Subchloride of bismuth . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Perchloride of mercury . . . | gr. v. |
| Otto of rose . . .           | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .       | ℥ss.   |

Melt the first three ingredients together, and while cooling incorporate the subchloride with the basis in a warm mortar. Make a solution of the last four ingredients and add to the mortar contents,

stirring until uniform and cold. In cold weather use only half the quantities of wax and spermaceti.

**Lanoline Milk**

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. sapon. castil. alb. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. boracis . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Lanolin. . . .                | ℥vij. |
| Ol. cocos . . .               | ℥iij. |
| Aquæ . . .                    | ℥vij. |

Rub together for a quarter of an hour, then add gradually, and with constant stirring

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Aq. rosæ (40° C.) . . . | ℥x. |
|-------------------------|-----|

Shake well and perfume.

Malvina cream is an American preparation 'warranted to remove freckles, beautify the complexion, and preserve the smoothness of the skin.' It is used with Almond Lotion I.

Lanoline milk may also be made with double the quantities of solids and any other floral water.

**Almond Lotions****I**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Perchloride of mercury . . . | gr. ij. |
| Oxide of zinc . . .          | ℥iij.   |
| Heliotrope perfume . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Almond emulsion to . . .     | ℥xvj.   |

Mix.

**II**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Blanched almonds . . .      | ℥iv.  |
| Curd soap . . .             | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . | ℥x.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .      | ℥iv.  |
| Orange-flower water . . .   | ℥xij. |

Dissolve the soap in the water by warming, and add gradually to the almonds beaten up in a mortar. Strain, and add the oils dissolved in the spirit. Mix well.

**Almond Cosmetic Cream**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Almonds, blanched . . . | ℥j.  |
| Rose-water . . .        | ℥iv. |

Beat the almonds to a paste

and add the rose-water; strain, heat to boiling point, and add

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| White wax . . .          | ℥j.   |
| Almond oil . . .         | ℥iij. |
| White Castile soap . . . | ℥j.   |

Mix thoroughly and add

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Saturated boric-acid solution . . . | ℥ij. |
| Eau de Cologne . . .                | ℥j.  |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . .         | ℥iv. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .          | ℥v.  |
| Glycerine . . .                     | ℥j.  |

Mix.

**Non-sticky Cosmetic Cream**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Corn flour . . .      | ℥iij. |
| Boric acid . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Carbolic acid . . .   | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerine . . .       | ℥vj.  |
| Distilled water . . . | ℥xiv. |
| Perfume to suit.      |       |

Boil the corn flour with the water until a perfect paste is formed. Dissolve the boric and carbolic acids in the glycerine and add to the first mixture. Lastly add perfume.



**Toilet Cream**

|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Tragacanth, finest flake . . . | ℥x.   |
| Distilled water . . .          | ℥vj.  |
| Glycerine . . .                | ℥xvj. |
| Salicylic acid . . .           | ℥ij.  |

Mix the acid with the glycerine and gradually add the water. In this mixture allow the tragacanth to soak for several days until it is thoroughly diffused throughout the liquor. Strain through coarse calico with pressure, and add a sufficiency of any handkerchief perfume.

The tragacanth cream is a nice preparation for the skin, being soothing and healing. It keeps well. The formula for glycerine cream on page 9 is an improvement upon it, and the preparation is easier and more quickly made. 'Heder' says of the toilet paste that a preparation resembling it was made by a Frenchwoman, who charged 30s. for a 1½-oz. upright covered pot of it. This was in 1890. The paste is used (warm) by ladies of fashion as a beautifier of the skin.

**Toilet Paste**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Adipis benzoat. . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ceræ flavæ . . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Ceræ alb. . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Calaminæ alb. . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Carmin. . . .         | gr. ss. |
| Otto rosæ . . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. limettæ . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Ess. moschi . . . .   | ℥v.     |

Melt the first three ingredients and mix in a warm mortar with the calamine and carmine, previously triturated. Add the perfumes.

**Winter Cream**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Camphorated oil . . .    | ℥ss.     |
| Borax . . . .            | ℥ij.     |
| Glycerine . . . .        | ℥vj.     |
| Solution of potash . . . | gtt. vj. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | gtt. v.  |
| Oil of neroli . . . .    | gtt. ij. |
| Water . . . .            | ℥iv.     |

Dissolve the borax in ℥j. of water and add the potash; with this solution emulsify the mixed oils. Dilute the glycerine with the rest of the water and add gradually.

**Emollient Ointment**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Vaselini . . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Ceræ flavæ . . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Benzoini . . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Gum. thus . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Tereb. venet. . . . | ℥ij.    |

Melt together over a water-bath and strain through lint. Then add when sufficiently cool

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Camphor. . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Ol. eucalypti . . . . | ℥ss. |

**Honey Paste**

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Ol. amygd. dulc. . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Cetacei . . . .        | ℥ij.      |
| Mellis . . . .         | ℥j.       |
| Otto rosæ . . . .      | gtt. xv.  |
| Ol. lavand. . . .      | gtt. vij. |

M.

This preparation is a valuable one for those chaps and cracks of the skin which so persistently resist the healing influence of glycerine and similar emollients. It is also very good for chilblains. Sold in 1-oz. boxes at 6d. Should be warmed at the fire before use.



## Glycerine Jellies

## I

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Thin French gelatine . . . | ℥iv. |
| Water . . . . .            | ℥v.  |
| Glycerine of borax . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Triple rose-water . . .    | ℥vj. |

Soak the gelatine in the water all night in a gallipot, and next morning place the pot in a saucepan with water, and heat until dissolved. Then add the glycerine and the rose-water, previously mixed with a

teaspoonful of white of egg. Heat until the albumen coagulates, and filter while hot through a twill bag.

## II

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Gelatine . . . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥xxiv.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .      | ℥xij.   |
| Otto of rose . . . . .   | ℥x.     |
| Thymol . . . . .         | gr. ij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥j.     |

Prepare as No. I.

The jelly may be coloured red with cochineal, the colouring being added to the water ; or golden with a little saffron, a grain of which may be infused in the last water, which in this case may be triple orange-flower instead of rose. Elder-flower odour is obtained by using essential oil of elder ; in this case colour the jelly a faint green with tincture of chlorophyll. The very finest gelatine should be used in order to get a transparent preparation. This is now obtainable in very thin sheets, and of various colours, so that no additional colouring is required.

## Carbolated

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Isinglass . . . . .     | ℥j.   |
| Glycerine . . . . .     | ℥xvj. |
| Water . . . . .         | ℥vii. |
| Carbolic acid . . . . . | ℥j.   |

Soak the isinglass in as much water as will cover it, and when soft pass through a No. 40 sieve. Melt the siftings in the glycerine and water by heat, add the carbolic acid, and perfume.

## Solid Glycerine

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| French gelatine . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Water . . . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Otto of rose . . . . .  | ℥j.   |

Mix the glycerine, water, and gelatine, macerate for an hour ; then dissolve by the heat of a water-bath ; pour into moulds of paraffin or wax paper.

Solid glycerine makes a nice elastic pencil. It should be retailed in the original moulds with some stiff fancy covering or in boxes with movable bottom. To be used after washing and before drying the hands.

## Arnica Jelly

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Starch . . . . .    | ℥iv. ℥ij. |
| Glycerine . . . . . | ℥iv.      |
| Water . . . . .     | ℥j.       |

Mix and heat until dissolved ; while still warm add

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Tincture of arnica . . . | ℥ss. |
|--------------------------|------|

so that a uniform jelly may be formed. Put up in wide-mouthed bottles. The tincture may be coloured with cochineal or saffron (1 in 20) macerated for a day or two previous to using,



## Lip Salves

## I

|              |   |   |   |         |
|--------------|---|---|---|---------|
| White wax    | . | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Almond oil   | . | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Carmine      | . | . | . | gr. vj. |
| Otto of rose | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |

Melt the oil and wax together. Dissolve the carmine in just enough solution of ammonia, put in a warm mortar, and add the basis; stir constantly until it sets, adding the otto towards the end of the process.

May be cast into sticks before setting. This is the French form.

## II

|                     |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Benzoated olive oil | . | . | . | ℥xvj.   |
| White wax           | . | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Spermaceti          | . | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Alkannin            | . | . | . | gr. xv. |
| Oil of jasmine      | . | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Otto of rose        | . | . | . | ℥v.     |

Melt the wax and spermaceti in the olive oil by heat; dissolve the alkannin in about  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of this mixture in a test-tube and add to the rest. Stir constantly, adding the perfumes last.

## III

|              |   |   |   |      |
|--------------|---|---|---|------|
| Almond oil   | . | . | . | ℥v.  |
| White wax    | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Spermaceti   | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Alkanet-root | . | . | . | ℥ij. |

Digest for a few hours on a water-bath, then strain and add

|                 |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|------|
| Oil of bergamot | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Oil of lemon    | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Jasmine pomade  | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Salicylic acid  | . | . | . | ℥ij. |

Stir until it sets.

## IV

|                                      |   |   |   |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Ol. amygd. dulc.                     | . | . | . | ℥viij. |
| Ceræ albæ                            | . | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Cetacei                              | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Rad. anchusæ                         | . | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Ol. macidis express. (must be fresh) | . | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Otto rosæ                            | . | . | . | ℥ss.   |

Melt the first three ingredients and the oil of mace and add the alkanet-root. Continue the heat until the alkanet-root is thoroughly exhausted—that is, when a good dark colour is obtained; then strain and, when nearly cold, add the otto.

This is a splendid preparation, as it does not become rancid or lose its colour. It is the formula of a famous London West-end house.

## Coral Stick

|                |   |   |   |         |
|----------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Hard paraffin  | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| Cocoa butter   | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| White vaseline | . | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Eosin          | . | . | . | gr. j.  |
| Otto of rose   | . | . | . | gtt. v. |

Melt the first three together by heat. Dissolve the eosin in  $\frac{1}{2}$  dr. of spirit and add it and the otto to the mixture. Then cast the salve into sticks.

## White Stick

|                |   |   |   |         |
|----------------|---|---|---|---------|
| White vaseline | . | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Hard paraffin  | . | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Benzoic acid   | . | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Coumarin       | . | . | . | gr. j.  |
| Vanillin       | . | . | . | gr. ij. |
| Heliotropin    | . | . | . | gr. ss. |
| Otto of rose   | . | . | . | ℥v.     |

Prepare in a similar manner to the coral stick.

## Glycerine Lip Salve

|                                               |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Glycerine cream (p. 8)                        | . | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Boric acid                                    | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Solution of carmine, a sufficiency to colour. |   |   |   |      |

Mix well.

## Vaseline Lip Salve

|              |   |   |   |           |
|--------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Vaseline     | . | . | . | ℥iv.      |
| White wax    | . | . | . | ℥ij.      |
| Carmine      | . | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Otto of rose | . | . | . | ℥x.       |

Proceed as in No. 1.



Another very good Colour for Lip Salve is safranine, an azo-colour, occurring in reddish crystals, easily soluble in water and alcohol and affording a brilliant red solution. The colour is pretty and permanent. For colouring salves and pomades use safranine  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., S.V.R.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij., water to  $\mathfrak{z}$ xij.

### Camphor Ball and Ice

#### Ball

##### I

|            |   |   |   |                        |
|------------|---|---|---|------------------------|
| White wax  | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.     |
| Almond oil | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ x.      |
| Spermaceti | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |

Melt together and add

|                    |   |   |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Flowers of camphor | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|

Keep in a covered vessel and stir occasionally until about to set, then pour into boxes.

##### II

|                    |   |   |   |                     |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------------------|
| Spermaceti         | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.  |
| White wax          | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ xij. |
| Oil of almonds     | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ v.   |
| Flowers of camphor | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.  |

Prepare like No. I. This is Martindale's formula.

##### III

|                    |   |   |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Lard               | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |
| Almond oil         | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |
| White wax          | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |
| Spermaceti         | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.     |
| Flowers of camphor | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.     |

Prepare like No. I.

##### IV

|                    |   |   |   |                      |
|--------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|
| White vaseline     | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. |
| Paraffin wax       | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. |
| Lard               | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.    |
| Flowers of camphor | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.    |

Prepare like No. I.

##### V

|                |   |   |   |                      |
|----------------|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Ceræ albæ      | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.   |
| Cetacei        | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. |
| Ol. ricini     | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.   |
| Pulv. camphoræ | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.    |
| Glycerini      | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.   |
| Ol. pimentæ    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.    |

Melt the wax and spermaceti on a water-bath, add the castor oil, then the camphor. Pour into a warm (but not hot) mortar, beat in the glycerine until smooth, and add the essential oil.

The first three are the best quality, and the fourth is suitable for penny and twopenny boxes.

#### Ice

##### I

|                 |   |   |   |                        |
|-----------------|---|---|---|------------------------|
| White vaseline  | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |
| Hard paraffin   | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ v.      |
| Camphor flowers | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.     |

Prepare in the same way as camphor ball, stirring frequently, but cast into oblong flat pieces, which should be wrapped in paraffined paper.

##### II

|            |   |   |   |                        |
|------------|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Spermaceti | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.     |
| White wax  | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ viiiij. |
| Almond oil | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ xvj.    |

Melt and add

|                    |   |   |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Flowers of camphor | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|

Dissolve and add

|                       |   |   |   |                    |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Oil of bitter almonds | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. |
| Expressed oil of mace | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. |

Stir well, and when about to set pour into suitable moulds standing in a dish of cold water so as to cool quickly.

##### III

|                  |   |   |   |                      |
|------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Camphor          | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij. |
| Benzoated lard   | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ xv.   |
| White wax        | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ x.    |
| Spermaceti       | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.   |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | . | a sufficiency        |



Triturate the camphor with enough spirit to dissolve it. Melt the wax and spermaceti on a water-bath and add the camphor solution.

Continue to stir until the spirit has evaporated, then remove from the water-bath, add the lard, stir, and pour into moulds.

Of these ices we prefer the first, which is an excellent, cheap, and quickly made article that looks well and sells at sight. Nos. II. and III. are American, the latter from the U.F. It is a good example of 'how not to do it,' the spirit being pure waste, except to powder the camphor. Another formula we caution retailers to give a wide berth. It orders mutton suet 16 parts, spermaceti and wax of each 1 part, and camphor 2 parts. The objection to this is the sheepy odour, which is extremely persistent.

For other preservatives and preparations for the hands see the section on 'Manicure.'

### Violet Powder

| I               |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---------|
| Powdered starch | . | lb. vj. |
| Powdered orris  | . | lb. j.  |
| Oil of bergamot | . | ʒij.    |
| Oil of neroli   | . | ℥x.     |

Mix and sift three times.

| II              |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---------|
| Starch powder   | . | lb. ij. |
| Orris powder    | . | lb. j.  |
| Oil of bergamot | . | ʒj.     |
| Oil of lemon    | . | ʒj.     |
| Oil of cloves   | . | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of neroli   | . | ℥xv.    |

Mix.

| III                    |   |       |
|------------------------|---|-------|
| Starch, in fine powder | . | ʒxvj. |
| Powdered orris-root    | . | ʒvj.  |
| Otto of rose           | . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of origanum        | . | ℥ij.  |

Mix.

| IV                     |   |         |
|------------------------|---|---------|
| Powdered orris-root    | . | ʒiv.    |
| Starch, in fine powder | . | lb. iv. |
| Otto of rose           | . | ℥xij.   |
| Essence of musk        | . | ʒss.    |
| Oil of bergamot        | . | ℥vj.    |

Mix.

The powder ingredients in the subjoined nursery powders may also be used with any of the following Perfumes:—

| I                   |   |       |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| Powdered orris-root | . | ʒxvj. |
| Grain musk          | . | ʒj.   |
| Oil of bergamot     | . | ʒiv.  |
| Oil of lemon        | . | ʒij.  |
| Jasmine extract     | . | ʒij.  |
| Oil of cloves       | . | ʒss.  |
| Oil of neroli       | . | ʒj.   |

Mix well.

| II              |   |       |
|-----------------|---|-------|
| Oil of bergamot | . | ʒvij. |
| Oil of neroli   | . | ℥xx.  |
| Oil of cloves   | . | ℥xx.  |
| Otto of rose    | . | ℥xx.  |
| Essence of musk | . | ℥xl.  |

Mix.



| III                   |   |        |
|-----------------------|---|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | . | ℥iiss. |
| Mix well.             |   |        |

Use ℥j. of the first and ℥j. of the others to the pound of powder (equal parts of starch and orris powder).

Ionone so makes a good perfume.

### Nursery Powders

| I                         |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---------|
| Carbolic acid . . .       | . | ℥ss.    |
| Boric acid . . .          | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Powdered French chalk . . | . | ℥xivss. |

Triturate the French chalk with the carbolic acid gradually added, then add the boric acid and thoroughly mix them.

| II                    |   |        |
|-----------------------|---|--------|
| Fullers' earth . . .  | . | ℥ix.   |
| Boric acid . . .      | . | ℥iiss. |
| Zinc oxide . . .      | . | ℥iij.  |
| Starch . . .          | . | ℥ix.   |
| Orris root . . .      | . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . | ℥ij.   |

Mix the powders thoroughly, add the oil, and pass through a fine sieve.

| III                   |   |         |
|-----------------------|---|---------|
| Zinc oxide . . .      | . | ℥ss.    |
| Powdered starch . . . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Boric acid . . .      | . | gr. xx. |
| Eucalyptus oil . . .  | . | ℥x.     |

Mix and rub well in a mortar before sifting.

| IV                        |   |        |
|---------------------------|---|--------|
| Powdered French chalk . . | . | ℥viij. |
| Fullers' earth . . .      | . | ℥iv.   |
| Lycopodium . . .          | . | ℥iv.   |
| Otto of rose . . .        | . | ℥v.    |

Rub the otto of rose with the fullers' earth in a mortar until thoroughly incorporated, add the chalk and lycopodium, triturate thoroughly, and sift.

Soluble Nursery and Toilet Powders are made with pulv. acid. boric., perfumed and coloured as desired.

### FACE POWDERS

Mr. H. W. Snow, an American chemist, who examined most of the face powders in the market, was not far wrong when he said that face powders have a legitimate use in the toilet of every woman, and a use which, carefully made, need not, any more than the judicious use of a perfume, displease anyone. They protect the face after washing, especially on cold or very dry days. Face powder acts partly as an absorbent and partly by protecting the skin, and prevents in a measure chapping or roughness. The belief entertained by many that face powder exercises a peculiar beautifying effect on the skin, causing the removal or disappearance of blemishes by absorption or otherwise, is perhaps not wholly without foundation,



although this power is probably greatly overrated. Amongst the constituents of face powders which are supposed to exercise some medicinal or curative effect are zinc oxide and the basic salts of bismuth.

Zinc oxide undoubtedly acts physiologically, to some slight extent, on the skin. Whatever action it has is that of a mild astringent, exercising a curative effect on cutaneous eruptions and on excoriated surfaces. It also possesses a property which makes it valuable in face preparations—viz., that of imparting adhesiveness to powders containing it.

Bismuth salts (the basic chloride, basic nitrate, and basic carbonate) are reputed to be, to a slight extent, injurious, but they also exercise, though in a less degree, the same astringent effect as zinc oxide on excoriated surfaces. There is reason to believe, in view of no definite evidence to the contrary, that a large part of the value of bismuth salts externally is due merely to their being insoluble, bland, non-irritating powders. Bismuth salts are often regarded as being interchangeable with zinc oxide in the preparation of toilet articles, because they have some advantages in a physical way, and usually are contained in the higher-priced cosmetics.

Examination of the 'rice powders' of the market revealed the fact that none of them were 'guilty of adulteration even with powdered rice'; a fact probably due to the circumstance that this form of starch is far from being suitable as a face powder; wheat, maize, and potato starches are more suitable, and the French makers generally add a little zinc oxide to these.

Mr. Snow gives the following formulas as fairly representative face powders :—

|                              | Parts |                               | Parts |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------|
| A. Orris root . . .          | 1     | D. Bismuth subcarbonate . . . | 1     |
| Zinc oxide . . .             | 2     | Zinc oxide . . .              | 3     |
| French chalk . . .           | 2     | French chalk . . .            | 4     |
| B. Precipitated chalk . . .  | 2     | Precipitated chalk . . .      | 4     |
| French chalk . . .           | 3     | Cornflour . . .               | 5     |
| C. Bismuth oxychloride . . . | 1     | E. Bismuth subnitrate . . .   | 1     |
| Precipitated chalk . . .     | 3     | French chalk . . .            | 25    |
| French chalk . . .           | 5     | Cornflour . . .               | 35    |
|                              |       | Terra alba . . .              | 40    |



|                                   | Parts |                           | Parts |
|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| F. Bismuth subcarbonate . . . . . | 1     | G. Zinc oxide . . . . .   | 1     |
| Zinc oxide . . . . .              | 3     | French chalk . . . . .    | 3     |
| Magnesia carbonate . . . . .      | 3     |                           |       |
| French chalk . . . . .            | 5     | H. French chalk . . . . . | 4     |
|                                   |       | Zinc oxide . . . . .      | 1     |
|                                   |       | Starch . . . . .          | 1     |

Formulas A, B, and E represent the cheaper powders, like Swan Down, &c., though they do not differ very much from some of the better powders. Formulas C, D, and F represent the better grades of face powders, as seen in the case of Pozzoni's, Saunders's, and others. Formula H is modelled on Pinaud's and Rimmel's.

Pink and brunette powders can be obtained from the foregoing formulas by using carmine for the pink and fine quality of levigated burnt umber, burnt sienna, &c., or very small amounts of Armenian bole, for the brunette. Perfume, as being the most expensive part of face powders, should be judiciously chosen. Artificial perfumes, such as violet, are good for the purpose. The powder should be sifted again and again through a No. 120 sieve until a high degree of admixture is obtained.

All the solids used in making face powders must be reduced to the finest possible condition by repeated sifting or elutriation. Colouring matters should be triturated for a long time with a small proportion of the basis ; so also the perfume, before adding to the bulk and sifting.

| White                        |               | III                            |       |
|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| I                            |               |                                |       |
| Venetian talc . . . . .      | ℥xvj.         | Precipitated chalk . . . . .   | ℥iv.  |
| Bismuth subnitrate . . . . . | ℥j.           | French chalk . . . . .         | ℥iv.  |
| Zinc oxide . . . . .         | ℥j.           | Starch powder . . . . .        | ℥v.   |
| Perfume . . . . .            | a sufficiency | Bismuth subcarbonate . . . . . | ℥i.   |
| Mix.                         |               | Zinc oxide . . . . .           | ℥iij. |
|                              |               | Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . .   | ℥xij. |
|                              |               | Mix.                           |       |
| II                           |               | IV                             |       |
| French chalk . . . . .       | ℥viiij.       | Zinc oxide . . . . .           | ℥vij. |
| Zinc oxide . . . . .         | ℥vij.         | Venetian talc . . . . .        | ℥xij. |
| Powdered orris . . . . .     | ℥iij.         | Magnesium carbonate . . . . .  | ℥iss. |
| Ionone . . . . .             | ℥x.           | Oil of millefleur . . . . .    | ℥x.   |
| Mix.                         |               | Mix.                           |       |



Parisian

I

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| 'Crown' zinc white . . .  | ℥iv. |
| French chalk . . .        | ℥iv. |
| Magnesium carbonate . . . | ℥iv. |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥xv. |

Mix.

II

|                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Rice flour . . .              | lb. x.        |
| Sodium carbonate, dried . . . | ℥iv.          |
| Powdered borax . . .          | ℥iv.          |
| Perfume . . .                 | a sufficiency |

Mix.

Pasma

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| French chalk . . . |                     |
| Rice flour . . .   | of each equal parts |
| Perfume . . .      | a sufficiency       |

Mix.

La Blanche Face Powder

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Oxide of zinc . . .      | ℥iv.          |
| Rice powder . . .        | ℥xiv.         |
| Precipitated chalk . . . | ℥iv.          |
| Purified talc . . .      | ℥ij.          |
| Orris powder . . .       | ℥ij.          |
| Perfume . . .            | a sufficiency |

Mix well and pass through a fine sieve.

Lily White Tablet

|                                  |               |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| French chalk . . .               | ℥vj.          |
| Prepared chalk . . .             | ℥iv.          |
| Ess. of lily of the valley . . . | ℥ij.          |
| Starch mucilage . . .            | a sufficiency |

Make into a stiff paste, form into tablets, and dry carefully.

Rose Tablet

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| French chalk . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Carmine . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Gum arabic . . .   | ℥j.   |

Mix in a mortar by prolonged trituration, then add water to form a doughy mass, and fill into shallow porcelain dishes.

Pink Powder

I

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| French chalk . . .       | ℥xvj.                   |
| Precipitated chalk . . . | ℥xvj.                   |
| Oxide of zinc . . .      | ℥viiij.                 |
| Carmine . . .            | ℥ij. (or a sufficiency) |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥x.                     |

Rub the carmine and otto with about 2 oz. of French chalk, damp with rectified spirit ℥ss. to facilitate rapid and complete division of carmine. Triturate until the carmine is thoroughly mixed, add the other powders, and finally sift thrice.

II

(After Bloom of Ninon)

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Oxide of zinc . . . | ℥j.           |
| Starch . . .        | ℥viiij.       |
| Carmine . . .       | a sufficiency |
| Otto of rose . . .  | ℥v.           |

Prepare like No. I.

III

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| White powder, No. IV. . .            | ℥xvj.         |
| Solution of carmine in ammonia . . . | a sufficiency |

Mix well.

Rose

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Powdered starch . . . | ℥xvj.    |
| Rose pink . . .       | ℥ss.-℥i. |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥xv.     |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥v.      |

Triturate well and sift.

Blonde

I

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Pink powder, No. III. . . | ℥ij.   |
| Yellow ochre . . .        | gr. x. |

Mix.

II

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| White powder, No. IV. . . | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of saffron . . . | ℥x.  |

Mix.



**Skin Colour**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Bismuth oxychloride . . . | ℥iiss. |
| French chalk . . .        | ℥x.    |
| Starch . . .              | ℥ij.   |
| Calamine . . .            | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .  | ℥ij.   |

Mix.

**Swan Down**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Oxide of zinc . . .      | ℥viii. |
| Orris powder . . .       | ℥iiss. |
| French chalk . . .       | ℥x.    |
| Essence of musk . . .    | ℥x.    |
| Jasmine extrait . . .    | ℥j.    |
| White rose extrait . . . | ℥j.    |
| Cassie extrait . . .     | ℥j.    |

Mix thoroughly, allow to stand in the air a short time, and pass through a fine sieve.

**FACE POWDER,**  
OR  
**POUDRE DE BEAUTÉ**

For preserving and beautifying the complexion, and imparting to it a clear and healthy appearance, without in any way injuring the skin.

**DIRECTIONS.**—After washing, carefully dry the skin and apply the powder with a puff.

**Diaphane Powder**

(*Sarah Bernhardt's*)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Whitest Venetian talc . . . | ℥ij. |
| Rice flour . . .            | ℥ij. |
| Zinc white . . .            | ℥j.  |

℞ Mix and perfume with a sufficiency of the following,

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥xliv. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of neroli . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Eau de Cologne . . .     | ℥v.    |

The Rose-tinted Powder is coloured with ammoniacal solution of carmine and perfumed with a mixture of

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥xliv. |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .       | ℥viii. |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥viii. |
| Essence of white rose . . . | ℥v.    |

The Yellow-tinted Powder is coloured with cadmium yellow, or, better, with yellow ochre and a trace of carmine, the perfume being a mixture of

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | ℥xliv. |
| Oil of cloves . . .           | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of cedar-wood . . .       | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of patchouli . . .        | ℥xv.   |
| Essence of new-mown hay . . . | ℥v.    |

**Langtry Invisible**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Zinc oxide . . .           | ℥xvj.   |
| Precipitated chalk . . .   | lb. vj. |
| French chalk . . .         | ℥xvj.   |
| Starch . . .               | lb. ij. |
| Ext. white rose . . .      | ℥j.     |
| Ext. jasmine . . .         | ℥j.     |
| Ext. orange blossoms . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ext. cassie . . .          | ℥j.     |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥ss.    |

Mix well and sift three times.

**Pistachio Toilet Powder**

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Pistachio flour (free from oil) . . . | ℥xvj. |
| French chalk . . .                    | ℥xvj. |
| Oil of lavender . . .                 | ℥ss.  |
| Otto of rose . . .                    | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .                 | ℥v.   |

Mix.



**Poudre de Riz**

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Starch powder . . .   | ℥viii. |
| Rice flour . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| French chalk . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Orris powder . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Cassie extrait . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Jasmine extrait . . . | ℥j.    |

Mix well.

Any other perfume may be used.

**Toilet-powder Perfume**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of millefleur . . .   | ℥iij.  |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥xv.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥iiss. |

Mix.

This is suitable for many powders, and the oils may be increased.

**Face Paints.**

**Bloom of Roses**

I

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Carmin. pur. . . . | ℥ss. |
| Liq. potassæ . . . | ℥vj. |

M. et adde

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Ess. rosæ alb. . . . | ℥iij. |
| Aq. ad . . . .       | ℥xx.  |

Set aside for a few days, agitate occasionally, and filter.

II

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Carmine . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Solution of ammonia |      |

Dissolve the carmine in just enough of the solution, then add

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Rose water to . . . . | ℥xvj. |
|-----------------------|-------|

Set aside for a few days and decant or filter.

Either of these may be retailed as Liquid Rouge.

**BLOOM OF ROSES**

FOR

**Beautifying the Complexion.**

Apply with a camel-hair brush and dab lightly with a soft cloth.

**Pearl White**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Bismuth subcarbonate . . . | ℥viii. |
| Rose-water . . . .         | ℥xvj.  |
| Orange-flower water . . .  | ℥xvj.  |

The subcarbonate should be freshly precipitated by pouring 6 oz. of subnitrate dissolved in nitric

acid in 10 gallons of water containing 1 lb. of carbonate of soda; wash the precipitate by decantation, drain, add the orange-flower water, and make up to 36 oz. with rose-water and a sufficiency of spirit of rose to compensate for the deficiency of odour. This provides a fine tint.

**Blanc de Perle**

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Oxide of zinc . . . .        | ℥iij. |
| Oxychloride of bismuth . . . | ℥iij. |
| Essence of white rose . . .  | ℥j.   |
| Glycerine . . . .            | ℥ss.  |
| Distilled water to . . . .   | ℥vj.  |

Mix.

**White Rose**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Bismuth. oxychloridi . . . | ℥x.    |
| Cretæ gallic. . . .        | ℥v.    |
| Cretæ præpar. . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerini . . . .          | ℥ij.   |
| Aquæ . . . .               | ℥xxiv. |
| Ess. rosæ . . . .          | q.s.   |

Mix and sift the powders thoroughly, triturate with the glycerine and water, then add the perfume. Put up in 2-oz. blue-glass squares, labelled as follows:—

**WHITE ROSE  
FACE PAINT.**

**WARRANTED HARMLESS.**

(Name and Address.)



**Kaloderm**

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Wheaten flour . . . .  | ℥xv.  |
| Almond meal . . . .    | ℥iv.  |
| Orris powder . . . .   | ℥iv.  |
| Spirit of rose . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Glycerine . . . .      | ℥iss. |

Make into a paste, which is to be thinned with water before use, then painted on the skin.

**Aurora Blush**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Erythrosin . . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Glycerine . . . .      | ℥iss.   |
| Spirit of rose . . . . | Oiss.   |
| Rose-water . . . .     | Oiiiss. |

Dissolve the erythrosin in the water, add the glycerine and perfume, and filter.

This is for colouring the cheeks and lips.

**Theatrical Face Paints****Black**

(Nigger-black)

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Drop black . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Almond oil . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Cocanut oil . . . .   | ℥vj. |
| Oil of lemon . . . .  | ℥v.  |
| Oil of neroli . . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

The best drop black for this formula is made by burning camphor on a plate and inverting a basin over it to catch the soot.

**Bright Red**

|                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Oxide of zinc . . . .         | ℥iiss.        |
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . . . | ℥iiss.        |
| Plumbate of alumina . . . .   | ℥iiss.        |
| Eosin . . . .                 | gr. v.        |
| Ess. bouquet . . . .          | ℥ij.          |
| Camphor . . . .               | gr. xxiv.     |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .     | ℥xx.          |
| Almond oil . . . .            | a sufficiency |

Dissolve the eosin in the ess. bouquet and mix with the camphor and peppermint; add to the powders, and make into a paste with almond oil.

**Deep Bordeaux Red**

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Oxide of zinc . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . . . | ℥ij. |

Theatrical face paints are sold in sticks, and there are many varieties of colours. Yellows are obtained with golden ochre, browns with burnt umber of the finest quality, and blue is made with ultramarine. These colours should in each case be levigated finely along with their own weight of equal parts

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Plumbate of alumina . . . . | ℥ij.          |
| Carmine . . . .             | ℥ss.          |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . | ℥iss.         |
| Camphor . . . .             | gr. xij.      |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥x.           |
| Ess. bouquet . . . .        | ℥iss.         |
| Almond oil . . . .          | a sufficiency |

Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia, and proceed as for bright red.

**Skin Colour**

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . .  | ℥iiss.        |
| Oxide of zinc . . . .       | ℥iiss.        |
| Vermilion . . . .           | ℥j. (or q.s.) |
| Powdered orris . . . .      | ℥v.           |
| Tincture of saffron . . . . | ℥ij.          |
| Camphor . . . .             | ℥j.           |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥xx.          |
| Ess. bouquet . . . .        | ℥iss.         |
| Almond oil . . . .          | a sufficiency |

Make a paste.

**White**

|                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Oxide of zinc . . . .         | ℥j.           |
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . . . | ℥j.           |
| Plumbate of alumina . . . .   | ℥j.           |
| Camphor . . . .               | gr. xij.      |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .     | ℥x.           |
| Ess. bouquet . . . .          | ℥j.           |
| Almond oil . . . .            | a sufficiency |

Make a paste.



of precipitated chalk and oxide of zinc and diluted with the same to the tint required, then made into sticks with mutton suet (or vaseline and paraffin equal parts), well perfumed. The foregoing primary colours afford sufficient scope for blending.

| Red Powder                                                                                                                        |              | White Powder           |               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered talc                                                                                                                     | . . . ʒj.    | Powdered Venetian talc | . . . ʒiij.   |
| Carmine                                                                                                                           | . . . gr. x. | Bismuth oxychloride    | . . . ʒss.    |
| Solution of ammonia                                                                                                               | . . . ʒss.   | Carmine                | . . . gr. ss. |
| Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia, mix with a portion of the talc, and this with the remainder, and dry by exposure to the air. |              | Oil of neroli          | . . . q.s.    |
|                                                                                                                                   |              | Mix.                   |               |

**Fatty Face Powders** have a small percentage of fat mixed with them in order to make the powder adhere to the skin. The subjoined formula for Lanoline Toilet Powder is good and workable, and fairly typifies the manner in which any powder may be made 'fatty.' It is theatrical people who generally require this class of powder, and they have a preference for certain brands. An English patent was granted in 1889 (No. 4643) for the admixture of lanoline with powders for toilet purposes, but it did not include the use of ether, which is a great improvement.

|                                                                                                                    |             |                   |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Anhydrous lanoline                                                                                                 | . . . ʒj.   | French chalk      | . . . ʒij.          |
| Magnesium carbonate                                                                                                |             | Starch powder     | . . . ʒiss.         |
| (light)                                                                                                            | . . . ʒiij. | Boric acid        | . . . ʒj.           |
| Ether                                                                                                              | . . . ʒij.  | Perfume           | . . . a sufficiency |
| Put the lanoline in a mortar and dissolve in the ether, add the magnesia, and mix well. Dry and add the following. |             | Mix well.         |                     |
|                                                                                                                    |             | A good perfume is |                     |
|                                                                                                                    |             | Coumarin          | . . . gr. ij.       |
|                                                                                                                    |             | Otto of rose      | . . . mij.          |

## CARE OF THE HANDS AND FEET

For toilet considerations the hands and feet are secondary to the face only on account of the general association of beauty with the features. Much comfort depends upon strict hygienic conditions, and it is to maintain these or correct the results of indiscretions that the retailer is often asked for something. It is beyond the object of this manual to discuss the hygiene of the



skin ; but the subject is one of importance, and we again commend those who wish to specialise in skin preparations to read Dr. John V. Shoemaker's 'Heredity, Health, and Personal Beauty.'

**Glycerine Preparations for the Hands.**—Glycerine is a hygroscopic substance ; so when it is applied in the undiluted state to the skin it produces intense smarting because it draws moisture from the tissues. On this account glycerine alone does a deal of harm when used for chapped hands. The following selection of formulas for chapped skin remedies depend almost exclusively for their healing and soothing effect upon glycerine :—

#### Glycerine and Rose-water

I

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Glycerine . . .        | ℥v.   |
| Liquid cochineal . . . | ℥xij. |
| Rose-water to . . .    | Oj.   |

Mix.

II

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Glycerine . . .           | ℥v.    |
| Orange-flower water . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Rose-water . . .          | ℥v.    |
| Distilled water . . .     | ℥viij. |

Mix.

#### Borated Glycerine Lotion

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Glycerini boracis . . . | ℥j.    |
| Glycerini puri . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .       | ℥viij. |

M.

#### Boro-glycerine Cream

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Boric acid . . . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . .  | ℥vj. |

Dissolve by heat and mix with

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Lanoline . . . | ℥vj. |
| Vaseline . . . | ℥j.  |

Add any perfume desired. The borated glycerine should be cooled before mixing with the lanoline.

#### Benzoated Glycerine

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Benzoic acid . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of Tonka . . . | ℥ij. |
| Soft soap . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Rose-water to . . .     | ℥iv. |

Dissolve the acid in the tincture and add to the glycerine. Triturate the soap with an ounce of water, mix this with the acid, &c., and make up to 4 oz. with rose-water.

This is an improvement upon the following :—

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Saponis alb. pulv. . . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. benzoini . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Aq. rosæ . . .         | ℥ij. |

M.

#### Glycerine and Camphor Cream

(See Winter Cream.)

#### Bay Rum Glycerine Lotion

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Bay rum . . .         | ℥viij. |
| Glycerine . . .       | ℥viij. |
| Quince mucilage . . . | ℥xvj.  |

Make the mucilage by roughly bruising 1 oz. of quince-seeds and boiling in 32 oz. of water until reduced to 16 oz. Strain through a cotton cloth, with pressure, into



a mortar, and add first the glycerine, then the bay rum, and any spirituous perfume desired.

This is a nice preparation : it has a softening effect upon the skin, is not sticky like a gum, nor greasy like an ointment.

### Menthol Cream

|           |   |   |   |      |
|-----------|---|---|---|------|
| Menthol.  | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Salol     | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerine | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Lanoline  | . | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Vaseline. | . | . | . | ℥vj. |

Melt the vaseline and dissolve the menthol in it. In a warm mortar rub the salol and glycerine together, and add the vaseline and lanoline, stirring well to make a creamy ointment.

### Glycero-lanoline

|                      |   |   |      |
|----------------------|---|---|------|
| Tincture of benzoin. | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine            | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Lanoline             | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Mix.                 |   |   |      |

### Melrose Tablet

The following formula is for a preparation similar to the above :—

|                |   |   |       |
|----------------|---|---|-------|
| Vaseline.      | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Hard paraffin. | . | . | ℥iv.  |

Melt, stir until creamy, and add the following filtered solution :—

|                   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|---|-------|
| Peruvian balsam   | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of citronella | . | . | ℥xij. |
| Oil of mirbane    | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Rectified spirit  | . | . | ℥ss.  |

Pour into a tray to the depth of  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch, and when cold cut with a punch into pieces  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter.

Retails in chip box at 1d.

Preparations which contain fatty matters should only be used at bedtime, or by those who have much housework to do. They are protective as well as healing in character, and generally make the skin feel soft and pliable. The directions in all cases should simply be to apply after washing and well drying the hands, and to wipe off the superfluous cream or lotion with a soft towel.

**Manicure Preparations.** — ‘Manicure’ we owe to Americans, the most cultured of whom devote a large share of their toilet to trimming the nails, polishing them, removing skin callosities, and otherwise endeavouring to give the hands a refined appearance. The following are some of the principal materials and preparations required in addition to implements :

### Finger-nail Polishes

|               |   |   |   |        |
|---------------|---|---|---|--------|
| I             |   |   |   |        |
| Putty powder  | . | . | . | ℥viii. |
| Carmine.      | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Otto of rose  | . | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of neroli | . | . | . | ℥v.    |

Triturate well together.

### II

|                            |   |   |       |
|----------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Oleate of tin (in powder). | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Powdered pumice            | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Oil of lavender            | . | . | ℥v.   |

Mix well by trituration, and sift three times through a No. 120 sieve.



## III

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Cinnabar . . . .           | ʒj.  |
| Fine emery powder. . .     | ʒj.  |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ʒij. |

Triturate until uniformly mixed, and sift two or three times.

## IV

|                                                                          |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Putty powder . . . .                                                     | ʒiv. |
| Liquid cochineal . . .                                                   | ʒj.  |
| Bay rum glycerine lotion, a sufficiency to make a smooth and soft paste. |      |

The powder polishes are preferred. They should be put up in bottles with a sprinkler stopper, so as to enable the powder to be placed easily on the chamois polisher.

The first step in beautifying the nails is to lather well in warm water with a good pure soap. When dry, and while soft, trim the points with scissors and smooth with pumice or the file. Push the skin all round the edges to show the shape of the nails and the half-moon at the base. Ragged bits of skin should be removed, then the polishing powder used, rubbing equally all over. Finally a varnish may be applied, but it generally suffices to touch the nails with a little toilet lanoline or similar cream.

**Nail-varnish.**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Hard paraffin . . . . | ʒj.  |
| Otto of rose . . . .  | ʒij. |
| Chloroform to . . . . | ʒij. |

Dissolve.

**White-spot Remover**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Myrrh . . . .       | ʒj. |
| Black pitch . . . . | ʒj. |

Melt together and make into a plaster.

Bits of the 'white-spot remover' are to be applied at night, covered with a bandage, and removed in the morning, the adhering plaster being washed off with spirit of turpentine perfumed well with lavender.

**Finger-tip Colouring**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Alkanet . . . .          | ʒss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ʒxij. |
| Rose-water . . . .       | ʒiv.  |

Macerate for a week, add 10 drops of otto of rose, shake, and filter.

A solution of eosin is also used : it should be made with perfumed spirit.

**Nail-bleach**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Acid. sulph. dil. . . . | ʒij. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .      | ʒj.  |
| Aq. lavand. . . .       | ʒij. |
| Aq. ad . . . .          | ʒiv. |

M.

To whiten the nails dip the tips of the fingers in the lotion after washing.

**Whitening the Hands** is one of the principal features of manicure as practised at home. The more common articles



required are subjoined. Chemists are often asked for 'something to whiten ladies' hands.' Looking at the matter in an unsophisticated way the request seems a trifle ridiculous, for 'ladies' consider that white hands, naturally so, are the mark of breeding and all that implies their ladyhood. Once the hands begin to dip into the various kinds of kitchen-work, which implies wetting them, the skin loses its natural softness and becomes red. The druggist is asked to provide a balm for this — to effect a cure while the cause is continued. There is no sovereign balm at all—no sure and certain cure except a good spell of idleness. But that need not prevent an attempt to do what is possible with such things as are given here.

#### Hand-bleach

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Zinc. oxidi . . .      | 3j.   |
| Bismuthi subnit. . .   | 3ss.  |
| Ol. amygdalæ . . .     | 3iij. |
| Lanolini anhydros. . . | 3j.   |
| Glycerini . . .        | 3j.   |
| Spt. camphoræ . . .    | 3j.   |
| Aquæ rosæ . . .        | 3iij. |
| Otto rosæ . . .        | ʒiij. |

M. S. A.

This salve is to be rubbed well over the hands at night. Accompanying it should be very complete directions as to the care of the hands. After housework of any kind in which the hands have been wetted or otherwise soiled, they should be thoroughly cleaned by washing with a loofah and a good, pure soap, preferably superfatted. The water should have the chill just taken off. Dry thoroughly with a warm towel and apply a little of the ointment to the back of the hands, especially at the wrists and over the knuckles. Rub off the ointment with the towel. During the night, and after application of the ointment, a pair of white kid gloves (*not* an old, but a clean pair), a size too large for the hands, should be put on.

#### Lemon Soap

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Curd soap . . .      | 3vj. |
| Eau de Cologne . . . | 3ij. |
| Lemon-juice . . .    | 3ij. |

Shred the soap finely and place in a suitable dish with the eau de Cologne and lemon-juice. Warm gently until a uniform fluid is obtained and pour into moulds. When it sets put in a warm place. A little eau de Cologne may be sprinkled over it for the first day or two. This preparation is to be used as a toilet soap. It looks most unreasonable and unscientific, but we have found it to go all right.

#### Scotch Oatmeal

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Medium oatmeal . . .  | 1b. j. |
| Perfume essence . . . | 3j.    |

Sprinkle the perfume over the meal, and put up in bag or bottle.

#### Purified Bran

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Bran . . .              | 3xv. |
| Powdered orris . . .    | 3j.  |
| Essence of violet . . . | 3j.  |
| Or ionone . . .         | ʒx.  |

Mix and pack suitably.



## Almond Meal.

| I                     |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Farinæ tritici . . .  | ℥v.  |
| Pulv. iridis . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. boracis . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Ol. amygdal. . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Spt. vini rect. . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ol. amygd. amar. . .  | ℥ij. |
| Ext. millefleur . . . | q.s. |
| M.                    |      |

| II                      |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Oatmeal . . . .         | lb. iv. |
| Wheatmeal . . . .       | lb. j.  |
| Almond oil . . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Mix and add             |         |
| Powdered borax . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered orris . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of lemon . . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of verbenā . . .    | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . | ℥xv.    |
| Mix.                    |         |

**Cosmetic Pastes and Creams** are for applying at bedtime to make the hands white. They are either rubbed directly upon the hands, which are then covered with a pair of gloves to be worn all night, or a pair of gloves several sizes too large are opened and one or other of the following preparations rubbed on the inside of the leather. The gloves are then put on the hands and secured.

| I                     |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Oil of almonds . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Rice flour . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Rose-water . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Yolks of two eggs.    |      |

Make an emulsion by beating well together.

This requires the addition of some perfume, such as ylang-ylang.

| II                                                                           |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Yellow wax . . . .                                                           | ℥ij. |
| Myrrh . . . .                                                                | ℥j.  |
| Melt together and decant the clear liquid into a warm mortar and mix with it |      |
| Honey . . . .                                                                | ℥iv. |
| Spirit of rose . . . .                                                       | ℥vj. |
| Glycerine, a sufficiency to make a smooth paste which will spread easily.    |      |

**Removal of Warts.**—Warts are thickened epidermis in an atrophied condition. They are contagious—that is to say, if a wart bleeds the blood may infect other parts of the skin of the same individual, or may infect other persons; but there is some degree of idiosyncrasy in the matter. There are many cures for them, 'the morning or fasting spittle' being perhaps the most ancient. Another is pipe-clay rubbed in dry two or three times daily, which is said to cure warts in a few weeks. The safest and best escharotic is glacial acetic acid applied morning, noon, and night with a camel-hair pencil. Nitric acid is also good. The wart should be scraped occasion-



ally. Salicylic collodion is useless. Ten-grain doses of sulphate of magnesia taken early in the morning have a good reputation ; indeed, any magnesia salt undoubtedly influences the callosities. The treatment must be continued some weeks.

### CHILBLAINS

Chilblains are evidence of feebleness. Persons afflicted with them have feeble vitality, feeble circulation, and are poorly nourished. These conditions, combined with low temperature, and assisted by pressure, set up in the hands and feet sub-acute inflammation of the cellular tissues, which shows itself in slight reddish and tender swellings. When the parts affected become warm, as at night time, the circulation increases, and with it the serous effusion, the result being a feeling of uncomfortable warmth and frequently intense throbbing and pain of the parts affected. Stimulation, as by rubefacient liniments, and absorption, as by iodine preparations, are the topical remedies indicated. The former class of remedies are the more popular. But it is well to note that children especially should have nutrition assisted by the administration of malt and oil, or similar preparations.

Sir Benjamin Ward Richardson, M.D., considered that those who suffer from chilblains are a distinct class of the community. They are those to whom the old saying 'A cold hand and a warm heart' can most fitly be applied. They have a stiff fight for life, and in life's battle those who are most afflicted, whose whole organism may be said to show a 'chilblain circulation,' are described by Sir Benjamin as having certain outward objective signs, viz. 'the eyeball small ; the lobe of the ear small or absent ; the hair scanty and delicate ; the teeth small, if not irregular or defective ; the hands small as well as cold, and wanting in strong grip ; the feet small, and the tread dainty or infirm ; the manner nervous or irritable ; the stature either of medium height and broad, or very tall.' Professor A. E. Wright, of Netley Hospital, has, however, found that the blood of persons liable to chilblains takes about three times longer to coagulate than the normal time (three to four minutes).



This condition obtains in children (whose blood is deficient in calcium, owing to bone-formation), in those liable to nose-bleeding and urticaria, in those of lymphatic habit of body, in persons subject to malarial cachexia, and in those of hæmophilic constitution. He states that such cases are rapidly cured by the administration of 6 to 30 gr. of calcium chloride three times a day. The cure takes from two to ten days only.

There is no sovereign cure for chilblains. That is to say, 'a cure' is generally taken to be synonymous with 'a liniment,' and it is obvious that since the disorder depends primarily upon constitutional weakness any application can only be in the nature of a relief. Physicians have as curious ideas as other people about treatment, so we find that the very thing which one lauds to the skies is considered a failure by others.

As a general rule it may be taken for granted that tight boots and gloves should be avoided. The feet especially should be kept warm with woollen socks, a dry pair being put on every day. We give a selection of formulas, most of which have been found to be useful, and from the variety the retailer will have no difficulty in selecting one or more preparations suitable for specialising.

| I                 |   |   |         |
|-------------------|---|---|---------|
| Acidi carbolici   | . | . | gr. vj. |
| Lin. belladonnæ   | . | . | ʒij.    |
| Lin. aconiti      | . | . | ʒj.     |
| Collodii flexilis | . | . | ʒj.     |

S. et M.

To be painted on the parts affected every night.

| II       |   |   |      |
|----------|---|---|------|
| Tr. iodi | . | . | ʒss. |
| Collodii | . | . | ʒss. |

M.

To be painted on night and morning.

| III              |   |   |       |
|------------------|---|---|-------|
| Acidi carbolici  | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Spt. camphor.    | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ʒiv.  |
| Tr. opii         | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Aq. ad           | . | . | ʒiss. |

M.

To be applied on lint at bedtime.

| IV                 |   |   |       |
|--------------------|---|---|-------|
| Guttapercha tissue | . | . | ʒiss. |
| Yellow resin       | . | . | ʒv.   |
| Chloroform         | . | . | ʒxx.  |

Dissolve.

To be applied night and morning.

| V               |   |   |       |
|-----------------|---|---|-------|
| Lin. aconiti    | . | . | ʒiij. |
| Potassii iodidi | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Camphor.        | . | . | ʒj.   |
| Glycerin        | . | . | ʒj.   |
| Ol. succini     | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Spirit.         | . | . | ʒxvj. |

Dissolve the iodide in 2 dr. of water and add to the glycerine. Then mix with the rest of the ingredients.

To be painted on the parts night and morning



VI

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Camphor . . .           | ℥ij. |
| Cantharidis . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Table mustard . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cajuput . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Oil of rosemary . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Alkanet . . .           | ℥ij. |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | ℥x.  |

Macerate ten days and filter.

Rub in night and morning.

VII

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Curd soap . . . | ℥j.  |
| Water . . .     | ℥iv. |

Dissolve by heat and add

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Camphor . . .                    | ℥iv.   |
| Spirit . . .                     | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .            | ℥xliv. |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . | ℥vj.   |

Mix.

To be used as a liniment.

VIII

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Iodoform . . .          | ℥ij. |
| Oil of thyme . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . | ℥j.  |

Rub well in a mortar until nearly all the iodoform is dissolved, then decant the clear portion.

Apply freely to the inflamed part morning and evening.

IX

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Tincture of arnica . . . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of turpentine . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Spirit of camphor . . .  | ℥j.     |
| One egg.                 |         |
| Dilute acetic acid . . . | ℥viiij. |

Beat the egg well up, and make an emulsion with the oil, &c.

After bathing the feet in hot water and drying, rub this liniment into the parts affected and allow to dry before the fire.

X

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Lin. saponis . . .     | ℥vj. |
| Lin. belladonnæ . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Liq. epispastici . . . | ℥j.  |
| M.                     |      |

To be painted lightly over the parts affected night and morning.

XI

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Acid. hydrochlor. . . | ℥ss. |
| Bals. peruviani . . . | ℥ss. |
| Tr. benzoini co. . .  | ℥ss. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | ℥ss. |
| M.                    |      |

To be applied on lint when the parts are irritable.

XII

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Chloroform. . .    | ℥ij. |
| Camphor. . .       | ℥ij. |
| Tr. cantharid. . . | ℥vj. |
| Tr. iodi . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Liq. cocci . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Spirit. ad . . .   | ℥x.  |
| M.                 |      |

Use in the same way as No. x.

Frost-bite Pencil

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Paraffin . . .  | ℥ix.   |
| Olive oil . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Camphor . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Iodine . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Spirit . . .    | ℥ij.   |

This does not work well, we find, but the following modification is satisfactory:—

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Camphor . . . | ℥j. |
| Iodine . . .  | ℥j. |

Rub up to fine powder with sufficient spirit and add

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Olive oil . . . | ℥iiss. |
|-----------------|--------|

Mix. Then melt with heat

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Olive oil . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Paraffin . . .  | ℥iiss. |

Mix with the rest and pour into moulds.

To be used night and morning.



**Chilblain-tablet**

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Yellow resin . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Yellow wax . . .     | ℥iij. |
| Benzoated lard . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Oil of cajuput . . . | ℥j.   |
| Camphor . . .        | ℥j.   |

Melt the first three together and strain if necessary. When cooled a little add the camphor and oil, and pour into suitable moulds, such as  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. gallipots cooled in ice-water.

Use it night and morning.

**Broken Chilblains** should not be treated with any of the foregoing, otherwise much damage may result. Boric ointment and Turner's cerate are good dressings for them, and the following is an unfailing healer :—

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Ung. hydrarg. ox. flav. . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ung. zinci ad . . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| M.                              |      |

To be used as a dressing night and morning.

**CORNS**

Cures for corns are likely to last while boots are worn. That was probably the view of the matter taken by the German who advertised an unfailing remedy, which applicants found to be this quaint quatrain :—

Sind Ihre Hühneraugen gross,  
So dass von Schmerz Sie schwitzen?  
So sägen Sie die Zehen los  
An denen solche sitzen.

Which in free English assumes the following guise :—

Have you large corns upon your toes,  
So that with pain you sweat, sir?  
Then take a saw and saw off those  
On which your corns are set, sir.

The cynic recommended for this purpose his bone-saws at 10s. to 30s. apiece—a most effectual remedy !

A corn is simply a growth of the epidermis ; in fact, a hardened tumour of skin which takes the form of a little knot or cone. It is caused by pressure, and when it is big enough the pressure forces the point into the tissue, and thus causes pain. There are hard and soft corns. The latter are recent, and often exist between the toes. These are most easily removed : any softening application, such as glycerine or soft soap,



sufficing to make them soft enough to remove with the finger-nail. Salicylic acid preparations are also admirable for these. Hard corns are more difficult to remove, and without a knife or a corn-rubber medicinal applications alone have little effect upon them. Hence it is important that it should be stated on all such preparations that the corns should be pared before they are applied, and further assistance to the remedy must be supplied in a tepid-water foot-bath every other night, after which an attempt should be made to pick out the corn with the finger-nails.

The most popular and in many respects the most effectual remedies for corns are those containing salicylic acid. In these extract of Indian hemp is generally found—why it is difficult to say, but it gives a nice colour and acts faintly as a sedative. Salicylic collodion is apt to become gelatinous in the bottles, and this is supposed to be due to some chemical change, such as happens rarely with collodion itself. Probably the pyroxylin changes to the insoluble gun-cotton. But the chief cause of gelatinisation in salicylic collodion is bad corks, or phials with imperfectly rounded necks which permit ether to evaporate. This point should be noted by those who put up the paint. Pyroxylin made from paper is better than nitrated cotton, as it gives a more limpid collodion.

| I                 |   |           |
|-------------------|---|-----------|
| Acid. salicylic.  | . | 3j.       |
| Ext. cannab. ind. | . | gr. viij. |
| Collodii flexilis | . | 3j.       |

S.

This is the original formula, which came from Russia in 1882. It is too thick, and Mr. Martindale recommends collodion of three-quarters strength.

*Directions.*—Paint every night for three nights, soak in warm water, then scrape with a knife, and continue the treatment until the corn disappears.

| II                |   |       |
|-------------------|---|-------|
| Pyroxylin.        | . | 3ij.  |
| Acid. salicylic.  | . | 3iss. |
| Ext. cannab. ind. | . | 3v.   |
| Bals. canadensis  | . | 3ss.  |
| Ol. ricini        | . | 3ij.  |
| Æther. meth.      | . | 3ix.  |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . | 3iv.  |

Put the pyroxylin in a bottle and pour half the spirit upon it. Shake, add the ether, and shake until dissolved. Add the rest of the ingredients in the above order, dissolving the acid in the remainder of the spirit.

Salicylic acid is the active ingredient in the preparation. It quickly reduces hardened cuticle. The Indian hemp acts



slightly as a local anæsthetic, but its presence in the recognised quantity is almost immaterial except for the colour, which the public demand. It may be replaced by ext. belladonnæ, or other vegetable extracts, without diminishing the efficacy. The preparation is exceedingly popular and useful, and the names for it are legion. The second formula is a good working one.

The paint is frequently put up in phials with a rubber-covered cork to which a camel-hair brush is attached. The paint should be applied night and morning, the feet being bathed in warm water every second or third night, and as much of the corn picked off as will peel away. Then apply the paint.

Care should be exercised in wording the label, especially if medicine-stamp duty is to be avoided. Retailers will find good advice on this point in Alpe's 'Handy Book of Medicine-stamp Duty.' Collodion is not an essential ingredient, and those who find it unsatisfactory may try either of the following formulas, which are good :—

| Green Corn-paint  |   |   |        | Amber Corn-paint                                      |   |   |     |
|-------------------|---|---|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|---|---|-----|
| Acid. salicylic.  | . | . | ʒj.    | Acid. salicylic.                                      | . | . | ʒj. |
| Ext. cannab. ind. | . | . | gr. v. | Resin. commun.                                        | . | . | ʒj. |
| Resin. commun.    | . | . | ʒj.    | Æther. methyl.                                        | . | . | ʒj. |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . | . | ʒiij.  | M. et S.                                              |   |   |     |
| Æther. methyl.    | . | . | ʒv.    | To be used in the same way as<br>salicylic collodion. |   |   |     |
| M. et S.          |   |   |        |                                                       |   |   |     |

**Corn Plasters.**—Felt corn plasters are coated with a solution of isinglass, and are not in any sense a cure—simply a protective. The following formulas, however, are for preparations which act upon the corn, and remove it or assist in its removal :—

| I                                                        |   |   |      | II                                                                                        |   |   |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---|---|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Acid. salicylic.                                         | . | . | ʒij. | Acid. carbol.                                                                             | . | . | ℥xx.   |
| Emp. belladon.                                           | . | . | ʒij. | Cupri acetat.                                                                             | . | . | ʒj.    |
| Emp. resinæ                                              | . | . | ʒij. | Emp. resinæ                                                                               | . | . | ʒiiss. |
| Melt the plasters by a gentle heat and stir in the acid. |   |   |      | Melt the plaster and add to it the acetate in fine powder previously mixed with the acid. |   |   |        |

The plaster should be spread on swansdown and cut into discs  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, or spread in circles that size upon



oval-shaped pieces of adhesive plaster 2 inches long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide at the centre, so as to envelope a toe.

### COMEDONES, OR BLACKHEADS

By either of these popular names it is customary to designate that annoying but not deadly disorder of the sebaceous glands of the skin technically termed *Acne punctata*. From various causes, chief of which, perhaps, is torpidity in regard to personal hygiene, these glands become overcharged or plugged with the sebaceous secretion, that part of the fatty matter nearest the surface becomes black by absorbing dirt, and so we get a blackhead or comedone. It can be squeezed out, when it looks like a worm, and some folks still imagine that the string of fat is a worm. When there are only a few on the face, that is the shortest way of getting rid of them—viz., to press the tube of a watch-key upon each spot, bathe with warm water and soap, and paint on some spirit of camphor. But when the spots are numerous the trouble must be regarded as a disease; and it is so, for more or less irritation arises, and it is necessary to treat it as a skin disease.

Strict hygienic conditions must be insisted upon. The people afflicted with comedones are those pasty-complexioned individuals who seem afraid of soap and water, and to whom a rough towel, a smart walk, and other vigorous things which make for health and happiness are abhorrent. If they wish to get rid of their blackheads they must inaugurate personal reform.

Dr. McCall Anderson, in common with other dermatologists, insists upon this. He recommends washing the parts every night and morning with very hot water. Afterwards apply friction with a rough towel (unless there be, as there sometimes is, much inflammation about the pimples). Vapour and Turkish baths, with thorough shampooing, are also useful.

The remedy which enjoys the greatest reputation is sulphur in some shape and form, such as :—

|            |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| Sulphur    | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3j. |
| Glycerine  | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3j. |
| Cold-cream | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3i. |

Mix.

To be applied freely every night, short of causing pain or inflammation.



A lotion which is much appreciated is the following :—

|                      |           |         |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|
| Precipitated sulphur | . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Camphor              | . . . . . | gr. x.  |
| Gum arabic           | . . . . . | gr. xx. |
| Lime-water           | . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Rose-water           | . . . . . | ℥ij.    |

Mix.

Shake the bottle and apply at bedtime, and in the morning remove the sulphur without wetting the skin.

The use of any remedy must be stopped if it inflames the skin, and begun again when the inflammation subsides. While this inflammation continues the person should wash with ichthyol soap. Internal treatment is decidedly beneficial, and we have found the following a safe and efficacious skin tonic :—

|                      |           |         |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|
| Liquor. arsenicalis. | . . . . . | ℥xl.    |
| Potass. bicarb.      | . . . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Tr. gent. co.        | . . . . . | ℥j.     |
| Tr. card. co.        | . . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. chloroformi ad   | . . . . . | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : A measured tablespoonful thrice daily immediately before food.

Regulation of the bowels should not be overlooked. An occasional dose of a saline is beneficial ; *e.g.*, a teaspoonful of Epsom salts in a teacupful of hot water at bedtime, or the following the first thing in the morning :—

|                    |           |          |
|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| Potassii chloratis | . . . . . | gr. iij. |
| Magnes. sulphat.   | . . . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Sodæ tartaratae    | . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Aq. menthæ pip.    | . . . . . | ℥j.      |

S.

To be followed in a quarter of an hour by a cupful of hot tea.

We give here a selection of formulas for applications which have been recommended, and which have been proved to be useful. These are suitable for putting up as proprietary preparations.

#### Dr. Tilbury Fox's Ointment

|                  |           |      |
|------------------|-----------|------|
| Ol. cadini       | . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Adipis præparat. | . . . . . | ℥j.  |

Ft. ung.

Excellent for allaying irritation, but the odour is against it.

#### Unna's Ointment

|                               |           |      |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------|
| Solution of hydrogen peroxide | . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Vaseline                      | . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Lanoline (anhydrous)          | . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Acetic acid                   | . . . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix the lanoline and vaseline



together and incorporate the peroxide and acetic acid by trituration. Finally perfume with a few drops of neroli or ylang-ylang.

#### Kaolin Ointment

Kaolin . . . . . ʒviss.  
Glycerine . . . . . ʒss.  
Acetic acid . . . . . ʒij.

Make a paste, which is to be applied to the skin at bedtime.

This is not suitable when the comedones are inflamed; it is too

irritating. But it is an excellent stimulant.

#### Resorcin Ointment

Zinci oxidi . . . . . ʒj.  
Resorcin. . . . . ʒj.  
Vaselini . . . . . ʒvj.  
Otto rosæ . . . . . gtt. ij.  
M.

Apply to the affected parts at bedtime and wipe off in the morning. An excellent soother.

It should be understood that all these applications only allay irritation and stimulate the glands. To superficially remove the blackhead Dr. Shoemaker recommends :—

Æther. rect. . . . . ʒj.  
Lin. saponis . . . . . ʒj.  
M.

To be rubbed into the affected parts at night and washed off in the morning.

#### Unna's Red Nose Ointment

Sulphur. . . . . ʒj.  
Pulv. amyli oryzæ . . . . ʒiiss.  
Ung. zinci . . . . . ʒiss.  
Ol. rosæ geran. . . . . gtt. v.  
M.

To be applied at bedtime.

### FEET-POWDERS

The armies of Europe seldom go on the march, in time of peace at least, without a good supply of dusting powder for the feet, which are the most vulnerable point, as was admirably shown in the autumn manœuvres of Aldershot troops in 1895. It is friction and perspiration together which blister and skin heels and toes.

**Hyperhydrosis** is recognised by physicians as a disease. It affects the feet, armpits, palms of the hands, and the inside of the thighs particularly, and in certain states of health it may suffice to make the sufferer weak. It is beyond the province of this book to deal with such cases; but it may be explained that the malodorous condition which accompanies perspiration is now believed to be the result of the action of a specific microbe, *Bacillus hyperhydrosis*, upon sweat. Hence antiseptic treatment is perfectly rational: it may prevent perspiration, and it certainly makes it tolerable and checks the foul odour.

**Powders.**—As the best method of using these is to dust



the socks with them, the powders should preferably be put up in boxes with perforated tops. It is also useful to put some of the powder in the shoes.

| I                    |   |   |      |
|----------------------|---|---|------|
| Salicylic acid . . . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| French chalk . . .   | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Mix.                 |   |   |      |

Zinc oxide ℥ss. may be used instead of the acid, but it is not so effectual.

| II                         |   |   |        |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Salicylic acid . . .       | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Powdered zinc oleate . . . | . | . | ℥iss.  |
| Starch powder . . .        | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Mix.                       |   |   |        |

| III                  |   |   |         |
|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Salicylic acid . . . | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Boric acid . . .     | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Violet powder . . .  | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Eucalyptus oil . . . | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Mix.                 |   |   |         |

| IV                    |   |   |        |
|-----------------------|---|---|--------|
| Boric acid . . .      | . | . | ℥j.    |
| French chalk . . .    | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Mix.                  |   |   |        |

No. I is as good a preparation and efficient antiseptic as any. A similar powder is used in the German Army. We may note here that the powdered French chalk should be Purified Talc. To get this make French chalk into a thin cream with a mixture of hydrochloric acid 1 part and water 2 parts. Allow to stand for an hour or two, then add much cold water; allow to settle, decant, again wash, and so on until free from acid. Then collect, dry, and sift. For blistered feet No. II. is best. Boric acid powders are excellent. The addition of much essential oil is a mistake. No. III. comes in this category. A drop or two of oil may be added to each ounce of powder as a perfume, nothing more.

#### ANTISEPTIC FOOT POWDER.

FOR KEEPING THE FEET COOL AND  
SWEET IN THE WARMEST WEATHER,  
AND PREVENTING BLISTERS.

*Directions.*—The powder should be freely dusted over the feet, and into the toes and heels of the socks before walking, and after changing the socks on returning.

Early in the eighties a formula began to appear in druggists' journals which has become quite noted (on paper) as a



foot-powder for counteracting perspiration. We give it in its common form :—

|                          | Parts |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Carbolic acid . . . . .  | 1     |
| Dried alum . . . . .     | 4     |
| Starch . . . . .         | 200   |
| French chalk . . . . .   | 4     |
| Eucalyptus oil . . . . . | 2     |

We have traced this to its original source, and find that it was recommended as a foot-powder for Preventing Chilblains! Such errors as this happen not infrequently, it may have been noticed. As has already been said, practically all that is wanted for perspiring feet, so far as retail trade is concerned, is an efficient antiseptic, preferably with a soapy feeling, which both boric acid and zinc oleate powders have. The latter has the distinct advantage of being an excellent healing agent, but it is too expensive for liberal use. Boric acid may be combined with various substances, such as betanaphthol (10 p.c.), creolin (4 p.c.), benzoic acid (1 p.c.), zinc borate (25 p.c.), each having points which make it more acceptable to some people.

Those troubled with hyperhydrosis must wash the feet every night with some antiseptic soap and very warm water. After drying, some of the foot-powder should be dusted upon them with a puff. Witch-hazel preparations, such as hazeline, are exceedingly good to apply just after washing; and great benefit is derived from bathing the feet in warm water to which a teaspoonful of Condyl's Fluid and a tablespoonful of vinegar have been added. Many lotions have from time to time been recommended, especially some containing liq. plumbi subacet. or liq. ferri perchlor.; but our experience is that these are not so generally advantageous as dusting powders, and therefore not suited for putting up as specialities.

### COLD-CREAM

This is one of the unguents of antiquity. The inscription on our ointment-pots, 'Ceratum Galeni,' dates back to the second century of the Christian era, when Claudius Galenus



Pergamenus Galenos, the originator of the salve, was an imperial physician at Rome. In the course of ages the composition of the cerate has altered considerably, but the cold-cream of the nineteenth century resembles that of the second in containing water. This is an essential ingredient, but whether intentionally added, or unintentionally incorporated with the fat in the process of manufacture, history sayeth not. It may, however, be noted that in Culpeper's day cold-cream was made by melting 4 oz. of white wax in 1 lb. of 'oyl of roses omphacine,' the heat of a water-bath being used, stirring constantly, pouring from one vessel to another while it cooled, and lastly washing it with rose-water. It thus happened that a considerable amount of the aqueous fluid was incorporated with the fat, and thereby the principal property of the cream was ensured, viz. its remarkably cooling effect upon the skin. This effect arises from the slow evaporation of the water contained in the preparation.

Some people say—but with what authority they do not venture to tell—that the ideal cold-cream should be one-half fat and one-half water. The ideal is seldom, if ever, attained, the difficulties of compounding and preserving such a preparation being almost insuperable. The preparation is really an emulsion without an emulsive agent, and as two of its components are exceedingly prone to become rancid—a tendency which is accelerated by the fine division of the fat-globules—it is highly desirable to use only perfectly fresh ingredients, especially white wax which is untainted.

The correct method of compounding cold-cream is given in the appendix to the following two formulas, which are typical of high-class preparations :—

| I. Unscented |   |   |         | II. Cold-cream of Roses |   |   |        |
|--------------|---|---|---------|-------------------------|---|---|--------|
| White wax    | . | . | ℥iij.   | White wax               | . | . | ℥iiss. |
| Spermaceti   | . | . | ℥iij.   | Spermaceti              | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Almond oil   | . | . | ℥xvj.   | Almond oil              | . | . | ℥xvj.  |
| Rose-water   | . | . | ℥viiij. | Rose-water              | . | . | ℥vj.   |
|              |   |   |         | Otto of rose            | . | . | ℥xx.   |

The wax and spermaceti should be cut small and melted over a water-bath. A 2-lb. jar will do perfectly for that, placing it in a saucepan of boiling water with a layer of tow at the bottom of



the pan to prevent the jar being heated too strongly. When the solids have melted add the oil in three or four portions, stirring all the time. Now transfer the mixture to a large Wedgwood mortar, which has been made quite hot by filling with boiling water. Stir the mixture with a bone spatula for ten minutes; then add a portion of the water prescribed, and work it in by stirring constantly, continuing this until the whole of the water has been worked in. This is somewhat more than a labour of love; generally two or three hours elapse before the preparation assumes the appearance of a thick cream, and up to this point stirring must be continuous. The perfume may now be added, and the cream stirred for a few seconds every five or ten minutes, to prevent it setting hard, which it will do if left alone.

The cream can also be made by melting the solids in a large, wide-mouthed bottle, adding the oil, then the water (hot), and shaking the whole energetically until a thick cream is formed. This method is good but thoroughly unorthodox. The cream made according to either of the above formulas is brilliantly white, the first being softer than the other, and better adapted for winter use. Both are suitable for potting, but when well perfumed with otto are rather expensive for retailing in smaller quantities than 6*d.* pots. The following formulas also provide superior preparations:—

## III

|                |   |   |   |         |
|----------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Ceræ alb.      | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| Cetacei        | . | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Ol. amygd.     | . | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. destil.    | . | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Boracis        | . | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. rosæ virg. | . | . | . | ℥x.     |
| Ol. bergam.    | . | . | . | ℥xx.    |

Melt the fats, &c., in the usual way, and when getting creamy, on cooling, add a warm solution of the borax in the water (*sec. art.*); then add the perfumes.

## IV. French Codex Form

|                       |   |   |   |        |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Cetacei               | . | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Ceræ alb.             | . | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. amygdal.          | . | . | . | ℥xxix. |
| Otto rosæ             | . | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ              | . | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Tr. benzoin. (1 in 5) | . | . | . | ℥iss.  |

Proceed in the ordinary way, but

mix the tincture with the rose-water and stir this mixture in.

## V. American Recipe

|                   |   |   |   |        |      |
|-------------------|---|---|---|--------|------|
| Ol. amygdal.      | . | . | . | ℥vj.   | ℥ij. |
| Cetacei           | . | . | . | ℥ij.   |      |
| Paraffin. dur.    | . | . | . | ℥iv.   |      |
| Aq. rosæ          | . | . | . | ℥iiij. |      |
| Glycerin.         | . | . | . | ℥v.    |      |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | . | . | . | ℥j.    |      |

Melt the soap with the oil, spermaceti, and paraffin, and proceed in the usual manner.

## VI. With Lard

|                 |   |   |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---------|
| White wax       | . | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Spermaceti      | . | . | . | ℥iiij.  |
| Almond oil      | . | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Benzoated lard  | . | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Water           | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| Otto of rose    | . | . | . | ℥x.     |
| Oil of bergamot | . | . | . | ℥x.     |

Prepare as Nos. I. and II.



The use of lard is not objectionable, and it favours whiteness at the finish. The addition of borax or soap enables the cream to be finished off in much less time, and these substances have the property of producing a wonderfully white cream, while the borax acts also as a preservative. The quantity of borax used varies between  $\text{ʒj.}$  and  $\text{ʒss.}$  to the pound (*see* No. III.). It forms a trace of soap, and thereby acts as an emulsifier; but it should never be employed in first-class cold-cream. If a preservative is desired there is nothing better than rectified spirit with a little chloroform. The proportions required are shown in the next formula.

#### VII. With Nut Oil and Spirit

|                      |   |   |   |                 |
|----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------|
| Spermaceti           | . | . | . | $\text{ʒiij.}$  |
| White wax            | . | . | . | $\text{ʒiij.}$  |
| Nut oil              | . | . | . | $\text{ʒxxij.}$ |
| Water                | . | . | . | $\text{ʒiv.}$   |
| Rectified spirit     | . | . | . | $\text{ʒj.}$    |
| Chloroform           | . | . | . | $\text{ʒx.}$    |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . | . | . | $\text{ʒxxx.}$  |
| Oil of bergamot      | . | . | . | $\text{ʒvj.}$   |

Prepare as already directed, dissolving the chloroform and oils

in the spirit, and adding the solution when the cream is getting cold.

#### VIII. With Spirit

|                |   |   |   |               |
|----------------|---|---|---|---------------|
| Cetacei        | . | . | . | $\text{ʒx.}$  |
| Ceræ albæ      | . | . | . | $\text{ʒx.}$  |
| Ol. amygd.     | . | . | . | $\text{ʒx.}$  |
| Aq. dest.      | . | . | . | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Spt. rectific. | . | . | . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Otto rosæ      | . | . | . | $\text{ʒxx.}$ |

Proceed as in No. VII.

The spirit here enables much less water to be used, because it is a better 'cooler,' and for this reason is often prescribed in ointments by dermatologists; but it is right to note that any divergence such as this from the recognised form detracts from the genuineness of the 'cold-cream.' For the same reason creams made with soft paraffin (white vaseline) do not come within the correct designation, and this mainly because it is impossible to incorporate the usual proportion of water with vaseline. But the introduction of lanoline enables us to produce a cream free from the objections to the old form, as regards proneness to rancidity, lanoline not only having the property of mixing with its own volume of water, but of enabling us to mix water with substances which otherwise do not mix with it. When 'cerat. Galeni' occurs in a prescription such a preparation as No. I. should be dispensed, and never any cold-cream containing soap or alkali.



IX. Vaseline

|                    |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---------|
| Paraff. moll. alb. | . | . | ℥xiv.   |
| Paraff. dur.       | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Lanolin.           | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Aquæ               | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| Otto rosæ          | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Vanillin.          | . | . | gr. iv. |
| Spt. rectificat.   | . | . | ℥ij.    |

Melt the paraffins on a water-bath, pour into a warm mortar, add the lanoline, and with constant stirring incorporate the water. When of the consistence of a thick cream add the perfumes dissolved in the spirit.

X. Dieterich's Vaseline

|                     |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---------|
| Ceræ alb.           | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Cetacei             | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Ol. amygdal.        | . | . | ℥xivss. |
| Vaselin. alb.       | . | . | ℥viss.  |
| Aq. destillat.      | . | . | ℥viss.  |
| Boracis             | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Coumarin.           | . | . | gr. j.  |
| Otto rosæ           | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Ol. bergam.         | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Ol. ros. geran.     | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. rhodii          | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. iridis          | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Ess. zibet. (civet) | . | . | ℥v.     |

Dissolve the borax in the water and allow the melted fats to become cream before adding the water, and proceed *sec. art.*

XI. Lanoline

|                   |   |   |         |
|-------------------|---|---|---------|
| Lanolin.          | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Paraffin. liquid. | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. rosæ          | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Vanillin.         | . | . | gr. ij. |
| Otto rosæ         | . | . | ℥vj.    |

Mix in a mortar without heat.

XII

|                   |         |        |
|-------------------|---------|--------|
| Ol. amygd. dulc.  | ℥x.     | Summer |
| Ceræ alb.         | ℥iiss.  | ℥ij.   |
| Cetacei           | ℥iiss.  | ℥ij.   |
| Lanolin.          | ℥ij.    |        |
| Aquæ              | ℥v.     |        |
| Boracis           | gr. xx. |        |
| Aq. rosæ conc.    |         |        |
| (1-40)            | ℥ij.    |        |
| Ol. geranii.      | ℥xl.    |        |
| Ol. santal. flav. | ℥x.     |        |
| Ol. bergamot.     | ℥x.     |        |

M.S.A.

Lanoline itself makes a very good cold-cream, but it is somewhat sticky, and for that reason is the better for the addition of the heavy mineral oil indicated in No. XI. For cheapness pale nut oil may take the place of almond oil in any of the first six formulas, using less perfume. The following recipes are also reliable :—

XIII. A German Recipe

|             |   |   |         |
|-------------|---|---|---------|
| Ceræ albæ   | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Cetacei     | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Ol. arachis | . | . | ℥xxxij. |
| Aq. rosæ    | . | . | ℥xvj.   |
| Boracis     | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Otto rosæ   | . | . | ℥xv.    |

M.S.A.

XIV. A French Formula

|                 |   |   |     |
|-----------------|---|---|-----|
| Vaselin. alb.   | . | . | ℥x. |
| Ol. amygd.      | . | . | ℥j. |
| Ceræ alb.       | . | . | ℥j. |
| Aq. rosæ        | . | . | ℥j. |
| Ol. ros. geran. | . | . | ℥v. |

M.S.A.



## XV

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Adipis . . . . .        | ℥xij. |
| Vaselin. . . . .        | ℥iv.  |
| Aq. bullient. . . . .   | ℥v.   |
| Boracis . . . . .       | ℥iij. |
| Ol. ros. geran. . . . . | ℥xx.  |

Prepare in the same way as  
No. XIX.

## XVI

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Ceræ japonic. . . . . | ℥xviij. |
| Ol. arachis . . . . . | ℥xiiss. |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .    | ℥vj.    |
| Ac. boric. . . . .    | ℥ij.    |

Melt and beat thoroughly in a  
mortar.

## XVII

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Cetacei . . . . .        | ℥xss.    |
| Ceræ alb. . . . .        | ℥xss.    |
| Ol. amygd. . . . .       | ℥xlviij. |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .       | ℥xvj.    |
| Ol. bergam. . . . .      | ℥ij.     |
| Ol. rosæ . . . . .       | ℥iss.    |
| Acid. salicylic. . . . . | gr. 160  |

M.S.A.

## XVIII

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Vaselin. . . . .   | ℥ix.   |
| Cetacei . . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Ol. amygd. . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . . | ℥ivss. |

M.S.A.

## XIX

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Petrosin. alb. . . . .  | lb. ivss. |
| Ceræ alb. . . . .       | ℥viss.    |
| Cetacei . . . . .       | ℥ivss.    |
| Aq. rosæ tripl. . . . . | ℥xviij.   |
| Otto rosæ . . . . .     | ℥iss.     |

Melt the first three by the heat of  
a water-bath, and while cooling add  
the water and the otto of rose.  
Beat thoroughly, for the better this  
is done the better will the cream be.

## XX. Cold-cream Perfume

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Ol. neroli . . . . .        | ℥xv.    |
| Otto rosæ . . . . .         | ℥xliv.  |
| Coumarin. . . . .           | gr. xv. |
| Ol. ros. geran. . . . .     | ℥viij.  |
| Essent. ambergris . . . . . | ℥v.     |
| Ol. ylang-ylang . . . . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. irid. rad. . . . .      | ℥ij.    |

M.

Glycerine Cold-cream is made in the ordinary way,  
using instead of water a mixture of glycerine 1 part and water  
2 parts.

In regard to the putting up of cold-cream, a word of  
warning should be given against the custom of covering pots  
with tinfoil: this is a reprehensible practice, and it is question-  
able if it has any influence in preserving the cream. The best  
plan is to fill the pots before the cream has set, and if the  
preparation is to be subject to great variation of temperature a  
piece of paraffined paper may be placed between the lid and  
the pot. Lanoline and vaseline cold-creams, which are not  
likely to affect metal, may be put up in collapsible metal tubes.

## SUMMER SPECIALITIES

Summer is a harvest to many retailers, those in watering  
places and holiday resorts especially. Apart from increased



business in the medicine or dispensing department, it generally affords an opportunity of pushing what are known as 'summer specialities.' We use the term in its restricted sense, for in toilet articles we do not include such things as diarrhoea mixtures or headache salines. The chapter on foot-powders deals with a typical class of preparations wanted chiefly in the summer. The complexion is the main source of revenue, however, and sunburn the trouble which has to be reckoned with. As to prevention of sunburn, it should be noted that no protective of an unguent nature should be applied, as in a scorching sun this is the best thing in the world to ensure blistering. For example, application of vaseline to the face in the morning before going out into the sun is soothing at first, but by-and-by its bad influence begins to tell, and by the time one gets home the blisters are prominent. But if a simple lotion, or nothing at all, be used in the morning the skin merely becomes red by the afternoon, and *then* a liberal application of vaseline is beneficial. Milk of roses, glycerine and cucumber, and similar lotions, are, as a rule, safe protectives. It is well, however, to have a special preparation ready for sale, and this is provided in the following :—

#### Protective Complexion Balm

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Blanched Jordan almonds   | ℥j.   |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥x.   |
| Orange-flower water . . . | ℥xix. |
| Rose-water to . . .       | ℥lx.  |

Reduce the almonds to fine powder and make into a cream with rose-water ; then gradually add the rest of the water, strain, and wash the marc with the orange-flower water. Transfer to a Winchester quart bottle, add the simple tincture of benzoin, and shake.

This should be put up in 6-oz. and 12-oz. white flint bottles, labelled as follows :—

#### PROTECTIVE COMPLEXION BALM,

*A Delightful Preparation*

FOR PREVENTING AND SOOTHING  
SUNBURN.

*Directions.*—After washing apply the balm freely to the skin of the face and neck with the corner of a towel, wiping dry in a minute or two. This should be done morning and evening, and during the day if an opportunity permits.

*Shake the Bottle.*

It is well to remind customers that soaps of the superfatted class are the best to use.



**Sunburn Washes** are preparations for allaying the intense smarting which follows exposure to sun and wind.

| I                   |               | III                  |               |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Ammon. chlorid.     | . . . ℥j.     | Zinci oxidi          | . . . ℥j.     |
| Cocain. hydrochlor. | . . gr. xij.  | Boracis              | . . . ℥ss.    |
| Glycerini           | . . . ℥iij.   | Glycerini            | . . . ℥iij.   |
| Spt. rectificat.    | . . . ℥iij.   | Ext. jasmin.         | . . . ℥j.     |
| Aq. flor. aurant.   | . . . ℥ij.    | Spt. myrciæ          | . . . ℥iij.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad         | . . . ℥vj.    | Aq. destillat. ad    | . . . ℥xx.    |
| M.                  |               | M.                   |               |
| II                  |               | IV                   |               |
| Acid. hydrochlor.   | . . . ℥ss.    | Acid. salicylic.     | . . . ℥iij.   |
| Acid. citric.       | . . . ℥ij.    | Boracis              | . . . ℥j.     |
| Glycerini           | . . . ℥j.     | Aq. rosæ             | . . . ℥xiiij. |
| Ess. rosæ alb.      | . . . ℥j.     | Aq. flor. aurant.    | . . . ℥xiiij. |
| Spt. rectificat.    | . . . ℥j.     | Dissolve and filter. | To the solu-  |
| Aq. destillat. ad   | . . . ℥viiij. | tion add             |               |
| M.                  |               | Aq. coloniensis      | . . . ℥ij.    |
|                     |               | Tr. benzoin.         | . . . ℥j.     |
|                     |               | M.                   |               |

The first of these relieves the irritation marvellously, but its cost is rather against it. Where good prices can be obtained it should be made a leading speciality. The other lotions are excellent general applications which may be more freely used. Such a label as the following is suitable :—

### SUNBURN LOTION.

For cooling the skin and relieving irritation  
following exposure to sun and wind.

DIRECTIONS.—To be applied with a soft  
rag to the skin of face and neck a few minutes  
before washing and immediately after.

**Freckle Lotions** ought strictly to be classed with the foregoing, because few of them are specifics. The freckle is the result of decomposition of the sebaceous secretion, the colouring matter produced literally staining the cuticle, and it is obvious that the removal of this stain is a great difficulty



unless the remedy is applied without delay. Two of the best preparations are :—

**Eau des Princesses**

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Carbonate of potash | . ʒj.    |
| Spirit of camphor   | . ʒj.    |
| Tincture of benzoin | . ʒj.    |
| Essence of musk     | . ℥x.    |
| Distilled water     | . ʒviij. |
| Eau de Cologne to   | . ʒxxx.  |

Dissolve the potash in the water and add to the other ingredients previously mixed. Allow to stand for several days and filter.

**Lait Antép℥helique**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. camphoræ          | . ʒj.  |
| Ammon. chloridi         | . ʒij. |
| Spt. rosæ               | . ʒss. |
| Liq. hydrarg. perchlor. | . ʒxv. |
| Albuminis               | . ʒij. |
| Aq. destillat. ad       | . ʒxx. |

Triturate the powders and add the spirit, then the liquor, and shake until clear. Mix the white of egg with 2 oz. of water in a mortar and slowly add the mercurial solution, making up to a pint with water.

Eau des Princesses is an efficient and safe preparation. It owes its peculiar properties chiefly to the carbonate of potash, which is excellent for removing skin stains. The same is true of corrosive sublimate, which in the form of Lait Antép℥helique (with and without albumen) is much used in France. As a matter of fact, the most efficacious cosmetics are those containing corrosive sublimate. Curiously, ammonium chloride is almost as good, and we commend it to those who for legal or other reasons wish to avoid the scheduled poison.

**Rose Freckle Lotion**

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Zinci sulphocarb. .  | . ʒss.   |
| Glycerini .          | . ʒss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. .   | . ʒj.    |
| Tr. cocci .          | . ʒss.   |
| Aq. flor. aurantii . | . ʒij.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad .        | . ʒviij. |

M.

**Butter-milk Lotion**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Acid. lactic. (10 per cent.) | ʒij.    |
| Glycerini .                  | . ʒss.  |
| Ess. rosæ alb. .             | . ʒiss. |
| Tr. benzoin. .               | . ʒj.   |
| Aq. ad .                     | . ʒvj.  |

Mix the acid and glycerine with the water and add the spirit and tincture previously mixed.

The Rose Lotion is well tried and splendid. Our grandmothers had great faith in butter-milk or sour milk, and some of the fine complexions of days gone by have been attributed to its liberal use as a wash. They seem to have been right, for in these more exact and refined days it has been ascertained that dilute lactic acid has the same effect; *ergo* the lactic acid in the butter-milk was the thing that made the fine com-



plexions. But we cannot bottle butter-milk as a speciality, and therefore the formula given on page 47 is a substitute which comes as near to it as we can get consistently with stability.

#### Oriental Extract

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Liq. hydrarg.* perchlor. | ℥ij. |
| Ammon. chlorid.          | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini                | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ trip. ad        | ℥iv. |

M.

#### Freckle Ointments.

I

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Bismuth. subnitrat. | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini           | ℥ss. |
| Lanolin.            | ℥ij. |
| Ol. neroli          | ℥ij. |
| Ol. ylang-ylang     | ℥v.  |

Mix the lanoline and glycerine, and thoroughly incorporate the bismuth and add the perfumes.

The directions for all the freckle lotions may be : 'Sponge the face with tepid water and dry thoroughly. Then apply the lotion with a piece of soft cloth. Do this twice daily.' The oleate of copper ointment should be applied at bedtime only, but the bismuth one is good for daily use, if the user do not go into scorching sunlight.

Two Continental preparations which may be asked for are :—

#### Eau de Lys de Lohse

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Zinc. oxidi       | ℥v.  |
| Pulv. critæ gall. | ℥v.  |
| Glycerini         | ℥j.  |
| Aq. rosæ ad       | ℥xl. |

M.

II

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| Cupri oleat. | ℥j.  |
| Vaselini     | ℥ij. |
| Otto rosæ    | ℥ij. |

M.

#### Freckle Cream.

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Quince-seed       | ℥ss.  |
| Ammonium chloride | ℥ss.  |
| Honey-water       | ℥j.   |
| Hot water to      | ℥xvj. |

Crush the quince-seed and macerate with the hot water for an hour, stirring frequently; then strain through muslin without pressure, and add the chloride of ammonium in powder. When dissolved add the solution to the honey-water slowly and shake well.

#### Lillionèse

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Potass. carbonat. | ℥iiss. |
| Boracis           | ℥ss.   |
| Aq. coloniensis   | ℥iss.  |
| Aq. rosæ ad       | ℥xxiv. |

Dissolve and after two days filter.

There are several varieties of Lillionèse, some of them being excessively alkaline. The one we give is the most useful. It may be made milky by adding tr. benzoin. ℥ij. Pulcherine is the same thing without borax and with essence of vanilla and orange-flower water instead of the perfumes given above.

**Insect Bites.**—Happy the man whom midges trouble not. He is a rare species. But there are none, with white



skin at all events, who can come into association with the mosquito and not be aware of the fact. The business end of a wasp, too, is a thing which we all have become acquainted with some time in our lives. Such things bring grist to the mill we are at present working.

#### Sting Anodyne Fluid

|                   |   |   |   |           |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Menthol.          | . | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . | . | . | ℥vj.      |
| Dissolve and add  |   |   |   |           |
| Liq. ammon. fort. | . | . | . | ℥ij.      |

Put this up in 2-dr. stoppered caustic phials and label appropriately with the direction to 'put a drop of the fluid on the bitten or stung part with the stopper, repeating occasionally if necessary.'

#### Insect-bite Soother

|                 |   |   |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Acid. carbol.   | . | . | . | gr. xv. |
| Iodi            | . | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Potassii iodidi | . | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Aq. destillat.  | . | . | . | ℥ij.    |

S.

This is to be painted upon the part affected, with a camel-hair pencil.

Formic acid is the active principle of the poison of insect bites and stings, and ammonia cures by neutralising it and acting as a counter-irritant. Iodine is merely a counter-irritant. Some people cannot tolerate ammonia, and these are the very ones who are most pained by stings and bites; for such the following is an excellent remedy:—

|                     |   |   |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. | . | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini           | . | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Spt. rectificat.    | . | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Aq. rosæ ad         | . | . | . | . | ℥iv. |

S. et M.

To be painted over the affected part, and repeated every ten minutes until the inflammation subsides.

Preventive Applications owe their efficiency to essential oils. The following are the most useful preparations. These should be applied before leaving the house. The best parts to apply an anti-midge preparation to are the back of the neck and the forehead, so that the insects may smell it much, and their victims little.

#### Anti-midge

|                 |   |   |   |        |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Ol. eucalypti   | . | . | . | ℥lxxx. |
| Spt. camphoræ   | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Lin. saponis ad | . | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| M.              |   |   |   |        |

#### Midge Preventive

|                    |   |   |   |      |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Glycerini          | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. absinthii      | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. coloniensis ad | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| M.                 |   |   |   |      |



**Midge and Mosquito Oil**

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Ol. pulegii . . .   | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. eucalypti . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Lin. camphoræ . . . | ℥vij. |

M.

This may also be made with lin. ammoniæ or lin. camph. co., so as to be a cure and preventive.

**Anti-midge Powder**

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Carmine . . .        | gr. j. |
| Eucalyptus oil . . . | ℥xv.   |
| French chalk . . .   | ℥ij.   |

M.

For use by ladies as a face-powder.

**Mosquito Lotion**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Insect powder . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Acetic ether . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥iv. |

Macerate three days, filter, and add

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Oil of lavender . . .     | ℥xv. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | ℥v.  |

Dilute with an equal volume of water before application. The tincture is also useful for spraying in apartments; for this purpose 1 part may be mixed with 10 parts of water and used in a spray-producer.

Tincture of wormwood is made 1 in 8 with proof spirit. It is excellent for the purpose; insects literally hate it.

**SHAVING-PREPARATIONS.**

Crème d'Amandes, or almond shaving cream, sometimes referred to as Naples soap, can really be bought better than anyone, except a soap-maker, can make it, and where small quantities are required we recommend that it should not be made. The following formulas fairly illustrate the simplest processes of manufacture:—

I

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Lard . . .           | ℥xj.    |
| Caustic potash . . . | ℥xiiij. |
| Water . . .          | ℥ivss.  |

Dissolve the potash in the water and triturate the lard with the solution in a mortar. Allow to stand twelve hours and add

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . | ℥x.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .      | ℥ss. |

Triturate until the mass becomes pearly in appearance, which can be assisted by the addition of the white of an egg.

II

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Curd soap . . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Spermaceti . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Rose-water . . . | ℥j.     |

Simmer together till a jelly is formed, put in a mortar, and add

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Isinglass . . . | ℥j. |
|-----------------|-----|

Dissolved in a minimum of water.

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Carbonate of potash . . . | ℥j. |
| White of four eggs.       |     |

Mix and perfume with

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | q.s. |
|--------------------------------|------|

Colour if necessary with a few drops of a solution of aniline-violet.



The cream is much improved by the addition of some free fat or lanoline. Curiously, however, a large addition—25 per cent., for example—makes the cream almost worthless, because it does not then lather well. The following are good creams :—

| Superfatted                   | Lanolinated                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Cold-cream . . . . . ʒss.     | Lanoline . . . . . ʒss.          |
| Almond-cream . . . . . ʒxiss. | Almond-cream . . . . . ʒx.       |
| Oil of neroli . . . . . ʒv.   | Rose-water . . . . . ʒiv.        |
| Eucalyptus oil . . . . . ʒx.  | Coumarin . . . . . gr. ij.       |
| Rose-water . . . . . ʒij.     | Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . . ʒx. |

Put the cold-cream in a warm mortar and mix the almond-cream with it, occasionally adding some rose-water. When thoroughly mixed add the perfumes.

Mix in a similar manner to the superfatted shaving-cream, triturating off and on for several hours, so as to get a nice appearance.

These creams should be put up in collapsible tubes. They can stand much more water.

The two following formulas show how shaving-pastes can be made in a simple manner and according to the methods of soap-boilers :—

| Barber's Cream                 | Balsamic Shaving-paste                  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Lanolini . . . . . ʒss.        | Beef-suet (rendered) . . . . . ʒxiiss.  |
| Lin. camphoræ . . . . . ʒss.   | Cocanut oil . . . . . ʒvj.              |
| Saponis mollis . . . . . ʒxvj. | Solution of soda 1·260 . . . . . ʒviii. |
|                                | Solution of potash 1·260 . . . . . ʒx.  |

Put the lanoline and oil into a warm mortar and stir, adding the soft soap little by little and with constant stirring, aiding the mixture with from  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. to 1 oz. of rose-water, then add the following perfume :—

|                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . . . ʒv.         | Oil of peppermint . . . . . ʒx. |
| Ol. bergamot. . . . . ʒxv.          | Oil of bergamot . . . . . ʒxl.  |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . . . . ʒviii. | Oil of lavender . . . . . ʒxv.  |
| M.                                  | Oil of neroli . . . . . ʒv.     |

Melt the fats on a water-bath, remove, and add the alkali solutions, maintaining the mixture at 50° C. for half an hour, stirring all the time, or until it becomes uniform ; then perfume with the following :—

A better balsamic paste is obtained from lard 2 lbs. and potash solution (1·33) 1 lb., heating for several hours at 100° C.

**Shaving-creams** which are simply to be rubbed upon the skin to assist in shaving, and not to lather, are generally saponaceous emulsions of exceptional thickness ; in short, they are of the 'Euxesis' class. But the following, while satisfac-



tory, do not attempt to imitate that popular preparation in any way :—

| I                           |  |  |      |
|-----------------------------|--|--|------|
| Cocoa-butter . . .          |  |  | ℥ss. |
| Almond oil . . .            |  |  | ℥ss. |
| Glycerine . . .             |  |  | ℥j.  |
| Primrose soap . . .         |  |  | ℥ss. |
| Otto of rose . . .          |  |  | ℥iv. |
| Oil of neroli . . .         |  |  | ℥iv. |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . |  |  | ℥v.  |
| Distilled water . . .       |  |  | q.s. |

Melt the cocoa-butter and almond oil and pour into a warm mortar containing the soap previously rubbed down with 3 oz. of boiling water; stir briskly to make a uniform cream, slowly adding 4 oz. of warm water previously mixed with the glycerine; finally the perfumes.

With 4 oz. of rose-water and no glycerine this gives a cream suitable for potting.

| II                    |  |  |      |
|-----------------------|--|--|------|
| Pulv. tragacanth. . . |  |  | ℥ss. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  |  |  | ℥iv. |

Put together in a dry corbyn quart and shake, then add the following in their order :—

|                    |  |  |        |
|--------------------|--|--|--------|
| Crem. amygdal. . . |  |  | ℥j.    |
| Ol. amygdal. . .   |  |  | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerini . . .    |  |  | ℥v.    |
| Aquæ . . .         |  |  | ℥xliv. |

Mix well and perfume with

|                        |  |  |      |
|------------------------|--|--|------|
| Ol. ros. geranii . . . |  |  | ℥j.  |
| Ol. bergamottæ . . .   |  |  | ℥ij. |
| Ol. neroli . . .       |  |  | ℥ss. |
| Ol. citronellæ . . .   |  |  | ℥xx. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .   |  |  | ℥j.  |
| M.                     |  |  |      |

#### Shaving-powder

|                           |  |  |          |
|---------------------------|--|--|----------|
| Powdered soap . . .       |  |  | ℥xxx.    |
| Powdered spermaceti . . . |  |  | ℥ss.     |
| Coumarin . . .            |  |  | gr. iij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     |  |  | ℥x.      |
| Oil of wintergreen . . .  |  |  | ℥iij.    |

Mix well.

May be made antiseptic by the addition of benzoic acid (1 per cent.) or salol (5 per cent.). The powder is sprinkled upon the wet shaving-brush.

#### Menthol After-shave

(A Cooling Application)

|                           |  |  |        |
|---------------------------|--|--|--------|
| Menthol . . .             |  |  | gr. v. |
| Powdered tragacanth . . . |  |  | ℥ss.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .    |  |  | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerine . . .           |  |  | ℥ij.   |
| Water to . . .            |  |  | ℥vj.   |

Dissolve the menthol in the spirit and add to the tragacanth contained in a dry bottle; add the water, shake; add the glycerine, again shake.

We do not fancy the above mentholated tragacanth mucilage as an application to the cheeks. The best after-shave is bay rum. English barbers have never got into the way of using this liberally, because the price of it does not fit in well with the usual charge for shaving. It is only in the United States, where sixpenny and shilling shaves are the rule, that barbers can afford to soak a large part of a towel with bay rum, and pat it round the cheeks. The effect is delicious, and is not approached by a spray.



**Razor Pastes** must be made with the finest powders possible ; they should be properly elutriated.

| Black                               |   |   |      | Red                       |   |   |      |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|------|---------------------------|---|---|------|
| Blacklead                           | . | . | ℥ij. | Levigated rouge or ferric |   |   |      |
| Mutton-suet                         | . | . | ℥ij. | oxide                     | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of bitter almonds               | . | . | ℥ij. | Putty-powder              | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Mix.                                |   |   |      | Mutton-suet               | . | . | ℥ij. |
| May also be made with equal         |   |   |      | Oil of peppermint         | . | . | ℥ij. |
| parts of levigated emery and black- |   |   |      | Mix.                      |   |   |      |
| lead.                               |   |   |      |                           |   |   |      |

### AROMATIC AND TOILET VINEGARS

It is said that fans and flirtation go together. Once upon a time the vinaigrette played as important a part as the fan, and there was as much art in using the former as there was, is, or ever will be in using the latter. The good old fashion seems destined to extinction, and few there are who use the dainty stimulators for other than a purely conventional purpose. Nevertheless we should be too bold to oust the decaying fashion by refusing to quote formulas for aromatic vinegar. There is a clear distinction between it and toilet-vinegar, the purposes of which are fully delineated in the label afterwards given.

#### Acetum Aromaticum, or Aromatic Vinegar

| I                   |   |   |      | II                   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Oil of cloves       | . | . | ℥j.  | Ol. bergamot.        | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of lavender     | . | . | ℥xl. | Otto rosæ            | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of lemon        | . | . | ℥xl. | Ol. caryophylli      | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of bergamot     | . | . | ℥xx. | Ol. neroli           | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of cinnamon     | . | . | ℥x.  | Ol. lavandulæ        | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of neroli       | . | . | ℥iv. | Acid. acet. glacial. | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Glacial acetic acid | . | . | ℥j.  | M. et S.             |   |   |         |
| Mix.                |   |   |      |                      |   |   |         |

**Toilet Vinegar.**—The label for this preparation should set forth its virtues somewhat in the following manner :—

On account of its antiseptic properties Toilet Vinegar is very useful in preventing the spread of the contagion of fevers, measles, whooping-cough, &c. It is an elegant, cooling, and refreshing compound, a delightfully fragrant and antiseptic preparation for use in the sick-room. A little sprinkled about the carpet or on pads hung about the room



will effectually disinfect the apartment and remove foul or unpleasant odours and purify the air from microbes of any description. A few drops sprinkled on the person before visiting the sick or infected places will prevent contagion. Invalids will find a little mixed with the water for washing or the bath most comforting and refreshing; and a few drops on the handkerchief inhaled or applied to the forehead is good to prevent fatigue and headache. Can be used with advantage in all the toilet operations of the sick-chamber.

## I

|                        |       |            |
|------------------------|-------|------------|
| Æther. acetic.         | . . . | ℥ij.       |
| Acid. acetic. glacial. | . . . | ℥iij. ℥vj. |
| Tr. eucalypti glob.    | . . . | ℥j. ℥vj.   |
| Aq. coloniensis        | . . . | ℥xxx.      |
| M.                     |       |            |

The Eau de Cologne for this is made according to the following recipe:—

|                         |       |         |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|
| Ol. neroli              | . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Ol. rosmarini           | . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Ol. aurant. amar.       | . . . | ℥xj.    |
| Ol. limonis             | . . . | ℥xj.    |
| Ol. bergamot.           | . . . | ℥xj.    |
| Aq. flor. aurant. trip. | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Spt. rectificat.        | . . . | Cong.j. |
| M.                      |       |         |

## II

Mixed oils for eau de

|                     |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|--------|
| Cologne             | . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Thymol.             | . . . | gr. v. |
| Glacial acetic acid | . . . | ℥iiss. |

Dissolve and add

|          |       |      |
|----------|-------|------|
| Water to | . . . | ℥xv. |
|----------|-------|------|

Mix with fullers' earth  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., agitate occasionally for a day or two, and filter.

## III

|                 |       |        |
|-----------------|-------|--------|
| Balsam. peruv.  | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Spt. vin. rect. | . . . | ℥xx.   |

Digest four days with occasional agitation, then add

|                        |       |      |
|------------------------|-------|------|
| Acid. acetic. glacial. | . . . | ℥iv. |
| Æther. acetic.         | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Aquæ rosæ trip.        | . . . | ℥j.  |

Digest two days longer and filter, using powdered pumice-stone if necessary. To the filtrate add

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Ol. eucalypti        | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ol. limonis          | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Ess. vanillæ         | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.     | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Ol. cinnam.          | . . . | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. menth. pip. ang. | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Spt. vin. rect. ad   | . . . | ℥xl.  |

M.

## IV

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Acid. acetic.       | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Ol. rosmarini       | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. caryophylli     | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. lavandulæ       | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. geranii         | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Camphor.            | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Tr. iridis          | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Ess. vanillæ        | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. ad | . . . | ℥iij.   |

M.

The best toilet vinegar is made by distillation from a vinegar of herbs and flowers, and is free from alcohol, which slowly gives rise to an acetic-ether odour objected to by some. No. II. provides a vinegar free from this objection.



## SMELLING-SALTS

From the modest penny pungent to the magnificent cut-glass vase of lavender salts there is a long step ; some good business, and much art. A man may be able to dispense an intricate prescription accurately, and yet be a poor hand at filling a smelling-bottle. We are speaking now of those which are not of the lavender-salts type ; and before referring to materials, we may call attention to the importance of stocking only the best styles of bottles. A good, white-glass, neatly cut, large-mouthed 'Preston' is worth double the price of a narrow-necked, fanciful-shaped bottle which may have cost more ; and customers soon get to know this. See that the bottles have perfectly fitting stoppers. If bottles with imperfect stoppers be used they only bring discredit on the contents and the filler. The secret of inexhaustible salts is in the stopper, not in the salts. One essence will keep its pungency as long as another provided the stopper be right. There are plenty of good bottles to be had, but there are more bad ones. It takes some experience to know a good one from a bad, but attention soon generates the requisite detective acumen.

At the present time, when ammon. carb. in cubes, balls, &c., has brought in new styles and methods, the old-fashioned way of filling a 'Preston' is likely to be forgotten, so we describe it.

The necessary materials for filling are few and simple. Sponge, carbonate of ammonia in rough powder, aromatic ammoniacal essence, and a piece of wire about six inches long, and just thick enough not to bend easily, having one end flat and the other sharpened and turned up for hooking out pieces of sponge from bottles that require to be emptied—these are all that are ordinarily necessary. The sponge should be well cleaned, dry, and cut into pieces uniform in size and colour. It spoils the appearance of a filling to have a piece of brown sponge where the bulk is white, or *vice versa*. The carbonate of ammonia should not be too finely powdered, but neither should it contain large pieces. A light shake on a sieve to



take out the finest of the powder is all that is necessary to provide this chemical in suitable condition. The principal points to be considered in selecting an essence are to have one which gives pungency, and which does not become very brown.

When sponge is used for charging fill the bottle two-thirds full of the essence previously well shaken, and put in sponge till every corner of the bottle is filled. If the sponge be judiciously manipulated it can be made to fill the bottle thoroughly without necessity for packing. An expert can get in more essence than the quantity specified, but this quantity will make the 'bottle' strong enough for most people, and there is no fear of it running out. When salts are wanted, if the bottle hold, say, 2 dr. of the rough powder, about a third of the powder should be put in and gently pressed down and three drops of the essence added, then the other two-thirds added in the same way; but with the last five drops of essence may be added instead of three.

These are the chief points to note in filling. We do not desire to underrate the importance of a good essence, and we append a selection of formulas, all of which have been or are used by leading chemists.

#### Volatile Essences

| I                 |   |       | III                    |   |       |
|-------------------|---|-------|------------------------|---|-------|
| Camphor.          | . | ʒss.  | Ol. lavand. ang.       | . | ʒj.   |
| Ess. moschi       | . | ʒss.  | Ol. bergam.            | . | ʒxl.  |
| Ol. limonis       | . | ʒxxx. | Ol. rosmar.            | . | ʒxv.  |
| Ol. lavand. ang.  | . | ʒj.   | Liq. ammon. fort.      | . | ʒij.  |
| Ol. bergamot.     | . | ʒij.  | M.                     |   |       |
| Ol. caryoph.      | . | ʒxx.  |                        |   |       |
| Liq. ammon. fort. | . | ʒvij. |                        |   |       |
| M.                |   |       |                        |   |       |
| II                |   |       | IV                     |   |       |
| Ol. lavandulæ.    | . | ʒj.   | Ol. rosæ virgin.       | . | ʒij.  |
| Ol. rosmarini     | . | ʒj.   | Ol. lavand. ang.       | . | ʒiss. |
| Ol. bergamottæ    | . | ʒj.   | Ol. bergamot           | . | ʒiss. |
| Ol. caryophylli   | . | ʒss.  | Ol. cinnamom. ver.     | . | ʒss.  |
| Ol. cinnamomi     | . | ʒss.  | Ol. caryoph.           | . | ʒss.  |
| Liq. ammon. fort. | . | ʒxij. | Ess. moschi            | . | ʒj.   |
| M.                |   |       | Spt. rect.             | . | ʒiv.  |
|                   |   |       | Liq. ammon. alcoholic. | . | ʒx.   |
|                   |   |       | M.                     |   |       |

The fourth formula is one of which our Queen's mother



was very fond, and smelling-salts made with it were at one time as popular as lavender salts are now. The late Mr. Allchin strongly advocated the use of Monocarbonate of Ammonia for filling the bottles, and made it a speciality after publishing his process, which is as follows :—

Take carbonate of ammonia 4 oz., break into small pieces, place in a jar, and pour over it liq. ammon. fort. 2 oz. Stir every day until the monocarbonate has become hard enough to powder. This is not an easy thing to do, but if daily attention be given to the mixture it turns out all right. Keep in well-stoppered bottles. Perfume with a mixture of

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Oil of lavender . . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Essence of musk . . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . . | gtt. v. |
| Otto of rose . . . . .    | gtt. x. |

Another process for making Inexhaustible Salts is to mix ammonium chloride and potassium carbonate together, when the volatile carbonate is slowly generated. Such salts are very lasting. The following are the best formulas of this type :

| I                             |        | Pack into bottles as above directed.     |          |
|-------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| Ammonii chloridi . . . . .    | ℥viij. | II                                       |          |
| Potassii carbonatis . . . . . | ℥ij.   | Ammonium chloride . . . . .              | ℥iss.    |
| Camphoræ . . . . .            | ℥ij.   | Potassium carbonate . . . . .            | ℥j. 3vj. |
| M. et adde                    |        | Camphor . . . . .                        | ℥j.      |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . . .     | ℥ss.   | Ammonium carbonate . . . . .             | ℥ij.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .      | ℥ss.   | Oil of cloves . . . . .                  | ℥x.      |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . . .     | ℥xx.   | Oil of bergamot . . . . .                | ℥x.      |
| Ol. rosmarini . . . . .       | ℥xx.   | Oil of spearmint . . . . .               | ℥iv.     |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .          | ℥x.    |                                          |          |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .         | ℥ss.   | Powder the solids and mix with the oils. |          |
| Ol. bergamottæ . . . . .      | ℥xx.   |                                          |          |
| Moschi . . . . .              | gr. j. |                                          |          |

**Lavender Salts.**—The simplest way to make these is to fill the bottle with clear pieces of carbonate of ammonia and add a sufficiency of a solution of ℥ij. oil of lavender in alcoholic ammonia ℥iv. If alcoholic ammonia is not available use liq. ammon. fort., 0.880, 1 part, and S.V.R., 3 parts.

The carbonate of ammonia should be carefully selected. The 'Volcanic' variety was the best, but that is no longer



made. Specially compressed cubes are now obtainable. The globular form of filling is sal prunella. Opal glass balls serve just as well. There is no reason why the lavender perfume should be strictly adhered to; any of the essences given above do as well if alcoholic solution of ammonia is used to make them. The essence must be strongly alcoholic, otherwise it dissolves the carbonate and makes the bottle messy. A little rose or neroli may be added to the lavender to round it off a little, and the solution may be tinted with a mixture of phenylene and methyl blues (violet), cudbear tincture (red-blue), eosin-yellow (yellow), and safranine (pink); and green may be obtained with the blues and eosin-yellow.

**Anticatatarrhal Salts** have become a regular article of retail since the introduction of Alkaram, and the first formula given below affords a similar preparation. The others are approved, and are regular stock articles.

| I                                          |   |   |       |
|--------------------------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Camphor.                                   | . | . | 3j.   |
| Ammon. carb.                               | . | . | 3iss. |
| Pulv. carbon. ligni                        | . | . | 3j.   |
| Acid. carbolic.                            | . | . | ℥xl.  |
| Ol. santali                                | . | . | 3j.   |
| Ol. origani                                | . | . | 3j.   |
| Liq. ammon. fort.                          | . | . | ℥xx.  |
| Mix the powders and add the mixed liquids. |   |   |       |

| II                   |   |   |         |
|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Ammon. carb. contus. | . | . | 3ss.    |
| Ligni carb. pulv.    | . | . | gr. xv. |
| Pinol.               | . | . | ℥iij.   |
| Liq. ammon. 0.880    | . | . | ℥x.     |
| M.                   |   |   |         |

| III. Martindale's          |   |   |          |
|----------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Absolute phenol            | . | . | 24 parts |
| Carbonate of ammonia       | . | . | 16 parts |
| Strong solution of ammonia | . | . | 44 parts |
| Oil of lavender            | . | . | 1½ part  |
| Camphor                    | . | . | 3 parts  |
| Pine sawdust               | . | . | q.s.     |
| Mix.                       |   |   |          |

| IV                |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|---|-------|
| Ammon. chlorid.   | . | . | 3ij.  |
| Potass. carbonat. | . | . | 3iss. |
| Iodi              | . | . | 3ij.  |
| Acid. carbolic    | . | . | 3ss.  |
| Ol. eucalypti     | . | . | 3j.   |
| M.                |   |   |       |

The ingredients should be rubbed together in a mortar, and filled into the bottles just tightly enough to prevent falling out should a bottle be upset. Very tight packing is objectionable. Salts of this description should not be very strong with ammonia, the object being to let them be freely inhaled. The first is, on the whole, the best basis, and with the addition of lin. iodi 3j. it affords a most beneficial anticatatarrhal bottle.



The perfume may be modified, eucalyptus oil being the favourite. No. iv. should have the oil added to the bottles.

### Miscellaneous Toilet Preparations

#### Bath-tablets

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Carbonate of soda . . .    | ℥iv.  |
| Tartaric acid . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Orris-root . . .           | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of orris (or ionone) . | ℥v.   |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . .     | ℥v.   |

Mix the oils with the orris-root, add the other ingredients, and make into a stiff paste with spirit. Divide into suitable-sized tablets and dry.

These are similar to Pasta Mack. Use concentrated crystal soda.

#### Bath-powder

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Borax . . .           | ℥iv. |
| Oil of lavender . . . | ℥x.  |
| Cassie extract . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Jasmine extract . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

Use a heaped teaspoonful for the bath, and as much as will lie on a sixpence for a basin. Crystal carbonate of soda is better than borax.

#### Toilet Oatmeal

I

(Violet-scented)

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Powdered orris . . . | ℥j. |
| Ionone . . .         | ℥x. |

Triturate for five minutes, then add

|                                                |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Oatmeal (medium, and sifted free from flour) . | ℥xij. |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|

Mix.

This is for assisting in washing the hands, oatmeal having a delightfully emollient and cleansing effect.

II

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Powdered orris . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥v.  |

Triturate well and add

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Finely sifted oat-flour . | ℥viii. |
|---------------------------|--------|

Mix and sift three times.

This is a dusting-powder.

#### Water-softener

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Slaked lime . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Dried carbonate of soda . | ℥ij. |

Reduce both to fine powder and mix.

Concentrated crystal soda (Crescent brand), with a slight addition of perfume, is an effectual softener.

'Anti-calcaire' contains alum, lime, and sodium carbonate. It is patented.

#### Toilet Ammonia

For bath, toilet, &c.

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . | ℥vj.  |
| Aq. lavand. . .       | ℥j.   |
| Sapon. commun. dur. . | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. destill. ad . . . | ℥xvj. |

M.S.A.

#### Brush-powder

Carbonate of soda and soap, dried and powdered, of each equal parts. Add 2 drops of oil of citronella to each pound.

#### Sponge-powder

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Dried carbonate of soda . | ℥xvj. |
| Metasulphite of sodium .  | ℥ss.  |

Mix.

A teaspoonful to a quart of hot water.



**Prepared Fullers' Earth**

A good quality of well-calcined earth is digested for a day in hydrochloric acid (1 in 2), washed thoroughly with water, dried, and sifted. It is then mixed with half its weight of French chalk.

White Fullers' Earth is finely sifted kaolin.

**Paint for Black Eyes**

Bismuth subcarbonate . . . ʒij.  
French chalk . . . ʒj.

Mix and colour with carmine, Armenian bole, or calamine to skin tint. Apply after washing the parts with mixture of

Glycerine . . . ʒj.  
Water . . . ʒv.

**For Eye-bruises**

Raw beef and fresh Solomon's seal are said to be satisfactory remedies, and a strong infusion of *Capsicum annuum* also has its supporters. When the skin is not broken dilute lead lotion with a little tr. arnicæ (ʒj. in ʒj.) often acts like magic.

**Lotion for the Eyebrows**

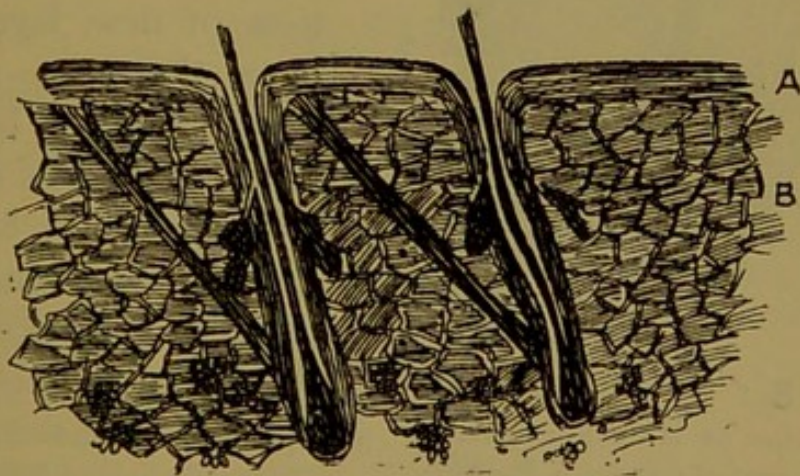
Common salt . . . ʒj.  
Chloride of ammonium . . gr. x.  
Camphor . . . gr. v.  
Oil of rosemary . . . ℥v.  
Rectified spirit . . . ʒss.  
Water to . . . ʒviij.

Dissolve the camphor and oil in the spirit and add to the water containing the salts.



## PREPARATIONS FOR THE HAIR

THOSE who manufacture preparations for the hair are, more often than not, ignorant of the structure and physiology of the hair, and it may therefore be advantageous to preface this selection of formulas with a general statement upon structure and functions. The hair is a solid fibre springing from a depression in the skin which forms the root-sheath, or follicle; and, as if to show the importance of a healthy head of hair, Nature has provided this sheath with an exceptional supply of

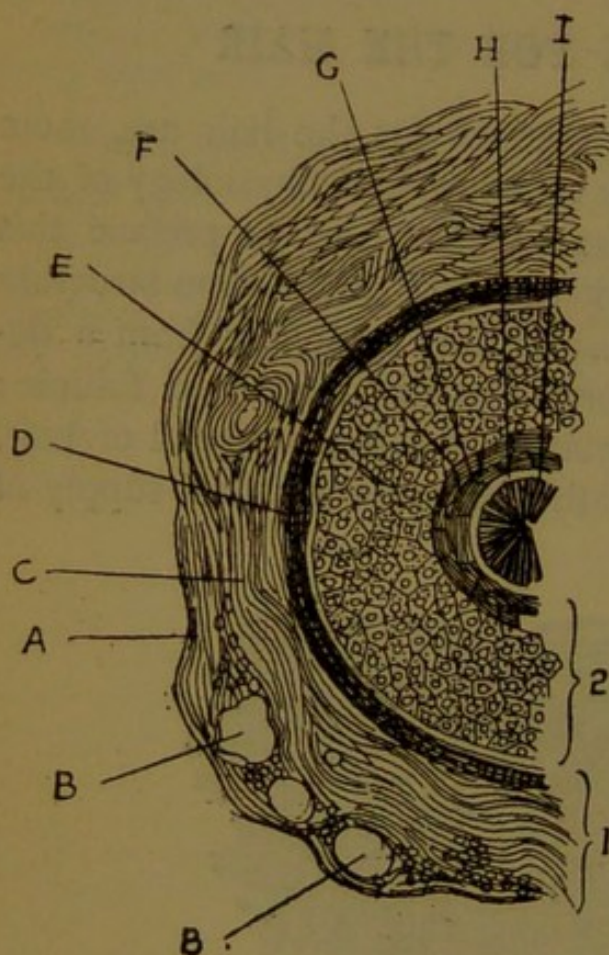


SECTION OF THE SKIN OF THE HEAD, WITH TWO HAIR FOLLICLES (slightly magnified). A, Epidermis; B, Corium.

capillary blood-vessels and fat-glands to ensure ample nourishment and flexibility. There are some 100,000 of these skin depressions in the head on the average, and, if the conditions are normal, as many hairs to fill them. The 'root' of the hair is a small, elongated bulb, not unlike the end of an Indian club. This root is not separate from the sheath, for the cellular growth is continuous, and if the hair be forcibly pulled it will either snap off above the skin or will come out by the 'root,' part of the sheath coming with it. It is at the bottom or 'root' of the



hair that growth takes place ; as a matter of fact the 'root' is ever changing, so that the 'root' part to-day is part of the shaft to-morrow. The root and shaft are therefore essentially the same in structure, and consist of a central portion called the medulla, or pith, and the cortical portion ; but in some hairs it is not



SECTION OF HAIR FOLLICLE.

- 1, Dermic coat of follicle; 2, Epidermic coat, or root-sheath. A, Outer layer of dermic coat, with blood-vessels B B; C, Middle layer; D, Inner or hyaline layer; E, Outer root-sheath; F, G, Inner root-sheath; H, Cuticle of root-sheath; I, Hair.

possible to distinguish the two parts. The development of the hair *ab initio* commences at the bottom of the follicle and by the aggregation of successive cytoblasts, or new cells the hair is gradually protruded from the follicle, both by the elongation of its constituent cells and by the addition of new layers to its base, the apex and shaft being formed before the bulb. The cells are round and loose at the base of the hair, but are more compressed and elongated in the shaft, whereby the hair appears to have a fibrous appearance. The cortical portion consists of epithelial cells laid on like tiles on a roof, so that when viewed

by a high magnifying power the edge of the hair appears to be serrated. The colour of the hair is due to pigment which resides in the cortical portion chiefly, but also in the medulla, to both of which it is supplied by the bulb, and like all other bodily functions this one of the hair-bulb may be atrophied, with the result that the hair loses its colour. Great nervous excitement predisposes to atrophy ; so nervous stimulus, as by the use of pilocarpine, may restore the colour of hair.



The hair is supplied with fat-glands, the contents of which are by osmotic action carried right up the shaft of the hair, thus keeping it flexible and shiny. But this cannot be carried on indefinitely. Professor Shoemaker most appropriately says: 'A hair, exhausted as to the vitality of its root, perhaps from a root being called upon to maintain a stem too long for its capacity to nourish, slips from its follicle,' because the root shrivels, and leaves the papilla to reproduce another hair, as it will do unless it is a case of incipient baldness. It is universal in nature that a stimulus from without may invigorate activity within, and it is upon that ground that the collection of formulas in this chapter has become possible; but it is necessary that those who compound and retail these preparations should appreciate the fact that the hair to which they are applied is a part of the living body, and that their possibilities are limited by the natural functions.

### HAIR-DRESSINGS.

#### Stock Pomade

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Lard . . . .            | lb. iv. |
| Yellow wax . . . .      | ℥iij.   |
| Palm oil . . . .        | ℥j.     |
| Water . . . .           | ℥v.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of lemon . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . .   | ℥ij.    |

Melt the lard, wax, and palm oil and strain, stir occasionally, and add the water in the manner of making cold-cream. When nearly cold add the perfumes.

#### Benzoated

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Benzoated lard . . . . | lb. ij.   |
| Oil of jasmine . . . . | ℥iiss.    |
| Otto of rose . . . .   | ℥v.       |
| Oil of orris . . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Coumarin . . . .       | gr. j.    |
| Alkannin . . . .       | gr. viij. |

This is the better for the addition of 2 oz. Japan wax, which should be melted with 6 oz. of the benzoated lard in a large pot, and the rest of the lard added bit by bit without increasing the heat much.

Then remove, add the perfumes, and stir till half-hard.

#### Snow-white Pomade

To make a cheap snow-white pomade omit the colouring-matters from the last two formulas, and to each pound add

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Curd soap . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Borax . . . .     | gr. v. |
| Water . . . .     | ℥vj.   |

Dissolve by the aid of heat. Beat up this solution thoroughly with the pomade before it cools.

#### Household Pomade

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Vaseline oil . . . .   | ℥xxiv.  |
| White ceresine . . . . | ℥viiij. |

Melt together, allow to cool slowly, stirring the while; then add

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . . .       | ℥lxxx. |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . . | ℥xxx.  |
| Oil of lemon . . . .          | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of cloves . . . .         | ℥xv.   |

Mix well.



## Cantharidine Pomade

I

|                 |       |         |
|-----------------|-------|---------|
| Benzoated lard  | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Vaseline.       | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Yellow wax      | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Peruvian balsam | . . . | ℥ss.    |

Digest on a water-bath for ten minutes, strain, and stir constantly until of a creamy consistency; then add

|                             |       |         |
|-----------------------------|-------|---------|
| Cantharidin, in fine powder | . . . | gr. j.  |
| Acetic ether                | . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Otto of rose                | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of bergamot             | . . . | ℥ss.    |

Dissolve the cantharidin in the ether. Mix well.

Instead of cantharidin, pulv. cantharid. ℥ij. may be used. Heat it with the fats for half an hour and omit the acetic ether.

II

|                    |       |         |
|--------------------|-------|---------|
| Ol. olivæ          | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Adipis             | . . . | ℥vij.   |
| Ceræ flavæ         | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. bergamot.      | . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Ol. caryoph.       | . . . | ℥xl.    |
| Ol. lavand. ang.   | . . . | ℥xl.    |
| Ol. amygd. essent. | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Acet. cantharid.   | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. cambogiæ     | . . . | ℥ss.    |

Melt the first three ingredients on a water-bath. In this melted mixture digest the gamboge, and strain. When creamy, add the vinegar, stirring constantly to mix, and finally the perfumes.

## Castor-oil Pomades

I

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Italian castor oil | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Olive oil.         | . . . | ℥xij. |
| Jasmine pomade     | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Violet pomade      | . . . | ℥xx.  |

Melt the pomades with a gentle heat and stir in the oils.

The floral pomades are to be used. The product is exceptionally fine; but if considered too soft, add to it 2 oz. of picked yellow wax.

II

|            |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|
| Castor oil | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| White wax  | . . . | ℥iv.  |

Melt, stir, and add

|                         |       |        |
|-------------------------|-------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot         | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Mitcham oil of lavender | . . . | ℥ss.   |

Stir well until set.

III

|            |       |         |
|------------|-------|---------|
| Castor oil | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Vaseline.  | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Yellow wax | . . . | ℥iiss.  |

Melt altogether, stir constantly as it cools, and when creamy add perfume.

## IV. Transparent

|                  |       |      |
|------------------|-------|------|
| Cetacei          | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ol. ricini ital. | . . . | ℥v.  |

Melt and add gradually with constant stirring

|                 |       |     |
|-----------------|-------|-----|
| Spt. vin. rect. | . . . | ℥v. |
|-----------------|-------|-----|

Then add

|               |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Ol. bergamot. | . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Ol. neroli    | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. caryoph.  | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. verbenæ   | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. rosæ      | . . . | ℥iv.  |

Mix and fill into bottles previously warmed.

It is not, of course, necessary to call these castor-oil pomades. They may carry any fanciful name.

## Circassian Cream

|                |       |        |
|----------------|-------|--------|
| Benzoated lard | . . . | ℥xvj.  |
| Prepared lard  | . . . | ℥xvj.  |
| Yellow wax     | . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Almond oil     | . . . | Oj.    |
| Rose pomade    | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Otto of rose   | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Alkannin       | . . . | gr. j. |

Melt the wax and the lards, dissolve the alkannin in the oil, and add to the hot mixture; stir until dissolved, then add the rose pomade and the otto, again stir, and bottle.



**Cocoa-oil Pomade**

I

Take any convenient quantity of cocoanut oil—say, 1 lb.—and melt by the heat of a water-bath. Strain and stir well, so that the fat may set in minute granules. While cooling, add

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Oil of pimento . . .  | ℥x.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss. |
| Oil of mace . . .     | ℥ss. |

Mix.

This keeps nicely, and sells more profitably than plain cocoa-nut oil.

II

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Cocoa butter . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Castor oil . . .   | ℥xxxij. |

Melt and add

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥j.   |
| Oil of orange . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Tincture of turmeric . . . | ℥ij.  |

Stir constantly until cold.

Nut oil may be used in place of castor oil, but in the proportion of 4 to 1 of the cocoa butter.

**Crystallised Pomade.**—In order to obtain a pomade with the appearance of large crystals it is necessary that it should cool very slowly. The pomade bottles previous to filling should be placed up to the necks in a basin of warm water, then filled, and allowed to remain until thoroughly set. Second in importance is the necessity of entire absence of solid fats, such as palm oil, lard, &c., if the pomades are to be free from opacity. If it is desired to have the pomade of a golden colour, the almond oil (or any other oil used) should be coloured with gamboge, or any of the golden colourings advertised, such as Allchin's.

I

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Ol. ricini . . .       | ℥viiij.    |
| Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . | ℥viiij.    |
| Cetacei . . .          | ℥ij.       |
| Ol. bergamot. . .      | ℥ij.       |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .   | ℥iss.      |
| Ol. jasmin. . .        | gtt. viij. |
| Ol. violæ . . .        | gtt. viij. |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .   | gtt. viij. |

Melt the spermaceti and add the fixed oils, warming gently only. Add the perfumes. Place the bottles for the pomade in a shallow dish containing warm water. Fill the bottles with the pomade and allow to stand until cold without disturbing them in any way.

This formula is rather strong in perfume. We have found a fourth of the bergamot and half the lavender to be sufficient.

II

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Almond oil . . . | ℥xxiv.  |
| Castor oil . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Spermaceti . . . | ℥iv.    |

Melt and add

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Oil of verbena . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cassia . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥ij. |

Stir well, pour into bottles, and cover.

III

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Castor oil . . .    | ℥iv.    |
| Olive oil . . .     | ℥iv.    |
| Spermaceti . . .    | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of neroli . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .  | ℥viiij. |

Proceed as in the above. (Requires 1 oz. spermaceti in summer.)



## IV

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Castor oil . . .           | ℥xvj.    |
| Olive oil . . .            | ℥xij.    |
| Spermaceti . . .           | ℥iiss.   |
| Oil of jasmine . . .       | ℥v.      |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥viiij.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥viiij.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥iv.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of orris . . .         | ℥j.      |
| Coumarin . . .             | gr. j.   |
| Heliotropin . . .          | gr. iij. |

## V

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Olive oil . . .       | ℥xxv. |
| Palm oil . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Spermaceti . . .      | ℥v.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥ss.  |

Prepare Nos. II. to V. in the manner described.

The first of the following formulas for dandruff pomade is based on the prescription of Mr. James Startin, M.R.C.S. The original preparation was somewhat thin, from being made with camphorated oil ; but as modified the preparation is of nice consistency, has a taking appearance, and is an effectual remedy for dandruff as well as a good hair-dressing.

## Dandruff Pomade

## I

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Hydrarg. oxid. flav. . . | gr. x.  |
| Hydrarg. ammoniat. . .   | gr. iv. |
| Ung. camphoræ . . .      | ℥ss.    |
| Ung. simplicis . . .     | ℥iiss.  |
| Ol. neroli . . .         | ℥iij.   |
| Otto rosæ . . .          | ℥ij.    |

Melt the ointments on a water-bath ; rub the powders with a little of the mixture on a slab, and add to the rest when it begins to be creamy ; also the perfumes. Mix and bottle.

Ung. Camphor. for this is made by dissolving 1 oz. of camphor in 5 oz. of melted lard.

## Crystallised Lime Cream

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Castor oil . . .      | ℥xvj.   |
| Pale almond oil . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Spermaceti . . .      | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥ij.    |

Proceed as in the foregoing. Bleached almond oil is apt to be rancid, but is necessary for this pomade because it must be quite white.

## Dupuytren's Pomade

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Marrow . . .                  | ℥x.  |
| Olive oil . . .               | ℥vj. |
| Peruvian balsam . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Acetate of lead . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of cantharidis . . . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .           | ℥i.  |

Make a pomade.

## II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Salicylic acid . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Borax . . .           | gr. xv. |
| Peruvian balsam . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Vaseline . . .        | ℥j.     |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥x.     |

Mix well in the cold.

See the section on Dandruff, page 87.

## Lanoline Pomade

## I

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Anhydrous lanoline . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Almond oil . . .         | ℥ij.  |

Melt together and add

|                                    |               |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Tincture of benzoin (1 in 5) . . . | ℥j.           |
| Perfume . . .                      | a sufficiency |

Stir and bottle.



## II

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Anhydrous lanoline . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Vaseline oil . . .       | ℥x.       |
| Ceresine . . .           | gr. lxxv. |
| Distilled water . . .    | ℥j.       |

Melt the ceresine in the oil by the heat of a water-bath, add the lanoline, and mix the water intimately with the whole. Perfume.

**Macassar Pomade**

|                             |                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Castor oil . . .            | ℥x.                  |
| Suet . . .                  | ℥ij.                 |
| Spermaceti . . .            | ℥j.                  |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .         | ℥ss.                 |
| Oil of sweet marjoram . . . | ℥ss.                 |
| Oil of rosemary . . .       | ℥ss.                 |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥xv.                 |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .  | ℥x.                  |
| Alkanet-root . . .          | sufficient to colour |

Melt the spermaceti and suet, adding the castor oil (previously coloured by digesting with alkanet), and, lastly, add, when nearly cold, the perfumes, which in this case are also the medicaments.

**Marrow Pomade**

## I

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Beef marrow . . . | ℥xvj.   |
| Beef suet . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Palm oil . . .    | ℥viiij. |

Heat them together on a water-bath for half an hour, then strain with pressure and perfume suitably.

## II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Prepared lard . . .   | lb. iv. |
| Prepared suet . . .   | lb. ij. |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥iiij.  |

Melt the fats and add the perfumes.

## III

|                                                             |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Beef marrow, lard, castor oil, and olive oil, of each . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Powdered gamboge . . .                                      | ℥iss. |
| Perfume . . .                                               | q.s.  |

Proceed as in No. I. Needs yellow wax 2 oz.

## IV

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Almond oil . . .    | ℥xvj. |
| Marrow . . .        | ℥x.   |
| Jasmin pomade . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Rose pomade . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Orange pomade . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .  | ℥ij.  |

Prepare as No. II. with wax 3 oz.

**Children's Pomade**

(Parasitic or Nit Ointment)

No. II. Dandruff Pomade has been recommended for destroying nits, but has little influence. The following is better:—

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Yellow wax . . . | ℥ix. |
| Lard . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Olive oil . . .  | ℥vj. |

Melt and to the mixture add

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Veratrine . . .  | gr. x. |
| Oleic acid . . . | ℥ss.   |

Previously rubbed together in a mortar. Stir well and perfume with

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥j. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥j. |
| Oil of verbena . . .  | ℥v. |

Mix.

By omitting the veratrine and acid, and using oil of stavesacre instead of olive oil, a non-poisonous pomade is obtained.

**Nutritive Cream**

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Pomat. jasmin. . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Pomat. rosæ . . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Pomat. aurantii . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. olivæ . . .       | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. ricini . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Adipis . . .          | ℥iiij. |
| Cetacei . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. cambogiæ . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . .     | ℥j.    |

Melt the lard and spermaceti on a water-bath and digest the gamboge in the mixture; then add the olive and castor oils, strain, and add the floral pomades and the



bergamot. Stir now and then till creamy.

#### Petroleum Pomade

Heavy petroleum oil . . . . . ℥ix.  
Ceresine . . . . . ℥j.

Melt together, stir constantly till cream-like, add perfume, and continue to stir until it sets.

This makes a capital pomade when nicely perfumed, and much nicer and less costly than mixtures of animal and vegetable fats.

#### Regenerative Pomade

Ol. olivæ . . . . . ℥xxiv.  
Ceræ albæ . . . . . ℥iij.  
Ol. palmæ . . . . . ℥iij.  
Pomat. rosæ . . . . . ℥vj.  
Pomat. jasmin. . . . . ℥ij.  
Pomat. aurantii . . . . . ℥j.

M. S. A.

#### Restorative Cream

Ceræ albæ . . . . . ℥v.  
Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . . . ℥xxvij.

Melt, and add when nearly cold

Ol. jasmin. . . . . ℥iv.  
Otto rosæ . . . . . ℥xx.  
Ol. geranii . . . . . ℥x.

M.

An expensive but excellent pomade.

#### Pomade Phillocome.

A mixture of 1 part of white wax and 9 parts of olive oil, perfumed.

#### Rose Pomade

Lard . . . . . lb. iij.  
Spermaceti . . . . . ℥iij.  
Almond oil . . . . . ℥iij.  
Alkanet . . . . . ℥ss.

Heat on a water-bath half an hour, first melting the spermaceti with the almond oil; then strain and add

Otto of rose . . . . . ℥ss.  
Oil of rose-geranium . . . . . ℥ss.  
Oil of bitter almonds . . . . . ℥x.

Stir until it begins to set.

#### Strawberry Pomade

Cocconut oil . . . . . ℥xviiij.  
Almond oil . . . . . ℥ix.  
White wax . . . . . ℥iij.  
Fresh strawberries . . . . . ℥iv.  
Alkanet . . . . . ℥ij.  
Otto of rose . . . . . ℥x.

Melt the first three ingredients on a water-bath and digest the strawberries and alkanet in the mixture for an hour; then drive off the remaining moisture at a temperature of 212° F.; strain, stir, and perfume.

**Vaseline Pomades.**—The basis consists of 6 to 8 parts of white vaseline (or more according to season) and 1 part of ceresine melted together, and while melting coloured with the substances undernoted according to the floral odour desired. The quantities of perfumes here given are for not less than 2 lbs. of the basis:—

#### Citron

Oil of lemon . . . . . ℥iiss.  
Oil of bergamot . . . . . ℥ss.  
Oil of lemongrass . . . . . ℥ss.

Colour—Tincture of gamboge.

#### Heliotrope

Oil of cassie . . . . . ℥ij.  
Oil of bitter almonds . . . . . ℥xl.  
Oil of cinnamon . . . . . ℥ss.  
Peruvian balsam . . . . . ℥ij.



**Orange**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of orange-peel . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ss.   |

Colour—Oil-soluble orange aniline, or oleaceous butter-colouring.

**Reseda**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .    | ℥xv.   |

Colour—Chlorophyll.

**Rose**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥ss.   |

Colour—Alkanet.

**Virginia Pomade**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| White vaseline . . .   | ℥xiiss. |
| White wax . . .        | ℥j.     |
| Powdered benzoin . . . | ℥j.     |
| Peruvian balsam . . .  | ℥ij.    |

Digest on a water-bath for a few hours, then strain, and add bergamot oil ℥j. and otto of rose ℥x.

**Walnut Pomade**

|                                |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Extract of walnut-leaves . . . | ℥iij.         |
| Benzoated lard . . .           | ℥v.           |
| Perfume . . .                  | a sufficiency |
| Mix.                           |               |

NOTE.—Ext. jugland. fol. is a proof-spirit extract of walnut-leaves ext. jugland. nuc. a boiling-water extract of the unripe shells. Either may be used.

**High-class Floral Pomades.**—These, it will be seen, are compounds of the floral pomades made at Grasse. For odour they are the finest possible preparations, but in price are only suited for high-class trade. Cheaper preparations may be made with the fatty residue left after making spirit-perfumes from floral pomades; in fact, these residues should always be utilised in this way.

**Heliotrope**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Vanilla pomade . . .       | lb. iij. |
| Rose pomade . . .          | lb. j.   |
| Jasmine pomade . . .       | lb. ij.  |
| Tuberose pomade . . .      | lb. j.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥j.      |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥j.      |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥j.      |

Melt the pomades and add the perfumes, stirring occasionally until cold.

**Hyacinth**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Tuberose pomade . . .      | lb. ij. |
| Orange-flower pomade . . . | lb. j.  |
| Hyacinth pomade . . .      | lb. j.  |
| Reseda pomade . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| Jasmine pomade . . .       | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of rose (floral) . . . | ℥iiss.  |

**Jockey Club**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Rose pomade . . .          | lb. ij. |
| Heliotrope pomade . . .    | lb. ij. |
| Jasmine pomade . . .       | lb. j.  |
| Orange-flower pomade . . . | lb. j.  |
| Cassie pomade . . .        | lb. j.  |
| Tuberose pomade . . .      | lb. j.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥j.     |

**Jonquill**

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Orange-flower pomade . . .            | lb. j.   |
| Tuberose pomade . . .                 | lb. ij.  |
| Cassie pomade . . .                   | lb. j.   |
| Jasmine pomade . . .                  | lb. iij. |
| Essence of musk . . .                 | ℥j.      |
| Essence of ambergris . . .            | ℥ij.     |
| Essence of Peruvian bal-<br>sam . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Tincture of storax . . .              | ℥iij.    |



| Lilly of the Valley      |     |       | Violet                     |     |       |
|--------------------------|-----|-------|----------------------------|-----|-------|
| Rose pomade . . .        | lb. | ij.   | Orange-flower pomade . . . | lb. | ij.   |
| Reseda pomade . . .      | lb. | ij.   | Reseda pomade . . .        | lb. | j.    |
| Tuberose pomade . . .    | ℥   | viii. | Jonquil pomade . . .       | ℥   | viii. |
| Jasmine pomade . . .     | ℥   | viii. | Tuberose pomade . . .      | ℥   | viii. |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥   | x.    | Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥   | ij.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥   | x.    | Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥   | vj.   |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥   | xv.   |                            |     |       |
| Terpineol . . .          | ℥   | vj.   |                            |     |       |

The pomades in each case should be melted together by the heat of a water-bath, and while the mixture is cooling the perfumes are added.

### Pomade Perfumes

| I                                         |   |     | III                        |   |          |
|-------------------------------------------|---|-----|----------------------------|---|----------|
| Oil of citronella . . .                   | ℥ | ij. | Essence of raspberry . . . | ℥ | j.       |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . .               | ℥ | ij. | Oil of cinnamon . . .      | ℥ | xx.      |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .                   | ℥ | ij. | Oil of citronella . . .    | ℥ | xxv.     |
| Oil of rosemary . . .                     | ℥ | ij. | Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ | xv.      |
| English oil of lavender . . .             | ℥ | vj. | Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥ | xx.      |
| Oil of verbena . . .                      | ℥ | vj. | Peruvian balsam . . .      | ℥ | xv.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .                     | ℥ | ij. |                            |   |          |
| Oil of lemon . . .                        | ℥ | vj. | Mix.                       |   |          |
| Mix.                                      |   |     |                            |   |          |
| Use ℥ij. of this to each pound of pomade. |   |     |                            |   |          |
| II                                        |   |     | IV                         |   |          |
| Ol. origani . . .                         | ℥ | j.  | Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥ | x.       |
| Ol. caryoph. . .                          | ℥ | j.  | Oil of lemon . . .         | ℥ | iiss.    |
| Ol. lavand. . .                           | ℥ | j.  | Oil of lavender . . .      | ℥ | j. m xl. |
| Ol. citronellæ . . .                      | ℥ | iv. | Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥ | j. m x.  |
| Ol. amygd. amar. . .                      | ℥ | ij. | Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ | 50       |
| Ol. cassiæ . . .                          | ℥ | iv. | Oil of cinnamon . . .      | ℥ | xx.      |
| Ol. limonis . . .                         | ℥ | iv. | Oil of wintergreen . . .   | ℥ | x.       |
| Ol. bergam. . .                           | ℥ | iv. | Oil of ylang-ylang . . .   | ℥ | v.       |
| Ol. jasmin. . .                           | ℥ | j.  | Otto of orris . . .        | g | tt. ij.  |
| M.                                        |   |     | Vanillin . . .             | g | r. ij.   |
|                                           |   |     | Coumarin . . .             | g | r. iss.  |
|                                           |   |     | Heliotropin . . .          | g | r. ij.   |
|                                           |   |     | Musk . . .                 | g | r. ij.   |
|                                           |   |     | Mix.                       |   |          |

### Pomade Colourings

**Yellow** is the colour most commonly required for pomades. A preparation for cheap retail need not be coloured with anything else than palm oil, for although that colour bleaches somewhat rapidly on exposure, it is sufficiently permanent for a quick turnover, and is harmless. Gamboge gives a very pretty colour: it may be used as a tincture (one to five of rectified spirit), but it suffices to



digest from 4 to 6 dr. of the powder in a pint of oil for an hour, then strain. This may be used immediately, or as required. Very pretty shades, from cream to orange, are obtained by the use of an oleaceous butter colouring, or oil-soluble aniline-orange. Safranine is one of the colours specially recommended: it is one of the azo colours. One part of safranine is dissolved in a mixture of 20 parts of S.V.R. and 80 of water, and sufficient of it used. The colour is permanent, and is not destroyed by borax or similar substances. Palmaphyll is another good golden colour.

**Pink and Red** are tints which alkanet very readily gives, and we cannot name a dye so well known and so generally useful. It is advisable to keep the colour ready prepared by macerating the bruised dye in olive oil for a fortnight and straining. Two ounces to a pint of oil suffice. Use enough of the red oil to give the tint of colour desired. Alkannin, the colouring principle, is also obtainable, as well as oil-soluble red anilines. A different tint is obtained with ammoniacal solution of carmine.

**Green** is a colour seldom required. The best is made by digesting 4 oz. of fresh spinach in a pint of oil or a pound of lard on a water-bath until the spinach is crisp, and all moisture has been dissipated. Then strain. The same colour is more readily obtained by dissolving a sufficiency of chlorophyll in oil, lard, or pomade basis, to give the tint desired (*see also* Green Oil, page 74).

### HAIR OILS

The popularity of oils for dressing the hair is declining, yet this chapter would not be complete without reference to them. The fixed oils used as the basis should not be of the drying class, and it is that characteristic which makes rape and sesame oils, and even cotton-seed oil, so objectionable. They become sticky on the hair; but as we never hear of that objection, except in regard to the very cheapest articles, the oils mentioned need not be further considered here. Olive oil, almond oil, oil of peach kernels, and the so-called vaseline



oil (*Paraffinum liquidum*, B.P.), are the fluids most readily obtainable by druggists, and best adapted for hair dressings. Castor oil, either *per se* or in mixture, is not at all nice.

We do not think that retailers have given sufficient attention to this branch of trade, for it is possible by care and skill to produce in the form of an oil a hair-dressing which may be unexceptionable, and the favour with which *Huile Philome* has always been held by good customers shows that good prices can be obtained for superior oils. The finest product of the same character is made by mixing benzoated olive oil with perfumed oils prepared direct from the flowers by maceration. Equally fine are the oils compounded according to the following recipes. Benzoated Oil is made by digesting an ounce of bruised benzoin (Siam preferably) in a pint of almond or olive oil for three hours on a water-bath, and filtering through French grey paper. Oil so prepared does not become rancid.

#### Heliotrope

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Benzoated oil . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Heliotropin . . .   | ℥ss.  |

Dissolve by a gentle heat.

#### Jasmine

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Benzoated oil . . .         | ℥x.  |
| Jasmine oil (floral) . . .  | ℥x.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .         | ℥x.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥ss. |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥v.  |
| Oil of orange-flowers . . . | ℥xx. |
| Oil of thyme . . .          | ℥j.  |

Mix.

#### Rose

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Benzoated oil . . .        | ℥xx. |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥xx. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥x.  |

Mix.

#### Violet

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Benzoated oil . . .       | ℥x.    |
| Violet oil (floral) . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .       | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥xij.  |

Mix.

#### Ylang-ylang

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Benzoated oil . . .      | ℥xxx. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥xl.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .      | ℥v.   |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥xx.  |

Mix.

#### Other Odours

Mix 1 part of any floral oil with 4 parts of benzoated oil.

Three parts of any of the foregoing oils and 2 parts of absolute alcohol make excellent *brilliantines* of distinctive odour.

**Macassar Oil.**—A mystery still hangs over the composition of Rowland's famous compound—which has made poets sing and given a new word to the English language. There



is an old fable that the chief component of the preparation is oil of ben, an oil obtained from the seeds of *Schleichera trijuga*, Willd., by expression or by boiling the bruised seeds in water and skimming off the oil which rises to the surface. This oil was, according to Mr. Robert Glenk, formerly imported into the United States, but latterly what found its way there was composed of cocoanut oil in which the blossoms of ylang-ylang, *Cananga odorata*, or of the false ylang-ylang, *Michelia Champaca*, had been digested. Now, ordinary oils under the same name, suitably perfumed and frequently coloured red with alkanet, have entirely replaced the natural product. Mr. Glenk received a small sample of the true oil from Mirzapore, and found that at the ordinary temperature it is semi-solid, of a yellowish-white appearance, with a weak odour of bitter almonds. It has a mildly acrid taste and an acid reaction to litmus paper. It is completely liquefied at 82° F., and solidifies at about 50° F. The oil has a specific gravity of 0.942.

A formula for preparing a so-called macassar oil for the hair, which has given great satisfaction to those who have used it, is the following :—

|                       |   |   |   |   |                      |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Castor oil            | . | . | . | . | ℥xvj.                |
| Rectified spirit      | . | . | . | . | ℥ij.                 |
| Oil of nutmeg         | . | . | . | . | ℥xxx.                |
| Oil of rosemary       | . | . | . | . | ℥x.                  |
| Oil of sweet marjoram | . | . | . | . | ℥x.                  |
| Oil of neroli         | . | . | . | . | ℥x.                  |
| Otto of rose          | . | . | . | . | ℥xx.                 |
| Essence of musk       | . | . | . | . | ℥j.                  |
| Alkanet               | . | . | . | . | sufficient to colour |

Mix.

The following are other examples of formulas recommended :

| I                          | II                              |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Olive oil . . . ℥xxxij.    | Olive oil . . . ℥xxxij.         |
| Alkanet . . . ℥ij.         | Alkannin . . . ℥j.              |
| Oil of lemon . . . ℥ss.    | Oil of cinnamon . . . ℥x.       |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . ℥xv. | Oil of cloves . . . ℥xv.        |
| Oil of cloves . . . ℥xv.   | Oil of rose-geranium . . . ℥xx. |
| Otto of rose . . . ℥v.     | Oil of bergamot . . . ℥v.       |
|                            | Otto of rose . . . ℥v.          |

Colour the olive oil by digesting the alkanet in it for an hour on a water-bath, filter, and add the perfumes.

Dissolve the alkannin in the olive oil and mix with the other ingredients.



## III

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Benzoated oil . . .         | ℥vj.    |
| Alkanet . . .               | ℥iiss.  |
| Cassia-buds . . .           | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .       | ℥xx.    |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . | ℥v.     |

Digest the alkanet and cassia-buds in the oil as in No. I., filter, and add the perfumes.

## IV

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Benzoated oil . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Alkannin . . .        | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . . | ℥ij.    |

Mix similarly to No. II.

**Burdock-root Oil**

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Rad. bardanæ . . . | ℥v.   |
| Ol. olivæ . . .    | ℥xvj. |

Cut root small and digest with the oil for a few days, then filter and add

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Ol. bergamot . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. geranii . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Ol. limonis . . .  | ℥iiss. |

M.

**Cantharidin Oil**

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Cantharidin . . .              | gr. j. |
| Acetone . . .                  | ℥xl.   |
| Nut oil (ol. persic.) to . . . | ℥ij.   |

Dissolve the cantharidin in the acetone, add the nut oil, and perfume.

**Green Oil**

This can be made from grass as well as spinach. Crush the grass, say a good handful, and press out as much of the juice as possible. Macerate in as much rectified spirit as will cover it for a day, press, filter, and shake up the filtrate with its own volume of olive oil. The oil takes up the green colouring matter. Decant the spirit and reject it. Oil-soluble chlorophyll is now obtainable as a paste, and this is so convenient as almost to ex-

clude such processes as that just described. Oil-soluble aniline blue is also used to give to olive oil a green colour.

**Mexican Hair Oil**

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Ol. olivæ . . .    | lb. ij. |
| Rad. anchusæ . . . | ℥iiss.  |

Digest until well coloured, filter, then add

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Ol. limonis . . . | ℥xxiv. |
| Ol. cinnamom. . . | ℥xxv.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . .  | ℥xxv.  |
| Otto rosæ . . .   | ℥vj.   |

M.

**Cinchona Oil**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Powdered cinchona . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Water . . .             | ℥viiij. |

Digest on a water-bath for an hour, then add

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Olive oil . . . | Oij. |
|-----------------|------|

and continue digestion until all water has evaporated. Filter and add

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Alkannin . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | ℥j.     |

Mix.

**Nursery Hair Oil**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Benzoin . . .           | ℥ss. |
| Alkannin . . .          | ℥ss. |
| Oil of stavesacre . . . | ℥j.  |
| Almond oil . . .        | Oj.  |

Macerate for a week, shaking daily, filter, and add

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥xx. |
| Oil of neroli . . .      | ℥x.  |

Mix.

A 4-oz. bottle of this oil retails at 1s. (See also page 91, IV.)

**Vegetable Hair Oil**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Benzoated oil . . .   | ℥xij. |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥xx.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥j.   |
| Green oil . . .       | ℥ss.  |

Mix.



**Walnut Oil**

Fresh walnut-shells . . . ʒij.  
Benzoated oil . . . ʒx.

Crush the walnut-shells (gathered preferably at the end of August or beginning of September) and rub to a smooth paste. Digest this in the oil on a water-bath until all the

moisture has dissipated, filter, and add

Otto of rose . . . ʒiv.  
Oil of neroli . . . ʒviiiij.  
Mix.

This oil is a true dye, imparting a fine brown shade to grey hair when used day by day.

**Hair-oil Perfumes**

## I

Oil of bergamot . . . ʒj.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒss.  
Oil of lavender . . . ʒj.  
Oil of cloves . . . ʒss.  
Oil of cassia . . . ʒss.  
Mix.

## II

Oil of bergamot . . . ʒss.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒj.  
Oil of petit-grain . . . ʒxx.  
Oil of rosemary . . . ʒij.  
Oil of lavender . . . ʒij.  
Oil of citronella . . . ʒij.  
Musk . . . gr. j.

Allow to stand for a fortnight, then filter.

## III

Oil of jasmin . . . ʒx.  
Oil of bergamot . . . ʒvij.  
Oil of cloves . . . ʒxv.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒviiiij.  
Oil of rosemary . . . ʒv.  
Oil of neroli . . . ʒxx.  
Oil of thyme . . . ʒj.

Mix.

## IV

Oil of rose-geranium . . . ʒj.  
Oil of verbena . . . ʒj.  
Oil of thyme . . . ʒj.

Mix.

## V

Otto of rose . . . ʒss.  
Oil of rose-geranium . . . ʒij.  
Oil of bergamot . . . ʒij.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒij.  
Oil of cassia . . . ʒx.

Mix.

## VI

Oil of bergamot . . . ʒiv.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒj.  
Oil of rose-geranium . . . ʒss.  
Musk . . . ʒss.

Macerate for a fortnight and filter.

## VII

Oil of bergamot . . . ʒj.  
Oil of lavender . . . ʒj.  
Oil of cassia . . . ʒxv.  
Oil of verbena . . . ʒx.  
Oil of neroli . . . ʒv.

Mix.

## VIII

Saffrol . . . ʒj.  
Oil of lavender . . . ʒj.  
Oil of lemon . . . ʒj.  
Oil of cedar-wood . . . ʒx.

Mix.



The following quantities of perfume suffice for a gallon of the best olive oil :—

**Heliotrope**

|                                                      |         |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .                           | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .                                  | ℥ 50    |
| Peruvian balsam . . .                                | ℥ 50    |
| Heliotropin (dissolved in a little warm olive oil) . | gr. xv. |

Mix the balsam with the olive oil, and add the other oils.

**Orange**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of bitter orange . . .  | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of orange-flowers . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .  | ℥lxxx. |
| Oil of petit-grain . . .    | ℥ 50   |

Mix.

**Reseda**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥x.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥lxxx. |
| Oil of basilica . . .      | ℥iss.  |

**Rose**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥vij.  |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥ 50   |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥lxxx. |

**Violet**

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Oil of santal . . .   | ℥lxxx. |
| Oil of orris . . .    | ℥lxxx. |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥ss.   |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥xv.   |

**Brilliantines****Separable**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Castor oil . . .          | ℥ij. |
| Almond oil . . .          | ℥iv. |
| Glycerine . . .           | ℥vj. |
| Perfume oils . . .        | ℥xv. |
| Absolute alcohol to . . . | ℥vj. |

Mix.

**Unseparable**

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Castor oil . . .              | ℥iv.  |
| Rectified spirit, 60 o.p. . . | ℥vij. |
| Oil of neroli . . .           | ℥v.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .    | ℥x.   |
| Oil of verbena . . .          | ℥v.   |
| Oil of lemon . . .            | ℥ss.  |

The green colour which is so much wanted in brilliantine is imparted by the addition of a sufficiency of green oil. A pale rose tint may be given with alkanet, and golden with gamboge or oily butter-colouring. Varieties of colour may also carry varieties of odour. Thus, the green may be flavoured with violet, pink with otto of rose, and golden with bergamot and lemon. If floral extracts are used in making brilliantine, it takes a long time to clear after being shaken up if made with 60 o.p. spirit, but with absolute alcohol the mixture quickly clears. Another simple form is olive oil ℥iv. and absolute alcohol ℥j., with perfume. There are preparations composed of about equal parts of oil, glycerine, and spirit. Vaseline oil is also excellent for making brilliantine.

There are also formulas containing honey, glucose, or glycerine and spirit without oil, but these are neither nice nor



creditable to the retailer. Some exceedingly absurd formulas have also been published. We can find room for one example only—viz., No. I.—the rest being specimens of foreign brillian-  
tines :—

| I           |   |   |               | III                              |   |   |               |
|-------------|---|---|---------------|----------------------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Veal-grease | . | . | ℥iiss.        | Castor oil                       | . | . | ℥vj.          |
| Spermaceti  | . | . | ℥iiss.        | Venetian soap                    | . | . | ℥ij.          |
| White wax   | . | . | ℥j.           | Benzoin                          | . | . | ℥ij.          |
| Almond oil  | . | . | ℥iiss.        | Rectified spirit                 | . | . | ℥xxv.         |
| Mix.        |   |   |               | Otto of rose or oil of<br>neroli | . | . | a sufficiency |
| II          |   |   |               | IV                               |   |   |               |
| Castor oil  | . | . | ℥vj.          | Glycerine                        | . | . | ℥j.           |
| Glycerine   | . | . | ℥vj.          | Spirit                           | . | . | ℥x.           |
| Benzoin     | . | . | ℥ij.          | Rose-water                       | . | . | ℥x.           |
| Spirit      | . | . | ℥xxv.         | Mix.                             |   |   |               |
| Perfume     | . | . | a sufficiency |                                  |   |   |               |
| Mix.        |   |   |               |                                  |   |   |               |

### LIME CREAMS

In this class of compounds are included lime creams and lime-juice and glycerine. There is a great variety of formulas, most of them innocent of lime-juice, and also of glycerine except to the extent that the combination of lime with the fatty acids of the oils used liberates a little glycerine. This preparation originated in 1864 with Mr. Eugene Rimmel. Within two years the lime-water and oil imitation came in, and in spite of the misnomer, the stuff has remained, because it is popular and suitable. But at the beginning of 1897 the Middlesex county authorities began to take action against retailers of 'glycerine and lime-juice,' on the ground that the preparations sold did not contain glycerine. Conviction followed in those cases in which glycerine was proved to be absent. It is advisable, therefore, that the preparation should be sold as 'Lime Cream,' or as 'Lime Cream, commonly called Lime-juice and Glycerine.' The best oils to use are almond and peach-kernel (nut-oil). The latter is somewhat variable, but a satisfactory oil, on the whole, and cheap. The lime-water should be fresh and of full strength : weak stuff is the cause of most failures. If anyone finds that a lime cream becomes rancid within a reasonable time he should try the addition of



salicylic acid gr. iv. to each pint of the cream. This has in several cases been found to be satisfactory.

## I

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Almond oil . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of lemon . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Lime-water to . . . | ℥viii. |

Mix well by shaking. Sometimes a drachm of glycerine is added. This is to justify the name. This cream separates a little clear oil, but is a good article.

## II

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Almond oil . . .                   | ℥xij. |
| Olive oil . . .                    | ℥xij. |
| Lime-water . . .                   | ℥x.   |
| Saccharated solution of lime . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .                 | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of jasmine . . .           | ℥ij.  |

Mix by shaking.

Nut oil may be used, and serves equally well.

## III

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Almond oil . . . | ℥viii. |
| White wax . . .  | ℥ss.   |

Nos. III. and IV. are attempts to imitate Rimmel's preparation. No. III. is passable, but not a preparation that a pharmacist need be particularly proud of. No. IV. forms a pomade, from which the watery portion has a tendency to ooze out. If we use ℥ij. instead of ℥ij. of wax and spermaceti, the result is better and liquid. We print both formulas as a warning. They are chestnuts which travel the rounds of the periodical press continuously. They deserve decent burial, and we trust that no one will resurrect them from these pages.

## V

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Ol. nucis . . .        | Oiv. |
| Aq. calcis . . .       | Oij. |
| Liq. calcis sacch. . . | ℥iv. |
| Ol. limonis . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Ol. bergamot. . .      | ℥j.  |
| Ol. neroli . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . .    | ℥vj. |

In making this add the liq. calcis

Melt and add the following solution :—

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Citric acid . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Rose-water . . .  | ℥iiij. |
| Glycerine . . .   | ℥j.    |

Shake well and add the following mixture :—

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of lemon . . .          | ℥ij. |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . | ℥iv. |
| Rectified spirit . . .      | ℥j.  |

Mix.

## IV

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| White wax . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Spermaceti . . . | ℥ij. |

Melt together and add

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Almond oil . . .      | ℥viii. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥ss.   |

Then the following warmed together :—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Glycerine of borax . . . | ℥ij. |
| Lemon juice . . .        | ℥vj. |

Mix.

sacch. to the aq. calcis, then add both to the oil, shaking vigorously in a bottle capable of holding nearly double the quantity. Let it stand for a few days, and if any oil float on the surface add a little more liq. calcis sacch. When finished add the essential oils, and allow to stand a week, shaking occasionally, then bottle.



## VI

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Ol. amygdalæ . . . | lb. ij. |
| Ceræ albæ . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Aq. calcis . . .   | lb. ij. |
| Glycerini . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. verbenæ . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Ol. limonis . . .  | ℥vj.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . .  | ℥ij.    |

Melt the wax in a few ounces of the oil and add the rest of the oil, previously warmed. Mix the glycerine with the water, and add to the whole of the oils gradually and with constant shaking.

## VII

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Curd soap in powder . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Water . . .               | ℥iiiss. |
| Lime-water . . .          | ℥xiiss. |
| Nut oil . . .             | ℥xvj.   |

Dissolve the soap in the water by heating, and add to the lime-water and oil previously mixed. Then perfume.

## VIII

|                                           |       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| Curd soap in shreds . . .                 | ℥iss. |
| Distilled water . . .                     | Oj.   |
| Dissolve with heat, and while warm add to |       |
| Nut oil . . .                             | Oiss. |
| Oil of lemon . . .                        | ℥iss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .                     | ℥iss. |

Mix.

## IX

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Tincture of senega . . . | ℥ss. |
| Almond oil . . .         | ℥j.  |

Shake well and add the following mixture gradually:—

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Glycerine . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Lime-juice . . . | ℥j.  |
| Rose-water . . . | ℥ij. |

Perfume with

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Oil of lemon . . .    | gtt. x. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | gtt. v. |

Preparations VII. and VIII. closely resemble each other, but there is an essential difference between them. No. VII. sometimes goes wrong, although it is as nice-looking and white a preparation as one could wish. A few ounces more of water spoils it. The fact is, it is a mistake to use lime-water along with soap, as oleate of lime is thrown out, and somehow disturbs the emulsion. It is for this reason that No. VIII. is a good formula, and we may say that the cream bears dilution with water if it happen to be too thick. It does not agree with the name, however, and it would be better to use oil of limes instead of oils of lemon and bergamot, if it is to be called 'Lime Cream.' No. IX. is a preparation of different nature from all the foregoing but strictly a 'lime-juice and glycerine.' It has the disadvantage of erring a little to the thin side, and separates into two layers on standing, readily combining, however, on agitation. It forms an admirable dressing for hard and soft hair,



**Almond Lime Cream**

|                    |       |        |
|--------------------|-------|--------|
| Crem. amygdal.     | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerin.          | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. amygd.         | . . . | Oij.   |
| Aquæ               | . . . | ℥xxxv. |
| Ol. limonis        | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. amygd. essent. | . . . | ℥x.    |
| Ol. neroli         | . . . | ℥x.    |

Mix in the above order, in a large mortar.

**Cheap Lime Cream**

|                   |       |           |
|-------------------|-------|-----------|
| Potassæ carbonat. | . . . | ℥ss.      |
| Aquæ tepidæ       | . . . | ℥viiss.   |
| Ol. olivæ         | . . . | ℥xxviiss. |
| Liq. ammon. fort. | . . . | ℥j.       |
| Ol. limonis       | . . . | ℥ij.      |

Dissolve the potash in the water and add the oil gradually, shaking after each addition. Lastly add the ammonia and the perfume, and set aside for a few days before bottling.

**Citron Cream for the Hair**

A

|               |       |         |
|---------------|-------|---------|
| Ceræ albæ     | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Ol. amygdalæ. | . . . | ℥ivss.  |
| Ol. ricini    | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Ol. olivæ     | . . . | ℥xiiss. |

Melt by the heat of a water-bath.

B

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Ol. limonis          | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. | . . . | ℥xij. |
| Ac. benzoic.         | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Cambogiæ             | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spt. rectificat.     | . . . | ℥j.   |

Dissolve the gamboge in the spirit, filter, and mix the oils and acid with the filtrate.

Add B to A in small quantities at a time, shaking well. Next add the following, assiduously shaking :—

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Acid. citric.   | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Aquæ destillat. | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Glycerini       | . . . | ℥v.   |

If carefully made, this turns out a golden-coloured semi-fluid preparation, and is retailed in 3-oz. round-shouldered bottles at 1s.

**Lanolin Hair Cream**

|                   |       |      |
|-------------------|-------|------|
| 1. Crem. amygdal. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerin.         | . . . | ℥j.  |
| 2. Ol. amygd.     | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Lanolin.          | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Otto rosæ         | . . . | ℥vj. |
| 3. Tr. canthar.   | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Aquæ ad           | . . . | ℥iv. |

Mix the first two lots in separate mortars; gradually add No. 2 to No. 1, then stir in No. 3 gradually.

**Euchrisma**

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Castor oil       | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Oil of cloves    | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Oil of verbena   | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥x.   |

Mix.

**Crinema**

This is euchrisma perfumed with oils of cassia and verbena.

**Tricopherous**

|                            |       |      |
|----------------------------|-------|------|
| Castor oil                 | . . . | Oj.  |
| Rectified spirit (60 o.p.) | . . . | Oj.  |
| Tincture of cantharides    | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of bergamot            | . . . | ℥ij. |

Colour with alkanet, allow to stand for a few days, and filter.

**BAY RUM (*Spiritus myrciæ*)**

Perhaps there is no hair preparation so lavishly used by English-speaking people as bay rum. Although its use is in England confined to the well-to-do it is otherwise in the New World, especially in the United States. There it is used by middle-class and first-class hairdressers, with much liberality,



as a wash for the skin after shaving and as a cooling application to the head. The comparatively low U.S. spirit duty doubtless accounts for this liberality, just as the high British spirit duty prevents its greater use.

Bay rum is a West Indian product, or originated in the West Indian Islands. The article exported from the principal seaports there is not made directly from the leaves of *Myrcia acris* (*Pimenta acris*), but by dissolving freshly made bay oil in white rum. We have it on excellent authority that in Dominica the leaves after they are picked from the tree are dried before being placed in the distilling vessel. The oil produced is then dissolved in rum of about 18 o.p. in the proportion of 24 oz. to 100 gallons of rum. Some manufacturers vary the proportions according to their fancy, but few if any add other flavouring oils. One of the principal manufacturers in the West Indies states that in the preparation of his rum only the true leaves are used, and they are not dried, but thrown fresh into the still along with the ripe berries in a certain proportion. The essential oil of the berries has a much stronger aroma than that of the leaves, so that a bay rum distilled partly from the berries has a stronger odour, and keeps its flavour longer, than if distilled from the leaves alone. The rum used for the distillation must be of the best quality, perfectly pure, and without any foreign odour. A good St. Croix rum serves the purpose best, but it must be considerably stronger than what is generally brought into the market. Distillation is best done by steam in copper stills. These remarks specially apply to those who are in such a position as to be able to distil the spirit from fresh materials; but a very large proportion of the bay rum used is made by dissolving the oil in dilute spirit, with or without other flavouring agents. From a number of formulas we quote a selection of the more important. The first two are given as typifying those formulas which are intended to reproduce the West Indian flavour. The first is as near an approach to the true article as can be desired, but the second is an entirely foreign compound; distinctive enough, it is true, still not like true bay rum.



| I                |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|----------|
| Jamaica rum      | . | . | ℥xvj.    |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | ℥lxiv.   |
| Distilled water  | . | . | ℥xlviij. |
| Mix and add      |   |   |          |
| Oil of bay       | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Dissolve.        |   |   |          |

| II                  |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---------|
| Myrcia acris leaves | . | . | lb. ij. |
| Cardamoms           | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Cassia              | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Cloves              | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Rum                 | . | . | ℥xiv.   |

Macerate a week and distil 1½ gallon.

| III                               |   |   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Oil of bay                        | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of orange-peel                | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of pimento                    | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Rectified spirit                  | . | . | ℥viiss. |
| Water                             | . | . | ℥ivss.  |
| Mix, and after a few days filter. |   |   |         |

| IV                                                                                     |   |   |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Oil of bay                                                                             | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of orange-peel                                                                     | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of pimento                                                                         | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Rectified spirit                                                                       | . | . | ℥lxxvj. |
| Water to                                                                               | . | . | ℥cxxv.  |
| Dissolve the oils in the spirit, gradually add the water, and after eight days filter. |   |   |         |

No. III. is a German formula, said to yield 'an unsurpassed product.' No. IV. is from the United States Pharmacopœia. Apparently No. III. is a copy of the latter with the oil of bay unaccountably reduced to a sixteenth of what it should be. We print the two recipes together as an object lesson on how formulas change as they go round the world.

| V                |   |   |           |
|------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Oil of bay       | . | . | ℥x.       |
| Oil of pimento   | . | . | ℥j.       |
| Acetic ether     | . | . | ℥ij.      |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | Cong. ij. |
| Water            | . | . | Cong. ij. |

Prepare as No. IV.

| VI               |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|----------|
| Oil of bay       | . | . | ℥vj.     |
| Oil of pimento   | . | . | ℥xxxv.   |
| Acetic ether     | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | Cong. j. |
| Jamaica rum      | . | . | Cong. j. |

Prepare as No. IV.

Acetic ether is supposed to give the preparation a more natural flavour. It will be understood that uncoloured rum should always be used. Some preparations sold in this country are coloured because, we suppose, the popular idea of rum is a brownish liquid. Colouring is as much out of place as the letter 'h' in the word. Rose-water, essence of violets, and solution of ammonia are found in other formulas, but they are entirely foreign to the preparation, and unnecessary additions.



## Bay Rum Hair Wash

I

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Carbonate of ammonia | ℥v.   |
| Borax                | ℥ss.  |
| Distilled water      | ℥xxv. |

Dissolve. Separately mix

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot | ℥viii. |
| Oil of rosemary | ℥iiij. |
| Oil of bay      | ℥v.    |
| Otto of rose    | ℥ij.   |
| Powdered talc   | ℥v.    |

Then gradually add the aqueous solution, and, after well mixing, filter through a moistened filtering paper. To the filtrate add

|           |     |
|-----------|-----|
| Glycerine | ℥x. |
|-----------|-----|

Mix.

II

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Glycerini      | ℥iv. |
| Tr. cantharid. | ℥ss. |
| Liq. ammoniæ   | ℥ss. |
| Aq. rosæ conc. | ℥ij. |
| Spt. myrciæ    | ℥x.  |

M.

## Bay Rum Hair Tonic

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Bay rum.                | Oiv.    |
| Glycerine               | ℥xvj.   |
| Tincture of cantharides | ℥viiij. |
| Tincture of quillaia    | ℥viiij. |
| Rose-water              | ℥viiij. |
| Orange-flower water     | ℥viiij. |

Mix and filter.

## Bay Rum After-shave

Also a good lotion for chapped hands, and useful as a bath perfume.

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| Bay rum.           | ℥xlviij. |
| Glycerine          | ℥viiij.  |
| Extrait of violets | ℥ss.     |
| Rose-water         | ℥viiij.  |

Mix in above order and filter.

## Bay Rum Shampoo

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| White Castile soap  | ℥ss. |
| Rose-water          | ℥j.  |
| Solution of ammonia | ℥j.  |
| Bay rum             | ℥ij. |
| Distilled water to  | Oij. |

Dissolve the soap in 30 oz. of water by heating; cool to about 100° F., and add the rest of the ingredients.

## HAIR LOTIONS AND HAIR WASHES

The primary intention of hair washes is as a stimulus to the hair follicles. They are best applied with a small sponge, which when damped with the lotion should be gently rubbed upon the skin, the hair being parted for this purpose. When the whole surface is treated in this way, the application should be followed by vigorous brushing in one direction, so as to assist in the evaporation of the lotion and to complete the stimulus.

Much more use may be made of hair lotions for the relief of headache. For this purpose they should be alcoholic and contain acetic acid well covered by perfumes. When applied freely and followed by gentle brushing such lotions relieve the sick headache of women after other remedies have failed.

The first group of recipes which we give are mostly for lotions of a simple character, to any one of which the retailer



may attach any name he pleases. In each case, however, we attach a name. Some of these names are merely suggestive.

### Borax and Camphor Lotions

#### I

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Honey . . . .           | ℥j.  |
| Borax . . . .           | ℥j.  |
| Cochineal . . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Distilled water . . . . | ℥xv. |

Powder the solids and pour upon them the water boiling. Then stir in the honey, and when lukewarm add the following solution :—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Oil of rosemary . . . .  | ℥xv. |
| Camphor . . . .          | ℥j.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥ij. |

After standing for a day filter.

#### II

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Glycerine of borax . . . .         | ℥i.    |
| Spirit of camphor . . . .          | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit of rosemary . . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Aromatic spirit of ammonia . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Distilled water to . . . .         | ℥viij. |

Mix the spirits and add to the glycerine and water. Filter through a wetted filter-paper sprinkled with carbonate of magnesia.

This is a nicer lotion than No. I., the pink colour of which some object to.

### Cantharidine Lotion

(Stimulating)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Spt. ammon. arom. . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini . . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Aq. rosmarini ad . . . . | ℥xx. |

M.

(Non-greasy)

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Glycerine . . . .               | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of cantharides . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Solution of ammonia . . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Rose-water (triple) . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Bay rum . . . .                 | ℥x.  |

Mix.

### Chillie Hair-lotion

(Professor Gross's Prescription)

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Tr. cantharidis . . . .    | ℥iss. |
| Tr. capsici . . . .        | ℥xx.  |
| Glycerini . . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. coloniensiſ ad . . . . | ℥vj.  |

M.

### An Atomiser Wash

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Acetic acid . . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerine . . . .           | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Jockey Club . . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Tincture of saffron . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Water to . . . .            | ℥xij. |

Mix the spirit and Jockey Club with 2 dr. of talc and 6 oz. of water, filter through a wetted filter, and add the other ingredients.

### Capillary Stimulant

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Aq. coloniensiſ . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Aq. ad . . . .          | ℥viij. |

M.

This is the prescription of a famous physician, and was prescribed to prevent the hair falling off. It is decidedly effectual, and should be applied to the thin parts with a sponge morning and evening.

### Acid Stimulant

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Acetic acid . . . .          | ℥v.    |
| Spirit of chloroform . . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Eau de Cologne . . . .       | ℥vj.   |
| Glycerine . . . .            | ℥iv.   |
| Water to . . . .             | ℥iiss. |

Shake with a tablespoonful of kieselguhr, and filter.



**Alkaline Stimulant**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Solution of ammonia . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Mindererus spirit . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of cantharides . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit of rosemary . . .    | ℥iss.  |
| Rose-water to . . .         | ℥viii. |

Mix.

These two lotions are to be used together—the acid one morning and evening, or when headachy, and the alkaline one every second night.

**Acetous Hair-lotion**

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Acet. cantharidis . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. cinchonæ . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Acid. acetic. arom. . . | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad . . .            | ℥vij. |

Mix and filter.

**Stimulating Hair-lotion**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Liq. ammoniæ . . .      | ℥vj.   |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . .   | ℥j.    |
| Ext. pilocarpi liq. . . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .       | ℥viii. |

Mix and filter.

These lotions to be used on alternate nights, being applied freely

to the roots of the hair with a sponge, the hair being afterwards brushed for ten minutes. Two 16-oz. bottles of the above have been sold for half-a-guinea, so that there should be little difficulty in getting 2s. 6d. each for the 8-oz. bottles.

**Alkaline Hair-lotion**

(Dr. Tom Robinson's)

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Boracis . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Tr. cantharid. . . | ℥vj. |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . | ℥j.  |
| Ol. myrciæ . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Aq. ad . . .       | ℥vj. |

Dissolve the oil in the tincture and add to the rest of the ingredients.

**Acid Hair-lotion**

(Dr. Tom Robinson's)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Aceti aromatici . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini . . .          | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .     | ℥j.  |
| Liq. epispastici . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Aq. flor. aurantii . . . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .        | ℥vj. |

M.

These lotions of Dr. Robinson's are for the prevention of Premature Baldness in men and women. The alkaline lotion should be used the first week, being well rubbed in with a piece of spongio-piline, but gently, in order that the weak hairs may not be dragged out. The second week use the acid lotion similarly, and proceed with this alternation, dressing the hair meanwhile with brilliantine.

**Quinine Hair-tonics.**—It is a popular notion that quinine has a tonic effect upon the roots of the hair when applied externally. It is a harmless belief, and the substances generally associated with the quinine do have a stimulating influence upon the scalp, so that the alkaloid may get the credit for virtues possessed by its associates. We are assured on excellent authority that the following recipe provides a



preparation of marvellous efficacy in stimulating the growth of the hair :—

|                         |           |          |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Sulphate of zinc        | . . . . . | gr. xvj. |
| Sulphate of quinine     | . . . . . | ℥j.      |
| Tincture of cantharides | . . . . . | ℥j.      |
| Bay rum                 | . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Glycerine               | . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Water                   | . . . . . | ℥ij.     |

Dissolve the quinine in the alcoholic liquids, and the zinc sulphate in the water ; add the glycerine to this and mix the liquids.

This lotion is to be liberally sprinkled upon the scalp, and the latter gently shampooed for five minutes, adding more of the lotion to assist the friction with the fingers. We give two other recipes for good quinine lotions :—

| I                         |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Hydrochlorate of quinine. | ℥j. |
| Glycerine . . . . .       | ℥j. |

Rub together in a mortar and add the following to make a solution :—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Eau de Cologne . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Bay rum . . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Rose-water . . . . .     | ℥xj. |

Filter.

| II                                |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Sulphate of quinine . . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Castor oil . . . . .              | ℥j.     |
| Tincture of cantharides . . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Extrait of jasmine . . . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Eau de Cologne . . . . .          | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . . .   | ℥v.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .        | ℥viiij. |

Mix and colour with tincture alkanet if desired.

**Eau de Quinine** is a preparation originated by Ed. Pinaud of Paris, the original being a bright red preparation, which many have attempted to imitate, but few with success. The first and third of the subjoined formulas are the best ; the second ('Made in Germany') has nothing in common with Eau de Quinine but the name. It is stated that the original Eau de Quinine contains no alkaloid.

| I                          |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Red sanderswood . . . . .  | ℥ss.     |
| Orris root . . . . .       | ℥iv.     |
| Cloves . . . . .           | ℥j.      |
| Nutmeg . . . . .           | ℥ss.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | ℥xviiij. |
| Water . . . . .            | ℥vj.     |

Macerate for a week, filter, and to the filtrate add

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Quinine hydrochlorate . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Eau de Cologne . . . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . . .  | ℥x.  |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .         | ℥iv. |
| Glycerine . . . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Cochineal colouring . . . . .   | ℥j.  |

Mix the cochineal with the gly-



cerine before adding. Set aside for two weeks and filter.

Should be put up in round-shouldered stoppered bottles.

## II

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Castor oil . . . .           | ℥x.     |
| Peruvian balsam . . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Rum . . . .                  | ℥xiiss. |
| Tincture of cinchona . . . . | ℥x.     |
| Eau de Cologne . . . .       | ℥x.     |
| Distilled water . . . .      | ℥vj.    |

Add the oil to the eau de Cologne, mix with the rum, add the balsam and tincture, and lastly the water. Allow to stand for three days, and filter through paper wetted with proof spirit.

## III

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of sweet orange . . . .     | ℥x.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .         | ℥x.      |
| Peruvian balsam . . . .         | ℥iiss.   |
| Tincture of cantharides . . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Tincture of cinchona . . . .    | ℥vij.    |
| Soap liniment . . . .           | ℥xv.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . .        | ℥xxxv.   |
| Eau de Cologne . . . .          | ℥xxxv.   |
| Cochineal colouring . . . .     | ℥v.      |
| Brandy to . . . .               | Oxviiij. |

Mix the whole together, allow to stand for a month, and filter.

This is an excellent but expensive *Eau de Quinine*, the recipe being a large manufacturer's.

**Dandruff, or Scurf.**—The recent investigations of Sebourand show that dandruff (seborrhœa) and alopecia are caused by a specific bacillus, which invades the hair-follicle and produces around it, and especially at its base around the hair-papilla, an afflux of wandering cells. The papilla gradually atrophies, producing as it does so a hair which is progressively more and more frail and devoid of pigment. Finally it dies, and the dead hair is expelled. In the seborrhœic infection the colonies of bacilli are enormously abundant. Scurf is composed of an infinite number of seborrhœic plugs turned out of the follicles, and each of these contains the bacillus in millions. The course which the disease takes, according to Schuldham, is : first, the contents of the fat-glands thicken, the oil changing from the fluid to a solid state. The orifice of the hair-follicle becomes blocked with the fat and accumulated *débris* of the epithelial tissue. Then follows a period of itching, more or less intense, due to the microspore lodging and developing in the effete matter thus produced. The fatty secretion becomes thicker and thicker, until there is no secretion at all, and, finally, the hair becomes dry and brittle from the stoppage of its natural fat ; at the roots the epithelial cells accumulate, press upon the hair and break it, and the skin gets into an inflamed state, so that acne results.



This is dandruff in its most serious form. Before any case such as that can be treated it is first necessary to clean the head thoroughly, and this is done by shampooing with the following

#### Shampoo Liquid

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Oil of lavender . . . . .    | ℥x.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Soft soap, B.P. . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Distilled water to . . . . . | ℥vj. |

Dissolve.

The treatment then begins. Schuldham recommends a glycerine of tannin (10 to 20 gr. to the ounce), resorcin, or other antiseptic treatment. This is noteworthy. Lotions which contain an antiseptic are unquestionably the best. The first five recipes are well spoken of by the medical practitioners named, and they are intended to attack the disease shortly after it has been observed.

#### Dr. Mansel Simpson's Lotion

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Tr. cantharidis . . . . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Acid. acetic. dil. . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rosmarini . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥ss.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . .      | ℥viij. |

M.

#### Dr. Michie's Lotion

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Liq. hydrarg. perchlor.<br>(gr. iv.-℥j.) . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Liq. potasæ . . . . .                              | ℥iij.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .                                   | ℥vj.   |

M.

To be well rubbed into the hair twice a day.

#### Dr. Eigler's Cure

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Caustic potash . . . . . | gr. vj.  |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .  | gr. xxv. |
| Lanoline . . . . .       | ℥v.      |
| Cocconut oil . . . . .   | ℥iv.     |

Mix, first dissolving the potash and acid in ℥j. of water.

To be rubbed into the scalp.

Alkaline lotions which penetrate the fatty secretion, or ethereal solvents of the secretion, are preferable, because they permit the bactericides to get at the bacilli.

#### Dr. Laird Pearson's Treatment

(No. 1 lotion)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Hydrarg. perchlor. . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥v.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . .  | ℥v.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .           | ℥xv. |

M. et S.

(No. 2 lotion)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Beta-naphthol . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ℥j.  |

Solve.

(Oily Application)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Acid. salicylic. . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Tr. benzoin. co. . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. olivæ ad . . . . .   | ℥x.    |

M.

Wash the hair with terebene soap, rinse well, and dry with a rough towel. Rub in some No. 1 lotion, and again dry. Next apply No. 2 lotion, and allow it to dry spontaneously. Dress with the oily application and brush. This treatment should be carried out daily for a month, and then every alternate day for a fortnight. The dandruff disappears in a few days, and the hair becomes vigorous and supple in a remarkably short time.



The two recipes following are for Washing Spirits to put into the water used for washing the head :—

| I                          |      | II                         |          |
|----------------------------|------|----------------------------|----------|
| Tincture of quillaia . . . | ℥vj. | Spirit of ether . . .      | ℥ij.     |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . | ℥j.  | Tincture of benzoin . . .  | ℥ij.     |
| Eau de Cologne . . .       | ℥vj. | Vanillin . . .             | gr. ss.  |
| Glycerine . . .            | ℥vj. | Heliotropin . . .          | gr. iss. |
| Carbonate of ammonia . . . | ℥ij. | Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Mix.                       |      | Mix.                       |          |

While any of the foregoing may be put up as specialities the following Scurf-lotions are specially suited for general retail :—

| I                                |         | III                                   |           |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Tr. cinchonæ . . .               | ℥j.     | Salicylic acid . . .                  | ℥v.       |
| Liq. potassæ . . .               | ℥ij.    | Rectified spirit . . .                | ℥j.       |
| Potass. carbonat. . .            | ℥j.     | Oil of wintergreen . . .              | ℥v.       |
| Aq. coloniensis . . .            | ℥j.     | Otto of rose . . .                    | ℥j.       |
| Aq. ad . . .                     | ℥viij.  | Oil of neroli . . .                   | ℥j.       |
| Mix and filter.                  |         | Heliotropin . . .                     | gr. iiss. |
| To be used twice a week.         |         | Dissolve and add                      |           |
|                                  |         | Glycerine . . .                       | ℥x.       |
|                                  |         | Water . . .                           | ℥x.       |
|                                  |         | Filter through a wetted filter-paper. |           |
| II                               |         | IV                                    |           |
| Resorcin. . . .                  | ℥j.     | Beta-naphthol . . .                   | ℥v.       |
| Rectified spirit . . .           | ℥viiss. | Proof spirit . . .                    | ℥xv.      |
| Dissolve and add to              |         | Tincture of quillaia . . .            | ℥xv.      |
| Castor oil . . .                 | ℥ij.    | Glycerine . . .                       | ℥x.       |
| Peruvian balsam . . .            | ℥ss.    | Ess. Bouquet . . .                    | ℥vj.      |
| Shake well, perfume, and filter. |         | Mix and filter.                       |           |

To be used after washing the hair. Apply any one freely through a sprinkler, shampooing with the fingers for five minutes. Keep the head covered for half an hour, and dress the hair with a little Carbolated Brilliantine, which is ordinary brilliantine made with oil containing 5 per cent. of carbolic acid. Any ordinary pomade may be used as a dressing, but add to each ounce ung. hydrarg. nit. ℥j. Brilliantine is preferable. Lime cream is objectionable.



**Rosemary Hair-lotions.**—Rosemary has from the earliest times been a favourite hair stimulant, and is still popular.

**Acetous.**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Acetic acid . . .            | ℥ss.    |
| Vinegar of cantharides . . . | ℥j.     |
| Spirit of rosemary . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Essence of white rose . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Water to . . .               | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

**Alkaline**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Borax . . .               | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerine . . .           | ℥j.    |
| Solution of ammonia . . . | ℥j.    |
| Spirit of rosemary . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Rose-water to . . .       | ℥xvj.  |

Rub the borax with the glycerine, add the water, dissolve, then the other ingredients, and filter through mag. carb. levis.

**Brilliant**

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Tr. cantharidis . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rosmarin. . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .   | ℥x.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . .      | ℥xx.   |
| Otto rosæ . . .        | ℥iv.   |

M.

To be applied every other morning, well shaking the bottle before use.

**Saponaceous**

I

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Potassæ carbonat. . .    | ℥j.     |
| Saponis mollis, B.P. . . | ℥j.     |
| Spt. rosmarini . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Aq. ad . . .             | ℥viiij. |

M. et S.

II

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Saponis mollis, B.P. . . | ℥ss.    |
| Spt. tenuior. . .        | ℥j.     |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .      | ℥xxv.   |
| Ol. lavand. . .          | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. ad . . .             | ℥viiij. |

Mix in above order and filter.

**Glycerine and Rosemary**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . | ℥j.     |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . .     | ℥iiij.  |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .    | ℥x.     |
| Glycerini . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. vini rect. . .    | ℥iv.    |
| Aq. rosæ . . .         | ℥viiij. |

Mix the oils with the solution of ammonia and 2 oz. of rose-water, shake well, and add the glycerine, spirit, and the rest of the rose-water.

**Tilbury Fox's Lotion**

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Tr. nucis vom. . .    | ℥iiij. |
| Aceti destillat. . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Tr. capsici . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Spt. rosmarini . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .     | ℥vj.   |

M.

(Modified)

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Tr. nucis vom. . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Glycerini . . .       | ℥iiss. |
| Acid. acetic. . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .     | ℥vj.   |

M.

**Children's or Nursery Hair-lotions.**—The object of these is to kill pediculi and their ova, or 'nits.' They should in all cases be accompanied by the use of the small-tooth comb twice or three times a week. The hair should be



washed every other night in the case of boys, and once a week in the case of girls, with carbolic soap, or, better, Thomson's Antiseptic Soap, which is a true parasiticide.

## I

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Cort. quillaia cont. | ℥ss. |
| Liq. quassia         | ℥j.  |
| Chiratae             | ℥ij. |
| Aquæ bullientis      | Oj.  |

Infuse for one hour, strain, and add

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Sodæ salicylat. | ℥j. |
| Tr. lavand. co. | ℥j. |

Set aside for four days, filter, and bottle.

*Directions.*—After combing the hair thoroughly, apply the lotion to the roots with a sponge, sprinkle some upon the hair-brush, and well brush the hair in order to distribute the lotion equally.

Four-ounce bottles have been sold at 7d. ; 8-oz., 1s. It is a good lotion.

## II

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Stavesacre-seeds, in rough powder | ℥ij.  |
| Acetic acid                       | ℥j.   |
| Water                             | ℥xvj. |

Boil for ten minutes in a covered vessel, set aside till cold ; then add

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Rectified spirit | ℥ij. |
| Oil of geranium  | ℥ij. |
| Oil of lavender  | ℥ij. |
| Oil of lemon     | ℥iv. |

Filter and add

|           |     |
|-----------|-----|
| Glycerine | ℥j. |
| Water to  | Oj. |

This is the Edinburgh Infirmary Pharmacopœia preparation. It is a

valuable one, being certain in its effects. Use like No. I.

## III

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Sulphate of quinine       | gr. x.  |
| Acetic acid               | ℥j.     |
| Glycerine                 | ℥ij.    |
| Conc. infusion of quassia | ℥viiij. |
| Eau de Cologne            | ℥j.     |
| Rectified spirit          | ℥j.     |
| Water to                  | Oj.     |

Mix and filter through a wetted filter-paper.

## IV

|                   |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Oil of stavesacre | ℥ss.          |
| Hair-oil perfume  | a sufficiency |
| Olive oil to      | ℥vj.          |

Mix.

## V

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Quillaia-bark    | ℥j.     |
| Eau de Cologne   | ℥j.     |
| Rectified spirit | ℥iiij.  |
| Water            | ℥viiij. |

Macerate for a week and filter into the following mixture :—

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Glycerine            | ℥ij. |
| Solution of ammonia  | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of capsicum | ℥ij. |
| Jockey Club          | ℥j.  |
| Camphor-water to     | Oj.  |

Mix.

## VI

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Glycerine of borax        | ℥j.    |
| Conc. infusion of quassia | ℥iv.   |
| Spirit of rosemary        | ℥j.    |
| Camphor-water             | ℥iiij. |
| Rose-water to             | ℥xij.  |

Mix and perfume.

No. v. is used as a shampoo in washing the head. There are many variations of the foregoing formulas, but it would be profitless to quote more. The stavesacre lotion is unquestionably the best. As a dressing use No. iv., which at the same time kills the 'nits'; in fact, it may be called Nit Oil (*see*



also Hair-oils, page 74) ; but the article commonly sold under that name is 1-in-20 carbolic oil coloured with alkanet and perfumed.

### Special Hair-lotions

#### Erasmus Wilson's

(The original prescription)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Ol. amygdal. . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . . | ℥j.  |
| Sp. rosmarini . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Aq. mellis . . . . .    | ℥ij. |

M.

A few drops of oleic acid help the emulsification of the mixture, yet allow separation on standing. A creamy hair-wash is made by substituting rose-water for the honey-water. Sometimes 3 oz. each of the spirit of rosemary and honey-water are used.

(Without oil)

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Ol. lavandulæ . . . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Ol. rosmarini . . . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . . | ℥ij. |

M.

(Modified)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Acet. cantharidis . . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. mellis . . . . .       | ℥ss.    |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. flor. aurantii . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. ad . . . . .           | ℥viiij. |

M.

This is sometimes sold as 'Wilson's lotion' by hairdressers.

(Modified)

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Boracis . . . . .          | ℥j.   |
| Aq. flor. aurantii . . . . | ℥iss. |
| Aq. destillatæ . . . . .   | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. amygdal. . . . .       | ℥ij.  |

Dissolve the borax in 2 oz. of water, shake up the oil with this, and add the rest of the waters gradually.

(As made in Germany)

A correspondent of the *Pharmaceutische Zeitung* gives the following as being a copy of a recipe for this hair-lotion written by Erasmus Wilson himself :—

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Liq. ammon. . . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Spt. chloroform. . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Spt. rosmarini . . . . .   | ℥v.  |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .      | ℥ss. |

M.

#### Hair-tonic

The following is said to resemble Koko for the hair :—

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Pilocarpine nitrate . . . | gr. j.  |
| Glycerine of borax . . .  | ℥iiij.  |
| Rose-water to . . . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

**Locock's Hair-lotion.**—Mr. Joseph Ince gives an interesting note on this celebrated lotion in *The Chemist and Druggist*, 1884, page 269. He says it was invented by the celebrated oculist Alexander for the private benefit of his wife. Sir Charles Locock, M.D., was recommended to try it in his own family, which he did with remarkable success. The fashionable physician took it to a West-end house to be dis-



pensed, and the lotion became known and popular. The original formula is :—

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ol. macis . . . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. olivæ . . . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . . .   | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rosmarini . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .       | ℥iiss. |

The lotion should be made as follows :—Put the solid oil of mace in a mortar and mix with it the olive oil by vigorous and hard stirring with the pestle. Work in the solution of ammonia in the same manner until it is thoroughly combined and a pasty saponaceous mass is produced. Thin this by the slow addition of about an ounce of the water. Mix the spirit with the remainder, and work that mixture into the emulsion with great care.

The following formulas have also been dubbed the 'correct working formula' :—

| A                         |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Ol. macis . . . . .       | ℥v.       |
| Ol. olivæ . . . . .       | ℥xx.      |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . . . | ℥xx.      |
| Spt. rosmar. . . . .      | ℥xl.      |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . .     | Conj. ij. |

| B                     |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Ol. macis . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Ol. olivæ . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Liq. ammon. . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . . | ℥iv. |

Mix the oils, and gradually add the ammonia and water mixed together.

NOTE.—It is a curious comment upon the vicissitudes of specialities that Locock's lotion made by formula A is known in Germany as 'Viktoria Haarwaschwasser' (Victoria hair-lotion), and it appears to be well appreciated.

#### Bouehard's Lotion

For use after fevers, to prevent the hair falling out and strengthen it.

|                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Castor oil . . . . .          | ℥ij.          |
| Tar . . . . .                 | ℥ss.          |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . . . | ℥vj.          |
| Chloroform . . . . .          | ℥v.           |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .    | ℥xxxv.        |
| Perfume . . . . .             | a sufficiency |
| Mix,                          |               |

#### Bartholow's Cure for Baldness

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Ext. pilocarpi fl. . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Tr. cantharidis . . . . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Lin. saponis . . . . .     | ℥iiss. |
| M.                         |        |

To be rubbed into the scalp every day.

#### Cantharidine Hair-stimulant

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Cantharidin . . . . .  | gr. v. |
| Acetic ether . . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerine to . . . . . | ℥j.    |

Reduce the cantharidin to powder and shake with the ether, then add the glycerine. Separately prepare the following mixture :—

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Oil of rosemary . . . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .      | ℥xx. |
| Powdered borax . . . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Caramel . . . . .              | ℥j.  |
| Camphor-water . . . . .        | Oij. |
| Distilled water . . . . .      | Oij. |

Triturate the oils with the borax, add the waters and the cantharidin solution, and allow to stand for a fortnight, shaking daily. Filter through powdered pumice (about 1 oz.), which should be shaken with the mixture before filtration,



The last has been put up in bottles like Cleaver's Cantharidin and Terebene Wash. It is to be used every morning and evening, well brushing after. The hair should be washed with soap and warm water, to which has been added a little of the following :—

#### Rosemary Hair-wash Powder

|                |   |   |   |   |        |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Pulv. quillaia | . | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. boracis  | . | . | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. camphoræ | . | . | . | . | gr. x. |
| Ol. rosmarini  | . | . | . | . | ℥iij.  |

M.

A nice powder for retailing in packets. The above is sufficient for a wine-bottle of water.

#### Dr. Rainy's Hair-wash

|                    |   |   |   |       |
|--------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Tr. capsici        | . | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. cantharid.     | . | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Ol. bergamott.     | . | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. rosæ           | . | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. vini rect. ad | . | . | . | ℥xij. |

Mix and filter through mag. carb. levis.

#### Jaborandi Lotion

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Jaborandi leaves | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Cinchona bark    | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Bay rum          | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Rose-water       | . | . | ℥ij. |

Powder the drugs and percolate with the mixed liquids. To the percolate add

|                       |   |   |      |
|-----------------------|---|---|------|
| Glycerine             | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Essence of white rose | . | . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

The following is a modification of the foregoing, called

#### The Premier Hair-restorer

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Quininæ sulphat. | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. jaborandi    | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. Coloniensis  | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini        | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. myrciæ      | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. rosæ         | . | . | ℥xj. |

Dissolve the quinine in the rose-water with the aid of ac. sulph. dil.

℥xx. and add the glycerine. Mix the rest of the ingredients and add to the aqueous mixture. After four hours filter.

#### Pilocarpine Hair-lotion

Pilocarpine is as effective a restorer as jaborandi, and much nicer to use. It has been stated that Koko for the hair owes its efficacy pilocarpine, but this requires corroboration (*see* Hair-tonic, page 92). We quote the following formula from the 'Extra Pharmacopœia':—

|                           |   |           |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| Nitrate of pilocarpine    | . | gr. ij.   |
| Hydrochlorate of quinine. | . | gr. viij. |
| Glycerine                 | . | ℥ij.      |
| Rose-water                | . | ℥vj.      |

Mix.

(Dr. Whitla's)

|                         |   |         |
|-------------------------|---|---------|
| Pilocarpin. hydrochlor. | . | gr. v.  |
| Otto rosæ               | . | ℥viiij. |
| Ol. rosmarini           | . | ℥iv.    |
| Lin. cantharidis        | . | ℥iv.    |
| Glycerini               | . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. amygdal. dulc.      | . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. camphoræ           | . | ℥iij.   |

M.

To be well rubbed into the scalp night and morning.



**Dr. Neville Leslie's Hair-wash**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Cantharidin. . . .        | gr. j. |
| Ol. ricini . . . .        | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. myristicæ essent. . . | ℥x.    |
| Ess. rosæ . . . .         | q.s.   |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . | ℥iv.   |

The cantharidin to be dissolved in a drachm of acetone before mixing with the other ingredients.

A small quantity of this lotion to be rubbed into the roots of the hair with a sponge.

To be put up in 6-oz. amber panelled bottles and sold at a good price.

**Moustache-invigorator**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Blistering-liquid (B.P.) . | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Nitrate of pilocarpine .   | gr. j. |
| Jockey Club . . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit to . . .  | ℥vj.   |

Mix the liq. epispastic. with 3 oz. of S.V.R. and the Jockey Club, add the nitrate and the glycerine. Shake well till dissolved, then make up.

℥iss. of this sells for 2s. 6d. It should be painted over the lip with a camel-hair pencil at bedtime, three applications being made at intervals of five minutes.

NOTE.—This resembles a well-known and widely-advertised speciality, and, like it, it is apt to blister when first applied; but blistering is frequently the precursor of hair-growth.

**Linimentum Crinale**

(Squire)

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Cantharidin . . . .  | gr. j. |
| Acetic ether . . . . | ℥vj.   |

Dissolve and add

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥iij. |
| Castor oil . . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Oil of lavender . . . .  | ℥xv.  |

Mix.

May be diluted with equal parts of rectified spirit for delicate skins.

This is a most effective stimulant for the growth of the hair, which seldom fails.

**Lassar's Baldness-cure**

First lather the scalp with tar soap, wash off with tepid then cold water, dry, and rub gently with

|                                         |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| Sol. hydrarg. perchlor. ℥j. ex gr. iss. |       |
| Glycerini . . . .                       | ℥iss. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .                 | ℥iss. |

M.

Dry and rub with 0.5 per cent. solution of naphthol in alcohol, and dress with the following oil:—

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Salicylic acid . . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Tincture of benzoin . .  | ℥iss. |
| Neatsfoot oil to . . . . | ℥vj.  |

Mix.

**The Treatment of Alopecia Areata** (which is the disease referred to on page 87) by stimulants alone generally produces little or no benefit. This may be due to the disease being of a microbic nature, and therefore requiring an antiseptic remedy, as in Lassar's cure just mentioned. Practical experience proves the value of combining some antiseptic with the stimulant, or, better still, using first the one and then the other. We may therefore describe here a course of treatment generally applicable, and which should be adopted at the outset. The following pomade may be



applied daily, after washing the parts with soft soap and warm water :—

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Resorcini . . . . .      | ʒss.—ʒj. |
| Vaselini . . . . .       | ʒij.     |
| Lanolini . . . . .       | ʒij.     |
| Zinci oxidi . . . . .    | ʒij.     |
| Pulveris amyli . . . . . | ʒij.     |

Ft. pasta.

After about a week this should be replaced by a stimulant such as the Pilocarpine Pomade recommended by Whitla :—

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Pilocarpini hydrochlor. . . . . | gr. xx. |
| Aq. dest. . . . .               | ʒij.    |

M. et adde

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Lanolini . . . . .      | ʒx.  |
| Olei petrolei . . . . . | ʒvj. |
| Olei bergamot. . . . .  | ʒss. |
| Olei verbenæ . . . . .  | ʒss. |

Ft. unguentum.

The stimulation may be continued for three weeks or a month. At the end of that time, if there are no signs of renewed growth of hair, the first pomade should be again used for a week, and then the stimulant may be resumed. One good authority uses as a stimulant chrysarobin with or without the addition of salicylic acid, the former in a strength of 8 to 10 per cent., and the latter 2 to 5 per cent. in ointment or traumaticin. In severe and extensive cases he cuts the hair close and applies acetic acid mixed with chloroform or ether. Besnier uses the following prescription successfully :—

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Hydrate of chloral . . . . .  | ʒj.      |
| Ether . . . . .               | ʒvj.     |
| Glacial acetic acid . . . . . | ʒj.—ʒss. |

Reduce the hydrate to powder and mix with the liquids.

Applications of this paint are at first made two or three times a week ; they are afterwards continued at longer intervals, and during these intervals a mixture is used consisting of

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . . . | ʒss. |
| Oil of turpentine . . . . . | ʒss. |
| Crude petroleum . . . . .   | ʒj.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .  | ʒj.  |

Mix.

In the later stages of the disease he uses sulphur ointment,



**Bald Patches on the Scalp**, which arise from some parasitic skin diseases, are exceedingly difficult to rouse into hair-growth. The disease must first be eradicated by suitable treatment, such as the application of the following ointment:—

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Ichthyol.                      | ℥j.  |
| Hydrarg. oleat. (10 per cent.) | ℥ss. |
| Adipis lanæ                    | ℥ss. |

M.

This to be applied morning and evening on lint and covered with oiled silk.

After a week wash with ichthyol-and-tar soap, allowing the lather to dry on the parts. This treatment with the soap is to continue for months if necessary. It is exceedingly effectual in some cases.

Except in certain special cases of baldness due to microbic influence, too constant washing of the hair is unnecessary and harmful. Once a week is quite often enough for cleanliness, as well as for maintaining the strength of the hair. The same remark applies to brushing: prolonged brushing, especially with hard brushes, should be avoided. There is a common notion that greasing the hair is vulgar, so many persons fall into the other extreme, and never apply any dressing at all. After the hair has been washed it is certainly beneficial to apply some brilliantine or oil. When the hair is becoming rapidly thinned, a stimulant, such as ammonia or cantharides, added to the oil increases its efficacy.

### COSMETICS AND POMADES FOR FIXING THE HAIR

#### Stick Cosmetic

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| I              |        |
| Benzoated lard | ℥viij. |
| White wax      | ℥iv.   |
| Pomade perfume | ℥ss.   |

Melt the wax, add the lard, and stir until creamy; then add the perfume and pour into moulds.

#### II

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| White wax       | ℥iss. |
| Beef-tallow     | ℥iij. |
| Oil of bergamot | ℥j.   |
| Oil of cassia   | ℥x.   |
| Oil of thyme    | ℥v.   |

#### Brilliantine Cosmetic

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| I                 |       |
| Lanolini          | ℥iss. |
| Cetacei           | ℥j.   |
| Ol. ricini        | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. amygdal. ess. | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. caryoph.      | ℥xx.  |
| Ol. bergamot.     | ℥xl.  |
| M.S.A.            |       |

#### II

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Olive oil            | ℥x.   |
| Spermaceti           | ℥iij. |
| Oil of bergamot      | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of cloves        | ℥x.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium | ℥xl.  |

H



Melt the first two together and when nearly cold add the perfumes.

### Saponaceous Cosmetic

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| White Castile soap (new) . | ℥v.  |
| Water . . . . .            | ℥j.  |
| Mucilage of acacia . . .   | ℥vj. |
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥vj. |

Shred the soap and put the water on it. Heat on a water-bath until uniform, then add the mucilage and the perfume, and cast into sticks. The dish should be tared, and when, after adding the mucilage, the contents weigh 6 oz. the cosmetic is ready for casting. Most of the water is evaporated.

### Vaseline Cosmetic

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Ceresine . . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Vaseline . . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Mutton-suet . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Lard . . . . .        | ℥ss. |

Melt the substances in the order given, strain if necessary, and after perfuming pour into suitable moulds.

For white cosmetic white vaseline should be used, but for other colours the yellow. Burnt umber is used for the brown cosmetic, and drop black for black.

### A Good Cosmetic Perfume

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of petitgrain . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of lavender . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . . . | ℥j.    |

Mix.

### Superior Cosmetics

I

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Wax . . . . .           | ℥viij. |
| Cassie pomade . . . .   | ℥viij. |
| Tuberose pomade . . .   | ℥viij. |
| Orris-root pomade . . . | ℥xvj.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Oil of geranium . . . . | ℥x.    |

Melt the wax and stir in the

pomades, using a gentle heat ; then add the perfumes and mould.

II

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Suet . . . . .          | ℥viij. |
| Wax . . . . .           | ℥v.    |
| Cassie pomade . . . .   | ℥viij. |
| Orris-root pomade . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Reseda pomade . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of neroli . . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of geranium . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥ij.   |

Prepare as No. I.

III

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Yellow wax . . . . .    | ℥viij. |
| Cassie pomade . . . .   | ℥viij. |
| Orris-root pomade . . . | ℥viij. |
| Violet pomade . . . . . | ℥viij. |
| Jasmine pomade . . . .  | ℥viij. |
| Tuberose pomade . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of geranium . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Oil of neroli . . . . . | ℥x.    |

Prepare as No. I.

IV

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Yellow wax . . . . .    | ℥x.    |
| Cassie pomade . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Tuberose pomade . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Rose pomade . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Violet pomade . . . . . | ℥xiij. |

Prepare as No. I.

### Fixateurs Superfins

(Heliotrope)

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Cassie pomade . . . .    | ℥viij.   |
| Vanilla pomade . . . .   | ℥viij.   |
| Rose pomade . . . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| White wax . . . . .      | ℥viij.   |
| White vaseline . . . .   | ℥iv.     |
| Cocoa butter . . . . .   | ℥x.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . | ℥x.      |
| Heliotropin . . . . .    | gr. iij. |

Melt the fats and the wax together, add the perfumes, mix, and cast into proper shapes.



## (Lily of the Valley)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Rose pomade . . .          | ℥viiij. |
| White wax . . .            | ℥iv.    |
| White vaseline . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Cassie pomade . . .        | ℥iiss.  |
| Orange pomade . . .        | ℥iiss.  |
| Jasmine oil (floral) . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Ceresine . . .             | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of linaloes . . .      | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of coriander . . .     | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .        | ℥ij.    |

Prepare like the heliotrope.

## (Orange)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Orange pomade . . .        | ℥xij.   |
| White wax . . .            | ℥viiij. |
| White vaseline . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Cassie pomade . . .        | ℥iij.   |
| Orange oil (floral) . . .  | ℥iij.   |
| Cocoa butter . . .         | ℥x.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥x.     |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥x.     |

Prepare as above.

## (Rose)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Rose pomade . . .          | ℥ix. |
| White wax . . .            | ℥iv. |
| White vaseline . . .       | ℥iv. |
| Cocoa butter . . .         | ℥vj. |
| Ceresine . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥xv. |

Prepare as above.

## (Violet)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Violet pomade . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| White wax . . .            | ℥vj.    |
| Jasmine oil (floral) . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Cassie oil (floral) . . .  | ℥iv.    |
| Cassie pomade . . .        | ℥iij.   |
| Jasmine pomade . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Orange pomade . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Yellow beeswax . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Yellow ceresine . . .      | ℥xiiij. |
| White vaseline . . .       | ℥vj.    |
| Cocoa butter . . .         | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Peruvian balsam . . .      | ℥xv.    |

Prepare as above.

## (Ylang-ylang)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Rose pomade . . .        | ℥iv.   |
| Vanilla pomade . . .     | ℥iiss. |
| White wax . . .          | ℥iiss. |
| White vaseline . . .     | ℥x.    |
| Yellow beeswax . . .     | ℥vj.   |
| Cocoa butter . . .       | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥x.    |

Prepare as above.

French (not Turkish) oil of rose-geranium should be used in these fixateurs.

## Bandoline

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Pulv. tragacanth. . . | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. neroli . . .      | ℥x.    |
| Otto rosæ . . .       | ℥x.    |
| Aquæ fervid. . .      | ℥xxiv. |

Put the gum in a large mortar and mix with the spirit in which the oils have previously been dissolved; then add the water and form it into a homogeneous mucilage.

## Pommade Hongroise, or Hungarian Moustache-wax

|                                            |        |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|
| I                                          |        |
| Spermaceti . . .                           | ℥ij.   |
| White or yellow wax . . .                  | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled water . . .                      | ℥vj.   |
| Gum arabic . . .                           | ℥ij.   |
| Powdered soap . . .                        | ℥x.    |
| Glycerine . . .                            | ℥ij.   |
| Bergamot and geranium oils (of each) . . . | ℥ss.   |

Rub the soap and the gum with ℥iiss. of the water to a smooth fluid. Melt the wax and the spermaceti with the rest of the water in a water-bath, and mix with it the first compound (warmed) gradually, with vigorous stirring, keeping the wax mixture still hot. Then remove all from the water-bath, add the glycerine drop by drop, stirring assiduously all the time, and meanwhile incorporating the perfume. If the pomade has to be kept for a time add acid. benzoic. ℥ss. The pomade is much improved by keep-



ing for a month before bottling, and rubbing it in a mortar twice a week. For black or brown pomade a little umber or sienna may be rubbed smooth with the glycerine. For the white kind white wax only must be used. The following label will show the purpose of this beard-wax :—

### HUNGARIAN MOUSTACHE POMADE

An elegant Preparation which will retain the Beard in any desired form or direction.

#### II

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Glycerini . . .       | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . | ℥iiss. |
| Ceresini . . .        | ℥iss.  |
| Aquæ . . .            | ℥x.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. geranii . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Ol. lavandulæ . . .   | ℥ss.   |

Mix the water with the glycerine and bring to the boil. In this dis-

solve the powdered gum arabic, then add the ceresine in shreds and the powdered soap, stirring well until the whole is well mixed. Weigh the contents of the dish, and if not  $17\frac{1}{2}$  oz. add water to that weight. Stir and transfer the whole to a warm mortar. Triturate assiduously and add the perfume.

### Pommade Hongroise in Sticks

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Glycerini . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . | ℥iij. |
| Ceresini . . .     | ℥v.   |
| Ol. olivæ . . .    | ℥vj.  |
| Aquæ . . .         | ℥x.   |

Proceed as in the last formula, and when a translucent mass is obtained add

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Liq. potassæ (s.g. 1.37) . . . | ℥ij. ℥ij. |
| Aquæ . . .                     | ℥iij.     |

Continue to heat on a water-bath for an hour and a half. Cool a small portion of it quickly, and if too hard bring it to the proper consistence with water, or continue the heat if too soft. Perfume and mould it into the desired shape.

Another stick pommade hongroise can be made by dissolving half an ounce of yellow resin in as much spirit, and adding it to 5 oz. of No. II. Pommade Hongroise, previously melted, and warming further until most of the spirit is evaporated. Pommade hongroise should be kept for at the least three months before bottling. It should be sufficiently soft to spread when first made. On keeping it firms, and should be triturated in a mortar once a week. It may also be put up in collapsible tubes, but should for this purpose be quite soft.

### Moustache Fixature

#### I

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Mastic . . .              | ℥ij.   |
| Sandarac . . .            | ℥s.    |
| Colophony . . .           | ℥iiss. |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | ℥iij.  |
| Essence Jockey Club . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ether . . .               | ℥ij.   |

Dissolve and filter,

#### II

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Colophony . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Tolu balsam . . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Benzoin . . .           | ℥ss.  |
| Sandarac or elemi . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | ℥iij. |

Dissolve, strain, and allow to settle until clear,



**MOUSTACHE FIXATURE**

Wet the Stopper with the Fixing Fluid and apply to the Moustache, or apply with a Tooth Brush, then manipulate the Hair into any form that may be desired. A comb held under the Moustache will prevent any of the Fluid touching the face. If any of the Fluid gets on to the face or fingers a little oil will instantly remove it.

**Spirit Gum**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Resin . . . .             | ℥j.  |
| Castor oil . . . .        | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | ℥iv. |

Dissolve and perfume.

For theatrical people this is made with S.V.M. and sold at 2*d.* per oz. Add a little perfume.

**HAIR-CURLERS**

The introduction of the hair-curling pin has helped to give the old-fashioned bandoline the go-by, because it is unsuitable for applying with the pins. The following two formulas are typical of the preparations now in use :—

**Fluid**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Potassæ carbonat. . . . | ℥j.     |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Glycerini . . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .  | ℥vj.    |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . .     | ℥viiij. |

M.

Use aq. rosæ made from otto.

**Powder**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Dried carbonate of soda . . | ℥x.  |
| Powdered acacia . . . .     | ℥iv. |

Mix intimately, and divide each ounce into three packets.

Directions.—Dissolve the contents of the packet in a teacupful of hot water.

It need scarcely be explained that the reason why these preparations act as curlers is that, being alkaline, they saponify the natural fat of the hair, and when the latter becomes dry it is, in consequence, not so flexible, therefore keeps longer in curl. Borax is almost as good as carbonate of soda for the purpose. The gum is a good addition—better, indeed, than glycerine. The directions for the use of these are ‘Damp the hair before curling.’

**HAIR-RESTORERS**

By this title is understood those preparations which restore the colour of the hair. They are slow-acting dyes. In 1869 *The Chemist and Druggist* appointed a commission to analyse the more popular hair-restorers, with the result that the following were found to be the nature of the contents of original bottles :—Allen’s : Sulphur, 75·6 gr. ; lead acetate, 87 gr. ;



glycerine-water,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  oz. Rosetter's: Sulphur, 44·8 gr. ; lead acetate, 21·87 gr. ; glycerine-water, 10 oz. A. Ross's: Litharge, 3·8 gr. ; solution of potash, sufficient to dissolve ; water to 8 oz.

The following formula is based on these analyses. The only direction in which variety may be introduced is in the perfume. Here heliotrope is given, because it happens to be the odour of the most expensive restorer.

|                    |   |   |   |   |       |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Acetate of lead    | . | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Milk of sulphur    | . | . | . | . | ℥iij. |
| Glycerine          | . | . | . | . | ℥x.   |
| Heliotrope perfume | . | . | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Water to           | . | . | . | . | ℥xx.  |

Mix the powders intimately and rub up with the glycerine, gradually add the water, and lastly the perfume.

Some prescriptions give powdered cassia as an ingredient of Allen's preparation ; about a grain to the ounce is the quantity usually mentioned. We know not upon what ground this is introduced.

Precipitated sulphur does not mix well with water, and for that reason the calcareous variety is here provided. But if it be preferred pure precipitated sulphur may take its place, using only half the quantity and 'killing' it with spirit before adding the glycerinated water.

One of the most celebrated French hair-restorers is a clear solution made by adding an excess of sodium hyposulphite to a soluble lead salt. This is said to be less harmful than the foregoing preparation, but we question that ; and at the worst plumbism from the use of lead hair-dyes is exceedingly rare. The following is the formula for the

#### Transparent Restorer

|                                              |   |   |   |   |               |
|----------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| Acetate of lead                              | . | . | . | . | ℥j.           |
| Saturated solution of hyposulphite of sodium | . | . | . | . | a sufficiency |
| Glycerine                                    | . | . | . | . | ℥j.           |
| Rectified spirit                             | . | . | . | . | ℥ss.          |
| Rose-water to                                | . | . | . | . | ℥xx.          |

To the lead salt dissolved in 2 oz. of water add the solution of the hyposulphite until the precipitate formed is redissolved. Continue to add half as much more hyposulphite, then the rest of the ingredients.



**Bismuth Restorer** has, in consequence of antipathy to lead preparations, been suggested and used. Several recipes have been proposed, but the following is the only one which gives satisfactory results :—

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . . . . | ʒiij. ʒj. |
| Water . . . . .                 | ʒij.      |
| Nitric acid . . . . .           | ʒv.       |

Mix the bismuth with the water in an evaporating-dish, heat, and add the acid drachm by drachm until solution is effected. Then pour into the following solution :—

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Tartaric acid . . . . .       | ʒiiss.      |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . . . | ʒij. ʒiiss. |
| Water . . . . .               | ʒxxxij.     |

Collect the precipitate on a calico strainer, wash well with water, drain, and dissolve in a sufficiency of strong solution of ammonia. To the solution add

|                                  |                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Hyposulphite of sodium . . . . . | ʒv.                    |
| Glycerine . . . . .              | ʒj.                    |
| Water . . . . .                  | ʒiij. or a sufficiency |

The product should measure 8 oz. It is to be used like the lead restorers, and imparts a brown colour to the hair. For a black the application must be followed by ammonium sulphide solution.

## HAIR-DYES

The silver dyes are harmless and quick in action. They are favoured by those who wish to hide the effects of time. The following are fair examples of reliable recipes :—

### No. 1 Bottle

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Sodæ sulphurat. . . . . | ʒj.   |
| Aquæ . . . . .          | ʒiij. |
| S.                      |       |

### No. 2 Bottle

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Argent. nit. . . . . | ʒij.  |
| Cupri sulph. . . . . | gr. ¼ |
| Liq. ammon. . . . .  | ʒiij. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .     | ʒiij. |

M.S.A.

A celebrated French form.

### No. 1 Bottle

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Acid. pyrogal. . . . .   | ʒss.   |
| Sodii sulphit. . . . .   | gr. x. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ʒss.   |
| Aq. ad . . . . .         | ʒij.   |

S.

### No. 2 Bottle

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Argent. nit. . . . .      | ʒj.  |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . . . | q.s. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ʒij. |

Dissolve the nitrate in ½ oz. water, add ammonia until the precipitate is redissolved, and make up to 2 oz. with water.



| Hindoo Hair-dye    |   |   |      | No. 2 Bottle   |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|------|----------------|---|---|---------|
| No. 1 Bottle       |   |   |      |                |   |   |         |
| Acid. pyrogallic.  | . | . | ℥j.  | Argent nitrat. | . | . | gr. vj. |
| Acid. nitric. dil. | . | . | ℥v.  | Cupri sulphat. | . | . | gr. j.  |
| Aq. ad . . . .     | . | . | ℥ij. | Liq. ammon.    | . | . | q.s.    |
| S.                 |   |   |      | Aq. ad . . . . | . | . | ℥j.     |
|                    |   |   |      | M. et S.       |   |   |         |

There are many varieties of these silver hair-dyes, but the foregoing are representative. Those which have pyrogallic acid for the No. 1 bottle are preferable to others containing a hydrosulphuret or sulphide, the latter being nasty to use, and, on the whole, not so good a dye. The reason for the latter statement will be obvious to those who are familiar with the chemistry of silver. When a sulphide is mixed with the silver solution, a sulphide of silver is formed which varies in colour from pale brown to black, the colour changing remarkably on exposure to light. With pyrogallic acid, on the other hand, we get an immediate reduction of the silver salt to oxide or even to the metallic state, the colour varying from brown to black, the darker colour always resulting when sulphite of sodium is added to the pyrogallic solution. The product in this case is more permanent, and this sufficiently accounts for the fact that the more popular dyes nowadays are those with pyrogallic acid.

These hair-dyes are put up in cases to hold a 1-oz. bottle (No. 1) and a 2-oz. (No. 2), or proportionately larger bottles, with two short-handled tooth-brushes of black and white bristle, and the directions for use are as follows :—

Cleanse the hair from all grease by washing it with warm water, having a little washing soda dissolved in it, and dry with a towel. Next pour a little of the fluid No. 1 into a saucer and apply with the white-haired brush; immediately afterwards use No. 2 in the same way with the black brush, avoiding as much as possible touching the skin. Wipe the parts round the hair receiving the dye with a damp sponge, and do not wash or grease the hair for several hours after its application; in short, the dye should be applied at night.



The more silver there is in the preparation, the darker the dye is. The following are the standard proportions :—

**For Black and Brownish Black :—**Silver nitrate  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiss., solution of ammonia q.s., water to  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

**For Brown :—**Silver nitrate  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiss. to  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

**For Light Brown :—**Silver nitrate  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

When the hair shows patches of grey it is difficult to strike the exact colour. The plan to follow in this case is to notice, ten minutes after applying the silver solution, if the artificial colour is too dark, then sponge the hair with a solution of sodium hyposulphite gr. vj. to  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., and allow to dry.

**For Blond Hair** silver should not be used, but the following in the same manner :—

| No. 1 Bottle |          |   |   | No. 2 Bottle      |                    |   |                   |
|--------------|----------|---|---|-------------------|--------------------|---|-------------------|
| Potass.      | permang. | . | . | $\mathfrak{D}$ j. | Sodii hyposulphit. | . | gr. ij.           |
| Aquæ         | .        | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j. | Aquæ               | . | $\mathfrak{z}$ j. |
| S            |          |   |   | S.                |                    |   |                   |

A new kind of organic hair-dye has come into use in Germany during the past few years. It has been stated that para-phenyl-diamine is the basis of the dye. We have not met with the new dye, but think it most unlikely that para-phenyl-diamine can be the active constituent, as Frehse suggested, because it yields blue dyes, and this will result with the use of the amine and hydrogen peroxide. On the other hand, meta-phenyl-diamine yields on nitration brown dyes, such as Bismarck brown, and it has been suggested in *The Chemist and Druggist* that a solution of the amine, 5 gr. to the ounce of water, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, should first be applied to the hair, and followed by a solution of sodium nitrite, 5 to 10 gr. to the ounce.

Some people who are getting grey do not like the silver threads amongst the gold, and seek to get it all silvery at a sitting. This is how it is said to be done. First the hair is carefully brushed with a warm and strong solution of caustic soda most carefully applied, then washed with warm water, and dried with a soft towel. Next a permanganate solution is applied with a tooth-brush, and the hair combed with a



perfectly clean comb. After a short time the hair is sponged with water and brushed with a hyposulphite solution until the manganese colour is entirely discharged.

### Mercurial Hair-dye

The following gives a black shade, but we do not recommend it :—

#### 1

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Perchloride of mercury | . gr. vj. |
| Chloride of ammonium   | . gr. vj. |
| Distilled water        | . ℥iij.   |

Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat and add a few drops of rose-essence.

#### 2

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Hypsulphite of sodium | . gr. x. |
| Water                 | . ℥iij.  |

Dissolve.

The hair, free from grease and dry, is treated with No. 1, allowed to dry, and then similarly treated with No. 2.

### Non-metallic Dyes

(Brown)

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Pyrogallie acid  | . . ℥ss.  |
| Sodium sulphite  | . . ℥ss.  |
| Rectified spirit | . . ℥j.   |
| Water            | . . ℥iij. |

Dissolve the acid in the spirit, the salt in the water, and mix.

**Vegetable Hair-dye.**—Gawalowski proposes the use of ammonium anacardate as a hair-dye. The pericarp of *Anacardium occidentale*, or cashew-nuts, contains, besides tannic acid, two principal organic constituents. One of these, cardol, is an oily substance, possessing strongly irritating qualities; the other, obtained uncombined from the investing membrane of the kernel, is anacardic acid, which is said to be perfectly harmless. The principles may be isolated by evaporating an ethereal

(Chestnut)

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| Pyrogallie acid | . . ℥j.  |
| Nitric acid     | . . m℥.  |
| Water to        | . . ℥iv. |

Mix and dissolve.

This will keep clear for a long time. Label :—

#### THE IMPROVED

### CHESTNUT HAIR-DYE.

Carefully prepared from a physician's recipe. Does not stain the skin. Absolutely harmless.

This colourless and odourless preparation gives to grey and white hair a deep chestnut colour; it is harmless, and does not stain the skin.

*Directions.*—Wash and thoroughly rinse the hair; when dry apply the dye with a sponge. This should be repeated daily.

### Golden Hair-dye

Solution of hydrogen peroxide, 10 vols.

After washing and drying the hair, this solution is applied carefully with a sponge, or small hair-brush, damped with it. It must be used once a week or fortnight, according to the colour of the hair.



extract of the pericarp and freeing the residue from tannic acid by water. The tannin-free residue is then dissolved in 15 to 20 parts of spirit and well shaken with freshly precipitated lead hydroxide, filtered quickly, and washed with spirit. During these processes the air should be excluded as far as possible. The precipitate is a fairly pure anacardate of lead. The cardol remains in the spirit. The lead precipitate is treated with ammonium sulphide and filtered; the filtrate, besides the surplus ammonium sulphide, contains ammonium anacardate. When cold sulphuric acid is added to it, the anacardic acid separates in the form of a soft mass, which soon hardens. This is pressed between layers of filter-paper, and, when dissolved in ammonia, constitutes the hair-dye, and is miscible with water.

By wetting the hair with this liquid, and afterwards using a comb dipped in a solution of sulphate of iron, a lighter or darker shade of colour is imparted, which is quite durable. The anacardic acid may also be made into a pomade, and oleate instead of sulphate of iron may be used to bring out the colour.

**Henna Hair-dye.**—Henna is the powdered leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*, a shrub indigenous to tropical Asia. It contains a peculiar brown colouring matter of a tannic nature, and has long been used by women of the Orient for dyeing their nails and hair. It imparts a reddish-brown colour, like auburn, and it is supposed that the secret hair-dye which was made notorious in Paris about 1890, through Madame Patti and others subjecting themselves to its influence, was a preparation of henna, but this is doubtful. The mode in which the dye was prepared did not transpire, but we may say that the way it is made in the East is to macerate the leaves in warm water two days, then boil and strain. This should be repeated, the liquors evaporated to a strength equal to 1 in 7, and 5 oz. of rectified spirit added to each pint. The colouring principle is also readily extracted by rectified spirit, and a 1-in-8 tincture may be used. Ammonia darkens the dye. The hair must first be thoroughly freed from grease by shampooing, and the



tincture should not be applied to the skin, as it stains it. Oriental women use the hot decoction along with a similar decoction of indigo-leaves.

### DEPILATORIES

Preparations for the removal of superfluous hairs must be included in any work dealing with the hair, for there is a brisk demand for them. Practically there is only one class of such compounds, and their influence depends upon the presence of a sulphide and a caustic alkali. They are applied as a paste freshly prepared.

The paste should be spread as thick as the blade of a knife over the parts from which the hair is to be removed. The softened hairs should be scraped from the skin with a dull knife or bone spatula, the parts washed with warm water, and afterwards thoroughly dried. Cold-cream should then be applied to the reddened surface. The length of time the pastes should remain upon the skin is best determined by the severity of their action. They cause slight itching, which sensation is followed by an intense burning; when the latter begins the paste should be removed. The effect of chemical depilatories is temporary. Their action extends no deeper than the epidermis; the hair-bulbs remain, and a new growth soon appears. Great care should be exercised in their application, and their effects should be carefully watched, for sometimes deep and painful ulcerations occur by their incautious use. The most effectual, or at least the most popular, depilatory is that which includes orpiment. It is a dangerous compound, for if the skin is broken arsenical poisoning may supervene. The barium sulphide preparation is almost as effectual a depilatory, and is free from danger. The following is a selection of approved recipes:—

| I                |   |   |       |
|------------------|---|---|-------|
| Quicklime        | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Pearlash         | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Liver of sulphur | . | . | ℥ij.  |

Powder very finely and keep in a stoppered bottle.

*Directions.*—When required for use mix a small quantity with water to form a soft paste; apply to the spot, and in three minutes remove with a paper-knife. If the skin smarts much, apply a little cold-cream.



## II

|                 |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|------|
| Barium sulphide | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Zinc oxide      | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Starch          | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Mix.            |   |   |      |

## III

|                 |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|------|
| Sodium sulphide | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Powdered lime   | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Starch          | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Powdered orris  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Mix.            |   |   |      |

**McCall Anderson's**

|                 |   |   |       |
|-----------------|---|---|-------|
| Barium sulphide | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Zinc oxide      | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Mix.            |   |   |       |

**Martindale's**

|                                     |   |   |       |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|-------|
|                                     |   |   | Parts |
| Sulphide of barium (in fine powder) | . | . | 1-3   |
| Starch-powder                       | . | . | 3     |
| Mix.                                |   |   |       |

Make into a paste with water at the time of using, spread over the part required, and remove at the end of five or ten minutes.

**Neumann's**

|             |   |   |       |
|-------------|---|---|-------|
| Slaked lime | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Orpiment    | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Starch      | . | . | ℥j.   |

Triturate to a uniform powder.

The sulphide of barium should be fresh. It can be prepared by making barium sulphate and its own weight of charcoal into a paste with linseed oil, rolling the paste into the shape of a sausage, and placing it on a bright fire to incinerate. When it has ceased to burn, and is a white-hot mass, remove from the fire, cool, and powder. Any of the foregoing may be made into Depilatory Pastes with soft soap or glycerine. Another way is to take fresh-burned quick-lime 30 parts, slake with about 15 parts of water, and when cold sift. Place the powder in a wide-mouthed bottle and add water to make a paste. Pass sulphuretted hydrogen through a tube to the bottom of the paste for an hour or two, then add glucose 70 parts and oil of lemon 3 parts. This paste does not keep well.

**SHAMPOOING PREPARATIONS**

These should contain a little free alkali and soap or quillaia, and are best when recently prepared. The addition of saffron or gamboge to any of them gives a nice colour, and transforms them into egg julep. It is well to note, although the fact is commonly known, that purely aqueous solutions of hard soap gelatinise quickly; but this not the case when a fair percentage of spirit is present.



| I                |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Saponis mollis   | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Liq. potassæ     | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Ol. odorat.      | . | . | q.s. |
| Aq. ad           | . | . | Oj.  |

M.S.A.

| II               |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Liquor. ammoniæ  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. coloniensis  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Saponis mollis   | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Aq. ad           | . | . | Oj.  |

Dissolve the soap in the spirit, add the rest of the ingredients, and filter.

| III                  |   |   |       |
|----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Carbonate of ammonia | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Borax                | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Hair-oil perfume     | . | . | q.s.  |
| Rectified spirit     | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Water                | . | . | ℥xxv. |

M.S.A.

| IV                      |   |   |      |
|-------------------------|---|---|------|
| Carbonate of potash     | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Solution of ammonia     | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of cantharides | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of capsicum    | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit        | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Water to                | . | . | Oij. |

Dissolve, mix, and perfume.

| V                  |   |   |        |
|--------------------|---|---|--------|
| Ext. quillaie liq. | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. coloniensis    | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerini          | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rectificat.   | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ           | . | . | ℥viij. |

M. et filtra.

| VI                   |   |   |       |
|----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Carbonate of ammonia | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit     | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerine            | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Rose-water to        | . | . | ℥xvj. |

Mix.

**Egg Julep** has already been mentioned. The household preparation which goes under this name is really made from eggs, and is a good hair-cleanser, with the advantage that it leaves the hair in a nice, flexible condition. A preparation of this character for bottle is made by mixing the yolks of two eggs with an ounce of glycerine of borax and gradually adding 4 oz. of water, then 3 oz. of aqua mellis in which salicylic acid ℥j. is dissolved, and making up to 20 oz. with water. Preparations sold retail have no connection with this, but are alkaline soapy solutions, such as the shampoos given above, or like the following :—

| I                             |   |   |               |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Transparent or fine curd soap | . | . | ℥ss.          |
| Saffron                       | . | . | ℥ss.          |
| Water                         | . | . | a sufficiency |

Shave the soap fine and boil it and the saffron in a quart of water. When the soap is dissolved, strain

and add, when cold, the following solution :—

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Oil of lavender  | . | . | ℥xl. |
| Oil of cloves    | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Otto of rose     | . | . | ℥xv. |
| Oil of bergamot  | . | . | ℥xv. |
| Essence of musk  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | Oj.  |

Make up the julep to 1 gal. with water.



## II

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Primrose soap . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Powdered borax . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Solution of potash . . .      | ℥iij. |
| Solution of ammonia . . .     | ℥j.   |
| Oil of Turkish geranium . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Oil of lavender . . .         | ℥x.   |
| Tincture of saffron . . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .        | ℥j.   |
| Distilled water to . . .      | ℥j.   |

Shred the soap fine and just cover it with water. Allow to stand all night, and next morning rub it smooth in a mortar, add more water, the borax, and solutions; dissolve and strain. Then add the oils dissolved in the spirit, the tincture, and finally water to 1 pint. Solution of egg-yellow (p. 424) may be used in place of saffron.

No. I. is Piesse's formula given in the 'Art of Perfumery,' but here extended so as to include the ingredients of the perfume. It is an unworkable formula, and produces a solution which gelatinises. No. II. gives a preparation similar to what barbers use, with the cloud of glistening crystals. Instead of saffron, which is only used to colour the julep, a few drops of a solution of the yellow dye, crocein B, or tr. cambogiæ may be used.

**Dry Shampoos**

are highly spirituous solutions, such as

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Sapo. castil. alb. . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. lavand. . . .        | ℥j.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. . . .                | ℥iij.   |

Macerate for a day or two, filter, and add

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Liq. ammon. . . . | ℥j. |
| M.                |     |

**Balsamic Shampoo**

|                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Rosemary-leaves (stripped from the stalks) . . . | ℥xij.      |
| Castile soap . . .                               | ℥iij.      |
| Chloride of ammonium . . .                       | ℥ss.       |
| Carbonate of potash . . .                        | ℥iv.       |
| Red sanderswood . . .                            | ℥ss.       |
| Water . . .                                      | Cong. iss. |

Boil the rosemary, soap, and sanderswood in the water for twenty minutes. Then remove from the fire, and add the chloride of ammonium and carbonate of potash. Stir well and when cold strain.

Put this up in  $\frac{1}{2}$ -pint bottles, and label to the following effect:—

This Hair-wash thoroughly eradicates Scurf, and promotes a fine growth of Hair. To use it, put a tablespoonful in a pint of warm water, and wash the Hair with this mixture, shampooing well.

**Shampoo-powder**

A 2*d.* packet which we analysed contained

|                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Dried carbonate of soda . . . | ℥iss.                |
| Dried curd soap . . .         | ℥iss.                |
| Solution of orange . . .      | sufficient to colour |

Mix.

This for a pint of warm water.

**Hair-wash Powder**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Powdered borax . . .  | ℥xvj. |
| Camphor . . .         | ℥j.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss.  |

Mix the powdered camphor intimately with the borax and perfume.

Sold in ℥iij. packets for 1*d.* or 2*d.*



**Rosemary Hair-wash Powder**

Powdered borax . . . ℥xij.  
 Dried carbonate of soda . . . ℥viiij.  
 Oil of rosemary . . . ℥j.

Mix intimately.

Half an ounce of this sells for 1*d.*, and suffices for a quart jugful of hot water.

**Children's Hair-wash Powder**

Powdered borax . . . ℥xvj.  
 Conc. infusion of quassia . . . ℥j.

Evaporate the infusion with an ounce of the borax until dry, then mix with the rest of the borax. Instead of the quassia, carbolic acid ℥ij. may be used.

℥ss. makes a quart of lotion.

**HINTS ON PUTTING UP SPECIALITIES**

The following hints may not be altogether out of place in a book dealing with a large number of articles whose value often depends as much upon the manner in which they are put up as upon their intrinsic qualities :—

**Bottles** should be characteristic and good ; a badly-made bottle is an eyesore to the purchaser and a disgrace to the seller. Have them of the best 'metal,' with the name of the article on them if possible. If flats, let the angles be well defined : this adds greatly to beauty of appearance. Actinic phials make a good contrast with white glass, and are very useful. Panelled bottles may be extensively used when the article is sent out wrapped. For brilliant liquids nothing is more handsome than good white glass. It is now getting to be a recognised custom to put up hair-preparations in one particular style of bottle, toilets in another style, dental preparations in another, and so with labels and wrappers.

**Twine.**—If white, let it be thoroughly bleached ; if coloured, well dyed. The most useful colours are pink, lavender, and white.

**Sealing-wax** should be sparingly used, or not at all, on corks of counter specialities. Use rather the embossed circular labels, and a pleated or other cap.

**Labels.**—On the attractiveness of the label depends to a great extent the sale of a proprietary article. There is no excuse nowadays for ugly labels, as it is easy to obtain really artistic productions at very little cost. It is cheaper to spend 5*s.* on an original label of your own than 2*s.* 6*d.* on twice as many stock labels of the printer's which your neighbour may have also. Compose the wording of your own labels. There is plenty in this book which will assist you. The examples of labels given may also assist, but do not follow the styles of type given here, as these have been selected to fit the pages and not the bottles. Avoid gilding as far as possible, and stick to good-quality paper, nice-tinted inks, and distinctive, plain type without fancy borders. The florid age ended with crinolines.

**Wrappings, Cartons, &c.,** give much scope for taste and gold, especially if embossing is indulged in. Better no carton at all than a cheap-looking one. The carton is a thing to indicate to the buyer that the article enclosed in it has a large sale. So do not use plain cartons with labels stuck on.







the case may be, in the upper or lower jaw ; besides, two partitions exist which separate the alveoli individually. All these walls are perforated by innumerable minute openings for the passage of vessels to the outside of the fang, and at the deepest part of the sockets several larger openings convey nerves and blood-vessels to the pulp cavities of the teeth.

### POWDER DENTIFRICES

The basic constituent of nearly all tooth-powders is precipitated chalk. We combine many things with it—acids and alkalies, soaps and oils, antiseptics and astringents—but the main thing is the chalk. Most of the precipitated chalk obtainable in this country is made in the process of softening hard domestic waters ; and it occurs as an apparently amorphous, but nevertheless crystalline, powder. Both light and heavy varieties are obtainable. It is the faces of the crystals which give precipitated chalk its importance as a dentifrice constituent ; for when rubbed upon the hard silicious enamel of the teeth it removes foreign matter without affecting the enamel injuriously. Prepared chalk, being amorphous and softer, is not so efficacious ; but it may with advantage be used by persons who are unfortunate enough to have ‘soft teeth’—as those having short-lived enamel are often called.

Heavy carbonate of magnesia is also frequently used in tooth-powders : it is neither better nor worse than precipitated chalk. Precipitated silica is an excellent non-alkaline substitute for chalk. Cuttlefish-bone powder is another and valuable friction adjunct, especially for those who are afflicted with tartar. So also is pumice powder ; but it is generally agreed by dentists that pumice should only be used in extreme cases, never daily. Certain vegetable powders, soap, &c., are often used in tooth-powders, but not for the purpose of friction. Charcoal is, however, and partly also on account of its deodorant property ; a quality which is most probably chimerical. The presence of some detergent, such as soap or alkali, is now considered to be indispensable, for the teeth cannot be cleansed by mere rubbing. The examples which are given



in the following pages sufficiently illustrate the various types of powder dentifrices. All should be made by sifting the powders through a No. 140 sieve. Separately triturate the perfume with a portion of the powder, add to the bulk, and sift several times through a No. 60 sieve.

**Acid Dentifrice**

|                 |       |        |
|-----------------|-------|--------|
| Potassæ bitart. | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Sacchar. lactis | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Carmini . . .   | . . . | gr. v. |
| Ol. menthæ pip. | . . . | ℥xv.   |

Triturate the carmine well with a few drachms of the sugar of milk, then add the rest gradually, and the oil drop by drop; then the cream of tartar, and sift.

**Alkaline Dentifrice**

|                      |       |      |
|----------------------|-------|------|
| Calcii carb. præcip. | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Magnes. carb. pond.  | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Pulv. cinchonæ . . . | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Ol. menthæ pip.      | . . . | ℥xl. |

Mix well in a mortar the oil with an ounce of the chalk, gradually add the other powders, and sift several times.

These two formulas are from the French 'Codex.' Oil of peppermint is highly esteemed, especially on the European Continent, as a dentifrice perfume. It conveys a refreshing feeling to the mouth after a dentifrice is used, and is a valuable antiseptic; but in England peppermint alone is not appreciated, and it should be rounded off with some other perfumes. One of the best dentifrice perfumes is oil of wintergreen, which may be combined with other essential oils. Two drops of the wintergreen oil is enough for 1 oz. of powder.

One cannot triturate carmine too long with some of the powder of a dentifrice—chalk by preference if there is no sugar of milk in it—as thereby a fine shade of colour is obtained, and prolonged trituration is necessary to avoid a spotted appearance when the powder is wetted. It is better to use ammoniacal solution of carmine.

**Antacid Tooth-powders**

I

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Sodæ bicarb.      | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Cretæ præp.       | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Cretæ præcip.     | . . . | ℥xj.    |
| Carmini . . .     | . . . | gr. vj. |
| Ol. caryoph.      | . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Otto rosæ . . .   | . . . | ℥xv.    |

M.

II

|                        |       |         |
|------------------------|-------|---------|
| Pulv. sodæ bicarb.     | . . . | ℥       |
| Pulv. boracis . . .    | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb.      | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Pulv. terræ rosæ . . . | . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat.      | . . . | ℥xij.   |
| Otto rosæ . . .        | . . . | ℥xxxvj. |

M.



## Antiseptic Tooth-powders

I

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. rad. irid. flor.  | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. glycyrrh. decort. | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. sapon. hispan.    |       |
| recent.                 | ℥vj.  |
| Cretæ præcipitat.       | ℥j.   |
| Acid. boric.            | ℥ij.  |
| Acid. benzoic.          | ℥j.   |
| Magnes. carb. pond. ad  | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. eucalypti           | ℥xx.  |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.        | ℥v.   |
| Ol. menth. pip. ang.    | ℥v.   |
| Ol. limonis             | ℥x.   |

Mix in the above order and pass through a fine drum sieve. If desired coloured add 20 gr. of carmine, which gives an elegant tint.

II

## Dr. MacGregor's Prescription

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Pulv. acid. boric.     | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. potass. chlorat. | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. guaiaci          | ℥j.  |
| Cretæ præcip.          | ℥j.  |
| Otto rosæ              | ℥j.  |
| Magnes. carb. pond. ad | ℥j.  |

M.

III

## Mr. Sewill's Prescription

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. iridis      | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. boracis     | ℥ij. |
| Cret. præcip.     | ℥ij. |
| Acid. carbol.     | ℥ss. |
| Ol. eucalypt.     | ℥ss. |

M.

IV

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | ℥j.    |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥viij. |
| Acid. carbolic.   | ℥j.    |
| Ol. eucalypti     | ℥ss.   |

Mix well and sift.

V

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| Resorcin           | ℥ss.     |
| Salol              | ℥j.      |
| Powdered orris     | ℥j.      |
| Precipitated chalk | ℥ij.     |
| Carmine            | gr. iij. |
| Oil of peppermint  | ℥vj.     |

Mix.

VI

## Borated

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Pulv. boracis     | ℥iv.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥viij. |
| Pulv. myrrhæ      | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. iridis      | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. cinnamom.   | ℥ij.   |

Mix well and sift.

## Aromatic Dentifrice

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Magnes. carbon. pond.        | ℥vij.   |
| Cretæ præcip.                | ℥xxiv.  |
| Pulv. iridis flor.           | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. sapon. hispan. recent. | ℥iv.    |
| Carmin.                      | gr. xx. |
| Ol. caryoph.                 | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. cinnam.                  | ℥j.     |
| Ol. origani pallid.          | ℥50     |
| Ol. rosæ geranii             | ℥j.     |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.             | ℥j.     |
| Ess. moschi                  | ℥j.     |

Mix well and pass through a fine drum sieve several times.

## Camphorated Chalk

I

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Camphor.          | ℥j.  |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥ix. |

M.

II

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Camphor.          | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. iridis      | ℥ij. |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥v.  |

M.

The first recipe is the French form, and with more or less



camphor (1 to 4 is common) is the one generally used. Reduce the camphor to fine powder with the help of rectified spirit, and gradually add the chalk, briskly triturating. Sift twice.

**Carbolic Tooth-powder.**—Some formulas have already been given under Antiseptic Dentifrices. Here it should be mentioned that when carbolic acid is mixed with chalk or other alkalies it slowly combines with the bases to form a carbolate, whereby the antiseptic power is not only diminished, but the odour of the acid almost disappears. *The Chemist and Druggist* has pointed out that one of the most popular carbolic dentifrices is made with precipitated silica or with fine white kieselguhr, such as 'Dimatos.' The latter has not only great absorptive power and neutrality, but is in itself superior to chalk as a friction agent, for each particle of the kieselguhr is the skeleton of a diatom. It may be used in any of the recipes given here, and the dentifrices may be tinted with carmine or otherwise. Terra alba (china clay) is also excellent for carbolic dentifrice, but lacks grit.

## I

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Terra alba (fine sifted)  | . ʒviiij.     |
| Orris-powder . . .        | . ʒiiss.      |
| Powdered white soap . . . | . ʒss.        |
| Carbolic acid . . .       | . ʒss.        |
| Camphor . . .             | . ʒss.        |
| Otto of rose . . .        | . ℥x.         |
| Solution of carmine       | a sufficiency |

Proceed as with No. III.

## II

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. myrrhæ . . .       | . ʒj.   |
| Terræ rosæ . . .         | . ʒss.  |
| Acid. carbol. . .        | . ʒss.  |
| Pulv. sapon. castil. . . | . ʒss.  |
| Otto rosæ . . .          | . ℥xv.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . .         | . ʒss.  |
| Cretæ præcip. . .        | . ʒxvj. |

M.

## III

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Silicæ præcipitat. . . | . ʒvij. |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . .  | . ʒss.  |
| Acid. carbolic. . .    | . ʒj.   |
| Camphor. . .           | . ʒj.   |
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . .   | . ℥iij. |

Rub the camphor and acid to-

gether and add  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the silica, triturate well, and gradually add the rest of the ingredients and sift. May be tinted with rose pink.

## IV

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Acid. carbolic. . .    | . ʒij.     |
| Pulv. iridis . . .     | . ʒss.     |
| Pulv. oss. sepia . . . | . ʒss.     |
| Dimatos. . .           | . ʒvij.    |
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . .   | . ℥x.      |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .    | . ℥iv.     |
| Carmini . . .          | . gr. iij. |

Rub the carmine and acid with the orris and some dimatos and proceed as with No. III.

## V

Soluble

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Acid. carbolic . . .   | . gr. vj. |
| Pulv. boracis . . .    | . ʒj.     |
| Pulv. sacch. lact. . . | . ʒss.    |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . .  | . ʒss.    |
| Pulv. cardamomi . . .  | . gr. xv. |
| Ol. caryoph. . .       | . ℥j.     |
| Terræ rosæ . . .       | . q.s.    |

M.



## Charcoal Tooth-powders

| I                        |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Levigated charcoal . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Heavy magnesia . . .     | ℥viij. |
| Powdered sugar . . .     | ℥iv.   |
| Cream of tartar . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Oil of peppermint . . .  | ℥j.    |

Mix and sift.

This formula and No. III. are French; the first one provides a very refreshing preparation.

| II                      |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. ligni carb. . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Pulv. calami . . . .    | ℥v.    |
| Pulv. pumici . . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Pulv. catechu . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .     | ℥x.    |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .      | ℥vj.   |

Mix the pumice and calamus with the oils in a mortar, add the charcoal, mix, then the catechu and sift.

| III                      |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Levigated charcoal . . . | ℥viij. |
| Powdered cinchona . . .  | ℥iv.   |
| Oil of peppermint . . .  | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥ss.   |

Mix and sift.

| IV                          |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Cretæ præcip. . . .         | ℥viij.    |
| Pulv. sapon. hispan. alb. . | ℥ij.      |
| Pulv. oss. sepia . . .      | ℥iij.     |
| Pulv. magnes. carb. pond.   | ℥iij.     |
| Pulv. ligni carbon. . .     | ℥xij.     |
| Acid. benzoic. . . .        | ℥ij.      |
| Acid. boric. . . .          | ℥x.       |
| Ol. neroli . . . .          | gtt. xij. |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .          | gtt. xx.  |
| Ol. amygd. amar. . . .      | gtt. vj.  |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .         | ℥j.       |
| Otto rosæ . . . .           | gtt. vij. |

M.

No. iv. has been highly recommended by eminent dentists as a valuable antiseptic powder for the teeth and gums. A common charcoal tooth-powder is a mixture of levigated charcoal and camphorated chalk, equal parts. This may be improved by adding an ounce of potassium chlorate to each pound. The objection to charcoal as a dentifrice is that the powder sometimes gets between the teeth and the gums, and in time a blue rim may be formed there. Charcoal has no peculiar advantage as a dentifrice.

## Cinchona Dentifrice

Miller's

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Pulv. cinchonæ . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Conch. præparat. . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. myrrhæ . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. caryophylli . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . .     | ℥x.  |

Mix and sift.

## Citroleine, or Lemon Dentifrice

I

Tint a pound of precipitated chalk with a strong tincture of

saffron and lay on a paper to dry, meanwhile preparing the following:—

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Saccharin. . . .        | gr. x. |
| Pulv. lap. pumic. . . . | ℥ij.   |

Triturate well together and add

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. iridis . . . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. sodæ bicarb. . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. limonis . . . .      | ℥iij. |

To this add the chalk, mix, and sift.



## II

|                        |   |   |       |
|------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.      | • | • | ℥xvj. |
| Pulv. sacchar. alb.    | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. iridis           | • | • | ℥iv.  |
| Pulv. oss. sepia       | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. sodæ bicarbonat. | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. limonis            | • | • | ℥ij.  |

Prepare like No. I.

**Coralline Dentifrice**

|                    |   |   |       |
|--------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.  | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Calcii phosphat.   | • | • | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. sapon. alb.  | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. corall. rub. | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Ol. neroli         | • | • | ℥vj.  |
| Otto rosæ          | • | • | ℥v.   |
| Ol. menth. pip.    | • | • | ℥iij. |

Mix intimately and sift.

**Court Dentifrice**

|                    |   |   |        |
|--------------------|---|---|--------|
| Precipitated chalk | • | • | ℥lx.   |
| Carmin.            | • | • | ℥ij.   |
| Otto of rose       | • | • | ℥ 50   |
| Oil of pimento     | • | • | ℥ 50   |
| Oil of cloves      | • | • | ℥ 50   |
| Oil of cinnamon    | • | • | ℥xx.   |
| Oil of lemon       | • | • | ℥xx.   |
| Grain musk         | • | • | gr. x. |

Triturate the musk with the carmine and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of chalk for five minutes, then add the oils one by one with about 1 oz. of chalk along with each oil. Continue trituration for at least ten minutes with half the chalk, add the rest, and sift three times.

An exceedingly nice tooth-powder, elegant in appearance, and of rich yet delicate odour.

**Columbian Dentifrice**

|                           |   |   |        |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Precipitated chalk        | • | • | ℥viij. |
| Powdered soap             | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Powdered cuttlefish-bone. | • | • | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered orris            | • | • | ℥iv.   |
| Oil of wintergreen        | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Solution of carmine.      | • | • | ℥j.    |

Mix the colouring with the precipitated chalk by trituration, sift three times, and set in a warm place to dry. Mix the soap, cuttlefish-

bone, and orris, to this add the oil of wintergreen, and lastly the coloured chalk. Sift four times.

**Crown Tooth-powder**

|                   |   |   |        |
|-------------------|---|---|--------|
| Pulv. boracis     | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Pulv. iridis      | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. oss. sepia  | • | • | ℥iss.  |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | • | • | ℥ij.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | • | • | ℥vj.   |
| Ol. gaultheria    | • | • | ℥viij. |
| Ol. menth. pip.   | • | • | ℥v.    |

Rub up the perfumes with 1 oz. of the chalk, gradually add the rest of the ingredients, and sift twice.

**Dentenamel**

|                   |   |   |           |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Thymol.           | • | • | ℥j.       |
| Camphor.          | • | • | ℥j.       |
| Carmini           | • | • | gr. xxiv. |
| Saccharin.        | • | • | gr. x.    |
| Pulv. iridis      | • | • | ℥iss.     |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥j.       |
| Mag. carb. pond.  | • | • | ℥ss.      |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | • | • | ℥xij.     |
| Ol. geranii       | • | • | ℥xx.      |
| Ol. gaultheria    | • | • | ℥iij.     |

Mix the carmine and the saccharin in a mortar with the carbonate of magnesia until perfectly uniform. In another mortar mix the thymol and camphor, and when liquid add the oils; with this mixture triturate the chalk added slowly and in small quantities, at the same time putting in the magnesia mixture bit by bit. Then add the other ingredients and sift twice.

**The Dentist's Tooth-powder**

|                     |   |   |        |
|---------------------|---|---|--------|
| Cretæ præcip.       | • | • | ℥x.    |
| Magnes. pond.       | • | • | ℥iij.  |
| Pulv. iridis        | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. sacchar. alb. | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Acid. tannic.       | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. saponis       | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Otto rosæ           | • | • | ℥xv.   |
| Ol. limonis         | • | • | ℥v.    |
| Carmini             | • | • | gr. x. |

M. S. A.



**Edenflowers Dentifrice**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Pulv. saponis alb.  | ℥j.     |
| Pulv. boracis       | ℥j.     |
| Saccharini          | gr. vj. |
| Pulv. oss. sepia    | ℥ij.    |
| Pulv. iridis        | ℥iij.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | ℥xvj.   |
| Ol. canangæ odorat. | ℥xij.   |

M.S.A.

**Eugenol Tooth-powder**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Cocainæ hydrochlorat. | gr. ij. |
| Eugenol.              | ℥xvj.   |
| Pulv. sacch. lactis   | ℥j.     |
| Cretæ præcipitat.     | ℥j.     |
| Calcii phosphat.      | ℥ij.    |

Put the cocaine in a mortar and drop on it about 20 minims of proof spirit, add the eugenol, and triturate with the rest of the ingredients. Sift twice.

This is a valuable powder for those much afflicted with toothache and sore gums.

**French Dentifrice**

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Pulv. camphoræ    | ℥xvj.  |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | lb. v. |
| Carmin.           | ℥iss.  |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.  | ℥ij.   |

M.

This should be passed through a No. 160 drum sieve after being thoroughly mixed. To bring out the beautiful colour the dentifrice should be passed through the sieve many times. It is an elegant preparation when properly made.

**Indian Dentifrice**

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Pulv. oss. sepia   | ℥ij.    |
| Pulv. iridis flor. | ℥ij.    |
| Pulv. myrrhæ       | ℥ss.    |
| Cretæ præcipitat.  | ℥viiij. |
| Otto rosæ          | ℥xv.    |

Mix intimately and sift three times.

**Havana Don's Dentifrice**

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Potass. permang. | gr. x.  |
| Thymol.          | gr. x.  |
| Camphor.         | gr. xx. |
| Pulv. pumicis    | ℥ij.    |
| Cretæ præcip.    | ℥xvj.   |
| Pulv. boracis    | ℥ij.    |
| Extrait reseda   | q.s.    |

Rub the thymol and camphor until liquid, then add the chalk. Mix the permanganate with the pumice, then incorporate all the ingredients, and sift.

**Imperial Tooth-powder**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Pulv. iridis        | ℥ss.    |
| Pulv. oss. sepia    | ℥ss.    |
| Pulv. sapon. alb.   | ℥j.     |
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | ℥viiij. |
| Liq. carmini amm.   | ℥j.     |
| Ol. canangæ odorat. | ℥v.     |
| Otto rosæ           | ℥v.     |

Mix the chalk with the colouring by trituration, sift, and set in a warm place until dry. Mix the soap, cuttlefish, and orris; to this add the perfumes, then the coloured chalk. Finally sift three or four times.

**Myrrh Dentifrice**

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Precipitated chalk | ℥iv. |
| Powdered myrrh     | ℥ss. |
| Powdered soap      | ℥ss. |
| Powdered orris     | ℥j.  |
| Oil of peppermint  | ℥x.  |

Mix and sift.

**O.K. Dentifrice**

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. oss. sepia  | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. myrrhæ      | ℥ss. |
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥iv. |
| Ol. menthæ pip.   | ℥v.  |

M.S.A.



**Nasmyth's Tooth-powder**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Rose-pink . . . .          | ʒj.    |
| Powdered orris . . . .     | ʒij.   |
| Precipitated chalk . . . . | ʒviij. |
| Otto of rose . . . .       | ℥x.    |

Triturate the otto and rose-pink with an ounce of chalk for ten minutes, add the rest of the ingredients, and sift four times.

**(Another Formula)**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . . | ʒxvj.  |
| Cretæ præparat. . . .   | ʒxvj.  |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .    | ʒviij. |
| Terræ rosæ . . . .      | ʒij.   |

Mix and sift three times.

The second formula is the original of Mr. Nasmyth, an Edinburgh dentist, whose name is frequently spelled Naysmith and Naismith. Both of the formulas are, however, commonly in use in Scotland. It is preferred without otto. The mixing of the rose-pink with the chalk should be intimate, five or six siftings being none too many.

**Oriental Dentifrice**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . .  | ʒx.    |
| Rose-pink . . . .           | ʒivss. |
| Armenian bole . . . .       | ʒiiss. |
| Powdered orris-root . . . . | ʒij.   |
| Powdered cinchona . . . .   | ʒj.    |
| Powdered cassia . . . .     | ʒj.    |
| Powdered myrrh . . . .      | ʒss.   |
| Oil of lavender . . . .     | ʒj.    |
| Essence of musk . . . .     | ℥xx.   |
| Otto of rose . . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Oil of neroli . . . .       | ℥j.    |

Mix and sift.

**Peerless Dentifrice**

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . .    | ʒij.    |
| Carbonate of magnesia . . . . | ʒss.    |
| Borax . . . .                 | ʒss.    |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . .   | ʒss.    |
| Orris-root . . . .            | ʒij.    |
| Thymol . . . .                | gr. ij. |
| Camphor . . . .               | gr. v.  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .     | ℥v.     |
| Oil of cloves . . . .         | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of lemon . . . .          | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Creosote . . . .              | ℥j.     |

Dissolve the thymol and camphor in spirit and add to the previously well-mixed powders; then add the rest of the ingredients and sift three times.

**Peruvian Dentifrice****I**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. oss. sepia . . . .  | ʒiv.   |
| Pulv. cinchon. rub. . . . | ʒj.    |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . .   | ʒj.    |
| Pulv. cassia . . . .      | ʒss.   |
| Pulv. camphoræ . . . .    | ʒss.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . .   | ʒviij. |
| Ol. lavandulæ . . . .     | ʒss.   |
| Ess. moschi . . . .       | ʒss.   |
| Otto rosæ . . . .         | ℥v.    |

Mix thoroughly well and sift.

**II**

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. cinchon. rub. . . .    | ʒij.  |
| Pulv. potass. chlorat. . . . | ʒij.  |
| Pulv. lapidis pumic. . . .   | ʒij.  |
| Cretæ præcip. . . .          | ʒij.  |
| Pulv. krameria . . . .       | ʒj.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . .      | ʒiij. |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . .        | ʒiss. |

M. S. A.

The second Peruvian Dentifrice is an excellent one for use by those who are taking mercurial medicines. It has been found to have a decidedly beneficial effect upon the teeth, which in such circumstances are apt to become loose,



**Quinine Dentifrice**

|                                  |           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. rad. iridis flor.          | . ʒxiij.  |
| Pulv. cretæ præcipitat.          | . ʒxxxvj. |
| Pulv. oss. sepiæ                 | . ʒiiij.  |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.                 | . ℥lxxx.  |
| Quininæ sulphatis                | . ʒij.    |
| Pulv. saponis hispan.<br>(fresh) | . ʒij.    |
| Ol. cinnamomi                    | . ℥lxxv.  |

All the powders to be finely levigated and mixed in the above order, the oils being intimately mixed before passing the powder through a fine sieve three times.

**Vian's Tooth-powder**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Magnesiæ carb. pond.  | . ʒiss. |
| Cretæ præcipitat.     | . ʒiss. |
| Pulv. sodii chloridi. | . ʒss.  |
| Ol. anisi stellat.    | . ℥x.   |

M.S.A.

**Rhatany Dentifrice**

|                     |              |
|---------------------|--------------|
| Pulv. iridis flor.  | . ʒvj.       |
| Pulv. oss. sepiæ    | . ʒvj.       |
| Pulv. cretæ præcip. | . ʒxxiv.     |
| Pulv. krameriæ      | . ʒix.       |
| Magnes. carb. pond. | . ʒvj.       |
| Carmin.             | . ʒiss.      |
| Pulv. boracis       | . ʒiiij.     |
| Pulv. antimonialis  | . ʒvj.       |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.    | . gtt. xxiv. |
| Ol. neroli          | . gtt. xvj.  |
| Ol. cedrat.         | . gtt. viij. |
| Ol. cinnamom.       | . gtt. viij. |
| Ol. caryoph.        | . gtt. viij. |
| Ol. lavand. ang.    | . gtt. iv.   |
| Ol. pimentæ         | . gtt. iv.   |
| Tr. myrrhæ.         | . ʒvj.       |
| Extrait violæ       | . ʒvj.       |

Mix well and pass through a fine drum sieve twenty times.

This is a superior preparation, which has been retailed at 6*d.* per oz.

The above formula for Quinine Dentifrice was formerly in the possession of a West-end London chemist, now dead. It was a prescription of the late Prince Consort's dentist, and was used by him. It also has an association with Lord Byron in so far as his daughter Ada, Countess of Lovelace, was in the habit of buying it half-a-dozen boxes at a time. It was put up in turned wood boxes, and labelled with the prescriber's name, and there were many honourable associations in connection with it. The powder may be coloured with carmine, but it is much nicer uncoloured. To sell as a special dentifrice, at 1*s.* 6*d.* per box, or 2*s.* 6*d.* per 2-oz. globe-stoppered bottle.

**Saccharin Tooth-powders**

| I                              |             | II                |             |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Carminæ                        | . ʒss.      | Saccharini        | . gr. iiij. |
| Saccharin                      | . gr. xxiv. | Pulv. calaminæ    | . gr. xxx.  |
| Magnesium carbonate<br>(heavy) | . ʒiv.      | Cretæ præcipitat. | . ʒiss.     |
| Cuttlefish-bone                | . ʒviiij.   | Ol. menthæ pip.   | . gtt. x.   |
| Otto of rose                   | . ℥x.       | M.                |             |

Mix thoroughly.

**Saponaceous Tooth-powders.**—In addition to those



already given, we arrange the following under the name by which they are sold.

## I

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. iridis      | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Cretæ præcip.     | • | • | ℥v.  |
| Ol. geranii       | • | • | ℥x.  |

Triturate well and sift five times.

## II

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. iridis      | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Sodæ bibor.       | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Cretæ præcip.     | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Ol. caryoph.      | • | • | ℥v.  |
| Ol. lavand.       | • | • | ℥x.  |
| Otto rosæ         | • | • | ℥v.  |

M.

## III

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. iridis      | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Sodæ bicarb.      | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Cretæ præcip.     | • | • | ℥ij. |

Mix and add

|               |   |   |      |
|---------------|---|---|------|
| Acidi carbol. | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Ol. eucalypt. | • | • | ℥ij. |

M.

NOTE.—Only for use in special cases where a powerful antiseptic is necessary.

## IV

|                     |   |   |       |
|---------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | • | • | ℥xij. |
| Magnes. carb. pond. | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. sapon. alb.   | • | • | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. geranii         | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. origani         | • | • | ℥x.   |

Mix the chalk and magnesia with the oils in a mortar, then add the soap. Again triturate and sift four times.

## Talc Tooth-powder

|                          |   |   |         |
|--------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Powdered talc            | • | • | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered cochineal       | • | • | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered cream of tartar | • | • | ℥j.     |
| Powdered alum            | • | • | ℥j.     |
| Oil of peppermint        | • | • | gtt. v. |

Mix.

Carminæ ℥ss. may be used instead of cochineal, omitting the alum.

## V

## Mr. G. H. Harding's Prescription

|                     |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|------|
| Pulv. cretæ præcip. | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. sod. bicarb.  | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. iridis        | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. boracis       | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. sapon. hisp.  | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. terræ rosæ    | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Ol. rosæ            | • | • | ℥v.  |

Triturate well and sift.

## VI

## White-rose Saponaceous Dentifrice

|                             |   |   |        |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Powdered white Castile soap | • | • | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered orris-root         | • | • | ℥iv.   |
| Heavy carbonate of magnesia | • | • | ℥viii. |
| Precipitated chalk          | • | • | ℥xvj.  |
| Otto of rose                | • | • | ℥ss.   |

Triturate the otto with 1 oz. of the chalk before adding the rest of the powders; then sift three times.

## VII

## Smokers' Tooth-powder

|                   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---|---|----------|
| Menthol.          | • | • | gr. iij. |
| Thymol.           | • | • | gr. x.   |
| Camphor.          | • | • | gr. x.   |
| Acid. salicylic.  | • | • | ℥ss.     |
| Pulv. oss. sepiæ  | • | • | ℥ij.     |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥ij.     |
| Cretæ præcip.     | • | • | ℥ij.     |
| Otto rosæ         | • | • | gtt. iv. |

Mix the first three ingredients together in a mortar, add the chalk and the other ingredients, triturating ten minutes before sifting.

## Teaberry Dentifrice

|                   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|---|-------|
| Ol. gaultheriæ    | • | • | ℥x.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Cretæ præcip. ad  | • | • | ℥iss. |

M. Ft. pulv.

This dentifrice is very popular in the U.S. Sold in wide-mouthed glass-stoppered bottle at 1s. 6d.



**Tannin Dentifrice**

The following is a French recipe for a preparation which is useful as a tooth-powder when the gums are spongy:—

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Sugar of milk . . .         | ℥xxx.  |
| Carmine . . .               | ℥iiss. |
| Pure tannin . . .           | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of peppermint . . .     | ℥xij.  |
| Oil of anise . . .          | ℥xij.  |
| Oil of orange-flowers . . . | ℥vj.   |

Triturate the carmine with the tannin, add the sugar of milk gradually, and finally the oils.

**Thymol Tooth-powder**

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| I             |      |
| Thymol . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Camphor . . . | ℥j.  |

Rub together until melted, then add

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . | ℥xxx.         |
| Powdered soap . . .      | ℥x.           |
| Saccharin . . .          | gr. xv.       |
| Vanillin . . .           | gr. vj.       |
| Otto of rose . . .       | a sufficiency |

Mix well and sift.

## II

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Thymol . . .          | ℥ss.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | ℥iij.    |
| Cretæ præcip. . .     | lb. iij. |
| Mag. carb. pond. . .  | ℥iss.    |
| Pulv. iridis . . .    | ℥v.      |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . | ℥xij.    |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .   | ℥j.      |
| Ol. caryoph. . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Ol. limon. . .        | ℥ss.     |
| Ol. eucalypti . . .   | ℥ss.     |

Mix as No. I, dissolving the thymol in the spirit.

Thymol in powder is exceedingly irritating in dentifrices. We have found that the best way of treating it is to mix with camphor to liquefy it, and then to triturate well with the chalk. Probably there is no more efficient deodorant than thymol, and with the addition of a little menthol a very refreshing dentifrice is obtained.

**Miscellaneous Formulas.**—The following table was compiled by the late Professor Bedford, of New York, from private prescriptions. They are a good selection of plain powders to which any compounder may add what perfume he pleases. The figures may be taken to mean drachms or ounces.

| —                         | I  | II | III | IV | V  | VI | VII | VIII |
|---------------------------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|------|
| Precipitated chalk . . .  | 16 | 24 | 32  | 12 | 12 | —  | 16  | 32   |
| Cuttlebone . . .          | 16 | 6  | —   | —  | 4  | 16 | —   | 16   |
| Orris-root . . .          | 16 | 6  | 6   | 8  | 8  | 16 | 8   | 16   |
| Rose-pink . . .           | 6  | —  | 2   | —  | 4  | —  | —   | —    |
| White soap . . .          | 4  | 2  | —   | —  | —  | —  | 6   | 8    |
| Myrrh . . .               | —  | —  | 6   | 4  | —  | —  | —   | —    |
| Cinchona . . .            | —  | —  | —   | 8  | —  | —  | —   | —    |
| Sugar . . .               | —  | —  | —   | —  | 4  | —  | 8   | —    |
| Starch . . .              | —  | —  | —   | —  | —  | —  | 16  | —    |
| Borax . . .               | —  | —  | —   | —  | —  | —  | 2   | —    |
| Charcoal . . .            | —  | —  | —   | —  | —  | 16 | —   | —    |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . | —  | —  | —   | —  | —  | —  | —   | 8    |



**Mr. E. M. Tod's Prescription**

|                     |   |   |       |
|---------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | • | • | ℥xx.  |
| Magnes. carb. pond. | • | • | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. iridis        | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. sacch. alb.   | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Acid. tannic.       | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. cort. quercûs | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Carmini             | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. saponis alb.  | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Otto rosæ           | • | • | ℥xl.  |
| Ol. limonis         | • | • | ℥v.   |

M.S.A.

**White's Tooth-powder**

|                       |   |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.     | • | • | ℥xx.  |
| Potass. bitart.       | • | • | ℥iss. |
| Terræ rosæ            | • | • | ℥iv.  |
| Pulv. iridis          | • | • | ℥vj.  |
| Pulv. pumicis         | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. myrrhæ          | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. pyrethri        | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. potass. nitrat. | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. boracis         | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. verbenæ           | • | • | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. caryoph.          | • | • | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. lavand.           | • | • | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. neroli            | • | • | ℥xx.  |
| Ol. limon.            | • | • | ℥ss.  |

Triturate the oils with the rose-

pink, add the rest of the ingredients gradually, and sift four times.

**Mr. Small's Prescriptions**

(For Adults)

|                     |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|----------|
| Quininæ sulphat.    | • | • | gr. ij.  |
| Potass. chlor.      | • | • | ℥iss.    |
| Cretæ præcip.       | • | • | ℥j.      |
| Magnes. carb. pond. | • | • | ℥j.      |
| Otto rosæ           | • | • | ℥iij.    |
| Carmin.             | • | • | gr. iij. |

M.

(For Children)

|                    |   |   |       |
|--------------------|---|---|-------|
| Pulv. cinchon.     | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Potass. chlorat.   | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. iridis flor. | • | • | ℥ss.  |
| Cretæ præcip.      | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Otto rosæ          | • | • | ℥iij. |

M.

(Another)

|                        |   |   |             |
|------------------------|---|---|-------------|
| Quininæ sulphat.       | • | • | gr. viij.   |
| Pulv. potass. chlorat. | • | • | ℥j.         |
| Pulv. oss. sepia       | • | • | ℥j.         |
| Pulv. carmin.          | • | • | gr. xcviij. |
| Cretæ præcipitat.      | • | • | ℥xviij.     |
| Otto rosæ              | • | • | ℥xv.        |

Dissolve the otto in Ess. Jockey Club ℥vj. and add to the powders previously mixed intimately; then sift several times.

**Tooth-powder Perfumes**

It is a mistake to put too much perfume in a tooth-powder. Our experience in regard to otto of rose, for example, is that a minim to the ounce is not only quite enough, but that more is decidedly bad. To get the fine aroma of the rose in perfection the otto should be triturated with the chalk (℥j. for each minim of otto) for at least ten minutes, and after the whole of the ingredients are added trituration should be continued for a few minutes before the powder is sifted. The oftener it is sifted the better. The same applies to other perfumes. Subjoined are good general perfumes:—

I

|                |   |   |      |
|----------------|---|---|------|
| Ol. bergamottæ | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Ol. limonis    | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Ol. lavandulæ  | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Ol. aurantii   | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Ess. moschi    | • | • | ℥ij. |

M.

II

|                |   |   |       |
|----------------|---|---|-------|
| Ol. limonis    | • | • | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. bergamottæ | • | • | ℥iij. |
| Ol. aurantii   | • | • | ℥iij. |
| Ol. neroli     | • | • | ℥j.   |

M.



## Tooth-powder Colourings

## Pink or Red

| I                 |   |   |         |
|-------------------|---|---|---------|
| Carmini . . . .   | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Liq. ammon. . . . | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .  | . | . | ℥xvj.   |

Triturate the carmine with the ammonia, gradually add the water, and filter.

## II

|                     |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|------|
| Brazil-wood . . . . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .     | . | . | ℔ij. |

Boil for ten minutes and filter. To the filtrate add 2 dr. of alum dissolved in 1 oz. of hot water. Collect the lake which is precipitated, dry, and powder.

## Brown

|                     |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|------|
| Liq. ammoniæ . . .  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. catechu . . . . | . | . | ℥vj. |
| M.                  |   |   |      |

## Golden or Yellow

Tincture of saffron or an aqueous solution of azo-orange dye. Tincture of turmeric is not nice.

## Green

Add a few drops of solution of aniline blue to the yellow-coloured powder.

## Violet

A spirituous solution of aniline violet is the best colour.

In using carmine extemporaneously, for each pound of the powder take from a scruple to a drachm of carmine, according to the colour desired ; rub with an ounce or two of chalk, and damp the powder with 1 to 3 dr. of solution of ammonia ; stir well, add the rest of the powder, and sift several times.

## PASTE DENTIFRICES

Tradition long ruled the manufacture of tooth-pastes, so that they were virtually a mixture of a tooth-powder with a sweet excipient, such as honey or simple syrup with a little glycerine to keep it from hardening, or even glycerine itself. These are all more or less objectionable methods. Thus the saccharine excipients are apt to ferment, and once this happens all sorts of changes ensue, including decomposition of the chalk or any other carbonate which may be present. Glycerine alone attracts moisture too greedily, and should always be used diluted with three times its volume of water. So employed it is an ideal excipient.

Any of the tooth-powders in the preceding section of this chapter (with the exceptions to be noted) may be converted into pastes with the following

**Liquid Excipient.**—Dissolve 8 gr. of saccharin in 1 oz. of rectified spirit and add 3 oz. of glycerine and 9 oz. of water, in which 2 dr. of gelatine has previously been dissolved.



This excipient, or any excipient containing glycerine, should not be used with powders of which borax and any carbonate are constituents, because glycerine reacts with borax, liberating boric acid (in presence of water), which in its turn acts upon the carbonate, setting free carbonic-acid gas. The paste then becomes spongy.

Powders containing soap should be made rather to the thin side at first, because the soap gradually gets into solution, and the paste in consequence stiffens with age.

### Areca Tooth-paste

I

|                     |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Terræ rosæ          | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Pulv. arecæ         | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. sacchar. alb. | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. caryophyll.     | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. cinnamom.       | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Glycerini           | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. rosæ            | . . . | q.s.  |

Mix the powders, sift through a No. 140 sieve, sprinkle on the perfumes, and sift through a No. 40 sieve; then mass. This method to be followed when general directions only are given.

II

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Pulv. oss. sepiæ  | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. arecæ       | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Ol. lavandul.     | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Ol. cinnamom.     | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Otto rosæ         | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Mellis            | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerini         | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. rosæ          | . . . | q.s.  |

M.S.A.

### Antiseptic Dental Cream

|                      |                       |         |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Precipitated chalk   | . . .                 | ℥v.     |
| Powdered white soap  | . . .                 | ℥j.     |
| Salicylate of sodium | . . .                 | gr. xx. |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . . .                 | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of wintergreen   | . . .                 | ℥ij.    |
| Solution of carmine  | . . .                 | ℥ij.    |
| Glycerine (4)        | } . . . a sufficiency |         |
| Water (1)            |                       |         |

Triturate the powders, add the

oils, and continue trituration until well mixed; then make into a paste of the desired consistency with glycerine and water mixed in the proportions given, add the solution of carmine, and rub all together until a smooth, creamy paste results.

### Carbolic Tooth-paste

I

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| Mellis    | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Glycerini | . . . | ℥iv.  |

Melt together and add the following, previously mixed and sifted:—

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipit.  | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Pulv. iridis     | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Carmini          | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Acid. carbol.    | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. gaultheriæ   | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Ol. cinnamom.    | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . | ℥ss.  |

II

|                     |       |               |
|---------------------|-------|---------------|
| Precipitated silica | . . . | ℥vj.          |
| Carmine             | . . . | ℥j.           |
| Powdered orris      | . . . | ℥j.           |
| Carbolic acid       | . . . | ℥ss.          |
| Oil of wintergreen  | . . . | ℥viiij.       |
| Oil of peppermint   | . . . | ℥v.           |
| Saccharin           | . . . | gr. ij.       |
| Glycerine           | . . . | ℥vj.          |
| Rose-water          | . . . | a sufficiency |

Triturate the carmine and the saccharin with the silica and orris, and sift; add the other ingredients and make into a paste.



**Charcoal Tooth-paste**

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Pulv. carbon. subtilis . . . | ℥iv. |
| Cretæ præcip. . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini . . . . .          | ℥j.  |
| Ol. rosæ virg. . . . .       | ℥vj. |
| Mellis . . . . .             | q.s. |

Mix the powders, add the otto, rub well; then add the glycerine and sufficient honey to make a paste.

**Coca Tooth-paste**

|                                |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| French chalk . . . . .         | ℥iij.         |
| Powdered soap . . . . .        | ℥j.           |
| Powdered cuttlefish-bone . . . | ℥ss.          |
| Tincture of coca . . . . .     | ℥ss.          |
| Solution of carmine . . . . .  | ℥j.           |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .    | ℥x.           |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . .   | ℥v.           |
| Glycerine . . . . .            | ℥j.           |
| Rose-water . . . . .           | a sufficiency |

Mix the tincture with the oils and add to the powders, coloured with the carmine, and make into a paste.

**Creta Cream**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . . .   | ℥vj. |
| Magnes. carb. pond. . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Ol. caryophyll. . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Ol. aurantii . . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Ol. rosæ geranii . . . . .  | ℥vj. |

Mix thoroughly and sift, then make into a paste with

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Glycerini . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .  | q.s. |

**Cherry Tooth-pastes****I**

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Pulv. iridis flor. . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. cocci cacti . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. alum. ust. . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. potass. bitart. . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. cretæ rub. . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. oss. sepiæ . . . . .    | ℥j.  |

Mix the powders intimately and add 4 oz. of red-currant jelly, bringing the paste down to a suitable consistency with syrup of mulberry.

The following perfume may be used:—

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .    | ℥v.   |
| Ol. ros. geran. . . . . | ℥v.   |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .    | ℥iij. |

**II**

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . . .  | lb. ij. |
| Rose-pink . . . . .           | lb. j.  |
| Powdered orris . . . . .      | ℥iv.    |
| Glycerine . . . . .           | ℥iv.    |
| Honey . . . . .               | ℥viiij. |
| English oil of lavender . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .     | ℥ij.    |

Mix and sift the powders and add the rest of the ingredients, beating up thoroughly well. Set aside for a month, and if tough add a little water.

**III**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Pulv. pumicis . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. iridis . . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. myrrhæ . . . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Otto rosæ . . . . .       | ℥v.  |
| Liq. cocci . . . . .      | q.s. |
| Mellis . . . . .          | ℥ij. |
| Aq. glycerinatæ . . . . . | q.s. |

**M.S.A.**

The first of these formulas is the old-fashioned article in which the cochineal colour is converted into a lake during the compounding. It is not nice at all.

**IV**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Carmini . . . . .          | gr. xliv. |
| Pulv. iridis . . . . .     | ℥j.       |
| Magnes. carb. lev. . . . . | ℥j.       |
| Cretæ præcipit. . . . .    | ℥viiij.   |
| Ol. caryophyll. . . . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Ol. rosæ geran. . . . .    | ℥xvj.     |
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . . . .   | ℥viiij.   |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .    | ℥x.       |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥j.       |
| Syrupi . . . . .           | ℥j.       |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .         | q.s.      |

Triturate the carmine with the essential oils and add the chalk



gradually, so that the powder may be uniformly coloured; then add the orris and magnesia. Sift. Now make the sifted powder into a paste with the glycerine, syrup, and sufficient water.

### Saponaceous Cherry Paste

Melt together

|                                      |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Sarg's liquid glycerine soap . . . . | ℥xij. |
| Curd soap . . . .                    | ℥ss.  |
| Salicylic acid . . . .               | ℥ss.  |

Pour into a hot mortar, and incorporate

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . .  | ℥xxvj.        |
| Solution of carmine . . . . | a sufficiency |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .  | ℥xiv.         |

Beat thoroughly well.

### White Cherry Dentifrice

|                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . .           | ℥vj.               |
| Cretæ præparat. . . .             | ℥vj.               |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae . . . .         | ℥ss.               |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .              | ℥j.                |
| Pulv. pumicis . . . .             | ℥j.                |
| Ol. caryophyll. . . .             | ℥ss.               |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . .             | ℥x.                |
| Ol. bergamottæ . . . .            | ℥x.                |
| Ol. neroli . . . .                | ℥x.                |
| Ol. aurantii . . . .              | ℥x.                |
| Ol. cedrat. . . .                 | ℥x.                |
| Glycerini et aquæ rosæ āā . . . . | q.s. ut fiat pasta |

### Damask Rose Tooth-paste

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . .    | ℥xij. |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .       | ℥x.   |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Otto rosæ . . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Ol. lavand. . . .          | ℥x.   |
| Liquor cocci . . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Glycerini . . . .          | ℥iij. |
| Elixir. saccharini . . . . | ℥iss. |
| Aq. . . .                  | q.s.  |

M.S.A.

### Dentalbâ

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Carmine . . . .             | ℥j.  |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . | ℥ss. |

Triturate in a mortar and add gradually

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . . | ℥xij. |
| Prepared chalk . . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Orris-powder . . . .       | ℥vj.  |

Sift twice and add the following mixture:—

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Vanillin . . . .                    | gr. ij. |
| Coumarin . . . .                    | gr. j.  |
| Otto of rose . . . .                | ℥xij.   |
| Oil of cloves . . . .               | ℥xij.   |
| Tincture of benzoin (simp.) . . . . | ℥iij.   |

Mass with

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Glycerine . . . .  | ℥ij.          |
| Rose-water . . . . | a sufficiency |

### English Tooth-paste

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . .          | ℥xx.  |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae . . . .        | ℥v.   |
| Pulv. pumicis . . . .            | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .             | ℥x.   |
| Pulv. caryophyll. . . .          | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. cinnamomi . . . .          | ℥iij. |
| Liq. carmini (Ex. Phar.) . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . .          | ℥iij. |
| Otto rosæ . . . .                | ℥ss.  |
| Mellis . . . .                   | ℥x.   |
| Glycerini . . . .                | ℥iv.  |
| Aq. chloroformi . . . .          | q.s.  |

M.S.A.

### Eucalyptus Tooth-paste

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . .   | ℥iij.         |
| French chalk . . . .         | ℥ij.          |
| Powdered soap . . . .        | ℥iss.         |
| Arrowroot . . . .            | ℥iss.         |
| Solution of carmine . . . .  | ℥iss.         |
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . .    | ℥ss.          |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .    | ℥xv.          |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . . | ℥xv.          |
| Oil of cloves . . . .        | ℥v.           |
| Oil of anise . . . .         | ℥v.           |
| Glycerine . . . .            | ℥iss.         |
| Chloroform-water . . . .     | a sufficiency |

Make a paste.



**Floral Dentine**

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥x.     |
| Pulv. iridis      | ℥v.     |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae | ℥iiiss. |
| Liq. carmini      | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. limonis       | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. rosæ geran.   | ℥j.     |
| Mellis            | ℥iiij.  |
| Glycerini         | ℥j.     |
| Aq. menthæ pip.   | q.s.    |

M.S.A.

**Myrrhine Tooth-paste**

|                                                                              |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Precipitated chalk                                                           | ℥vj. |
| Powdered myrrh                                                               | ℥vj. |
| Arrowroot                                                                    | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cinnamon                                                              | ℥ss. |
| Glycerine and chloroform-water,<br>of each a sufficiency to make a<br>paste. |      |

**Odontine**

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| Carmine      | ℥ss.   |
| White soap   | ℥iiij. |
| Proof spirit | ℥iiij. |

Dissolve by the heat of a water-bath and add to the following:—

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk | ℥vj.          |
| French chalk       | ℥iiij.        |
| Oil of peppermint  | ℥xl.          |
| Oil of cinnamon    | ℥x.           |
| Oil of geranium    | ℥xv.          |
| Glycerine          | ℥iss.         |
| Proof spirit       | a sufficiency |

Make a paste.

**Harlan's Tooth-paste**

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Cretæ præcipitat. | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. boracis     | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. iridis      | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. | ℥ss.   |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. myrrhæ      | ℥j.    |
| Carmini           | gr. x. |
| Ol. gaultheriæ    | ℥j.    |
| Glycerini         | ℥j.    |
| Mellis            | ℥j.    |

Mix all the powders except the carmine, which with borax ℥j. dissolve in a little water and add

to the powders along with the oil; then make into a paste, using as much rose-water as is necessary. The quantity of wintergreen is excessive for English taste.

**Red Rose Tooth-paste**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.   | ℥iv.    |
| Magnes. carb. pond. | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. iridis        | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. pumicis       | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae   | ℥iv.    |
| Glycerini           | ℥iiij.  |
| Mellis              | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. rosæ            | ℥iv.    |
| Carmini             | ℥ij.    |
| Liq. ammon.         | ℥ss.    |

Rub the carmine and ammonia together in a mortar, then add the liquids in the order given, and finally the powders, and perfume with otto rosæ ℥j. and ol. ros. geranii ℥ss.

The pumice may be omitted and replaced by precipitated chalk.

**Saponaceous****I**

To each ounce of any white saponaceous tooth-powder add elixir. saccharini ℥x., and glycerini ℥iss., and make into a paste with a sufficiency of water.

**II**

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Powdered pumice          | ℥j.     |
| Powdered cuttlefish-bone | ℥iss.   |
| Powdered myrrh           | ℥iiij.  |
| Powdered orris-root      | ℥iiiss. |
| Precipitated chalk       | ℥vj.    |
| Curd soap                | ℥viiij. |
| Glycerine                | ℥xij.   |
| Rose-water               | ℥x.     |
| Otto of rose             | ℥j.     |
| Oil of cloves            | ℥ij.    |

Shred the soap, mix it with the glycerine, and heat on a water-bath till uniform; then add the water and mix with the powders, finally adding the perfume.



**Vigier's Tooth-paste**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| French chalk . . .     | ℥vj. |
| Cream of tartar . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Cochineal-powder . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerine . . .        | ℥v.  |
| Honey . . .            | ℥x.  |

Mix.

**Vilbliss's Cream Dentifrice**

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Magnes. carb. pond. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. boracis . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Cretæ præcipitat. . .   | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. sapon. alb. . .   | ℥vj.  |
| Otto rosæ . . .         | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. iridis . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. caryophyll. . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. rosæ geranii . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Liq. carmini . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Mellis . . .            | ℥iss. |
| Aq. rosæ . . .          | q.s.  |

Mix thoroughly to make a thin paste, allowing to stand in the mortar a few days for stirring.

**The Nameless**

To the following the retailer may apply any name he chooses:—

I

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Carmini . . .         | ℥ss.   |
| Cretæ præcipitat. . . | ℥viii. |
| Pulv. iridis . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. saponis . . .   | ℥v.    |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . .   | ℥x.    |
| Ol. menth. pip. . .   | ℥ij.   |

Glycerini

Aquæ rosæ āā q.s. ut fiat pasta

The carmine should be dissolved in a sufficiency of ammonia solution.

II

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Pulv. saponis . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Magnes. carb. pond. . . | ℥ij. |
| Cretæ præcip. . .       | ℥vj. |
| Ol. neroli . . .        | ℥xx. |
| Glycerini . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Aq. flor. aurant. . .   | q.s. |

Fiat pasta.

**TOOTH SOAPS AND TABLETS**

Tooth-soaps have within recent years become exceedingly popular, but their manufacture is almost confined to soap-makers, because a soap-stamping mould is required in making them, and it is not profitable for the retailer to invest in one of these. The basis of tooth-soaps consists of a mixture of any tooth-powder desired with its own weight, or more, of neutral soda soap mixed together while the latter is hot and pasty. It is then dried, milled, cut into pieces suitable for the mould, and stamped. In a retail way Tooth-soap may be made by shredding 1 lb. of the best primrose soap and placing it in a basin with its own weight of water and 1 oz. of glycerine. Heat gently until the soap is dissolved, and the contents of the basin weigh 24 oz.; transfer this to a large warm mortar, and work in 1 lb. of tooth-powder by assiduously beating. Do not cease beating up until the whole of the ingredients are intimately mixed and a uniform mass is obtained. As the consistency of soap varies the quantity of powder used must



be adjusted to suit, more being added if the mass is too soft, but if too hard proof spirit should be used to soften. Next transfer the mass to a large marble slab, and flatten it with a rolling-pin aided by a sprinkling of soap powder. Set aside in a warm place—about 80° F.—and roll every day until it shrinks but little; then cut into suitable-sized cakes.

Tooth-soaps should be well charged with aromatic oils, at least 10 minims to the ounce being required to cover the soapy taste and to make them pleasant in use. It should also be remembered that when they are used comparatively little gets upon the tooth-brush, so that if less than the 10 minims of oils is contained in each ounce of the soap there is but slight antiseptis.

Tooth-tablets are tooth-powders, generally without soap, made into a stiff paste with proof spirit, aided by compound tragacanth powder. Two drachms of the latter to a pound of tooth-powder suffices. The paste is moulded into suitable shapes, and the cakes dried. They crumble when pressed in the palm of the hand. Lyon's tooth-tablets are the forerunners of such preparations.

#### Solid Tooth-soap

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.  | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Carmin.            | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Liq. ammon.        | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. saponis alb. | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. menthæ pip.    | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. rectificat.   | . . . | ℥iij. |

Make into a paste and mould.

A softer soap may be made by

using equal parts of spirit and glycerine.

#### Liquid Tooth-soap

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Lin. saponis rect. | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Tr. myrrhæ         | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerini          | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. menth. pip.    | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Liq. carmin.       | . . . | q.s.  |

M.

### LIQUID DENTIFRICES

Custom, rather than the greater utility, has made solid dentifrices to be preferred by the multitude. As a matter of fact, the teeth do not require daily use of solid dentifrices, for liquid preparations give that amount of assistance to the brush which ensures the removal of matter adhering to the teeth, while the detergent and antiseptic properties of the liquid dentifrice provide that refreshing influence which is so



much desired. Solid dentifrices may be injurious ; the liquid preparations never are.

For these reasons alone the sale of liquid dentifrices should be encouraged ; in addition they are more profitable and more convenient in use. A distinction should be noted between Liquid Dentifrices and Mouth-washes, strictly so called. The former are always used with the brush, while the latter seldom are, but are generally used in mixture with water for hardening the gums or refreshing the mouth after smoking. We group these preparations separately.

In this section we place first those liquid dentifrices which are foaming or saponaceous. Quillaia bark is the source of the frothing character in the former, and soap in the latter case. Quillaia contains a large amount of saponin, a principle contained in many other vegetable substances, *e.g.* senega, tea-seed cake, and soap-nuts ; but none is so convenient or suitable as quillaia.

Quillaia bark is exceedingly tough and difficult to powder, so that it should be bought coarsely powdered. It has been determined that a spirituous menstruum containing not more than 25 per cent. of alcohol is most suitable for exhausting the bark and for preserving the saponin. If a colourless preparation is desired the tincture of quillaia must be shaken with bone-black in small pieces, 1 oz. to each pint of tincture ; then filtered. As a rule liquid dentifrices are coloured pink (cochineal and fuchsine are good colourings) or golden (with saffron). Green is not a desirable colour for dentifrices. Sometimes these coloured dentifrices become bleached, but this is due to exposure to intense light.

Tincture of Quillaia for use in liquid dentifrices is made by macerating 4 oz. of the coarsely powdered bark in a mixture of rectified spirit 4 oz. and water 16 oz. for six days, and filtering ; or it may be made by percolation. The marc yields an ounce or two on pressure, but it should not be further washed with menstruum. This tincture is to be used in the first formula. The other formulas give abundant variety of flavour and appearance,



## I

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Ol. santal.      | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Extrait violæ    | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Ess. vanillæ     | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. iridis       | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Tannin.          | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . | ℥viiij. |

Dissolve and add

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Ras. santal. rub. | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Glycerini         | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Tr. quillaia      | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Aq. rosæ ad       | . . . | Oij.  |

Macerate for a week and filter.

## II

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Quillaia         | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . | ℥vij. |
| Aquæ             | . . . | ℥x.   |

Macerate for a week, filter, and add

|                 |       |          |
|-----------------|-------|----------|
| Cocci cacti     | . . . | gr. xvj. |
| Ol. gaultheriæ  | . . . | ℥j.      |
| Glycerini       | . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Aq. menthæ pip. | . . . | ℥viiij.  |

Previously macerated for a week. Filter the mixture.

**Rosebery Dentifrice**

|                      |               |         |
|----------------------|---------------|---------|
| Quillaia             | . . .         | ℥ij.    |
| Glycerine            | . . .         | ℥iss.   |
| Salicylate of sodium | . . .         | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bergamot      | . . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of wintergreen   | . . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of cloves        | . . .         | ℥viiij. |
| Solution of carmine  | ℥j. (or q.s.) |         |
| Rectified spirit     | . . .         | ℥vj.    |
| Rose-water to        | . . .         | ℥xvj.   |

Macerate the quillaia with 5 oz. spirit, the water, and glycerine for seven days and add the oils dissolved in the remaining ounce of spirit; strain and press. To the liquor add the salicylate of sodium and sufficient solution of carmine to colour. Shake thoroughly and filter through a wet filter-paper sprinkled with talc, returning the filtrate until it runs clear, and pour enough proof spirit through the filter to make 16 oz.

**Foaming Carbolic Dentifrice**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Quillaia, in coarse powder | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerine                  | ℥iiij. |
| Rectified spirit           | ℥v.    |

Macerate for four days and add

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Carbolic acid, in crystals | ℥j.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium       | ℥x.   |
| Oil of cloves              | ℥x.   |
| Otto of rose               | ℥x.   |
| Oil of cinnamon            | ℥x.   |
| Tincture of rhatany        | ℥iss. |
| Rose-water                 | ℥xxx. |

Macerate for another four days and filter.

For tincture of rhatany  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of tincture of cochineal may be substituted.

**Rose Dentoline**

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Quillaia            | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Glycerine           | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Eau de Cologne      | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Rose-water          | . . . | ℥xxxij. |
| Solution of carmine | . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Essence of vanilla  | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of wintergreen  | . . . | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of cloves       | . . . | ℥x.     |

Dissolve the oils and essence in the eau de Cologne, add the rose-water, and in the whole digest the quillaia for two weeks, shaking occasionally. Finally add the glycerine and colouring solution, and filter.

The Carmine Solution is made by rubbing 1 dr. carmine with  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. solution of ammonia till dissolved, then adding  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz. water.

**Liquid Odontine**

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Tr. quillaia    | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Syr. aurantii   | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. cassia      | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Ol. caryophyll. | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. lavand.     | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Ol. carui       | . . . | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. gaultheriæ  | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Ol. menth. pip. | . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Ess. ananassæ   | . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Liq. cocci      | . . . | ℥j.   |

M.



The following are suitable labels for the foregoing :—

**LIQUID  
DENTIFRICE**

A Deliciously Flavoured  
**ANTISEPTIC TOOTH WASH**  
for General Use.

*Directions.*—To ensure clean White Teeth, and to effectually deodorise decayed parts, sprinkle a few drops on a wet tooth-brush and use morning and evening.

PREPARED BY  
(Name and Address)

**LIQUID  
CARBOLIC DENTIFRICE**

FOR  
PRESERVING THE TEETH AND GUMS

The antiseptic and preservative properties of carbolic acid are so well known that to comment upon its virtues as a dentifrice would be superfluous. It is sufficient to say that this is an agreeable and perfectly safe preparation, possessing powerful antiseptic properties, and it is strongly recommended for cleansing and preserving the teeth, arresting decay, and maintaining the gums in a healthy condition.

*Directions for Use.*—Sprinkle a few drops upon a wet tooth-brush and well brush the teeth in the usual manner.

These labels are given to exhibit suitable wording, rather than style of printing.

Any names may be applied to the following saponaceous liquid dentifrices :—

| I                    |      |  |  |  |
|----------------------|------|--|--|--|
| Cloves . . . .       | ℥j.  |  |  |  |
| Cassia . . . .       | ℥ij. |  |  |  |
| Castile soap . . . . | ℥ij. |  |  |  |
| Proof spirit . . . . | ℥j.  |  |  |  |

Macerate for a week and add

|                             |      |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|------|--|--|--|
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | ℥ss. |  |  |  |
| Oil of orange . . . .       | ℥j.  |  |  |  |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . . | ℥ij. |  |  |  |
| Tincture of rhatany . . . . | ℥j.  |  |  |  |

Shake well and filter.

| II                          |       |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|-------|--|--|--|
| Curd soap . . . .           | ℥v.   |  |  |  |
| Oil of cassia . . . .       | ℥vj.  |  |  |  |
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | ℥vj.  |  |  |  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥x.   |  |  |  |
| Oil of anise . . . .        | ℥xij. |  |  |  |
| Oil of lemon . . . .        | ℥xij. |  |  |  |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .  | ℥xx.  |  |  |  |
| Ess. Jockey Club . . . .    | ℥ij.  |  |  |  |
| Solution of carmine . . . . | ℥ss.  |  |  |  |
| Rectified spirit . . . .    | ℥v.   |  |  |  |
| Water . . . .               | ℥x.   |  |  |  |

Dissolve all the ingredients ex-

cept the soap in the spirit. Dissolve the soap in the water. Mix the solutions, make up to 16 oz. with water, and filter after two days.

| III                         |               |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Castile soap . . . .        | ℥xij.         |  |  |  |
| Carbonate of potash . . . . | ℥iiss.        |  |  |  |
| Powdered rhatany . . . .    | ℥j.           |  |  |  |
| Glycerine . . . .           | ℥xxx.         |  |  |  |
| Sugar . . . .               | ℥xxx.         |  |  |  |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .  | ℥vj.          |  |  |  |
| Oil of anise . . . .        | ℥vj.          |  |  |  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . .     | ℥ss.          |  |  |  |
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | ℥ss.          |  |  |  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥ss.          |  |  |  |
| Rectified spirit . . . .    | Cong. j.      |  |  |  |
| Water . . . .               | a sufficiency |  |  |  |

Put the soap in 1 gallon of cold water and add the carbonate of potash. Dissolve the oils in the S.V.R. Add the sugar, glycerine, and rhatany to 1 gallon of cold water, and to it add the soap solution and the oil mixture.



Lastly, add cold water to make 5 gallons. Shake daily for two weeks, then leave undisturbed for two weeks. Decant off the clear solution and filter the rest.

## IV

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| White soap . . . .          | ℥iiss.        |
| Glycerine . . . .           | ℥iv.          |
| Rectified spirit . . . .    | ℥vj.          |
| Hot water . . . .           | ℥vj.          |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥xx.          |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .  | ℥xx.          |
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | ℥x.           |
| Essence of vanilla . . . .  | ℥ss.          |
| Solution of carmine . . . . | a sufficiency |

Dissolve the soap in the hot water, add the glycerine and essence of vanilla. Dissolve the oils in the S.V.R. Mix the two solutions, add the colour, allow to stand twenty-four hours, and filter through animal charcoal.

## V

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Thymol . . . .               | gr. ij.       |
| Carbolic acid . . . .        | ℥v.           |
| Oil of sassafras . . . .     | ℥vj.          |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .   | ℥vj.          |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . . | ℥vj.          |
| Oil of eucalyptus . . . .    | ℥v.           |
| Oil of calamus . . . .       | ℥v.           |
| Oil of pumilio pine . . . .  | ℥xx.          |
| Glycerine . . . .            | ℥ij.          |
| Rectified spirit . . . .     | ℥ivss.        |
| White Castile soap . . . .   | ℥ij.          |
| Tincture of cudbear . . . .  | a sufficiency |
| Distilled water to . . . .   | ℥xvj.         |

Dissolve the soap in 5 oz. of warm water. Dissolve the acid,

thymol, and oils in the spirit, and add to the soap solution. Filter through paper sprinkled with calcium phosphate. Add the glycerine and mix.

## VI. (Resembling Sozodont)

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| White soap . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Glycerine . . . .  | ℥v.    |
| Water . . . .      | ℥iiss. |

Mix and add the following solution:—

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of peppermint . . . . | ℥xij. |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . .   | ℥v.   |
| Oil of cloves . . . .     | ℥v.   |
| Oil of anise . . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Spirit . . . .            | ℥v.   |

In a few days filter.

## VII. (Resembling Kalliodont)

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| White Castile soap . . . .           | ℥ix.          |
| Glycerine . . . .                    | ℥ix.          |
| Syrup . . . .                        | ℥iv.          |
| Water . . . .                        | ℥xxv.         |
| Rectified spirit . . . .             | ℥xxv.         |
| Tincture of cardamoms (1-20) . . . . | ℥ss.          |
| Tincture of snake-root . . . .       | ℥ss.          |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .            | ℥xliv.        |
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .           | ℥xliv.        |
| Oil of cloves . . . .                | ℥x.           |
| Oil of cassia . . . .                | ℥x.           |
| Solution of carmine . . . .          | a sufficiency |

Mix the first four ingredients, dissolving the soap. Mix the remainder of the ingredients and pour in the aqueous solution. Colour with the carmine, set aside in a cool place for a week, and filter.

There are many other formulas for these saponaceous and quillaia dentifrices, but the foregoing are typical in regard to flavour. Both quillaia and soap solutions are apt to lose their foaming properties if they are weak in the essential constituents. It is, therefore, of advantage to note that the majority of the more popular foaming dentifrices are strong solutions of soap, such as No. v.



## Unsaponaceous Dentifrices

## Eau de Botot

(From Analysis of the Original)

I

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Fruct. anisi stellati . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Caryoph. . . . .            | ℥iv.  |
| Cinnamom. . . . .           | ℥iv.  |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .     | ℥xx.  |
| Cocci cacti . . . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .    | ℥vij. |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . . .       | ℥xij. |

Macerate for a week and filter.

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .     | ℥x.  |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .     | ℥vj. |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .    | ℥vj. |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .      | ℥xx. |
| Rad. anchusæ . . . . .   | ℥v.  |
| Aq. destil. . . . .      | ℥vj. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ℥xx. |

Macerate for a week and filter.

(Winkler's Formula)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . . .    | ℥iv.   |
| Tr. krameriæ . . . . .  | ℥iv.   |
| Tr. cedri lig. . . . .  | ℥viij. |

M.

## Eau Dentifrice (Pierre's)

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Star-anise . . . . .       | ℥vj.   |
| Cochineal . . . . .        | ℥ss.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | Oiiss. |

Make a tincture by maceration and add

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of anise . . . . .      | ℥iss.  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Heliotropin . . . . .       | gr. v. |

Keep in a cool place for several weeks and filter.

## Dentifrice-water

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Thymol. . . . .               | ℥j.   |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Ol. eucalypti . . . . .       | ℥iss. |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .         | ℥iss. |
| Chloroformi . . . . .         | ℥v.   |
| Glycerini . . . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . . . | ℥xv.  |

Colour the spirit with a small

crystal of magenta dye and dissolve in it the thymol, oils, and chloroform, and add the glycerine last.

This is an excellent dentifrice-water, especially for those who smoke, or who are afflicted with fetid breath. A few drops of it should be used on a soft tooth-brush.

## Elixir Dentifrice

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ol. cinnamom. . . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Tr. benz. simp. . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Tr. guaiaci . . . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Tr. pyrethri . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Liq. cocci . . . . .     | ℥iss.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ℥cxxv. |

Mix and filter after a few hours.

## Elixir de Rose pour les Dents

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .     | ℥lxxx. |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .        | ℥xv.   |
| Ol. cinnam. . . . .         | ℥xv.   |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Liq. carmin. ammon. . . . . | q.s.   |
| Aq. destil. . . . .         | ℥ij.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .    | Oj.    |

Mix and filter.

## Favourite Tooth-wash

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .       | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. cinnamom. . . . .         | ℥xliv. |
| Ol. menthæ virid. . . . .     | ℥xv.   |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . . .     | ℥xv.   |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Tr. persionis (1-8) . . . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . . . | ℥xvj.  |

M.

## Saccharin Dentifrice

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Saccharin. . . . .         | ℥ss. |
| Ol. caryophyll. . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Tr. benzoinæ simp. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. quiniæ . . . . .       | ℥j.  |

M.



**Menthol Dentifrice**

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Cochineal . . . .         | ℥ij.     |
| Red-cinchona bark . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Canella-bark . . . .      | ℥ij.     |
| Cloves . . . .            | ℥ij.     |
| Pellitory-root . . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Star-anise . . . .        | ℥ij.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . .  | Cong. j. |

Macerate for a week and add

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Menthol . . . . | ℥ss. |
|-----------------|------|

Finally filter.

**Ruby Cream**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Menthol. . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .    | ℥iss.   |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Acid. boric. . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .    | ℥iv.    |
| Tr. persionis . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rect. ad . . . . | ℥xxxvj. |

M.S.A.

**Salol Dentifrice**

(Like Odol)

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Salol . . . .               | ℥iiiss.  |
| Saccharin . . . .           | gr. xij. |
| Bicarbonate of soda. . . .  | gr. x.   |
| Water . . . .               | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | ℥j.      |
| Oil of anise . . . .        | ℥v.      |
| Oil of fennel . . . .       | ℥v.      |
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . .     | ℥j.      |
| Rectified spirit to . . . . | ℥vj.     |

Dissolve the saccharin and bicarbonate of soda in the water. Mix all the rest of the ingredients with the spirit, dissolve, add the saccharin solution, tint with liq. cocci, and filter.

**MOUTH-WASHES**

In this section we include all those preparations which are generally used diluted with water as antiseptic or astringent washes for the mouth, especially for removing bad odours or for strengthening spongy gums.

**Alkaline Mouth-wash**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Sodæ bicarbonatis . . . .  | ℥iss.   |
| Ammoniæ carbonatis . . . . | gr. vj. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .         | ℥j.     |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. lavandulæ . . . .      | ℥j.     |
| Aq. destillat. ad . . . .  | ℥vj.    |

M. et filtra.

**Antiseptic Lotion**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Potassii nitrat. . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Boracis . . . .         | ℥ss.   |
| Potassii chlorat. . . . | ℥j.    |
| Tr. arnicæ . . . .      | ℥j.    |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . . .     | ℥xxiv. |

M.

Both the foregoing are to be used with an equal volume of warm water. The second lotion has a wonderfully beneficial influence upon the gums when tender or swollen.

**Astringent Dental Tinctures**

I

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Tannin . . . .                  | ℥ij. |
| Rose extrait . . . .            | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of orange-peel . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Cochineal colouring . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Camphor-water to . . . .        | ℥xx. |

Mix, and filter after an hour.

II

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Acid. boric. . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Tr. krameriaæ . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . | ℥xx. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .      | ℥xx. |

M.



## III

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Rad. krameriaë . . .    | ʒj.    |
| Cort. cinchon. rub. . . | ʒj.    |
| Camphoræ . . .          | ʒvj.   |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . .        | ʒij.   |
| Aq. destillat. . .      | ʒix.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . .    | ʒxxvj. |

Macerate the powdered solids in the liquids for seven days, then add

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Otto rosæ . . .  | ℥x.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . . | ℥vj. |

Filter.

## IV

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Tr. krameriaë . . .       | ʒiiij. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . .          | ʒiiij. |
| Spt. camphor. . .         | ʒiiij. |
| Tr. cinch. rub. . .       | ʒiss.  |
| Dentolin. (p. 134) ad . . | ʒxij.  |

M.

These preparations are all well adapted for putting up as specialities. They are the prescriptions of experienced dentists, and have stood the test of time. Any of the washes may be used frequently when the mouth is very sore, or morning and evening as a preventive of spongy gums. A dessertspoonful in a wineglassful of warm water is the quantity to use.

#### Astringent Tincture with Red Gum

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Gummi rubri . . .    | ʒj.  |
| Tannin. . .          | ʒx.  |
| Tr. pyrethri . . .   | ʒx.  |
| Aq. lavand. . .      | ʒj.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ʒx.  |
| Aq. destil. ad . . . | ʒxx. |

Mix, and after two days filter.

This, in addition to being a powerful astringent, is a safe and effectual toothache cure.

#### Eucalyptus Mouth-water

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .       | ʒss. |
| Ol. eucalypt. odoros. . . | ʒj.  |
| Ol. geranii . . .         | ℥x.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . .          | ℥v.  |
| Ol. anisi . . .           | ℥v.  |
| Acid. benzoic. . .        | ʒj.  |
| Rad. anchusæ . . .        | ʒiv. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .      | ʒv.  |

Macerate seven days and filter.

#### Mentholine Mouth-wash

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Menthol. . .              | ʒij.    |
| Ol. caryoph. . .          | ʒiss.   |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .       | ʒiss.   |
| Acid. boric. . .          | ʒj.     |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . .          | ʒiv.    |
| Tr. persionis . . .       | ʒij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . | ʒxxxvj. |

Dissolve the solids in a pint of spirit and add to the rest of the ingredients. Filter.

#### Iodo-tannin Gum Lotion

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Tannin. . .          | ʒj.   |
| Tr. iodi . . .       | ʒss.  |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . .     | ʒj.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ʒiss. |
| Aq. rosæ ad . . .    | ʒv.   |

Mix and filter.

A teaspoonful in a glass of warm water is most useful in preventing loosening of the teeth.

**Saccharin Mouth-washes.**—When saccharin was introduced in 1886 there was considerable writing in regard to its power as an antiseptic, especially for dental purposes. A Berlin dental surgeon commended it highly, and the first three formulas are his. He considers that they are particularly well



suited for preventing fermentation in the mouth. Saccharin has unquestionably advantages as a dental adjunct, but it has not found complete favour as a specific.

| I                     |          |  | IV                     |         |  |
|-----------------------|----------|--|------------------------|---------|--|
| Saccharini . . .      | gr. xxx. |  | Saccharin. . . .       | gr. j.  |  |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .   | gtt. x.  |  | Ol. caryoph. . . .     | ℥xv.    |  |
| Spt. tenuior. . . .   | ℥vj.     |  | Tr. myrrh. . . . .     | ℥ss.    |  |
| M                     |          |  | Tr. benzoin. simp. . . | ℥ss.    |  |
|                       |          |  | Tr. cinchonæ . . . .   | ℥ss.    |  |
|                       |          |  | M.                     |         |  |
| II                    |          |  | V                      |         |  |
| Saccharini . . . .    | gr. xv.  |  | Acid. salicylic. . . . | ℥j.     |  |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .    | ℥iss.    |  | Saccharin. . . . .     | gr. xv. |  |
| Aq. lavandulæ ad . .  | ℥iij.    |  | Sodæ bicarb. . . . .   | gr. xv. |  |
| M.                    |          |  | Aq. coloniensis . . .  | ℥vj.    |  |
|                       |          |  | M.                     |         |  |
| III                   |          |  |                        |         |  |
| Saccharini . . . .    | gr. xv.  |  |                        |         |  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . | ℥iss.    |  |                        |         |  |
| Aquæ rosæ . . . . .   | ℥iss.    |  |                        |         |  |
| M.                    |          |  |                        |         |  |

Of either of the foregoing from a half to a whole teaspoonful in a glassful of water is to be used for rinsing the mouth.

#### Salicylol Mouth-wash.

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. menth. pip. . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Acid. salicylic. . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .       | ℥v.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ℥xx. |

M.

Tint with magenta.

#### Salol Mouth-wash

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Fruct. anisi stellat. . . | ℥v.    |
| Caryophylli . . . . .     | ℥v.    |
| Cort. cinnamomi . . . .   | ℥v.    |
| Cocci cacti . . . . .     | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . .   | ℥iij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .  | ℥iij.  |

Macerate for a week and add

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Salol . . . . . | ℥iss. |
|-----------------|-------|

Filter.

Thirty drops to be used with a wineglassful of warm water.

#### Smokers' Essence

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. myristicæ . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. origani . . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .    | ℥xl.    |
| Ol. melissæ . . . . .    | ℥xl.    |
| Ol. rosmarini . . . .    | ℥iss.   |
| Ess. vanillæ . . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Spt. rosæ . . . . .      | ℥iss.   |
| Extrait aurantii . . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Tr. benzoin. simp. . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . . | ℥xiiss. |

M.

#### Smokers' Lotion

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Aquæ menth. pip. . . .  | ℥vj. |
| Aq. laurocerasi . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Acid. carbol. . . . .   | ℥v.  |
| Sodæ biborat. . . . .   | ℥j.  |

M.

To be used several times a day.

The smokers' essence is an excellent preparation for removing the odour of tobacco from the breath. Salol mouth-



wash is equally good for this purpose, but the essence has distinctly superior characteristics.

**Tincture of Myrrh and Borax.**—This is a very old-fashioned but still popular preparation, and the formulas for it are numerous. It is an astringent tincture, except in Scotland, where it is frequently sold without rhatany. The borax exists in the tincture largely as boric acid.

| I                     |   |   |      |
|-----------------------|---|---|------|
| Boracis . . . .       | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . .     | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. . . . .           | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Tr. myrrhæ ad . . . . | . | . | Oij. |
| M.S.A.                |   |   |      |

| II                      |   |   |      |
|-------------------------|---|---|------|
| Boracis . . . .         | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . .       | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .      | . | . | ℥x.  |
| M.S.A.                  |   |   |      |

| III                       |   |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Tr. myrrh. . . . .        | . | . | ℥xxxij. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .   | . | . | ℥xxxij. |
| Lig. santal. rub. . . . . | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Glycerini . . . . .       | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Boracis . . . . .         | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. rosæ . . . . .        | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Mel. depurat. . . . .     | . | . | ℥iv.    |

Macerate one month and filter.

| IV                        |   |   |       |
|---------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Myrrh. elect. cont. . . . | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Tr. kramerizæ . . . .     | . | . | ℥x.   |
| Sodæ biborat. . . . .     | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .       | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .   | . | . | ℥x.   |

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

| V                       |   |   |       |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Boracis . . . . .       | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerin. . . . .       | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Aq. bullient. . . . .   | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Tr. myrrh. ad . . . . . | . | . | ℥xx.  |

Rub the borax with the glycerine in a mortar, add the water, and

stir until dissolved. When nearly cold add the other ingredients, and shake occasionally during two days, then filter.

| VI                        |   |   |      |
|---------------------------|---|---|------|
| Glycerin. boracis . . . . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Tr. myrrh. . . . .        | . | . | ℥xv. |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .   | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Tr. kramerizæ . . . . .   | . | . | ℥ss. |
| M.                        |   |   |      |

| VII                           |   |   |          |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Myrrh (in coarse powder)      | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Orris-root (in coarse powder) | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .    | . | . | ℥xlviij. |
| Eau de Cologne . . . .        | . | . | ℥xij.    |
| Borax . . . . .               | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Boiling water . . . . .       | . | . | ℥iv.     |

Macerate the myrrh and orris in the rectified spirit for a week, and strain. Dissolve the borax in the water, add it to the tincture, then the eau de Cologne, and filter.

| VIII                   |   |   |       |
|------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Myrrh . . . . .        | . | . | ℥iij. |
| Rhatany . . . . .      | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Borax . . . . .        | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Honey . . . . .        | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .    | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Water . . . . .        | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Eau de Cologne . . . . | . | . | Oij.  |

Prepare in a similar way to No. VII.



| IX                         |   |   |      |
|----------------------------|---|---|------|
| Myrrhæ . . . .             | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Boracis . . . .            | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Rad. krameriæ . . . .      | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. bullientis . . . .     | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Syrupi . . . .             | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. coloniensis ad . . . . | . | . | Oij. |

Dissolve the borax in the water and add to the rest of the ingredients. Macerate for a week and filter.

| X                       |   |   |          |
|-------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Boracis . . . .         | . | . | ℥ij.     |
| Glycerini . . . .       | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . .      | . | . | ℥xxxij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .  | . | . | Cong. j. |
| Aq. destillat. . . .    | . | . | ℥xx.     |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . . | . | . | ℥xx.     |
| Syrup. . . .            | . | . | ℥viiij.  |

M.S.A.

It is interesting to note that No. x. is Mr. Joseph Ince's recipe (modified, as the original contains too much water, which deposits a part of the myrrh). The first two formulas are typical of Scotch requirements, but many pharmacists south of the Tweed prefer the non-astringent tincture.

#### The Bouquet Tincture

|                        |   |   |        |
|------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Myrrhæ ? . . . .       | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Ol. neroli . . . .     | . | . | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. lavand. . . .      | . | . | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. limonis . . . .    | . | . | ℥ivss. |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .    | . | . | ℥ivss. |
| Otto rosæ . . . .      | . | . | ℥x.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | . | . | Ov.    |

Macerate seven days, filter, and add

|                       |   |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Pulv. boracis . . . . | . | . | ℥iij. |
| Glycerini . . . .     | . | . | ℥ix.  |

Then add

|                        |   |   |          |
|------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Syrupi . . . .         | . | . | ℥ix.     |
| Pulv. krameriæ . . . . | . | . | ℥xiv.    |
| Aq. destil. . . .      | . | . | ℥xviiij. |

Again macerate for a fortnight and filter.

This is a superior tr. myrrhæ et boracis.

#### Dental Tincture of Myrrh

|                           |   |   |        |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Macidis contus. . . .     | . | . | gr. 50 |
| Myrrh. opt. cont. . . .   | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Rad. krameriæ cont. . . . | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerini . . . .         | . | . | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .    | . | . | ℥xij.  |

Macerate for fourteen days, shaking every day or every second day once during the day, then filter.

*Directions.*—Half a teaspoonful in a wineglassful of water (tepid in winter) will be found a most effectual astringent wash for the teeth and gums. Should be used every night and in the morning.

#### Thymol Mouth-wash

|                             |   |   |      |
|-----------------------------|---|---|------|
| Thymol . . . .              | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Peruvian balsam . . . .     | . | . | ℥xx. |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .   | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cloves . . . .       | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of sage . . . .         | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . . | . | . | ℥x.  |

Mix and filter.

### DENTAL REQUISITES

It would be beyond the scope of this volume to treat the art of dentistry with completeness. All that is attempted is to give a collection of formulas which we know from experience



to be in frequent demand. The latter part of this section is devoted to toothache remedies, which, for convenience, are included here.

### Amalgams

Ordinary silver coins filed down and mixed with an equal weight of mercury make a good amalgam for filling teeth.

More commonly precipitated copper (from the sulphate by scraps of iron) is washed, dried, damped with mercurous-nitrate solution, and combined with mercury under hot water.

### Arsenical Paste

#### I

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| White arsenic, in impalpable powder | ℥j.  |
| Cocaine                             | ℥iv. |
| Lanoline                            | ℥v.  |
| Mix.                                |      |

#### II

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| White arsenic, in impalpable powder | ℥j.   |
| Antipyrin                           | ℥ij.  |
| Lanoline                            | ℥iij. |
| Mix.                                |       |

#### III

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Acid. arseniosi   | ℥j.                |
| Morphin. acetatis | gr. x.             |
| Ol. caryophylli   | ℥xx.               |
| Creosoti          | q.s. ut fiat pasta |

#### IV

#### (McIntosh's)

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Acid. arseniosi     | ℥ij.               |
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. | ℥ij.               |
| Menthol.            | ℥ss.               |
| Glycerin.           | q.s. ut fiat pasta |

### Impression-wax

The best impressions are yielded by pure beeswax freed from grit by melting and straining through flannel. It may be tinted with alkanet. Sometimes a mixture of paraffin and Japan wax (7 : 1) is used. It is softened for use in very hot water.

The following formula yields a

product which quickly sets very hard :—

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Stearin            | ℥viiij. |
| Gum dammar.        | ℥xij.   |
| French chalk       | ℥xxij.  |
| Carmine to colour. |         |

Melt the stearin and shake into it the gum dammar, previously powdered, then add the chalk tinted with the carmine and ol. geranii ℥ss.

### Dentists' Plaster

is plaster of Paris of finest quality mixed with water to which a little salt has been added to accelerate setting. The mass—which should be a very thick cream—is made as required.

### Dental Cement for Stopping

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| Zinci oxidi   | gr. xcviiij. |
| Magnes. calc. | gr. ij.      |
| M.            |              |

When required for use the powder is to be made into a stiff paste with acid. phosphoric. syr. q.s.

### Zinc-oxychloride Tooth-stopping

|               |       |
|---------------|-------|
| Oxide of zinc | ℥xxv. |
| Silica        | ℥j.   |
| Borax         | ℥ss.  |
| Glass         | ℥v.   |

All in fine powder, and the zinc oxide freshly calcined. Mix, sift, and keep in a stoppered bottle. When required for use make into a soft paste with a saturated solution of zinc chloride.

### Guttapercha Stopping

Dissolve pure guttapercha in five times its weight of chloroform, allow to deposit, pour the clear solution upon zinc oxide (double the quantity of guttapercha taken), make into a paste, and spread into sheets, which cut.



**Dental Local Anæsthetics.**—The solution of cocaine used in tooth-extraction contains  $\frac{3}{4}$  gr. of the hydrochlorate in 8 minims of water. Half of this is injected at the inside of the root of the tooth, and the rest into the outside, care being taken to get the needle of the syringe as near the socket as possible, and to allow the solution time for absorption. This time is at least three minutes. If the patient shows signs of cocaine poisoning, amyl nitrite should be inhaled, and a little brandy swallowed.

**Calorific Fluids** are for applying to the tooth and surrounding gum a few seconds before extraction. Methylene and ethylene chlorides are most used, also the following :—

| I                 |   |   |      | III             |   |   |        |
|-------------------|---|---|------|-----------------|---|---|--------|
| Chloroform.       | . | . | ℥j.  | Camphor.        | . | . | gr. x. |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . | . | ℥ij. | Ol. citronellæ  | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. citronellæ    | . | . | ℥vj. | Æther.          | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Ol. bergamottæ    | . | . | ℥ss. | Chloroform. ad  | . | . | ℥j.    |
| M.                |   |   |      | <b>Parsons'</b> |   |   |        |
| II                |   |   |      | Chloroformi     | . | . | ℥iss.  |
| Æther. pur.       | . | . | ℥vj. | Tr. aconiti     | . | . | ℥iss.  |
| Menthol.          | . | . | ℥ss. | Tr. capsici     | . | . | ℥ss.   |
| Ext. cannab. ind. | . | . | ℥iv. | Tr. pyrethri    | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. menth. pip.   | . | . | ℥j.  | Ol. caryoph.    | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| M.                |   |   |      | Camphor.        | . | . | ℥ij.   |
|                   |   |   |      | M.S.A.          |   |   |        |

## TOOTHACHE REMEDIES

Ninety per cent. of the cases of toothache can be divided into two groups, primary and secondary. Primary toothache is congestion of the tooth pulp ; the unyielding walls of the pulp cavity permitting no expansion, there is intense pressure on the nerve tissue, and consequent pain, which finally terminates by strangulation of the pulp. This is true toothache, arising in the tooth, but it may be felt in the terminals of any of the branches of the fifth nerve on the corresponding side of the face, and is rarely felt in the tooth where it originates, unless there is suppuration in the pulp, in which case the peridental membrane will be affected. It is obvious, therefore, that



many cases of so-called neuralgia in the face are simply toothache. Careful excavation, sufficient to allow an escape of blood from the pulp, at once relieves the pain, but generally in such cases toothache tinctures, &c., are applied. The surgical treatment consists of the use of an arsenical dressing to devitalise the pulp, removal of the latter from the root canals, and filling to the apex.

The secondary form of toothache is usually admitted by the sufferer to be toothache, because the pain appears to be intensified by occlusion with an opposite tooth and by pressure of any kind. In reality the pain is caused by gangrene of the pulp, and most dentists order immediate extraction. So far as the public are concerned there is little distinction between the kinds of toothache—everybody accepts Burns's definition of it, and asks a remedy or palliative, of which we subjoin numerous examples.

|                      |       |      |
|----------------------|-------|------|
| Eucalyptus oil       | • • • | ʒj.  |
| Mastic               | • • • | ʒij. |
| Camphor              | • • • | ʒss. |
| Morphine (alkaloid). | • • • | ʒss. |
| Chloroform           | • • • | ʒij. |
| Absolute alcohol to  | • • • | ʒv.  |

Macerate, and when dissolved strain. If required coloured add a little tr. benzoin. co.

## II

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Camphor.        | • • • | ʒij.  |
| Mastic.         | • • • | ʒj.   |
| Bals. peruvian. | • • • | ʒj.   |
| Chloroformi     | • • • | ʒxiv. |

Dissolve and filter.

Without the camphor this is  
*Sedative Dental Mastic.*

## III

|                        |       |        |
|------------------------|-------|--------|
| Tannin.                | • • • | ʒiv.   |
| Camphor.               | • • • | ʒviij. |
| Collodii               | • • • | Oij.   |
| Acid. carbolic. cryst. | • • • | ʒj.    |
| Æther. sulph.          | • • • | ʒiij.  |
| M.S.A.                 |       |        |

This is best made by leaving the pyroxylin of the collodion to the last, dissolving the tannin, camphor, and phenol in the ether and spirit, straining, then adding the pyroxylin.

## IV

|                                 |       |      |
|---------------------------------|-------|------|
| Acid. carbol. (1 in 20<br>aqua) | • • • | ʒj.  |
| Chloral. hydratis               | • • • | ʒj.  |
| Tr. aconiti                     | • • • | ʒj.  |
| Camphor.                        | • • • | ʒj.  |
| Menthol.                        | • • • | ʒij. |
| Alcohol. absolut.               | • • • | ʒj.  |
| M.                              |       |      |

The first three form temporary stoppings, and are to be applied on cotton-wool, the hollow of the tooth being previously dried by packing with absorbent cotton.



## V

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Mastic . . . .            | ʒiv.  |
| Tannin . . . .            | ʒij.  |
| Camphor . . . .           | ʒiv.  |
| Tincture of myrrh . . . . | ʒiv.  |
| Chloroform . . . .        | ʒiv.  |
| Tincture of opium . . . . | ʒiv.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . .  | ʒiij. |

Macerate for a week and filter.

This makes a very good toothache anodyne, as well as a temporary stopping, and it has the advantage of being comparatively innocuous. Send it out in ʒij. bottles, with some absorbent cotton, to retail at 6d.

*Directions.*—Dry the hollow tooth by stuffing the hole with the cotton-wool. Remove the cotton, and immediately place in the hole a fresh piece of the cotton-wool saturated with the tincture.

## VI

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Finest mastic . . . .          | ʒvj. |
| Extract of Indian hemp . . . . | ʒj.  |
| Chloroform . . . .             | ʒij. |

Mix, and shake occasionally until dissolved ; then add

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Morphia . . . .                  | ʒj.  |
| Menthol . . . .                  | ʒj.  |
| Chloral hydrate . . . .          | ʒij. |
| Camphor . . . .                  | ʒiv. |
| Oil of cajuput . . . .           | ʒij. |
| Tincture of pellitory to . . . . | ʒiv. |

Mix, and shake occasionally until dissolved ; then add the mastic solution and filter.

This is both an anodyne and a protective. It is very efficient, and becomes popular. It is to be put up in ʒij. phials, cased, and to retail at 1s. If labelled as follows a stamp will be required :—

INSTANTANEOUS  
TOOTHACHE-CURE

A few drops to be applied on cotton-wool.

## VII

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Acid. carbol. . . . | gr. x. |
| Glycerini . . . .   | ʒj.    |

Dissolve and add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Ess. caryoph. . . . | ʒi.  |
| Tr. aconiti . . . . | ʒss. |
| Tr. opii . . . .    | ʒss. |

M.

## VIII

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Camphor. . . .         | ʒj.  |
| Chloroform. . . .      | ʒss. |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .     | ʒxv. |
| Ol. cajuput. . . .     | ʒxv. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ʒj.  |

M.

## IX

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Menthol. . . .              | ʒj. |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . . | ʒj. |

S.

This is particularly useful for sensitive dentine. Also applied with a brush from the temple down the cheek to the spot where the affected tooth is, the pain is relieved in a few minutes.

## X

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Tannin. . . .     | ʒij.     |
| Creosoti . . . .  | gtt. xv. |
| Æther. ad . . . . | ʒj.      |

S.

## XI

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Creosoti . . . .       | ʒj.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .     | ʒj.  |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . .  | ʒss. |
| Chloroformi ad . . . . | ʒiv. |

M.

## XII

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Gallæ . . . .          | ʒiv.  |
| Rad. pyrethri . . . .  | ʒiij. |
| Opii . . . .           | ʒss.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . . .     | ʒij.  |
| Ol. cajuput. . . .     | ʒij.  |
| Glycerini . . . .      | ʒij.  |
| Aquæ . . . .           | ʒiij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ʒxv.  |

Macerate the powdered solids in



the glycerine, water, and 5 oz. of spirit for three days, then add the rest of the spirit and oils, and after a week filter.

## XIII

|                      |       |      |
|----------------------|-------|------|
| Ol. caryoph.         | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Acid. carbolic. liq. | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Liq. cocci           | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini ad         | . . . | ℥vj. |

M.

## XIV

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| Ac. carbol.    | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Camphoræ       | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Menthol.       | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Chloroformi ad | . . . | ℥j.  |

S.

## XV

|                |       |         |
|----------------|-------|---------|
| Thymol.        | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Menthol.       | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Cocainæ        | . . . | gr. j.  |
| Chloroform. ad | . . . | ℥j.     |

M.

## XVI

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Camphor.         | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ac. tannic.      | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Sang. draconis   | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Mastic.          | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Ol. caryophyll.  | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Chloroformi      | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . | ℥ij.  |

Macerate several days and filter.

These formulas afford sufficient variety to choose from. The general directions are to apply a few drops on cotton-wool to the hollow of the tooth.

## Dental Colloids

Crystallised carbolic acid should be used for these. Melt it on a water-bath and add to the other ingredients of the preparations while in a liquid state.

## I

|               |       |     |
|---------------|-------|-----|
| Acid. carbol. | . . . | ℥j. |
| Collodii      | . . . | ℥j. |

Half fill a ℥ij. phial with the collodion, then pour in the acid and shake.

## II

|                 |       |        |
|-----------------|-------|--------|
| Morph. acet.    | . . . | gr. j. |
| Ol. menth. pip. | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Acid. carbol.   | . . . | ℥xx.   |

Mix and add

|             |       |     |
|-------------|-------|-----|
| Collodii ad | . . . | ℥j. |
|-------------|-------|-----|

This is called *Neuro-dental Colloid*, a name which may also be applied to any in this class.

## III

|             |       |         |
|-------------|-------|---------|
| Ac. carbol. | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Menthol.    | . . . | gr. x.  |
| Collodii ad | . . . | ℥j.     |

M.

'Take a little on a match stalk,

and apply to the cavity dried out with cotton-wool, placing a plug of wool on top.'

## Camphor-chloral

|                 |       |            |
|-----------------|-------|------------|
| Camphor.        |       |            |
| Chloral hydrat. | . . . | āā pt. æq. |

Rub together to form a solution.

## Camphor-phenol

|               |       |            |
|---------------|-------|------------|
| Acid. carbol. |       |            |
| Camphor.      | . . . | āā pt. æq. |

Rub together.

## Mentholated Camphor-chloral

|                  |       |            |
|------------------|-------|------------|
| Camphor.         |       |            |
| Chloral. hydrat. |       |            |
| Menthol.         | . . . | āā pt. æq. |

Rub together.

## Coniine Toothache-drops

|                 |       |          |
|-----------------|-------|----------|
| Coniine (pure)  | . . . | gtt. j.  |
| Oil of cloves   | . . . | gtt. iv. |
| Oil of cinnamon | . . . | gtt. iv. |
| S.V.R.          | . . . | ℥ij.     |

*Directions.*—Put one drop on a pledget of absorbent cotton, and apply to the hollow tooth.

This acts like a charm in some instances,



**Cocaine Drops**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Cocain. hydrochlor. | gr. v. |
| Aq. chloroformi     | ʒj.    |
| S.                  |        |

To be applied to the cavity with a camel-hair pencil.

**Toothache Ball and Stopping**

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Resin. flav.     | ʒj. ʒvj. |
| Gum. juniper.    | ʒj. ʒvj. |
| Spt. rectificat. | ʒj.      |
| Spt. ætheris     | ʒvj.     |
| Acid. carbol.    | ʒj.      |

Mix and dissolve.

**Toothache-pills****I**

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. | gr. xvj.   |
| Pulv. opii          | gr. lxiv.  |
| Menthol.            | gr. xvj.   |
| Pulv. althææ        | gr. xlvij. |
| Muc. acaciæ         | ℥viii.     |

Ft. massa. Divide into  $\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. pills, one of which is to be put into the hollow of the tooth and covered with cotton-wool.

**II**

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Pulv. opii           | Div.     |
| Pulv. rad. belladon. | Div.     |
| Pulv. pyrethri       | Div.     |
| Ol. caryophyll.      | gtt. xv. |
| Ol. cajuput.         | gtt. xv. |
| Ol. amygdal.         | ʒss.     |
| Ceræ flav.           | ʒij.     |

With the wax melted in the almond oil by heat incorporate the other ingredients, and divide into 500 pills.

**Toothache-sticks**

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| Ceræ flav.    | ʒss.   |
| Acid. carbol. | ʒiiij. |
| Ol. caryoph.  | ʒss.   |

Melt the wax and add to it the acid and oil. While still liquid immerse thin layers of absorbent cotton in the fluid, and when sufficiently cool roll them into the

shape of rods. For use snip off a little piece, warm it gently, and introduce into the hollow tooth.

**Toothache-snuff**

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Sodæ bicarb.      | ʒij.   |
| Pulv. amyli       | ʒj.    |
| Pulv. verat. alb. | ʒj.    |
| Cocain. hydroch.  | gr. x. |

M.

Two-drachm boxes of this are sold for a penny.

**Toothache-wax**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Powdered chloral hydrate | Div.   |
| Powdered opium           | ʒiss.  |
| Powdered mastic          | ʒiiss. |
| Venice turpentine        | ʒvj.   |
| Beeswax                  | ʒij.   |

The last three substances are melted together, then the chloral and opium are introduced, and the mixture stirred until it becomes plastic. It is then rolled out into rods or formed into pellets.

**Toothache-powders**

The following recipes are typical of many articles now sold for relieving toothache:—

**I**

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Acetanilidi       | gr. v.  |
| Caffeinæ          | gr. j.  |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | gr. ij. |
| Carmini           | q.s.    |

Just enough carmine is to be added to give a faint pink colour.

A powder may be taken every four hours.

**II**

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Quininæ sulph.   | gr. ij. |
| Ammonii chlorid. | gr. x.  |

M.

Every four hours.

Old-fashioned, but good.

The majority of neuralgic and headache powders which we have examined consist solely of acetanilide, 5 to 8 gr.



## PERFUMES

THE manufacture of perfumes is one of the oldest arts known to mankind, and one which retains all its ancient mystery. Science has not simplified perfumery much, nor Chemistry relieved it of empiricism, although synthetic perfumes promise to have some influence in this direction. We know by tradition and by practice how to soften and enrich distinctive odours, but whether the results are due to mere neutralisation of one odour, or a part of it, by a different one, or to the formation of new molecular compounds, is beyond our ken.

One fact stands out prominently. The finest perfumes are those which are prepared direct from the fresh flowers by simple absorption in a fatty medium. These are represented in the floral pomades which constitute the backbone of the perfumer's art. Simple solutions of essential oils do not possess the same fragrance. This we appreciate when we compare an essence of rose made from rose pomade with one made by dissolving otto of rose in spirit. The former has a delicacy which the latter never attains by age or dilution. Whether in the process of distillation some principle of the rose is lost or destroyed we need not inquire. The fact remains that fats and fixed oils extract more delicate perfumes from flowers than we can get by water-distillation, and upon this is based an important branch of the perfume industry.

Mr. F. W. Warrick states that in the manufacture of floral pomades as pursued in the South of France, the fat employed is a mixture of lard and suet, both of which are refined and purified during the winter months, and kept stored away in well-closed tins until required for use the summer following. When the flower-harvest comes round 1 cwt. of the fat is

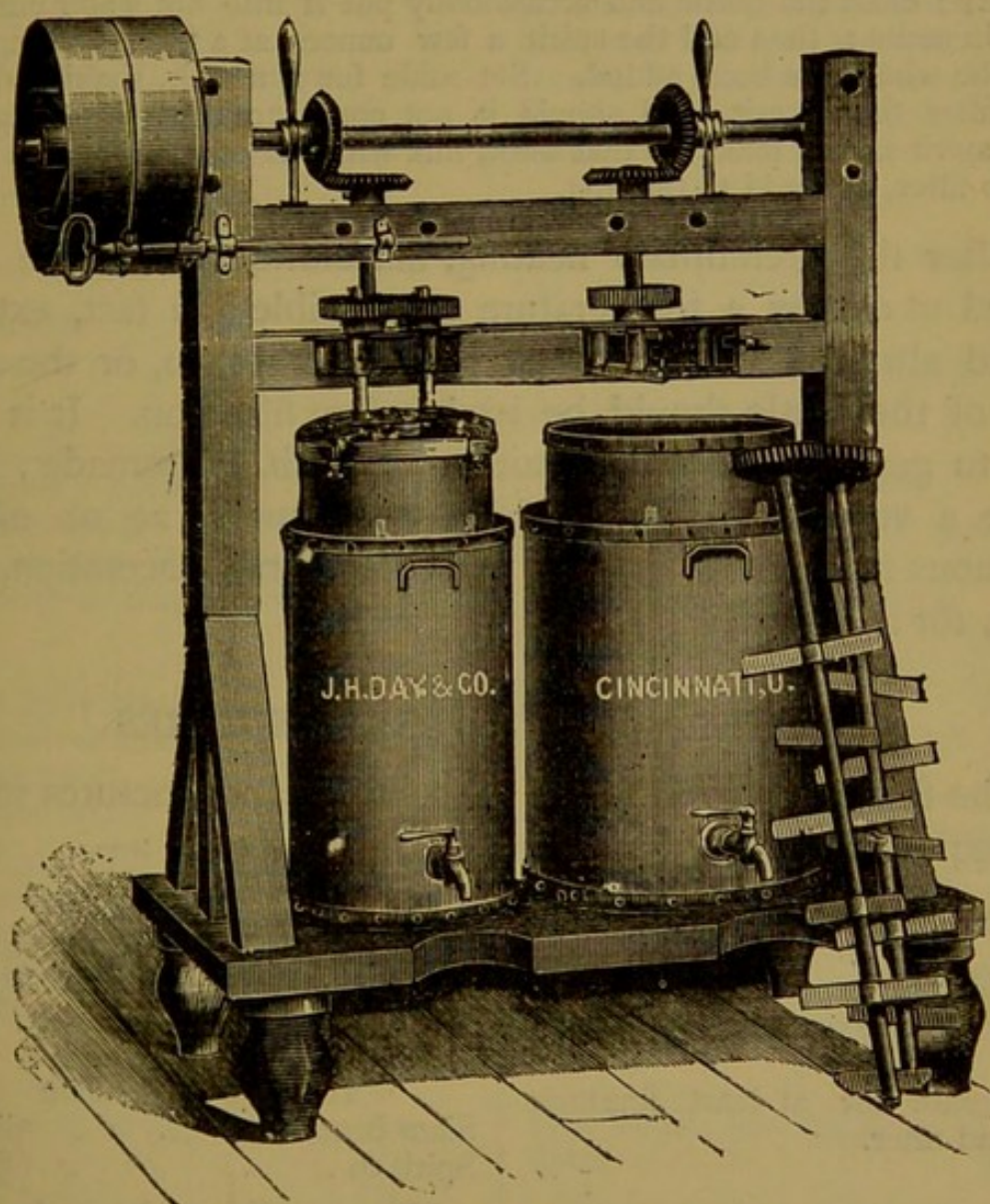


melted in a steam-jacketed pan, and poured into a tinned-copper vat, capable of holding from 5 to 6 cwt. ; about 1 cwt. of flowers being added, these are well stirred in with a wooden spatula. After standing for a few hours the contents are poured into shallow pans, heated to 60° C., and then strained through a tin sieve. Fat retained by the flowers is squeezed out by hydraulic pressure, freed from water by subsidence, and the whole of the fat again receives a second or third complement of flowers, being treated as before. This is the process of maceration. In some cases it is supplemented by the process of *enfleurage*, or cold extraction. The apparatus used in this process consists of frames the bottoms of which are sheet glass. A number of these frames, all of the same size, when placed one on the top of the other form a tolerably tight box. To make the pomade the fat mixture is spread on each side of the glass, and the blossoms are lightly strewn upon the upper surface. Then the frames are fitted together one on the top of the other. They are set aside, and next day the flowers are removed, and fresh blossoms put in their place, this being repeated until the fat is sufficiently impregnated. From time to time the surface of the absorbent is scratched with a comb-like instrument, so that the lower portions of fat may receive some of the perfume.

The finest olive oil is also used instead of the solid fat in the processes of maceration and *enfleurage*. In the latter case the frames have wire-netting bottoms covered with molleton, the oil being placed on the cloths and treated in a similar way to the fats. Vaseline and heavy paraffin oils have been used as absorbents, but the preparations so made are apt to go wrong. The pomades and oils are used for making with spirit those essences which in this treatise are designated 'Extraits.' We thus distinguish between these solutions and simple solutions of essential oils in spirit ('Essences'). The most convenient strength for extraits is 16 oz. of the pomade to 16 fl. oz. of spirit—*i.e.* a mixture of 9 fluid parts of 60 over-proof rectified spirit (triple distilled) with 1 fluid part of distilled water. On the large scale extraits are made without heat in such an



apparatus as is shown here. The fat and spirit are placed in the tank within which two churning-rods (shown leaning against the side) are placed, which by the action applied by hand or power thoroughly mix the pomade with the spirit. On the small scale it is customary to melt the pomade by a gentle



Floral-pomade Washer, manufactured by Messrs. J. H. Day & Co., Cincinnati, Ohio, U.S.A.

heat and pour it little by little into the spirit, shaking vigorously so as to have it thoroughly divided. Shake several times daily for a week.

Amongst extraits which are thus made are cassie, orange, reseda (mignonette), rose, tuberose, violet, jasmine, and jonquil. Working as a retail chemist would do, the following is the



process which gives the best results. Cassie Extrait we take as an example, but other extraits are made in the same way :—

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Cassie pomade . . . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Spirit . . . . .        | 16 oz. |

Place the pomade in a wide-mouthed stoppered bottle of about 50 oz. capacity ; close the bottle and occasionally put it into hot water until the pomade melts ; then add the spirit a few ounces at a time, shaking well until the whole has been added. Set aside for a month, shaking daily ; then filter the extrait, and should it not come up to 16 fl. oz., take as much spirit as will make up that bulk, mix with the pomade, and in a day or two filter, and add to the first.

After the preliminary heating, maceration should be conducted at as low a temperature as possible ; in fact, extraits should always be made during the winter season, or the contents of the bottle should be iced before filtration. It is possible to get much more extrait out of 1 lb. of pomade ; and, where a very high-class article is not wanted, 20 oz. of the spirituous menstruum may be used for a first maceration, and 10 oz. for a second.

## ESSENCES, SPIRITS, AND TINCTURES

The following are formulas for essences and tinctures which are frequently required in compounding perfumes :—

### Essence of Ambergris

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Ambergris . . . . .      | gr. lxxx. |
| Powdered orris . . . . . | ʒij.      |
| Spirit . . . . .         | Oj.       |

Macerate for at least fourteen days and filter.

### Compound Tincture of Ambergris

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Ambergris . . . . .           | ʒj.     |
| Musk . . . . .                | ʒss.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . .     | ℥xviij. |
| Oil of rhodium . . . . .      | ℥xij.   |
| Carbonate of potash . . . . . | ʒiss.   |
| Spirit . . . . .              | ʒviiij. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .      | ʒiv.    |

Macerate for fourteen days in a moderately warm place and filter.

### Spirit of Almonds

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Essential oil of almonds . . . . . | ℥lxxx. |
| Spirit . . . . .                   | Oj.    |

Dissolve.

### Tincture of Benzoin

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Siam benzoin . . . . . | ʒij. |
| Spirit to . . . . .    | Oj.  |

Macerate for at least fourteen days and filter.

### Essence of Civet

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Civet . . . . .                | ʒj.    |
| Powdered orris . . . . .       | ʒss.   |
| Carbonate of ammonia . . . . . | gr. x. |
| Spirit . . . . .               | ʒxv.   |
| Water . . . . .                | ʒj.    |

Rub up the civet in a mortar with the orris. Dissolve the car-



bonate in the water, add to the spirit, and mix with the mortar contents. Bottle, set aside for a month, and filter.

### Spirit of Cloves

Oil of cloves . . . ʒij.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.  
Dissolve.

### Spirit of Geranium

Oil of rose-geranium . . ʒj.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.  
Dissolve.

### Essence of Musk

I

Grain musk . . . ʒij.  
Hot water . . . ʒj.  
Spirit . . . ʒxv.

Rub the musk to a paste with the water; cover, and when cold add the spirit. Macerate for a fortnight and filter, washing the marc with an ounce of spirit.

II

Finest grain musk . . gr. xl.  
Carbonate of potash . . gr. v.  
Boiling water . . . ʒj.  
Rectified spirit . . . ʒix.

Mix the first three in a mortar, stir occasionally until cold, pour into a bottle, and add the spirit. Macerate ten days, or until required, and filter.

III

Grain musk . . . ʒj.  
Solution of ammonia . . ʒx.  
Water . . . ʒj.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.

Macerate for a fortnight, and filter.

Ammonia has a wonderful influence in developing the odour of musk, and restores it when lost.

### Spirit of Neroli

Oil of neroli . . . ʒss.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.  
Dissolve.

### Tincture of Orris

Orris-root in No. 40  
powder . . . ʒv.  
Spirit . . . a sufficiency

Macerate the orris in 10 oz. of spirit for two days, then pack in a percolator, and allow all the liquid to percolate through, adding more spirit until 20 oz. has been used. Finally, displace as much as possible of the spirituous tincture with water.

### Spirit of Rose

Otto of rose . . . ʒij.  
Oil of rose-geranium . . ʒj.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.

Mix and shake, set aside for a few days, and filter.

### Spirit of Santal

Same strength as spirit of cloves.

### Tincture of Storax

Liquid storax . . . ʒj.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.

Mix well, set aside for a week, and filter.

### Tincture of Tonka Bean

Made from Tonka beans in the same manner and of the same strength as tincture of orris.

### Essence of Vanilla

I

Fine vanilla (cut small) . ʒj.  
Spirit . . . ʒxvj.

Macerate for a month and filter.

This is best for perfumes if kept long enough.

II

Fine vanilla (cut small) . ʒj.  
Grain musk . . . gr. j.  
Carbonate of potash . . gr. x.  
Boiling water . . . ʒiv.

Put the solids in a flask and pour the boiling water in. Cork and



agitate slightly. Set aside until cool and add

Spirit . . . . . ℥xij.

Macerate two weeks and filter.

Some essence of vanilla formulas prescribe sugar: this is a mistake, because the essence so made becomes thick.

#### Spirit of Vetivert

Same strength as spirit of cloves.

#### Spirit of Ylang-ylang

Same strength as spirit of cloves.

#### Essence of Mirbane

Oil of mirbane . . . . . ℥j.

Spirit . . . . . ℥ix.

Mix.

#### Compound Essence of Tonka Bean

Bruised orris-root . . . . . ℥ij.

Tonka bean (cut small) . . . . . ℥vj.

Essence of ambergris . . . . . ℥xxx.

Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . . ℥xxx.

Compound essence of orris . . . . . ℥iv.

Oil of lemon . . . . . ℥ss.

Otto of rose . . . . . ℥ss.

Oil of bergamot . . . . . ℥lxxx.

Spirit . . . . . ℥xvj.

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

#### Compound Essence of Orris

Vanilla (cut very small) . . . . . ℥ij.

Orris-root, bruised . . . . . ℥vj.

Essence of Peru balsam . . . . . ℥j.

Spirit . . . . . ℥xv.

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

#### Essence of Peach-blossom

Orange-flower extract . . . . . ℥v.

Jasmine-flower extract . . . . . ℥x.

Spirit of almonds . . . . . ℥iiiss.

Essence of Peru balsam . . . . . ℥ij.

Oil of lemon . . . . . ℥ij.

Spirit . . . . . ℥iiss.

Mix.

#### Essence of Peru Balsam

Peruvian balsam . . . . . ℥j.

Spirit . . . . . ℥ix.

Shake well occasionally for a day, allow to settle, and filter.

#### Essence of Verbena

Oil of lemongrass . . . . . ℥ij.

Oil of lemon . . . . . ℥ss.

Spirit to . . . . . Oj.

Mix, add 2 dr. of French chalk, and filter.

## HANDKERCHIEF BOUQUETS AND ESSENCES

It is with considerable hesitancy that we include in the volume such a number of formulas for perfumes as those subjoined, although they only represent about a third of those available. The hesitancy is due to the prevailing fashion at the time of writing for the so-called individual odours, the violets of all kinds predominating. There are periods in perfumery. We have had a cherry-blossom one; the year 1896 ushered in the period of violets. These are mere fashions, if not fads, and we cannot believe that the perfumes which delighted our grandmothers will be utterly forgotten. A time will come round when any one of the perfumes for which formulas are here printed will become as popular as Parma



Violet is now—perhaps by these names, maybe by others ; and it is in the power of any smart business man to make it so.

**Alexandra Bouquet**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | 3iiiiss. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | 3ss.     |
| Otto of rose . . .         | 3ss.     |
| Oil of cassia . . .        | m xv.    |
| Spirit . . .               | Oj.      |
| Mix.                       |          |

**Bouquet d'Amour**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of lavender . . .      | 3ij. |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | 3j.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | 3j.  |
| Otto of rose . . .         | mij. |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | 3v.  |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | 3v.  |
| Spirit to . . .            | Oj.  |

Mix, and after standing a month filter.

**Bouquet de Fleurs**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Tincture of storax . . .  | 3ij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | 3ij. |
| Violet extrait . . .      | 3v.  |
| Spirit of neroli . . .    | 3x.  |
| Essence of musk . . .     | 3x.  |
| Oil of melissa . . .      | mij. |
| Rose extrait . . .        | 3xx. |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | 3xl. |

Mix.

**Extrait d'Ambre**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Rose extrait . . .         | 3x.   |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | Oj.   |
| Essence of musk . . .      | 3v.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | 3ij.  |
| Rose-water . . .           | 3vij. |

Mix.

**Bridal Bouquet**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of sandalwood . . .     | 3ss.  |
| Rose extrait . . .          | 3iv.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .       | 3iv.  |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | 3xvj. |
| Essence of vanilla . . .    | 3j.   |
| Essence of musk . . .       | 3ij.  |
| Tincture of storax . . .    | 3ij.  |

Mix.

**Princess Beatrice Bouquet**

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Spirit of rose . . .         | Oj.   |
| Violet extrait . . .         | 3xxx. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .        | 3xxv. |
| Tuberose extrait . . .       | 3xvj. |
| Tincture of orris . . .      | 3v.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . .     | 3ij.  |
| Cassie extrait . . .         | Oj.   |
| Rose extrait . . .           | Oij.  |
| Orange extrait . . .         | 3vj.  |
| Essence of musk . . .        | 3iv.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . .   | 3ij.  |
| Oil of French geranium . . . | m 50  |
| Oil of patchouli . . .       | m x.  |

Mix.

**Ess. Bouquet**

For a note on the origin of this perfume see 'Perfumed Waters.'

I

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Otto of rose . . .      | miv.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .     | mij.  |
| Essence of musk . . .   | mxl.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .   | 3vss. |
| Tincture of orris . . . | 3vij. |
| Spirit to . . .         | Oiv.  |

Mix.

II

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Oil of neroli (pétale) . . . | mxv.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .           | 3j.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .        | 3ss.  |
| Cassie extrait . . .         | 3j.   |
| Essence of ambergris . . .   | 3j.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .      | 3j.   |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | 3vij. |
| Spirit . . .                 | 3v.   |

Mix.

III

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | 3ij. |
| Oil of lemon . . .          | 3j.  |
| Tincture of ambergris . . . | 3j.  |
| Tincture of orris . . .     | 3ij. |
| Spirit of rose . . .        | 3iv. |

Mix and filter with French chalk.



## IV

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavand. ang.  | 3ss.    |
| Ol. neroli super. | ℥v.     |
| Ol. rosæ virgin.  | 3ss.    |
| Ol. bergamot.     | ℥xxiv.  |
| Ess. moschi       | 3iiss.  |
| Ess. ambergris    | 3v.     |
| Spt. rectificati  | 3viiij. |

M.

## Sweet Briar

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Oil of neroli     | 3j.  |
| Oil of lemongrass | 3ss. |
| Oil of lemon      | 3j.  |
| Oil of bergamot   | 3ij. |
| Essence of musk   | 3ss. |
| Cassie extrait    | 3ij. |
| Orange extrait    | 3iv. |
| Spirit of rose to | Oj.  |

Mix.

## Brighton Nosegay

A refreshing perfume for the handkerchief, resembling, but excelling, Mona Bouquet.

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Ess. moschi      | 3iv.    |
| Ol. bergamot.    | 3iiss.  |
| Extrait jasmin.  | 3ij.    |
| Ol. lavand. ang. | 3ss.    |
| Ol. neroli       | 3ss.    |
| Ol. patchouli    | ℥v.     |
| Ol. pimentæ      | ℥v.     |
| Ol. rosæ         | 3iiss.  |
| Ol. verbenæ      | ℥viiij. |
| Ol. cassiæ       | ℥v.     |
| Spt. rect. ad    | Oiv.    |

Macerate one month, then filter three times.

## Chypre

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Oil of rosemary      | ℥c.    |
| Oil of bitter orange | 3ss.   |
| Oil of petitgrain    | 3ij.   |
| Oil of bergamot      | 3iiss. |
| Oil of limetta       | 3ss.   |
| Oil of neroli        | ℥xliv. |
| Spirit               | Oiv.   |

Mix, and after four days add 10 oz. of distilled water. Allow to remain at rest for a fortnight and filter.

## Buckingham Bouquet

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Oil of lavender       | ℥x.     |
| Oil of neroli         | ℥x.     |
| Otto of rose          | ℥xx.    |
| Cassie extrait        | 3viiij. |
| Jasmine extrait       | 3viiij. |
| Orange-flower extrait | 3viiij. |
| Rose extrait          | 3viiij. |
| Essence of ambergris  | 3iv.    |
| Tincture of orris     | 3iv.    |

Mix.

## Carnation Pink

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Oil of cloves         | ℥v.     |
| Cassie extrait        | 3iv.    |
| Jasmine extrait       | 3ij.    |
| Orange-flower extrait | 3iv.    |
| Rose extrait          | 3viiij. |
| Essence of civet      | 3ij.    |
| Essence of vanilla    | 3ij.    |
| Tincture of storax    | 3j.     |
| Spirit of ylang-ylang | 3iv.    |

Mix.

## Caroline Bouquet

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Oil of lemon         | ℥xv. |
| Oil of bergamot      | 3j.  |
| Rose extrait         | 3iv. |
| Tuberose extrait     | 3iv. |
| Violet extrait       | 3iv. |
| Tincture of orris    | 3ij. |
| Essence of ambergris | 3j.  |

Mix, and filter after ten days.

## Cedar of Lebanon Bouquet

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Oil of cedar-wood | 3j.   |
| Spirit of rose    | 3vj.  |
| Spirit            | 3xxv. |

Mix.

## Cherry Blossom

I

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Essence of white heliotrope | 3vj. |
| Essence of vanilla          | 3j.  |

Mix.

II

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Essence of peach-blossom | 3xij. |
| Violet extrait           | 3ij.  |
| Essence of mirbane       | 3ij.  |

Mix.



### Essence of Clove Pink

I

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Rose extrait . . .          | ℥xiv.  |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥vij.  |
| Essence of vanillin . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of cloves . . .         | ℥xx.   |

Mix, and after standing for several days filter.

II

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Oil of cloves . . .       | ℥xiiij. |
| Cassie extrait . . .      | ℥v.     |
| Orange extrait . . .      | ℥v.     |
| Rose extrait . . .        | ℥x.     |
| Spirit of rose . . .      | ℥vij.   |
| Essence of vanillin . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥ss.    |

Mix.

May be tinted pink with a drop or two of eosin solution.

### Court Nosegay

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Rose extrait . . .         | Oj.  |
| Violet extrait . . .       | Oj.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | Oj.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .       | Oj.  |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | ℥ss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥j.  |

Mix.

### Night-blooming Cereus

(*Cereus nycticallus*, N.O. Cactaceæ)

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Essence of civet . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | ℥iv. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .        | ℥iv. |

Mix.

### Eugenia Bouquet

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Tuberose extrait . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Essence of civet . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Essence of vanilla . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥ss.    |

Mix.

### Essence of Eglantine

The original recipe of the late Mr. White, Cornhill, London, for a perfume which was formerly highly esteemed in the City.

|                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Oil of lemon . . .             | ℥iss.    |
| Oil of lavender . . .          | ℥vij.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .          | ℥x.      |
| Oil of neroli . . .            | ℥iij.    |
| Oil of cedrat . . .            | ℥iv.     |
| Oil of cloves . . .            | ℥iv.     |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .        | ℥j.      |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .          | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of caraway . . .           | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .            | ℥ss.     |
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | ℥xvj.    |
| Millefleurs . . .              | ℥xiiij.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .          | ℥xiiij.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . .     | ℥ij.     |
| Essence of musk . . .          | ℥ij.     |
| Spirit . . .                   | Cong. j. |

Mix, allow to stand for a month, and filter.

### Empress of India Bouquet

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Grain musk . . .            | ℥ss.     |
| Ambergris . . .             | ℥ss.     |
| Civet . . .                 | gr. xv.  |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥xliv.   |
| Oil of rhodium . . .        | ℥xv.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥ivss.   |
| Oil of lavender . . .       | ℥vj.     |
| Essence of Tonka bean . . . | ℥iij.    |
| Essence of patchouli . . .  | ℥iij.    |
| Jasmine extrait . . .       | ℥vj.     |
| Triple rose-water . . .     | ℥iij.    |
| Spirit . . .                | ℥xlviij. |

Macerate a month and filter.

### Excelsior Bouquet

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Extrait violette de Parme . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. bergamot . . .              | ℥ij.    |
| Moschi . . .                    | gr. xx. |
| Ol. santal. flav. . .           | ℥50     |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .            | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .            | ℥lxxx.  |
| Aquæ flor. aurant. . .          | ℥iij.   |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . .       | ℥xxx.   |

Mix, and macerate one month, then filter.



**Esterhazy Bouquet**

This favourite Hungarian bouquet has as great a reputation in Austria as Eau de Cologne has in Germany or England.

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥xv.  |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .    | ℥xv.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥iss. |
| Tincture of orris . . .    | ℥vj.  |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥vj.  |
| Tincture of Tonka . . .    | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit of vetivert . . .   | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit of neroli . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Orange extrait . . .       | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .       | ℥vj.  |

Mix.

**Extrait de Caprice de Valerie**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Italian verbena oil . . .    | ℥x.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .   | ℥x.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of musk . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Tincture of civet . . .      | ℥ss.    |
| Tincture of storax . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Extrait jasmine . . .        | ℥x.     |
| Extrait tuberoze . . .       | ℥viiss. |
| Extrait rose . . .           | ℥iiss.  |
| Tincture of orris-root . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Rose-water . . .             | ℥j.     |

Mix.

**Floral Bouquet**

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Millefleurs . . .     | ℥vj.   |
| Spirit . . .          | ℥vj.   |

Mix.

**Floral Extract**

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Grain musk . . .      | gr. xij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of cassia . . .   | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | ℥j.      |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥xx.     |
| Jasmine extrait . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Spirit . . .          | ℥ivss.   |

Mix, and after a month filter.

**Folkestone Bouquet**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Musk . . .                       | ℥ss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .              | ℥ss. |
| Oil of lavender . . .            | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cloves . . .              | ℥ss. |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .          | ℥ss. |
| Otto of rose . . .               | ℥j.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .            | ℥ss. |
| Millefleurs . . .                | ℥iv. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .            | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . .     | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of orris . . .          | ℥iv. |
| Triple rose-water . . .          | ℥x.  |
| Triple orange-flower water . . . | ℥x.  |
| Spirit . . .                     | ℥iv. |

Macerate a month and filter.

**Frangipanni**

I

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥iiiss. |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥iiiss. |
| Tincture of tolu . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . .    | ℥iss.   |
| Rose extrait . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Cassie extrait . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Jasmine extrait . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit . . .             | ℥j.     |

Mix.

II

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .    | ℥xxx.  |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥x.    |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥iiij. |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Spirit of vetivert . . .   | ℥iiij. |
| Violet extrait . . .       | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit . . .               | ℥j.    |

Mix.

III

**(A Superior Bouquet)**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of sandalwood . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥ij.   |
| Essence of civet . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit of vetivert . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of orris . . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Tuberoze extrait . . .      | ℥iiij. |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥v.    |

Mix.



**Germania**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Grain musk . . .           | gr. iiij. |
| Coumarin . . .             | gr. vj.   |
| Vanillin . . .             | gr. xv.   |
| Storax . . .               | ℥x.       |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥viij.    |
| Oil of orris-root . . .    | ℥xv.      |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . .   | ℥iss.     |
| Tuberose extrait . . .     | ℥xv.      |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | ℥xv.      |
| Spirit . . .               | Ovj.      |

Macerate for a month and filter.

**Heather Bloom**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Ess. bouquet . . .    | ℥x. |
| Wood violet . . .     | ℥x. |
| Jasmine extrait . . . | ℥v. |

Mix.

**Heliotrope**

I

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥x.    |
| Essence of civet . . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit . . .               | ℥ij.   |
| Essence of ambergris . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Rose extrait . . .         | ℥iv.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥viij. |

Mix.

II

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Heliotropin . . .         | gr. xv. |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Ess. bouquet . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | ℥viss.  |

Mix.

III

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Heliotropin . . .         | ℥iv.   |
| Compound essence of orris | Oiss.  |
| Rose extrait . . .        | ℥viij. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | ℥viij. |
| Oil of neroli (pétale). . | ℥ 50   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥iv.   |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Compound essence of       |        |
| Tonka bean . . .          | ℥viij. |
| Spirit . . .              | Oiv.   |

Allow to stand for fourteen days,

then filter three times through English grey filtering-paper.

IV

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Grain musk . . . | gr. x.    |
| Vanilla . . .    | ℥viij.    |
| Orris-root . . . | ℥viij.    |
| Spirit . . .     | Ovij. ℥v. |

Cut the vanilla into small pieces and reduce the orris to powder, mix with the musk, and damp well with spirit. Cover, and after an hour pack moderately in a percolator, adding more spirit. After a day begin to percolate, and continue percolation with the remainder of the spirit; then displace the spirit with water. In the percolated tincture dissolve the following:—

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Benzoic acid . . .         | ℥iss. |
| Peruvian balsam . . .      | ℥iss. |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥iss. |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥iss. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .   | ℥x.   |
| Conc. orange-flower water  | ℥xv.  |

Mix well and set aside for a month, then filter.

V

**A Cheap Perfume of Fair Aroma.**

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Vanillin . . .            | gr. viij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥iss.     |
| Spirit . . .              | Oij.      |

Mix.

**White Heliotrope**

A

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Heliotropin . . .         | ℥ij. |
| White-rose extrait . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Essence of musk . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | Oiv. |

Mix.

B

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Spirit of neroli . . .     | ℥iv. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥iv. |

Mix.

Allow A and B to stand separately



for a week, then mix them and filter.

### Hilly Fields Bouquet

This is a rather pronounced perfume, but it should take well with people who want 'something strong.' Any other name can be given to it.

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Tonka beans . . . . .          | 3j.     |
| Vanilla . . . . .              | 3iv.    |
| Orris-root . . . . .           | 3iij.   |
| Grain musk . . . . .           | gr. iv. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .      | 3ij.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . . . | 3ij.    |
| Oil of patchouli . . . . .     | 3ss.    |
| Oil of nutmeg . . . . .        | 3iv.    |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .      | 3iij.   |
| Oil of cloves . . . . .        | 3iv.    |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .    | 3j.     |
| Oil of cassia . . . . .        | 3ij.    |
| Tincture of sumbul . . . . .   | 3iij.   |
| Honey-water . . . . .          | 3v.     |
| Spirit . . . . .               | Oij.    |

Bruise the solids and macerate in the mixed liquids for a month, then filter.

### Holy Basil

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Otto of rose . . . . .       | ℥xliv. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .    | 3j.    |
| Oil of citron . . . . .      | 3ij.   |
| Essence of musk . . . . .    | 3iv.   |
| Tincture of storax . . . . . | 3xvj.  |
| Orange extrait . . . . .     | Oj.    |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .     | Oj.    |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .    | Oj.    |
| Tuberose extrait . . . . .   | Oj.    |
| Spirit . . . . .             | Oj.    |
| Rose extrait . . . . .       | 3xxv.  |
| Tincture of Tonka . . . . .  | Oij.   |
| Spirit of geranium . . . . . | Oij.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . . | Oiiss. |

Mix.

### Jockey Club

I

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .        | 3iv. |
| Rose extrait . . . . .           | 3j.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .        | 3i.  |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . . . | 3ij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .       | 3ix. |

Mix.

II

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Spirit of rose . . . . .        | 3iv. |
| Tuberose extrait . . . . .      | 3iv. |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .        | 3ij. |
| Essence of civet . . . . .      | 3j.  |
| Rose extrait . . . . .          | 3j.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .       | 3j.  |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . . . | 3j.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .       | 3j.  |

Mix.

III

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Tincture of orris . . . . .    | 3iij.  |
| Essence of civet . . . . .     | 3iij.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . . . | 3viss. |
| Essence of musk . . . . .      | 3viss. |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .       | 3iss.  |
| Tuberose extrait . . . . .     | 3iiss. |
| Rose extrait . . . . .         | 3iij.  |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .       | 3vj.   |

Mix.

### Honeysuckle

I

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Oil of pimento . . . . .           | 3x.   |
| Essential oil of almonds . . . . . | 3x.   |
| Oil of cedrat . . . . .            | 3v.   |
| Oil of origanum . . . . .          | 3iij. |
| Otto of rose . . . . .             | 3j.   |
| Spirit . . . . .                   | Oiv.  |

Mix.

II

|                                    |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Oil of neroli . . . . .            | ℥xij.   |
| Otto of rose . . . . .             | ℥x.     |
| Essential oil of almonds . . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Essence of musk . . . . .          | 3j.     |
| Tincture of storax . . . . .       | 3iv.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . .       | 3vj.    |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .           | Oj.     |
| Rose extrait . . . . .             | Oj.     |
| Tuberose extrait . . . . .         | Oj.     |
| Violet extrait . . . . .           | Oj.     |

Mix.

### Esprit de Jasmine

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .      | Oj.     |
| Essence of ambergris . . . . . | 3ss.    |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit . . . . .               | 3x.     |

Mix.



**Hovenia**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥x.  |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥xl. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥ss. |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥ss. |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | ℥ss. |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Rose-water . . .           | ℥x.  |
| Spirit . . .               | Oj.  |

Mix.

**Hyacinth**

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Hyacinthin . . .                     | ℥j.  |
| Oil of neroli (Bigarade) . . .       | ℥x.  |
| Essence of musk . . .                | ℥ 50 |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .            | ℥c.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .                | ℥x.  |
| Orange - flower water (triple) . . . | ℥v.  |
| Spirit to . . .                      | ℥x.  |

Mix.

**Isle of Wight Bouquet**

I

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Spirit of santal . . .   | Oj. |
| Tincture of orris . . .  | ℥x. |
| Rose extrait . . .       | ℥x. |
| Spirit of vetivert . . . | ℥v. |

Mix.

II

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Oil of lavender . . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of neroli . . .    | ℥xl.   |
| Otto of rose . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Eau de Portugal . . .  | ℥vj.   |
| Ess. millefleurs . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Essence of musk . . .  | ℥iv.   |
| Marischale . . .       | ℥iv.   |
| Spirit . . .           | Oiiss. |

Mix.

**Jonquille**

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Heliotropin . . .            | gr. xv.   |
| Coumarin . . .               | gr. viij. |
| Oil of neroli . . .          | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of French geranium . . . | ℥iiss.    |
| Ess. oil of almonds . . .    | ℥v.       |
| Jasmine extrait . . .        | ℥x.       |
| Spirit . . .                 | ℥xxx.     |

Mix.

**Fleur d'Italie**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥j.   |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥iij. |
| Spirit of rose . . .       | ℥xvj. |
| Cassie extrait . . .       | ℥x.   |
| Tuberose extrait . . .     | ℥x.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Violet extrait . . .       | Oj.   |
| Rose extrait . . .         | Oij.  |

Mix.

**Kew Gardens Bouquet**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Essence of civet . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Essence of musk . . .    | ℥iij. |
| Spirit of geranium . . . | ℥x.   |
| Spirit of neroli . . .   | Oj.   |
| Cassie extrait . . .     | ℥x.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .    | ℥x.   |
| Rose extrait . . .       | ℥x.   |
| Tuberose extrait . . .   | ℥x.   |
| Violet extrait . . .     | ℥x.   |

Mix.

**White Lilac**

I. The Old Form

|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | ℥v.   |
| Essence of civet . . .         | ℥vj.  |
| Orange-flower extrait . . .    | ℥vij. |
| Rose extrait . . .             | ℥x.   |
| Tuberose extrait . . .         | Oj.   |

Mix.

A few drops of liquor violæ converts this into 'Lilac,' but the rose extrait should be omitted.

II. The New Form

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Terpineol . . . | gr. lxxv. |
| Spirit . . .    | ℥iiss.    |

Dissolve and add

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . .  | ℥xl.  |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥xl.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .       | ℥vij. |
| Jonquil extrait . . .       | ℥vij. |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥vij. |
| Rose extrait . . .          | ℥vij. |
| Tuberose extrait . . .      | ℥vij. |

Mix.



**Lily of the Valley, or  
Maiglöckchen**

I

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | ℥xl. |
| Spirit of ylang-ylang . . | ℥vj. |
| Cardamom-seeds (bruised)  | ℥ij. |
| Oil of orris . . . . .    | ℥xx. |

Macerate for a month and filter.

If the odour of the cardamoms is found to predominate, add jasmine extrait to neutralise it.

II

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥x.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Rose extrait . . . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Tuberose extrait . . . .   | ℥xxj.  |

Mix.

**White Pond Lily**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Orange-flower extrait . .  | ℥j.     |
| Rose extrait . . . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Tuberose extrait . . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

This is simply a variation of Lily of the Valley, and often, in fact, goes by that name.

**Lyceum Bouquet**

(May also be called by the name of any favourite actor or actress.)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Oil of lavender . . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Violet extrait . . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Jonquil extrait . . . . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Reseda extrait . . . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Tuberose extrait . . . . . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

**Magnolia Blossom**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of lemon . . . . .     | ℥v.    |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥x.    |
| Orange-flower extrait . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Rose extrait . . . . .     | ℥vij.  |
| Spikenard extrait . . . .  | ℥xiv.  |
| Violet extrait . . . . .   | ℥xiv.  |

Mix, set aside for several days, and filter.

**Maids of Honour Bouquet**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of cloves . . . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of nutmeg . . . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of sandalwood . . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Tincture of Tonka bean .   | ℥j.    |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Millefleurs . . . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit of verbena . . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit . . . . .           | ℥ivss. |

Mix.

**Maréchale Bouquet**

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of cloves . . . . .     | ℥x.  |
| Oil of sandalwood . . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Essence of ambergris . .    | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of neroli . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean .    | ℥ij. |
| Essence of vanilla . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of orris . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of vetivert . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Orange-flower extrait . .   | ℥iv. |

Mix.

**May Flowers**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Rose extrait . . . . .     | ℥x.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .  | ℥x.  |
| Orange-flower extrait . .  | ℥x.  |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . | ℥xx. |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥ss. |

Mix and filter through animal charcoal; or make it with vanillin essence (*vide infra*).



### Mary Stuart Bouquet

A favourite American perfume.  
Might be popular in Scotland as  
'Mary Queen of Scots' Perfume.'

| I                              |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Ol. bergamot.                  | ℥ij.    |
| Ext. rosæ . . . . .            | ℥xvj.   |
| Ext. jasmin. . . . .           | ℥vj.    |
| Ess. moschi (℥j. to ℥xvj.).    | ℥iv.    |
| Ess. ambergris (℥j. to ℥xvj.). | ℥ij.    |
| Ess. vanillæ (℥vj. to ℥xvj.)   | ℥iv.    |
| Tr. iridis flor. (1 in 2) . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .       | ℥lxiv.  |
| M.                             |         |

| II                         |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Oil of sandalwood . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of orris . . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . | ℥iv. |
| Essence of civet . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Rose extrait . . . . .     | ℥iv. |
| Violet extrait . . . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥ij. |
| Mix.                       |      |

### May Bells

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .   | ℥xx. |
| Orange extrait . . . . .    | ℥x.  |
| Linaloe extrait . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of ylang-ylang . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of mace . . . . .       | ℥xl. |
| Tincture of orris . . . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix and filter.

### Mignonette, or Reseda

| I                         |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Rose extrait . . . . .    | ℥iv.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Violet extrait . . . . .  | ℥xvj. |
| Mix.                      |       |

### II

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Essence of musk . . . . .   | ℥iv.   |
| Tincture of storax . . . .  | ℥vj.   |
| Orange-flower water . . .   | ℥x.    |
| Rose-water . . . . .        | ℥x.    |
| Violet extrait . . . . .    | Oj.    |
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .   | Oij.   |
| Rose extrait . . . . .      | Oij.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | Oiiss. |
| Cassie extrait . . . . .    | Oivss. |
| Tincture of orris . . . . . | Ovj.   |
| Mix.                        |        |

### III

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Musk . . . . .             | gr. viij. |
| Ambergris . . . . .        | gr. xv.   |
| Strained storax . . . . .  | gr. xv.   |
| Tonka beans . . . . .      | ℥ss.      |
| Nettle-leaves . . . . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Orris-root . . . . .       | ℥iss.     |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .    | ℥x.       |
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥x.       |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .  | ℥xx.      |
| Spirit . . . . .           | ℥x.       |

Macerate for a fortnight and filter, washing the marc with spirit to make 10 oz.

### Midland Counties Bouquet

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Jasmine extrait . . . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Otto of rose . . . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Violet extrait . . . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Mix all except the spirit, and after standing fourteen days add the spirit and filter.

### Naval Bouquet

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Spirit of santal . . . . .   | ℥x.     |
| Essence of patchouli . . .   | ℥x.     |
| Rose extrait . . . . .       | ℥x.     |
| Spirit of vetivert . . . . . | ℥x.     |
| Spirit of verbena . . . . .  | ℥xiiss. |
| Mix.                         |         |

Sometimes goes by the names  
'Neptune Bouquet' and



'Navy Nosegay,' the latter with the addition of citronella oil  $\text{mj.}$  to the ounce.

### Bouquet de Millefleurs

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$ |
| Oil of sassafras . . .    | $\text{mxxij.}$           |
| Oil of cloves . . .       | $\text{mxxij.}$           |
| Otto of rose . . .        | $\text{miv.}$             |
| Lavender-water . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   |
| Cassie extrait . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   |
| Orange-flower water . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$  |
| Spirit . . .              | $\text{Oj.}$              |

Mix. After a week add  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  of burnt alum, shake well, and filter.

### Millefleurs

#### I

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Oil of neroli . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$    |
| Rose extrait . . .         | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vij.}$  |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   |
| Essence of musk . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$   |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$    |
| Lavender-water . . .       | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   |
| Orange-flower water . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   |
| Spirit . . .               | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvij.}$ |

Mix.

#### II

|                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | $\text{mij.}$            |
| Oil of cloves . . .            | $\text{mij.}$            |
| Oil of neroli . . .            | $\text{mij.}$            |
| Oil of bergamot . . .          | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Essence of ambergris . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Essence of musk . . .          | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Rose extrait . . .             | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Tincture of orris . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Cassie extrait . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Orange-flower extrait . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Spirit of rose . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Jasmine extrait . . .          | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$ |

Mix.

### Millefleurs and Lavender

|                              |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Oil of lavender . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ |
| Essence of ambergris . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ |
| Millefleurs (No. 1) to . . . | $\text{Oj.}$            |

Mix.

### Bouquet de Neroli

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Oil of Tangerine orange . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ |
| Oil of neroli . . .           | $\text{mxxl.}$          |
| Essence of ambergris . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ |
| Tincture of orris . . .       | $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$ |
| Spirit of rose . . .          | $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$ |

Mix.

### Narcissus

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tincture of storax . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Tincture of tolu . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Jonquil extrait . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xv.}$ |
| Tuberose extrait . . .   | $\text{Oj.}$             |

Mix.

### Mona Bouquet

#### I

|                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Oil of sandalwood . . .    | $\text{mxx.}$            |
| Otto of rose . . .         | $\text{m } 50$           |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | $\text{mxxl.}$           |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Essence of musk . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Essence of civet . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |
| Verbena extrait . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Spirit . . .               | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$ |

Mix.

#### II

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Benzoic acid . . .        | $\text{gr. vj.}$          |
| Oil of neroli . . .       | $\text{mxx.}$             |
| Oil of cloves . . .       | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$ |
| Otto of rose . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Essence of musk . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  |
| Tincture of orris . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$  |
| Orange-flower water . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$   |
| Spirit to . . .           | $\text{Oij.}$             |

Mix.

### Musk Bouquet

#### I

|                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Otto of rose . . .       | $\text{mxxv.}$            |
| Tincture of tolu . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   |
| Essence of musk . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij.}$ |
| Jasmine extrait to . . . | $\text{Oiv.}$             |

Mix.



|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| II                     |      |
| Essence of civet . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Essence of musk . . .  | ℥xj. |
| Mix.                   |      |

These essences are for retail as musk perfume, and are preferred for the handkerchief to the plain essence.

### New-mown Hay

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| I                            |      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .        | ℥xl. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .   | ℥xl. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Essence of musk . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Spirit . . .                 | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | ℥iv. |
| Mix.                         |      |

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| II                      |         |
| Vanillin . . .          | gr. j.  |
| Coumarin . . .          | gr. ij. |
| Tincture of orris . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spirit of rose . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Mix.                    |         |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| III                          |      |
| Oil of neroli . . .          | ℥x.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Rose extrait . . .           | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Spirit . . .                 | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | ℥vj. |
| Mix.                         |      |

There are many varieties of this perfume, perhaps the easiest made possible. Extemporaneously, it is sometimes prepared by mixing equal parts of Jockey Club, tincture of Tonka bean, and spirit.

### Opoponax

This perfume, popularised by Piesse, is said to owe its peculiar odour to the oil distilled from opoponax resin, a hardened milky exudation from the root of *Balsamodendron Kafal* (probably). Whether this is so or not, the fact

is worthy of record that the true resin comes into the market on very rare occasions only. The first formula given is that published by Piesse; the second provides a better product:—

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| I                 |        |
| Grain musk . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Vanilla . . .     | ℥viii. |
| Tonka beans . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Spirit . . .      | Ox.    |

Macerate for a month and add to the filtrate

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Tincture of orris . . .   | Oiv.  |
| Millefleurs extrait . . . | Ovij. |
| 'Citron zeste' . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Oil of opoponax . . .     | ℥ss.  |
| Mix.                      |       |

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| II                |       |
| Grain musk . . .  | ℥ss.  |
| Vanilla . . .     | ℥ss.  |
| Tonka beans . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit . . .      | ℥xxv. |

Macerate for a month and add

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of citron . . .         | ℥j.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Oil of citronella . . .     | ℥xv.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .          | ℥xv.  |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥50   |
| Oil of patchouli . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Violet extrait . . .        | ℥xvj. |
| Rose extrait . . .          | ℥x.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .     | ℥x.   |
| Cassie extrait . . .        | ℥v.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥v.   |
| Mix.                        |       |

### Osborne Bouquet

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥50   |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit of vetivert . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit of santal . . .     | ℥v.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | ℥vij. |
| Tincture of orris . . .    | ℥x.   |
| Violet extrait . . .       | ℥x.   |
| Cassie extrait . . .       | ℥xv.  |
| Mix.                       |       |



**Oriental Bouquet**

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Oil of lavender    | mc.    |
| Otto of rose       | ʒj.    |
| Jasmine extrait    | ʒiiss. |
| Essence of vanilla | ʒiiss. |
| Spirit to          | Oij.   |

Mix.

**Oxford and Cambridge Bouquet**

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Oil of lemon         | ℥xl.  |
| Oil of bergamot      | ʒj.   |
| Tincture of storax   | ʒj.   |
| Essence of musk      | ʒiij. |
| Essence of patchouli | ʒiij. |
| Spirit of geranium   | ʒiv.  |
| Essence of vanilla   | ʒv.   |
| Spirit of santal     | ʒv.   |
| Spirit of rose       | ʒx.   |
| Cassie extrait       | ʒx.   |
| Jasmine extrait      | ʒx.   |
| Rose extrait         | ʒx.   |
| Tuberose extrait     | ʒx.   |
| Violet extrait       | Oj.   |

Mix.

**Lady Palmerston's Bouquet**

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| Ol. rosæ virgin.  | ʒij.       |
| Extrait violæ     | ʒvij.      |
| Extrait jasmin.   | ʒviiss.    |
| Extrait cassiæ    | ʒviss.     |
| Ol. bergamot.     | ʒivss.     |
| Ol. cassiæ        | ℥x.        |
| Ol. santal. flav. | ℥x.        |
| Ol. caryoph.      | ℥xvj.      |
| Ambergris         | gr. xv.    |
| Moschi            | gr. xiiij. |
| Sacchari albi     | gr. viij.  |
| Balsam. peruv.    | ℥xij.      |
| Spt. rectificat.  | Oij.       |

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

**Essence of Patchouli**

I

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Oil of patchouli | ʒiiss. |
| Otto of rose     | ℥xx.   |
| Jasmine extrait  | ʒij.   |
| Spirit           | Oj.    |

Mix.

II

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Oil of patchouli | ʒj.     |
| Jockey Club      | ʒvj.    |
| Jasmine extrait  | ʒij.    |
| Rectified spirit | ʒviiij. |

Mix.

**Orange-flower Bouquet**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Essence of musk       | ʒij.  |
| Cassie extrait        | ʒij.  |
| Orange-flower extrait | ʒxij. |

Mix.

**Persian Essence**

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Oil of bergamot         | ʒvj. ℥xl.  |
| Oil of lemon            | ʒv.        |
| Oil of lavender         | ʒiij. ℥xx. |
| Otto of rose            | ʒj. ℥xx.   |
| Oil of cloves           | ℥xl.       |
| Essential oil of nutmeg | ʒiij. ℥xx. |
| Essence of musk         | ʒiiss.     |
| Spirit                  | Oj.        |

Mix.

**Sweet Pea**

I

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Tincture of Tonka bean | ʒj. |
| Spirit of rose         | ʒv. |
| Orange-flower extrait  | ʒv. |
| Tuberose extrait       | ʒv. |

Mix.

II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Otto of rose          | ℥viiij. |
| Tincture of storax    | ʒj.     |
| Essence of vanilla    | ʒij.    |
| Violet extrait        | ʒvij.   |
| Rose extrait          | ʒx.     |
| Orange-flower extrait | ʒx.     |
| Tuberose extrait      | ʒxiiij. |

Mix.

**Pine Bouquet**

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Olei pini sylvestris | ʒiiss. |
| Olei juniperi        | ʒiiss. |
| Olei rosmarini       | ℥lxxx. |
| Olei lavandulæ       | ℥xliv. |
| Olei limonis         | ʒss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. ad  | Oij.   |

M.



**Pinafore Bouquet**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Oil of coriander . . . | ℥x.     |
| Oil of thyme . . .     | ℥x.     |
| Oil of melissa . . .   | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of cardamoms . . . | ℥xl.    |
| Oil of citron . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Spirit of neroli . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Violet extrait . . .   | ℥xij.   |
| Spirit of rose . . .   | ℥xvj.   |

Mix.

**Queen-of-the-Night Bouquet**

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Jasmine extrait . . .       | ℥x.     |
| Violet extrait . . .        | ℥xij.   |
| Rose extrait . . .          | ℥viij.  |
| Reseda extrait . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Jonquil extrait . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥j.     |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Essence of civet . . .      | ℥ss.    |
| Tincture of vanilla . . .   | ℥iiij.  |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Oil of cedar . . .          | ℥xij.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .         | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of geranium . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .      | ℥ss.    |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit and add to the rest of the ingredients mixed in the order given.

**Rondeletia**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | ℥v.    |
| Oil of cloves . . .        | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of lavender . . .      | ℥xj.   |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥iiss. |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Spirit to . . .            | ℥iij.  |

Mix.

**Damask Rose Bouquet**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Essence of vanilla . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Essence of musk . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | ℥viiij. |
| Tuberose extrait . . .       | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

**Moss Rose**

I

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥iiss. |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥j.    |
| Rose-water (triple) . . .  | ℥v.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .     | ℥j.    |

Mix and allow to stand for at least a week before filtering.

II

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Essence of civet . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥iv.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .        | ℥j.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | ℥j.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Violet extrait . . .        | ℥j.   |
| Rose extrait . . .          | ℥iij. |

Mix.

**Tea Rose**

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Tincture of orris . . .  | ℥v. |
| Spirit of neroli . . .   | ℥v. |
| Spirit of santal . . .   | ℥x. |
| Spirit of geranium . . . | ℥j. |
| Spirit of rose . . .     | ℥j. |
| Rose extrait . . .       | ℥j. |

Mix.

Sometimes an ounce of tincture of storax is added to each pint of this perfume with good effect.

**White Rose**

I

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of patchouli . . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥x.    |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥xxv.  |
| Tincture of orris . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Water . . .                | ℥j.    |
| Spirit to . . .            | ℥v.    |

Mix.

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Spirit of rose . . .       | ℥iv. |
| Violet extrait . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Essence of patchouli . . . | ℥ss. |

Mix.



## III

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Spirit of rose . . .   | ℥xvj.   |
| Rose extrait . . .     | ℥xvj.   |
| Violet extrait . . .   | ℥xvj.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of patchouli . . . | ℥x.     |
| Spirit . . .           | ℥iv.    |

Mix.

## IV

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | ℥xx. |
| Otto of rose . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥ss. |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Rose extrait . . .         | ℥iv. |
| Spirit to . . .            | ℥xv. |

Mix.

## V

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Rose extrait . . .     | ℥xiiss. |
| Violet extrait . . .   | ℥iiss.  |
| Spirit of santal . . . | ℥x.     |
| Jasmine extrait . . .  | ℥x.     |

Mix.

## Yellow Rose

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Essence of musk . . .        | ℥iiij. |
| Spirit of verbenæ . . .      | ℥iv.   |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | ℥v.    |
| Violet extrait . . .         | ℥x.    |
| Spirit of rose . . .         | ℥xv.   |
| Rose extrait . . .           | Oiss.  |
| Tuberose extrait . . .       | Oiss.  |

Mix.

## Royal Extract of Flowers

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Orris-root (bruised) . . .      | ℥iv.    |
| Yellow sandalwood . . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Grain musk . . .                | gr. iv. |
| Oil of cloves . . .             | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of pimento . . .            | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .              | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of lavender . . .           | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .           | ℥iv.    |
| Essence of ambergris . . .      | ℥iv.    |
| Violette de Parme extrait . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Jasmine extrait . . .           | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit . . .                    | Oij.    |

Macerate for fourteen days and filter.

## Royal Essence

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Ambergris . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Grain musk . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Civet . . .           | ℥j.     |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | ℥xij.   |
| Oil of rhodium . . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Otto of rose . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit . . .          | ℥viiij. |

Macerate a month and filter.

## Essentia Odorata

This perfume may be called by any fanciful name which the maker chooses.

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Oil of lavender . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥xliv.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥50     |
| Oil of cassia . . .   | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | ℥xx.    |
| Spirit . . .          | ℥j.     |
| Royal essence . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

## The Ryde Bouquet

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Ol. limonis . . .           | ℥j.      |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .        | ℥lxxx.   |
| Ol. amygdal. amar. ess. . . | ℥viij.   |
| Ol. aurant. flor. . .       | ℥xxx.    |
| Moschi gran. . .            | gr. xiv. |
| Rad. iridis cont. . .       | ℥iiij.   |
| Fabæ tonkinensis cont. . .  | ℥ij.     |
| Extrait jasmin. . .         | ℥iv.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . .        | ℥xliv.   |

Macerate for seven days and filter.

## Sicilian Essence

'A splendid perfume, suitable for the nobility.'

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. caryoph. ang. . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. bergamot. . .        | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. santal. flav. . .    | ℥xx.   |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .     | ℥j.    |
| Ess. ambergris . . .     | ℥iv.   |
| Ess. moschi . . .        | ℥xij.  |
| Heliotrop. (No. 3) . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Extrait Maréchale . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . .     | ℥vij.  |

M.



**Spring Flowers**

I

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | 3j.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | 3j.  |
| Cassie extrait . . .       | 3j.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .       | 3j.  |
| Violet extrait . . .       | 3vj. |
| Rose extrait . . .         | 3vj. |

Mix.

II

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Oil of verbena . . .          | ℥xl.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .    | ℥xxxv. |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .       | ℥xxv.  |
| Oil of lavender . . .         | ℥xx.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | 3ij.   |
| Otto of rose . . .            | ℥v.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .           | ℥v.    |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . .  | 3j.    |
| Ess. millefleur . . .         | 3iiss. |
| Essence of vanilla . . .      | 3iv.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . . .   | 3iiss. |
| Essence of musk . . .         | 3ss.   |
| Concentrated rose-water . . . | 3ij.   |
| Spirit to . . .               | Oj.    |

Mix.

**Stephanotis**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Otto of rose . . .           | 3ss.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .          | 3ss.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .        | 3j.     |
| Cassie extrait . . .         | 3iv.    |
| Tuberose extrait . . .       | 3iv.    |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .    | 3iv.    |
| Tincture of storax . . .     | 3iv.    |
| Tincture of Tonka bean . . . | 3iij.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .      | 3viiij. |
| Spirit . . .                 | Oj.     |
| Essence of musk . . .        | Oiss.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . .        | Oiss.   |

Mix.

**Upper Ten Bouquet**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of lemon . . .          | ℥xv.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | 3iiss. |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | 3iij.  |
| Spirit of rose . . .        | 3iij.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . .  | 3iij.  |
| Tincture of orris . . .     | 3iij.  |
| Tincture of vanilla . . .   | 3iv.   |

Mix.

**Verbena**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Oil of neroli . . .         | 3ss.   |
| Oil of lemongrass . . .     | 3iij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .          | 3ss.   |
| Orange-flower extrait . . . | 3iiss. |
| Spirit of rose . . .        | 3iiss. |
| Spirit to . . .             | Oj.    |

Mix.

**Victoria Bouquet**

|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | ℥iij. |
| Oil of neroli . . .            | ℥iv.  |
| Otto of rose . . .             | ℥xvj. |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .          | ℥vj.  |
| Oil of cloves . . .            | 3j.   |
| Oil of lemon . . .             | 3ij.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . .          | 3ij.  |
| Millefleurs . . .              | 3ij.  |
| Violet extrait . . .           | 3ij.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .          | 3ij.  |
| Essence of musk . . .          | 3iij. |
| Essence of ambergris . . .     | 3iij. |
| Spirit . . .                   | 3xij. |

Mix.

**Violet Bouquet**

This and other violet perfumes should be coloured with chlorophyll, or with ext. cannabis indicæ if chlorophyll is not at hand. On the manufacturing scale, oil of orris is much used, and latterly it has been replaced to some extent by *ionone* and other artificial violet perfumes.

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Tincture of benzoin . . . | 3j.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .   | 3j.   |
| Essence of musk . . .     | 3ij.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .     | 3ij.  |
| Cassie extrait . . .      | 3iv.  |
| Rose extrait . . .        | 3iv.  |
| Violet extrait to . . .   | Oiss. |

Mix.

**Violette de Parme**

I

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Ionone . . .                  | 3iiss. |
| Tincture of orris . . .       | 3v.    |
| Tincture of Indian hemp . . . | ℥xx.   |
| Spirit . . .                  | 3xv.   |

Mix.



## II

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥x.   |
| Oil of neroli . . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Ionone . . . . .           | ʒij.  |
| Tincture of benzoin .      | ʒij.  |
| Violet extract . . . .     | ʒj.   |
| Jasmine extract . . . .    | ʒj.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . .   | ʒxvj. |
| Water . . . . .            | ʒiv.  |

Mix, colour with ext. cannab. ind., and filter.

## Wood Violet

## I

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Cassie extract . . . .     | ʒvj.   |
| Rose extract . . . . .     | ʒiiij. |
| Tuberose extract . . . .   | ʒiiij. |
| Violet extract . . . . .   | ʒiv.   |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥xv.   |

Mix, add a little ext. cannab. ind. to colour, and filter.

Oil of patchouli is sometimes used instead of essential oil of almonds, and a few drops of aniline violet solution instead of green colouring.

## II

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Essence of musk . . . .   | ʒiiij. |
| Tincture of orris . . . . | ʒiiij. |
| Cassie extract . . . . .  | ʒiiij. |
| Violet extract . . . . .  | ʒxvj.  |

Mix.

## Volunteer's Garland

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of cloves . . . . .   | ℥x.   |
| Otto of rose . . . . .    | ℥ 50  |
| Oil of rose-geranium . .  | ʒj.   |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .   | ʒij.  |
| Oil of lavender . . . .   | ʒij.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .   | ʒij.  |
| Essence of civet . . . .  | ʒss.  |
| Essence of ambergris . .  | ʒss.  |
| Essence of musk . . . .   | ʒij.  |
| Jasmine extract . . . .   | ʒvij. |
| Cassie extract . . . . .  | ʒvij. |
| Violet extract . . . . .  | ʒx.   |
| Tincture of orris . . . . | Oj.   |
| Spirit . . . . .          | Oj.   |

Mix.

## Wallflower

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Orange-flower extract .    | Oj. |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | ʒx. |
| Tincture of orris . . . .  | ʒx. |
| Cassie extract . . . . .   | ʒx. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .   | Oj. |
| Essential oil of almonds . | ℥v. |

Mix.

## West-end Bouquet

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of sandalwood . . . .  | ℥xx. |
| Spirit of verbena . . . .  | ʒj.  |
| Essence of civet . . . . . | ʒj.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ʒij. |
| Tincture of benzoin . . .  | ʒij. |
| Spirit of rose . . . . .   | ʒvj. |

Mix.

## Windsor Castle Bouquet

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Otto of rose . . . . .    | ʒij.    |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .   | ʒij.    |
| Oil of lavender . . . . . | ʒij.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . . | ʒij.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Essence of musk . . . . . | ʒiiss.  |
| Essence of ambergris . .  | ʒiiss.  |
| Jasmine extract . . . . . | Oj.     |
| Tincture of orris . . . . | Oj.     |
| Spirit . . . . .          | Oj.     |

Mix.

## X Y Z Bouquets

Under this heading we group a number of formulas for unnamed perfumes, so that chemists may select one or other for local or special names. Some of the old-fashioned bouquets which have already been given may also be utilised for the same purpose.

## I

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Oil of lemon . . . . .  | ʒss.     |
| Otto of rose . . . . .  | ℥xl.     |
| Oil of neroli . . . . . | ℥xv.     |
| Orris-root . . . . .    | ʒiiss.   |
| Tonka beans . . . . .   | ʒj.      |
| Musk . . . . .          | gr. vij. |
| Spirit . . . . .        | ʒxxiv.   |

Macerate for seven days and filter.



II

(A Superior Bouquet)

|                   |       |                   |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Oil of bergamot   | . . . | ℥ 50              |
| Oil of lemon      | . . . | ℥v.               |
| Oil of lavender   | . . . | ℥iij.             |
| Oil of cloves     | . . . | ℥j.               |
| Tincture of orris | . . . | ℥ss.              |
| Essence of civet  | . . . | ℥j.               |
| Coumarin          | . . . | gr. j.            |
| Heliotropin       | . . . | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Jasmine extrait   | . . . | ℥iss.             |
| Spirit            | . . . | ℥v.               |

Mix, and after ten days filter.

III

|                          |       |         |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|
| Oil of lemon             | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bergamot          | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk          | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| English oil of lavender  | . . . | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of pimento           | . . . | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of neroli            | . . . | ℥xx.    |
| Otto of rose             | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Oil of cinnamon          | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Essential oil of almonds | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of caraway           | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Grain musk               | . . . | gr. v.  |
| Rectified spirit         | . . . | ℥viiij. |

Allow to stand ten days, and filter.

IV

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Oil of bergamot      | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Oil of neroli        | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Oil of lemongrass    | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Oil of ylang-ylang   | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Otto of rose         | . . . | ℥xl.  |
| Tincture of orris    | . . . | Oj.   |
| Spirit               | . . . | Ov.   |

Mix, and add

|                     |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| Essence of musk     | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Tincture of benzoin | . . . | ℥iss. |
| New milk            | . . . | ℥ix.  |

Shake well, filter, set aside in a cool place for at least twenty days, then add 10 minims of oil of patchouli dissolved in an ounce of rectified spirit.

V

|              |       |         |
|--------------|-------|---------|
| Otto of rose | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Grain musk   | . . . | gr. vj. |
| Spirit       | . . . | ℥vj.    |

Mix, and filter after three weeks.

VI

|                      |       |        |
|----------------------|-------|--------|
| Otto of rose         | . . . | ℥viss. |
| Essence of patchouli | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Jasmine extrait      | . . . | ℥v.    |
| Violet extrait       | . . . | Oj.    |
| Spirit               | . . . | Oiiij. |

Mix.

Yacht Club Bouquet

|                    |       |      |
|--------------------|-------|------|
| Benzoic acid       | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of santal   | . . . | Oj.  |
| Spirit of neroli   | . . . | Oj.  |
| Jasmine extrait    | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Spirit of rose     | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Essence of vanilla | . . . | ℥v.  |

Mix.

Ylang-ylang

I

|                     |       |      |
|---------------------|-------|------|
| Oil of ylang-ylang  | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Otto of rose        | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of neroli       | . . . | ℥x.  |
| Essence of musk     | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Jasmine extrait     | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Orange-flower water | . . . | ℥ij. |

Mix.

II

|                    |       |      |
|--------------------|-------|------|
| Oil of neroli      | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Oil of lemon       | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Otto of rose       | . . . | ℥xv. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang | . . . | ℥ 50 |
| Essence of musk    | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Spirit to          | . . . | Oij. |

Mix.

III

|                          |       |      |
|--------------------------|-------|------|
| Essence of civet         | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Jasmine extrait          | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of rose           | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of ylang-ylang to | . . . | ℥x   |

Mix.



## SYNTHETIC PERFUMES

During the present decade much progress has been made in the synthesis of aromatic compounds allied to camphor and essential oils generally, with the result that there are now available to perfumers a number of highly-concentrated substances of definite composition and fine aroma. The practical information obtainable regarding these is not voluminous, but such as it is we give it concisely; and we also include several so-called synthetic substances which are mixtures of odorous compounds with acetanilide.

**Ambraine.**—Stated to be a mixture of coumarin 15 parts and acetanilide 85 parts, with a trace of benzoic or cinnamic ethyl ester.

**Aubépine** (crystals and liquid).—This is anisic aldehyde. It has the odour of hawthorn or May blossom. The liquid aubépine is soluble in rectified spirit and in oils, and is used for liquid perfumes and soaps. The crystals are used in sachet-making. Anisic aldehyde is para-methoxybenzaldehyde [ $C_6H_4(OCH_3)CHO$ ], and is prepared by digesting *p*-hydroxybenzaldehyde with alcoholic potash and methyl iodide. When pure it is liquid at 15° C. (sp. gr. 1.126), and boils at 248° C. The commercial product boils at 245° C. Exposed to the air it is oxidised to anisic acid. The crystallised aubépine is a mixture. This artificial perfume blends well with orange, petitgrain, and similar odours. A similar synthetic perfume is called *crategine*.

**Benzaldehyde** ( $C_6H_5COH$ ) is an artificial oil of bitter almonds, sp. gr. 1.050 at 15° C. when pure, b.p. 179° C., soluble in alcohol, but very sparingly in water. Common artificial oil of bitter almonds is nitro-benzol, or oil of mirbane.

**Bergamiol** (linalyl acetate,  $C_{10}H_{17}OCH_3CO$ ) constitutes about 40 per cent. of bergamot oil, and alone or as the alcohol (linalool) occurs in other oils. The ester is prepared synthetically, and is a colourless liquid about three times the strength of bergamot oil.

**Bigarol.**—An orange-scented powder containing 15 per cent. of nerolin diluted with acetanilide.



**Bornyl Acetate** is a crystalline synthetic body with the odour of pine-needle oil.

**Bouquet des Champs**, or meadowsweet, is offered in two forms—(1) for liquid perfumes, and (2) for soapmaking.

**Cinnamic Aldehyde** ( $C_6H_5.CH.CH.CO.H$ ), the active principle of oils of cinnamon and cassia, is now made synthetically by Schimmel, of Leipzig.

**Citral** ( $C_{10}H_{16}O$ ) is one of the three known important odorous principles of oil of lemon, and was supposed to be the peculiar principle, until Messrs. Umney and Swinton recently isolated a geraniol ester from the oil, which supplies the lemon aroma missing from citral. Citral also occurs in many other oils, especially that of lemongrass (*Andropogon citratus*), from which much of the commercial citral is supposed to be obtained. It can also be made by the oxidation of geraniol. Citral is principally used in making ionone. It has a specific gravity of 0.899 at 15° C., and dissolves readily in rectified spirit.

**Coumarin** is the peculiar odour of Tonka bean, new-mown hay, and many other plant products. It is now extensively made by the action of sodium hydroxide upon phenol in chloroformic solution, whereby a sodium salt of salicylaldehyde is obtained, which, in its turn, is acetylated, and the acetyl compound [ $C_6H_4(O.CO.CH_3)CO.H$ ], on heating to a high temperature, is split up into coumarin [ $C_6H_4(OCO.CH)CH$ ] and water. It occurs in fine white crystals, which melt at 67° C. It is identical in every respect with the coumarin extracted from Tonka bean, and 1 part of it is equal to 50 parts of the bean. It is freely soluble in spirit and oils, and when used in liquid perfumes some extrait, or its own weight of a fixed oil, should be used with it in order to keep it from dissipating too quickly when the spirit evaporates. Tonka bean contains a fat which retains the coumarin, so that it seems to last longer than the synthetic stuff; hence the need for the addition.

**Eugenol** [ $C_6H_3(OCH_3)OH.C_3H_5$ ] is the most important constituent of oil of cloves, and resembles it in odour, &c. It is used for making vanillin. Sp. gr. 1.070 at 15° C., b.p. 253–254° C. It dissolves clear in 2 per cent. potash solution.



**Foin Coupé** (new-mown hay) is a white crystalline powder made by La Société Chimique des Usines du Rhone. It appears to be a coumarin mixture.

**Gaultheriol** is methyl salicylate, the ester of wintergreen oil. It is now made artificially. Sp. gr. 1.187 at 15° C. and b.p. (of the commercial product) 219–222°.

**Geraniol** ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ) is the odorous principle of otto of rose, and is also contained in citronella, geranium, lemongrass, neroli, palmarosa, and ylang-ylang oils. It is a colourless liquid with a delicious rose odour, sp. gr. 0.882–0.885 at 15° C., b.p. 230° C., freely soluble in rectified spirit; strength the same as otto of rose. It is made by Schimmel.

**Geranyl Acetate** is the acetyl derivative of the foregoing. It is a spirit-soluble liquid, having the combined odours of bergamot, lavender, and petitgrain.

**Heliotropin** or **Piperonal** [ $C_6H_3(O_2CH_2)COH$ ] is found in commerce in various forms—liquid, paste, and crystals—the odours varying as the conditions. Different names are also given to the products. Pure heliotropin occurs in fine white crystals, which melt at 37° C. It has the delightful odour of heliotrope, and is much used for perfuming pomades, toilet-creams, lip-salves, and soaps. It blends well with other odours, such as bergamot, lemon, and coumarin. The powder has a sweeter odour than the crystals, but is not pure piperonal, which is white or straw coloured, and is less soluble in rectified spirit (1 in 15) than the crystals (1 in 5). ‘Heliotrop’ is a mixture of 1 part of heliotropin and 3 parts of acetanilide.

**Hyacinthin** is said to be a mixture of chlorinated bodies, aldehydes, &c. Cinnamic alcohol has a similar odour.

**Ionone** ( $C_{13}H_{20}O$ ) is the artificial violet perfume, first made by Tiemann and Krüger by the interaction of acetone, citral, and baryta-water, whereby pseudo-ionone is obtained, and this ketone, on treatment with dilute sulphuric acid, is converted into the isomeric ionone. It is a liquid, sp. gr. 0.935 at 20° C., and boiling at 126° C. (12 mm. pressure). Owing to its intensely powerful odour, it is sent into commerce as a 10-per-cent. solution in alcohol, and this solution is known



commercially as 'Ionone.' One per cent. of this solution in spirit gives a perfume equal in strength to triple extrait à la violette. Half as much otto of orris is a desirable addition. From 1 to 2 oz. suffices for 1 cwt. of exceptionally high-class toilet-soap. 'The preparation of a really high-class ionone scent,' says Schimmel, 'remains an art in the true sense of the word, and none but expert perfumers should attempt it. We often hear the opinion expressed that a good violet extrait can be obtained by simply diluting ionone solution with alcohol. This is quite wrong. To employ ionone successfully it is, above all, necessary to know its peculiar characteristics and to take them into account. The principal necessity in the employment of ionone is to find the proper measure of dilution. In scenting powders, sachets, and the like, the commercial solution requires to be further diluted before it is sprinkled upon the goods. In this case the use of a spray is recommended.'

**Irisol.**—A mixture of otto of orris and acetanilide ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the otto).

**Lilacine**, or **Terpineol** ( $C_{10}H_{17}OH$ ), is a viscid liquid, sp. gr. 0.940, and b.p.  $216-218^{\circ}$  C. It has a delightful lilac odour, but is also used in compounding lily-of-the-valley, hyacinth, and May-blossom perfumes. Half an ounce suffices for a pint of spirit, with some floral extrait to round it off. Ten ounces is required for 1 cwt. of soap, in combination with heliotropin, ylang-ylang, geranium, or similar oils.

**Linalool**, the active constituent of linaloe oil, and present in bergamot, lavender, and other oils, is a colourless liquid, sp. gr. 0.878, soluble in alcohol. Its odour recalls rose and lemon. Makes a nice perfume with nerolin.

**Muguet.**—An artificial lily perfume, the composition of which is said to be identical with terpineol.

**Musc Baur.**—An artificial musk occurring in white crystals. It is a tri-nitro derivative of a butyl toluol, and has the formula  $C_6H(CH_3)(C_4H_9)(NO_2)_3$ . It is principally used in soap-making, alkalies in trace assisting in developing the odour. It is good also for making sachets, but not so nice in solution. Use about 5 gr. to 1 cwt. of soap along with other perfumes.



**Nerolin.**—The artificial odour of orange-flowers. Occurs in white crystals equal in strength to oil of neroli. Schimmel has produced a 'Neroli,'  $1\frac{1}{2}$  part of which is said to be equal to 100 parts of neroli oil; but we understand that it is now put on the market much weaker than this. It is used for making Eau de Cologne and other perfumes, and for scenting soap.

**Niobe Oil.**—This is methyl benzoate. Sp. gr. 1.095 at  $15^{\circ}$  C., and b.p.  $198^{\circ}$  C.

**Œillet**, or artificial carnation, is a viscid, amber-coloured oil, and is, apparently, a mixture.

**Rhodinol**, or synthetic rose, occurs in two forms—(I.) a colourless liquid, for soaps, 'extraits,' and oils; (II.) more concentrated and more refined than Rhodinol I. This refers to one brand of the commercial article. Chemically rhodinol is an alcohol ( $C_{10}H_{20}O$ ), and is obtained from rose-geranium and other oils. It is also called Citronellol and Réuniol. Commercial rhodinol is said to be a mixture of about 3 parts of geraniol and 1 part of true rhodinol. Commercial réuniol is a similar mixture in different proportions.

**Safrol.**—Obtained from Japanese camphor oil. Used in soap-making.

**Vanillin** ( $C_6H_3.OH.OCH_3.CO.H$ ), the odorous principle of vanilla, is now largely produced artificially by several manufacturers. The starting-point is eugenol, which is acetylated with acetic anhydride; the acetoeugenol in acetic solution is then oxidised with potassium permanganate, filtered, and the filtrate neutralised, evaporated, and the residue acidified and extracted with ether. The ethereal solution is then treated with acid sulphite of sodium, and the double sulphite separated and split up with sulphuric acid, the vanillin being extracted with ether. The purified vanillin occurs in fine white crystals. It has the odour of vanilla in an intense degree. The following notes by Schimmel give an idea of its capabilities:—'Vanillin is easily soluble in concentrated and dilute alcohol; also in water (especially hot water), ether, glycerine, and petroleum jelly. In confectionery and chocolate making vanillin can most advantageously be used in the form of a  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -per-cent. Vanillin



Sugar which, weight for weight, equals in aroma the best vanilla, and should be used in precisely the same manner. To make this take of crystallised vanillin  $\text{3vj.}$  and dissolve in  $\text{3iv.}$  of absolute alcohol; pour this solution upon 2 lbs. 2 oz. of the finest sugar, and mix it thoroughly, in order to distribute it equally. After evaporating the alcohol in a warm place, and when the sugar has become thoroughly dry, powder it in an earthenware mortar and sift. It is then ready for use, and may be kept an indefinite time without losing aroma. For liqueur-making vanillin is best used in the form of a  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -per-cent. Vanillin Essence, which, bulk for bulk, equals the best vanilla. To make it dissolve vanillin  $\text{3vj.}$  in rectified spirit  $\text{3xxv.}$ , and add distilled water  $\text{3x.}$  This essence may be used in making colourless perfumes instead of essence of vanilla.

### PERFUMED WATERS

These are of very ancient date, and do not differ much in general composition from other handkerchief perfumes, except that floral pomades are rarely used in making them. Why these perfumes obtained the title 'waters' it would be difficult to tell. For centuries they have contained alcohol, and for centuries it has been known that this is a highly essential ingredient if permanence and quality are to be ensured. Thus, John Baptista Porta, a Neapolitan of the seventeenth century, in his work on 'Natural Magic,' says:—

Wine, although it be not sweet of it self, yet being placed nigh any odour, it will draw it, because it is full of heat, which doth attract. Water being cold by nature, can neither attract, nor receive, nor keep any sent; for it is so fine, slender and thin, that the odour flieth out again, and vanisheth away, as if there were no foundation whereon it could fix and settle, as there is in Wine and Oyl, who are more tenacious of sent, because they are of a denser and callous Body. Oyl is the best preserver and keeper of sent, because it is not changeable; wherefore Perfumers steep their perfumes in Oyl, that it may suck out their sweetness. We use wine to Extract the sent of Flowers; and especially *Aqua Vitæ*.

Porta proceeds to show the application of these principles in a formula for 'Musk-water.' 'This water,' writeth the author,

Setteth off all others, and maketh them richer; wherefore it is first to be made. Take the best *Aqua Vitæ* and put into it some Grains of Musk, Amber



and Civet, and set them in the Sun for some dayes; but stop the vessel very close, and lute it; for that will very much add to the fragrancy of it.

From 'the leaves of lilies, jasmine, musk-roses, lavender-flowers, myrtle-flowers,' &c., the 'sweet sent' was extracted in the same manner. It is evident from this that these perfumes were not 'waters' in the proper sense of the term, but spirituous solutions of essential oils. A considerable number of them were at one time popular, and it is only within the last two generations that 'bouquets' derived from floral pomades have replaced them. A few of the old scents remain popular; lavender-water and Eau de Cologne between them supply the bulk of scent used by the public, and there is still some use for honey-water, while ess. bouquet appears to be a refinement of the Water of Bouquet which was famous at the beginning of this century.

It may not be unprofitable to give the formulas for some of these obsolete waters, if for no other purpose than to rescue them from oblivion.

#### Bouquet's Water

Take of the flowers of white lilies and Spanish jessamin, of each  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.; orange flowers and those of the jonquil and pink, of each 4 oz.; damask roses, 1 lb. Let them be fresh gathered and immediately put into a glass alembic with a gallon of clean proof spirit and 2 quarts of water. Distil off till the faints begin to rise.

#### Cyprus Water, or Eau de Cypre

Take of the essence of ambergris  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., put into a glass alembic with 1 gallon of spirit of wine and 2 quarts of water. Distil a gallon.

**Honey-water (Aqua Mellis).**—First made by a Mr. George Wilson, a 'faithful chemist,' for King James II. It has always been a toilet-water rather than a perfume. The original formula was as follows:—

|                                        |                     |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Best honey . . . . .                   | 1 lb.               |
| Coriander-seed . . . . .               | 1 lb.               |
| Cloves . . . . .                       | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Nutmegs . . . . .                      | 1 oz.               |
| Gum benjamin . . . . .                 | 1 oz.               |
| Storax . . . . .                       | 1 oz.               |
| Vanilloes . . . . .                    | No. 4               |
| The yellow rind of three large lemons. |                     |

Bruise the cloves, nutmegs, coriander-seed, and benjamin, cut the vanilloes in pieces, and put all into a glass alembic with 1 gallon of French



brandy, and, after digesting forty-eight hours, draw off the spirit by distillation. To 1 gallon of the distilled spirit add

|                     |           |         |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|
| Damask-rose water   | . . . . . | 1 ½ lb. |
| Orange-flower water | . . . . . | 1 ½ lb. |
| Musk                | . . . . . | 5 gr.   |
| Ambergris           | . . . . . | 5 gr.   |

Grind the musk and ambergris in a glass mortar, and afterwards put all together into a large matrass and let them circulate three days and three nights in a gentle heat; then let all cool. Filter, and keep the water in bottles well stopped.

With this compare the following formulas, which are good examples of those now in use :—

I

|                     |           |        |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|
| Gum. benzoin.       | . . . . . | ℥xvj.  |
| Storacis calam.     | . . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Caryophylli         | . . . . . | ℥viii. |
| Calami arom. radic. | . . . . . | ℥xij.  |
| Cort. aurant.       | . . . . . | ℥xij.  |
| Sem. coriand.       | . . . . . | ℥xij.  |
| Rad. iridis flor.   | . . . . . | ℥viii. |
| Fabæ tonkæ          | . . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Spt. rectificat.    | . . . . . | ℔vj.   |
| Aq. flor. aurant.   | . . . . . | ℔ij.   |
| Aq. rosæ            | . . . . . | ℔ij.   |

Macerate for forty days and filter.

II

|                         |           |         |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Oil of cloves           | . . . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of bergamot         | . . . . . | ℥x.     |
| English oil of lavender | . . . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Musk                    | . . . . . | gr. iv. |
| Yellow sandalwood       | . . . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Rectified spirit        | . . . . . | ℥xxxij. |
| Rose-water              | . . . . . | ℥viii.  |
| Orange-flower water     | . . . . . | ℥viii.  |
| English honey           | . . . . . | ℥ij.    |

Macerate the musk and sandalwood in the spirit seven days, filter, dissolve the oils in the filtrate, add the other ingredients,

shake well, and do so occasionally, keeping as long as possible before filtering.

III

|                   |           |           |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Ol. bergam.       | . . . . . | ℥iss.     |
| Ol. limonis       | . . . . . | ℥j.       |
| Ol. lavand.       | . . . . . | gtt. xlv. |
| Ol. caryoph.      | . . . . . | gtt. xlv. |
| Spt. rectificat.  | . . . . . | ℥viii.    |
| Tr. iridis flor.  | . . . . . | ℥iv.      |
| Aq. flor. aurant. | . . . . . | ℥iv.      |

M.

IV

|                          |           |       |
|--------------------------|-----------|-------|
| English oil of lavender  | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of lemon             | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of bergamot          | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of ambergris     | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of musk          | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Essential oil of almonds | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of neroli            | . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of cinnamon          | . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Oil of cloves            | . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Oil of nutmeg            | . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Otto of rose             | . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Essence of millefleurs   | . . . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Orange-flower water      | . . . . . | ℥x.   |
| Rectified spirit to      | . . . . . | ℔iss. |

Mix.

Honey-water for the hair is stated by Gray to be made by mixing honey 4 lbs. with dry sand 2 lbs. and distilling with a very gentle heat. It is a yellowish acid water, and is probably what Sir E. Wilson meant for his hair-lotion, but we have never heard of any but the perfumed water being used.



**Hungary-water.**—So called (Eau de la Reine de Hongrie) from the formula being given by a hermit to a queen of Hungary.

#### The Old Recipe

Take of the flowering tops, with the leaves and flowers of rosemary, 14 lbs. ; rectified spirit,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  gals. ; water, 1 gal. Distil off 10 gals.

Some add lavender-flowers, and others Florentine orris-root ; but what is most esteemed is made with rosemary only.

#### The Modern Perversion

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Oil of peppermint . . .   | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥j.      |
| Oil of melissa . . .      | ℥j.      |
| Oil of rosemary . . .     | ℥ij.     |
| Orange-flower extract . . | ℥xvj.    |
| Rose extract . . .        | ℥xvj.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | Cong. j. |

Mix.

Spt. rosmarini, B.P., is sometimes given for aqua hungaricæ, also ol. rosmar. ℥x., ol. limon. ℥iiiss., S.V.R. ℥xxx. ; and we have also seen rose-water given along with sulphate of zinc for eye-lotions. Many formulas exist, however.

#### L'Eau sans Pareille

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Oil of cedrat . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .  | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of orange . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of lemon . . .     | ℥ij.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . | Cong. j. |
| Water . . .            | Oiv.     |

Distil 1 gal.

#### Eau de Vestale, or Vestal Water

'Take of the seeds of *Daucus creticus*, or Candy carrots, 2 oz. ; spirit of wine, 1 gallon ; water, 2 quarts. Distil until the faints begin to rise, then add to the spirit drawn over 1 oz. of the

essence of lemons and 4 drops of the essence of ambergris. Re-distil, and keep the water in a bottle, well stopped for use.'

#### Royal Water

'Take of mace, 1 oz. ; nutmegs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. ; bruise them and put them into an alembic with 6 quarts of proof spirit, and draw off 5 quarts with a gentle fire. Then take the spirit drawn off, and put into a glass alembic, with 2 dr. of essence of cedrat or bergamot, and draw off a gallon.'

#### Lavender-water

This, the most famous of all the perfumed waters, was originally a distillate from a mixture of spirit and lavender-flowers. This was the perfume. Then came a compound water, or 'Palsy Water,' which is now represented in tr. lavand. co., strictly for use as a medicine, but sometimes containing ambergris and musk as well as red sanderswood. This old compound, *minus* the colouring, seems to have been the progenitor of the perfume ; at any rate, the nearer one can



get in a formula and in practice to lavender and a fixer, such as musk, the better is the perfume. The most important precaution in making lavender-water is to use well-matured English oil of lavender. Some who take pride in this perfume use no oil less than five years old, which has had 1 oz. of rectified spirit added to each pound of oil before being set aside to mature. The perfume, after mixing, should stand for at least a month before filtering through English grey filtering-paper. This may be taken as a general instruction.

I

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Ol. lavandulæ ang. | ℥iss. |
| Ol. bergamot.      | ℥iv.  |
| Ess. ambergris     | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. rectificat.   | Oij.  |

M.

II

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| English oil of lavender | ℥ss. |
| Oil of bergamot         | ℥ij. |
| Essence of ambergris    | ℥j.  |
| Essence of musk (No. 1) | ℥j.  |
| Oil of angelica         | ℥ij. |
| Otto of rose            | ℥vj. |
| Spirit to               | Oj.  |

Mix.

III

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Mitcham oil of lavender | ℥iv.    |
| Grain musk              | gr. xv. |
| Oil of bergamot         | ℥iiss.  |
| Otto of rose            | ℥iss.   |
| Oil of neroli           | ℥ss.    |
| Spirit of nitrous ether | ℥iiss.  |
| Triple rose-water       | ℥xij.   |
| Spirit                  | Ov.     |

Allow to stand five weeks before filtering.

IV

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Oil of lavender         | ℥j.      |
| Tincture of Tonka bean  | ℥iiss.   |
| Essence of ambergris    | ℥iiss.   |
| Spirit of nitrous ether | ℥v.      |
| Melissa-water           | ℥xviiij. |
| Spirit to               | Ovss.    |

Mix,

V

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| Sugar of milk | ℥j.    |
| Grain musk    | gr. x. |
| Boiling water | ℥ij.   |

Rub up the musk with the sugar for five minutes, then digest in the water for an hour, and when cold add to the following:—

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Oil of lavender | ℥iss. |
| Oil of cloves   | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of bergamot | ℥vj.  |
| Orris-root      | ℥iss. |
| Spirit          | Oij.  |

Macerate for a fortnight and filter.

VI

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| English oil of lavender | ℥ss.  |
| Foreign oil of lavender | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of bergamot         | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of cloves           | ℥x.   |
| Essence of musk         | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of rosemary         | ℥j.   |
| Oil of petitgrain       | ℥j.   |
| Triple rose-water       | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit to               | Oiss. |

Mix.

VII

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Foreign oil of lavender | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of cloves           | ℥iss. |
| Oil of bergamot         | ℥iss. |
| Essence of ambergris    | ℥iij. |
| Essence of musk         | ℥iij. |
| Tincture of Tonka bean  | ℥j.   |
| Tincture of orris       | ℥j.   |
| Triple rose-water       | ℥v.   |
| Spirit to               | Oij.  |

Mix,



## VIII

**George IV. Lavender-water**

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Mitcham oil of lavender . . . | ℥vj.     |
| Essence of musk . . .         | ℥vj.     |
| Essence of millefleurs . . .  | ℥vj.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | ℥iij.    |
| Otto of rose . . .            | ℥ss.     |
| Rectified spirit . . .        | ℥xlviij. |

Mix.

A delightful perfume, which was really prepared for and used by 'the First Gentleman in Europe.'

## IX

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. bergam. super. . . | ℥j.     |
| Ol. cedrat. . .        | ℥x.     |
| Ol. rosmarin. ang. . . | ℥x.     |
| Ol. caryoph. ang. . .  | ℥x.     |
| Mosch. gran. . .       | gr. ij. |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .   | ℥x.     |
| Aq. aurant. conc. . .  | ℥j.     |
| Aq. rosæ conc. . .     | ℥j.     |
| Aq. destil. . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rect. ad . . .    | ℥xxv.   |

M.

## X

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. lavand. exot. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ess. moschi . . .     | ℥j.   |
| Ol. bergam. . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . .      | ℥xv.  |
| Spt. æther. nit. . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rect. . .        | ℥xiv. |
| Aq. flor. aurant. . . | ℥ij.  |

M.

## XI

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavandulæ ang. . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Essentiæ ambergris . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Ol. bergamot. . .        | ℥iij.   |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Moschi gran. opt. . .    | gr. xx. |
| Aquæ destillatæ . . .    | ℥xxiv.  |
| Alum. ust. . .           | ℥iv.    |
| Spt. rectificati . . .   | Oxij.   |

Macerate for a month.

## XII

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| English oil of lavender . . . | ℥j.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | ℥iss. |
| Essence of musk (No. 2) . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Essence of ambergris . . .    | ℥ss.  |
| Spirit to . . .               | Oij.  |

## XIII

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Ol. lavandulæ ang. . .    | ℥iij. |
| Ol. bergamot. . .         | ℥x.   |
| Ol. rosæ virgin. . .      | ℥xij. |
| Ol. caryophylli . . .     | ℥x.   |
| Ol. neroli super. . .     | ℥xl.  |
| Ess. ambergris . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Ess. moschi . . .         | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. limonis . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. æther. nitrosi . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. rectificati . . .    | Ovj.  |

M.

## XIV

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Ol. neroli super. . . | ℥xx.   |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. lavand. exot. . . | ℥iss.  |
| Essent. moschi . . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Essent. zibethi . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Aq. rosæ tripl. . .   | ℥iv.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | ℥xxxv. |

Mix and set aside for several weeks, then filter through a double filter-paper.

## XV

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Ol. lavand. . .  | ℥iv.     |
| Ol. bergam. . .  | ℥vj.     |
| Ol. limon. . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Ol. neroli . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Ol. caryoph. . . | ℥ss.     |
| Moschi . . .     | gr. vj.  |
| Aq. rosæ . . .   | ℥x.      |
| Spt. rectif. . . | Cong. j. |

M.

## XVI

**Eau de Lavand Ambrée**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of lavender . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | ℥x.   |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | ℥j.   |
| Essence of musk . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Rectified spirit to . . .  | ℥xxx. |

Mix.



The simplest lavender-waters are the best 'lavenders'—not necessarily, however, the best perfumes. Ambergris, or civet, or musk, is essential for bringing out the fine odour of lavender. Civet is specially serviceable in this respect. The foregoing are examples of the different kinds of formulas in use. Keep the water as long as possible before filtering, and filter through grey paper only which has been warmed in an oven.

### Eau de Cologne vel Aqua Coloniensis

The Farinas of Cologne are more than outnumbered by recipes for the perfumes which they compound. Our difficulty is to make a choice out of the multitude, to avoid repetitions, to keep out the bad, or, rather, not to overlook the best. Let us begin well, however, with these two formulas which *The Chemist and Druggist* has immortalised :—

| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | II                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sydney Gold Medal                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Paris Exhibition Prize                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Ol. bergamot. . . . m̄xiv.<br>Ol. citron. <sup>1</sup> ( <i>Citrus medica</i> ) . . . . m̄xxxv.<br>Ol. neroli petal. . . . m̄xx.<br>Ol. neroli bigarad. . . . m̄vij.<br>Ol. rosmarini . . . . m̄xiv.<br>Spt. rectific. . . . 3̄xiiss. | Ol. bergamot. . . . 3̄ij.<br>Ol. limonis . . . . 3̄j.<br>Ol. neroli . . . . gtt. xx.<br>Ol. origani . . . . gtt. vj.<br>Ol. rosmarini . . . . gtt. xx.<br>Spt. rectificat. . . . 3̄xx.<br>Aq. flor. aurant. . . . 3̄j. |
| M.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Mix in this order.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

These, it will be seen, differ very materially from each other ; but each has its history, and both are honourable. The first was published many years ago in *The Chemist and Druggist*. A chemist in Australia made the product a stock article, pushed its sale, exhibited it at the Sydney Exhibition, and for it he obtained a gold medal. The second was one of 219 sent in competition for a prize consisting of a free trip to the Paris Exhibition of 1889, which was offered by a well-known firm of distillers. An equally well-known firm of perfume-distillers adjudicated, and pronounced the product of the formula to closely resemble the genuine Farina. Neither of these is specially remarkable when first prepared ; it is only by

<sup>1</sup> Oil of lemon may be used.



keeping six or eight months that their excellence becomes manifest.

A very good authority states that Eau de Cologne to be of first quality must contain oil of lemon and grape-spirit. We know also that the Farinas distil the perfume and keep it for a year in bulk before it is bottled. The presence of neroli is essential, that being the characteristic odour of the water; indeed, the fact is noteworthy that most of the constituents are derived from the orange family. Rosemary is a necessary accompaniment; but all other odours, such as musk, civet, and cloves, which some are apt to load it with, are injurious to the refreshing character of Eau de Cologne. There is a belief, which we share, that none of the imitations of the genuine article approach it in delicacy. This is probably due to the fact that the imitations are generally more charged with essences than the original, and distilling has unquestionably a subtle influence upon the fragrance of the contained essences. What this influence may be can only be conjectured, but that some molecular reconstruction of the essential oils takes place on distilling and keeping seems to be most probable. It becomes important, therefore, that the retail manufacturer should hasten this change through some other influence than time, and there are two simple methods which may be adopted. One of these is explained in the following formula, which is at least a century old :—

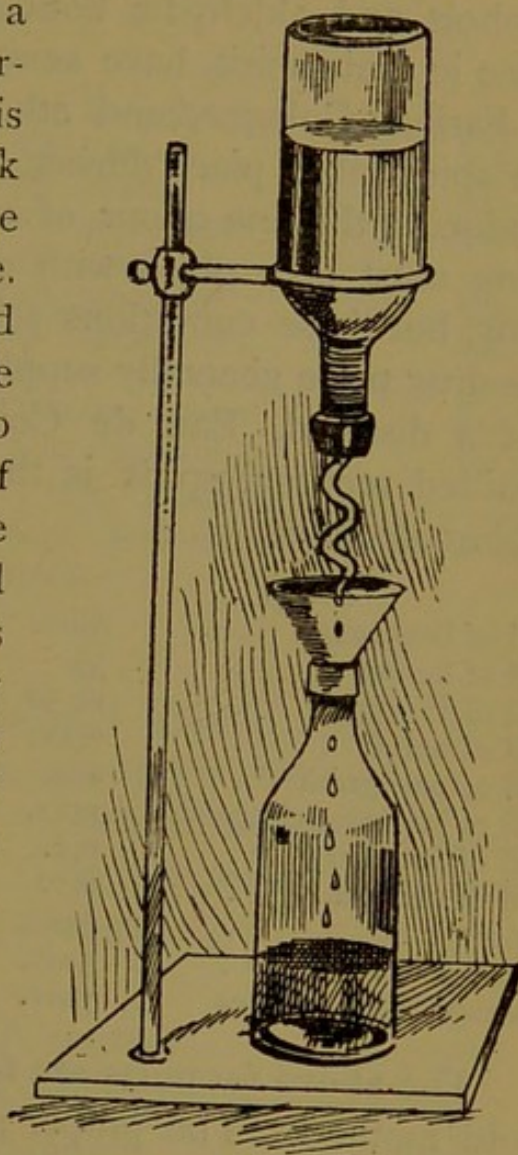
## III

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Oil of neroli . . . .    | ℥x.     |
| Oil of lemon . . . .     | ℥xl.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .  | ℥ 50    |
| Oil of cedrat . . . .    | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of lavender . . . .  | ℥xviii. |
| Oil of rosemary . . . .  | ℥x.     |
| Melissa-water . . . .    | ℥ivss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥xxx.   |

Put the oils and the spirit in a strong flask, giving the mixture a thorough shaking; then close the flask and keep the contents just warm (120° F.) for forty-eight hours, whereby perfect blending of the oils with the spirit is ensured. Then place it for twenty-four hours in a cool place, after which filter it through paper until it is obtained perfectly clear. With the filtrate mix the melissa-water,



Another very ingenious method for 'mellowing' is illustrated in the accompanying engraving. A glass tube about a foot long is twisted like a corkscrew, and the orifice narrowed to about  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch: this is fitted by means of a cork into a bottle containing the fresh-mixed Eau de Cologne. The bottle is then inverted, and the contents allowed to trickle into the receiver. This has to be done in the direct rays of the sun before noonday, and the operation should be repeated five or six times. There is comparatively little loss by evaporation, and the perfume is distinctly improved. The solar rays play an important part in this change.



IV

Like 'Springbrunn' Brand

|                     |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| Ol. aurant. cort.   | . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Ol. limonis         | . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Ol. bergamot.       | . . . | ℥xij. |
| Ol. neroli bigarad. | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ol. neroli petal.   | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. rosmarini       | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. rectificati    | . . . | ℥xvj. |

M.

V

Like 'Jülich-platz No. 4'

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| Ol. aurant. cort. | . . . | ℥xxvj.  |
| Ol. limonis       | . . . | ℥xxxiv. |
| Ol. bergamot.     | . . . | ℥xiv.   |
| Ol. aurant. flor. | . . . | ℥xiv.   |
| Ol. rosmarini     | . . . | ℥xiv.   |
| Spt. rectificati  | . . . | ℥xvj.   |

M.

While the use of grape-spirit is undoubtedly advantageous, 1 part of this to 3 parts of treble-distilled grain-spirit may be used, the product being superior to that in which grain-spirit alone is employed; but it should be noted that grape-spirit is an exceedingly rare commodity in the United Kingdom, just



as it is on the Continent, where it is practically all absorbed in the manufacture of brandy. Doubtless traces of the higher alcohols and aldehydic bodies in this spirit, differing from those in grain-spirit, have something to do with the superiority of Farina 'Cologne,' and etherification between the oils and the spirit takes place during distillation and keeping, thereby producing the fine odour of old Eau de Cologne. The same thing must take place with grain-spirit under similar conditions, but these conditions seldom exist in pharmacy. What the drug trade generally supply of their own make is a mixed, not a distilled, Eau de Cologne, and for that the triple-distilled rectified spirit is the best. It is almost free from higher alcohols.

| VI                        |   |        | VII                 |   |       |
|---------------------------|---|--------|---------------------|---|-------|
| Oil of bergamot           | . | ℥iiss. | Oil of bergamot     | . | ℥c.   |
| Oil of lemon              | . | ℥j.    | Oil of lemon        | . | ℥ 50  |
| Oil of Portugal           | . | ℥ 50   | Oil of Portugal     | . | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of neroli             | . | ℥xx.   | Oil of petitgrain   | . | ℥x.   |
| Oil of petitgrain         | . | ℥x.    | Oil of lavender     | . | ℥xx.  |
| Oil of lavender (English) | . | ℥xx.   | Oil of rosemary     | . | ℥xv.  |
| Oil of rosemary           | . | ℥x.    | Spirit              | . | ℥xxx. |
| Oil of melissa            | . | ℥v.    | Rose-water          | . | ℥ix.  |
| Spirit                    | . | ℥xxx.  | Orange-flower water | . | ℥ix.  |
| Rose-water                | . | ℥xiv.  | Distilled water     | . | ℥ix.  |
| Orange-flower water       | . | ℥xiv.  |                     |   |       |

The above formulas are for preparing the perfume by the cold method. The proper plan is to add the oils to the spirit in the order in which they are set down, shake well, and set aside for a few days, shaking occasionally before adding the waters. After these are added, set aside again for a week or two, and if not perfectly clear, filter.

## VIII

**Gegenüber dem Julichs-platz**

We give this in the fashion that it comes to us:—

'Mix 350 grammes (11 oz.) of lemon oil, 270 grammes (8½ oz.) of bergamot oil, 20 grammes (5 dr.) of the finest French lavender oil, 12 grammes (3 dr.) of Mitcham peppermint oil, 120 drops of the

best French oil of neroli, 100 drops of French oil of white thyme, 100 drops of the finest rosemary oil, 20 drops of otto of rose, 12 grammes (3 dr.) of acetic ether, 1,100 grammes (34 oz.) of distilled orange-flower water, and 200 grammes (6 oz.) of rose-water. After this mixture has stood for six months dilute it with 5 to 7½ kilos. (8 to 12 pints) of spirit, and distil.'



| IX                   |         |  |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| Ol. bergamottæ . . . | 3iiss.  |  |
| Ol. portugal. . . .  | 3iiss.  |  |
| Ol. limonis . . . .  | 3ss.    |  |
| Ol. neroli . . . .   | 3ss.    |  |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .  | 3ss.    |  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | 3xxxij. |  |

M.

X

Formula of 1801

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Oil of bergamot . . | 3vj. ℥xv. |
| Oil of cedrat . . . | 3j.       |
| Oil of lemon . . .  | 3j.       |
| Oil of lavender . . | 3ss.      |
| Oil of Portugal . . | 3j.       |
| Oil of thyme . . .  | ℥iv.      |
| Oil of neroli . . . | 3j. ℥xv.  |
| Oil of rosemary . . | 3j. ℥xv.  |
| Spirit . . . . .    | Oij. 3ij. |

Mix and distil, then add to the

distillate 2½ oz. of melissa-water and 5 oz. orange-flower water, and distil again.

XI

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Ol. bergamottæ . . .       | 3iij.    |
| Ol. limonis . . . .        | 3iij.    |
| Ol. cedrat. . . . .        | 3iij.    |
| Ol. lavandulæ . . .        | 3iss.    |
| Ol. neroli . . . . .       | 3iss.    |
| Ol. rosmarini. . . .       | 3iss.    |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . .        | 3ss.     |
| Spt. rectificat. Cong. ij. | 3xxxv.   |
| Eau des carmes . . .       | 3xlviij. |
| Spt. rosmarini . . .       | 3xxxij.  |

Mix, allow to stand for eight days, and distil 365 oz. of the spirit.

No. xi. formula is that of the old French Codex, and a wonderful formula it is when we contrast it with No. ix., the recipe now officialised in France. There is no justification for cinnamon in Eau de Cologne. The following are French formulas which provide very good perfumes :—

XII

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Ol. bergamot. . . .  | 3ij. |
| Ol. neroli . . . . . | 3j.  |
| Ol. limonis . . . .  | 3j.  |
| Ol. myrist. . . . .  | ℥xj. |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .  | ℥vj. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | 3xx. |

M.

XIII

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Ol. portugal. . . .  | 3ss.  |
| Ol. limon. . . . .   | 3ss.  |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .  | ℥xij. |
| Ol. neroli . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. petitgrain . . . | ℥iij. |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | 3xvj. |

M.

The German Apotheker-Verein has endeavoured to reduce to something like uniformity the many standards which are in vogue in the fatherland for this its most famous perfume, and we have the result in No. xiv. It has its peculiarities, and therein is its weakness. No. xv., also a German formula, provides a concentrated Eau de Cologne, which will bear dilution with ten times its volume of fine spirit. In this case dissolve the oils in the 10 oz. of spirit, and set aside for fourteen days,



shaking four times a day. Then distil the mixture twice, when the result will be 10 oz. of an exceedingly strong perfume, which improves in odour the longer it is kept, and is specially suited for exportation. It is of good odour when freshly diluted with spirit, and the dilution further improves on keeping.

## XIV

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Ol. bergamottæ . . .     | ℥v.      |
| Ol. limonis . . .        | ℥v.      |
| Ess. moschi (1-50) . . . | ℥j. ℥xv. |
| Ol. neroli . . .         | ℥ss.     |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . .      | ℥xv.     |
| Ol. caryoph. . .         | ℥xv.     |
| Otto rosæ . . .          | ℥xv.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . .     | ℥lvj.    |
| Aquæ . . .               | ℥iv.     |

Mix, allow to stand for eight days, shaking frequently; then filter.

## XV

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Ol. portugal. . .    | ℥iij. |
| Ol. bergamot. . .    | ℥iij. |
| Ol. cedrat. . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. lavandul. . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. neroli . . .     | ℥iij. |
| Ol. petitgrain . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. rosmarin. . .    | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. limon. . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ℥x.   |

Compound as directed above.

## XVI

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Ol. neroli . . .     | ℥ 50   |
| Ol. rosmarin. . .    | ℥xv.   |
| Ol. bergamot. . .    | ℥lxxx. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ℥xvj.  |
| Aq. . .              | ℥v.    |
| M.                   |        |

## XVII

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥x. ℥xl.  |
| Oil of neroli . . .      | ℥lxxx.    |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥j.       |
| Musk . . .               | gr. x.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Jasmine extrait . . .    | ℥x. ℥xl.  |
| Violet extrait . . .     | ℥x. ℥xl.  |
| Spirit . . .             | Ov. ℥xij. |
| Water . . .              | ℥x.       |

Mix the oils and extraits with 104 oz. of the spirit; digest the musk with the remaining 8 oz. at a gentle heat in a closed bottle for twenty-four hours; then add to the other liquid, add the water, cool, and filter. If convenient, set aside for some weeks before filtering.

No. xvi. is 'like the genuine,' says our note-book; and if there be any virtue in repetition, we have that simple formula in various degrees as to quantities, but all reputed to provide 'the same thing.'

## XVIII

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Ol. bergamot. . .    | ℥iij.     |
| Ol. citronel. . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Ol. rosmarin. . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Ol. neroli . . .     | ℥xviiij.  |
| Ess. mosch. . .      | ℥ij.      |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . . | ℥xvj.     |
| Ol. verben. . .      | ℥xij.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ℥xxviiij. |
| Aq. destil. . .      | ℥ij.      |

M,

## XIX

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavand. . .           | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. limonis . . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. rosmarin. . .         | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . .         | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. cedrat. . .           | ℥j.     |
| Ol. neroli . . .          | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. caryoph. . .          | ℥j.     |
| Aq. flor. aurant. . .     | ℥viiij. |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . | Cong. j |

M,



Reference has already been made to the great variety of German formulas. The subjoined table exhibits an instructive selection. The quantities are indicated in drachms, but 'dp.' stands for drops. Compare with these formulas No. VIII., which is reputed to give a product exactly resembling that of Farina.

| —                                 | Dieterich |       | Buchmeister |        | —   | Askinson |     | Deite |       | Vomácka |       |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------|-------------|--------|-----|----------|-----|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| Spirit . . . .                    | 3,250     | 8,250 | 900         | 875    | 900 | 2,000    | 915 | 8,250 | 8,100 | 8,000   | 8,000 |
| Water . . . .                     | 1,500     | 1,500 | —           | —      | —   | —        | 80  | 500   | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of bergamot . .               | 100       | 100   | 9           | 25     | 8   | 25       | 5   | 85    | 150   | 12      | 14    |
| Oil of lemon . . .                | 50        | 50    | 12          | 15     | 8   | 25       | 10  | 75    | 135   | 30      | 33    |
| Oil of rosemary . .               | 50        | 50    | 16 dp.      | 48 dp. | 1   | 25       | 1   | 5     | 10    | 4       | 14    |
| Oil of orange-flowers . .         | 30        | 10    | 1           | 1      | 2   | 30       | —   | —     | 40    | 3       | 14    |
| Oil of neroli . . .               | 10        | 10    | —           | 40 dp. | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . .            | 2         | 1     | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of lavender . .               | —         | 10    | 1           | 4      | —   | —        | 1'2 | 10    | 10    | —       | —     |
| Oil of wintergreen . .            | —         | 1     | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of peppermint . .             | —         | —     | 28 dp.      | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of thyme . . .                | —         | —     | 16 dp.      | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of rose . . . .               | —         | —     | 4 dp.       | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Oil of melissa . . .              | —         | —     | trace       | trace  | —   | —        | —   | —     | 5     | —       | —     |
| Oil of orange-peel . .            | —         | —     | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | 40    | —     | 30      | 26    |
| Oil of petitgrain . .             | —         | —     | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | 15    | —     | —       | —     |
| Acetic ether . . . .              | 10        | 10    | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Acetic acid, 30 per cent. . . . . | 10        | 10    | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | —     | —     | —       | —     |
| Orange-flower water . . .         | —         | —     | 80          | 80     | —   | —        | —   | 500   | 800   | —       | —     |
| Rose-water . . . .                | —         | —     | —           | —      | —   | —        | —   | 500   | 800   | —       | —     |

XX

|                                        |         |        |
|----------------------------------------|---------|--------|
| Ol. rosmar. ang. . . .                 | . . . . | ℥xx.   |
| Ol. bergamot. . . . .                  | . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .                  | . . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Ol. lavand. ang. . . .                 | . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .                   | . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Ol. neroli (Bigarade) pétale . . . . . | . . . . | ℥xx.   |
| Otto rosæ virgin. . . .                | . . . . | ℥xxiv. |
| Ol. cedrat. . . . .                    | . . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .               | . . . . | ℥lxiv. |
| M.                                     |         |        |

Maiglöckchen

(For use in the following formula.)

|                          |         |          |
|--------------------------|---------|----------|
| Oil of linaloe . . . .   | . . . . | ℥iiss.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .  | . . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . | . . . . | ℥xliv.   |
| Essence of musk . . . .  | . . . . | ℥lxxv.   |
| Jasmine extrait . . . .  | . . . . | ℥xvj.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | . . . . | ℥xlviij. |
| Mix.                     |         |          |

Lily of the Valley Eau de Cologne

|                            |         |           |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------|
| Oil of bergamot . . . .    | . . . . | ℥iv.      |
| Oil of orange-flowers . .  | . . . . | ℥xliv.    |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .     | . . . . | ℥iv.      |
| Oil of lavender . . . .    | . . . . | ℥xv.      |
| Oil of rosemary . . . .    | . . . . | ℥xv.      |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . .   | . . . . | ℥xv.      |
| Oil of melissa . . . . .   | . . . . | ℥v.       |
| Rose-water . . . . .       | . . . . | ℥iij.     |
| Orange-flower water . .    | . . . . | ℥iij.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | . . . . | Oij. ℥vj. |
| Maiglöckchen . . . . .     | . . . . | ℥vj.      |
| Mix.                       |         |           |

Eau Athenienne

|                            |         |        |
|----------------------------|---------|--------|
| Oil of rose-geranium . .   | . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . . .    | . . . . | ℥lxxv. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .    | . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Tincture of tonka bean .   | . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . .   | . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | . . . . | ℥xxiv. |
| Mix.                       |         |        |



**Eau de Bretfeld**

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Oil of neroli . . .   | gtt. xxx. |
| Otto of rose . . .    | gtt. xx.  |
| Oil of lavender . . . | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | ℥iiss.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥v.       |
| Musk . . .            | gr. v.    |
| Vanilla . . .         | ℥iv.      |
| Spirit . . .          | ℥xxxij.   |

Macerate for a month and filter.

**Eau de Portugal**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥ivss. |
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of sweet orange . . . | ℥j.    |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit . . .              | Oij.   |

Dissolve.

**Eau de Lisbonne**

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of sweet orange . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥xx.  |
| Water . . .               | ℥iij. |
| Spirit to . . .           | Oj.   |

Mix, and filter after ten days.

**Eau de Leipsic**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Oil of bergamot . . .     | ℥iij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .       | ℥j.    |
| Oil of sweet orange . . . | ℥xxv.  |
| Oil of rosemary . . .     | ℥xxj.  |
| Orange-flower water . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | ℥xxiv. |

Mix, and after a fortnight filter.

**Florida-water.**—This perfume holds the place in the United States that lavender-water holds in England. It is native of the soil, and has a distinctiveness all its own. It is not unlike a combination of lavender-water and Eau de Cologne, as the first formula especially shows. This is a formula which is used by a Californian house who have a large sale for the product. The other formulas provide pleasant variations.

**I**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Ol. lavand. . . .       | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . .      | ℥j.    |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. neroli . . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Ess. moschi . . . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .  | ℥lxiv. |
| Aq. cinnamom. ad . . .  | Oiv.   |

Mix in the above order.

**II**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Ol. bergamot. . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Ol. aurant. cort. . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. lavand. . . .       | ℥iij.  |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . .   | ℥xv.   |
| Tr. iridis rad. . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Ess. bals. peruv. . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .  | ℥xxx.  |

M.

**III**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Ol. lavand. . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. limonis . . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. bergamot. . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. neroli . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Ol. melissæ . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. rosæ virg. . . .   | ℥x.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ℥xxxij. |

M.

**IV**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Ol. bergamot. . . .        | ℥x.      |
| Ol. limonis . . . .        | ℥vj.     |
| Ol. lavand. . . .          | ℥j.      |
| Ol. aurant. corticis . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Ol. caryophylli . . . .    | ℥j.      |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . .      | ℥j.      |
| Ol. neroli . . . .         | ℥j.      |
| Aq. rosæ . . . .           | Oij.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .     | Cong. j. |

M



**Eau de Salvia**

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Oil of sage . . . .      | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of lemon . . . .     | ℥iss.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Distilled water to . . . | ℔ij.    |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit, pour the solution into 32 oz. of water containing  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of French chalk, shake, and filter bright.

**Melissa-water**

(Spiritus Melissæ Co., Ph. Ger.)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Fol. melissæ . . . .    | ℥xiv.  |
| Cort. limonis . . . .   | ℥iss.  |
| Sem. myristicæ . . . .  | ℥vj.   |
| Cort. cinnamomi . . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Caryophylli . . . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .  | ℥xxx.  |
| Aq. . . . .             | ℥xxx.  |

Bruise the solids, mix with the liquids, and distil 25 oz.

**Violet-water**

I

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Violet extrait . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Cassie extrait . . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit of rose . . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit to . . . .      | ℥xvj. |

Mix.

II

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Violet extrait . . . .    | ℥ij.          |
| Cassie extrait . . . .    | ℥j.           |
| Spirit of rose . . . .    | ℥ss.          |
| Tincture of orris . . . . | ℥ss.          |
| Green colouring . . . .   | a sufficiency |
| Spirit to . . . .         | ℔j.           |

This perfume, which is of American origin, should have a pale greenish tint, but darker than violet extrait. Extract. cannabis indicæ makes a nice colour.

**SACHETS AND SOLID PERFUMES**

The popularity of sachets is comparatively modern, but the *pot-pourri* jar is very old. The form of the perfumes is similar, but their uses are quite different, and the composition also. What is popularly known as *pot-pourri* is a mixture of coarsely powdered aromatic drugs and resins and dried odorous leaves, especially rose-petals. The *pot-pourri* plays to the flowers the part which musk and civet play to volatile oils in liquid perfumes—it fixes and blends the perfume.

The sachet is a distinct thing. It is wanted for its individuality, to place in some handkerchief-box, drawer, or dress-cupboard, and it is essential that it must be elegant in material and get-up. Custom compels us to have it in fairly fine powder, the basis powdered orris by preference, although rice flour is, on the whole, as good and cheaper.

Solid perfumes are a more recent variety of sachet. They are composed of solid paraffin, wherewith the essential oils of any particular bouquet have been blended while liquid, in the proportion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 dr. of the perfume to 1 oz. of paraffin.

**Solid Perfumes.**—In making these melt the paraffin on a



water-bath, and allow to cool without stirring and without removing from the water-bath ; when the wax becomes creamy stir in the perfumes and pour the mass to the depth of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in a tin previously brushed with suppository-mould soap solution. When the mass sets score the surface to the size of cakes desired. The following are formulas suited for putting up as specialties with fancy names :—

| I                    |   |   |           |
|----------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Paraffin . . . .     | . | . | 3iv.      |
| Oil of lavender . .  | . | . | 3ij.      |
| Oil of bergamot . .  | . | . | 3ij.      |
| Oil of cloves . . .  | . | . | 3j.       |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . | . | 3ss.      |
| Vanillin . . . . .   | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Almond oil . . . .   | . | . | 3j.       |

Triturate the vanillin with the almond oil, add the oils, and shake well before adding to the paraffin.

| II                   |   |   |      |
|----------------------|---|---|------|
| Paraffin . . . . .   | . | . | 3iv. |
| Oil of linaloe . . . | . | . | 3ij. |
| Heliotropin . . . .  | . | . | 3ss. |
| Oil of bergamot . .  | . | . | 3ss. |
| Oil of lemon . . . . | . | . | 3ss. |
| Almond oil . . . .   | . | . | 3j.  |

Mix as above.

| III                   |   |   |           |
|-----------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Paraffin . . . . .    | . | . | 3viij.    |
| Oil of bergamot . .   | . | . | 3ij.      |
| Oil of neroli . . . . | . | . | 3j.       |
| Oil of rose-geranium  | . | . | 3j.       |
| Oil of lavender . .   | . | . | 3j.       |
| Oil of cloves . . . . | . | . | 3vj.      |
| Heliotropin . . . .   | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Almond oil . . . .    | . | . | 3j.       |

Mix as above.

| IV                     |   |   |      |
|------------------------|---|---|------|
| Paraffin . . . . .     | . | . | 3iv. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang . . | . | . | 3ij. |
| Oil of cloves . . . .  | . | . | 3j.  |
| Oil of sandalwood . .  | . | . | 3ss. |
| Coumarin . . . . .     | . | . | 3j.  |
| Essence of musk . . .  | . | . | 3ss. |
| Almond oil . . . .     | . | . | 3j.  |

Mix as above.

An easier way for making solid perfumes was introduced in 1896—viz., the formation of medallions from a plaster-of-Paris basis. Thus, for the production of a *Violette de Parme* cake or medallion, mix ionone 3j., oil of neroli 3x., and otto of rose 3vj. with 10 oz. of plaster of Paris and sufficient aniline violet to colour ; add a drachm of common salt, and make into a cream with water. Cast into moulds quickly, and remove when set. The synthetic perfumes already described are particularly suitable for making these cakes. Use appropriate aniline dyes for colouring the mass : these may be dissolved in the water employed for making the plaster into a paste.

Another kind of solid perfume is made by massing any sachet powder with tragacanth mucilage and drying it at a heat not exceeding 80° F.



**Peau d'Espagne, or Spanish Leather**, is another perfume of the solid type which is sometimes wanted, and is, according to Askinson, prepared as follows :—

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Benzoin . . . . .           | ℥viij.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .      | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of lemongrass . . . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of nutmeg . . . . .     | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of clove . . . . .      | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of neroli . . . . .     | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of rose . . . . .       | ℥iiss.  |
| Oil of santal . . . . .     | ℥iiss.  |
| Tincture of Tonka . . . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . .   | ℥iiss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .  | ℥xxxij. |

Make a tincture and filter. Take a square piece of chamois leather and leave it for three or four days in this tincture. At the end of the time remove the leather from the liquid, let it drain, spread it on a glass plate, and when dry coat it on the rough side, by means of a brush, with a paste prepared in a mortar from the following ingredients :—

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Benzoic acid, sublimed . . . . . | ℥iiss.   |
| Musk . . . . .                   | gr. xv.  |
| Civet . . . . .                  | gr. xv.  |
| Gum acacia . . . . .             | ℥j.      |
| Glycerine . . . . .              | ℥vj.     |
| Water . . . . .                  | ℥j. ℥vj. |

The leather is then folded in the centre, smoothed with a paper-knife, put under a weight, and allowed to dry. The dried leather forms the so-called perfume-skin, which retains its fine odour for years.

Instead of the above alcoholic liquids any desired alcoholic perfume may be used : especially suitable are those containing oils of lemongrass, lavender, and rose, since they are not very volatile, and when combined with musk and civet remain fragrant for a long time. A sufficiently large piece of perfume-skin, inserted in a desk-pad or placed among the paper, will make the latter very fragrant. Spanish skin is chiefly used for this purpose, as well as for work, glove, and handkerchief boxes, &c. It is generally enclosed in a heavy silk cover. Other perfumes may be employed similarly, but it will be seen from the composition of the above that the perfume is one of the most lasting.



**Spanish Paste.**—The second part of the preceding is a good working formula. The following is another :—

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Powdered ambergris   | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Powdered benzoin     | . . . | ʒiss. |
| Powdered musk        | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Powdered vanilla     | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Powdered orris-root  | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Powdered cinnamon    | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Oil of bergamot      | . . . | ʒiss. |
| Oil of rose (floral) | . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Gum acacia           | . . . | ʒiss. |
| Glycerine            | . . . | ʒiss. |

Mix the whole, and add water drop by drop until a doughy mass is obtained. This paste, divided into pieces about the size of a hazel-nut, is used for perfuming jewellery, scent-boxes, fine leather goods, belts, &c.

**Sachet-powders.**—The ingredients should be a mixture of coarse and fine powder. Mix all the solids together in a mill or mortar, sprinkle the liquids over the powder, and pass several times through a No. 6 sieve :—

#### Heliotrope

| I                            |       |          |
|------------------------------|-------|----------|
| Orris-root, in coarse powder | . . . | ʒvj.     |
| Vanilla, in coarse powder    | . . . | ʒij.     |
| Musk                         | . . . | gr. iij. |
| Otto of rose                 | . . . | ʒj.      |
| Essential oil of almonds     | . . . | ʒj.      |

Mix.

| II                       |       |         |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root      | . . . | ʒxvj.   |
| Powdered vanilla         | . . . | ʒiv.    |
| Powdered benzoin         | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Musk                     | . . . | gr. v.  |
| Civet                    | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Essential oil of almonds | . . . | ʒx.     |
| Otto of rose             | . . . | ʒx.     |

Mix.

| III                      |       |         |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root      | . . . | ʒviij.  |
| Coumarin                 | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Vanillin                 | . . . | gr. x.  |
| Musk                     | . . . | gr. v.  |
| Essential oil of almonds | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Otto of rose             | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Spirit                   | . . . | ʒij.    |

Mix.

#### Ess. Bouquet

| I                   |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|
| Powdered orris-root | . . . | ʒxvj. |
| Grain musk          | . . . | ʒj.   |
| Otto of rose        | . . . | ʒj.   |
| Oil of bergamot     | . . . | ʒiij. |
| Oil of lemon        | . . . | ʒxl.  |

Mix.

| II                           |       |         |
|------------------------------|-------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root          | . . . | lb. ij. |
| Powdered sandalwood          | . . . | lb. ij. |
| Powdered orange-peel (sweet) | . . . | lb. ij. |
| Artificial musk              | . . . | gr. j.  |
| Coumarin                     | . . . | gr. ij. |
| Vanillin                     | . . . | gr. ij. |
| Otto of rose                 | . . . | ʒiss.   |
| Oil of bergamot              | . . . | ʒij.    |
| Oil of ylang-ylang           | . . . | ʒxx.    |
| Oil of neroli                | . . . | ʒxx.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium         | . . . | ʒxv.    |
| Oil of cinnamon              | . . . | ʒv.     |
| Essential oil of almonds     | . . . | ʒv.     |
| Jasmine extrait              | . . . | ʒij.    |

Mix.



III

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root        | . lb. iv. |
| Ground cassie . . .        | . lb. j.  |
| Rose-petals . . .          | . lb. j.  |
| Ground vanilla . . .       | . ʒiij.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | . ʒj.     |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | . ʒj.     |
| Essence of musk . . .      | . ʒij.    |
| Essence of ambergris . . . | . ʒss.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | . ʒj.     |

Mix.

Frangipanni

I

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Powdered orris-root     | . ʒxvj.  |
| Powdered Tonka bean     | . ʒiv.   |
| Musk . . .              | . gr. x. |
| Civet . . .             | . ʒss.   |
| Otto of rose . . .      | . ℥x.    |
| Oil of sandalwood . . . | . ℥x.    |
| Oil of neroli . . .     | . ℥x.    |

Mix.

II

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Powdered orris-root              | . ʒxvj.  |
| Powdered sweet-orange peel . . . | . ʒxvj.  |
| Powdered sassafras . . .         | . ʒiij.  |
| Coumarin . . .                   | . gr. j. |
| Otto of rose . . .               | . ℥xx.   |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .          | . ℥iij.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .       | . ℥iij.  |
| Essential oil of almonds . . .   | . ℥ij.   |
| Essence of musk . . .            | . ʒiss.  |
| Essence of civet . . .           | . ʒiss.  |
| Jasmine extrait . . .            | . ʒiss.  |

Mix.

III

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Powdered orris-root        | . lb. iij. |
| Rasped sandalwood . . .    | . ʒiv.     |
| Ground vanilla . . .       | . ʒiv.     |
| Ground Tonka bean . . .    | . ʒij.     |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | . ʒj.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | . ʒj.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | . ʒj.      |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .    | . ℥xl.     |
| Otto of rose . . .         | . ʒss.     |
| Oil of vetivert . . .      | . ℥x.      |
| Essence of musk . . .      | . ʒj.      |
| Essence of civet . . .     | . ʒss.     |

Mix.

Acacia or Cassie

|                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Cassie-flowers      | } of each<br>equal parts |
| Powdered orris-root |                          |

Grind the flowers and mix with the orris.

Bouquet de Caroline

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root   | . lb. ij. |
| Grain musk . . .      | . gr. x.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . ʒss.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | . ʒss.    |
| Otto of rose . . .    | . ʒss.    |

Mix.

Chypre

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Powdered orris-root        | . lb. iss. |
| Rasped cedarwood . . .     | . lb. j.   |
| Rasped sandalwood . . .    | . lb. j.   |
| Vanilla (ground) . . .     | . ʒiv.     |
| Tonka bean (ground) . . .  | . ʒij.     |
| Essence of musk . . .      | . ʒj.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . . | . ʒss.     |
| Otto of rose . . .         | . ℥xxv.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .      | . ℥xv.     |

Mix.

Millefleurs

I

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Powdered orris-root   | . ʒxvj.  |
| Grain musk . . .      | . gr. v. |
| Civet . . .           | . gr. x. |
| Otto of rose . . .    | . ℥xx.   |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | . ℥xx.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | . ʒss.   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . ʒj.    |

Mix.

II

|                               |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root           | . lb. ij. |
| Ground lavender-flowers . . . | . lb. j.  |
| Ground cassie-flowers . . .   | . lb. j.  |
| Ground rose-flowers . . .     | . lb. j.  |
| Ground sandalwood . . .       | . ʒviiij. |
| Ground Tonka beans . . .      | . ʒiv.    |
| Ground benzoin . . .          | . ʒiv.    |
| Ground vanilla . . .          | . ʒiij.   |
| Ground cinnamon . . .         | . ʒij.    |
| Ground cloves . . .           | . ʒij.    |
| Essence of musk . . .         | . ʒss.    |
| Essence of civet . . .        | . ʒss.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | . ʒss.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .    | . ʒss.    |
| Oil of patchouli . . .        | . ℥x.     |

Mix.



**Jockey Club**

| I                 |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Powdered orris    | ℥xvj.  |
| Musk              | gr. v. |
| Otto of rose      | ℥xl.   |
| Oil of bergamot   | ℥j.    |
| Oil of sandalwood | ℥j.    |

Mix.

| II                  |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root | ℥xij.   |
| Ground sandalwood   | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk     | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of bergamot     | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of civet    | ℥ij.    |
| Otto of rose        | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

| III                                 |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Sweet-orange peel, dried and ground | lb. iiss. |
| Powdered orris-root                 | lb. iss.  |
| Ground rose-petals                  | lb. iss.  |
| Siam benzoin                        | ℥iv.      |
| Ground sandalwood                   | ℥ij.      |
| Cloves                              | ℥j.       |
| Coumarin                            | gr. x.    |
| Musk                                | gr. j.    |
| Civet                               | gr. j.    |
| Otto of rose                        | ℥j.       |
| Oil of bergamot                     | ℥iss.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium                | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of neroli                       | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of cinnamon                     | ℥x.       |
| Oil of bitter almonds               | ℥x.       |
| Oil of ylang-ylang                  | ℥x.       |
| Jasmine extrait                     | ℥iv.      |

Mix.

**Lign Aloe**

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Powdered orris-root  | lb. iiiss. |
| Ground rose-leaves   | lb. j.     |
| Ground sandalwood    | ℥viiij.    |
| Ground vanilla       | ℥iv.       |
| Oil of linaloe       | ℥j.        |
| Essence of civet     | ℥j.        |
| Essence of musk      | ℥ss.       |
| Oil of rose-geranium | ℥xl.       |
| Otto of rose         | ℥xx.       |

Mix.

**Lavender**

| I                |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Lavender-flowers | ℥xvj. |
| Dried thyme      | ℥j.   |
| Dried spearmint  | ℥j.   |
| Powdered cloves  | ℥ss.  |
| Powdered caraway | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of lavender  | ℥ij.  |

Mix.

| II                      |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Ground lavender-flowers | ℥xvj. |
| Ground benzoin          | ℥j.   |
| Oil of lavender         | ℥ss.  |
| Essence of musk         | ℥ss.  |

Mix.

**Maréchale**

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root  | lb. j.  |
| Ground sandalwood    | ℥viiij. |
| Ground rose-petals   | ℥iv.    |
| Ground cloves        | ℥iv.    |
| Essence of musk      | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot      | ℥j.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium | ℥j.     |
| Oil of vetivert      | ℥j.     |

Mix.

**Mousselaine**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root   | lb. ij. |
| Ground rose-flowers   | ℥viiij. |
| Ground cassie-flowers | ℥viiij. |
| Ground sandalwood     | ℥viiij. |
| Ground benzoin        | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk       | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of vetivert       | ℥j.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium  | ℥xxxv.  |
| Oil of neroli         | ℥v.     |

Mix.

**Musk**

| I                   |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root | lb. iiss. |
| Grain musk          | ℥ss.      |
| Otto of rose        | ℥j.       |

Mix.

| II              |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Rice-flour      | ℥xij.  |
| Artificial musk | gr. x. |

Stain the flour with a few drops of solution of aniline yellow and triturate the musk intimately with it.



**New-mown Hay**

I

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Bouquet de Caroline<br>sachet . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Verbena sachet (No. I) . .          | ℥iv.    |
| Violet (No. I) . . .                | ℥iv.    |

Mix.

II

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root . .  | lb. ij. |
| Ground Tonka beans . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Ground vanilla . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of musk . . .    | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥xv.    |
| Oil of almonds . . .     | ℥v.     |

Mix.

**Opoponax**

|                                                  |           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root . .                          | lb. iiij. |
| Ground rose-petals . .                           | lb. j.    |
| Ground cassie-petals . .                         | lb. j.    |
| Ground Tonka beans . .                           | ℥iv.      |
| Ground vanilla . . .                             | ℥iiij.    |
| Ground musk-pods (or es-<br>sence of musk) . . . | ℥j.       |
| Essence of civet . . .                           | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .                            | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . .                         | ℥j.       |
| Oil of citron . . .                              | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of patchouli . . .                           | ℥ss.      |
| Oil of citronella . . .                          | ℥xv.      |
| Otto of rose . . .                               | ℥v.       |

Mix.

**Patchouli**

|                                                  |         |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root . .                          | ℥xvj.   |
| Powdered patchouli-leaves .                      | ℥viiij. |
| Otto of rose (or oil of rose-<br>geranium) . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Oil of patchouli . . .                           | ℥j.     |

Mix.

**Rose-geranium**

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root . .  | lb. ij. |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . | ℥ss.    |
| Otto of rose . . .       | ℥x.     |
| Essence of musk . . .    | ℥ss.    |

Mix.

**Rondeletia**

|                             |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root . .     | lb. iiij. |
| Ground lavender-flowers .   | lb. iss.  |
| Ground cloves . . .         | ℥ss.      |
| Essence of musk . . .       | ℥j.       |
| Essence of ambergris . .    | ℥j.       |
| Oil of bergamot . . .       | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of English lavender . . | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of cloves . . .         | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of rose-geranium . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Otto of rose . . .          | ℥xx.      |

Mix.

**Rose**

I

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Ground rose-petals . .    | lb. iss. |
| Powdered orris-root . .   | ℥viiij.  |
| Ground sandalwood . .     | ℥iv.     |
| Ground patchouli-leaves . | ℥ij.     |
| Essence of civet . . .    | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium . .  | ℥ss.     |
| Otto of rose . . .        | ℥xx.     |

Mix.

II

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Sem. coriand. . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Pulv. pimentæ . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. caryoph. . .  | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. benzoin. . .  | ℥iv.    |
| Pulv. iridis . . .  | ℥iv.    |
| Moschi . . .        | gr. ij. |
| Sacch. demerar. . . | ℥viiij. |
| Storacis . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. bergam. . .     | ℥vj.    |

M.

**White Rose**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root . . | ℥xvj.   |
| Rice-flour . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| Otto of rose . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Oil of patchouli . . .  | ℥xv.    |

Mix.

**Red Rose**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Powdered orris-root . . | ℥xvj.   |
| Rasped sandalwood . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Rasped cedarwood . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Musk . . .              | gr. v.  |
| Otto of rose . . .      | ℥j.     |

Colour the orris-powder with solution of carmine before mixing with the other ingredients.



**Sweet Briar**

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root  | . lb. iv. |
| Ground sandalwood    | . lb. j.  |
| Essence of ambergris | . ℥j.     |
| Essence of musk      | . ℥ss.    |
| Oil of lemon         | . ℥j.     |
| Oil of lemongrass    | . ℥j.     |
| Oil of neroli        | . ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot      | . ℥xl.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . ℥ss.    |
| Otto of rose         | . ℥ss.    |

Mix.

**Verbena**

I

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root | . lb. ij. |
| Civet               | . gr. x.  |
| Oil of lemongrass   | . ℥j.     |
| Otto of rose        | . ℥xx.    |

Mix.

II

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root  | . lb. ij. |
| Essence of musk      | . ℥ss.    |
| Oil of lemongrass    | . ℥ij.    |
| Oil of bergamot      | . ℥ij.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . ℥ss.    |

Mix.

**Violet**

I

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root      | . lb. ij. |
| Powdered benzoin         | . ℥iv.    |
| Cassie extrait           | . ℥j.     |
| Otto of rose             | . ℥x.     |
| Essential oil of almonds | . ℥x.     |

Mix.

II

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root      | . lb. ij. |
| Essence of musk          | . ℥j.     |
| Oil of bergamot          | . ℥ss.    |
| Essential oil of almonds | . ℥xx.    |
| Otto of rose             | . ℥xx.    |

Mix.

**Violette de Parme**

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Ionone          | . ℥ij.  |
| Jasmine extrait | . ℥ij.  |
| Orris-powder    | . ℥iv.  |
| Rice-flour      | . ℥xij. |

Mix and tint with violet aniline.

**West-end**

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root | . lb. j.  |
| Grain-musk          | . gr. x.  |
| Civet               | . gr. xx. |
| Otto of rose        | . ℥xx.    |
| Oil of bergamot     | . ℥xl.    |

Mix.

**Ylang-ylang**

I

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Powdered orris        | . lb. j. |
| Powdered benzoin      | . ℥ss.   |
| Civet                 | . gr. v. |
| Oil of ylang-ylang    | . ℥xx.   |
| Oil of bitter almonds | . ℥ij.   |

Mix.

II

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Powdered orris-root   | . lb. ij. |
| Ground cassie-flowers | . lb. j.  |
| Rose-flowers          | . lb. j.  |
| Ground pimento        | . ℥iv.    |
| Ground Tonka bean     | . ℥ij.    |
| Ground vanilla        | . ℥ij.    |
| Ground benzoin        | . ℥j.     |
| Essence of musk       | . ℥j.     |
| Essence of civet      | . ℥ss.    |
| Oil of bergamot       | . ℥ij.    |
| Oil of ylang-ylang    | . ℥ij.    |
| Oil of pimento        | . ℥j.     |
| Oil of rose-geranium  | . ℥j.     |
| Otto of rose          | . ℥xx.    |

Mix.

A simple way to make sachets extemporaneously is to take a sufficient quantity of a basis and add to it liquid perfume in the proportion of a drachm to the ounce. The resulting compound is suited for ordinary retail sale, and if a more permanent article is desired, the ingredients of any perfume



*minus* spirit may also be mixed with the basis. The following are suitable bases :—

|                           |   |       |                           |   |              |
|---------------------------|---|-------|---------------------------|---|--------------|
|                           |   |       | II                        |   |              |
| Bran . . .                | . | ℥vij. | Ground rice . . .         | . | ℥iv.         |
| Powdered orris-root . . . | . | ℥j.   | Powdered orris-root . . . | . | ℥iv. — ℥xij. |
| Mix.                      |   |       | Mix.                      |   |              |

The latter may be coloured with a few drops of a proof-spirit solution of an aniline dye.

In compounding sachets the whole of the liquid ingredients should be mixed and triturated for five minutes with twelve times their bulk of orris-root or other non-resinous basis. The resins, if any are in the formula, should be separately mixed with a portion of the fibrous basis.

**Pot-pourri.**—In making pot-pourri the whole of the solids are to be coarsely powdered, the liquids evenly sprinkled over the mixture, and then all well shaken together.

|                               |   |         |                        |   |         |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|------------------------|---|---------|
|                               |   |         | III                    |   |         |
| I                             |   |         | Rose-petals . . .      | . | ℥viiij. |
| Orris-root . . .              | . | ℥xvj.   | Lavender-flowers . . . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Benzoin . . .                 | . | ℥v.     | Orris-root . . .       | . | ℥ij.    |
| Coriander . . .               | . | ℥iv.    | Vanilla . . .          | . | ℥ij.    |
| Cinnamon . . .                | . | ℥j.     | Cloves . . .           | . | ℥ij.    |
| Cloves . . .                  | . | ℥j.     | Storax . . .           | . | ℥ss.    |
| Pimento . . .                 | . | ℥j.     | Siam benzoin . . .     | . | ℥j.     |
| Tonquin bean . . .            | . | ℥ss.    | Ambergris . . .        | . | gr. xx. |
| Ess. bouquet . . .            | . | ℥ss.    | Musk . . .             | . | gr. iv. |
| II                            |   |         | Common salt . . .      | . | ℥ij.    |
| Lavender-flowers . . .        | . | lb. j.  | Oil of lemon . . .     | . | ℥j.     |
| Rose-petals . . .             | . | lb. j.  | Oil of vetivert . . .  | . | ℥ss.    |
| Orris-root . . .              | . | lb. j.  | IV                     |   |         |
| Table-salt . . .              | . | ℥viiij. | Vanilla . . .          | . | ℥j.     |
| Cloves . . .                  | . | ℥iv.    | Orris-root . . .       | . | ℥j.     |
| Cinnamon . . .                | . | ℥iv.    | Cloves . . .           | . | ℥j.     |
| Benzoin . . .                 | . | ℥iv.    | Cinnamon-bark . . .    | . | ℥j.     |
| Pimento . . .                 | . | ℥iv.    | Oil of lavender . . .  | . | ℥x.     |
| Vanilla . . .                 | . | ℥ij.    | Oil of neroli . . .    | . | ℥x.     |
| Musk-pod . . .                | . | ℥j.     | V                      |   |         |
| English oil of lavender . . . | . | ℥j.     | Coriander . . .        | . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of sandalwood . . .       | . | ℥j.     | Orris-root . . .       | . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of rose-geranium . . .    | . | ℥j.     | Calamus . . .          | . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of bergamot . . .         | . | ℥ij.    | Rose-petals . . .      | . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .            | . | ℥ij.    | Lavender-flowers . . . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Essence of ambergris . . .    | . | ℥ss.    | Mace . . .             | . | ℥ss.    |
| Otto of rose . . .            | . | ℥x.     | Cinnamon . . .         | . | ℥ss.    |
|                               |   |         | Cloves . . .           | . | ℥ij.    |
|                               |   |         | Essence of musk . . .  | . | ℥ss.    |
|                               |   |         | Common salt . . .      | . | ℥ij.    |

Grind all the solids to coarse powder, and with the mixture intimately incorporate the oils.



For mixing at home the plan to adopt is as follows :—  
Take a 2-gallon jar and fill it with rose-petals, orange-blossoms, and lavender-flowers, sprinkle them well with salt, and then disperse through the contents 4 oz. of any pot-pourri which does not contain the dried flowers. If lavender and orange flowers are not obtainable, the powder should contain oils of neroli and lavender. Generally speaking, rose-leaves only are preserved in England.

| VI                    |   |   |         |
|-----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Sem. coriand. . . .   | . | . | ℥xvj.   |
| Pulv. benzoin. . . .  | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .  | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Pulv. pimentæ . . . . | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Pulv. cinnam. . . .   | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Pulv. caryoph. . . .  | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Ol. bergam. . . .     | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Ol. lavand. . . .     | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Moschi . . . .        | . | . | gr. ij. |
| Ess. bouquet. . . .   | . | . | ℥ij.    |

M.

| VII                          |   |   |       |
|------------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Pimento . . . .              | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Cinnamon . . . .             | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Essence of musk . . . .      | . | . | ℥xij. |
| Essence of ambergris . . . . | . | . | ℥xij. |
| Oil of lavender . . . .      | . | . | ℥xij. |

Mix.

| VIII               |   |   |     |
|--------------------|---|---|-----|
| Vanilla . . . .    | . | . | ℥j. |
| Orris-root . . . . | . | . | ℥j. |
| Cloves . . . .     | . | . | ℥j. |
| Cinnamon . . . .   | . | . | ℥j. |

Mix.

| IX                           |   |   |         |
|------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| (Lord Plymouth's Pot-pourri) |   |   |         |
| Benzoin. siamensis contus.   | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Pulv. iridis . . . .         | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Pulv. storacis . . . .       | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Pulv. rad. angelicæ . . . .  | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Gran. moschi . . . .         | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Fabæ tonkæ . . . .           | . | . | No. iv. |
| Macidis . . . .              | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Caryophyll. . . .            | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Cort. cinnam. contus.        | . | . | ℥ss.    |

Mix all these when they have

been bruised or powdered and add

|                         |   |   |      |
|-------------------------|---|---|------|
| Ol. lavand. ang. . . .  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Otto rosæ . . . .       | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Flor. rosæ . . . .      | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Flor. lavandulæ . . . . | . | . | ℥iv. |

Again mix.

| X                                |   |   |         |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| (Violet Odour)                   |   |   |         |
| Black-currant leaves . . . .     | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Cinnamon . . . .                 | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Rose-leaves . . . .              | . | . | ℥viij.  |
| Powdered orris-root . . . .      | . | . | ℥xviij. |
| Powdered benzoin . . . .         | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Essential oil of almonds . . . . | . | . | ℥iij.   |
| Grain musk . . . .               | . | . | ℥j.     |

Mix.

| XI                  |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|------|
| Gum benzoin . . . . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Orris-root . . . .  | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Cloves . . . .      | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Storax . . . .      | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Cinnamon . . . .    | . | . | ℥ij. |

Grind together and add

|                             |   |   |         |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Musk . . . .                | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Coarse and dry salt . . . . | . | . | lb. ij. |
| Oil of lavender . . . .     | . | . | ℥xx.    |

Mix.

| XII                       |   |   |      |
|---------------------------|---|---|------|
| Cinnamon . . . .          | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Cloves . . . .            | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Mace . . . .              | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Orris-root . . . .        | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Oil of lavender . . . .   | . | . | ℥xl. |
| Oil of lemongrass . . . . | . | . | ℥xl. |
| Oil of lemon . . . .      | . | . | ℥xl. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .   | . | . | ℥xl. |

Mix.



# FUMIGATING-PERFUMES

These are used for quickly putting down bad odours in sick-rooms and other apartments. As a rule, they are not very nice, being rather balsamic than flowery; still, they are decidedly antiseptic, and fulfil their purpose admirably.

## Incense-powders

I

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Gum thus . . . .     | ℥iij. |
| Benzoin . . . .      | ℥iij. |
| Amber . . . .        | ℥iij. |
| Lavender-flowers . . | ℥j.   |

Powder the resins coarsely and mix with the flowers.

II

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Benzoin . . . .    | ℥vj.    |
| Gum thus . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Storax . . . .     | ℥viiij. |
| Olibanum . . . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Cascarilla . . . . | ℥xij.   |
| Musk . . . .       | ℔j.     |

Mix as above.

## Piesse

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Sandalwood in powder .  | lb. j.  |
| Cascarilla, in powder . | ℥viiij. |
| Benzoin, in powder .    | ℥viiij. |
| Vetivert . . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Nitrate of potash . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Grain musk . . . .      | ℥ss.    |

Mix thoroughly and sift.

NOTE.—The best way to use these incense-powders is to sprinkle a little upon a hot shovel, or, better, upon a live coal placed on a shovel and held in mid-air. Nos. I. and II. may have a twelfth of their weight of nitre added to them as in Piesse's formula.

**Ecclesiastical Incense** is best represented by No. II. without musk. The finest Siam benzoin should be used. The formula for incense used in the Jewish Church in the time of Moses is thus given in Exodus xxx. 34–36 :—

Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum, *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense : of each shall there be a like *weight* :

And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy :

And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation.

All these constituents except onycha are known; but there is considerable doubt about what onycha is. A lengthy correspondence in *The Chemist and Druggist*, August 26, 1899, *et seq.*, showed that in the Hebrew it seems almost conclusive that onycha denotes the crustaceous covering of the shells of certain species of a univalve shellfish found in the Red Sea and Indian Sea; but there are several reasons for supposing that good almondy benzoin was the more likely constituent. Mr. E. M. Holmes mentions that a Jewish recipe for the incense used before the destruction of the Temple (incense being not now used by the Jews) included, as chief ingredients, balm,



onycha, galbanum, frankincense, and, in lesser quantities, myrrh, cassia, spikenard, saffron, costus, canella, cinnamon, soap of Carsina, and 'a herb fitted to raise a fume.' The onycha was to be refined by means of the soap of Carsina, and rendered more powerful by digestion in wine of Cyprus. It is, therefore, quite apparent that the exact composition of the Levitical incense is beyond our ken, but the first four ingredients of No. II. formula make a good compound.

**Paper.**—Select good white blotting-paper, or other unsized paper, and cut each demy sheet lengthways into three equal pieces. Make a solution of 1 oz. of potassium nitrate in 12 oz. of boiling water; place this solution in a large plate, and draw each strip of paper over the solution, so as to saturate it. Then dry by hanging up. The dried paper is to be saturated in a similar manner, or by spraying, with either of the following solutions :—

| I                      |   |   |         |
|------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Siam benzoin . . .     | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Storax . . .           | . | . | ℥iij.   |
| Olibanum . . .         | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Mastic . . .           | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Cascarilla . . .       | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Vanilla . . .          | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . | . | . | ℥viiij. |

Bruise the solids and macerate in the spirit five days, filter, and add

|                       |   |   |         |
|-----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Oil of cinnamon . . . | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of cloves . . .   | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Oil of neroli . . .   | . | . | ℥v.     |

Mix.

| II                        |   |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Benzoin . . .             | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Sandalwood . . .          | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Spirit . . .              | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Macerate as No. I and add |   |   |         |
| Essence of vetiver . . .  | . | . | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of lemongrass . . .   | . | . | ℥xl.    |
| Mix.                      |   |   |         |

After the paper is dry, cut it into suitable-sized pieces to go into a commercial envelope—ten pieces for 6d.

As 'Armenian paper' it is sold in yellowish-brown strips about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, made from white demy, the solution being coloured with tr. benzoin. co.

**Ribbon.**—Take  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch cotton tape and saturate it with nitre in the same manner as the paper above described; when dry saturate with the following tincture :—

|                        |   |   |        |
|------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Benzoin . . .          | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Orris-root . . .       | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Myrrh . . .            | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Tolu balsam . . .      | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Musk . . .             | . | . | gr. x. |
| Rectified spirit . . . | . | . | ℥x.    |

Macerate for a week, filter, and add 10 minims of otto of rose.

Another good formula, which

may also be used for preparing fumigating-paper, is

|                        |   |   |       |
|------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Olibanum . . .         | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Storax . . .           | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Benzoin . . .          | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Peruvian balsam . . .  | . | . | ℥ss.  |
| Tolu balsam . . .      | . | . | ℥iij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . | . | . | ℥x.   |

Macerate ten days and filter.



**Pastilles.**—The following are good formulas, the first being from the French Codex ; the second is said to give a product closely resembling Piesse & Lubin's pastilles ; and the third is one highly spoken of by a competent pharmacist :—

| I                      |               |  |  |
|------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Cascarilla . . . .     | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Benzoin . . . .        | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Camphor . . . .        | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Nitre . . . .          | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Charcoal . . . .       | ℥ij.          |  |  |
| Ambergris . . . .      | gr. x.        |  |  |
| Musk . . . .           | gr. x.        |  |  |
| Mucilage of tragacanth | a sufficiency |  |  |

Powder the ingredients, mix, and make into a stiff paste with the mucilage. Divide into cones and dry.

| II                     |               |  |  |
|------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Vegetable charcoal . . | ℥vj.          |  |  |
| Benzoin . . . .        | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Nitrate of potash . .  | ℥ss.          |  |  |
| Tolu balsam . . . .    | ℥ij.          |  |  |
| Sandalwood . . . .     | ℥ij.          |  |  |
| Mucilage of tragacanth | a sufficiency |  |  |

Reduce the solids to fine powder,

mix, and make into a stiff paste with the mucilage. Divide this into cones 25 gr. in weight and dry at a gentle heat.

| III                      |        |  |  |
|--------------------------|--------|--|--|
| Powdered willow-charcoal | ℥viij. |  |  |
| Benzoic acid . . . .     | ℥vj.   |  |  |
| Nitrate of potash . .    | ℥vj.   |  |  |
| Oil of thyme . . . .     | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Oil of sandalwood . .    | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Oil of caraway . . . .   | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Oil of cloves . . . .    | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Oil of lavender . . .    | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Oil of rose . . . .      | ℥ss.   |  |  |
| Rose-water . . . .       | ℥x.    |  |  |

Proceed as in No. I., but this recipe is much the better for the addition of 20 gr. of powdered tragacanth.

Nos. II. and III. pastilles are good for burning in apartments to keep away insects.

## PERFUMING HALLS AND THEATRES

When the play of 'Sweet Lavender' was in vogue provincial chemists were occasionally called upon to perfume the theatres with lavender-water. It was a herculean task to undertake, and there were not many who knew exactly how to go about it. The fashion has almost died out now, but it may revive any day ; and, as ballrooms and other large apartments are perfumed in the same manner, the *modus operandi* finds a place here.

For the 'Sweet Lavender' business such a perfume as the following may be used, it being cheaper and more penetrating than the delicate 'triple-distilled old English' stuff, which has



not sentiment to back it up, as a theatre-perfume may be said to have :—

|                     |   |   |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Ol. lavand. exot.   | . | . | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Ol. bergamot.       | . | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Ol. menth. pip.     | . | . | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Ol. caryoph.        | . | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Acid. benzoic.      | . | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. rectificat. ad | . | . | . | . | Oj.  |

‘This is enough for a good-sized theatre,’ wrote a *Chemist and Druggist* subscriber, who had had much experience in the matter. With this and an ordinary sixpenny atomiser go to the theatre half an hour or so before the doors open. Sprinkle about an ounce or so at each inner entrance, and spray some on the seats of the pit, stalls, dress-circle, and boxes. Do not forget the bars, where, of course, the barmaids should have a supply of the favourite brand of lavender (or whatever the perfume may be) on sale. Between the acts it is advisable to go about the theatre spraying the perfume with a double-bulb spray-producer, and if there is a prominent advertisement on the programme the sales of the perfume will ‘boom.’

Other plans are to mix the perfume with a large quantity of milk and sprinkle or wash over the floor ; or to combine it with French chalk and sprinkle over the dancing area. The former suggestion is not nice, but the latter has been acted upon by makers of Ballroom-floor Polish (a mixture of powdered boric acid 6 parts with hard paraffin 1 part), who add lavender oil or similar perfume to the powder in the course of manufacture.

### TO PERFUME PROGRAMMES

Sprinkle some of the perfume on a half-demy sheet of blotting-paper, allow excess of spirit to volatilise, and place at the bottom of an air-tight box of suitable size. On the paper place a layer of programmes, then another sheet of perfumed paper, more programmes, and so on. Close the box when full, and keep in a warm place, repeating the process if necessary.

Another plan is to mix the perfume with ground rice and sprinkle it over the cards, put in a box layer by layer. In a short time the cards may be removed and dusted.



## BEVERAGES

THE scope of this chapter is wide, but—short of the production of distilled alcoholic liquors, such as whisky, and excisable brewed beers, such as ‘Burton’—it refers to all manner of forms in which chemicals, drugs, and essential oils are compounded in order to provide drinks for man. This has been during the past few decades an important branch of pharmacy, and the development of it has in several instances been so specialised that the exponents have abandoned pharmacy to devote themselves solely to providing beverage-makers with the materials which they require.

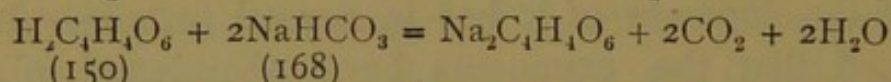
In this chapter we first deal with such things as effervescing powders and syrups which may be compounded in the pharmacy without extra outlay in plant, &c. ; second, we take up aërated beverages and everything pertaining thereto, such as soluble essences, colourings, and so forth ; then we have a third group, beginning with brewed beers and advancing through cordials to sweets and wines, this group taking us, therefore, into certain fiscal considerations which must be observed by those engaged in the manufacture of such liquors.

### EFFERVESCENT POWDERS

The ingredients used in compounding effervescing powders (as distinguished from granular effervescing salts, which, being medicinal, are not included in this chapter) are powdered tartaric acid, bicarbonate of soda, and powdered or icing sugar, with certain colouring and flavouring matters which give the respective powders their names. Citric acid is not so suitable for these powders as tartaric acid, because it is inclined to deliquesce, and consequently to cake the powder. In point



of fact, tartaric acid cannot be improved upon, but there is a demand by some people for something cheaper, and such things are provided in Tartaraline (acid sulphate of potash) and Citrolene, which are of the same saturating power as tartaric acid, give an equal evolution of carbonic acid, a clear solution, and neutral salts, which are not more active physiologically than sodium tartrate (which is the salt formed when tartaric acid and bicarbonate of soda are brought together). The substitution of the cheaper for the dearer acid material can, however, be of moment to the few ; and we need scarcely add that we have a strong preference for tartaric acid, as experience shows it to be eminently satisfactory. The acid is used in slight excess in order to give the drinks a pleasant tartness. The following is the reaction which takes place :—



It appears from this equation that, allowing for water and other slight impurity in the respective substances, equal parts of them when brought together in presence of water afford a solution in which there is decided excess of tartaric acid. The solution is perfectly clear, which it would not be if cream of tartar were used, because the latter generally contains a very small amount of insoluble matter ; nor if bicarbonate of potash ( $\text{KHCO}_3 = 100$ ) were used in place of the soda salt, for then some cream of tartar would be formed and precipitated.

**Lemon Kali** deserves the first place amongst effervescing powders, for although not of great antiquity the enormous quantities of it consumed under this and other names give it preference. It appears that the powder was originated by Charles Gomond Cooke, one of the founders of Godfrey & Cooke, as 'Lemon and Kali,' Mr. Cooke at the same time designing for it the bottles known as *Kalies*. Since then it has passed through many phases before reaching farthing packets to be retailed by confectioners. Some pharmacists still keep up the old name 'Lemon and Kali.' Why 'Kali,' since that is the modern Teutonic name for potash ? Dr. John Attfield explains that in its earliest or Arabic sense the word signified



ashes, and until Leblanc's invention of a process for making soda from salt that alkali was also made from ashes—viz., those of seaweed.

In compounding lemon kali, the ingredients should be well dried before they are mixed, and the mixing should be done in a mortar. The best plan is to mix the tartaric acid and bicarbonate in the mortar first, then place on paper. Now put a few ounces of the sugar in the mortar, over this sprinkle the oil of lemon, and stir well; add more sugar, and so on until it is thoroughly blended; then mix in the soda and acid, and sift several times. If made by the hundredweight the oil of lemon must still be rubbed up with a sufficiency of sugar to thoroughly divide it without leaving the sugar lumpy, then this powder may be added to the others, and the whole passed several times through a Gardner's mixer and sifter. The following are typical formulas, the second being intended for cheap trade :—

| I                              | II                               |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . lb. iv.  | Pulv. sacch. alb. . . lb. vij.   |
| Pulv. acid. tart. . . lb. ij.  | Pulv. sodæ bicarb. . . lb. ij.   |
| Pulv. sodæ bicarb. . . lb. ij. | Pulv. acid. tart. . . ʒxxx.      |
| Ol. limonis . . . ʒij.         | Pulv. potass. tart. acid. . ʒiv. |
| M.                             | Ol. limonis . . . ʒv.            |
|                                | M.                               |

**Citrated Kali** is the name by which lemon kali goes in the United States, and it also has a variety of names in Britain, Persian Sherbet being perhaps the commonest; but there are many kinds of sherbet which do not differ materially from the foregoing except in respect to flavour and colour. Even more care is required in adding colouring than in mixing flavours, for if the colour be imperfectly mixed the powder has a spotted appearance. The best colourings, on the whole, are aniline dyes—yellow, orange, magenta, and so on. A little of them goes a long way: they are harmless and give nice tints, which is the chief consideration in cheap sherbets. The dye, in the proportion of about 1 gr. to 1 lb. of sherbet, is dissolved in 30 or 40 minims of proof spirit, and mixed with the sugar in the manner already explained, the



sugar being afterwards dried gently in a warm room before the flavouring is added. It should be noted that the sherbets sold by confectioners contain a small proportion of soda and acid, their combined weight being as 1 to 6 or 8 parts of sugar, which is sufficient for powders taken dry on the tongue, and on the whole safer for children, upon whom  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of good lemon kali would act as a laxative. The subjoined proportions of colourings and flavourings are for 1 lb. of sherbet :—

| Ambrosia              |   |         | Noyeau                    |   |         |
|-----------------------|---|---------|---------------------------|---|---------|
| Safranine             | . | gr. ss. | Solution of carmine       | . | ℥v.     |
| Essence of vanilla    | . | ℥x.     | Essence of bitter almonds | . | ℥xx.    |
| Oil of bergamot       | . | ℥vj.    | Essence of vanilla        | . | ℥v.     |
| Apricot Nectar        |   |         | Orgeat                    |   |         |
| Solution of carmine   | . | ℥x.     | Essence of peach          | . | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of apricot    | . | ℥ss.    | Pineapple                 |   |         |
| Cherry                |   |         | Azo-orange                | . | gr. ss. |
| Solution of carmine   | . | ℥ss.    | Essence of pineapple      | . | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of cherry     | . | ℥ss.    | Raspberryade              |   |         |
| Gooseberry Pop        |   |         | Solution of carmine       | . | ℥ss.    |
| Essence of gooseberry | . | ℥j.     | Tincture of orris         | . | ℥ij.    |
| Chlorophyll           | . | gr. ij. | Strawberry                |   |         |
|                       |   |         | Solution of carmine       | . | ℥xx.    |
|                       |   |         | Essence of strawberry     | . | ℥iss.   |

The addition of 1 oz. of powdered gum arabic to every 2 lbs. of lemon kali (without flavour) makes plain Cream Soda, and the same may be added to any other powders to give body and abundant froth.

**Non-effervescing Lemonade Powder** for producing home-made lemonade extemporaneously is now a popular article. The formula for it is :—

|                   |   |   |   |   |        |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Acid. tartaric.   | . | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Ol. limonis       | . | . | . | . | ℥xx.   |
| Tr. curcumi       | . | . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | . | . | . | . | lb. j. |

Mix the tincture and oil with a few ounces of the sugar, then add to the bulk and sift.

This is put up in 1-oz. packets to retail at a penny, the directions being :—‘Empty the contents of the packet into a pint of cold water and stir, when a pint of delicious lemonade will be produced.’ Other flavours may be employed in the same manner ; for example, those given above.



**Fruit Crystals**, although intended for a similar purpose to the foregoing, are made without sugar. The basis is citric acid coarsely powdered. To this is added:—For (1) Ginger: gingerin 3ss., spirit colouring 3j.; for (2) Lemon: ol. limonis 5j., crocein B gr. ij., s.v.t. 3j.; for (3) Raspberry: fuchsine gr. ij., essence of raspberry 3ss.; for (4) Orange: oil of sweet orange 3ss., azo-orange gr. ij., proof spirit 3j. These quantities are sufficient for 10 oz. of citric acid. The colour and flavour should in each case be mixed together before adding to the citric acid, which is then to be powdered. Many other flavours than the above can be produced. An ounce of the fruit crystals and 1 lb. of sugar form with a pint of boiling water the fruit syrup, which with cold water *quant. suf.* makes a refreshing summer drink. If tartaric acid is used instead of citric acid the resulting crystals may be done up in packets with a paraffin-paper wrapping. Tartaric acid destroys yellow and orange dyes.

**Effervescing Tablets** are best made by compression, using such powders as lemon kali, &c., which have not been dried before mixing, or if so they should be damped with 2 dr. of proof spirit to each pound of powder. These make the familiar thirst-quenchers. A similar article, intended for putting into a tumblerful of water, is made by mixing 8 oz. of icing sugar with 1 oz. each of sodium bicarbonate and tartaric acid and 10 drops of oil of lemon; make this powder into a paste with a sufficiency of rectified spirit, roll out the mass to the thickness of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch upon paraffin-paper, divide into squares, and dry at a gentle heat. Other flavours than lemon may be used. Effervescent Pastilles are also made with acid and alkali separate, but they are not popular, and the method suggested for making them is objectionable. This is shown by the following directions for Raspberry Pastilles:—

| I                   |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Bicarbonate of soda | . ʒij.    |
| Powdered sugar      | . ʒj.     |
| Raspberry essence   | . gtt. j. |
| Solution of carmine | . q.s.    |
| Mucilage of acacia  | . q.s.    |

To make a pastille.

| II                  |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Tartaric acid       | . 3ss. |
| Powdered sugar      | . 3ss. |
| Mucilage of acacia  | . q.s. |
| To make a pastille. |        |



To produce an effervescing drink one of the alkaline pastilles is dissolved in a quarter of a tumblerful of water, then an acid one ; but the method is clumsy, and the pastilles made with acacia mucilage become like bricks on keeping. Mucilage of tragacanth is better.

**Ginger-beer Powder.**—The effervescing powder is made by adding to lemon kali (containing half the usual amount of lemon) gingerin  $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{v}$ . dissolved in tincture of quillaia  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ ., this being sufficient for 1 lb. of kali. 'Ginger-beer powder' is, strictly speaking, what is used to add to sugar and water for making fermented ginger-beer. We discuss the manufacture of the beer later. The ingredients of the powder vary somewhat, but the following are typical :—

| I               |   |                                          |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------------|
| Bruised ginger  | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .             |
| Cream of tartar | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$ .           |
| Oil of lemon    | . | $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ . |

Mix.

To make 2 or 3 gals. of beer.

| II              |   |                                          |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------------|
| Bruised ginger  | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .             |
| Cream of tartar | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$ .           |
| Oil of lemon    | . | $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ . |
| Powdered sugar  | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .             |

Mix.

Sufficient for 2 or 3 gals.

| III                    |   |                                |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Bruised African ginger | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{50}$    |
| Cream of tartar        | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{xxx}$ . |
| Powdered sugar         | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ix}$ .  |
| Oil of lemon           | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .   |
| Powdered alum          | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$ .   |

Mix. Put up in 2-oz. packets.

| IV              |   |                               |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Cream of tartar | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .  |
| Rice-flour      | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . |
| Sugar           | . | $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . |
| Gingerin        | . | $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{xx}$ . |
| Oil of lemon    | . | $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{iv}$ . |

Triturate the gingerin and oil with the rice-flour for two minutes, then add the sugar, and lastly the cream of tartar.

For 2 or 3 gals.

NOTE.—The addition of rice-flour to ginger-beer powder does something more than make bulk, because it helps to feed the yeast-plant, and so provide a much brisker brew. Some of the best powders in the market contain rice-flour or farina, and, as far as we can judge, their superiority is due solely to this addition.

The last of these powders does not require the preliminary infusion necessary in the other cases ; with this exception the following general directions apply to the whole :—

Pour 1 gal. of boiling water over the contents of the packet, let it stand for an hour, then add 1 lb. of sugar, 1 gal. of cold water, and two tablespoonfuls of brewer's barm or  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of German yeast spread on a piece of toast floating on the brew. Allow it to 'work' for three or four hours, then strain through flannel, and bottle.



A common label is the following :—

**GINGER-BEER POWDER**  
FOR MAKING  
**AN EXCELLENT, CHEAP, AND WHOLESOME BEVERAGE**

*Directions for Use.*—Dissolve 2 lbs. of moist or lump sugar with one of the Powders in 1 gal. of boiling water, then add 2 gals. of cold water, and when sufficiently cold ferment with yeast. No straining required.

N.B.—The white of one or two eggs well mixed with the yeast before adding will greatly facilitate the fermentation.

See also the comments on non-excisable beer-making later on. At one time effervescing powders containing ginger were known as ginger-beer powders, but these are quite out of fashion now.

**Effervescing Salines** may for convenience be grouped here. The only difference in compounding these is that the ingredients should be exceptionally well dried before mixing, and sifted several times.

**Summer Salines.**

I

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Sodæ bicarb. . . . .              | ℥ij.  |
| Pulv. acid. tartaric. . . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. pot. acid. tart. . . . .    | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. sodæ sulph. exsicc. . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . .         | ℥vj.  |

M.

II

(Popular form for Eno substitute)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Pulv. acid. tart. . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. sodæ bicarb. . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Magnes. sulphat. . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. pot. bitart. . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Mag. cit. efferves. . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . .   | ℥iv. |

M.

The proprietors of Eno's fruit salt

have a prior right to the use of the term as a description of effervescing saline.

III

|                                      |              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Tartaric acid . . . . .              | ℥ix.         |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . . .        | ℥x.          |
| Chlorate of potash . . . . .         | ℥ij.         |
| Dried sulphate of magnesia . . . . . | ℥ij.         |
| Sugar . . . . .                      | ℥ij. or q.s. |

Mix.

**Laxative Lemonade<sup>1</sup>**

(Improved Seidlitz Powders)

Blue paper—

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. seidlitz . . . . . | ℥ij. ℥ij. |
|--------------------------|-----------|

White paper—

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Pulv. ac. citric. . . . . | gr. xxv. |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .     | ℥ss.     |

<sup>1</sup> Limonade Purgative is an unofficial synonym for liq. mag. cit., B.P. Various medicinal lemonades are used in France, and occasionally in this country, for allaying the thirst of feverish and sick patients. These are hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, and sulphuric acid lemonades, each being made with the 10-per-cent. dilute acid according to the following formula :—The dilute acid ℥ss., simple syrup ℥ij., water ℥xxv. ; mix. To be used as a drink.



**Magnesian Lemonade**

|                     |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|----------|
| Pulv. sacch. alb.   | . | . | lb. iss. |
| Pulv. acid. citric. | . | . | ℥v.      |
| Mag. carb. pond.    | . | . | ℥iij.    |
| Ol. limonis         | . | . | ℥ss.     |

M.

**Effervescing Carlsbad Salts**

|                                 |   |   |       |
|---------------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Dried artificial Carlsbad salts | . | . | ℥xj.  |
| Bicarbonate of soda             | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Tartaric acid                   | . | . | ℥vss. |

Mix and dry ; then keep in well-closed bottles.

**Artificial Carlsbad Salts, Ph.G.**

|                        |   |          |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| Dried sulphate of soda | . | ℥xxij.   |
| Sulphate of potash     | . | ℥j.      |
| Chloride of sodium     | . | ℥ix.     |
| Bicarbonate of soda    | . | ℥xviiij. |

These ingredients to be powdered separately and mixed. Sometimes the mixture is dissolved in the smallest possible quantity of hot water, and evaporated with constant agitation so as to obtain granulated crystals, or it may be allowed to evaporate slowly to get larger crystals, but the resulting 'salt' is not always uniform when made in this way.

In retailing the effervescing Carlsbad salts care should be taken to describe it as being made from artificial salts. The original formula of magnesian lemonade has the magnesia in the proportion of 6 to 4 of citric acid, with the result that the magnesia is only partly dissolved. So prepared it is a kind of effervescing milk of magnesia, but the real milk of magnesia is a mixture of magnesium hydroxide.

**Seltzogene Charges** are universally made from tartaric acid in small crystals, with the exception of a patented article made from acid sulphate of soda in fused cakes. The only other efficient substitute is citric acid, and if this is obtainable at the same price as tartaric acid it is cheaper, because less of it is required. We give both in the subjoined recipes :—

**Two-pint Charges**

|                     |   |   |           |
|---------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Tartaric acid       | . | . | ℥iv. ʒij. |
| or Citric acid      | . | . | ℥iv. ʒj.  |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | . | ℥v. ʒij.  |

**Three-pint Charges**

|                     |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|------------|
| Tartaric acid       | . | . | ℥v. ʒj.    |
| or Citric acid      | . | . | ℥ivss.     |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | . | ℥viij. ʒj. |

**Five-pint Charges**

|                     |   |   |             |
|---------------------|---|---|-------------|
| Tartaric acid       | . | . | ℥j. ʒij.    |
| or Citric acid      | . | . | ℥j. gr. xv. |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | . | ℥x. ʒij.    |

**Eight-pint Charges**

|                     |   |   |              |
|---------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Tartaric acid       | . | . | ℥xi. ʒij.    |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | . | ℥xiiij. ʒij. |

The above are all to be taken by apothecaries' weight. In practice avoirdupois ounces and apothecaries' drachms may be taken ; thus  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. and ℥j. = ℥iv. ʒij. ;  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. = ℥v. ʒij. or ℥v. ʒj. ; 1 oz. = ℥viij. ʒj. ; 1 oz. ℥j. = ℥j. ʒij. ; and 1 oz. ℥iij. = ℥x. ʒij. The bicarbonate of soda is intentionally in



excess, as it assists in retarding decomposition of the acid and alkali so as to give a gradual evolution of gas. In charging the seltzogene the acid should be put into the upper globe first, then the soda; for if the reverse is done the solids remain partially undissolved when the water has all been used up. Although sufficient water to effect decomposition and dissolve

## CHARGES FOR SELTZOGENES.

.....PINT SIZE.

For the Preparation of Seltzer Water, Eau de Vichy, Soda Water, Sparkling Lemonade, Aërated Wines, &c.

### DIRECTIONS FOR USE.

1st.—Nearly fill the lower globe with water, by means of the LARGE funnel (leaving the neck empty), and then close the neck securely with the stopper, taking care that no water passes into the small globe.

2nd.—Place the small funnel above the stopper (which should be quite dry) and pass into the small globe a charge of Tartaric Acid in small crystals (White paper), and a charge of Bicarbonate of Soda in powder (Blue paper); then remove the stopper and funnel.

3rd.—Place the tap in the Seltzogene and screw it down QUITE TIGHT.

4th.—Incline the Seltzogene, and so pour water into the small globe until it is one-third filled. You may shake the Seltzogene from time to time with a CIRCULAR movement, keeping it always UPRIGHT, particularly when the water has been prepared for some days. An hour later pour a little more water into the top globe from the lower one, and again shake with the circular movement. In two hours or so the water is ready for drinking.

*N.B.*—To prevent explosion about half a tumbler of water should be drawn from the Seltzogene after being five minutes in charge.

Care should be taken to let off by the tap all the Carbonic-acid Gas before recharging the Seltzogene.

the resulting tartrate of soda is poured into the upper globe, after an hour or two white lumps of a mixture of tartrate and bicarbonate of soda and tartaric acid float in the water. The excess of bicarbonate helps in the formation of these lumps, and it will be seen that after some of the aërated water is drawn off, there is brisk effervescence from the lumps, which continues until a certain pressure of gas is again reached, when



the effervescence ceases. This has been found to be due to the retarding influence of the pressure of carbonic-acid gas.

Powders for making potash, seltzer, and other waters are also required, these being dissolved in the water put into the lower globe. The seltzogene-makers give formulas which are based upon medicinal requirements, and it is, as a rule, inadvisable to give as much. The following we have found to please the public palate :—

| Potash Powders                                                                                   | Seltzer Powders             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Potass. bicarb. . . . ʒss.                                                                       | Sodii chloridi . . . ʒj.    |
| More than this may be given if<br>desired. It is advisable to ask<br>customers what they prefer. | Sodæ bicarb. . . . ʒss.     |
|                                                                                                  | Sodæ sulphat. . . . gr. j.  |
|                                                                                                  | Sodæ phosphat. . . . gr. j. |
|                                                                                                  | M.                          |

In each case for the 5-pint seltzogene. Later on in this chapter we give formulas for seltzogene syrups.

## SYRUPS

As an adjunct to aërated waters, or even for the production of non-effervescing drinks, syrups are as indispensable as the water, and there is no branch of compounding in which American pharmacists are more expert than in this, the reason being that a large part of their business consists in selling effervescing drinks prepared at the soda-fountain. This is not a department which English pharmacists are called upon to cultivate ; consequently we shall not attempt in this section to give our American friends points, nor shall we draw much from their budget of creams, clams, and chocolates, the which are unknown to the British palate. But it must be confessed that American drinks are as far ahead of English as a glass of Laurent-Perrier champagne is above a glass of the gooseberry article, and it might be profitable to take a lesson or two from transatlantic experience. This is not the place for that, nor is the American expertness a question of syrups, but a combination of the smartness of the soda-fountain man and the intolerable desire which the climate engenders for a long drink. We cannot reproduce the conditions in Britain, since we lack the climate.



**Fruit Syrups.**—With the exception of raspberry and strawberry, fruit syrups are rarely made from the fresh fruit, artificial essences, artificial colouring, and acidulated simple syrup sufficing to give combinations which are pleasing to the public. We may, however, state that the general formula for pure fruit syrups is :—Press the juice out of the fresh fruit, strain and add 6 per cent. of rectified spirit and salicylic acid in the proportion of 2 dr. to the gallon—*i.e.*, 10 oz. of S.V.R. and ʒij. salicylic acid to each gallon of juice. Set aside for twenty-four hours, to allow the pectinous precipitate to form ; decant from this, and strain the sediment through flannel, returning the filtrate until quite clear. The liquid from the above quantity should measure a gallon. In it dissolve, by bringing to the boil quickly, 12 lbs. of granulated sugar. Set aside to cool, skim, and bottle.

#### Strawberry Syrup

Take of fresh ripe strawberries 10 quarts, white sugar 24 lbs., water 2 pints. Spread a portion of the sugar over the fruit in layers, let it stand four or five hours, express the juice, strain, add the remainder of the sugar and water, raise to boiling-point, and strain.

To the strained syrup add salicylic acid ʒss. dissolved in S.V.R. ʒij.

#### Raspberry Syrup

May be made similarly ; or take of raspberry juice  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint, red-currant juice syrup ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  sugar to 1 juice) 8 pints, and mix.

The Basis for Artificially-flavoured Syrups is a mixture of 6 pints of simple syrup (B.P.) and 2 pints of water, 1 oz. of tartaric acid and 30 gr. of salicylic acid being dissolved in the water. The following are the flavours and colourings required to be added to this volume of syrup :—

**Apricot :** Essence of apricot ʒss., liq. cocci ʒij.

**Black Currant :** Ess. black currant ʒij., liq. cocci ʒj., caramel ʒss.

**Cherry :** Ess. cherry ʒvj., liq. cocci ʒj., caramel ʒss.

**Fruiti Fru :** Ess. orange ʒss., ess. lemon ʒvj., ess. vanilla ʒij., liq. cocci ʒij., caramel ʒij.

**Orange :** Made with tincture of sweet-orange peel and oil similarly to lemon. See page 216.

**Peach :** Ess. peach ʒss., liq. cocci ʒij., caramel ʒj.

**Pear :** Ess. pear ʒss., caramel ʒij.

**Pineapple :** Ess. pineapple ʒij., tr. croc ʒvj.

**Plum :** Ess. plum ʒss., caramel ʒss., liq. cocci ʒj.



The essences should in each case (except *Fruiti Fru*) be mixed with double their volume of rectified spirit. There are formulas for most of the essences in this book. Other fruit syrups may be made similarly, using from  $\text{ʒij.}$  to  $\text{ʒvj.}$  of the essence to a gallon of acidulated syrup, according to the nature of the essence (for some of them have a sickening effect if used excessively), and cochineal, caramel, or saffron to colour. The flavour and colour may be added, a drachm at a time, until the proper point is reached.

In the essences section are numerous formulas intended for use in aerated-beverage manufacture. Some of these may advantageously be used for compounding fruit syrups.

#### Ginger Syrup

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Soluble essence of ginger .          | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Tincture of fresh lemon-peel . . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Caramel . . . .                      | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Syrup . . . .                        | $\text{Oj.}$  |

Mix.

#### Ginger-ale Syrup

|                                       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Soluble essence of ginger .           | $\text{ʒiv.}$     |
| Soluble essence of capsicin           | $\text{ʒij.}$     |
| Soluble essence of orange             | $\text{ʒij.}$     |
| Soluble essence of tan-gerine . . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$     |
| Soluble essence of lemon .            | $\text{ʒj.}$      |
| Spirit of rose . . . .                | $\text{ʒj.}$      |
| Spirit of neroli . . . .              | $\text{ʒj.}$      |
| Citric acid . . . .                   | $\text{ʒiss.}$    |
| Cochineal colouring . . . .           | $\text{ʒj.}$      |
| Caramel . . . .                       | $\text{ʒij.}$     |
| Syrup . . . .                         | $\text{Cong. j.}$ |

Mix.

#### Lemon Syrup

I

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Oil of lemon . . . .     | $\text{℥xx.}$ |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |

Dissolve and add

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| French chalk . . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Water . . . .        | $\text{ʒj.}$ |

Allow to stand a day or two,

shaking occasionally; filter and add to a syrup made as follows:—

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Sugar . . . .       | $\text{ʒxij.}$ |
| Citric acid . . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$   |
| Water . . . .       | $\text{ʒvij.}$ |

The oil of lemon and spirit may be replaced by 1 oz. of *tr. limonis recentis*.

II

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Oil of lemon . . . .     | $\text{ʒij.}$      |
| Otto of rose . . . .     | $\text{℥ij.}$      |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$      |
| Citric acid . . . .      | $\text{ʒij.}$      |
| Syrup . . . .            | $\text{Cong. ij.}$ |

Prepare as above.

#### Lemon Squash

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Tincture of lemon-peel . . | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |
| Oil of lemon . . . .       | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Rectified spirit . . . .   | $\text{ʒij.}$ |

Shake well, and after standing a few hours draw off the clear tincture from the oil. Add

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Tartaric acid . . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$     |
| Syrup to . . . .      | $\text{Cong. j.}$ |

Colour with *tr. croci*  $\text{ʒj.}$  and caramel q.s.



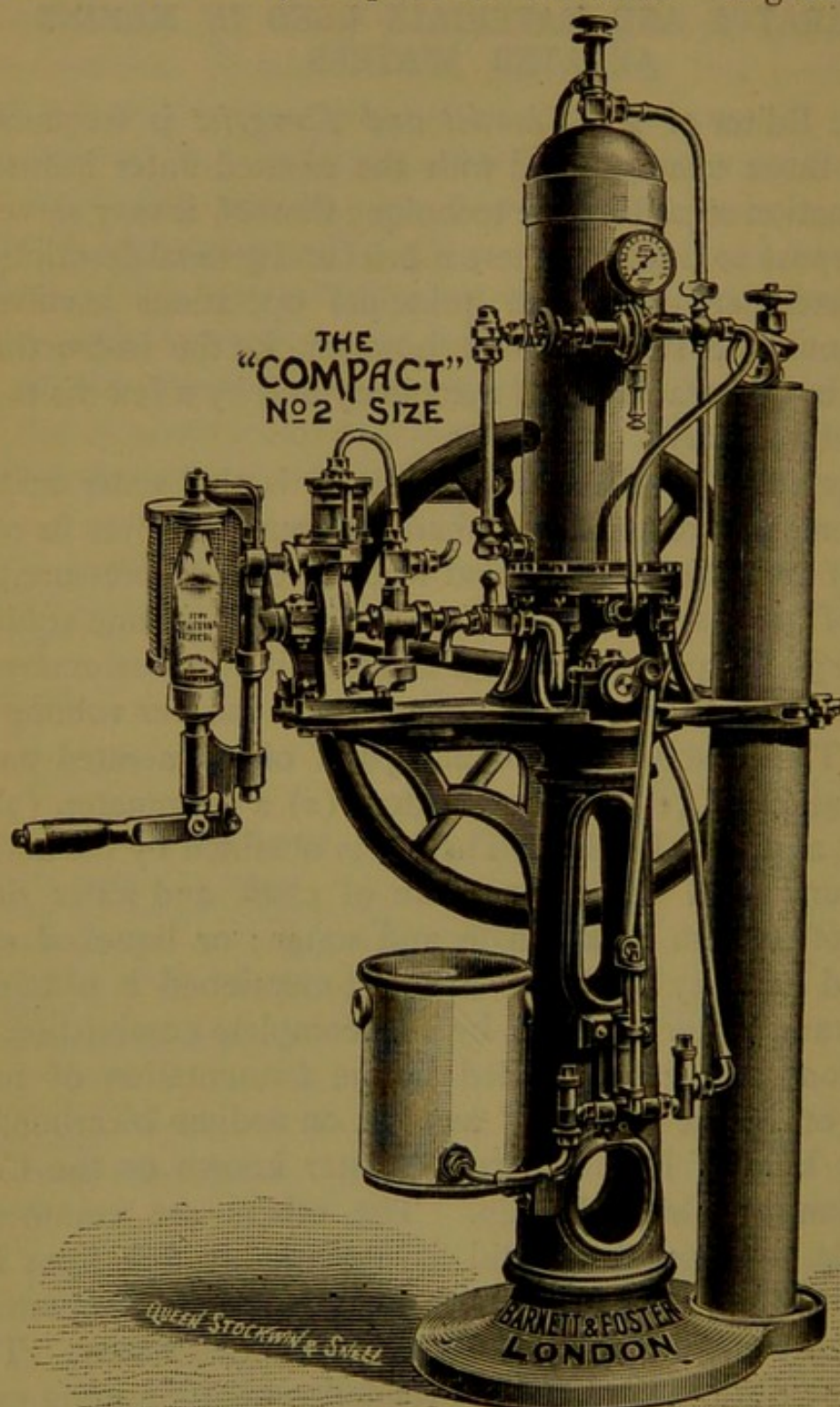
## APPARATUS AND MATERIALS USED IN MAKING AËRATED WATERS

As the Editor of *The Chemist and Druggist* is frequently asked by those unacquainted with the aërated-water industry for information regarding the technique thereof, it may serve a useful purpose to introduce here a brief and general description of the machinery used and principal operations involved, which should be supplemented, however, by the instructions provided by manufacturers of machinery and by a few visits to a soda-water factory.

The principle involved in the industry is that water at the normal temperature and atmospheric pressure dissolves its own volume of carbonic-acid gas, and with increase of pressure the amount of gas dissolved increases at the rate of one volume for every 30 lbs. pressure. In practice it is not customary to introduce more than four volumes of the gas per volume of water. The absolutely essential parts of an aërated-water plant consist of (1) a gas-generator, (2) a gasometer, (3) a saturator, and (4) a bottler. The gas is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid upon a mixture of chalk and water or a mixture of sodium bicarbonate and water; or liquefied carbonic-acid gas may be used. The last-mentioned is obtained from natural water springs; by the complete combustion of coke; from the gases exuded in the fermentation of malt liquors; or by the action of an acid on sodium bicarbonate. The first kind of liquefied gas is better known on the Continent than in Great Britain. The others are commonly obtainable, and as the liquid is remarkably free from impurities, it is, for small makers, a convenient and economical source of the effervescing constituent of aërated waters. This gas has the distinct advantage of rendering aëration more easy, because in expansion a certain degree of cold is produced which hastens solution, since water at 40° F. dissolves 50 per cent. more gas than that at 60° F. The liquefied gas is usually confined to the production of waters on the smaller scale, and the machinery for using it is generally compact, so



that it is excellently adapted for chemists.<sup>1</sup> A good example



of machine is here figured. This embodies all that is necessary

<sup>1</sup> The following data by Mr. Thomas Maben show exactly the value of the liquefied carbonic-acid gas :—Compressed gas is supplied at  $2\frac{3}{4}d$

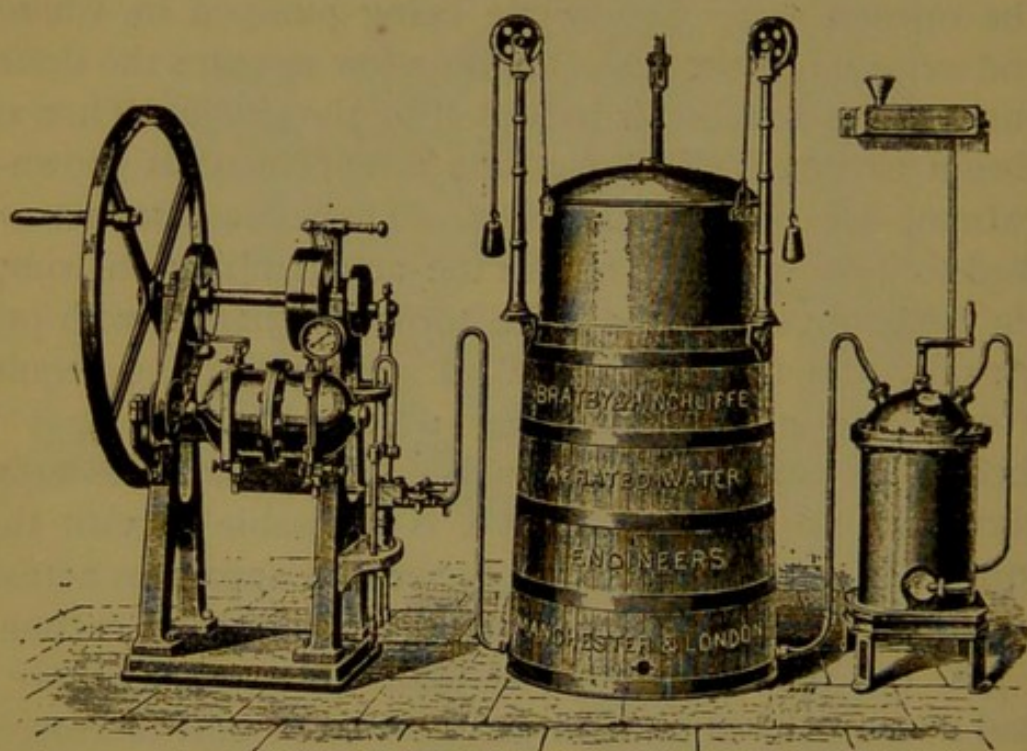


for saturating and filling water in bottles and syphons. The open pan attached to the base is called the solution-pan, to hold the filtered water or solution of potash or the like, which is to be aërated. From this pan it is pumped up into the cylinder or saturator shown behind the gauge. A few turns of the wheel serve to throw water into the cylinder, the level inside being shown by the glass gauge at the left hand of the cylinder outside. The long cylinder at the right-hand side is the tube of liquefied carbonic-acid gas. It is easily adjusted to the saturator, and when adjusted the screw-top at the head may be opened, water meanwhile being pumped in, whereby gas and water mix thoroughly, and in a few minutes the desired pressure (140 to 200 lbs.) is indicated by the gauge. Then one may begin to bottle. The bottling arrangement is shown at the extreme left of the illustration. There are arrangements attached to it for syruiping, and in the actual filling one simply puts in the bottle, shuts the cage, turns the handle with pressure, 'sniffs,' and the bottle is filled. Syphon-filling requires more care and a different filler, which, however, may be attached to the machine. The makers of all machines supply full directions with them; and it is advisable to visit their factories when purchasing, so as to see the apparatus actually in operation. The objection to the use of liquefied carbonic-acid gas on the large scale is that, unless the factory is situated near the carbonic-acid gas works, the cost of carrying heavy steel cylinders becomes prohibitive, and there is

per lb., which, with discount deducted, is about 25% per ton. The carriage of the cylinders is extra, and varies according to distance—say, 3% per ton as an average, thus making the compressed gas cost 28% per ton, as against the prime cost of soda and acid, which is not less than 22%, without counting the cost of labour in preparing the gas and of the apparatus to make it. One pound of gas carbonates  $7\frac{1}{2}$  dozen large bottles at 100 lbs. pressure at 40° F., and six dozen at a pressure of 130 lbs. at the same temperature. In summer, when water is rarely under a temperature of 50°, the volume of gas taken up is nearly 33 per cent. less. Taking one season with another, and remembering that the summer trade is three-fourths of the year's turnover, he estimated a fair average to be that 1 lb. of CO<sub>2</sub> carbonates eight dozen large bottles. This works out to 17,920 dozen bottles per ton of carbonic-acid gas, and means a saving of 6% by the soda-and-vitriol process, without reckoning for labour, breakage of carboys, &c.



also the initial cost of the cylinders to be reckoned with, or the rent of them if they are not bought. Few large manufacturers use the gas in this form, but produce it themselves from chalk or sodium bicarbonate, as stated. The advantage of the soda is that the product of the action of sulphuric acid upon it is a liquid, whereas that from the chalk is a thickish paste of calcium sulphate, which is somewhat difficult to get rid of, some local authorities objecting to it being run into sewers. The following sketch adequately illustrates the working with either, the machinery represented being small. The cylinder



on the right is the gas-generator, made of solid lead. It is virtually a Wolff's bottle, with safety-tube at the right side, gas-outlet tube at the left (leading to the gasometer), and acid-tube at the top. Into this cylinder or generator a milk of chalk and water is placed (or sodium bicarbonate and water), there being a hopper at the top for the purpose. The leaden trough at the top is for holding sulphuric acid, which descends by pipe. When the tap of this is turned on the acid flows down, enters the cylinder, and at once begins to act on the carbonate. Meanwhile the crank at the top, which actuates a mixer or agitator, is turned, whereby thorough action is ensured. If gas is evolved more rapidly than it can go off by the left-hand pipe,



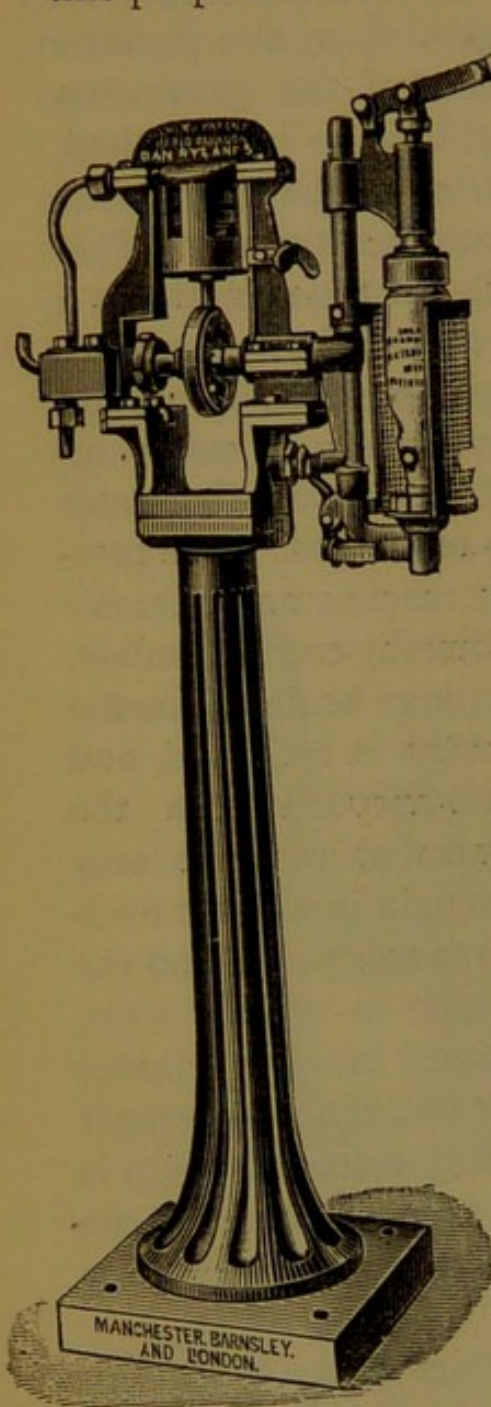
a valve in the acid-pipe is pushed up and the flow of sulphuric acid stopped for a minute, to start again when the pressure is diminished. The gas enters the tub of the gasometer, which is filled with water, and as it bubbles up it is washed. The bell rises as it becomes filled; from it the gas passes, when desired, by the pipe at the left into the saturator. It is here that the aërated water is made. Below the saturator is a small solution-pan into which water is automatically supplied. When the wheel is turned it works a pump, which forces the water into the saturator, and simultaneously it works an agitator within the saturator, thereby breaking up the water into a spray, thus effecting rapid solution of the gas. The pressure is indicated by the gauge, and if it reaches an excessive point an automatic valve comes into play, thereby ensuring safety.

Many, indeed all but a few, manufacturers begin to use the aërated water as soon as the proper pressure is indicated, and keep the whole apparatus going simultaneously with the bottling; but the highest quality of aërated water is only obtainable by allowing gas and water to remain in contact overnight. The foregoing sketch takes us up to this point, and the bottling still remains. We may note that in making soda, potash, and similar waters the liquid pumped into the cylinder is a solution of the required salts, but for sweetened beverages plain water is used, and the flavoured and coloured syrup is introduced by the filling-machine. This is the next part of the apparatus to be described, illustrations of the machines being on the next page.

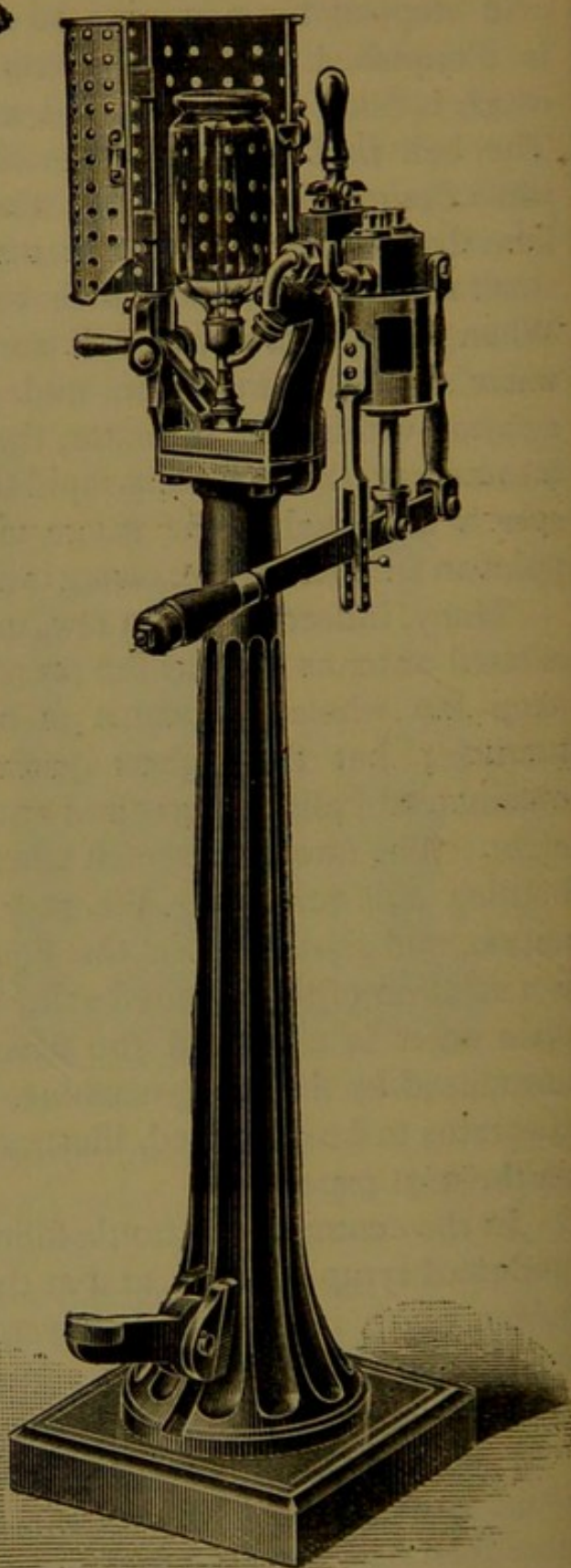
In the centre of the bottle-filling machine at the top is the graduated syrup-cylinder, and at the right-hand side the bottle-holder, which is completely covered by a wire guard when the machine is in action. The syrup-cylinder is charged automatically, and when the hand-lever is moved the aërated water from the saturator rushes through it, and the sweetened liquid is swept into the bottle. When the bottle is a little more than half-filled the pressure of gas prevents more water entering; the bottler then brings the 'snifting' arrangement into action, which allows a portion of the gas to escape. For



this purpose the bottle-holder revolves. The engraving of the



Ball-stopper Bottle-filling Machine syphon-filling machine shows the foot-lever, which fixes the syphon in the holder. The hand-lever to the right actuates the syringing-mechanism and allows the aërated water to rush into the syphon. A small lever at



Syphon-filling Machine



the left side presses the syphon-top lever, thus keeping the syphon open during the filling-process.

It must be understood that there are many points beyond the foregoing which one has to know in manufacturing aërated waters, but we are supposed to be addressing those who know nothing about the matter, and the object of the description is to give them a general idea of the principles of the manufacture. The arrangement of the plant differs greatly in practice. For example, we have inspected a factory in which the water-supply came from the top of the house, where there was a series of efficient filters ; the syrup and water tanks were in another room, the gas-generating arrangements in another, all on a higher level than the carbonating and filling room, where the saturators stood in a position quite remote from everything else. But in this case the whole arrangements were focussed to the fillers, and the block-tin pipes were the rays which converged upon these filling-machines through the saturators. The beginner is perhaps the better of not knowing the wealth of ingenuity and capital invested in such a factory, for as every detail and every shilling goes to bring the aërated beverages nearer perfection, he may become despondent at the outset regarding the capabilities of his small venture, and that is unnecessary. Several points in regard to materials require special attention, and we now comment upon them.

The water, from whatever source obtained, must be of sparkling brightness, and remain so after aëration and filling into bottles. It is customary to filter it, and on the small scale this may be done with an ordinary service-filter, such as a 'Berkefeld' or 'Mawson.' Alternate layers of animal charcoal and sand are used by large makers, but the filter must, as a rule, be adapted to the water which has to be treated.

In making soda and potash waters the required proportion of the salt should be dissolved in warm water and this solution added to the bulk. The mixture is then well agitated, and allowed to stand for twelve hours or more in order that it may



clear. Slate tanks are used when the volumes of solutions dealt with are large.

The sulphuric acid used must be quite free from nitrous contamination, otherwise oxides of nitrogen appear in the carbonic-acid gas and destroy colours, flavours, and pungency. Some manufacturers pass all their carbonic-acid gas through scrubbers wetted with permanganate of potash solution, so as to be doubly sure of the absence of nitrogen oxides.

Air, the chief cause of over-vigorous ebullition of the water when a bottle is opened, must be excluded as much as possible by allowing some of the gas, before it is passed into the gasometer, to escape for a minute or two from the generator.

### SOLUBLE ESSENCES

are now properly regarded as the most important factor in this business. It was between 1876 and 1878 that chemists awoke to the fact that such a thing as a soluble essence existed, one or two well-known firms having put soluble essence of ginger upon the market, but as early as 1859 the idea had been suggested by Mr. B. S. Proctor. The essence mixed freely with water without giving opalescence, even on acidifying. Quickly a soluble essence of lemon followed, and these two preparations still remain by far the most important of a lengthy series. They will serve to illustrate the principles upon which soluble essences are made.

**Soluble Essence of Ginger.**—A research by Dr. J. C. Thresh ('Year Book of Pharmacy,' 1879) revealed the facts that the pungency of ginger rhizome is due to a syrupy fluid, which he named gingerol, and that the flavour is imparted by an essential oil. Gingerol appears to be non-resinous, and is as soluble in proof spirit as in rectified spirit. The rhizome contains several fatty and resinous bodies which are practically tasteless, and are partially precipitated from a tincture on the addition of water. It is these substances, therefore, which give the opalescence referred to, and it is obvious that their removal should not prejudicially affect the active properties of a ginger essence. This is the object aimed at. The process



proposed by Thresh on the basis of his research is as follows :—

Take of strong tincture (1 in 1) of the finest Jamaica ginger 1 pint, add in small proportions at a time finely powdered slaked lime, shaking vigorously after each addition, until the tincture ceases to lose colour, throw the whole upon a filter, and pass through the residue proof spirit until the product measures 2 pints. Now add drop by drop dilute sulphuric acid until the rich yellow colour of the tincture suddenly disappears, let stand for twenty-four hours, filter, dilute with water to 4 pints, shake with a little powdered pumice or silica (by no means lime or magnesia), and filter at 0° C. if possible.

The lime removes the two chief resins of the ginger, and the sulphuric acid throws down the dissolved lime. Then neutral resin, wax, fat, &c., are precipitated by the water. This process is followed more or less generally, but by adhering to the details exactly we have never succeeded in getting a first-class product.

Another point deserves attention—viz., the relative strengths of gingers from different sources. Thresh found that Jamaican, which is most highly esteemed, is the weakest, yielding 0.75 per cent. of oil and 0.66 per cent. of gingerol ; African gave 1.615 per cent. and 1.45 per cent. respectively ; but the last-mentioned is considered to have an objectionable flavour. The principal direction in which Thresh's process requires modification is to dilute the strong tincture with its own volume of water before adding alkali. It may be suggested, Why not extract the ginger with proof spirit, seeing that gingerol is as soluble in that menstruum as in rectified spirit? It would certainly be cheaper ; but ginger contains a large percentage of useless extractive matters, which are soluble in proof spirit but not in rectified spirit, and it is taken for granted that it is not desirable to extract them. At all events, most commercial soluble essences of ginger are somewhat below proof strength, and contain just about 1 per cent. of non-volatile matter ; hence they are not made by exhausting the rhizome with proof spirit. An American pharmacist speaks highly of an Extract for Ginger-ale, made by percolating 16 oz. of ginger and 4 dr. of capsicum with a menstruum consisting of 64 oz. of proof spirit in which 6 dr. of bicar-



bonate of potash is dissolved. The bicarbonate is supposed to act as a deresinising agent, which it does not do. There is no doubt, however, that a proof-spirit tincture gives an infinitely finer soluble essence than a rectified-spirit one, and we have but to overcome the prejudice of custom to appreciate the difference. The proof tincture may be used in any of the formulas noted here, but it must be made 1 in 2.

The choice of a deresinising agent is a matter of importance. Lime is undoubtedly the most effectual thing, but it is a bit too caustic. Mr. B. S. Proctor's original idea was to have a transparent ginger syrup, and he made it by precipitation with hydrate of alumina formed *in situ*. Upon this principle a passable essence can be quickly made by mixing 20 oz. of tr. zingib. fort. with an equal volume of water containing 40 gr. of potash alum; the mixture should be agitated thoroughly for twenty minutes, then 3 vss. of liq. potassæ, B.P., added, again agitated, and allowed to settle for two hours (*days* preferably), when it may be filtered. The essence is somewhat deficient in aroma. Phosphate of lime, precipitated *in situ*, is also used in the same way, as noted below. Dr. Thresh first proposed heavy carbonate of magnesia, but the essence so made becomes muddy after standing for a few weeks; the light carbonate, in the proportion of 1 oz. to the pint of tr. zingib. fort., has not this objection. To use it mix the magnesia with the tincture to a smooth paste in a mortar, and pour in the rest of the tincture slowly, stirring all the time. Add the water in the same way, and transfer to a bottle; shake occasionally for six hours, allow to settle, decant the clear essence, and filter the sediment. The chief objection to this method is the loss of essence by absorption. The flavour and pungency of the essence are good, but it should be noted that one effect of the use of a bulky powder like light carbonate of magnesia is that it absorbs much of the essential oil; indeed, this is the reason why the carbonate is used in making aromatic waters. This is wherein slaked lime has the preference—a relatively smaller quantity precipitates the resins, and absorbs less of the essential oil. It is best to



follow Thresh's directions regarding the addition of lime, as the amount required varies with the resin of the ginger. As already stated, African ginger contains most resin, and requires three times as much lime as Jamaican, which is the great objection to it. We have not found the addition of sulphuric acid necessary when proceeding as follows :—Mix the tincture with its own bulk of water, add the lime, filter after a day ; wash the lime with a little proof spirit ; mix the two liquids. Add 2 or 3 oz. of fine sand, shake well, set aside until required, and filter. Well-washed pumice may take the place of sand. Pumice alone has been recommended for making soluble essence of ginger, but it is quite useless for removing the inert resins, fat, &c., as it only clears the fluid of what is precipitated by water, and after that much still remains to be got out.

An excellent essence is made by the following method suggested by Mr. W. H. McGrath. Exhaust 24 oz. of bruised ginger with a mixture of 45 oz. S.V.R. 60 o.p. and 15 oz. of water by maceration and percolation. The product should be 45 oz. Mix 40 oz. of the tincture with the same of water, add phosphate of soda  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz., dissolved in boiling water 5 oz., then chloride of calcium  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. in water 5 oz. Shake, set aside for twelve hours, and filter. Place the filtrate in a still, and distil by a gentle heat 30 oz., which reserve.<sup>1</sup> Continue the distillation, rejecting the next 40 oz., and when the contents of the still are cold, rinse out with the 30 oz. of reserve. Filter this mixture, and the product is 40 oz. of essence, the aroma of which is improved by adding 20 minims of essential oil of ginger dissolved in S.V.R.  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

**Essence for Ginger-ale.**—Having obtained a soluble essence of ginger, we have won half the battle in the produc-

<sup>1</sup> It may be stated here that the superiority of some soluble essences of ginger, lemon, &c., is solely due to their being distilled after they have been treated with alkali. We have heard Mr. McGrath's method above described mocked by some manufacturers ; nevertheless we know as a fact several brands of essences the aroma of which is a mystery to other makers, and the whole secret of these is that they are distilled. Distillation has the effect of conserving the aroma and increasing solubility.



tion of essence for ginger-ale ; but the other half is, if anything, the stiffer fight, the reason being that there are so many varieties of flavour appreciated by the trade. Belfast ginger-ale is distinguished from all others by a subtle flavour of cinnamon, with something suggestive of vanilla, rose, and other secondary flavours, chief of which is lemon. For the rest there are added Jockey Club, bergamot, cloves, jargonelle pear, and other ethereal compounds, which are distinctly objectionable. A little capsicum is an almost invariable addition. The following selection of formulas gives sufficient choice :—

| I                                  |      | III                                                                                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Soluble essence of ginger.         | ℥x.  | Essence of vanilla . . .                                                                               | ℥ss. |
| Tinct. of fresh lemon-peel         | ℥j.  | Spirit of cloves . . .                                                                                 | ℥ij. |
| Essence of vanilla . . .           | ℥xx. | Tincture of cinnamon <sup>1</sup> . .                                                                  | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of capsicum . .           | ℥j.  | Tincture of lemon-peel . .                                                                             | ℥vj. |
| Mix.                               |      | Sol. essence of ginger to .                                                                            | Oiv. |
| II                                 |      | Mix.                                                                                                   |      |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .              | ℥x.  |                                                                                                        |      |
| Oil of bergamot . . .              | ℥xv. |                                                                                                        |      |
| Oil of lemon . . .                 | ℥ss. |                                                                                                        |      |
| Rectified spirit . . .             | ℥ij. |                                                                                                        |      |
| Mix, and add mag. carb. lev. ℥j.   |      |                                                                                                        |      |
| mixed with water ℥ij., filter, and |      |                                                                                                        |      |
| add to the filtrate                |      |                                                                                                        |      |
| Capsicin . . .                     | ℥ss. |                                                                                                        |      |
| Essence of apricot . . .           | ℥ij. |                                                                                                        |      |
| Sol. essence of ginger to .        | Oj.  |                                                                                                        |      |
| Mix.                               |      |                                                                                                        |      |
|                                    |      | IV                                                                                                     |      |
|                                    |      | Cort. cinnamom. . .                                                                                    | ℥j.  |
|                                    |      | Sem. cardamom. . .                                                                                     | ℥ss. |
|                                    |      | Caryophylli . . .                                                                                      | ℥ij. |
|                                    |      | Fruct. capsici . . .                                                                                   | ℥j.  |
|                                    |      | Ess. zingib. sol. . .                                                                                  | Oij. |
|                                    |      | Bruise the solids and macerate in the essence for a week, shaking occasionally every day, then filter. |      |

Colouring must be added to the whole of the foregoing—*tr. croci* ℥ij. and *sacch. ust.* ℥ij. to each pint is best—but if intended for personal use the colouring may as conveniently be added to the syrup.

**Soluble Essence of Lemon.**—The flavour of oil of lemon chiefly resides in two constituents, citral and citronellal, two aldehydic bodies, which are not together present to a greater extent than 10 per cent. It has been proposed to determine the value of the oil by the percentage of the former constituent, the proportion of which varies from about 6 to

<sup>1</sup> May be omitted. If so, double the vanilla.



7·3 per cent. in genuine oils. The greater proportion of the oil is made up of limonene, which is a terpene quite valueless for the purpose of flavouring. It is to the presence of this terpene that oil of lemon owes its poor solubility in rectified spirit. Citral and the other flavouring constituents are more soluble. From these facts it is obvious that the proposals made at various times, since soluble essence of ginger was introduced, to make soluble essence of lemon by the same method, are quite unscientific. We have no resin to precipitate or remove by alkali, whereas the flavouring aldehydes are partly decomposed by alkalies. The first proposition in regard to soluble essence of lemon was to shake together 1 part each of the oil and slaked lime and 5 parts of rectified spirit. The result, after filtration, is a dark-coloured solution in which the odour of lemon is exceedingly deficient. Here the citral is substantially destroyed. Following upon this came the old carbonate of magnesia method, an ounce of the oil being 'killed' by stirring in a mortar with an ounce of light carbonate of magnesia, adding 7 or 8 oz. of rectified spirit, and filtering the milk immediately. A fairly soluble essence is the result, because the magnesia absorbs most of the terpenes, and along with them some of the citral; but the greater solubility of the latter in spirit always ensures that a fair proportion of it will remain in solution. Much spirit is wasted, as the filtrate rarely exceeds 5 oz. Nevertheless, for extemporaneous preparation of a soluble essence from the oil, there is no process better and quicker than this, and it is much used by manufacturers of aërated waters.

Another process is to shake 1 part of the oil with 4 parts of rectified spirit for a quarter of an hour or more, and set aside to allow the surplus oil to separate and the spirit to clear. Standing overnight suffices for this purpose. The spirituous solution is then drawn off, and on adding to syrup it is found to give a nice lemon flavour, and although cloudy that objectionable feature disappears when added to the water.

It is well to remember that most essential oils are soluble to the extent of 1 in 500 of water, and few are less soluble



than 1 in 1,000, so that 4 drops of oil of lemon would of itself dissolve in an ordinary aerated-water bottleful of water ; indeed, lemonade syrup is also made by mixing 1 oz. of the oil with 4 to 5 oz. of powdered citric acid, and gradually adding 2 gals. of cold syrup, this being in the proportion of 2 drops of oil to 1 oz. of syrup. The syrup, however, is not clear.

All this working with oil is, however, so much vanity, for the best lemonade and first-class soluble essence of lemon are made from lemon-peel, and the subjoined formulas for fresh and dried peel leave little to be desired.

| I                                                                |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Fresh lemon-peel (freed from the inner portion by grating) . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Fresh Tangerine orange-peel (ditto) . . .                        | ℥j.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .                                           | ℥xij. |
| Water . . .                                                      | ℥vii. |

Macerate four days, strain, press, and filter.

| II                                                                                                                                               |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Dried lemon-peel (cut small) . . .                                                                                                               | ℥iiij. |
| Dried orange-peel . . .                                                                                                                          | ℥ss.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .                                                                                                                           | ℥x.    |
| Water . . .                                                                                                                                      | ℥x.    |
| Macerate for a week, strain, press, and filter, and add to the filtrate citral or terpeneless oil of lemon ℥x. dissolved in absolute alcohol ℥j. |        |

Always be careful to exclude the white pulpy portion of lemon-peel in making tincture from it. It has a bad flavour and wastes spirit. The use of terpeneless oil of lemon for strengthening the flavour of the soluble essence is a course which has only to be taken once to be appreciated. Citral may, of course, be used instead of the terpeneless oil. The latter contains the citronellal, so its aroma is nicer.

It would not be desirable, were it possible, to give formulas in this volume for even a tithe of the soluble essences offered to the trade under fanciful names. Such preparations are, as a rule, clever combinations of well-known flavours, the reproduction of which, and of new varieties, should not present much difficulty to any chemist who has at his disposal a series of artificial fruit essences, essential oils, tinctures, and French bouquets. We give here a few specific formulas as examples, and may warn the compounder to keep the *fruit* always prominent and the *flower* subsidiary, as few palates can appreciate the taste of scents.



**Orangeade Essence**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Fresh Seville orange-peel. | ℥viij. |
| Tangerine orange-peel .    | ℥ij.   |
| Lemon-peel . . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Proof spirit . . . .       | ℥iij.  |

Prepare like soluble essence of lemon, and to the filtrate add

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥ij. |
| Essence of cinnamon . .  | ℥xx. |

**Sarsaparilla Essence**

|                                               |       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Conc. comp. decoction of sarsaparilla . . . . | ℥xij. |
| Oil of peppermint . . .                       | ℥x.   |
| Oil of wintergreen . . .                      | ℥xij. |
| Oil of cloves . . . .                         | ℥vj.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . .                      | ℥v.   |
| Water . . . . .                               | ℥iij. |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit and add to the water, previously mixed with a drachm of light carbonate of magnesia; filter and add to the sarsaparilla decoction.

**Lemon-squash Essence.**

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Sol. essence of lemon (No. I.) . . . . | ℥x. |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .                | ℥j. |
| Asbestos, in shreds . .                | ℥j. |

Shake together and filter.

**Hop Tonic Essence**

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Tincture of hops . . . .                | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of chiretta . .                | ℥j.  |
| Conc. comp. infusion of gentian . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Sol. essence of lemon . .               | ℥ij. |
| Caramel . . . . .                       | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit . . . .                | ℥v.  |
| Water to . . . . .                      | ℥xx. |

Mix the tincture of hop with the same volume of water and ℥ij. mag. carb. lev. Shake well for half an hour and filter. Wash the filter with 1 oz. of rectified spirit and the same of water, and mix

the filtrates with the other ingredients. The addition of ol. lupuli ℥j. much improves the flavour.

**Hot Tom Essence.**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Gentian . . . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Ginger . . . . .         | ℥ss.  |
| Orange-peel . . . . .    | ℥ss.  |
| Capsicum . . . . .       | ℥ij.  |
| Cochineal . . . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥xiv. |

Make a tincture from the powdered materials by maceration and percolation, and add to the percolate ℥ij. of caramel and ℥ij. of ess. bouquet.

**Kola Essence**

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Fluid extract of kola <sup>1</sup> . . | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of canella . . .              | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of orange . . .               | ℥ij. |
| Essence of cherry . . . .              | ℥ij. |
| Essence of cloves . . . .              | ℥j.  |
| Proof spirit to . . . . .              | ℥xx. |

Mix.

**General Flavours**

which may be mixed with any medicinal tincture or colouring so as to produce some peculiar beverage :—

I

|                                               |       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Oil of wintergreen . . . .                    | ℥x.   |
| Oil of bitter almonds . .                     | ℥xx.  |
| Oil of bergamot . . . .                       | ℥j.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . . .                    | ℥j.   |
| Soluble essence of lemon (No. II.) to . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Mix and filter.

II

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Essence of pineapple . . . | ℥v.   |
| Essence of celery . . . .  | ℥j.   |
| Peruvian balsam . . . .    | ℥iss. |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Sol. essence of lemon to . | ℥iv.  |

Mix and filter.

<sup>1</sup> Made from carefully roasted kola nuts (*i.e.*, roasted as coffee is) ground in a mill and exhausted by repercolation with proof spirit: strength 1 in 1. The kola drinks appreciated most in Scotland have a vanilla flavour,



## COLOURINGS

**Caramel** is the most important colouring matter used in the manufacture of aerated waters, being employed largely, while the appearance of the beverages greatly depends upon the nature of the caramel used. The best caramel can only be obtained from pure white cane sugar. Amongst the best sugars to use are Crossfield's, Macfie's, Martineau's, and the Glebe Co.'s granulated white sugars. It is a mistake to use inferior sugar under the idea that the colour does not matter, because the resulting caramel gives deposits in syrups. To make a pint of caramel, put 14 oz. of sugar into a copper pan, 8 inches or more in diameter, and heat the pan by means of a Bunsen or Fletcher flame turned low down so that the fusion of the sugar may proceed slowly but steadily. Stir all the time with a glass rod. Ere long the sugar begins to blacken and swell up, and as the vapour is somewhat irritating to the eyes it is advisable to conduct the operation near a window open at the top. When the sugar begins to thicken and blacken, it should be occasionally tested by putting a drop on a cold ointment-slab, and whenever one of these drops becomes brittle and looks black, the heating should be stopped. Now add carefully to the contents of the dish 8 oz. of boiling water: this should be done at first only at the rate of a few drops at a time, as there is considerable evolution of steam, the mixture being well stirred meanwhile; and as enough syrupy caramel to pour off collects, this should be poured into a porcelain dish or jug kept handy, more of the boiling water being then added, and so on. The resulting caramel, if made properly, and from a good sugar, should answer the McGrath Test,<sup>1</sup> viz.:—Drop 3 or 4 drops of the caramel into a test-tube, add about 1 dr. of water, mix, add 3 or 4 drops of phosphoric acid, shake well, nearly fill the test-tube with water, and mix. There should be no precipitate. The average quantity of this colour required for a gallon of syrup is 6 fl. dr., which is enough for the tint of ginger-ale.

<sup>1</sup> *The Chemist and Druggist*, January 7, 1893, page 9.



**Orange Tints** are best imparted with saffron, aniline-orange, or similar artificial dye-stuffs. The phosphine tint requires to be darkened with caramel. Chrysoidine is a darker colour, and is obtainable freely soluble in water. Many other orange colours are available in the dry state. One ounce of the dry colour should for factory use be dissolved in a gallon of water, and a sufficiency of this added to the syrup to give the tint desired. Some orange and yellow colours become pink in presence of acids, and should be avoided.

**Red Colouring.**—Liquid cochineal is the best. *See* the recipes on page 283. The dark red colour of cherry-juice is a mixture of cochineal and caramel; but sometimes magenta is used instead of cochineal. A little magenta with cochineal improves the colour wonderfully.

**Other Colours** are obtainable by judicious combinations of the foregoing, or by the use of fast aniline colours, which in small proportions are harmless.

### SYRUPS

The syrup universally used in the aërated-water trade is somewhat weaker than pharmacopœial simple syrup—viz., s.g. 1.175–1.225, as compared with the B.P. 1.330. It is made from the best granulated white sugar, and not from ‘Dutch crushed’ by any means. The formula for it is:—

|                |   |   |   |   |               |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| White sugar    | . | . | . | . | 12 lbs.       |
| Salicylic acid | . | . | . | . | Div.          |
| Water          | . | . | . | . | a sufficiency |

Heat a gallon of the water to boiling, add the sugar, and dissolve by stirring. As soon as dissolved remove from the fire and allow the scum to rise; skim it off. Rub up the acid with a little water in a mortar to a cream, add a few ounces of hot syrup and transfer to the bulk; then wash out the mortar with sufficient hot water to make the syrup measure 2 gals.

The Addition of a Preservative to beverage syrups is not essential, but it is the custom to add either formalin, salicylic acid, or a bisulphite, such as sodium or calcium bisulphite, or sodium metasilphite; but the latter are objectionable, the sulphurous acid often helping to bleach colours and destroy odours. Saccharin may be used instead of salicylic acid, both as a preservative and as a sweetener,



| Saccharin Sugar Syrup |   |   |          |
|-----------------------|---|---|----------|
| Saccharin             | . | . | 375 gr.  |
| Sugar                 | . | . | 15 lbs.  |
| Water                 | . | . | 2½ gals. |
| Dissolve.             |   |   |          |

| Saccharin Syrup |   |   |              |
|-----------------|---|---|--------------|
| Saccharin       | . | . | 2 oz. 25 gr. |
| Boiling water   | . | . | 5 gals.      |
| Dissolve.       |   |   |              |

Saccharin is rarely used alone. A pamphlet on the use of saccharin may be obtained free from Messrs. Wilson, Salamon & Co., Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

**Acid Solution** for syrups is made by pouring 15 oz. of boiling distilled water upon 25 oz. of citric acid, filtering the solution when sufficiently cool to handle, and making up to 50 oz. with water. Each fluid ounce of this solution represents ½ oz. of citric acid. From 3 to 5 oz. of the solution are required for each gallon of syrup; lemonade, ginger-ale, and orangeade take the largest quantity. Tartaric acid is sometimes, for cheapness, substituted for citric acid, and there are also various mineral substitutes, such as phospho-citric acid, which are reckoned to be, weight for weight, equal to citric acid.

**Heading** is imparted to aerated beverages by means of preparations of saponin-drugs such as quillaia-bark, soap-berries, and senega. These are called by various names, such as 'Foam Extract,' 'Gum Syrup,' 'Liquid Heading,' 'Eau Savonette,' &c. Quillaia is most used, the tincture of it being made by percolation with a menstruum consisting of 1 part of rectified spirit and 3 parts of water. Strength of the tincture, 1 in 3. It is sometimes decolorised by filtration through bone-black. Tea-seed cake (obtained in the expression of oil from the seeds of *Camellia oleifera* in China) contains about 10 per cent. of saponin, and is, therefore, one of the richest substances in this class. It is known in Hong-Kong as 'Cha-tsai-peng,' a thin circular cake, but a finer kind in powder is 'Cha-tsai-fau.'

The following recipes show how syrups are compounded:—

| Hot Tom              |   |   |        |
|----------------------|---|---|--------|
| Soluble essence      | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Citric-acid solution | . | . | 3iv.   |
| Caramel              | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Liquid cochineal     | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Syrup to             | . | . | 1 gal. |
| Mix.                 |   |   |        |

| Temperance Hock                    |   |   |      |
|------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| Angostura bitters                  | . | . | 5ij. |
| Essence of vanilla                 | . | . | 3ss. |
| Lemon syrup                        | . | . | 3xx. |
| Mix.                               |   |   |      |
| An ounce or 1½ oz. to each bottle, |   |   |      |



**Ginger-ale**

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Caramel . . . . .              | ℥ss.   |
| Citric-acid solution . . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Ginger-ale essence . . . . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Syrup to . . . . .             | 1 gal. |
| Mix.                           |        |

**Jubilee Pop**

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Soluble essence of ginger . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Soluble essence of lemon . . . . .  | ℥j.      |
| Soluble essence of orange . . . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Orange aniline . . . . .            | gr. v.   |
| Cochineal-colouring . . . . .       | ℥ss.     |
| Tartaric acid . . . . .             | ℥ij.     |
| Rose-water . . . . .                | ℥x.      |
| Syrup to . . . . .                  | Cong. j. |

Dissolve the tartaric acid and orange aniline in the water, mix the

rest of the ingredients with the syrup, and add the watery solution. Mix.

**Lemonade**

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Soluble essence of lemon . . . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Tincture of quillaia . . . . .     | ℥iss.  |
| Citric-acid solution . . . . .     | ℥iv.   |
| Syrup to . . . . .                 | 1 gal. |
| Mix.                               |        |

**Orangeade**

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Soluble essence of orange . . . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Solution of orange colour . . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Tincture of quillaia . . . . .      | ℥iss.  |
| Citric-acid solution . . . . .      | ℥iv.   |
| Syrup to . . . . .                  | 1 gal. |

Mix.

It will be seen that the proportion of essence varies from 1 to 3 oz. to the gallon of syrup. The tincture of quillaia should not be added beyond ℥ij. to the gallon. Of these syrups  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. is used for each bottle, and the quantity is regulated by the machine filler as required. Syrups should be perfectly clear, and if, after standing a day, they do not settle clear, they should be filtered through a felt bag.

**SYPHON TRADE**

At this point, some remarks regarding the syphon trade are appropriate. This is now such an important part of the chemist's business that it can only be carried on profitably by looking rigidly after the syphons. Customers do not expect to get syphons given with the aerated water, and cannot reasonably object to be asked to return them when empty. But if the vendor does not look after his property it is very certain that a number of careless customers, who leave such matters to their servants, will let the syphons drift to the bottle dealer or, in fragments, to the dust-heap. Some chemists make a charge of 2s. or 2s. 6d. on every syphon as it leaves them. This practice secures safety, but it no doubt checks trade. All that is necessary, as a rule, is a strict system of account and a periodical examination of the accounts. Chemists' printers now supply books of labels for



syphons, and the following are examples of labels actually in use. The first is a gummed label, one half of which is put on the syphon and the other part placed in the syphon book :—

|                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>No.</i> _____<br><i>Name</i> _____<br><i>Address</i> _____<br><br><i>Date</i> _____ | <i>No.</i> _____ <i>Date</i> _____<br><br>This Syphon must be returned within fourteen days, otherwise it will be charged 2s.<br><br>_____<br>(NAME AND ADDRESS.) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Instead of using a counterfoil, a record may be kept in a book ruled thus :—

| Nos. | Name and Address | When Lent | When Returned |
|------|------------------|-----------|---------------|
|      |                  |           |               |

The label for this system is :—

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| This Syphon is lent until empty ;<br>if not returned within thirty days<br>will be charged 2s. 6d.<br><br><hr/> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>LEMONADE.</b></p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">(NAME AND ADDRESS.)</p> <i>No.</i> _____ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Casual customers should always be asked to pay for the syphons.

### ALES AND BEERS

The popular 'non-alcoholic' brewed beverages are a misnomer, as they contain alcohol ; still the percentage is small—viz., 2 per cent. of proof spirit (about 1 per cent. absolute alcohol), or the equivalent of a dessertspoonful of good whisky



or brandy in a bottleful of ginger-beer. According to the Revenue Acts of 1880 and 1885, 'beer' is a brewed liquor containing more than 2 per cent. of proof spirit. When this enactment came to be applied, and makers of ginger-beer were prosecuted for brewing, and retailers prosecuted for selling, ginger-beer without licences, the Government agreed to treat ginger, herb, hop, and similar beers, containing less than 3 per cent. of proof spirit, as non-excisable. And so it has remained as a rule, not a law.

**The Brewing** of these liquors is not a process which generally falls to the lot of the chemist, although some are noted for the quality of their 'pop.' We cannot enter here into all the details and precautions of brewing, but merely indicate briefly the general principles to be observed regarding non-excisable beers.

**The 'Wort,'** or saccharin solution, used for making non-excisable beers varies in strength from 8 oz. to 16 oz. of sugar per gallon. Such solutions, if fermented carefully and completely, are capable of giving liquors containing far more than 3 per cent. of proof spirit, and if the temperature and other conditions are favourable, an excessive percentage of spirit will be produced; but it is the aim of the brewer to keep that down, and try to produce a sweet beverage. The best proportion of sugar for ginger-beer is 12 oz. to the gallon, but for hop-ales not more than half that quantity should be used.

**The Ferment** employed is yeast. The compressed variety should be used in preference to brewer's yeast, which is often feeble when it is purchased. Half an ounce of compressed yeast is sufficient for 10 gals. of brew. It should be mixed with a pint of the brew, and allowed to macerate at 80° F. for half an hour or an hour before adding to the bulk. The best brands of compressed yeast are generally almost free from secondary ferments; but the chief impurity of this nature is the lactic ferment, the action of which should be prevented by conducting the fermentation at the normal temperature. It is imperative for success in brewing that the



process should not be conducted in an apartment where there is much dust, as there the brew is almost certain to be affected by various micro-organisms falling into it and setting up secondary fermentations, which, though slight in amount, materially alter the flavour of the beer. The ropiness of ginger-beer is due to this, the bacterium which causes it being one seldom absent from the air. The brewing-house should be a cool place with a stone floor, frequently washed by flushing; it is better, indeed, to brew in a washhouse than in one's back shop.

The temperature of the 'wort' when the yeast is added should not exceed 70° F. The brew should then be set aside in the shade at the normal temperature, the tub being covered with a clean but not airtight wooden cover. It is a mistake to use for fermentation a barrel the interior of which is only accessible through the bung-hole, as one can never know when it is clean or how the fermentation is proceeding.

The liquor should not be disturbed for at least eight hours, and any time between that and twelve hours strain it through a twill filtering-bag, and, in the case of ginger-beer, bottle immediately or rack it in casks.

**Ginger-beer** should be cloudy. This characteristic is obtained by boiling the ginger and other ingredients in the water. In addition to the formulas already given the following approved methods of making the beer may be quoted:—

| I                      |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Bruised Jamaica ginger | ℥iv.      |
| Lemons . . . .         | 4         |
| Cream of tartar . .    | ℥ij.      |
| Citric acid . . . .    | ℥ss.      |
| Sugar . . . . .        | lb. iij.  |
| Rose-water . . . .     | ℥xvj.     |
| Boiling water . . .    | Cong. iv. |

Slice the lemons, and put them, with the other ingredients, into a suitable non-metallic vessel. Pour on the boiling water. Macerate overnight, strain, add 2 oz. of yeast and ferment eight hours. Strain again and bottle.

| II                    |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Best ginger (bruised) | ℥iss.    |
| Cream of tartar . .   | ℥j.      |
| Loaf-sugar . . . .    | lb. iss. |

Put all the ingredients into an earthen vessel and pour on a gallon of boiling water; when nearly cold add a gill of yeast, cover over with a blanket, and let it stand in a warm place till next morning. Then skim it and run through a filtering-bag, bottle, cork well, and tie down. In three days it is fit for use. A little lemon-juice is considered an improvement by some.



Both of these beers have peculiarities. The first is suitable for manufacturing purposes, and has a nice taste. The second is a formula which has been used in the family of Dr. William Hardman, Blackpool, for more than fifty years. It is sweet, and is with difficulty kept under the regulation limit of proof spirit.

Sometimes ginger-beer is made without yeast, as by the following recipe :—

Boil 6 oz. of ginger in 5 gals. of water for an hour, then add 5 lbs. of loaf-sugar, 5 oz. of lemon-juice, and 4 oz. of honey. Strain, and when cold whip up an egg with the mixture, and flavour with essence of lemon. Allow to stand for a few days and bottle.

We have examined a powder which has some repute for imparting additional body to fermented and brewed beverages, particularly ginger-beer, and getting them into perfect condition within twenty-four hours after bottling, without either fermenting or brewing. We found the composition of the powder to be—

|                   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Pulv. zingib.     | . | . | . | . | . | 3vj. |
| Pulv. gum. acaciæ | . | . | . | . | . | 3ij. |
| M.                |   |   |   |   |   |      |

A teaspoonful of this is added to each gallon of beer.

The idea of making ginger-beer 'without fermentation' simply means that yeast-cells and micro-organisms from the air get into the brew and decompose sugar in the usual way.

To Stop Fermentation and preserve the beer it is necessary to add a preservative, but this should not be done within thirty-six hours after the brew is started, and only after the liquor has been strained. This particularly applies to draught ginger-beer, for which the best preservative is bi-sulphite of lime solution in the proportion of a drachm to the gallon, or 10 gr. of potassium or sodium metasulphite. For bottled beer salicylic acid 8 gr. to the gallon is better. Saccharin has also a preservative influence, but it should be used rather with the object of reducing the quantity of sugar to that required for complete vinous fermentation. The late Mr. John Pocock recommended a quantity of sugar to be used equal to 4 oz. per gallon, and the rest replaced by saccharin, 25 gr. of which is equal in sweetening power to a pound of



sugar ; but even with saccharin a preservative must be added to prevent acetous fermentation, and a sulphite is best for this.

**Ginger-beer Foam.**—The white of one egg added to 2 gals. of any cold acid syrup will produce a rich foamy head. A heading is also imparted with quillaia, which is sold as a liquid extract, powdered extract, and even the powdered bark.

In regard to other non-excisable beers it is necessary to note that a smaller proportion of sugar is required, 12 to 16 oz. to 2 gals. being sufficient for hop-ale ; but much depends upon local taste in this matter.

**Hop-ale** of the best quality is made direct from hops exactly in the same manner as ordinary bitter ale, with a malt and sugar wort adjusted so that the fermented liquor may not contain more than the non-excisable percentage of proof spirit. Considerable skill is required in making these beers. The quantity of hops used is 1 lb. to 12 gals. of boiling water. After standing for three hours in a covered vessel the infusion is strained through a twill bag, and in it are dissolved 7 lbs. of sugar and 1 lb. of malt extract, the whole being made up to 12 gals. with water, and when the temperature reaches 70° F. 1 oz. of compressed yeast is added. Ferment eight hours, strain, add 1 oz. of bisulphite of lime solution and a handful of isinglass finings ; then rack for three days and bottle. Subjoined are another method and a formula for hop-ale essence. It is such formulas as No. II. which we imagine most of those who use this book will require :—

| I                          |   |   |         |
|----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Demerara sugar             | . | . | 1b. v.  |
| Saccharin                  | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Hop-ale essence            | . | . | ℥iss.   |
| Ginger-ale essence, No. I. | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Caramel                    | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Boiling water              | . | . | 8 gals. |
| Brewer's yeast             | . | . | ℥v.     |

Dissolve the caramel and sugar in the water, and when the temperature is reduced to 70° F. add the yeast, and at the end of six hours the essences in which the saccharin has been dissolved. Continue the

fermentation overnight, strain, and bottle.

| II                   |   |   |       |
|----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Tincture of chiretta | . | . | ℥iij. |
| Tincture of hops     | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Essence of pineapple | . | . | ℥ss.  |

Mix.

From 1 to 2 dr. of this essence is to be added to each gallon of the brew. Two ounces of soluble essence of ginger may be added to the above formula if a pungent drink is required.



For Hop-stout add  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of caramel and the same of liquorice-juice to each gallon of brew.

**Herb or Botanic Beer** is now largely a home-brewed article, and all that the public want from chemists for it is a herb-beer extract. Subjoined are two reliable recipes. We purposely withhold several others made from the crude drugs, the manipulation of which is far too tedious for retailers :—

## I

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Extract of chamomile  | . 3iij.   |
| Extract of dandelion  | . 3iv.    |
| Extract of gentian    | . 3iv.    |
| Extract of horehound  | . 3ij.    |
| Extract of liquorice. | . 3viiij. |
| Hop-ale essence       | . 3iij.   |
| Salicylic acid        | . 3iv.    |
| Glucose syrup.        | . Oiv.    |
| Caramel.              | . 3xij.   |
| Water to              | . Oviiij. |

Boil 2 pints of distilled water and add to it all the extracts except the chamomile, stir, and continue the heat until dissolved; then remove from the fire, add the extract of chamomile and salicylic acid, dissolve, and cover the solution until cold. Strain through twill, add the syrup and caramel, make

up to a gallon with water, set aside for several days and decant.

## II

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Ext. lupuli     | . 3ij.    |
| Ext. chamomillæ | . 3ss.    |
| Ext. taraxaci   | . 3j.     |
| Aq.             | . 3viiij. |

Rub down the extracts with the water, add boric acid 3ij., and bring the solution to the boil. Close the vessel until cold, strain, and add

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Dec. sarsæ co. conc. | . 3iij. |
| Sacch. ust.          | . 3ij.  |

Then dissolve

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Ol. gaultheriæ | . 3vj. |
| Ol. cinnamomi  | . 3v.  |
| Gingerini      | . 3x.  |
| S.V.R.         | . 3j.  |

Add to the mixture, and make up to 20 fl. oz. with treacle.

Four-ounce bottles of herb extract generally retail at 6d.

## HERB BEER EXTRACT.

For making a most delicious

### TEMPERANCE BEVERAGE.

TONIC, REFRESHING, AND NON-INTOXICATING.

It is prepared from Herbs known for their Purifying and Strengthening Properties, viz. Hops, Dandelion, Chamomile, Queen of the Meadow, Sarsaparilla, Horehound, and other agreeable tonic herbs.

*Directions for Use.*—Add two tablespoonfuls of the EXTRACT to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of loaf-sugar (more or less according to taste), pour over them 1 gal. of boiling water and stir until dissolved; then add 1 gal. of cold water and two tablespoonfuls of brewer's barm, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of German yeast; let it stand in a warm place for six hours, strain through flannel, and bottle. It is ready for use in a day or two, and should be kept in a cool place.



**Horehound Beer**

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Horehound . . . . | lb. j.   |
| Ginger . . . . .  | ℥iv.     |
| Water . . . . .   | Cong. v. |

Infuse for four hours and strain.

In the infusion dissolve

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Sugar . . . . .      | lb. vj. |
| Liquorice-juce . . . | lb. j.  |

Make up to 10 gals. with water, and add

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Oil of peppermint . .      | ℥vj. |
| Oil of lemon . . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Essence of jargonelle pear | ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of capsicum .     | ℥ss. |

Place in a suitable vessel, add 10 oz. of brewer's yeast, allow to ferment twenty-four hours, strain, and bottle.

**Brown Robin**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Bruised cassia . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Cream of tartar . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Table-salt . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .        | Oj.  |

Boil all together for ten minutes, and transfer to a cask containing

|                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| Sugar . . . . .      | lb. vj.     |
| Brewer's yeast . . . | Oss.        |
| Water to make . . .  | Cong. viij. |

Allow to stand sixteen to twenty-four hours (according to season), pour off into a suitable vessel containing the perfume, and bottle.

A suitable perfuming mixture is

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Ol. menth. pip. . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Ol. caryoph. . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Spt. vini rect. ad . . | ℥j.  |

**Sarsaparilla-beer Extract**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Dec. sarsæ co. conc. .     | ℥viij. |
| Tr. chirtæ . . . . .       | ℥ss.   |
| Saffrol (or ol. sassafras) | ℥xx.   |
| Ol. cassiæ . . . . .       | ℥xv.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Sacch. ust. . . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Syr. glucos. ad . . .      | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve the saffrol and oil in the

spirit, mix with the tincture, and add to the decoction; then add the caramel and syrup.

**Spruce-beer Extract**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Essence of spruce . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Sol. essence of ginger .  | ℥ij. |
| Conc. decoction of sarsa- |      |
| parilla. . . . .          | ℥j.  |
| Essence of pimento (1-20) | ℥j.  |
| Caramel to . . . . .      | Oj.  |

Mix.

In each of these cases two table-spoonfuls makes 3 gals. of beer.

**Root-beer Extract**

Root-beer is an American drink, equivalent to our herb-beer, but differing in flavour, as the following formula shows:—

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Sassafras, yellow dock, |      |
| pimento, wintergreen,   |      |
| of each . . . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Wild-cherry bark, cori- |      |
| ander, hops, of each .  | ℥ss. |

Bruise and macerate six hours in

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Proof spirit . . . . . | ℥vj. |
|------------------------|------|

Pack in a percolator and add another 2 oz. of menstruum. When dropping ceases pour on a few ounces of water. Collect the first 6 oz. of percolate, and reserve; continue percolation with a pint of water, evaporate the percolate to 4 oz., and add to the first 6 oz.

**Treacle-beer**

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Tincture of hops . . .   | ℥ss.      |
| Sol. essence of ginger . | ℥j.       |
| Treacle . . . . .        | lb. j.    |
| Demerara sugar . . .     | lb. j.    |
| Boiling water . . . .    | Cong. ij. |
| Brewer's yeast . . . .   | ℥j.       |

Dissolve the treacle and sugar in the water; when cold add the flavour and the yeast, ferment four hours, strain, and bottle.



Essence of Spruce is made by dissolving 1 dr. of English oil of juniper in 3 oz. of rectified spirit and adding gradually with shaking 2 oz. of caramel.

**Alcohol Determination.**—To determine the amount of alcohol in herb-beer or similar preparations, take 10 oz. of the sample and distil 5 oz.; make up this distillate to 10 oz. with distilled water and take the specific gravity of the mixture at 60° F. Then compare with an alcohol table, where the percentages of proof spirit and alcohol are given opposite the different specific gravities, *e.g.* :—

| Sp. gr.  | Proof Spt. p.c. | Sp. gr.  | Proof Spt. p.c. |
|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|
| 0.9959 . | 5.0             | 0.9978 . | 2.6             |
| 0.9966 . | 4.0             | 0.9982 . | 2.0             |
| 0.9970 . | 3.5             | 0.9987 . | 1.5             |
| 0.9975 . | 3.0             | 0.9991 . | 1.0             |

The simplest and best apparatus for distillation is a glass retort and Liebig's condenser; but if these are not at hand an apparatus may be extemporised from a quart tin can. Fit this with a good cork, bored to receive a glass tube of  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch bore and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long. Bend the tube to an acute angle 4 inches from one end by heating in an ordinary gas flame with constant turning. This tube must go through a condenser; any tin box, such as a biscuit-box or castor-oil tin, will do if two holes can be neatly made in it at opposite sides to suit the angle at which the tube dips. Put suitable corks into the holes, so that the water does not leak out, and through the corks pass the tube. Fill up the tin with cold water, and the apparatus is ready for distillation.

**Galazyme, or Artificial Koumiss**, may conveniently be referred to here, as it is an alcoholic non-excisable liquor prepared by fermentation. The best method of making it that we have tried is that suggested by Mr. Adam Gibson, whose formula is :—

|                    |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Skimmed cow's milk | . | . | . | Oviiss. |
| Water              | . | . | . | Oiiss.  |
| Brewer's yeast     | . | . | . | 3j.     |
| Loaf-sugar         | . | . | . | 3iij.   |
| Milk-sugar         | . | . | . | 3v.     |

Dissolve the loaf-sugar in 20 oz. of water and mix with it 75 oz. of



the milk ; add the yeast, stir, and set aside in a warm place (75° to 80° F.) for six hours, or until small bubbles appear on the surface. Then dissolve the milk-sugar in the rest of the water and add it, along with the rest of the milk, to the brew. Mix, strain, and bottle, tying the corks well down.

Artificial koumiss is used as a remedy and food in cases of obstinate vomiting, diarrhœa, and debility. When prepared as above directed it is a worthy representative of kefir koumiss, and contains about 2 per cent. of proof spirit. It should be put up in Apollinaris-water bottles, and kept in a cool place for six days, shaking occasionally. By this time it will have become a pleasant foaming beverage, with a slightly acid taste. After this it becomes gradually unfit as a beverage for healthy persons, but up till the thirtieth day it is a valuable medicinal agent, though not so pleasant to drink. The galazyme may be ripened in two or three days by keeping the bottles at a temperature of about 70° F.

### CORDIALS

The preparation of these liquors trenches upon fiscal ground, as any of them which contain more than the permitted 3 per cent. of proof spirit may not be sold retail without a licence, nor may such preparations as soluble essences be made for sale by wholesale without a compounder's licence. This observation is introduced here as a caution, so that those who are not posted on the matter may satisfy themselves as to the legality of their proceedings before beginning.

For chemists' retail the non-excisable representatives of the 'sweets' type (anise, peppermint, &c.) should be made, and when neatly put up in white-glass syrup-bottles, nicely capsuled and suitably labelled, no stock article makes the counter-case look brighter in the winter or sells itself more quickly. A fine peppermint cordial without any appreciable amount of alcohol is obtained by dissolving a small quantity of menthol in rectified spirit and adding syrup until the required strength is obtained. A little menthol goes a very long way. A handsome clove cordial is obtained by digesting bruised cloves in syrup until a ruby red colour is produced, and then adding a small quantity of ol. caryoph. dissolved in S.V.R. ; but



for strict practice the following formulas should be adopted to ensure uniformity.

**Anise Cordial**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Ol. anisi . . . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Mag. carb, levis . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .           | Oiv.  |

Dissolve the oil in the spirit and pour into the water previously mixed with the magnesia, shake occasionally, and in four hours filter. Then place in a large funnel over two layers of twilled cotton 6 in. square

Sacch. alb. . . . . lb. iv.

Percolate the filtrate through this until the whole of the sugar is dissolved, and make up to 1 gal. with B.P. syrup.

In a similar manner are made

Cinnamon Cordial, with ℥ij. caramel per gallon.

Clove Cordial, with ℥ij. caramel per gallon.

Peppermint Cordial, which should be tinted slightly green with chlorophyll.

The essential oils are used in each case, and in the same proportion as anise.

**Another Cinnamon Cordial**

*(Used as a Harvest Drink)*

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Essence of cassia (1 in 7) . . . | ℥j. |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . . .   | ℥j. |

Pour upon

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Sugar . . . . . | lb. iv. |
|-----------------|---------|

And dissolve in

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| Water . . . . . | Cong. j. |
|-----------------|----------|

**Ginger Cordial**

*(Non-excisable)*

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Soluble essence of ginger . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . . .  | ℥j.      |
| Tincture of cloves . . . . .    | ℥j.      |
| Tincture of cinnamon . . . . .  | ℥ij.     |
| Caramel . . . . .               | ℥iss.    |
| B.P. syrup . . . . .            | Ovss.    |
| Water to . . . . .              | Cong. j. |

Mix.

*(Excisable)*

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Ginger (bruised) . . . . . | ℥viij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | Oj.    |
| Water . . . . .            | Oj.    |

Percolate and continue percolation with

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Sherry . . . . . | Oij. |
|------------------|------|

To the percolate add

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Caramel . . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Thin syrup . . . . . | Oxij. |

Mix.

**Lime-juice Cordial**

I

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Glucose syrup . . . . .    | 8 gals.  |
| Cane-sugar . . . . .       | 108 lbs. |
| Water . . . . .            | 20 gals. |
| Lime-juice . . . . .       | 18 gals. |
| Oil of orange . . . . .    | ℥iv.     |
| Oil of nutmeg . . . . .    | ℥iv.     |
| Salicylic acid . . . . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | ℥x.      |

Dissolve the sugar in the water by heat, add the lime-juice and glucose syrup. Dissolve the oils and the acid in the spirit, mix with the cordial, and filter through a felt bag.

II

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Boric acid . . . . .  | ℥ij.     |
| Citric acid . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Sugar . . . . .       | lb. iij. |
| Water . . . . .       | Oij.     |

Dissolve by the aid of heat. When cold add

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Lime-juice . . . . .        | ℥xxx.    |
| Tincture of lemon . . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Water to . . . . .          | Cong. j. |
| Caramel to colour.          |          |

**Rum Shrub**

*(Excisable)*

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Fresh orange-juice . . . . . | Oiv.      |
| Sugar . . . . .              | lb. viij. |

Clarify the juice by filtration



and dissolve the sugar in it. When cold add

Rum . . . . Cong. iss.

Fine with 1 dr. of isinglass softened with water.

#### Lemon Squash

Sugar . . . . lb. ij.

Citric acid . . . . ℥j.

Water . . . . ℥xxviiij.

Dissolve and add the following, previously prepared :—

Salicylic acid . . . . ℥ss.

Oil of lemon . . . . ℥ss.

Tincture of lemon-peel . ℥j.

Tincture of turmeric . ℥ss.

Caramel . . . . ℥xx.

Shake up the tincture of lemon with the oil now and then during four hours ; allow the oil to separate, decant the tincture from it, mix the tincture with the other ingredients, and filter.

#### Artificial Lemon-juice

Citric acid . . . . ℥ix. gr. xxvj.

Distilled water . . . . ℥xv.

Dissolve and add

Oil of lemon . . . . ℥ij.

S.V.R. . . . . ℥ij.

Mix.

Tincture of lemon-peel gives a better flavour. Each ounce of this contains 36 gr. of citric acid.

#### Orange Cordial

Sugar . . . . lb. ij.

Water . . . . ℥xxvj.

Dissolve by heat and add

Orangeade essence . . . ℥j.

Citric acid . . . . ℥ss.

Orange-flower water . . ℥ij.

Caramel . . . . ℥j.

Previously mixed and filtered.

### WINE ESSENCES

The trade which chemists do in essences for producing home-made wines is considerable, and though much of the essences comes from skilled manufacturers, many retailers put up their own preparations. The compounding of the essences was carried on without restriction until 1893, when the Excise authorities commenced to warn chemists against compounding any essence containing more than 3 per cent. of proof spirit without a compounder's licence, or selling such essence without a spirit-licence. This warning applied particularly to ginger-wine essence, and it led to considerable disturbance in the trade and correspondence with the Board of Inland Revenue, which ultimately resulted in the Board informing a correspondent (*C. & D.*, June 17, 1893, page 838) that they 'would not interfere with the manufacture and sale of ginger-wine or raspberry-wine essences without licence when intended for temperance and summer beverages, on condition that the percentage of vegetable acid (tartaric and citric) is not less than the percentage of proof spirit contained in the mixture.'



Subsequently (*C. & D.*, July 22, 1893, page 128) this permission was extended to *any* essence. The first of the three following formulas for ginger-wine essence contains double the percentage of proof spirit that there is of acid, so it cannot be compounded or sold without licence. But it may be made passable by omitting the tincture of capsicum, using instead of it 5 or 6 drops of capsicin, which should be dissolved in the tincture of ginger. The other formulas involve no risk.

### Ginger-wine Essence

#### I

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Tincture of ginger (1 to 4) | ℥iv.  |
| Tincture of capsicum        | ℥iij. |
| Tartaric acid               | ℥vj.  |
| Caramel                     | ℥ij.  |
| Water to.                   | ℥iv.  |

Mix.

*Directions for Use.*—Boil 4 lbs. of loaf-sugar in 5 wine-quarts of water (125 oz.), strain through cotton, and when cold add the above quantity of essence. Shake well and bottle.

#### II

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Gingerin               | ℔j.     |
| Capsicin               | gr. vj. |
| Rectified spirit       | ℥ij.    |
| Glycerine              | ℥iss.   |
| Caramel                | ℥ij.    |
| Tartaric acid          | ℥ss.    |
| Syrup                  | ℥iij.   |
| Orange-flower water to | ℥x.     |

Put the capsicin and gingerin in a mortar and triturate with the spirit; then stir in the glycerine,

next the caramel and syrup. Dissolve the acid in the orange-flower water (previously brought to the boil), and finally add this solution to the mixture.

To be put up in 4-oz. bottles, the contents of which, with 2 lbs. of sugar and 2 winebottlefuls of water, will make ginger-wine.

#### III

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| Gingerin         | gr. xxxvj. |
| Capsicin         | gr. ij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. | ℥iv.       |
| Aq.              | ℥iv.       |

Dissolve the gingerin and capsicin in the spirit and the water, filter, and add to the following solution:—

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Acid. tartaric. | ℥viiij. |
| Sacch. ust.     | ℔j.     |
| Aq.             | ℥vij.   |

Mix.

This also is non-excisable. Two ounces of it are used to make cordial in the same manner as No. II.

For all the following formulas the same Thin Syrup is to be used—viz., 5 lbs. of sugar to 1 gal. of water. This is most conveniently expressed on labels as 'Dissolve 2 lbs. of loaf-sugar in two winebottlefuls of water by heating, skim off the scum, and when the syrup is cold add the contents of this bottle.' Under each of the formulas the quantity to bottle is indicated; and if more for the money is wanted the retailer must add a sufficiency of simple syrup.



**Black-currant Wine Essence**

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Essence of black currant | ℥viiij. |
| Vanillin . . . .         | gr. iv. |
| Gingerin . . . .         | gr. v.  |
| Tartaric acid . . .      | ℥iiss.  |
| Caramel . . . .          | ℥ij.    |
| Salicylic acid . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Water . . . .            | ℥iiij.  |
| Syrup to . . . .         | ℥xvj.   |

Triturate the salicylic acid, vanillin, and gingerin with the essence gradually added. Dissolve the tartaric acid in the water, add the caramel and the essence mixture, and make up to 16 oz. with syrup. Set aside for a few days and decant. [℥ij.]

**Cherry-wine Essence**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Essence of cherry . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Essence of almonds . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Vanillin . . . .        | gr. iv. |
| Salicylic acid . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Tartaric acid . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Cochineal colouring . . | ℥j.     |
| Caramel . . . .         | ℥j.     |
| Water . . . .           | ℥iiij.  |
| Syrup to . . . .        | ℥xvj.   |

Prepare like the preceding essence. [℥ij.]

**Damson-wine Essence**

The same as cherry, but with essence of damson ℥viiij.

**Orange-wine Essence**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Oil of sweet orange . . | ℥xv.   |
| Essence of vanilla . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Tincture of orange . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Tincture of lemon . .   | ℥ss.   |
| Tartaric acid . . . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Salicylic acid . . . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Orange-flower water . . | ℥ij.   |
| Caramel . . . .         | ℥iiij. |
| Syrup to . . . .        | ℥xvj.  |

Prepare as before directed. [℥ij.]

**Raspberry-wine Essence**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Essence of raspberry . .  | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of capsicum . .  | ℥j.    |
| Liquid cochineal . . .    | ℥iiij. |
| Acetic acid, B.P., to . . | ℥iv.   |

Mix. [℥ij.]

A fair essence for the above formula may be made by macerating 4 oz. of bruised orris-root in a mixture of 10 oz. of S.V.R. and 6 oz. of water for seven days. Filter, and colour with caramel.

**Red-currant Wine Essence**

Prepare in the same way as the black-currant, but with essence of red currant and liquid cochineal instead of caramel. [℥ij.]

**Other Essences**

The cherry essence is a good standard to go by for other fruit-wine essences, using cochineal or caramel, or both, for colouring according to the nature of the wine.

**MEDICATED AND MEDICINAL WINES**

The preparation of medicated wines is not subjected to fiscal supervision, but the Inland Revenue authorities do not permit such preparations to be sold by retail without a licence unless they contain certain proportions of active ingredients; for example, official quinine wine containing 1 gr. of quinine sulphate in the fluid ounce, and coca wine containing  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of cocaine with a proportionate amount of extractive in each ounce, are considered to be medicinal and saleable without a wine-licence. Generally it may be said that the



authorities do not regard as medicinal wine any which is not rendered unpalatable as a beverage.

So far as the manufacture of these wines is concerned, the chief point to note is that port and sherry wines, which are in a majority of cases used for making them, contain free tannic acid, and as tannin precipitates many active principles it is desirable to avoid it or get rid of it. In the case of sherry the only plan is to detannate the wine, which is done by macerating 2 oz. of finely-cut gelatine in a gallon of the wine for fourteen days, shaking daily, and at the end of the period filtering. Another way of making it is to dissolve 1 dr. of white gelatine in 10 dr. of water, and add to a gallon of sherry. Set aside for a week and filter. The objection to this method is that some of the gelatine remains in solution. This cannot be done with red wines, because the treatment removes the colour, and in this case new port, Tarragona port, or Malaga should be used. A good quality of port, admirably suitable for the purpose, can be obtained at from 6s. to 8s. per gallon. In the subjoined formulas where 'port wine' is prescribed Tarragona, true port, or Malaga wine may be used.

#### Beef and Malt Wine

|                 |       |          |
|-----------------|-------|----------|
| Extract of beef | . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Extract of malt | . . . | ℥viii.   |
| Port wine       | . . . | Cong. j. |

Rub down the extracts with a pint of the wine and add to the rest. Shake, set aside for fourteen days, decant, and filter the sediment.

#### Beef and Iron Wine

|                         |       |          |
|-------------------------|-------|----------|
| Extract of beef         | . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Ammonio-citrate of iron | . . . | ℥v. ʒj.  |
| Port wine               | . . . | Cong. j. |

Proceed as in making beef and

malt wine, but dissolve the citrate in 2 oz. of warm water, and add the solution to the wine.

#### American Beef, Iron, and Wine

|                         |       |          |
|-------------------------|-------|----------|
| Ammonio-citrate of iron | . . . | ℥iiiiss. |
| Water                   | . . . | ℥xx.     |
| Aromatic elixir         | . . . | Cong. j. |
| Extract of meat         | . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Marsala to              | . . . | Cong. v. |

Dissolve, and let stand in demijohn exposed to light, shaking occasionally for seven days; filter through charcoal.

The best way to make these wines non-excisable is to add 1 gr. of quinine sulphate and  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of citric acid to each ounce. The wines may also be made with detannated sherry or Malaga, but not with claret or Burgundy, as the latter rapidly become sour when exposed to the air.



**Cassis Cordial or Wine**

(Green)

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Fresh black-currant leaves | ℥vj.   |
| Rectified spirit           | ℥xxxv. |
| Water                      | ℥xxxv. |
| Sugar                      | ℥xxxv. |
| Orange-flower water        | ℥j.    |

Macerate the leaves in the spirit for four days, press, and wash the marc with 17 oz. of water. Dissolve the sugar in 18 oz. of water and the orange-water; add the other liquids and filter.

(Red)

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Black currants (withered on the bush) | 1 pint  |
| Brandy                                | 4 pints |
| Sugar                                 | 2 lbs.  |
| Water or wine                         | 2 pints |

Macerate the berries in the brandy for a week, dissolve the sugar in the water (or wine), add to the tincture, set aside for a week or two, and decant or filter.

**Cascara Sagrada Wine**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Ext. cascarae liq. misc. | ℥iss. |
| Sacchar. alb.            | ℥iss. |
| Vin. xeric. detannat. ad | ℥xxx. |

Mix, set aside for a week, and filter.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. for adults.

**Cinchona Wine.**

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Ext. cinchonae liquid  | ℥ij.     |
| Vin. xeric. detann. ad | Cong. j. |

Mix, set aside for three weeks, and filter.

May also be made with port wine. For non-excisable wine add 1 oz. of the liquid extract to each pint of wine and rack for a month before filtering.

**Coca Wine**

(Excisable)

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| Coca-leaves | lb. ij.   |
| Port wine   | Cong. iv. |

Macerate for a month, shaking

daily; then decant into clean jars, and set aside for at least another month. Again decant and filter the 'foots' through French grey filtering-paper.

This is the common plan for making excisable coca wine. Standardised fluid extract of coca (miscible) may also be used in the proportion of 2 oz. (or more) to the gallon. It is important to use a new port—best quality Tarragona or Malaga wine.

(Non-excisable; ℥j. = cocaine, gr. ss.)

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Ext. cocae liq.     | ℥viii.   |
| Cocain. hydrochlor. | ℥j.      |
| Vin. rub. ad        | Cong. j. |

Mix, set aside for four weeks, and filter.

**American Coca Wine**

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Claret                | Cong. j.  |
| Rectified spirit      | ℥xvj.     |
| White sugar           | lb. j.    |
| Fluid extract of coca | ℥iv.      |
| Tincture of cudbear   | to colour |

Add the spirit to the claret, to fortify it, as soon as it is opened; mix with the other ingredients, shake occasionally for seven days, and filter through charcoal.

**Fruit Wines**

Black-currant, raspberry, strawberry, and similar wines are made as follows:—

From the ripe berries contained in a twill bag press out the juice, and to every quart of it add 2 quarts of water with 2 lbs. of sugar and 3 dr. of tartaric acid dissolved in it. To every quart of the liquid add 1 dr. of the best compressed yeast. The liquid should be put into a clean barrel filled to the bung-hole, which should be large and closed simply by a flap of canvas. Keep at a moderate but even temperature (say, 60°–65° F.)



for six weeks, and then draw off into another vessel, and keep it there for from six to eight weeks longer, when it will be ready for bottling.

### Ginger Wine

Loaf-sugar . . . lb. xvij.  
Water . . . Cong. vj.  
Rinds of 7 lemons  
Rinds of 2 Seville oranges  
Bruised ginger . . . ℥viiij.  
Raisins . . . ℥iv.

Boil for an hour, skim carefully, and pour into a suitable non-metallic vessel. Next day add the juice of the lemons and oranges and 1 oz. of isinglass; strain and add 2 table-spoonfuls of yeast. Ferment three days and close the vessel (a cask preferably, which may be bunged). Set aside for six weeks, strain into another cask, and four weeks later the wine will be ready for bottling. A pint of brandy is sometimes added.

### Orange Wine

(Unfermented)

Oil of orange . . . ℥j.  
Tincture of orange . . . ℥viiij.  
Rectified spirit . . . ℥iv.  
Tartaric acid . . . ℥viiij.  
Salicylic acid . . . ℥iiij.  
Loaf-sugar . . . lb. vj.  
Caramel . . . ℥iiij.  
Water . . . Cong. viij.

Dissolve the oil of orange in the

spirit, and pour upon the sugar contained in a large funnel. Pass through this a sufficiency of the water to dissolve, add the rest of the water containing the tartaric acid, then the caramel, and finally the tincture containing the salicylic acid. Set aside for a fortnight and filter if necessary.

(Fermented)

Loaf sugar . . . lb. xxiiij.  
Water . . . Cong. x.

Dissolve by boiling and skim carefully. Pour the boiling syrup upon the rinds of 100 oranges, add the juice of the fruit, and allow to stand overnight. Add 6 oz. of yeast, ferment three days at a temperature of 65° to 70° F., then strain into a barrel and bung loosely. Add 2½ pints of brandy and rack for four months, when the wine is ready for bottling. Less brandy may be used, in which case 5 gr. of salicylic acid per pint should be added.

### Kola Wine

Fresh kola nuts, bruised ℥vj.  
Port or sherry . . . Cong. j.

Macerate for a week and filter.

May also be made from dried and roasted nuts, the resulting preparation having a finer flavour. A little true cinnamon and vanilla further improve it.

**Pepsin Wine.**—Many formulas for this preparation do not recognise the fact that the pepsin requires to be treated with a dilute acid previous to being treated with the menstruum; and, further, that the menstruum should not contain more than 10 per cent. of alcohol, as an excessive amount of alcohol precipitates pepsin. Only the best quality of pepsin should be used, preferably scale pepsin. The powder pepsins generally contain insoluble matter. Glycerine of pepsin may be used in proportionate quantity. Use also detannated sherry.



## I

Pepsin porci . . . gr. 160  
 Acid. hydrochlor. dil. . m 160

Dilute the acid to 1 oz. with water, and pour on the pepsin in a 24-oz. bottle; allow to remain so for an hour, then add

Glycerin. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aquæ . . . . . ℥viij.

Macerate for two days, filter, and add sherry 10 oz., bringing up the colour with browning.

## II

Soluble scale pepsin . . . ℥v. ̄j.  
 Distilled water . . . ℥iij.  
 Glycerine . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Strong hydrochloric acid . ℥ij.  
 Detannated sherry,  
 B.P.C., to . . . . . Oj.

Mix together the acid and the water, and dissolve the pepsin in the mixture; then add the glycerine and the sherry, and after three days filter.

The first formula was published in *The Chemists' and Druggists' Diary*, 1884, and makes an excellent wine. In 1890 the Inland Revenue authorities prohibited the sale of pepsin wine without a licence unless it contains 320 gr. of pepsin and 160 minims of strong hydrochloric acid in each pint. As a result of that Mr. James Clark, in 1892, constructed the second formula, which is substantially a modification of the first. The use of detannated sherry was recommended in *The Chemist and Druggist* three years earlier.

## Senna Wine

Alexandrian senna . . . ℥iij.  
 Sherry . . . . . ℥xxxv.

Macerate a week, press, and strain. To the strained liquor add gelatine 5 gr. dissolved in water ℥iiss.; then the following:—

Tincture of orange . . . ℥j.  
 Tincture of ginger . . . ℥ss.  
 Aromatic tincture . . . ℥iiss.  
 Honey . . . . . ℥ij.

Allow to stand eight days and filter.

Excellent for hæmorrhoids.  
 Dose: ℥ss. to ℥j. or more.

## Quinine Wine

(The original formula of Dr. G. F. Collier)

Quinine sulphate . . . gr. xxiv.  
 Lemon-juice (or sol. acid.  
 citric. ℥iiss. to Oj.) . . ℥iij.  
 Orange wine. . . . . ℥xxv.  
 Mix.

An excellent wine for preprandial use may also be made with sherry and quinine hydrochloride in the foregoing proportions.

## Vino Vermouth

(The genuine formula according to the French Academy)

Wormwood . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Gentian . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Angelica-root . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Blessed thistle . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Calamus aromaticus . . . ℥iv.  
 Elecampane-root . . . . ℥iv.  
 Centaury-leaves . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Germander-leaves . . . . ℥iv.  
 Nutmegs . . . . . No. xv.  
 Oranges, sliced . . . . . No. vj.  
 Rectified spirit . . . . . Oix.  
 Sweet white wine . . . . Cong. xx.

Macerate fifteen days and filter.

This may be made into a liqueur by adding 25 per cent. of sugar.



**Medicated-wine Essences.**—Many chemists object to taking out an 'off' wine-licence, or their businesses may not be of dimensions to warrant this addition to their expenses. To such the selling of essences for compounding the various wines can be made a 'profitable extra,' and save the turning away of customers. It should also be borne in mind that there are a good many people who prefer to make their own medicated wines.

#### Coca-wine Essence

Ext. cocæ liq. (miscible) . . . . . ℥vij.  
 Spt. æther. nit. . . . . ℥lxxx.  
 Glycerini } part. æq. ad . . . . . ℥x.  
 Aquæ }

M.

The quantity of coca extract to use in this formula has been worked out for a liquid extract containing 0.25 per cent. of cocaine. There are extracts on the market containing double this quantity of cocaine. It is obvious that only half the quantity of such an extract should be used in above formula.

Put up in 1-oz. panel-flats, to sell for 1s., and label as follows:—

#### CONCENTRATED ESSENCE OF COCA

(*Erythroxylon Coca*)

For making full-strength Coca Wine.

*Directions.*—Add the contents of this bottle to a pint of good-quality Tarragona or Port Wine.

*Dose of the Coca Wine thus produced.*—From a half to a whole wineglassful two or three times a day.

PREPARED BY  
(Name and Address)

#### Kola-wine Essence

Miscible liquid extract of  
 kola . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Essence of pineapple . . . . . ℥viii.  
 Glycerine and water, of  
 each equal parts to . . . . . ℥viii.

M.

℥j. panel-flats sell for 1s.

Label: 'Concentrated Essence of Kola, from the seeds of *Sterculia acuminata*, for instantly producing kola wine.' (Directions as for coca essence.)

#### Cinchona-wine Essence

Ext. cinchon. liq., B.P. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Glycerini . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Aq. ad . . . . . ℥viii.

M.

℥j. panel-flats, 1s.

Label: 'Miscible Extract of Cinchona, prepared from the bark of *Cinchona Succirubra*, for making tonic cinchona wine.' (Directions as for coca essence.)

#### Beef and Iron Wine Essence

Liq. carnis . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Ferri ammon. cit. . . . . ℥j.  
 Aq. chloroformi ad . . . . . ℥viii.

Dissolve the ferr. amm. cit. in the aq. chlorof. and mix with the liq. carnis.

℥j. panel-flats sell for 1s.



It should be noted that although the last formula produces a cloudy wine, it yields a product possessing superior nutritive qualities. 'Fluid beef' uncooked is to be used.

Label: 'Essence for producing Beef and Iron Wine, combining in one solution the nutritive and tonic properties of both beef and iron.' (Directions as for coca wine.)

Formulas for many other wine-essences may be constructed on similar lines to these—as, for instance, an essence for a 'Bitter Tonic Wine,' containing gentian and nux vomica, which might well be made a leading line in some districts.

**Artificial-wine Essences.**—The manufacture of these essences, which are for imparting the distinctive flavour of the respective wines and liquors to sweetened mixtures of spirit and water, has reached a high degree of skill, especially in Germany. The processes and formulas employed are well-guarded secrets, but the following formulas have been used by a manufacturer :—

#### Curaçao Essence

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Oil of cassia . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Butyric ether . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Oil of bitter orange . .  | ℥xj. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | ℥x.  |

Mix.

#### Essence of Gin

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Oil of juniper . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .    | ℥j.   |
| Oil of caraway . . .   | ℥vj.  |
| Fusel oil . . .        | ℥x.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥xvj. |

Mix.

#### Essence of Hollands Gin

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Fusel oil . . .             | ℥iv. |
| Oil of juniper . . .        | ℥v.  |
| Rectified oil of turpentine | ℥v.  |

Mix.

#### Essence of Port

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Acetic ether . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Essence of grape . . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Tincture of kino . . .   | ℥iv.    |
| Essence of raspberry . . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

#### Essence of Rum

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Butyric ether . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Acetic ether . . .       | ℥j.     |
| Acetate of amyl . . .    | ℥iss.   |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Tincture of orris . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .   | ℥xiiij. |

Mix.

#### Essence of Sherry

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| CEnanthic ether . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Nitrous ether . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

These essences may be used for making artificial-wine essences similar to those on page 248.



## BITTERS AND LIQUEURS

Some liqueurs are still proprietary, although they may have originated generations since. This is the case, for example, with Chartreuse, regarding which *The Chemist and Druggist* received in September, 1895, an official intimation that 'the process of manufacture of the liqueur de la Gde. Chartreuse has never been divulged, and that the expression "Chartreuse" applies only to the products made by the Rev. Gabriel Alfred Grézier at La Grande Chartreuse, who is the procurator of the monastery of that name. Further, proceedings will be taken against any person who attempts to use the name of "Chartreuse" in respect of liqueur not manufactured at La Grande Chartreuse.' It is right, therefore, that we should explain here that we do not claim that Chartreuse is made according to any of the formulas subjoined, or that the original formulas of any of the proprietary preparations named are the same as those given here.

**Absinthe**

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Oil of wormwood . . .  | 3j.      |
| Oil of anise . . .     | ℥xv.     |
| Oil of coriander . . . | ℥xxiv.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . | Cong. j. |

Dissolve and add a mixture of

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Syrup . . . . . | Oiss.     |
| Water . . . . . | Cong. ij. |

Colour pale green with spinach or chlorophyll.

**American Peach Bitters**

|                                           |        |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|
| Peach kernels or bitter almonds . . . . . | 9 oz.  |
| Angostura bark . . . . .                  | 4 oz.  |
| Pale brandy or proof spirit . . . . .     | 1 gal. |

Slice the peach kernels or almonds, &c., thin, and digest fourteen days. Strain and add

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Sugar (white) . . . . . | 2 lbs.   |
| Water . . . . .         | 2 quarts |

Dissolved.

If peach-juice is procurable, 2

quarts may be added instead of the water; but, if not, sufficient citric acid may be used, with a sufficiency of the artificial essence of peach.

**Anisette**

|                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Oil of star anise . . .  | 3v.         |
| Oil of anise . . . . .   | 3ij.        |
| Oil of fennel . . . . .  | ℥xl.        |
| Oil of coriander . . .   | ℥vj.        |
| Oil of sassafras . . .   | ℥xx.        |
| Tincture of orris . . .  | 3j.         |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | Cong. iiss. |
| Water . . . . .          | Cong. ij.   |
| Sugar . . . . .          | lb. xx.     |

Dissolve the oils, &c., in the spirit, and the sugar in the water, and mix.

**Anisette de Bordeaux**

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Star-anise . . . . .     | lb. ij.   |
| Coriander . . . . .      | lb. j.    |
| Fennel . . . . .         | lb. j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | Cong. ij. |
| Water . . . . .          | Oiv.      |

Macerate a week, filter, and to the filtrate add 10 lbs. of sugar and



ess. amygd. amar.  $\text{ʒij}$ . dissolved in 3 pints of hot water.

### Angostura Bitters

This celebrated liqueur was devised in 1832 by Surgeon-General J. H. B. Siegert, of Venezuela; and the fame of it was brought to Europe in 1839 by Von Humboldt, the explorer, who had been cured of seediness by some of it that he got from Dr. Siegert. The bitters are still made according to the original formula by Carlos D. Siegert & Brothers (sons of the originator), at Trinidad; but a similar article is made commonly in Europe, *e.g.* :—

#### I

|                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Angostura-bark . . .    | $\text{ʒiv}$ . |
| Chamomile-flowers . . . | $\text{ʒj}$ .  |
| Cardamom-seeds . . .    | $\text{ʒij}$ . |
| Cinnamon . . .          | $\text{ʒij}$ . |
| Orange-peel . . .       | $\text{ʒj}$ .  |
| Raisins . . .           | lb. j.         |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | Ovj.           |
| Water . . .             | Oxiv.          |

Macerate for a month, press, and filter.

#### II

|                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Angostura-bark . . .     | $\text{ʒiv}$ .   |
| Cinchona-bark . . .      | $\text{ʒij}$ .   |
| Bitter-orange peel . . . | $\text{ʒij}$ .   |
| Galangal-root . . .      | $\text{ʒx}$ .    |
| Cinnamon . . .           | $\text{ʒx}$ .    |
| Cassia-buds . . .        | $\text{ʒx}$ .    |
| Red sandalwood . . .     | $\text{ʒx}$ .    |
| Cardamom-seeds . . .     | $\text{ʒss}$ .   |
| Gentian-root . . .       | $\text{ʒiiij}$ . |
| Proof spirit . . .       | Cong. j.         |
| Rum . . .                | Cong. j.         |

Macerate for a week and in the filtrate dissolve

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Sugar . . .         | lb. ij.        |
| Oil of cognac . . . | $\text{mxx}$ . |

Mix.

The second is the better formula, the first being weak in respect to the absence of cinchona, which is an essential.

### Benedictine

Dieterich gives the following lengthy formula for

#### Benedictine Essence

|                                                       |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Cardamom-seeds, myrrh, and mace, of each . . .        | gr. xv.          |
| Galangal-root, ginger, and orange-peel, of each . . . | $\text{ʒiiss}$ . |
| Extract of aloes . . .                                | $\text{ʒj}$ .    |
| Rectified spirit . . .                                | $\text{ʒvj}$ .   |
| Water . . .                                           | $\text{ʒiiss}$ . |

Macerate for a week, press, and filter. To the filtrate add

|                                                |                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Golden syrup . . .                             | $\text{ʒv}$ .     |
| Spirit of nitrous ether . . .                  | $\text{ʒviiij}$ . |
| Solution of ammonia . . .                      | $\text{mxxv}$ .   |
| Vanillin sugar . . .                           | gr. xv.           |
| Liquorice-juice . . .                          | $\text{ʒv}$ .     |
| Acetic ether . . .                             | $\text{ʒj}$ .     |
| Coumarin . . .                                 | gr. iss.          |
| Oils of lemon and bitter orange, of each . . . | $\text{ʒj}$ .     |
| Oil of anise . . .                             | gtt. xv.          |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . .                    | gtt. xij.         |
| Oil of sassafras . . .                         | gtt. vij.         |
| Oil of hyssop . . .                            | gtt. iv.          |
| Oil of hops . . .                              | gtt. ij.          |
| Oil of wormwood . . .                          | $\text{mxxl}$ .   |
| Oil of ginger . . .                            | $\text{mxxv}$ .   |
| Oil of cascarilla . . .                        | gtt. xv.          |
| Oil of millefoil . . .                         | gtt. x.           |
| Oil of angelica . . .                          | gtt. vj.          |
| Oil of cardamoms . . .                         | gtt. ij.          |
| Oils of juniper and rosemary, of each . . .    | gtt. j.           |

Bring up the volume to  $17\frac{1}{2}$  oz. by the addition of rectified spirit. The essence should be matured for two years before being used for the following

#### Liqueur

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Benedictine essence . . . | $\text{ʒj}$ .    |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | $\text{ʒxxiv}$ . |
| Sugar . . .               | $\text{ʒxxij}$ . |
| Water . . .               | $\text{ʒxx}$ .   |

Dissolve the sugar in the water, and to the syrup add the essence, previously mixed with the spirit.



**Bitters.**—Under this name various preparations are required, but here we note those only which are used to add to wines or spirits or for pick-me-ups. The species are sometimes wanted by publicans, who make the tincture themselves. The first two formulas are for this purpose, and we can particularly commend the first of these.

I

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Rad. gentianæ . . .   | ℥xvj. |
| Sem. coriandri . . .  | ℥xvj. |
| Rad. calam. arom. . . | ℥iv.  |
| Rad. sassafras . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Sem. carui . . .      | ℥iv.  |
| Cort. cassiæ . . .    | ℥iv.  |
| Caryophylli . . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Aloes capensis . . .  | ℥j.   |

Sufficient for 20 gals. of whisky.

II

|                                                 |        |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Cusparia-bark . . .                             | ℥j.    |
| Gentian-root . . .                              | ℥ij.   |
| Cascarilla and orange-peel,<br>of each . . .    | ℥j.    |
| The peel of six fresh lemons                    |        |
| Cardamom-seeds . . .                            | ℥ss.   |
| Cinnamon, caraway, and<br>cloves, of each . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Ginger . . .                                    | ℥j.    |
| Socotrine aloes . . .                           | ℥j.    |
| Carbonate of potash . . .                       | gr. x. |
| Raisins . . .                                   | lb. j. |
| Rectified spirit . . .                          | Oij.   |
| Water . . .                                     | Ov.    |

Reserve an ounce of water, and in this dissolve the aloes and potash; add to the rest of the ingredients and macerate fourteen days; press and filter, and make up to 1 gal. with sherry.

If the dry ingredients are to be sold, direct them to be macerated in 1 gal. of 10 u.p. whisky.

**Wormwood Bitters**

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Wormwood . . .         | ℥viii. |
| Juniper-berries . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Cinnamon . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Coriander . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . | Oj.    |
| Water . . .            | Oij.   |

Macerate for a week and filter.

**Liqueur Bitters**

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Quininae sulph. . .       | gr. xxiv. |
| Liq. strychninae . . .    | ℥j.       |
| Tr. limonis . . .         | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. aurant. recent. . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. croci . . .           | ℥j.       |
| Spt. rectificat. . .      | ℥ij.      |
| Syrup. et aquæ āā q.s. ad | ℥vj.      |

Dissolve the quinine in the spirit with acid. sulph. dil. q.s. and add the other ingredients.

This sells in liqueur squares at 2s. 6d. Dose: ℥ss. taken neat.

**Orange Bitters**

I

|                                                                       |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Orange-peel . . .                                                     | ℥j.  |
| Preserved citron-peel, gen-<br>tian, and cascarilla, of<br>each . . . | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit . . .                                                | ℥v.  |
| Water . . .                                                           | ℥xv. |

Macerate for a week and filter.

II

|                                                                       |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Gentian . . .                                                         | ℥ss.    |
| Chiretta, cusparia, ginger,<br>and fresh lemon-peel, of<br>each . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Orange-wine . . .                                                     | ℥xxxij. |

Macerate ten days and filter.

**Pick-me-up Bitters**

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Spirit of chloroform . . .            | ℥ij.  |
| Aromatic spirit of ammonia . . .      | ℥v.   |
| Tincture of cascarilla . . .          | ℥v.   |
| Glycerine . . .                       | ℥v.   |
| Comp. tincture of gentian<br>to . . . | ℥xxx. |

Dose: 1 to 4 dr.



**Carmel Monks' Liqueur**

|                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Angelica-root . . .                        | ℥iij.        |
| Aniseed . . .                              | ℥xj.         |
| Lemon-peel . . .                           | ℥vj.         |
| Coriander-seed . . .                       | ℥x.          |
| Nutmeg . . .                               | ℥viij.       |
| Fresh marjoram leaves and<br>flowers . . . | ℥vj.         |
| Fresh melissa-leaves . . .                 | ℥ 50         |
| Cloves . . .                               | ℥x.          |
| Fresh sage leaves and<br>flowers . . .     | ℥xiv.        |
| Fresh thyme . . .                          | ℥vj.         |
| Fresh hyssop . . .                         | ℥viij.       |
| Cinnamon . . .                             | ℥x.          |
| Proof spirit . . .                         | Cong. xiiij. |

Macerate for three days, then

distil 10 gals., and to the distillate  
add 10 gals. of simple syrup (1 in 2).

**Cocoa Liqueur**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Caracas cocoa . . . | ℥xxiv.  |
| Vanilla . . .       | ℥ss.    |
| Brandy . . .        | ℥xxxij. |

Macerate fourteen days, strain  
and press; treat the marc with

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Warm water . . . | ℥xxxij. |
|------------------|---------|

When cold filter, and in the  
filtrate dissolve

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| Sugar . . . | ℥xxxvj. |
|-------------|---------|

Mix with the brandy.

**Chartreuse.**—We again call attention to the note on page 255 regarding the proprietary right to this title. The secret of the manufacture of this famous liqueur has been exceedingly well guarded by the monks who had their home at Grenoble, whence they removed to Romont, Switzerland, in 1880, owing to the action of the French Government. The peculiar flavour of the liqueur was wont to be attributed to the rare herbs which grew around the monastery, and a few years since a Duren professor of botany thought he had discovered *the* herb whose flavour has eluded the nose and palate of every imitator, but the professor did not say what it was. The fact remains that those who have visited the monastery, and have been shown the distillery, have come away as wise as when they entered. One man who went there tells us that in the distillery 'great copper alembics were at work distilling the infusion of plants. On a shelf high above was a great basin full of syrup, which is a secret as much as the infusion itself. When ready the syrup and the infusion flow into the great casks that line the cellars. There are sixty of these casks, and each one holds about 3,000℥. worth.' Here are some of the attempts which have been made to hit the composition of the liqueur, which, by the way, is made green, white, and yellow. There is also a medicinal elixir which differs in composition from the after-dinner liqueurs.



|                         | Green  | White             | Yellow          |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Alpen artemisia . . .   | ℥v.    | ℥iiss.            | ℥iiss.          |
| Angelica-seeds . . .    | ℥iiss. | ℥iiss.            | ℥iiss.          |
| Angelica-root . . .     | ℥x.    | ℥v.               | ℥iiss.          |
| Arnica-flowers . . .    | ℥iiss. | Calamus ℥v.       | Arnica ℥iiss.   |
| Poplar-buds . . .       | ℥iij.  | Cardamoms ℥v.     | ℥v.             |
| Chinese cassia . . .    | ℥iiss. | ℥iij.             | ℥iiss.          |
| Hyssop . . .            | ℥vj.   | ℥iiss.            | ℥iij.           |
| Nutmeg . . .            | ℥iiss. | ℥iiss.            | ℥iiss.          |
| Lemon-scented melissa . | ℥x.    | ℥v.               | ℥v.             |
| Peppermint . . .        | ℥v.    | Cloves ℥v.        | ℥iiss.          |
| Thyme . . .             | ℥v.    | Tonka bean ℥iiss. | Coriander ℥xxx. |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | Ox.    | Ox.               | Ox.             |
| Water . . .             | Ov.    | Ov.               | Ov.             |
| Colour green . . .      |        |                   | Aloes ℥ss.      |

In each case macerate for fourteen days, then press and filter or distil. The essence is sufficient for making 125 pints of liqueur with equal parts of syrup (1 in 2) and rectified spirit.

The following are simpler formulas :—

| I                      |       |  |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Oil of angelica . . .  | ℥xx.  |  |
| Oil of cajuput . . .   | ℥ij.  |  |
| Oil of calamus . . .   | ℥j.   |  |
| Oil of cloves . . .    | ℥ij.  |  |
| Oil of coriander . . . | ℥ij.  |  |
| Oil of hyssop . . .    | ℥iij. |  |
| Oil of mace . . .      | ℥iij. |  |
| Oil of melissa . . .   | ℥iij. |  |
| Sugar . . .            | ℥v.   |  |
| Rectified spirit . . . | Oj.   |  |
| Water . . .            | ℥x.   |  |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit and the sugar in the water, mix, and

colour yellow with tincture of saffron or green with chlorophyll.

| II                      |             |  |
|-------------------------|-------------|--|
| Oil of melissa . . .    | ℥vj.        |  |
| Oil of angelica . . .   | ℥ss.        |  |
| Oil of cloves . . .     | ℥vj.        |  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . | ℥xl.        |  |
| Oil of hyssop . . .     | ℥vj.        |  |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .     | ℥vj.        |  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .   | ℥vj.        |  |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | Cong. j.    |  |
| Sugar . . .             | lb. viij.   |  |
| Water to . . .          | Cong. iiss. |  |

Mix and colour yellow or green as desired.

For diabetic persons this and other liqueurs may be sweetened with saccharin in the proportion of 1 gr. to the ounce.

### Cherry Brandy

Mash ripe cherries and press out the juice through a horsehair bag ; set aside for a few hours to settle, and decant the clear liquor. To each quart of juice add 1 quart of brandy, a thick syrup of 12 oz. of

sugar, and the rind of a lemon sliced. Set aside for two months and filter bright. Should not be used for twelve months. The cordial is also made by covering ripe black cherries, contained in a jar, with brandy.



**Cheshire Cordial**

|                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Cinnamon and cloves, of each . . . . .         | ℥vj.    |
| Nutmeg and ginger . . . . .                    | ℥j.     |
| Candied lemon and citron . . . . .             | ℥j.     |
| Blanched sweet almonds . . . . .               | ℥ij.    |
| Blanched bitter almonds . . . . .              | ℥ss.    |
| Lemon-juice . . . . .                          | ℥j.     |
| Calf's-feet jelly . . . . .                    | ℥vj.    |
| Orange marmalade . . . . .                     | ℥ij.    |
| Coriander and caraway seeds, of each . . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Damson jelly . . . . .                         | lb. ij. |
| Proof spirit . . . . .                         | Ovj.    |
| Sherry . . . . .                               | Oij.    |

Beat the almonds together, add 3 oz. of sherry, and allow to stand overnight. Bruise the drugs, put into a jar with the rest of the solids, add the spirit, sherry, and almonds, and macerate for a month. Strain and fine with isinglass, or filter bright.

**Crème de Panama**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Lemon-peel . . . . .         | ℥iiss. |
| Unripe-orange peel . . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Chocolate . . . . .          | ℥x.    |
| Cinnamon . . . . .           | ℥v.    |
| Vanilla . . . . .            | ℥ss.   |
| Saffron . . . . .            | ℥iss.  |
| Rum . . . . .                | ℥xxv.  |

Macerate for a week and strain. Reserve the rum, pack the marc in a percolator, and pass through 20 oz. of rectified spirit; mix the liquids, add rectified spirit 150 oz. and syrup (1 in 2) to 500 oz. Colour with caramel if desired.

**Curaçao**

I

|                                             |         |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|
| Tincture of fresh orange-peel . . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Tincture of Tangerine-orange peel . . . . . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of orange . . . . .                     | ℥ij.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .                  | ℥xij.   |
| Water . . . . .                             | ℥x.     |
| Syrup . . . . .                             | ℥viiij. |

Mix, and at the end of a few days filter.

## II

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Fresh orange-peel . . . . .     | ℥xxx.     |
| Tangerine-orange peel . . . . . | ℥xxx.     |
| Mace . . . . .                  | ℥ij.      |
| Vanilla . . . . .               | gr. xxiv  |
| Cinnamon . . . . .              | ℥j.       |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .      | Cong. ij. |

Macerate for a week and filter. To the filtrate add

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Jamaica rum . . . . . | ℥xxv.    |
| Sugar . . . . .       | lb. xv.  |
| Water . . . . .       | Cong. j. |

Dissolve, add caramel to colour, and water to make the whole measure 50 pints.

**Kola Liqueur**

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Kola, roasted and bruised . . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Cochineal, bruised . . . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Arrack . . . . .                    | ℥iiss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .          | Ovss.   |
| Water . . . . .                     | ℥x.     |

Macerate for a week, filter, and add to a hot solution of

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| Sugar . . . . . | lb. xvj. |
| Water . . . . . | Ovj.     |

When cold add essence of bitter almonds (1-20) ℥j.

**Kümmel**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Oil of caraway . . . . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Oil of anise . . . . .     | ℥x.       |
| Oil of fennel . . . . .    | gtt. iij. |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .     | gtt. iij. |
| Oil of nutmeg . . . . .    | gtt. ij.  |
| Brandy . . . . .           | Oj.       |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | Oiv.      |
| Sugar . . . . .            | lb. v.    |
| Water to . . . . .         | Cong. ij. |

Prepare in the usual way.

**Ginger Brandy**

|                                        |                   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Jamaica ginger, well bruised . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Strong brandy . . . . .                | 1 gal.            |

Macerate fourteen days, shaking repeatedly, and strain through muslin. Boil the ginger gently for



twenty minutes in a gallon of water and strain; add

Sugar . . . . . 10 lbs.

Dissolve, and when cold add the brandy, and finings to clear.

**Kirsch**

Oil of cinnamon . . . . gtt. iv.  
Oil of cloves . . . . . gtt. ij.  
Otto of rose . . . . . gtt. v.  
Oil of bitter almonds . . . . ʒj.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . Oxxv.  
Cherry syrup . . . . . lb. xl.  
Water to . . . . . Olx.

Mix.

**Maraschino**

*Essence*

Ess. vanillæ . . . . . Oij. ʒviij.  
Ol. amygd. amar. . . . . ʒij. ʒij.  
Ess. pyri (pear) . . . . . ʒxiiij.  
Spt. rectific. . . . . ʒxxviij.

M.

*Liqueur*

Oil of bitter almonds . . . . mxxv.  
Essence of vanilla . . . . . ʒj.  
Jasmine extrait . . . . . ʒij.  
Raspberry essence . . . . . gtt. x.  
Oil of neroli . . . . . gtt. x.  
Oil of lemon . . . . . mxxv.  
Spirit of nitrous ether . . . . ʒij.  
Spirit . . . . . Ovj.  
Sugar . . . . . lb. viij.  
Rose-water . . . . . ʒx.  
Water to . . . . . Cong. ij.

Make a liqueur in the usual manner.

*Note.*—The retailer will find some of these formulas for liqueurs too complex for back-shop working. This is characteristic of liqueurs, and wise men who want half-a-pint or so of such things as Benedictine will buy the original liqueur.



## HOUSEHOLD AND DOMESTIC REQUISITES

THIS chapter presents considerable difficulty of arrangement ; strictly speaking, everything in the book is a household or domestic article, but we are now dealing with that special section of goods which are used in the kitchen, in the laundry, throughout the house for cleaning purposes, or generally in promoting domestic hygiene. For convenience in reference it is necessary to group these methodically ; but we know of no rule to which we may conform, except it be that which guides all good housewives—‘the way to a man’s heart is by his stomach.’ Observing which we at least touch solid ground, and if we commence with

### SAUCES

we have an excellent precedent for success, as two of the most popular sauces are made by members of the drug-trade. It may be the ambition of many chemists to produce a relish which will acquire a big local reputation. There is every reason why chemists should make good sauces. These compounds are as delicate in the making as any Pharmacopœia article : their quality depends much upon the quality of the condiments used in making them and the nicety of the compounding, and if anything goes wrong a chemist is more likely to hit upon ‘the why’ and ‘the wherefore’ than anyone who has little knowledge of the properties of the ingredients.

Tomatoes are the basis of most of the thick sauces. The Channel Islands fruit is now obtainable at a cheap rate during the season, but if it cannot be obtained tinned tomatoes may be used.



To thicken sauces use tragacanth powder or starch in the proportion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. to the gallon. Fermentation is a frequent source of trouble, and generally arises from the presence of micro-organisms in one or other of the ingredients of the sauces and imperfect boiling in the course of preparation. Sauces containing sugar or treacle are peculiarly liable to this trouble. The points to note, therefore, in such sauces are :—(1) Boil the whole of the ingredients for at least ten minutes ; (2) scald the vessels in which the sauce is to be stored or packed ; and (3) add to each gallon salicylic acid 3ss. dissolved in spirit.

**Brighton Sauce**

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Garlic . . . .                | 3iv.   |
| Cayenne pepper . . . .        | 3iss.  |
| Mustard . . . .               | 3ij.   |
| Common salt . . . .           | 3ij.   |
| Indian soy . . . .            | 3xxiv. |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . .      | 3xxiv. |
| Beaufoy's acetic acid . . . . | Oiss.  |
| Water . . . .                 | Oxss.  |

Skin the garlic and bruise it with the salt ; add to the other ingredients, digest in a warm place for a week. Strain and bottle for use.

**Browning Sauce**

(For Soups, Gravies, Stews, &c.)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Granulated sugar . . . . | 72 oz. |
|--------------------------|--------|

Liquefy in an iron vessel over a quick fire ; when brown add whilst hot

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Water . . . .            | 32 oz. |
| Indian soy . . . .       | 16 oz. |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .   | 3 oz.  |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . . | 3 oz.  |

Bottle for use.

**Chop Relish**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Black pepper . . . .   | 3j.  |
| Allspice . . . .       | 3iv. |
| Salt . . . .           | 3j.  |
| Horseradish . . . .    | 3iv. |
| Shallots . . . .       | 3iv. |
| Walnut ketchup . . . . | 3xx. |

Steep for fourteen days and

strain ; put it into small bottles, and cork well.

**Chutney Sauce**

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Stoned raisins . . . .      | 3iv.          |
| Sour or crab apples . . . . | 3viiij.       |
| Brown sugar . . . .         | 3iv.          |
| Powdered ginger . . . .     | 3ij.          |
| Common salt . . . .         | 3ij.          |
| Cayenne pepper . . . .      | 3ij.          |
| Garlic . . . .              | 3j.           |
| Vinegar . . . .             | a sufficiency |

Pound the solid ingredients together in a mortar until the whole is reduced to a pulpy mass, then add enough vinegar to bring the whole to the consistence of cream, and bottle for use.

**Epicurean Sauce**

|                                      |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Anchovies . . . .                    | 3xvj.   |
| Shallots (peeled and sliced) . . . . | 3iv.    |
| Horseradish (sliced) . . . .         | 3ij.    |
| Pimento (bruised) . . . .            | 3ij.    |
| Black pepper (bruised) . . . .       | 3ij.    |
| Curry powder . . . .                 | 3j.     |
| Cayenne pepper . . . .               | 3j.     |
| Garlic (peeled and sliced) . . . .   | 3vj.    |
| Celery-seed (bruised) . . . .        | 3ss.    |
| Essence of lemon . . . .             | 3iss.   |
| Brown vinegar . . . .                | 3viiij. |
| Indian soy . . . .                   | 3xvj.   |
| Port wine . . . .                    | Oiiij.  |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .               | Oiiij.  |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . .             | Ov.     |

Gently boil all the ingredients



except the vinegar for an hour; strain, add the vinegar, and bottle.

### Favourite Relish

(For Roast Pork and Goose)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Green sage-leaves . . . | 3ij. |
| Fresh lemon-peel . . .  | 3j.  |
| Salt . . . . .          | 3ij. |
| Minced shallots . . .   | 3j.  |
| Cayenne . . . . .       | 3ss. |
| Citric acid . . . . .   | 3ss. |
| Claret . . . . .        | Oj.  |

Macerate fourteen days and strain.

### Harvey's Sauce

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Anchovies . . . . .   | 3viiij. |
| Lemon-peel . . . . .  | 3j.     |
| Shallots . . . . .    | 3j.     |
| Pimento . . . . .     | 3j.     |
| Horseradish . . . . . | 3j.     |
| Walnut pickle . . . . | Oj.     |
| Mushroom ketchup . .  | Oj.     |

Slice or bruise the solids and macerate in the liquids for a month; strain, and thicken with browning.

### Herefordshire Sauce

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Cayenne pepper . . . .  | 3j.      |
| Shallots (sliced) . . . | 3ij.     |
| Walnut pickle . . . . . | Oj.      |
| Indian soy . . . . .    | Oiss.    |
| Mushroom ketchup . .    | Oiv.     |
| Vinegar to . . . . .    | Cong. j. |

Macerate for a month and strain.

### London Relish

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Anchovies (mashed) . .  | 3viiij. |
| Fresh lemon-peel . . .  | 3ij.    |
| Minced shallots . . . . | 3ij.    |
| Scraped horseradish . . | 3ij.    |
| Bruised pimento . . . . | 3j.     |
| Black pepper . . . . .  | 3j.     |
| Bruised celery-seed . . | 3ij.    |
| Powdered capsicum . . . | 3ij.    |
| Walnut pickle . . . . . | Oj.     |
| Mushroom ketchup . .    | Oij.    |

Macerate for a month and strain.

### Imperial Sauce

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Anchovies . . . . .      | 32 oz.  |
| Shallots (sliced) . . .  | 8 oz.   |
| Garlic (sliced) . . . .  | 8 oz.   |
| Chillies (bruised) . . . | 8 oz.   |
| Brown sugar . . . . .    | 8 oz.   |
| Horseradish (scraped) .  | 16 oz.  |
| Bay salt . . . . .       | 16 oz.  |
| Cloves (bruised) . . . . | 3 oz.   |
| Mace (bruised) . . . . . | 2 oz.   |
| Cochineal (bruised) . .  | 1 oz.   |
| Curry powder . . . . .   | 1 oz.   |
| Vinegar . . . . .        | 2 gals. |
| Mushroom ketchup . .     | 1½ gal. |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .   | 1 gal.  |
| Indian soy . . . . .     | ½ gal.  |

Boil the whole together for twenty minutes and strain through flannel. Allow to settle, and bottle the clear sauce.

### Lancashire Sauce

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Table-salt . . . . .     | 3ij.   |
| Bruised capsicum . . . . | 3ss.   |
| Bruised pimento . . . .  | 3ss.   |
| Bruised cinnamon . . .   | 3ij.   |
| Bruised cloves . . . . . | 3ij.   |
| Bruised mace . . . . .   | 3ij.   |
| Bruised coriander . . .  | 3ij.   |
| Treacle . . . . .        | lb ss. |
| Vinegar . . . . .        | Oiv.   |

Boil for half an hour, strain, and add

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Indian soy . . . . .   | 3x.  |
| Walnut ketchup . . . . | 3xv. |

Keep in a warm place for a day and strain through a hair sieve.

### Oyez Sauce

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Garlic . . . . .       | 3vij.     |
| Shallots . . . . .     | 3vij.     |
| Capsicums . . . . .    | 3iv.      |
| Mace . . . . .         | 3ij.      |
| Cloves . . . . .       | 3ij.      |
| Indian soy . . . . .   | Cong. ij. |
| Malt vinegar . . . . . | Cong. vj. |

Boil together for fifteen minutes and strain.



**Newmarket Sauce**

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Shallots . . . .              | 40 oz.  |
| Capsicum . . . .              | 1 lb.   |
| Cloves . . . .                | 3 oz.   |
| Celery-seed . . . .           | 2 oz.   |
| Mace . . . .                  | 1 oz.   |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .        | 2 qts.  |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . .      | 2 qts.  |
| Indian soy . . . .            | 3 qts.  |
| Beaufoy's acetic acid . . . . | 1 gal.  |
| Water . . . .                 | 6 gals. |
| Salt . . . .                  | 2 lbs.  |

Peel and slice the shallots, bruise the capsicum, cloves, celery-seed, and mace, and pour on the other ingredients.

**Lord Palmerston Sauce**

|                                      |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Mace . . . .                         | 3iv.        |
| Cloves . . . .                       | 3vj.        |
| Nutmeg . . . .                       | 3vj.        |
| Cayenne pepper . . . .               | 3vj.        |
| Shallots (peeled and sliced) . . . . | 3xvj.       |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . .             | Oiv.        |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .               | Oiv.        |
| Port wine . . . .                    | Oiv.        |
| Pickling vinegar . . . .             | Cong. iiss. |

Bruise all the spices together and macerate, with the shallots, in the vinegar for a week; then add the other ingredients, and, after another week, strain.

**Penny Sauce**

|                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Sauce gruffs . . . .       | 6 lbs.            |
| Vinegar . . . .            | 2 gals.           |
| Sliced garlic . . . .      | 2 oz.             |
| Treacle . . . .            | 3 lbs.            |
| Soy . . . .                | 2 lbs.            |
| Salt . . . .               | 8 oz.             |
| Capsicum . . . .           | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Caramel . . . .            | 1 lb.             |
| Essence of anchovy . . . . | 8 oz.             |

Boil the gruffs with the vinegar, garlic, and salt half an hour; strain, add the rest of the ingredients, and boil for another half-hour, and bottle when cold.

**Quin's Fish-sauce**

Bruised anchovies and shallots, 6 of each.

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Cayenne . . . .          | 3ss. |
| Soy . . . .              | 3ss. |
| Port wine . . . .        | 3ij. |
| Walnut pickle . . . .    | 3ij. |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . . | 3vj. |

Simmer gently for ten minutes and bottle.

**Reading Relish**

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Powdered capsicum . . . .    | 3ss. |
| Bruised ginger . . . .       | 3j.  |
| Bruised long pepper . . . .  | 3j.  |
| Bruised mustard-seed . . . . | 3j.  |
| Essence of anchovy . . . .   | 3ij. |
| Indian soy . . . .           | 3xv. |
| Water . . . .                | Oij. |

Boil together for an hour and add to

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Vinegar . . . .          | Oij.  |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . . | Oj.   |
| Bruised shallots . . . . | 3iss. |

previously boiled half an hour. Allow the mixture to simmer with a dozen sweet-bay leaves half an hour and strain.

**Royal Relish**

|                                    |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Garlic (peeled and sliced) . . . . | 3iiiss. |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . .       | 3ij.    |
| Indian soy . . . .                 | 3xvj.   |
| Tomato sauce . . . .               | 3xxxij. |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .             | 3xxxij. |
| Pickling vinegar . . . .           | 3lxiv.  |

Macerate for a month and strain.

**Savory's Hot Pickle**

|                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Cayenne . . . .                                               | 3ij. |
| White pepper, black pepper, and mustard-seed, of each . . . . | 3j.  |
| Ginger . . . .                                                | 3ij. |
| Common salt . . . .                                           | 3vj. |
| Vinegar . . . .                                               | Oiv. |

Boil for twenty minutes and strain.



**Sauce l'Empereur**

|                                           |       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| Cloves, mace, and pimento, of each . . .  | 3j.   |
| Anchovies and walnut-juice, of each . . . | 3xvj. |

Boil and add

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| 2 shallots.      |     |
| Indian soy . . . | 3v. |
| Port wine . . .  | 3x. |
| Vinegar . . .    | Oj. |

Boil and simmer for twenty minutes, and strain.

**Sauce Piquante**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Horseradish . . .      | 3j.  |
| Salt . . .             | 3iv. |
| Mustard . . .          | 3ij. |
| Shallots . . .         | 3ss. |
| Celery-seed . . .      | 3ss. |
| Cayenne . . .          | 3ss. |
| Tarragon vinegar . . . | Oj.  |

Bruise the solids and macerate in the vinegar for fourteen days; then strain.

**Sauce au Roi**

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Cayenne . . .                              | 3j.  |
| Cloves and shallots, 6 of each.            |      |
| Walnut-juice and Indian soy, of each . . . | 3v.  |
| Vinegar . . .                              | 3vj. |

Boil for twenty minutes and strain.

**Sauce Superlative**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Claret . . .           | 3xx.    |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . | 3xx.    |
| Pickled walnut . . .   | 3x.     |
| Anchovies . . .        | No. iv. |
| Fresh lemon-peel . . . | 3j.     |
| Shallots . . .         | 3j.     |
| Horseradish . . .      | 3ij.    |
| Allspice . . .         | 3iv.    |
| Black pepper . . .     | 3iv.    |
| Cayenne . . .          | 3ij.    |
| Celery-seed . . .      | 3j.     |
| Soy . . .              | 3v.     |

Macerate for fourteen days and strain.

**Somerset Sauce**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Garlic (peeled and sliced)   | 3vj.   |
| Shallots (peeled and sliced) | 3j.    |
| Cayenne pepper . . .         | 3v.    |
| Common salt . . .            | 3ij.   |
| Port wine . . .              | Oj.    |
| Indian soy . . .             | Oij.   |
| Walnut ketchup . . .         | Oij.   |
| Chillie vinegar . . .        | Oivss. |
| Mushroom ketchup . . .       | Oivss. |

Macerate for a month and strain.

**Tomato Sauce**

I

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Ripe tomatoes . . . | 6 quarts |
|---------------------|----------|

Bruise, and set in an oven with 1½ lb. of salt and a quart of water. At the end of an hour pour off a gallon of juice, and to this add

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Shallots (peeled and sliced)            | 3iv. |
| Black pepper (bruised) . . .            | 3ss. |
| Mace (bruised) . . .                    | 3ss. |
| Pimento (bruised) . . .                 | 3ss. |
| Ginger (bruised) . . .                  | 3ss. |
| Nutmeg (bruised) . . .                  | 3ss. |
| Cochineal (in coarse powder) . . .      | 3ij. |
| Cayenne pepper (in coarse powder) . . . | 3j.  |
| Brown vinegar . . .                     | Oj.  |

Simmer gently for half an hour, strain, thicken with 3iv. powdered tragacanth, and bottle.

II

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Ripe tomatoes . . .   | 3 doz. |
| Chillie vinegar . . . | 1 pint |
| Garlic . . .          | 1 oz.  |
| Shallots . . .        | 1 oz.  |
| Common salt . . .     | 2 oz.  |
| Cayenne pepper . . .  | ½ dr.  |
| Lemon-juice . . .     | 5 oz.  |

Put the tomatoes into a jar and warm in an oven until tender. Cool, skin, and pulp the fruit, and add to the liquor in the jar, along with the rest of the ingredients. Mix well and bottle.



**Thick York Sauce**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Garlic (peeled and sliced) | 3ss.     |
| Cayenne pepper . . .       | 3j.      |
| Mustard . . . . .          | 3iss.    |
| Salt . . . . .             | 3ij.     |
| Essence of anchovies . .   | 3iss.    |
| Walnut pickle . . . .      | 3vj.     |
| Mushroom ketchup . . .     | 3vj.     |
| Brandy . . . . .           | 3viij.   |
| Indian soy . . . . .       | 3viij.   |
| Brown vinegar . . . .      | 3xlviij. |

Macerate for a month and strain.

**True Blue Sauce**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Tincture of capsicum . . | 3iss. |
| Mushroom ketchup . . .   | 3vj.  |
| Distilled vinegar . . .  | 3vj.  |
| Reading sauce . . . .    | Oss.  |

Mix.

**Worcester Type**

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| Liver . . . . . | 20 lbs.  |
| Water . . . . . | 10 gals. |

Boil twelve hours, frequently re-

newing the water. Chop up the liver, work with the water, pass through a sieve, and mix with the following:—

|                                                        |                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| White vinegar . . . .                                  | 15 gals.          |
| Walnut ketchup . . . .                                 | 10 gals.          |
| Mushroom ketchup . . .                                 | 10 gals.          |
| Madeira wine . . . . .                                 | 5 gals.           |
| Table-salt . . . . .                                   | 25 lbs.           |
| Canton soy . . . . .                                   | 4 lbs.            |
| Cayenne pepper (bruised)                               | 2 lbs.            |
| Ginger (bruised) . . . .                               | 1 lb.             |
| Black pepper (powdered)                                | 1 lb.             |
| Allspice (powdered) . . .                              | 1 lb.             |
| Coriander (powdered) . .                               | 1 lb.             |
| Mace . . . . .                                         | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Cinnamon . . . . .                                     | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Assafoetida (dissolved in<br>1 gal. of brandy) . . . . | $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. |

Allow to stand for a month and strain.

At the trial of an action by Goodall, Backhouse & Co. (May, 1895) to restrain another firm from selling as Yorkshire Relish a sauce not made by the plaintiffs, Mr. A. H. Allen, F.I.C., Mr. Otto Hehner, F.I.C., and Dr. Thomas Stevenson gave evidence relating to the composition of the sauces. Both Mr. Allen and Mr. Hehner agreed that a marked peculiarity of the imitation 'relish' was the large amount of cream of tartar it contained in the form of crystals. Dr. Stevenson stated that the specific gravity of the genuine Yorkshire Relish was 1.110, and of the imitation 1.077. The acidity of the former was 3.62, and of the latter 3.68. The total of dissolved solid matters (dried at 212° and 248° F.) in the genuine was 27 and 23.25; while the imitation gave 15.94 and 14.95. The mineral matter in the genuine was 4.95, and in the imitation 2.72; the nitrogen 0.13 and 0.16; nitrogenous matter, equal to albuminoids, 0.82 and 1; sugar (glucose), 9.66 and 9.78; invertible sugar—cane-sugar—3.08, but none in the imitation. From this last-mentioned result Dr. Stevenson inferred that cane-sugar was added as an ingredient in one,



or some substance that became sugar, and remained as such. There was practically twice as much chloride of sodium in Goodall's relish as in the defendants', and there was in the plaintiffs' 0.80 per cent. of alcohol, and in the defendants' not more than 0.1. Cream of tartar was much more abundant in the defendants' than in the plaintiffs' sauce, which seemed to point to this—that either cream of tartar or some fruit containing tartaric acid had been used in larger quantities in the defendants' than in the plaintiffs'. In odour the defendants' sauce was more garlicky and less aromatic than the plaintiffs'.

These statements are quoted here to show how many things have to be considered in constructing a sauce, and how difficult it is to imitate.

## KETCHUPS AND PICKLES

**Cucumber Ketchup.**—Peel ripe cucumbers, grate the fleshy portion, and pass it through a colander or coarse sieve to free it from seeds. To each 3 pints of the pulp add 2 oz. of salt,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of white pepper in powder, and 1 pint of vinegar. Macerate for a fortnight, occasionally stirring, and strain.

**Horseradish Ketchup.**—Macerate 1 lb. of grated horseradish in 2 pints of vinegar for a month and strain.

**Mushroom Ketchup.**—Upon a suitable quantity of the fresh mushrooms sprinkle salt (about 1 to 4 of the fungi), and after three days squeeze out the juice. To every gallon of juice add black pepper, ginger, and cloves, of each  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., pimento 2 oz., mustard seed 2 oz., and a sufficient quantity of salt. Boil for five minutes and set aside to settle. Strain after seven days.

**Tomato Ketchup.**—Well-strained tomato sauce; for example, No. 1. without the tragacanth.

**Walnut Ketchup.**—Crush ten dozen green walnuts, and to the mass add ground black pepper  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz., ground nutmeg  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz., ground cloves  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., ground ginger  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., ground mace  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. Boil the whole in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of vinegar for half an hour, then set aside for a week and strain.

**Walnut Pickle.**—The manufacture of pickles is a subject which scarcely comes within the scope of the present volume, and if we may judge from *The Chemist and Druggist's* experience, there is little demand from the drug-trade for such information. But as walnut pickle occurs in several of the foregoing formulas it may be stated that it is made by steeping fresh and ripe walnuts (freed from the shells) in strong brine for a week, removing, drying in the air for a day, then packing in jars and covering with boiling pickling vinegar.



**Lemon Pickle.**—Slit unpeeled lemons, previously cured, into quarters without separating the pieces, sprinkle with salt, and lay aside in dishes for a week. Then pack in jars with two or three cayenne pods to each lemon and a good sprinkling of turmeric, and cover with hot vinegar.

**Pickling-mixture.**—Common salt 3 lbs., brown sugar  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb., saltpetre 4 oz., and water 2 gals. Boil half an hour, and strain. Before being placed in this, meat should be rubbed twice or three times a week with a mixture of bay salt 8 oz., common salt 8 oz., brown sugar 6 oz., saltpetre 2 oz., and black pepper 2 oz. Mix.

**Soy.**—This common ingredient of sauces is generally imported from the East. It is made from the seeds of *Glycine Soja* (*Soya hispida*), which is largely cultivated in China, India, and Japan. The seeds or beans are first roasted like coffee, and to this a certain quantity of malted barley (also partially torrified) is added, with a liberal dose of salt and cold water to make the whole into a gruel. This is set aside for some time, then a special ferment is added, and the mixture kept for a long time—frequently for three years, if the quality of the product is to be the best. The method of manufacture, so far as the details are concerned, is practically a secret; and as the product cannot be accurately imitated, we recommend only the imported soy to be used in making sauces. Factitious Soy is made by mixing together 1 gal. of malt syrup (ext. malt 4 lbs., water to 1 gal.), 5 lbs. of treacle, 4 lbs. of salt, and 2 pints of mushroom-juice. Heat gently in order to facilitate the mixing, set aside for a fortnight, and decant from any deposit.

## VINEGARS

The law has not yet interpreted vinegar to mean the product obtained as the British Pharmacopœia directed—viz., ‘from a mixture of malted and unmalted grain by the acetous fermentation.’ For pickling purposes malt vinegar is strong enough if the vegetables are allowed to remain in pickle for at least four months, otherwise the vinegar must be fortified with acetic acid. The common Pickling Vinegar in demand during the pickling season is a mixture of 1 part of acetic acid 33 per cent., and 4 or 5 parts of water. Of course a spiced vinegar is more acceptable, and when condiments are not used along with the vegetables the spiced article alone should be employed.

It is well to remember that a certain minimum of acetic acid (between 3 and 4 per cent.) is necessary to prevent fermentation of vegetables; and the reason for using vinegar double that strength is that the water in the vegetables lowers the percentage of acid. Pickling malt vinegar (No. 24) is



also obtainable, and either it or the acetic-acid vinegar above mentioned may be used in compounding the following recipes, which are for preparations to be used in making sauces or for pickling :—

**Celery Vinegar**

Celery-seed, bruised . . .  $\text{℥vj.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Cong. j.

Macerate for a month and filter.

**Chillie Vinegar**

Bruised capsicum . . .  $\text{℥iv.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Cong. j.

Macerate for a month and filter.

Generally speaking, the above strengths are those adopted in making simple vinegars, such as those of curry, garlic, horseradish, and shallots. Tarragon Vinegar is, however, made differently—viz., by bruising any desired quantity of the fresh leaves, placing the bruised mass into a jar and covering with vinegar. Stir every day for a fortnight, then press and filter. The tarragon is *Artemisia Dracunculus*, and its aromatic principle is identical with anethol.

**Spiced Vinegars****For French Beans**

White pepper . . .  $\text{℥iv.}$   
Sliced ginger . . .  $\text{℥ij.}$   
Capsicums . . .  $\text{℥j.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Cong. j.

Macerate the spices in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of the vinegar for twelve hours, then simmer without boiling for half an hour; add the rest of the vinegar, and use hot.

**For Gherkins**

Black pepper . . .  $\text{℥vj.}$   
Bruised ginger . . .  $\text{℥iv.}$   
Capsicums . . .  $\text{℥j.}$   
Sliced garlic . . .  $\text{℥j.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Cong. j.

Boil in half the vinegar for an hour, strain and wash the marc with the rest of the vinegar. Then boil the marc and 2 oz. of salt in a pint of water for an hour, add another pint of vinegar, and strain into the first infusion.

**For Walnuts**

Black pepper . . .  $\text{℥viii.}$   
Bruised ginger . . .  $\text{℥vj.}$   
Bruised mustard-seed . .  $\text{℥xvj.}$   
Bruised cloves . . .  $\text{℥ij.}$   
Bruised mace . . .  $\text{℥ij.}$   
Bruised garlic . . .  $\text{℥ij.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Cong. ij.

Boil the spices in a gallon of the vinegar and strain into the jar of walnuts. The other gallon of vinegar may be separately boiled and also poured upon the walnuts.

**For Use with any Vegetable**

Jamaica ginger . . .  $\text{℥ss.}$   
Pimento . . .  $\text{℥ss.}$   
Curry powder . . .  $\text{℥j.}$   
Long pepper . . .  $\text{℥iss.}$   
Black pepper . . .  $\text{℥iss.}$   
Mustard . . .  $\text{℥iv.}$   
Mustard-seed . . .  $\text{℥iv.}$   
Vinegar . . . . . Oiv.

Bruise the spices and simmer gently in the vinegar for ten minutes, cool, and strain.



**Vinaigre aux fines herbes.**—Fresh horseradish, tarragon-leaves, thyme, marjoram-leaves, sage, mint, and balm leaves, of each 1 oz., shallots 4 (one young), vinegar a quart. Macerate for a fortnight or more and filter. Should have a green colour.

**Raspberry Vinegar** can be made from the 'gruffs' of pressed fruit used in making jelly. Put the gruffs into a jar and cover with vinegar. Allow to macerate for a few days, then strain, and in each pint of the liquor dissolve  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. or more of sugar. A better vinegar is made by macerating 6 lbs. of the fresh berries in 3 pints of vinegar for ten days and straining, allowing the fruit to drain well.

**Anchovy Paste.**—This is sometimes called Essence of Anchovies, and is so referred to in some of the formulas; but, strictly speaking, it is a vinegar paste, and is made in the following manner:—

Pound 1 lb. of anchovies in a mortar, put them into a pipkin with 4 oz. of vinegar and boil for a few minutes, then pulp through a hair sieve. To the portion that passes through the sieve add 2 oz. of salt, the same quantity of flour, and sufficient water to give it the proper consistence. Boil them together for a few minutes and colour the mixture with annatto. A little cayenne pepper is sometimes added.

#### Essence of Turtle

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Essence of anchovy . . . . . | 3iss.     |
| Shallot wine . . . . .       | 3ij. 3ij. |
| Basil wine . . . . .         | 3vj.      |
| Mushroom ketchup . . . . .   | 3iij.     |
| Citric acid . . . . .        | 3j.       |

Mix.

**Preserving Mushrooms.**—To 1 lb. of button mushrooms, carefully wiped and trimmed, add 1 oz. of fine salt, evenly distributed. After a few minutes' stirring put them in a covered jar, and set for half an hour in a moderately hot oven. Then pour off the exuded liquor, to it add one-fifth of its measure of B.P. acetic acid, and raise to the boiling-point in an enamelled saucepan. Finally, pour it back upon the mushrooms, still kept warm, adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  dr. mace (broken up) and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dr. of whole black pepper. Set aside for a fortnight.

#### CURRY POWDER

This condiment is one of the things England gained when she conquered India—that is to say, the taste for it, because no Indian cook worth his salt would tell how he makes his curry. Yet every maker of curry powder considers his own particular article the only original condiment. Of such we give more than a score of recipes which have come from Hindoo cooks, East Indian missionaries, and military heroes—men



who have suffered for their country in curry as well as in warfare.

It should be noted that it is a mistake to have the powder a pure yellow colour; rather should it be brownish, with a yellow tinge. Hence it should contain not more than 25 per cent. of turmeric. Nor must it be forgotten that flavour is important above all other requirements. This is to be obtained by using fresh condiments, freshly ground, and (herein lies the philosopher's stone of curry) ground together. Pungency is a matter of cayenne pepper, and can be controlled at will. Preference is given to those powders containing cardamoms and cummin, but all the formulas given in the table require modification of the proportion of turmeric.

For all practical purposes the first two formulas are quite suitable. The powders are well—even richly—flavoured, and are excellently adapted for retailing.

| I                          |   |       | mixed intimately in a mortar and sifted. |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|-------|------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Coriander-seed             | . | 3vj.  |                                          |  |  |
| Cardamom-seed              | . | 3ss.  |                                          |  |  |
| Madras turmeric            | . | 3ij.  |                                          |  |  |
| Jamaica ginger             | . | 3ij.  |                                          |  |  |
| Cayenne pepper             | . | 3ij.  |                                          |  |  |
| Cummin-seed                | . | 3j.   |                                          |  |  |
| Fenugreek-seed             | . | 3iss. |                                          |  |  |
| Cinnamon                   | . | 3ij.  |                                          |  |  |
| Pimento                    | . | 3ij.  |                                          |  |  |
| Black pepper               | . | 3j.   |                                          |  |  |
| Long pepper                | . | 3j.   |                                          |  |  |
| Cloves                     | . | 3j.   |                                          |  |  |
| Nutmeg                     | . | 3j.   |                                          |  |  |
| The whole to be in powder, |   |       |                                          |  |  |

## II

|                |   |       |
|----------------|---|-------|
| Sem. coriand.  | . | 3xij. |
| Piper. nigri   | . | 3v.   |
| Fruct. capsici | . | 3j.   |
| Sem. cymini    | . | 3vj.  |
| Sem. fenugræci | . | 3vj.  |
| Rad. curcumæ   | . | 3vj.  |

Grind the whole of these substances together in the mill and sift.

It sometimes happens that the retailer is asked to match a particular curry powder. In such cases the following table of formulas will be found very useful. The retailer should endeavour by sense of smell and taste to find out what the powder submitted is composed of, and after some practice and patience the approximate composition is fairly arrived at. A comparison of the analytical notes with the table will then give a basis for working upon, the final adjustment of the flavour being attained by adding some of the spice in which the compounded powder is deficient.



|                          | I      | II     | III   | IV    | V     | VI    | VII   | VIII   | IX    | X     | XI     | XII   | XIII   | XIV   | XV    | XVI    | XVII  | XVIII | XIX    | XX     |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Turmeric . . .           | 4 oz.  | 2 oz.  | 3 oz. | 5 oz. | 6 oz. | 2 oz. | 8 oz. | 6 oz.  | 8 oz. | 3 oz. | 8 oz.  | 6 oz. | 3 oz.  | 8 oz. | 8 oz. | 3 oz.  | 2 oz. | 4 oz. | 1½ lb. | 4 oz.  |
| Coriander-seed . .       | 8 oz.  | 6 oz.  | 1 oz. | 3 oz. | 1 oz. | 1 oz. | 2 oz. | 13 oz. | 2 oz. | 4 oz. | 16 oz. | 6 oz. | 6½ oz. | 4 oz. | 2 oz. | 12 oz. | 6 oz. | 2 oz. | —      | 12 oz. |
| Ginger . . .             | 3 oz.  | ½ oz.  | 1 oz. | 1 oz. | 1 oz. | 2 oz. | 2 oz. | —      | —     | 2 oz. | —      | —     | 1 oz.  | —     | 2 oz. | —      | —     | 1 oz. | 2 oz.  | 2 oz.  |
| Cinnamon . . .           | ½ oz.  | 2 dr.  | —     | —     | ¼ oz. | —     | —     | —      | ½ oz. | —     | —      | —     | 1½ oz. | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | 3 oz.  |
| Cassia . . .             | —      | —      | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | 2 oz. | —     | —      | —     | —      | —     | —     | 2 dr.  | —     | —     | —      | —      |
| Cardamoms . . .          | ½ oz.  | —      | 1 oz. | 1 oz. | —     | ½ oz. | 1 oz. | —      | —     | 2 oz. | —      | —     | —      | —     | —     | ½ oz.  | —     | 1 oz. | —      | ½ oz.  |
| Grains of Paradise .     | —      | —      | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | 1 oz. | —     | —      | 2 oz. | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —      |
| Caraways . . .           | —      | —      | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | 4 oz. | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | ½ oz. | 2 oz.  | —      |
| Cayenne . . .            | 2 oz.  | 6 dr.  | ¾ oz. | 1 oz. | ½ oz. | ½ oz. | 1 oz. | 1 oz.  | ½ oz. | 2 oz. | 1½ oz. | ½ oz. | ½ oz.  | ½ oz. | 1 oz. | 6 dr.  | ½ oz. | 1 oz. | 1 oz.  | 1½ oz. |
| Black pepper . . .       | 1½ oz. | ½ oz.  | —     | 1 oz. | 4 oz. | —     | 2 oz. | 2 oz.  | 1 oz. | 1 oz. | 1½ oz. | 1 oz. | 2½ oz. | —     | —     | 2 oz.  | 3 oz. | 1 oz. | 2 oz.  | 6 oz.  |
| Mace . . .               | —      | 1 dr.  | —     | ¼ oz. | —     | —     | —     | —      | 2 dr. | —     | —      | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | ¼ oz. | —      | 1 oz.  |
| Fenugreek . . .          | —      | 1½ oz. | ½ oz. | —     | 1 oz. | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | 2 oz.  | —     | 1 oz.  | 2 oz. | 1 oz. | 1 oz.  | 1 oz. | —     | 4 oz.  | —      |
| Cumin . . .              | 2 oz.  | —      | ½ oz. | —     | 1 oz. | ½ oz. | 2 oz. | 3 oz.  | —     | —     | —      | —     | —      | 2 oz. | 1 oz. | 4 oz.  | 2 oz. | 1 oz. | 3 oz.  | 3 oz.  |
| Pimento . . .            | —      | 2 dr.  | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | 1 oz.  | —     | —     | 2 dr.  | —     | —     | —      | 1 oz.  |
| Cloves . . .             | —      | 1 dr.  | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | ½ oz. | —     | —      | —     | 2 dr.  | —     | ½ oz. | 2 dr.  | —     | —     | 1 oz.  | 2 dr.  |
| Nutmeg . . .             | —      | ½ oz.  | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | —      | —     | 1 oz. | —      | —     | —     | —      | —      |
| White pepper . .         | —      | —      | 1 oz. | —     | —     | 1 oz. | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | —      | —     | 1 oz. | —      | —     | —     | —      | —      |
| Scorched mustard .       | —      | —      | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | —      | —     | 1 oz. | —      | —     | —     | —      | 1 oz.  |
| Lemon-peel (in powder) . | —      | —      | —     | 2 oz. | —     | 1 oz. | —     | —      | —     | 3 oz. | —      | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —     | —     | —      | —      |



## CHUTNEYS, OR CHUTNEES

It is impossible in this country to produce a chutney equal to the fine Indian products, for here we have not certain fresh fruits which are material to the flavour. We give, however, three typical formulas :—

## I

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Apples . . . . .            | 5 lbs.  |
| Raisins . . . . .           | 1 lb.   |
| Tamarinds . . . . .         | 2½ lbs. |
| Garlic . . . . .            | 2 oz.   |
| Salt . . . . .              | 1 lb.   |
| Powdered capsicum . . . . . | 4 dr.   |
| Sugar . . . . .             | 1½ lb.  |
| Powdered ginger . . . . .   | ½ lb.   |
| Vinegar . . . . .           | 48 oz.  |
| Ketchup . . . . .           | 12 oz.  |
| Citric acid . . . . .       | 80 gr.  |

Prepare like No. III.

## II

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Gooseberries . . . . .   | 2 qts. |
| Vinegar . . . . .        | 2 qts. |
| Salt . . . . .           | 1 lb.  |
| Mustard-seed . . . . .   | 1 lb.  |
| Stoned raisins . . . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Brown sugar . . . . .    | 1 lb.  |
| Garlic . . . . .         | 1½ oz. |
| Capsicums . . . . .      | ¾ oz.  |

Make a syrup of the sugar with a pint of vinegar. Boil the gooseberries in the rest of the vinegar. Bruise the mustard-seed and the garlic, and with them well incorporate the boiled fruit, mashing the

whole thoroughly ; then work in the rest of the ingredients.

## III

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Peeled and cored apples . . . . . | 6 lbs.  |
| Tamarinds . . . . .               | 3 lbs.  |
| Tomatoes . . . . .                | 3 lbs.  |
| Sultana raisins . . . . .         | 1 lb.   |
| Treacle . . . . .                 | 1 lb.   |
| Curry powder . . . . .            | 8 oz.   |
| Salt . . . . .                    | 8 oz.   |
| Bruised mustard-seed . . . . .    | 2 oz.   |
| Bruised ginger . . . . .          | 2 oz.   |
| Bruised garlic . . . . .          | 1 oz.   |
| Bruised capsicum . . . . .        | ¾ oz.   |
| Bruised mace . . . . .            | ½ oz.   |
| Indian soy . . . . .              | 16 oz.  |
| Water . . . . .                   | 1 pint  |
| Vinegar . . . . .                 | 6 pints |

In an enamelled pan boil together all the ingredients except treacle, soy, salt, ginger, and mace, and at the end of twenty minutes pass through a coarse sieve. Put the pulp into a covered jar, stir every day for a fortnight, then add the remaining ingredients to the pulp and boil until it is of suitable consistency.

## OTHER FLAVOURING POWDERS, SPICES, &amp;c.

## Brown-gravy Salt

(For colouring soups, gravies, &c.)

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Sodii chloridi . . . . .     | ℥viii. |
| Sacchar. alb. . . . .        | ℥iv.   |
| Pulv. pip. capsici . . . . . | gr. v. |

Mix all together in a mortar with care transfer to a frying-pan over a good fire, stirring constantly till

brown enough, and rub through a sieve whilst hot.

## Browning for Gravies

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Best white sugar . . . . . | ℥viii. |
| Butter . . . . .           | ℥ij.   |

Boil together until brown (*see* page 232).



**Kaisergewürz, or King's Spice**

(A favourite German powder)

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Lemon-peel . . .   | 3xviii. |
| Mustard . . .      | 3ss.    |
| Cloves . . .       | 3ij.    |
| Nutmegs . . .      | 3ij.    |
| Salt . . .         | 3j.     |
| Black pepper . . . | 3ss.    |
| Ginger . . .       | 3ij.    |
| Capsicums . . .    | 3j.     |

All to be in fine powder and well mixed.

**Celery Salt**

I

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Common salt . . . | 3iv. |
| Ess. celery . . . | 3ij. |

Mix well together.

Convenient to flavour soups, &c., and for eating with cheese.

II

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Common salt (dry) . . . | 3xvj. |
| Celery . . .            | 3vj.  |

Cut the celery into slices of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch, and thoroughly incorporate the salt with the slices, without expression or pounding, in a mortar, so that the salt may take up the juicy part of the celery. Put into a dish in an oven for half an hour, then beat up for ten minutes; return to the dish and dry for about an hour; the salt will then have become caked, but a few stirs round with a pestle will soon reduce it, so that the greater portion may be passed through a fine hair sieve. Place in airtight bottles or jars.

*Ess. Celery*

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Celery-seeds (bruised) . . . | 3j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .       | 3iiij. |

Macerate seven days and filter.

**Soluble Cayenne**

A strong tincture is made by percolating 1 lb. of pods with rectified spirit until  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pints of tincture

are obtained; half the spirit is distilled off (and used for the next percolation) and the residue mixed with 5 lbs. of fine dry salt, dried very gently, passed through a sieve, and stored in dry bottles. Sometimes a little sanders or Brazil wood is added to the capsicum. The process may be considerably shortened by using capsicin (oleo-resina capsici, B.P.C.), 1 dr. of which dissolved in an ounce of spirit is sufficient for 1 lb. of salt.

**Savoury Ragout-powder**

(This is practically Kaisergewürz)

|                                                                     |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Salt . . .                                                          | 3j.  |
| Mustard, black pepper,<br>and lemon-peel (grated),<br>of each . . . | 3ss. |
| Pimento, ginger, nutmeg,<br>and cayenne, of each . . .              | 3ij. |

Mix.

**Zest**

(A seasoning powder for potted meats, pies, &c.)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. piper. alb. . . . | 3iiss. |
| Pulv. macidis . . .     | 3ss.   |
| Pulv. myristic. . . .   | 3ss.   |
| Pulv. capsici . . .     | 3ss.   |

M.

**Salad-dressing**

Mix the yolks of four eggs with  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of mustard, then beat in with an egg-whisk 4 oz. of salad oil, then the same of the best vinegar and of water, and finally 1 dr. of table-salt. This makes a splendid dressing, but should be made as required. The following is for bottling:—

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Two eggs.                 |        |
| Best olive oil . . .      | 3iv.   |
| Vinegar . . .             | 3v.    |
| Soluble cayenne . . .     | 3ss.   |
| Table-salt . . .          | 3iiss. |
| Russian isinglass . . .   | 3ss.   |
| E. S. mustard flour . . . | 3ss.   |

Beat up the eggs thoroughly and



emulsify the oil with the mixture, then add the isinglass, cayenne, and salt previously dissolved in the vinegar. Again mix well, and work in the mustard carefully.

### Pork-sausage Flavouring

I

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| White pepper . . .   | 2 oz.  |
| Jamaica pepper . . . | 6 dr.  |
| Black pepper . . .   | 3 dr.  |
| Ginger . . .         | 3 dr.  |
| Capsicum . . .       | 2 dr.  |
| Mace . . .           | 1 dr.  |
| Cloves . . .         | 10 gr. |

All in fine powder, mixed. A little nitre helps to keep the colour of the meat.

II

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Powdered celery-seed . . .  | 3ij. |
| Powdered mace . . .         | 3j.  |
| Powdered nutmeg . . .       | 3j.  |
| Powdered black pepper . . . | 3ij. |
| Powdered common salt . . .  | 3ij. |
| Ground rice . . .           | 3vj. |

Mix well, tinting the powder a dark salmon colour by means of finely powdered red sanderswood.

### German Spice

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Cardamoms . . . | 3j.    |
| Ginger . . .    | 3j.    |
| Cloves . . .    | 3ij.   |
| Anise . . .     | 3iv.   |
| Coriander . . . | 3viii. |

Powder and mix.

This spice is used in making potted meats and the like.

### Mixed Spice

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Powdered coriander . . . | 3xvj. |
| Powdered pimento . . .   | 3iv.  |
| Powdered caraway . . .   | 3iv.  |
| Powdered cinnamon . . .  | 3ij.  |
| Powdered mace . . .      | 3ij.  |
| Powdered cloves . . .    | 3ij.  |
| Powdered nutmeg . . .    | 3ij.  |
| Powdered turmeric . . .  | 3j.   |

Mix.

### Easter-bun Spices

(London style)

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. myristicæ . . .  | 3vj.   |
| Pulv. macidis . . .    | 3j.    |
| Pulv. capsici . . .    | 3ij.   |
| Pulv. cinnamomi . . .  | 3iv.   |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . . | 3viii. |

Mix and sift.

(English provincial)

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Pulv. myristicæ . . .  | 3ij. |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . . | 3j.  |
| Ol. caryophylli . . .  | 3vj. |

Mix well in a mortar.

(Scotch style)

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. zingiberis . . .  | 3v.     |
| Pulv. coriandri . . .   | 3v.     |
| Pulv. carui . . .       | 3iiiss. |
| Pulv. caryophylli . . . | 3j.     |
| Pulv. pimentæ . . .     | 3vj.    |
| Pulv. cassiæ . . .      | 3vj.    |
| Pulv. myristicæ . . .   | 3ss.    |

Mix and sift.

Use 1 oz. to 7 lbs. of flour.

### Essence

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. pimentæ . . .    | 3ij.  |
| Pulv. cassiæ . . .     | 3j.   |
| Pulv. caryophyll. . .  | 3ss.  |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . . | 3ss.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . .   | 3xiv. |
| Aq. . .                | 3vj.  |

Make a pint of tincture by percolation, and in the percolate dissolve ol. pimentæ 3ss.

A teaspoonful to a pound of flour.

### Kitchener's Spirit of Savoury Spices

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Black pepper . . .     | 3j.   |
| Pimento . . .          | 3ss.  |
| Nutmeg . . .           | 3ss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . | 3xij. |
| Water . . .            | 3iv.  |

Make a tincture by macerating for a week.



**Sausage-colouring**

Various substances are sold under his name, the object of them being to colour the skins. The large makers of polonies use ammoniacal solution of carmine, but this is giving place to a plain watery solution of an artificial red dye. A very good one for the purpose is OOC scarlet. This, or a nearly allied colour, is now much used by sausage-makers, especially in the form—Borax, 6 parts; OOC scarlet, 1 part. For colouring the meat Armenian bole is used, but rice-flour stained with an alcoholic solution of the OOC scarlet is better and safer.

**Essence of Herbs for Soups**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Savory, sweet marjoram,   |        |
| and basil, of each        | ℥ij.   |
| Thyme                     | ℥j.    |
| Sage and black pepper, of |        |
| each                      | ℥ss.   |
| Celery-seed               | ℥iss.  |
| Rectified spirit          | Oiiss. |
| Water                     | ℥x.    |

Make 50 oz. of tincture by percolation with the spirit and water previously mixed.

The addition of lemon-peel and shallots makes a nice change in the flavour—an ounce of each to the above quantity.

**Baking-powders**

| I                   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|----------|
| Tartaric acid       | . | ℥xviij.  |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | ℥xx.     |
| Ground rice         | . | lb. iij. |

Mix.

| II                  |   |          |
|---------------------|---|----------|
| Cream of tartar     | . | lb. ij.  |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | lb. j.   |
| Ground rice         | . | lb. iss. |

Mix

| III                   |   |           |
|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| Tartaric acid         | . | lb. iij.  |
| Bicarbonate of soda   | . | lb. iij.  |
| Carbonate of magnesia | . | lb. ss.   |
| Rice-flour            | . | lb. viij. |

Mix.

| IV                     |   |         |
|------------------------|---|---------|
| Potass. sulphat. acid. | . | ℥xiiij. |
| Sodæ bicarb.           | . | ℥viiij. |
| Pulv. oryzæ            | . | ℥xvj.   |

M.

These four formulas are typical and satisfactory. No. i. is prompt in action, while No. ii. is slow-rising and well adapted for pastry. The addition of magnesia is considered to be an advantage in some parts of England, and in the Midlands Epsom salts is added to flour in making bread. It is supposed to whiten it. No. iv. is a cheap baking-powder.

Borwick's Baking-powder has frequently been analysed, and the results are no credit to chemistry. The oldest analysis gives its composition as crystallised tartrate of soda 19·12, tartaric acid 6·97, bicarbonate of soda 38·16, rice-flour 30·58,



and moisture 5.07. This is obviously incorrect. Another and more rational result is : Tartaric acid 8 parts, bicarbonate of soda 9 parts, and cornflour 12 parts. The third and best is : Tartaric acid 3 parts, bicarbonate of soda 4 parts, and rice-flour 7 parts.

Royal Baking-powder is the leading one in the United States, and an analysis of it by the Agricultural Department there shows it to have the following composition :—Sodium bicarbonate 23.61, residual sodium oxide 1.59, ammonium bicarbonate 0.98, potassium bitartrate 53.34, calcium sulphate 0.31, starch 16.34, water 3.83. It would appear from this that the powder may be made by mixing together 60 oz. of cream of tartar, 28 oz. of bicarbonate of soda, 1 oz. of carbonate of ammonia, and 16 oz. of cornflour. A teaspoonful of the powder is added to each pound of flour.

**Alum Baking-powder.**—Chiefly owing to the desire for cheapness, alum is used instead of tartaric acid and cream of tartar in manufacturing baking-powder. This practice is commoner in the United States than in Great Britain, for with us it is still a moot point whether the use of alum in baking-powder is legal or illegal. The sale of bread containing alum is illegal. Owing to this fact proceedings have been taken against retailers of alum baking-powder, but convictions have not always followed. In fact, although high scientific evidence, both for and against, has been submitted, more cases have been dismissed than sustained. One case was carried to the High Court, and Justices Hawkins and Lawrance decided that the sale of alum baking-powder is not illegal, because it is not a food within the meaning of the Sale of Food and Drugs Act. The points in favour of alum (burnt alum is used) in baking-powder are (1) that the powder remains dry, and does not evolve gas at the normal temperature; (2) in presence of water and flour it reacts with bicarbonate of soda more slowly than cream of tartar. The alum does not remain in the bread as such, but as hydrate of alumina, and each teaspoonful of the powder leaves only about 5 gr. of this hydrate, so that the physiological action of alum does not



follow on eating the bread. The subjoined is the correct formula for the powder :—

|                     |   |   |   |              |
|---------------------|---|---|---|--------------|
| Dried ammonia alum  | . | . | . | ℥viiij.      |
| Bicarbonate of soda | . | . | . | ℥viiij. ʒvj. |
| Rice-flour          | . | . | . | ℥xvj.        |
| Mix.                |   |   |   |              |

Acid phosphate of potash is also used as a cheap substitute for cream of tartar, 14 oz. of it neutralising 13 oz. of bicarbonate of soda.

**Ammonia Baking-powder.**—The addition of carbonate of ammonia to baking-powder is more followed in the United States than in England. This modification has the advantage of giving a lighter bread or paste than plain baking-powder. Bakers invariably add the carbonate to their best pastries. A quick-firing oven is necessary for such articles, so that the ammonia may be rapidly volatilised, whereby the pastry is made to rise and become spongy. The Royal Baking-powder already mentioned is a good example of these powders. The two following are quoted as bad formulas, the first being too acid, and the second not admissible because alum is in excess :—

| I                     |   |        |  | II                 |   |                    |  |
|-----------------------|---|--------|--|--------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Potassium bitartrate. | . | 19 oz. |  | Ammonium carbonate | . | 6 oz.              |  |
| Tartaric acid         | . | 8 oz.  |  | Tartaric acid      | . | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb.  |  |
| Ammonium carbonate    | . | 1 oz.  |  | Alum               | . | 1 lb.              |  |
| Sodium bicarbonate    | . | 17 oz. |  | Sodium bicarbonate | . | $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |  |
| Cornflour             | . | 7 oz.  |  | Potato farina      | . | 2 lbs.             |  |
| Mix.                  |   |        |  | Mix.               |   |                    |  |

All the ingredients for baking-powders should be separately and carefully dried before mixing, then sifted several times, and kept in airtight packages. The cream of tartar powders keep best, and although they are not considered so brisk as tartaric acid powders they are, on the whole, more satisfactory than the latter.

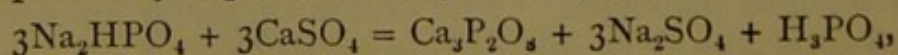
In regard to cream of tartar substitutes Mr. W. E. Wadman, an American chemist, says<sup>1</sup> that all the substitutes used in the manufacture of baking-powders, in self-raising flours, and

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 1894, p. 333.



directly in baking have monocalcium phosphate ( $\text{CaH}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ ) as the active ingredient. They may be divided into two primary classes, according to the method of manufacture. First, those known as Leached Goods are prepared by treating calcium phosphate (generally bone-black) with sufficient sulphuric acid to produce monocalcium phosphate, filtering off the calcium sulphate formed in the reaction, crystallising out the phosphate, grinding it with starch, and drying the mixture. The resulting mixture of monocalcium phosphate and starch contains also from 1 to 6 per cent. of free phosphoric acid, with some insoluble phosphates. The other class is known as Sulphate of Lime Base Goods, and is formed by treating pure white bone-ash with the correct amount of sulphuric acid to form the monocalcium phosphate, and drying and grinding the resulting mixture without separation. Like the other class, these samples contain free phosphoric acid and insoluble phosphates, but rarely contain much, if any, starch; the calcium sulphate left is often wrongly reported as an adulterant, whereas it is an essential part of the mixture, and plays an important part in the reaction of the powder.

With powders of the first class the reaction with alkalies mainly results in the formation of  $\text{Ca}_2\text{H}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$  and  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ; and as both phosphoric acid and calcium monophosphate are readily soluble in cold water, the action takes place in the cold, and dough made with them must be hurried into the oven rapidly if advantage is to be gained from their use. With those of the second class the primary reaction is the same, but on heating to the boiling-point a secondary reaction sets in, probably represented by the equation



which is equivalent to a liberation of fresh carbonic-acid gas, which helps to lighten the dough, because it is gradually evolved as the temperature rises: in this way they are better substitutes than powders of the first class for cream of tartar, which also acts slowly by reason of its much higher solubility in hot than in cold water. It should be remarked that most of the calcium sulphate originally present is converted into



sodium sulphate, and the actual proportion of this compound in the bread is very small. The cream of tartar substitutes most in use in Great Britain are Tartaraline, which is acid sulphate of potash with or without 10 per cent. of farina; Cream Powder and Citrolene, which are mixtures of acid phosphates of ammonia and calcium in varying proportions with about 10 per cent. of rice-flour.

The following tabulated notes on the leading American baking-powders, by Mr. G. F. Payne, an American pharmacist, are interesting :—

| Name of Baking-powder  | Leavening Power or per cent. of Carbonic-acid Gas | Character of Powder                   | Percentage of Ammonia | Percentage of Sulph. Acid combined as Sulphates | Percentage of Phosphoric Acid |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Royal . . .            | 13·36                                             | Cream of tartar (with tartaric acid)  | Trace                 | Trace                                           | 0                             |
| Dr. Price's . . .      | 11·82                                             | "                                     | "                     | "                                               | 0                             |
| Cleveland . . .        | 13·17                                             | Cream of tartar . . .                 | "                     | "                                               | 0                             |
| New South . . .        | 12·59                                             | "                                     | "                     | "                                               | 0                             |
| Turpin's . . .         | 12·27                                             | "                                     | "                     | "                                               | 0                             |
| Dixie . . .            | 11·90                                             | "                                     | "                     | "                                               | 0                             |
| Horsford's Bread Prep. | 8·67                                              | Acid phos. of calcium                 | "                     | 5·56                                            | 26·14                         |
| Linden . . .           | 12·85                                             | Am. alum, ac. phos. calcium . . . . . | 1·59                  | 14·61                                           | 6·31                          |
| Campbell . . .         | 11·38                                             | Ammonia alum . . .                    | 1·74                  | 15·70                                           | 0                             |
| One Spoon . . .        | 10·39                                             | "                                     | 2·60                  | 24·29                                           | 0                             |
| Gem . . .              | 9·16                                              | "                                     | 0·90                  | 29·04                                           | 0                             |

The following powders are so closely allied to baking-powders that for convenience they are grouped here :—

#### Blancmange Powder

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Best cornflour . . . | lb. j. |
| Sago-flour . . .     | lb. j. |
| Oil of lemon . . .   | ℥x.    |
| Oil of nutmeg . . .  | ℥v.    |
| Oil of cassia . . .  | ℥iij.  |

Mix the oils with an ounce of the sago, gradually add the rest of the powders, and sift twice. The powder may also be flavoured with

essence of ratafia instead of the above. Put it up in 1½-oz. packets.

*Directions.*—Make the contents of this packet into a smooth paste with half a cupful of milk. Dissolve 2 oz. of caster-sugar in a pint of milk and add it, whilst boiling, to the paste, stirring. Transfer to a saucepan, boil for five minutes, and pour into a mould.



**Custard Powder.**—Many years ago a Mr. H. Scholefield, writing to the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, recommended the following :—

| I                            |   |   |   |        |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Pulv. gum. tragac.           | . | . | . | 2 oz.  |
| Pulv. farinæ (potato starch) | . | . | . | 1 lb.  |
| Pulv. curcumæ                | . | . | . | ʒiiss. |
| Ol. ess. amygdal.            | . | . | . | ʒss.   |
| Ess. limonis                 | . | . | . | ʒj.    |
| M.                           |   |   |   |        |

Put up in 1-oz. packets. From 1 pint of new milk take two table-spoonfuls, to be rubbed up with the powder. Boil the remaining milk with 2 oz. of lump-sugar, and pour while boiling into the basin, stirring quickly meanwhile until mixed. Bake as a custard.

This formula has done duty for nearly half a century, and there are few books on cookery which do not contain it. Some ten years ago we accidentally discovered that it will not work at all, and it is quite unlike the popular articles—Bird's, for example. There is no gum in the popular powders, nothing but starch, colouring, and flavouring. The best colouring is fluid extract of saffron, which is solely used by one eminent manufacturer; next to that are the synthetic orange dyes. Turmeric is not so good, because of its flavour. The following are reliable recipes :—

| II                   |   |   |   |         |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Pulv. oryzæ          | . | . | . | lb. ij. |
| Pulv. marantæ natal. | . | . | . | lb. j.  |
| Ext. croci fluid.    | . | . | . | ʒj.     |
| Ol. amygd. essent.   | . | . | . | ℥xx.    |
| Ol. neroli           | . | . | . | ℥iij.   |

Mix the liquids in a mortar with a few ounces of rice-flour, until 8 oz. of the latter has been used, sift, and mix with the rest of the flour and arrowroot. Again sift.

| III                   |   |   |   |        |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Oswego cornflour      | . | . | . | lb. j. |
| Powdered turmeric     | . | . | . | ʒj.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds | . | . | . | ℥x.    |

Mix the oil and turmeric with the flour as in No. II.

Twenty drops of a spirituous solution of azo-orange may be used instead of turmeric.

The directions are as for Scholefield's powder, but it is not necessary to bake.

**Egg Powder.**—Colour No. 1. baking-powder with 6 dr. of powdered turmeric to the total quantity there given, or with 2 gr. of azo-orange, dissolved in rectified spirit, to each pound. Mix the colouring matter thoroughly with the powder. In the case of the azo-orange it is advisable to mix an ounce of the flour with each grain of orange and dry at a gentle heat before adding the rest of the powder ingredients by triturating in a mortar. A teaspoonful of the product is to be used with each pound of flour.



## CULINARY COLOURINGS, ESSENCES, AND FLAVOURINGS

Flavouring essences the preparation of which is not specially indicated in the following pages may be prepared by dissolving 1 oz. of the essential oil in 19 oz. of rectified spirit, and colouring if desired. Turmeric is the common yellow colouring, and is used for lemon, but there are others equally suitable (*see* page 233). An excellent reddish-brown colour is obtained from red sanderswood, and is used for cinnamon; caramel is the best brown colouring; cudbear gives a magenta better suited than cochineal for fruit essences such as raspberry.

**Allspice**

Oil of pimento . . . 3j.  
Caramel . . . 3j.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.

Mix, and after standing a day filter.

**Almond**

Essential oil of almonds . 3j.  
Spirit . . . 3xix.

Dissolve.

**Cayenne**

Tr. capsici, B.P.

**Celery**

*See* page 275; or may be prepared from the essential oil, 1 oz. to 39 oz. of rectified spirit.

**Cinnamon**

Oil of cinnamon . . . 3j.  
Tincture of cinnamon . 3j.  
Spirit . . . 3xviii.

Mix.

**Cloves**

Oil of cloves . . . 3j.  
Caramel . . . 5iss.  
Spirit to . . . Oj.

Mix, and after a day filter.

**Cochineal.**—Difficulties are often experienced in the preparation of cochineal colouring—first, in bringing out the full colour of the dye, which is only possible by the formation of a ‘lake’ through the influence of alumina; and, second, by the proneness of the liquid to ferment. This latter characteristic is mainly due to the fact that the custom still persists of adding sugar to the liquid, and not enough of that to make a good syrup. The sugar is absolutely useless in the liquor: it is not wanted by the cook, it has no beneficial action on the colouring matter, and it is decidedly disadvantageous to the keeping properties of the preparation. In some formulas which we print it is therefore replaced by glycerine; and should it be desired to make the liquor



sweeter, from 5 to 10 gr. of saccharin may be added to each pint. Salt ( $\frac{3}{4}$  iss. to Oj.) gives piquancy and preserves.

## I

|                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Powdered cochineal <sup>1</sup> | . $\frac{3}{4}$ ij.   |
| Carbonate of potash             | . $\frac{3}{4}$ ij.   |
| Glycerine . . . .               | . $\frac{3}{4}$ viii. |
| Distilled water . .             | . $\frac{3}{4}$ xxiv. |

Rub the cochineal and potash together in a large mortar, gradually adding the glycerine, then the water. Allow to stand for two hours, occasionally rubbing; then add the following powder, intimately mixed:—

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Cream of tartar . . . | . $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. |
| Potash alum . . . .   | . $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. |

When effervescence has ceased filter the liquid and reserve the filtrate. Now wash what remains in the filter with distilled water as long as any appreciable amount of colouring is obtained and evaporate this second filtrate, so that the residue, added to the first, will make

32 fl. oz. If not quite clear, filter or set aside to deposit, and decant.

## II

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Cochineal (bruised). | . $\frac{3}{4}$ j.    |
| Carbonate of potash  | . $\frac{3}{4}$ j.    |
| Water . . . . .      | . $\frac{3}{4}$ viii. |

Mix and heat just below the boiling point for half an hour, then add to it gradually, and with constant stirring

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Potash alum . . . . | . $\frac{3}{4}$ j.  |
| Citric acid . . . . | . $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. |

powdered and previously mixed. When effervescence ceases remove from the source of heat, filter, and set aside in a stoppered bottle. Wash the marc with hot water, and evaporate the washings until, with the first filtrate, 8 oz. of liquid is obtained; add  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of rectified spirit to this, set aside for a day, filter from any deposit, and make up to 12 fl. oz. with glycerine.

The addition of 10 minims of chloroform to each pint of the colouring helps to keep it, but it is unnecessary when glycerine is used. No. I. is also made by keeping back the glycerine to the end, preparing it with the other ingredients by No. II. way, finally evaporating the clear liquors to 16 oz., and adding glycerine 16 oz. This gives a splendid colour.

It will be observed that potash alum is indicated. The reason for this is that ammonia alum (the kind now generally on the market) has been found by experience to be prejudicial to the colouring. One may easily determine whether an alum is ammonia or potash by rubbing a few grains of it in a small mortar with a few drops of liquor potassæ. If it is ammonia alum the odour of ammonia may be perceived in the mortar. Or the test may be applied by heating in a test tube. We may quote here the American 'National Formulary' recipe

<sup>1</sup> Martindale recommends that the cochineal should not be bruised, but simply boiled with the potash and water.



for *Liquor Coccineus* (No. III.), which is excellent, and to this add two formulas for the carmine colouring :—

| III                      |               |         |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Cochineal in No. 50      |               |         |
| powder . . . . .         | I             | tr. oz. |
| Carbonate of potassium   | $\frac{1}{2}$ | tr. oz. |
| Alum . . . . .           | $\frac{1}{2}$ | tr. oz. |
| Bitartrate of potassium  | I             | tr. oz. |
| Glycerine . . . . .      | 8             | fl. oz. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | I             | fl. oz. |
| Water to make . . . .    | 16            | fl. oz. |

Triturate the cochineal intimately with the carbonate of potassium and 8 fl. oz. of water. Then add the alum and bitartrate of potassium successively, heat the mixture to boiling in a capacious vessel, then set it aside to cool, add to it the glycerine and the spirit, filter, and pass enough water through the filter to make 16 fl. oz.

| IV                      |         |  |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| Carmine . . . . .       | ℥j.     |  |
| Solution of ammonia . . | ℥vj.    |  |
| Glycerine . . . . .     | ℥xvj.   |  |
| Water to . . . . .      | ℥xxxij. |  |

Dissolve the carmine in the am-

monia solution, add the glycerine and a little water; warm gently until only a faint smell of ammonia is left, and make up to 32 oz. with water.

| V                        |          |  |
|--------------------------|----------|--|
| Carmini . . . . .        | ℥j.      |  |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . .  | ℥vj.     |  |
| Spt. vin. rect. . . . .  | ℥iv.     |  |
| Chloroformi . . . . .    | ℥ss.     |  |
| Sacch. alb. (in lumps) . | lb. iij. |  |
| Aquæ destil. ad . . . .  | Oiv.     |  |

Rub the carmine down with the ammonia; make the sugar into a syrup with 2 pints of water, and when cold add to the carmine solution; then add the spirit in which the chloroform has been dissolved, and make up to 4 pints with aqua destil. Strain through fine muslin.

Of these two carmine formulas we prefer No. IV. (devised by Rouse). It keeps much better than No. V., and is not so ammoniacal as it. When a cochineal colouring is required quickly this form has obvious advantages, but the older-fashioned article made from silver-grain cochineal is the better. Potash solution may be used instead of ammonia solution. Use liquor potassæ, B.P., ℥iss. to carmine ℥j.; otherwise proceed as above directed.

#### Lemon

Grate the outer yellow portion off several lemons, and of the grated rind take 1 oz. and macerate in 19 oz. of rectified spirit for four days; strain. To the strained tincture add oil of lemon 2 oz. Shake occasionally and well for two hours. Next day decant the spirituous portion from the undissolved oil. Reject the oil. Add to the tincture  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

of washed kaolin or asbestos and filter. The asbestos filter will do again.

This makes an excellent culinary essence of lemon. A cheaper article may be made by shaking oil of lemon 2 oz. with 18 oz. of spirit, as above directed, and filtering.

Some make the essence by dissolving the oil in absolute alcohol,



an entirely unnecessary and expensive procedure, as the terpenes of the oil are not needed.

#### Mace

Essential oil of nutmeg . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
Bruised mace . . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
Rectified spirit . . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  xix.

Macerate for four days and filter.

#### Nutmeg

Exclude the mace in the last formula.

#### Orange

Prepared in the same way as essence of lemon, using sweet-

orange peel and oil of orange. As the latter is more soluble in rectified spirit, decanting is unnecessary in this case.

#### Ginger

Rad. zingib. jam. cont. . . 45 oz.  
Spt. vin. rect. . . . . 140 oz.  
Sacch. alb. . . . .  $2\frac{1}{4}$  lbs.  
Sem. cardam. min. contus. . . . .  
2 oz. 2 dr.

Macerate one month and filter.

Tr. zingib. fort., B.P., may also be used, but the above is superior for culinary purposes.

**Ratafia.**—Plain essence of almonds is sometimes given for this, but the correct thing nowadays is

Ol. amygd. essent. . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
Tr. aurantii . . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  j.  
Spt. rectificat. . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij.  
M.

The word 'ratafia' is practically all that remains to us of a branch of the culinary art which was highly esteemed at the beginning of the century. There were a host of 'ratafias' then, many of them perfectly innocent of almonds. More for curiosity than utility we reproduce three formulas from a forgotten work which was popular when George the Third was king :—

#### Receipt for making Red Ratafia, Fine and Soft

Take of the black-heart cherries twenty-four pounds; black cherries, four pounds; raspberries and strawberries, of each three pounds; pick these fruits from their stalks and bruise them, in which condition let them continue twelve hours; press out the juice, and to every pint of it add a quarter of a pound of sugar. When the sugar is dissolved, run the whole through the filtrating bag, and add to it three quarts of clean proof spirits. Then take of cinnamon four ounces; of mace an ounce; and of cloves two drachms. Bruise these spices; put them into an alembic with a gallon of clean proof spirits and two quarts of water, and draw off a gallon with a brisk fire. Add as much of this spicy spirit to your ratafia as will render it agreeable to your palate—about one-fourth is the usual proportion.

#### Ratafia from Peaches

After a learned disquisition on peaches the author says: An excellent cordial may be easily made in the following manner :—

Take your peaches, bruise them, and instantly strain out their juice



through a piece of strong linen. In this juice, without any mixture of water, dissolve your sugar; and when the sugar is melted add the quantity of spirit. No spices must be used in this ratafia, the fine flavour of the peach being far preferable to all spices in the world. The quantity of either the sugar or spirit may be augmented or lessened according to your own judgment, or in proportion to the price of your ratafia. As soon as the spirit is added to the dulcified juice of the peaches, the whole must be filtrated through a flannel bag, put into bottles close stopped; for the fine flavour of the peach will soon be lost unless the bottles are very well corked.

#### Receipt for making Ten Gallons of Common Ratafia

Take of nutmegs, eight ounces; bitter almonds, ten pounds; Lisbon sugar, eight pounds; ambergris, ten grains; infuse these ingredients three days in ten gallons of clean proof spirit and filter through a flannel bag for use. The nutmegs and bitter almonds must be bruised, and the ambergris rubbed with the Lisbon sugar in a marble mortar before they are infused in the spirit.

**Rennet** (*Liquor seriparus*).—The stomach of the calf contains a peculiar ferment which has the property of coagulating milk by the separation of casein. This action is exerted at blood heat upon milk which has not previously been boiled, for in the latter case part of the phosphates in the milk combine with some of the casein, and prevent coagulation. This may, however, be overcome by ensuring a slight trace of lactic acid (1 in 1,000) in the milk, whereby the phospho-casein compound is broken up. It is upon this fact that the old-fashioned idea of making essence of rennet with sour milk seems to be based. At all events it was not until 1885 that Engling definitely proved the fact by research. Before then the addition of lactic acid to essence of rennet had been recommended in *The Chemist and Druggist*.

Calves' Stomachs or Vells are now a regular commercial article, and may be obtained all the year round. For commercial purposes the stomachs are cleaned and filled with common salt. The latter becomes charged with the ferment, and should not be rejected. Generally the vell and salt may be weighed together, and the two reckoned as half and half.

Macération of the rennet with the menstruum for a month or six weeks is generally recommended. This is ridiculous. The ferment dissolves in the menstruum quickly (in from four



to seven days), and longer maceration makes filtration more difficult. We therefore recommend the following method of operation :—(1) Macerate the rennet as directed in the formulas for a week ; (2) strain and add six drops of glycer. acid. tannic. to each pint, shake, and set aside for three days ; (3) decant the clear portion carefully and filter the sediment.

## I

Three salted rennets.

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Water . . . . .      | Cong. j. |
| Salt . . . . .       | ℥xij.    |
| Boric acid . . . . . | ℥ij.     |

Let stand three days and filter.

Instead of boric acid one may use with advantage 8 oz. of glycerine and water to a gallon.

The advantage of using the dried rennets is that this quantity will filter in about an hour.

## II

One rennet.

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Salt . . . . .               | ℥iv.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .   | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerine . . . . .          | ℥ij.   |
| Syrupy lactic acid . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Chloroform . . . . .         | ℥x.    |
| Water . . . . .              | ℥xxxv. |

Chop the rennet small, macerate for four days, decant, and filter the dregs. Should measure ℥xl.

## III

Dried vells, shaken free

|                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| from salt and cut small    | 24 lbs.        |
| Salt . . . . .             | 12 lbs.        |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | 4 gals. 32 oz. |
| Sherry . . . . .           | 1 gal.         |
| Water . . . . .            | 18 gals.       |

Macerate for a week, strain, and set aside to clear, adding a few ounces of fullers' earth before so doing. Decant and filter.

## IV

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Fresh calf's rennet . . . . . | 2 tr. oz.  |
| Chloride of sodium . . . . .  | 360 gr.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .    | 4 fl. oz.  |
| Water . . . . .               | 16 fl. oz. |

Dissolve the chloride of sodium in the water, add the spirit, and macerate the rennet in the mixture during three days under frequent agitation, then filter.

The last formula is from the American 'National Formulary.' The second formula is the best for use on a small scale, and by a slight modification one can make essence by it in five minutes. The modification is : Omit the rennet and the salt, and use instead 2 oz. of rennet-powder ; shake with the mixed liquids, and filter. It is better to stand overnight. The third formula is used by some large manufacturers ; but the whole of the formulas are typical, and are selected from a number which may differ in respect to flavour and colour, but are the same in regard to curdling power. The habit of flavouring essence of rennet is not general, but in some



districts it is preferred. The following are the mixtures to use :—

I  
Oils of pimento, bitter almonds, nutmeg, cloves, and lemon, of each . 3j.  
Mix.

II  
Oil of cloves . . . m̄x.  
Oil of nutmeg . . . m̄x.  
Essential oil of almonds . m̄v.  
Mix.

Twenty minims of either of these is sufficient for a pint of the essence of rennet. The oils should be dissolved in spirit, and fullers' earth or kaolin must be used in filtering.

**Cheese Rennet** is concentrated essence of rennet.

**Rennet Powder** is a mixture of salt and the curdling ferment, the latter being made in a similar way to pepsin.

**Spice**

One of powder to 10 of S.V.R.

**Strawberry**

This and similar fresh fruit essences are made by covering the fruit with rectified spirit (1 pint to 4 to 6 lbs. of fruit) and macerating

for ten days. Five per cent. of artificial essence is then added and the liquor filtered, magenta being added to bring up the colour.

**Vanilla**

(See page 153).

*Artificial Fruit Essences.*

(Kletzinisky's Formulas revised)

|                               | Apple | Apricot | Blackcherry | Cherry | Cider | Currant | Grape | Jargonelle | Lemon | Melon | Orange | Peach | Pear | Pineapple | Plum | Raspberry | Strawberry |
|-------------------------------|-------|---------|-------------|--------|-------|---------|-------|------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------------|
| Acid, benzoic . . .           | —     | —       | 2           | 1      | —     | 1       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Acid, oxalic . . .            | 1     | —       | 1           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Acid, œnanthic . . .          | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | 1       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Acid, succinic . . .          | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | 1       | 3     | —          | 1     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | —          |
| Acid, tartaric . . .          | —     | 1       | —           | —      | —     | 5       | 5     | —          | 10    | —     | 1      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 5         | —          |
| Alcohol, amylic . . .         | —     | 2       | —           | —      | 4     | —       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | 2     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Aldehyde . . .                | 2     | —       | —           | —      | —     | 1       | 2     | —          | 2     | 2     | 2      | 2     | —    | —         | 5    | 1         | —          |
| Chloroform . . .              | 1     | 1       | —           | —      | 4     | —       | 2     | —          | 1     | —     | 2      | —     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Ether, acetic . . .           | 1     | —       | 10          | 5      | —     | 5       | —     | —          | 10    | —     | 5      | 5     | 5    | —         | 5    | 5         | 5          |
| Ether, amyl-acetic . . .      | —     | —       | —           | —      | 4     | —       | —     | 20         | —     | —     | 1      | —     | 2    | 1         | —    | —         | 3          |
| Ether, amyl-butyric . . .     | —     | 1       | —           | —      | 4     | —       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | 10        | —    | 1         | 2          |
| Ether, amyl-valerianic . . .  | 10    | —       | —           | —      | 8     | —       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Ether, benzoic . . .          | —     | —       | 5           | 5      | —     | 1       | —     | —          | —     | —     | 1      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | —          |
| Ether, butyric . . .          | —     | 10      | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | —     | 4     | 1      | 5     | 1    | 5         | 2    | 1         | 5          |
| Ether, formic . . .           | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | 2     | —          | —     | 1     | 1      | 5     | —    | —         | 1    | 1         | 1          |
| Ether, methyl-salicylic . . . | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | 1     | —          | —     | —     | 1      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | 1          |
| Ether, nitrous . . .          | 1     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | 1     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | 1          |
| Ether, œnanthic . . .         | —     | 1       | —           | 1      | —     | —       | 10    | —          | —     | —     | —      | —     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | —          |
| Ether, sebacylic . . .        | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | —     | 10    | —      | 1     | —    | —         | —    | 1         | —          |
| Ether, valerianic . . .       | —     | 5       | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | —     | 5     | —      | 5     | —    | —         | —    | —         | —          |
| Glycerine . . .               | 4     | 4       | —           | 3      | —     | —       | 10    | —          | 5     | 3     | 10     | 5     | 2    | 3         | 8    | 4         | 2          |
| Oil, lemon . . .              | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | 0'1        | 10    | —     | —      | —     | —    | 0'1       | —    | —         | —          |
| Oil, orange . . .             | —     | —       | —           | —      | —     | —       | —     | 0'2        | —     | —     | 10     | —     | —    | 0'2       | —    | —         | —          |
| Oil, peach kernel . . .       | —     | —       | 2           | —      | —     | —       | —     | —          | —     | —     | —      | 5     | —    | —         | 4    | —         | —          |



The table figures indicate parts by measure for 100 parts of rectified spirit (in the original formulas the parts of acid were to be taken as saturated alcoholic solutions of such acids). Cherry, currant, raspberry, and strawberry essences are coloured with aniline red (fuchsin), a little caramel being added to neutralise the bluish tint. Raspberry and strawberry essences are much improved by the addition of 10 to 20 per cent. of tincture of orris-root. Jargonelle, cider, pineapple, lemon, orange, and pear essences are coloured with saffron. Other fruit essences are made by the subjoined formulas :—

**Banana**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Essence of pear . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Butyric ether . . .      | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of lemon . . .       | ℥iiss.   |
| Ethyl benzoate . . .     | ℥ss.     |
| Tincture of orris to . . | Cong. j. |

Mix and filter.

**Gooseberry**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Oil of lemon . . .       | ℥iij. |
| Butyric ether . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Spirit of chloroform . . | ℥j.   |
| Amyl acetate . . .       | ℥ij.  |
| Acetic ether . . .       | ℥ij.  |
| Tincture of orris to . . | Oiv.  |

Mix and filter.

**Greengage**

|                                                                           |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Aldehyde, butyric ether,<br>amyl acetate, and<br>cænanthic ether, of each | ℥ij.     |
| Acetic ether . . .                                                        | ℥iv.     |
| Tincture of lemon . . .                                                   | Oj.      |
| Rectified spirit . . .                                                    | Ov.      |
| Water to . . .                                                            | Cong. j. |

Mix.

**Grenadine**

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Oil of orange . . .       | ℥j.      |
| Cænanthic ether . . .     | ℥ij.     |
| Butyric ether . . .       | ℥ij.     |
| Essence of vanilla . . .  | ℥xij.    |
| Water . . .               | Oj.      |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | Cong. j. |

Mix.

**Damson**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Essence of grape . . .  | Oj.  |
| Essence of plum . . .   | Oij. |
| Caramel . . .           | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of saffron . . | ℥ij. |

Mix and filter.

**Nectarine**

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Essence of pineapple . .  | ℥iss.    |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥iij.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . .  | ℥iij.    |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | Cong. j. |

Mix and filter.

**Pistachio Nut**

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Oil of orange . . .       | ℥vj.       |
| Amyl acetate . . .        | ℥iv.       |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . | ℥v.        |
| Butyric ether . . .       | ℥v.        |
| Acetic ether . . .        | ℥ix.       |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | Cong. j.   |
| Water to . . .            | Cong. iss. |

Mix.

**Prune**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Oil of wintergreen . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of lemon . . .       | ℥vj.     |
| Amyl acetate . . .       | ℥j.      |
| Butyric ether . . .      | ℥ij.     |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥x.      |
| Rectified spirit . . .   | Ov.      |
| Water to . . .           | Cong. j. |

Mix.



| Noyeau                    |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Oil of petitgrain . .     | $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.   |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iiss. |
| Rectified spirit to . .   | Oj.                 |

Mix.

**Red Currant**

|                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Essence of raspberry . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ x. |
| Cochineal colouring . .  | $\frac{3}{4}$ j. |
| Tincture of orris . .    | $\frac{3}{4}$ v. |
| Rectified spirit . .     | Oij.             |

Mix and add

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Red-currant juice . . | Ovj. |
|-----------------------|------|

Mix.

| Walnut                    |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Aldehyde . .              | $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.     |
| Enanthic ether . .        | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.     |
| Essence of vanilla . .    | $\frac{3}{4}$ viiij. |
| Tincture of orris . .     | $\frac{3}{4}$ xvj.   |
| Rectified spirit to . .   | Cong. j.             |

Mix.

NOTE.—These essences are all the better for being set aside for a few months, then filtering.

**Artificial Vanilla Essence.**—Now that synthetic vanillin is obtainable at a cheap rate, old-fashioned substitutes for vanilla are little needed, but it may not be unprofitable to mention that an artificial essence can be made from Tonka bean and Peru balsam. The following are the manufacturers' directions for making vanillin sugar :—

Dissolve  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of vanillin crystals in 17 oz. of rectified spirit and add to 9 lbs. of finely powdered white sugar, stirring gently during the mixing. Let the sugar dry in the open air in an earthenware vessel, sift, and keep it in closed tins.

This quantity of Vanillin Sugar is said to be stronger and have a finer aroma and taste than the same weight of vanilla beans, and may be used in the same way as the latter.

For Liqueurs and Alcoholic Solutions vanillin will be found invaluable. It imparts a delicious bouquet to all preparations so treated. One grain per gal. for alcohol,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. per gal. for brandy, is recommended. For liqueurs the quantity is regulated according to taste and requirements. See also page 177.

**FOOD-PRESERVATIVES**

The preservation of food is still to a large extent an empirical practice, so far as one can judge from the sale of preservatives, for in some cases the articles used to-day are the same as were used by our grandfathers in days when bacilli and microbes were unknown. On the other hand the sale of preservatives has enormously increased since Pasteur conclusively demonstrated that spontaneous generation is fallacious, and that floating matter in the air is the cause of decay and putrefaction. The new trade is in new products, the most notable being



boric acid, formaline, salicylic acid, and the acid sulphites of alkali and earth bases.

Butter, cream and milk, butchers' meat and fish, and one or two other articles of daily consumption are those to which attention may here be called. It would not be right to treat of the various chemicals used for preserving these without some reference to the influence which these chemicals have upon the health. There can be little doubt that the immoderate use of such a preservative as salicylic acid must have a marked influence upon the system, for its physiological action is powerful. Moreover, foreign authorities have prohibited the use of salicylic acid in some cases—as, for example, in wines. Similar objections have been urged against boric acid, but these have never been sustained, in this country at least, and it is doubtful if boric acid and the borates as used with us have any worse influence than common salt—the universal food-preservative. Without, however, dogmatising on this aspect of the use of these chemicals, it may be said that the chief objection to them is that they enable food which is not fresh to be sold as fresh, and so deceive, and in some cases actually injure, the consumer.

A word as to the action of preservatives. Some owe their influence to a purely neutralising effect. For example, if milk be rendered distinctly alkaline with bicarbonate of soda it keeps without curdling for two days, and this circumstance is largely taken advantage of by milk-sellers. Here the action of the lactic bacillus is not affected, but the first results of that action, whereby lactic acid is set free, are neutralised, and as curdling of milk is the direct result of a certain percentage of lactic acid, this point is not allowed to be reached when the bicarbonate is used. But we cannot call bicarbonate of soda a true preservative or antiseptic. To that class boric acid belongs because it is a decided bactericide, and it—or any other tasteless, odourless, and harmless substance which, when added in small quantity to food, prevents the changes due to bacterial life—is an adequate adjunct. There are comparatively few chemical substances which are not preservatives more or less. For example nearly all the chlorides and sulphates of



the alkalies and earths are decidedly efficient bactericides, their power varying ; but whether the variation accords to any law or not has not yet been sufficiently determined. Between these and the most powerful of antiseptics—viz., mercuric chloride—there is a multitude of substances which are of proved value, but the utility of which is determined by the characteristics of the antiseptics themselves. Comparatively few antiseptics are adapted for use in the preservation of food and liquors. These are borax and boric acid, salicylic acid, acid sulphites or sulphurous acid, formalin, nitre, and a few others of less importance. In the section on disinfectants (page 341) will be found some notes on the relative power of various substances.

**Boric Acid as a Preservative.**—Although it has been experimentally proved that boric acid alone is more effective as a bactericide than a mixture of boric acid and borax, there are few popular preservatives of this class which are not mixtures such as that indicated. The pure acid should in preference be used for Preserving Butter, the directions in this case being to mix a dessertspoonful of the powdered acid (say 1 oz.) with 4 to 8 oz. of common salt, and knead this into 14 lbs. of fresh butter. The quantity of salt to be used depends upon the length of time the butter is to be kept. Most of the foreign fresh butter imported into England contains boric acid. For Preserving Fish a mixture of the acid  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. and common salt  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. is enough for 1,000 herrings, and other fish proportionately. For Preserving Butchers' Meat the acid alone is not so efficient as the mixtures afterwards referred to. As to Milk Preservation the use of bicarbonate of soda may first be noted. Dairy farmers use the bicarbonate by rule of thumb, sometimes adding too little or too much of the alkali ; and to obviate that Mr. Stokes has suggested a test with compressed tablets, each of which represents so much lactic acid (0.1 per cent.) when added to a certain quantity of milk. One part of bicarbonate of soda almost neutralises 1 part of lactic acid. Perfectly fresh milk is not acid, but it contains the *Bacillus acidi lactici*, which begins its



work immediately the milk is drawn from the cow, and in forty-eight hours produces sufficient acid (1 per cent.) to coagulate the milk at the normal temperature. It is unnecessary to anticipate this degree of acidity, for in practice a teaspoonful of bicarbonate of soda to 10 gals. of fresh milk suffices for its preservation. It should be noted that this addition is objected to by some medical men, it having been asserted that the lactate of soda formed is provocative of diarrhoea in children. Lactic diarrhoea is well recognised, but it is a question if this is not due to the ptomaines of fermentation, for small doses of potassio-mercuric iodide cure it, and this points to ptomaine-poisoning. There are many forms of the Boric-acid Preservative, but the following two recipes are typical and reliable :—

|                      |         |                               |         |
|----------------------|---------|-------------------------------|---------|
| Boric acid . . . . . | 4 parts | Boric acid . . . . .          | 3 parts |
| Borax . . . . .      | 4 parts | Bicarbonate of soda . . . . . | 1 part  |

Mix the powders, and allow to stand for twenty-four hours in the air, when they become damp. Dry and powder.

The following is a suitable label to use :—

### MILK, CREAM, BUTTER, AND FOOD PRESERVER.

Prevents Sourness in Liquids.—Prevents Taints in Provisions.

#### DIRECTIONS.

To prevent Milk and Cream from turning sour in hot, close, or thundery weather, one dessertspoonful placed at the bottom of the pail before milking is commenced will be sufficient for three gallons—the milking will rapidly and thoroughly dissolve it ; for a pint of milk a pinch may be used.

For Butchers' Meat or Fish, paint over with a Solution (a tablespoonful of Preserver dissolved in a pint of water), or wrap in cloths that have been dipped in the Solution, and wash off before cooking.

The Preserver should be used in the same way for Game, Poultry, Rabbits, &c., preserving them for several days in the hottest weather. Butter and Eggs should be covered with a Solution (a teaspoonful of Preserver to a pint of water).

To preserve Butter for winter consumption, three tablespoonfuls of the Preserver and six tablespoonfuls of salt should be well beaten into every fourteen pounds of Butter. Then press the Butter into an earthenware vessel, glazed inside, and cover it with a solution of six tablespoonfuls of Preserver and twelve tablespoonfuls of Salt, in one gallon of water.

To prevent Sourness in Liquids use the Preserver in the same proportion as ordered for milk.



**For Preserving Eggs** we have obtained better results by immersing the eggs for six hours in the following solution :—

|                    |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Salicylic acid     | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Borax              | . | . | . | . | . | ℥x.      |
| Hot water          | . | . | . | . | . | Cong. x. |
| Dissolve and cool. |   |   |   |   |   |          |

This solution gives eggs the buff colour so characteristic of winter 'new-laid eggs,' but is the better for the addition of a little annatto. A bath of melted paraffin is also good for preserving eggs ; so is hot milk of lime—both acting, doubtless, by destroying surface bacteria and coagulating a thin layer of the albumen inside the shell. Another good old plan is to dissolve an ounce of cream of tartar in a gallon of boiling water, and add 2 oz. of slaked lime. Set aside until cold, and put the eggs in the clear solution, where they are to be kept until wanted.

**Salicylic Acid.**—The following solution is the handiest form for exhibiting the acid as a preservative for meat and beverages :—

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Acetic acid         | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j. ʒv. |
| Salicylic acid      | . | . | . | . | . | ℥xx.    |
| Carbonate of potash | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Glycerine           | . | . | . | . | . | ℥iij.   |
| Water to            | . | . | . | . | . | ℥x.     |

Add the carbonate to the acetic acid and form a neutral solution ; to this add the salicylic acid and the glycerine, dissolve, and make up to 10 oz. with distilled water. Add 10 drops of caramel and filter.

Each fluid drachm of this solution contains 5 gr. of salicylic acid. From one to two teaspoonfuls of it may be added to each gallon of beer, syrup, or other liquid. For brushing meat use a mixture of a teacupful in a gallon of water.

The following is a summary of directions for the use of salicylic acid formerly issued by Dr. F. von Heyden's Chemical-works :—

**Taint on Meat, Poultry, and Game** can be removed by either watering and washing the meat in a lukewarm solution of salicylic acid (3 to 4 teaspoonfuls of acid to 2 quarts of water), or by adding a small pinch of the dry acid in powder during the cooking.

To keep meat from becoming high or tainted for several days : Place it for twenty or thirty minutes in an aqueous solution of 1 oz. of salicylic acid to 1 gal. of water. Rub into the surface of



the meat some dry salicylic acid, particularly about the bony and fatty parts; the meat to be afterwards cleaned before cooking.

**Milk.**—A third of a teaspoonful (or, if the weather is very warm, a little more) of the acid to each quart of milk delays curdling for thirty-six hours.

**Butter,** washed with an aqueous solution ( $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of acid to a gallon of water), or kept in it, or wrapped in cloths soaked in this solution, keeps fresh for a very long time. Butter already rancid can be improved by treatment with a solution, 1 oz. of acid to 1 gal. of water, followed by washing in pure water.

**Jams, Jellies, Preserves, and Pickles** of every description, made in the usual way, but with the addition of about 1 dr. of salicylic acid to every 4 lbs., keep sound longer than usual, fermentation and mouldiness being prevented.

**Eggs** can be kept for a long time by being placed for half an hour in a cold weak spirit-solution of the acid, then allowed to dry in the air, and kept in a cool place.

**Meat-preservers.**—Many proprietary preparations are sold for preserving butchers' meat, especially in the summer time. Some of these are simply solutions of calcium bisulphite, sodium bisulphite, or potassium metasulphite. The first named is most used, and is obtainable from chemical manufacturers by the gallon. But there are also solutions and powders which are generally innocent of sulphurous acid, as shown by the following formulas based upon analyses made by the chemists of the Imperial German Health Office :—

| Barmenit                          |  | Berlinit          |      |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------|------|
| Borax                             |  | Borax . . .       | 5x.  |
| Common salt , of each equal parts |  | Boric acid . . .  | 5j.  |
| Mix.                              |  | Common salt . . . | 5vj. |
|                                   |  | Mix.              |      |

The following abbreviated directions for the use of barmenit will show how these things work :—

To preserve **Meat**, rub its surface with barmenit, applied by means of a fine sieve. Take  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of barmenit to 100 lbs. of meat. Very large pieces are injected with 2-per-cent. solution before treatment as above.

**Chopped and Sausage Meat** is preserved by adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of barmenit to every 100 lbs.

**Livers, Tongues, Kidneys, Hearts, &c.,** are treated like fresh meat; to preserve them for a longer period put them into the above-mentioned solution.

**Gut** remains perfectly odourless and fresh when salted with a mixture of 80 parts of salt and 20 parts of barmenit,



**Dressed Poultry** is rubbed with barmenit inside, and some of it introduced into the throat.

**Fish** is salted with 80 parts of salt and 20 parts of barmenit well mixed together ; or, if not to be salted, rubbed outside with barmenit and injected inside with the solution.

**Roast Meat and Fish** of every description for use at hotels and restaurants are kept fresh by adding to every 4 oz. of salt 1 oz. of barmenit.

**Butter** is preserved by kneading it well with  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of barmenit alone or with 1 per cent. of salt.

**Milk** is kept fresh for several days by adding  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. of barmenit dissolved in a little hot water.

**Fruit, Jams, Jellies, Cream, &c.**, require an addition of  $\frac{1}{8}$  per cent. of barmenit ; wine and beer  $\frac{1}{10}$  per cent.

These remarks are especially interesting in view of the fact that this preparation has enjoyed great popularity on the Continent and in Australia.

| Australian Salt |   |   |        |
|-----------------|---|---|--------|
| Borax           | . | . | 3xvij. |
| Common salt     | . | . | 3j.    |
| Mix.            |   |   |        |

| Berlinit Pickle |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|----------|
| Common salt     | . | . | lb. iij. |
| Nitre           | . | . | lb. ij.  |
| Boric acid      | . | . | lb. j.   |
| Mix.            |   |   |          |

| China Preserving-powder |   |   |          |
|-------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Common salt             | . | . | lb. iss. |
| Boric acid              | . | . | lb. j.   |
| Sulphite of soda        | . | . | lb. ij.  |
| Mix.                    |   |   |          |

| American Ham-preserver |   |   |          |
|------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Alum                   | . | . | 3viij.   |
| Nitre                  | . | . | 3iij.    |
| Water                  | . | . | Cong. j. |
| Dissolve.              |   |   |          |

It may here be mentioned that nitre is used for making meat or hams red, 1 lb. of it being used for 1 cwt. of meat. This is replaced in such articles as Preservaline by a red colouring matter. Preservaline is a mixture of equal parts of borax and common salt, sufficient of a rosaniline colour being added to give it a cherry tint. The disadvantage of nitre is that it makes the outside of the meat hard, while borax or boric acid produces a quicker cure.

Any of the foregoing compounds may be used for sausages, but it is apparent that they owe their efficacy to the boric radicle, and unless the retailer finds it necessary to have a distinctive preparation for butchers the ordinary preservative powder suffices.

**Formalin** is a 40-per-cent, solution of formic aldehyde,



and is put upon the market by Schering's Chemical-works. Formic aldehyde, or formaldehyde, is more strongly antiseptic or bactericidal in vapour than in solution, and there appears to be a great future for it as a disinfectant of sick-rooms. It is now largely employed by dairymen for preserving milk. One teaspoonful of formalin suffices to keep 10 gals. of milk perfectly sweet for three days in hot weather. Fresh meat may be preserved by putting a few drops of formalin in the dish and placing a good-fitting cover over it; or the surface of the meat may be rubbed with a cloth damped with formalin. Fuller directions for the use of formalin may be obtained from the makers or their agents (A. & M. Zimmermann).

**Fresh Fruit is Preserved** in jars by means of chloroform. A thoroughly clean glass jar is selected for the purpose. A few drops of chloroform are placed on the bottom, then some cotton-wool and a layer of the fruit, more wool and fruit, and so on right to the top, more chloroform finally being put on and the jar well closed. Soft fruits are not suitable for this method of preservation, and a great deal of the success depends upon the packing, for if there is undue pressure at any part the cellular tissue is bruised and the fruit spoilt. The chloroform simply provides an aseptic atmosphere round the fruit, but there is great difficulty in getting rid of the taste of chloroform, and formalin suits better. In the United States housewives regularly preserve apples, &c., every autumn by putting the pared and cored fruit into special fruit jars and filling the jars with hot thin syrup.

### CLEANING-MATERIALS

The trade done by chemists and druggists in the kinds of household goods which we classify under this heading is by no means unimportant, and it is worthy of greater attention. The preparations do not, as a rule, call for that degree of artistic finish which one has to put on toilet articles, but it would be folly to exhibit slovenliness in any article, however



humble its use may be. A little enterprise is also possible in this department. For example, the traditionary bugbear, spring cleaning, may be taken advantage of by issuing a circular in which hints are given about cleaning. The subjoined paragraphs may assist in drawing up such a circular.

**The Chemistry of Cleaning.**—The following brief hints regarding the removal of stains from cotton, silk, and wool fabrics may be useful :—

Acid-stains, if recent, can be removed by applying solution of ammonia; old stains are frequently removable in this way, but not if they have been done with nitric acid, which oxidises both material and dye.

Chrysarobin leaves nasty marks on linen. The fabric should be well washed to remove grease, and the spots dipped in Eau de Javelle and warm water alternately.

Coffee-stains.—Use Eau de Javelle in the same manner as above. Generally speaking, all stains produced by vegetable colouring matter can be removed with chlorinated-lime solution; but care should be taken not to use it too strong, else it will rot the fabric.

Condy's Fluid Stains, considering that they are due to manganese oxide, should come out with a dilute hydrochloric acid; but that fails as often as it succeeds. Urine never fails. Simply immerse the linen in urine for a quarter of an hour or more, and rinse in water.

Grease-stains.—If the articles can be washed the spots should be well rubbed with turpentine before the articles are sent to the wash, and a little ammonia solution should be put in the soaking water. Stains on tweed and other woollen cloth are often exceedingly difficult to remove, but benzine is about the best and cheapest liquid for treating the spots. Use it as directed on page 301. Stains on carpets should be well sprinkled with fullers' earth, then covered with a piece of brown paper, and a hot iron passed over the paper. Repeat, brush the spot well, and sponge lightly with ammonia solution. Turpentine is apt to make the stain spread.

Gunpowder-stains.—The bluish-black spots produced by gunpowder may be removed by painting with a solution of equal parts of iodide of ammonium and distilled water, then with dilute hydrochloric acid. This method is equally applicable to the skin and to fabrics.

Ink-stains.—Gall writing-ink can easily be removed from linen by applying Salt of Sorrel (1 part potass. binocal. and 2 parts potass. bitart.) to the damped spot, then dipping in water. The stains, especially of blue-black ink, are more difficult to remove from tweed, the cloth often shrinking in the process, so that the last state is worse than the first. After treating with salt of sorrel the spots should be dipped in weak Eau de Javelle and then in warm water. Marking-ink (silver) stains should, after washing, be painted with tincture of iodine, then, after standing all night, dip the spots in solution of potassium cyanide or sodium hyposulphite. Aniline marking-ink



stains are more refractory. To remove them first wash well in water containing a tablespoonful of ammonia solution to the gallon, rinse in warm water, and spread over a basin of the same. Prepare a solution of nitro-muriatic acid by heating  $\frac{1}{2}$  dr. each of nitric acid and hydrochloric acid in a test-tube for a few seconds until action begins. Dilute with 2 oz. of water. Brush this on the spots, dipping the linen in the basin after each application. Should this fail try Eau de Javelle. The variable composition of aniline marking-ink makes chemical treatment an uncertainty. Fresh spirit of nitrous ether sometimes removes the spots.

Iron-rust.—Treat with salt of sorrel as for ink-stains. If refractory place the moistened fabric on a bright polished warm iron, then rub on the salt of sorrel. The hydrogen disengaged by the acid helps to 'soften' the iron-rust by reducing it.

Milk-stains are due to the fat of the milk, and are treated as for grease.

Oil and Paraffin Stains.—Treat as for grease with benzine.

Prussian-blue Stains.—Wash out with weak solution of potash or soda and warm water.

Paint-stains.—Rub lightly with spirit of turpentine.

Tar-stains.—Rub with a little butter, and after a few minutes sponge off with spirit of turpentine.

Varnish-stains.—Treat as for paint-stains.

Wax-stains always yield to spirit of turpentine.

Those who wish to get particulars of the *modi operandi* of cleaning clothing should read Brann's 'Practical Scourer and Garment Dyer,' published in England by Sampson Low, Marston & Co. (Limited).

Of the stains above mentioned the most profitable to chemists and druggists are those produced by oils, greases, paints, &c.

The removal of grease-spots from clothing can seldom be perfectly accomplished—indeed, if the stains are of long standing this is practically impossible; but it is easy to give the surface a clean appearance, and this is all that customers wish as a rule. The best solvents for oils are ethereal liquids, such as benzine, chloroform, and some of the petroleum spirits, such as apothartikon and autoline. The French have made the petroleum spirits popular, and they are much used on the Continent, a relatively large quantity being given for the money—8 oz. for 1s.—while with us 2 oz. of benzine for 6d. is the regular price, subject to the usual 'cutting.' It matters little which is used, and the directions may be the same



for all. As an improvement upon ordinary benzine the following Perfumed Benzine is worth attention :—

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Benzine . . . . .              | Oj. |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .      | 3j. |
| Bichromate of potash . . . . . | 3j. |
| Sulphuric acid . . . . .       | 3j. |
| Water . . . . .                | Oj. |

Dissolve the bichromate in the water, add the acid, and when the solution is cold shake up the benzine with it. Shake every hour during the day, allow to stand all night, decant the benzine, wash with a pint of water, and again decant. Add the oil of lavender, and put up in 2-oz. bottles.

This benzine has a pleasant odour, and sells readily. The following label should be used for it :—

### **PERFUMED BENZINE.**

**For Cleaning Silk, Cloth, Woollen and Cotton Goods, Tulle, Lace, Gloves, &c.**

Unlike many other cleansing solutions, this cannot possibly cause any injury to even the most delicate fabrics.

#### **DIRECTIONS FOR USE.**

The material to be cleaned should be laid on several folds of clean blotting-paper or linen, the stain should be covered with a few drops of the benzine, and when the stained portion of the fabric is perfectly soaked with it some dry powder, such as fullers' earth or magnesia, is sprinkled over it and pressed firmly. After a few minutes shake off the powder and wipe the spot either with a linen rag or with bread, and lastly brush. If the stain be not entirely removed by this treatment, the operation should be repeated.

*Tulle or Lace* may be dipped in the benzine twice, and dried by spreading on a clean napkin on a table.

*Coats, Jackets, &c.*, may be cleaned by wiping them a few times with a sponge wetted with the benzine.

*Gloves* should be put on the hand, buttoned, and the stains rubbed with a sponge wetted with the benzine. The gloves are then taken off and dipped once or twice in a saucer filled with the benzine, and dried with a clean napkin. Then hang them by a thread through the button-holes to dry in the air.

N.B.—Keep the benzine away from the fire and gas.

Another article of similar application is Lightning



Cleanser, which is one of a large group of preparations now to be mentioned. The formula for the cleanser is

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Castile soap . . . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Boiling water . . . . . | ℔ij. |

Dissolve and add when cold

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . | ℥viiij.  |
| Ether . . . . .                  | ℥ij.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .       | ℥iv.     |
| Oil of citronella . . . . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Water to . . . . .               | Cong. j. |

Mix. [Dissolve the oil and ether in the spirit.]

The following label shows the applications of this preparation :—

## LIGHTNING RENOVATOR.

*An Invaluable Household Requisite.*

**Removes Stains from all kinds of Woollen Goods. Brightens Black Clothes. Renovates Carpets, &c.**

### DIRECTIONS.

*To Remove Grease-spots from Clothes.*—Spread the part with the stains upon a table, putting a folded towel below the spots ; then rub in the renovator in a circular direction by means of a sponge.

*To Brighten Black Clothes.*—Sponge the whole of the garment equally with the renovator, first having removed any stains as above directed. Then hang out in the open air to dry, and iron if necessary.

*To Renovate Carpets.*—After thoroughly switching the carpet, or relaying after beating, take a stiff brush, such as a fibre scrubbing-brush, and apply the renovator over the whole surface, rubbing the stained parts hard. Finish off with a damp washing-cloth.

*To Clean Flannels.*—A teacupful of the renovator to be mixed with 10 gals. of water. In this mixture steep the flannels all night, and it will be found that they wash with ease next morning.

*For Cleaning Paint.*—Add a teacupful to a pailful of lukewarm water.

*To Clean Windows.*—Mix 1 part of the renovator with 5 parts of plain water.

The same directions apply for the preparations described on page 303.



The following are improvements upon the foregoing:—

| I                         |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Oleate of ammonia . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Solution of ammonia . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ether . . . . .           | ℥j.  |
| Benzine . . . . .         | ℥v.  |
| Chloroform . . . . .      | ℥j.  |

Mix the solution and oleate; shake well and add the ether; shake, and add 5 oz. of benzine; agitate thoroughly. Then add 1 oz. of chloroform and shake well. Allow to stand a few minutes and shake at intervals, when a mixture having the consistency of cream and showing but little tendency to separate will result.

| II                      |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . . | ℥j.  |
| Sapon. mollis . . . .   | ℥vj. |
| Sodii carb. . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Sodii biborat. . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Æther. methylat. . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Spirit. . . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .        | Oij. |

M.

#### Benzine Jelly

|                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------|--------|
| Tincture of quillaia (1 in 5 S.V.T.) . . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Benzine to . . . . .                         | ℥viii. |

Shake for thirty minutes almost continuously, then set aside to solidify, which happens in about twelve hours.

**Washing-liquor.**—Under this name have become popular various preparations in which turpentine and ammonia are the more important ingredients. When a small quantity of the liquor is added to a copperful of clothes the turpentine is vapourised during the boiling, and, together with the ammonia, has the effect of ‘loosening the dirt,’ to use a vulgar phrase. Ammonia alone is almost as efficacious, and is slowly displacing the terebinthinate preparations.

| I                                  |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Yellow soap . . . .                | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Turpentine . . . .                 | 8 oz.             |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . . | 20 oz.            |
| Water . . . . .                    | 1 gal.            |

Shred the soap, and dissolve it in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of the water by heating. With a pint of this when cold emulsify the turpentine, add the rest, shake well, then the ammonia and the remainder of the water.

| II                                 |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Primrose soap . . . .              | 4 oz.             |
| Borax . . . . .                    | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Turpentine . . . . .               | 10 oz.            |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . . | 10 oz.            |
| Water to . . . . .                 | 80 oz.            |

Prepare in the same way as No. I.

The turpentine may be omitted.

There are many more preparations of the same kind, but they are simply modifications of these two recipes.



**Household Ammonia**

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Yellow soap . . . .                | ℥ss. |
| Borax . . . .                      | ℥j.  |
| Lavender-water . . . .             | ℥xx. |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . . | ℥vj. |
| Water to . . . .                   | ℥xx. |

Dissolve the soap and borax in 5 oz. of boiling water; when cold add the lavender-water and ammonia, and make up to a pint with water.

**Oleate of Ammonia**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Oleic acid . . . .          | ℥j.   |
| Spirit . . . .              | ℥j.   |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . | ℥vij. |
| Distilled water to . . . .  | ℥xvj. |

Pour the acid into a bottle; mix the spirit and ammonia, and pour into the bottle. Cork tightly, and allow to stand a week or more until saponification is complete.

The following is the encomium which generally accompanies 'Household Ammonia':—

Liquid Ammonia acts like a charm on hard water, softening it, and rendering it pleasant to the touch, and almost doing away with the need for soap. Curds, which mean a loss of soap, are entirely prevented, and washing becomes a luxury.

For laundry purposes it is invaluable; clothes left to soak overnight in water, with a little of this Ammonia added (a teaspoonful to each gallon), can be cleansed more readily and with much less labour and soap than if washed in the ordinary way.

Woollens and flannels treated by this method need less rubbing, and are not so liable to shrink.

For removing grease and dirt from clothing, and all textile fabrics, Ammonia will be found much better and cheaper than soap. Carpets, and similar goods, if sponged with it, are made to look like new.

For cleaning silver or plated goods, no matter how tarnished, it is excellent, and when once tried will always be used for this purpose.

**OTHER LAUNDRY PREPARATIONS**

**Soap Powders.**—The best soap to use for making these is one made from of equal parts of tallow and cocoa-nut oil. The soda is 90 per cent. alkali or the best crystal carbonate. The subjoined formulas are intended for extemporaneous mixing, but it is important to note that the best soap powders in the market are not so made, but in the following manner, viz. :—The soap (in thin slices) is put into a steam-jacketed pan containing at least its own weight of water. When nearly all melted put in a small quantity of the soda, which helps to make the last of the soap melt more readily. Then introduce the remainder of the soda, and keep the whole well stirred until completely dissolved. The mixture is next transferred



to a shallow table, about six inches deep, made of galvanised iron nailed to a wood frame and set in a place where there is a draught. While the mixture is run on to the table keep crutching it to prevent separation, and continue crutching from time to time until the mixture has become quite thick. It may then be left a day or two, when it will be hard and ready to be broken up. By continuing the crutching for a considerable time, the 'extract' gradually falls into a powder. But the better plan is to allow the mixture to become solid, and at the end of the two days to break up the mass and grind to powder in a mill or disintegrator. Any other ingredients of the powder, such as borax and silicate of soda, must be introduced during the crutching stage. The whitest soap powder is obtained by using crystal carbonate of soda, and a cocoanut-oil soap is essential for getting the peculiar odour which soap powder has.

**Borax Soap Powder**

|                  |   |   |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Soap             | . | . | . | . | 5 lbs. |
| Soda             | . | . | . | . | 3 lbs. |
| Silicate of soda | . | . | . | . | 2 lbs. |
| Borax            | . | . | . | . | 1 lb.  |

Mix.

**London Soap Powder**

|                  |   |   |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Soap             | . | . | . | . | 6 lbs. |
| Soda             | . | . | . | . | 2 lbs. |
| Pearl ash        | . | . | . | . | 1 lb.  |
| Sulphate of soda | . | . | . | . | 1 lb.  |

Mix.

**Pearl Soap Powder**

|                  |   |   |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Soap             | . | . | . | . | 4 lbs. |
| Soda             | . | . | . | . | 2 lbs. |
| Silicate of soda | . | . | . | . | 1 lb.  |

Mix, dry, and powder.

**Chemical Soap Powder**

|                |   |   |   |   |       |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Soap           | . | . | . | . | 1 lb. |
| Soda           | . | . | . | . | 1 lb. |
| Borax          | . | . | . | . | 1 lb. |
| Eucalyptus oil | . | . | . | . | 1 dr. |

Mix.

**Bleaching-liquids.**—Good business can be done in these by judicious pushing. On the Continent the sale for them is large; here it is limited. The B.P. Liq. Calc. Chlorinat. is as good as anything for the purpose, but the following are the popular liquids :—

**Eau de Javelle**

|                  |   |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Chlorinated lime | . | . | . | 3ij. |
| Pearl ash        | . | . | . | 3ij. |
| Water            | . | . | . | Oiv. |

Mix the lime with Oiiiss. of water, and dissolve the pearl ash in the remainder; mix, and after a few days filter, adding 3ij. of hydrochloric acid to the filtrate.

**Eau de Labarraque**

|                  |   |   |   |     |
|------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| Chlorinated lime | . | . | . | 3v. |
| Washing-soda     | . | . | . | 3x. |
| Water            | . | . | . | Ov. |

Mix each solid with half the water, mix the solutions, allow to stand a day, and filter.



Wilson's Bleaching-liquid is said to be a solution of chlorinated lime to which alum is added in sufficient quantity to precipitate the lime. Sulphate of magnesia is used in the same way in other cases. Parozone is a similar preparation.

**Laundry Blue.**—Chemists take too little advantage of the enormous demand there is for laundry blue. A good blue may be made from a mixture of Chinese blue and oxalic acid. Chinese blue is simply a superior Prussian blue, which forms a perfect solution with half its weight of oxalic acid and a sufficiency of water. The blue mixture consists of 2 parts of Chinese blue and 1 part of oxalic acid, both in powder. Put this up in  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. packets (to retail at 2*d.*) and label :—

**LAUNDRY BLUE POWDER—POISON.**

Place the contents of this packet in a basin, and pour a little boiling water upon it, stirring all the time, so as to form a cream. Then add sufficient cold water to make a pint of liquid, and bottle.

The only objection to this blue is that it cannot be used universally, because with some waters and washings it gives flecks, which are highly objectionable. It is in such cases that Thumb Blue gives so much satisfaction. This blue is a mixture of pipeclay and a special make of ultramarine.

**Thumb or Table Blue**

|                       |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Superfine ultramarine | . | . | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Ordinary ultramarine  | . | . | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Sodium carbonate      | . | . | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Glucose               | . | . | . | . | ℥ix  |

Mix and make into a stiff paste by the aid of water, roll out into a thick sheet, and cut into cubes, which dry at a gentle heat.

Ultramarine is the fastest of the blues used for laundry purposes, because it is not affected by the hot iron. Indigo carmine gives equally satisfactory results, and may also be used in solution. The same remark applies to methyl blue, which has within the past few years also come into use for the same purpose. Most of the aniline blues have strong blueing properties and, as they are used in solution, they do not speck the clothes. Some are fast to acids and alkalies, others are fast to one but not to another. Some do not stand



ironing, others do. The soluble, or cotton blues, are those most favoured. These are made in a great variety of tints, varying from a reddish blue, 3R, to a pure blue, 6B. Occasionally the methyl violets are used, especially the blue tints. Blackley blue is very largely used for laundry purposes, being faster than the soluble blues. A 1-per-cent. solution of this dye is strong enough.

**Starch Glaze or Gloss.**—The powder 'gloss' is the favourite in England, and generally consists of borax, alone or mixed with 2 oz. of potato starch to each pound of borax. A teaspoonful of this goes with each heaped tablespoonful of starch. There are other forms. The following is now popular :—

|                     |   |   |   |   |                                |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| French chalk        | . | . | . | . | ℥iij. or 3j., or none          |
| Powdered white soap | : | : | : | : | ℥j. or 3ij., or<br>quan. suff. |

Mix.

This is put up in 3j. packets to retail at 1d. with the following label :—

**DIRECTIONS.**—Take a piece of new dry flannel and dip it into the glaze-powder; rub it well over the right side of the starched article, then proceed to iron in the usual way, when a beautiful gloss will be obtained. Put in a little borax in making the starch to give stiffness as usual.

Liquid Starch Gloss is supposed by some people to be preferable to the solid. The following are the best forms :—

| I          |   |   |   |   |         |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Spermaceti | . | . | . | . | 3j.     |
| Gum arabic | . | . | . | . | 3j.     |
| Borax      | . | . | . | . | 3j.     |
| Glycerine  | . | . | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Water      | . | . | . | . | ℥xivss. |

Boil half the water and add the borax and spermaceti to it. Separately dissolve the gum in the remainder of the water and the glycerine. Strain and mix thoroughly with the warm mixture.

| II                   |   |   |   |   |        |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Glycerine            | . | . | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Spirit of turpentine | . | . | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Borax                | . | . | . | . | 3ij.   |
| Cold-water starch    | . | . | . | . | lb. j. |
| Water                | . | . | . | . | Ovj.   |

Rub down the starch with water to a smooth paste, then add the rest of the water in which the borax has been dissolved. Add the glycerine and turpentine last.

The first of these is a good gloss for cold-water starch; a wineglassful of it is used with 4 oz. of dry starch, or, say, one



tablespoonful to a heaped tablespoonful of starch. The second recipe is a domestic one, and the mixture is excellent for cold-water starching.

White wax, hard paraffin, stearine, and spermaceti are much used for starch glazing. About a drachm of any one of them is used with a tablespoonful of dry starch, the boiling water serving to emulsify this waxy substance. They are not available in this solid form for cold-water starching. In that case the following powder is useful :—

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Spermaceti . . . . . | ʒj.  |
| Borax . . . . .      | ʒj.  |
| Starch . . . . .     | ʒiv. |

Reduce the spermaceti to fine powder and mix with the borax and starch.

A teaspoonful of this goes with each tablespoonful of starch. A polish is sometimes imparted to shirt-fronts by rubbing the fronts with wax or paraffin after the iron has been passed over the linen once, but the highest polishes are only obtainable by the use of a polishing-iron.

#### Iron-rust Spot Remover

|                                            |         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Cream of tartar . . . . .                  | ʒviiij. |
| Powdered binocalate of potassium . . . . . | ʒviiij. |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .                     | ℥x.     |

Mix.

Moisten the spot and rub with the powder.

**Salt of Lemon.**—The last-mentioned formula is substantially what is sold by many in the trade as salt of lemon, but some give pure sal acetos. How it came to be called ‘salt of lemon’ we have been unable to trace, but the change was effected some time between the seventeenth and the beginning of the nineteenth century. John Baptista Porta, who wrote about 1658, gives the following directions for making ‘Salt of Lemmons’ :—

Distil the lemons with their peels and juice ; reserve the water, and dry the rest in the sun if the season permit it or in an oven. Put them in a pot close luted, and calcine it in *igne reverberationis*. Then dissolve the powder in the water, and boil them in a perfect lye ; cleanse it with a feather, that the dregs may settle to the bottom ;



purify it and let the liquor evaporate, so that the salt will remain in the bottom; which is most excellent to break the stone in the bladder.

This salt would consist chiefly of phosphate of potash, a little carbonate, and probably citrate, and it was doubtless 'most excellent for stone in the bladder,' but how the same name came to be applied to binoxalate of potash preparations is a mystery. Ure stated in 1827 that 'essential salt of lemons' is superoxalate of potash. Gray (1828) gives it 'Crem. tart. 4 oz., sal. acetosellæ 8 oz.' As we have stated, however, many in the drug-trade give a mixture of sal acetos and cream of tartar, which, strange to say, is more effective than the sal acetos alone.<sup>1</sup> The remark on page 299 in respect to the use of the salt should be noted. We append here the formula (No. I.) generally used, also one (No. II.) for a non-poisonous salt:—

| I                  |   |   |         | II                  |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---------|---------------------|---|---|---------|
| Potass. bitart.    | . | . | ℥xvj.   | Potass. bitart.     | . | . | ℥xij.   |
| Potass. binoxalat. | . | . | ℥x.     | Pulv. acid. citric. | . | . | ℥xij.   |
| Ol. limonis        | . | . | gtt. x. | Ol. bergamot.       | . | . | gtt. x. |
| M.                 |   |   |         | M.                  |   |   |         |

<sup>1</sup> Gray's formula seems to give the origin of the use of cream of tartar in the salt. Many of the formulas printed in early editions of his 'Supplement' were 'wholesale.' At that time it was the exception to get a pure drug, adulteration being systematically practised, especially with such things as salt of sorrel. Brande, in his 'Manual of Chemistry' (1821), refers to 'salt of lemons (superoxalate of potash)' in the index, nothing being said about lemons on the page given; but it is stated that 'a salt . . . consisting of 4 proportionals of oxalic acid [and] 1 proportional potassa . . . is the *quadroxalate of potassa*, and is the salt which exists in wood sorrel.' In Henry's 'Elements' (1823) the binoxalate, and not quadroxalate as specified by Brande, is described:—'It may either be formed artificially or obtained from the juice of the *Oxalis Acetosella*, or of the *Rumex acetosa*. When procured in the latter mode it is sold under the name of *salt of sorrel*, or *essential salt of lemons*.' There were many 'essential salts' in the eighteenth-century Pharmacopœias. The Phar. Edin. directions for *sal essentielle acetosa* were substantially: 'Allow sorrel-juice to settle, decant, evaporate to one-third, strain into a glass vessel, cover the liquor with a little olive oil, set aside to crystallise, collect the crystals, wash slightly, and dry.' The oil was used to prevent fermentation of the juice by excluding the air. This salt was then an old remedy for stone and kindred troubles, and a salt of lemons was probably made from lemon-juice in this improved way. As far as we have been able to trace, Gray is the first to reveal that the trade article was mixed with cream of tartar.



The following miscellaneous formulas for cleansers have failed to drop into more suitable positions :—

**Clothes-ball**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Pipeclay . . . .       | lb. ij. |
| Fullers' earth . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Whiting . . . .        | ℥iv.    |
| White pepper . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Ox-gall . . . .        | ℥iv.    |

Make into a stiff paste with the aid of a little water.

**Breeches-ball**

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Pipeclay . . . .     | lb. ij. |
| Bath-brick . . . .   | lb. j.  |
| Pumice-stone . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Ox-gall . . . .      | ℥vj.    |

Reduce the solids to fine powder, mix with the clay, ox-gall, and a little water to a stiff paste. Colour with rose-pink, ochre, or umber.

**Breeches-paste**

(*Marquis of Lothian's Groom*)

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Pipeclay . . . .           | lb. j. |
| Spanish white . . . .      | ℥viij. |
| Flake white . . . .        | ℥vj.   |
| Precipitated chalk . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Spermaceti . . . .         | ℥j.    |
| Lard . . . .               | ℥viij. |

Mix thoroughly, first melting the spermaceti and lard before adding to the mixed powders.

**Egg Scouring-ball**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Yellow soap . . . .          | ℥viij. |
| Methylated spirit . . . .    | Oj.    |
| Yolks of eight eggs.         |        |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | ℥ij.   |

Dissolve the soap in the spirit by the aid of a gentle heat, add the yolks and the turpentine, mix thoroughly, and form into a stiff paste with light carbonate of magnesia.

**Glass-cleaner**

Calcined magnesia made into a cream with benzine.

**Gall-soap**

(*For Removing Stains*)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Curd soap . . . .         | ℥xxx. |
| Water . . . .             | Oij.  |
| Ox-gall . . . .           | ℥x.   |
| Carbonate of soda . . . . | ℥v.   |

Shred the soap and dissolve it in the water by heat, add the ox-gall and the soda (in powder), and evaporate until, on cooling a little of the soap on a marble slab, it solidifies. Pour into a tray to the depth of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, and when cold cut into suitable-size cakes.

**Glove-cleaners**

(*Ganteine*)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Curd soap . . . .    | ℥j.           |
| Water . . . .        | ℥iv.          |
| Oil of lemon . . . . | ℥ss.          |
| French chalk . . . . | a sufficiency |

Shred the soap and dissolve in the water by heat, add the oil of lemon, and make into a stiff paste with the French chalk.

The oil of lemon and chalk may be omitted, and replaced by pulv. iridis subtilis.

(*Saponine*)

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| White soap . . . .          | ℥xxv. |
| Warm water . . . .          | ℥xv.  |
| Eau de Labarraque . . . .   | ℥xvj. |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . | ℥j.   |

Shred the soap and melt it in the water by heat, stirring well all the time. When lukewarm add the other liquids and mix thoroughly well.

Directions for either of these : Put the glove upon the hand and apply the paste with a piece of flannel, rubbing the kid from wrist to tip of finger.



**Soap for Cleaning Elastic Stockings**

Pulv. saponis . . . lb. ij.  
 Aquæ destillatæ . . . Oij.

Dissolve the soap in the water, and when solution is complete allow to stand for two days, and add

Liq. ammoniæ . . . ℥vij.  
 Spt. odorati<sup>1</sup> . . . ℥xxxij.

Mix and put up in covered vessels.

*Directions.*—Dissolve  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the soap in a quart of cold water, in which let the stockings steep for twenty-four hours; then remove and rinse well in cold water.

**Carpet-soap**

Fullers' earth . . . ℥iv.  
 Spirit of turpentine . . . ℥j.  
 Pearl ash . . . ℥viiij.

Rub smooth and make into a stiff paste with

Soft soap . . . a sufficiency

**Window-cleaning Powder**

'Keeps undimmed, bright, and clear looking-glasses, showcases, carriage and shop windows, also reduces the labour of cleaning windows by two-thirds.'

Dried carbonate of soda . . . ℥ss.

*Directions.*—'Empty the contents of the box in 2 pints of clean hot

water and shake for a few seconds; it is then ready for use. After the windows are thoroughly cleaned, sprinkle a few drops on a linen rag and cover therewith the whole surface of the window inside and out, and when dry rub lightly with a soft linen cloth. A fine polish will then be produced, and will remain undulled by condensed breath or any other moisture.'

**For Cleaning Glassware**

Powdered pumice-stone . . . ℥ij.  
 Oleate of ammonia . . . ℥ij.  
 Solution of ammonia to  
 make . . . ℥xvj.

Shake before using.

**Marble-cleaner**

Dried carbonate of soda . . . ℥ij.  
 Powdered pumice . . . ℥j.  
 Chalk . . . ℥j.

Mix and sift.

*Directions.*—Rub the powder, made into a cream with water, well over the soiled parts, and wash off with soap and water.

**Marble-polish**

Fine rotten stone, emery powder, and putty powder are used; marble-polishers use the last mentioned, making it into a thin paste with water and rubbing with thick felt or a pad of moleskin.

**FURNITURE-POLISHES**

Furniture-polishes may be roughly divided into three classes—creams, oils, and pastes. In the whole of them linseed oil, or wax, and spirit of turpentine are essential ingredients. It is not difficult to understand why this should be. The primary polish on furniture is a pellicle of resins, which on exposure receives a thin coating of dust, &c., and, it

<sup>1</sup> May be methylated spirit containing ol. ros. geranii ℥ij.



may be, the resin is partly saponified on the surface. Turpentine is one of the best possible things to remove these, while it so thins the linseed oil that rubbing is simplified, and the heat generated favours oxidation of the linseed oil, consequently, the formation of a new polished pellicle upon the original. There is no doubt that furniture-oils give the best polish, but unless they get much hard rubbing they leave a surface which shows finger-marks. For these reasons furniture-creams are much more popular than oils, really because there is less in them, although from the nature of their composition they are the best cleansing agents. For dull-polished furniture the pastes only should be used, as they sink little into the wood and give an excellent surface.

The number and variety of recipes for furniture-polish are as perplexing as the why and wherefore of them. We know practically nothing about the principles upon which the recipes are based. There are strange ingredients in some of the preparations ; what good they are we cannot tell, yet if one of them be omitted an experienced polisher can detect the difference. Dr. John Attfield, F.R.S., once said that it was astonishing how much science could be made to flow from a bottle of furniture-polish. The remark was pertinent to a paper which had at the moment been read by Mr. R. H. Parker on the formation of terpine hydrate in a furniture-oil. The hydrate had scratched the furniture, and thus led to an interesting discovery and a study of the preparation and crystallography of terpine hydrate ; but Mr. Parker could not again make the furniture-oil with crystals in it. We shall not, therefore, venture to discuss the chemistry of the following compositions, particularly as it does not in the least explain their virtues.

**Furniture-creams.**—There is often want of success in compounding these saponaceous preparations, and this, we have found, is generally due to the use of ‘beeswax,’ consisting more or less of paraffin. Wax is only sparingly saponifiable, but the little of it which is saponified assists in the emulsification of the remainder. Furniture-creams are emulsions.



The best white wax to use is the Madras kind. Ceresine and paraffin are useless.

| I                         |        |  |
|---------------------------|--------|--|
| Best primrose soap . . .  | ℥iiss. |  |
| Carbonate of potash . . . | ℥ij.   |  |
| Water . . . . .           | Oij.   |  |

Dissolve by heating and add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| White wax . . . . . | ℥xx. |
|---------------------|------|

Stir constantly until well mixed, then remove from the fire and add slowly, constantly stirring

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Oil of turpentine . . . . | Oiv. |
|---------------------------|------|

Mix well.

| II                         |       |  |
|----------------------------|-------|--|
| Castile soap . . . . .     | ℥j.   |  |
| Yellow wax . . . . .       | ℥xvj. |  |
| White wax . . . . .        | ℥j.   |  |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . | Oij.  |  |
| Boiling water . . . . .    | Oij.  |  |

Melt the waxes on a water-bath and add the turpentine, stirring until the mixture is quite liquid. Separately dissolve the soap in the boiling water, and pour the two mixtures simultaneously into a hot earthenware jar. Stir for five minutes, and pour into wide-mouth bottles for sale.

These typify two methods of mixing ; the essential difference is in the treatment of the wax. We prefer the second method, because when wax is dissolved in turpentine and added to an aqueous alkaline or saponaceous solution it emulsifies more readily. The objection to the second preparation is that it is thickish, but the same form exists with yellow wax in proportions of 4 oz. upwards.

| III                        |       |  |
|----------------------------|-------|--|
| Yellow wax . . . . .       | ℥xvj. |  |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . | ℥xxx. |  |

Shred the wax and steep in the spirit all night. Next morning place the jar containing it in a basin of hot water, and meanwhile prepare the following solution :—

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Pearl ash . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Soft soap . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Hot water . . . . . | Ovj. |

Mix the two solutions by pouring the second gradually into the first, stirring briskly the while.

| IV                        |      |  |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| Yellow primrose soap . .  | ℥vj. |  |
| Carbonate of potash . . . | ℥j.  |  |
| Water . . . . .           | Oij. |  |

Dissolve by heat.

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Resin . . . . .            | ℥ss.    |
| Yellow wax . . . . .       | ℥viiij. |
| White wax . . . . .        | ℥iv.    |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . | ℥xxx.   |

Powder the resin and shred the waxes. Dissolve in the turpentine as in No. III., and mix the two solutions in the same manner.

The fourth recipe is said to give a preparation like Adams's. Of the two following formulas the first is intended for cheap retail. The second is a highly spoken of American preparation.



## V

Japan wax . . . . . ℥iv.  
Oil of turpentine . . . . . ℥xij.

Shave the wax and dissolve it in the turpentine, then add

Linseed oil . . . . . Oiv.  
Spirit . . . . . ℥xij.  
Solution of potash . . . . . ℥vj.  
Water to . . . . . Cong. j.

Make into a cream by brisk

agitation, diluting the potash with the water before adding it.

## VI

Oleate of ammonia . . . . . ℥ij.  
Solution of ammonia . . . . . ℥ij.  
Shellac varnish (1 in 8) . . . . . ℥vj.  
Linseed oil . . . . . ℥vj.

Mix the solution and oleate, add the shellac, and shake well; then add the oil and shake thoroughly.

**Furniture Oils and Polishes.**—These are distinguished from the foregoing in not being creamy, and in containing comparatively little non-oleaceous ingredients.

### FURNITURE POLISH.

Is claimed to be not only the most successful, but the most economical, Furniture Polish on the market, as the smaller the quantity used, the more lasting and brilliant is the polish produced.

#### *Directions for Use.*

Well shake the bottle, and pour a small quantity into a saucer, then with a piece of soft flannel or rag apply the polish with gentle friction. A light rubbing with a soft duster should now be given to ensure the removal of superfluous polish.

Neither of these operations is at all arduous, entailing far less labour than the ordinary furniture 'creams,' with which such brilliant results are not possible.

## I

Linseed oil . . . . . Oiv.  
Tincture of benzoin . . . . . ℥iv.  
Archil . . . . . ℥ij.  
Vinegar . . . . . ℥xvj.  
Solution of antimony chloride . . . . . ℥vj.  
Spirit . . . . . ℥x.

Mix.

## II

Linseed oil . . . . . ℥xx.  
Spirit of turpentine . . . . . ℥xij.  
Solution of antimony chloride . . . . . ℥j.  
Vinegar . . . . . ℥viiij.  
Methylated spirit . . . . . ℥iiij.  
Camphor . . . . . ℥ij.  
Sal ammoniac . . . . . ℥iiij.

Dissolve the camphor in the spirit and the sal ammoniac in the vinegar. Mix the ingredients in the order of the recipe.

## III

Dragon's blood . . . . . ℥ss.  
Oil of turpentine . . . . . ℥vj.  
Linseed oil . . . . . Oj.  
Hydrochloric acid . . . . . ℥iss.

Powder the dragon's blood and shake well with the turpentine. After a day strain into the linseed oil and add the acid.



## IV

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Linseed oil . . . .          | Oij.   |
| Vinegar . . . . .            | ℥vj.   |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Spirit . . . . .             | ℥ij.   |

Mix in the above order.

## V

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Linseed oil . . . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Resin . . . . .              | ℥j.     |
| Spirit . . . . .             | ℥j.     |
| Nitric acid . . . . .        | ℥ss.    |

Dissolve the resin in the turpen-

tine, add to the oil, then add the spirit and acid.

## VI

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Linseed oil . . . . .      | ℥xij. |
| Solution of antimony chlo- |       |
| ride . . . . .             | ℥j.   |
| Old ale . . . . .          | ℥x.   |
| White of two eggs.         |       |

Mix the oil and the antimony, and separately the white of eggs and ale. Mix the two by brisk shaking.

The first four recipes are excellent. The fifth is the compound which forms terpine hydrate, due to the nitric acid, which should never go into polishes containing turpentine. The sixth is a favourite with publicans. The old ale is, of course, the equivalent of vinegar. 'Spirit' means methylated spirit used by permission obtained from the Board of Inland Revenue.

**Furniture-pastes.**—We quote four examples of these each being typical :—

## I

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Yellow wax . . . . .         | ℥xiv.   |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | ℥xxxij. |

Shred the wax and steep it in the turpentine overnight, then complete solution by putting the jar in a basin of hot water and stirring until the mixture is clear. Remove from the basin and stir occasionally until the mixture is creamy.

## II

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Ceræ flav. (in shreds) . . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. terebinth. . . . .         | ℥xx.   |
| Ol. lini . . . . .             | ℥ij.   |
| Rad. anchusæ . . . . .         | ℥iss.  |

Digest the alkanet in the mixed oils, strain, melt the wax on a water-

bath, and add the oils to it, constantly stirring.

## III

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Ceresine . . . . .           | lb. iiij. |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | Oiv.      |
| Resin . . . . .              | ℥vj.      |
| Vermilion . . . . .          | ℥j.       |

M.S.A.

## IV

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Curd soap . . . . . | ℥j. |
| Water . . . . .     | ℥x. |

Dissolve by heat and add to the following, previously liquefied :—

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Yellow wax . . . . .         | ℥iiij. |
| White wax . . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . . | ℥iv.   |

Stir until of a creamy consistency.

It may be noted that ceresine is better than hard paraffin for furniture-paste ; but both are the better for the addition of



resin, as without it the turpentine is apt to ooze out from the paraffin or ceresine. Alkanet is a better colouring than vermilion or red-lead.

### METAL-POLISHING PREPARATIONS

Within the past dozen years a complete change has been effected in the preparations used for cleaning brass and other metals common in the household. In our early days oxalic acid and rottenstone were the universal metal-polishing agents. Now, it is with an apology that we include formulas for these old things in this book, as the new ones are distinctly superior. First of them, in point of time and popularity, came the soaps of Brooke's type, which are essentially a mixture of a fine fossil earth and soap, the latter in comparatively small proportion. The chief secret about these soaps is the source of the pulverulent materials which make up their bulk. Next came the German Putz-pomade (literally, polishing-ointment), in which ferric oxide and petroleum jelly are the principal ingredients, and this paved the way to quite a unique group of preparations which revealed to housewives the startling efficiency of paraffin as a metal-cleaning material. This, it is true, was known before, but the fact remains that the cleaning of metals is now a better understood art. It is well to note here that most metals used in the household become dull for two reasons : first, adhesion of greasy matter, which is always present in the atmosphere, especially that of towns ; and, second, oxidation of the metal. In the latter case we get on silver a distinct black coating of oxide of silver ; to a less extent oxide of copper is found on brass, and air and moisture together quickly rust bright steel goods. The old-fashioned way for restoring the bright surface was simply to rub off the dull part ; but the new preparations aim at dissolving the grease and oxide, thus enabling the polishing basis to work more easily and quickly. Even in days gone by this was appreciated. Thus, until a few years ago, it was claimed by the United States Arsenal that their method of cleaning



brass was the best in the world ; certainly it was efficacious, for it consisted in dipping the metal in a mixture of 2 parts of nitric acid and 1 part of sulphuric acid, which would completely remove the oxide, and with it much of the metal ; then the articles were washed in cold water and rubbed with sawdust, whereby a brilliant polish was imparted. But it was necessary sometimes to dip the articles in a strong soda lye to remove grease before putting them in the acid bath. So, after all, the 'best method of brass cleaning in the world' was stupidly commonplace and shockingly wasteful. It may do for the brassfoundry, but not for domestic life.

There was little science in the old-fashioned Polishing-pastes. One of the most common formulas was :—

|                      |   |   |   |   |   |           |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Oxalic acid          | . | . | . | . | . | ℥ij.      |
| Soft soap            | . | . | . | . | . | ℥viij.    |
| Sweet oil            | . | . | . | . | . | ℥viij.    |
| Spirit of turpentine | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j.       |
| Rottenstone          | . | . | . | . | . | lb. ivss. |
| Boiling water        | . | . | . | . | . | ℥xvj.     |

Dissolve the acid in the water, add the rottenstone, and finally the other ingredients.

The resulting paste contains little free oxalic acid, because the acid has too strong a liking for the potash of the soft soap. Nevertheless, the paste is not a bad one, and it will be noted that the free fatty acid which it contains is the starting-point in the more modern polishes. We commend the following recipes :—

| I                            |                                | II                           |               |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Venice tripoli               | lb. j.                         | Rottenstone                  | ℥xl.          |
| Spanish whiting              | lb. j.                         | Soft soap                    | ℥xx.          |
| Powdered pumice              | ℥viij.                         | Oil of amber                 | ℥ij.          |
| Kerosene                     | ℥ij.                           | Water                        | a sufficiency |
| Crude oleic acid             | ℥iv.                           | Mix.                         |               |
| Crude petroleum jelly (soft) | a sufficiency to make a paste. | Perfume with oil of mirbane. |               |

**Putz-pomade** may be white or red in colour. The powder basis of the former may be precipitated silica or elutriated kieselguhr, the silica being on the whole the better. The addition of 10 per cent. of ferric oxide serves to convert



the white into red putz-pomade, but some fine preparations are made with tripoli.

| I                                                      |   |   |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| Japan wax                                              | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Crude oleic acid                                       | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Melt and add                                           |   |   |      |
| Precipitated silica                                    | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Ferric oxide                                           | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Both finely levigated. Perfume with oil of mirbane ℥x. |   |   |      |
| The wax may be increased to make a hard product.       |   |   |      |

| II                                                                                                                                            |   |   |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Ferric oxide                                                                                                                                  | . | . | ℥viii. |
| Paraffin wax                                                                                                                                  | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Lubricating-oil                                                                                                                               | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Oleic acid                                                                                                                                    | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Oil of mirbane                                                                                                                                | . | . | ℥ss.   |
| Melt the paraffin wax with the lubricating-oil and mix with the ferric oxide, previously well levigated; add the acid and the oil of mirbane. |   |   |        |

There is a growing tendency to make these preparations colourless, using for them natural white earths (not clays) which are found in various parts of the world. These earths are sometimes pure silica, and of a fossil nature, and when elutriated or sifted they are admirably adapted for the purpose. Such popular preparations as Brooke's soap and Pinka appear to have powders of that nature as their bases.

| Putz Oil                |   |   |       |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------|
| Crystal white petroleum | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Crude oleic acid to     | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Mix.                    |   |   |       |
| Liquid Putz             |   |   |       |
| Levigated ferric oxide  | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Oil of mirbane          | . | . | ℥xij. |
| Putz oil                | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Mix.                    |   |   |       |

| Belgian Putz Powder   |   |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Carbonate of lead     | . | . | ℥xij. |
| Carbonate of magnesia | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Ferric oxide          | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Precipitated chalk    | . | . | ℥xxx. |
| Mix.                  |   |   |       |

**Silver or Plate Powders.**—Comparatively few powders have inherent chemical properties such as would effect a fresh deposit of silver upon the metal. There is a tradition that one powder is nothing more than a mixture of precipitated chalk and solution of cyanide of silver; but a powder of that kind is neither desired nor required for household purposes. Such articles are silver-platers, not silver-cleaners. For all practical purposes precipitated chalk alone or 4 parts of the chalk and 1 of heavy carbonate of magnesia make efficient plate-powders. A little colouring, such as ferric oxide, Armenian bole, or crocus powder may be added. Grey powder



(hydrarg. c̄ cretâ) is also used, and 5 or 10 per cent. of it unquestionably gives a brilliant polish, but wears away the silver through amalgamation. Phosphate of lime in fine powder and precipitated silica also make excellent plate-powders.

| I                                          |         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Rouge . . . . .                            | ℥ss.    |
| Heavy carbonate of mag-<br>nesia . . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Light precipitated chalk .                 | lb. j.  |

Triturate the rouge with 2 oz. of the chalk for five minutes, and gradually add the rest of the powders. Sift three times.

| II                                                    |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Rottenstone . . . . .                                 | ℥j.    |
| Heavy carbonate of mag-<br>nesia . . . . .            | ℥iv.   |
| Phosphate of lime or pre-<br>cipitated silica . . . . | lb. j. |

Prepare in a similar manner to No. I.

In putting these up it is advisable to mention in the directions that the powder should be made into a thin paste, with equal parts of household ammonia and water, as the alkali assists greatly in cleaning the plate. The following are combinations of powder and liquid :—

| III                      |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . | ℥ij. |
| Solution of ammonia . .  | ℥ij. |
| Methylated spirit . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Water to . . . . .       | ℥xx. |

Mix. Tint with carmine if desired.

| IV                       |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Spirit of turpentine . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spirit . . . . .         | ℥j.     |
| Spirit of camphor . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Solution of ammonia . .  | ℥ij.    |

Mix.

The first of these liquids we can vouch for as excellent. The second is a recipe which, under various names, has been 'going the rounds' for twenty years. 'Silverine' is one of its names, and it is said to be 'a most excellent liquid for renovating all kinds of silver, plate,' &c. Why turpentine and camphor should be used for cleaning silver we do not know; nor should we care to use fruit-knives immediately after they had been treated with silverine. But that is not likely to happen, as the formula can, at the best, produce only a paste. We quote it as another example of the recipes which are thoughtlessly reproduced year after year. Some time ago we analysed a 'silverine,' which we found to consist substantially of the ingredients given in No. III. formula, with the addition



of sufficient red oxide of iron to give a flesh tint. The label for it is as follows :—

## SILVERINE.

### A NEW PREPARATION

For cleansing and restoring Gold, Silver, Gilt, Plated, or Parcel-gilt Jewellery, Electro or Nickel Plated Wares, Polished Brass, &c., &c.

WARRANTED FREE FROM MERCURY.

#### *Instructions for Use.*

Well shake up, and use on a piece of cotton-wool, sponge, or soft cloth; then rub off perfectly dry with wool, soft leather, or cloth. If for fancy work, apply as above and lightly polish off with a soft cloth. For Gold, Gilt, and Brass articles, dilute to half strength by adding water.

To be kept tightly corked when not in use.

#### Silver-polishing Paste

|                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Pulv. cornu cervi . . .  | ℥j.         |
| Pulv. oss. sepiae . . .  | ℥j.         |
| Cretæ præcip. . . . .    | ℥v.         |
| Vaselin. liquid. . . . . | ℥v. or q.s. |

Fiat pasta.

The solids should be in the finest possible powder, and a uniform paste should be made of the whole. Put the paste up in small tin boxes.

#### Silver-soap

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Cocoanut-oil soap . . . | ℥v.  |
| Water . . . . .         | ℥vj. |

Dissolve by the aid of heat and incorporate with

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Prepared chalk . . . . | ℥xvj. |
|------------------------|-------|

Mould into cakes. If desired a few drops of oil of mirbane may be added to the mass. For a red soap the following mixture is used instead of chalk :—

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Prepared chalk . . . .  | ℥viiij. |
| White tripoli . . . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Rouge . . . . .         | ℥iiij.  |
| Red tripoli . . . . .   | ℥ij.    |

#### Silvering-fluid

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Fine silver . . . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Diluted nitric acid (1 in 4) | q.s. |

Dissolve, evaporate, crystallise, and dissolve in 3 pints of water (or use silver nitrate ℥iss.). Carefully and completely precipitate with—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Potassium iodide . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥x.  |

Wash the precipitate thoroughly and dissolve in a hot strong solution of potassium cyanide, avoiding excess. Make the solution up to 1 gal.

*Directions for Use.*—Heat the solution to about 185° F. in a porcelain or enamelled-iron basin, and immerse in it the articles to be silvered, which should previously have been thoroughly freed from grease. A few minutes' immersion suffices to give the articles a bright lustre, and the longer they remain in, the duller does the coating become.



**Silvering-paste**

Silver nitrate . . . gr. xxxvj.  
 Potassium cyanide . . . ʒj.  
 Water . . . ʒj.

Dissolve the nitrate in half of the water and the cyanide in the rest, mix and add to

Precipitated chalk . . . ʒv.  
 Cream of tartar . . . gr. v.

Make a paste.

**Gilding-paste**

Gilding-paste may be made in the same way, using gold chloride instead of silver nitrate.

*Directions.*

To use either of these clean thoroughly the surface to be plated by washing with soda and water, dry, and apply the paste, allowing it to remain on overnight.

The following is another method of making the paste :—

|                                |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Nitrate of silver . . . . .    | ʒss.          |
| Common salt . . . . .          | ʒss.          |
| Cyanide of potassium . . . . . | ʒj.           |
| Chalk . . . . .                | a sufficiency |

Dissolve the silver nitrate in a pint of water and add the salt dissolved in as much water. Mix the solutions, and collect the precipitate on a piece of cotton cloth. Transfer the moist precipitate to a mortar containing the cyanide (in powder), and dissolve by adding more water if necessary ; then make the solution into a spreadable paste with prepared chalk.

To silver any tarnished article spread some of the paste upon the spot and leave for a few hours ; then brush it off. Repeat if necessary. The result is not so good as by electro-deposition.

Still another method, applicable to copper surfaces, and for giving a dull silvery appearance, is to prepare precipitated silver by placing sheets of copper in a nitrate of silver bath. Dry the copper with the silver upon it, remove the silver powder, and mix with its own weight of cream of tartar and dry salt. Rub this upon the metallic surface with a damp piece of chamois leather.

**Silvering-fluid**

An article sold by hawkers is made by dissolving 1 oz. of mercury in 2 oz. of nitric acid, contained in an uncorked bottle, and when action ceases making up to 1 pint with water. The 'silvering' which this effects is, of course, evanescent, because mercurial. A

similar article used for policemen's buttons is

**Silvering-paste**

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Tin dust . . . . . | ʒj.  |
| Mercury . . . . .  | ʒiv. |

Rub together until an amalgam is formed.



## BOOT AND LEATHER DRESSINGS

**The Paste and Liquid Blackings** which retain their popularity in these days of patent and tan leather boots are compounds of ivory and bone black with sulphuric acid and other liquids required to give the preparations consistency. Many published formulas show evidence that their designers are unaware of the sound scientific principle which underlies the preparation of blacking, and which was exposed as long ago as 1851 by the late Mr. Day, of Day & Martin, in his report as a juror of the Great Exhibition of that year. To understand his remarks it is first necessary to note the following recipes for Liquid Blacking:—

|                      | I                | II              |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Ivory-black . . .    | ℥xij.            | ℥viiij.         |
| Treacle . . .        | ℥iv.             | ℥vj.            |
| Sperm oil . . .      | ℥j.              | ℥x.             |
| Vinegar . . .        | ℥ij.             | ℥xxiv.          |
| Sulphuric acid . . . | ℥ij. (by weight) | ℥j. (by weight) |

Mr. Day stated that the proper way to proceed in compounding these is as follows:—

‘The bone-black, in the state of very fine powder, and the sperm oil are first thoroughly incorporated; the sugar or molasses, mixed with a small proportion of vinegar, is now added and well stirred with the mass; strong sulphuric acid is then gradually poured into the vessel.’ Thereupon heat is produced and effervescence ensues, the object of the addition of sulphuric acid being to decompose the tri-calcium phosphate and calcium carbonate of the bone-black, acid phosphate and sulphate of lime being formed, which, produced in this manner, give an admirable consistency to the mass, and cause thorough division of the bone-black particles, so that when the blacking is applied to leather it is capable of receiving a high polish. ‘The mixture, after the action of the acid has ceased, is diluted with an equivalent quantity of vinegar, and is bottled whilst it is still warm. The vinegar should not be too weak, else the blacking will not keep.’

Anyone who understands the making of emulsions, or of



mixtures in which powders are suspended, will appreciate the consummate art of these directions. The treacle is the emulsifying or suspending agent, and as it is part of the mixture when the ivory-black undergoes decomposition, the new calcium salts are at once suspended in intimate relation with the carbon particles, with which the sperm oil is also associated, and the result is a preparation which takes an ideal polish. Genuine vinegar, preferably malt vinegar, and not dilute acetic acid, should be used.

Paste Blacking is prepared in a similar manner, but it is noticeable that by using ivory-black alone the characteristics of the best paste blacking are not obtainable; for it is lamp-black which gives the peculiar odour. For the reasons already stated it is obvious, however, that ivory-black is an essential constituent of paste blacking.

| I           |   |   |   |       |
|-------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Ivory-black | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Lamp-black  | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Treacle     | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Sperm oil   | . | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Vinegar     | . | . | . | ℥v.   |

Mix and add gradually

|                |   |   |      |
|----------------|---|---|------|
| Sulphuric acid | . | . | ℥iv. |
|----------------|---|---|------|

When action ceases add

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Sulphate of iron | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Gum arabic       | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Hot water        | . | . | ℥v.  |

Work well in a mortar or mill

until the paste is brought to a proper consistency.

| II                |   |   |      |     |
|-------------------|---|---|------|-----|
| Ivory-black       | . | . | .    | ℥x. |
| Treacle           | . | . | .    | ℥x. |
| Sulphuric acid    | . | . | ℥iv. |     |
| Old cod-liver oil | . | . | ℥ij. |     |

Mix the first two intimately, add the acid and, when effervescence ceases, the oil.

We have come across at least a dozen formulas for paste blacking, and the merits of all are fairly represented in the first formula. The addition of sulphate of iron is a good feature, because it helps to restore the black surface of leather by forming iron tannate when the brown surface becomes exposed. The second recipe is not a good one, as it lacks the essential feature already explained, and is much too acid. We give it as an example of recipes to be avoided.

For dressing kid, glacé kid, and patent leather, special preparations are required. There are also blackings which, strictly speaking, are varnishes, and of which Nubian



Blackening is the pioneer. The latter was originally known as Acme Blackening, and was the subject of a patent now expired. The special claim of the patent was for the colouring matter, which is made as follows :—

*Mother-liquid Dye.*

|                                         |           |        |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| Rectified spirit                        | . . . . . | 1 gal. |
| Blue-blue aniline                       | . . . . . | 31 dr. |
| Yellow aniline or naphthalene<br>yellow | . . . . . | 45 dr. |
| Red aniline or fuchsine                 | . . . . . | 8 dr.  |

The proportions of the dyes may be varied slightly without affecting the result, and it may be necessary, owing to the variation of the dyes, to vary the proportions. If the colour is perfect, it will, after dilution with four times its volume of S.V.R., appear of a greenish-black hue when viewed through a flint-glass bottle. The specification gives the following as a more permanent colour :—

|                        |           |          |
|------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Rectified spirit       | . . . . . | 1 gal.   |
| Blue-blue aniline      | . . . . . | 20·8 dr. |
| Bismarck-brown aniline | . . . . . | 31·2 dr. |

Agitate occasionally in the course of twelve hours, and filter if there is any deposit.

*The Blackening.*

|                   |           |                    |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Rectified spirit  | . . . . . | 1 gal.             |
| Mother-liquid dye | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{4}$ gal. |

Mix and add the following :—

|                   |           |        |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|
| Camphor           | . . . . . | 11 oz. |
| Venice turpentine | . . . . . | 16 oz. |
| Shellac           | . . . . . | 36 oz. |

When dissolved add the following solution :—

|                    |           |                    |
|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Benzine            | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{4}$ gal. |
| Castor oil         | . . . . . | $3\frac{1}{5}$ oz. |
| Boiled linseed oil | . . . . . | $1\frac{3}{5}$ oz. |

Shake well in order to obtain a perfect mixture.

Such is the gist of the specification. It seems to us that the product must be somewhat thicker than the Nubian blackening of commerce ; indeed, it is not an uncommon thing for patentees to change their methods slightly as experience shows them how improvement can be made ; and if in this case the product is too thick, spirit is all that is necessary to bring it to proper fluidity. Rectified spirit is indicated in the specification.



The following more simple formulas we have tried, and find that they go well :—

### Liquid Shoe-polish

I

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Sandarac . . . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Gum thus . . . . .        | ℥ss.  |
| Shellac . . . . .         | ℥iss. |
| Spirit of turpentine. . . | ℥ss.  |
| Lamp-black . . . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Spirit . . . . .          | ℥vj.  |

Dissolve the resins in the spirit and add the turpentine and lamp-black. Nigrosin ℥j. may be used instead of lamp-black.

II

|                                           |       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| White wax, cut in small pieces. . . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Ether . . . . .                           | ℥ij.  |
| Logwood extract . . .                     | ℥iv.  |
| Gallic acid . . . . .                     | ℥ij.  |
| Tincture of perchloride of iron . . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spirit to . . . . .                       | ℥xvj. |

Dissolve the wax in the ether. Allow the extract of logwood and gallic acid to macerate in the spirit with occasional agitation during twenty-four hours; then strain through cloth and add the tincture

of iron. Now add the mixture thus prepared to the solution of wax, and again strain through cloth.

### Brilliant Boot-polish

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Shellac . . . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Spirit . . . . .  | ℥xiiss. |

Dissolve and add to a solution of

|                             |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Curd soap . . . . .         | ℥iiss.    |
| Hot spirit (25 per cent.) . | ℥iv. ℥vj. |
| Glycerine . . . . .         | ℥ss.      |

Then add

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Best aniline black . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Proof spirit . . . . .   | ℥xiiss. |

Keep for two weeks in a warm place before bottling.

### Black Lustre Varnish

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Indiarubber . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Mineral naphtha . . . | ℥ij. |

Dissolve and add to the following :—

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Asphalte . . . . .        | ℥ss. |
| Drop-black . . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of turpentine. . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

The point to note in regard to the 'Brilliant' polish is that aniline black is exceedingly variable in quality, and should anyone be so unfortunate as to get a dye which gives a brownish colour, 5 gr. of blue-blue aniline should be added. Aniline black is all the better for the addition of a trace of acetic acid; but in this case that is inadmissible, as the soap neutralises it.

### French Shoe-dressing

(For Kid and Glacé Kid)

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Vinegar . . . . .        | ℥xxxij. |
| Logwood . . . . .        | ℥viiij. |
| Bichromate of potash . . | ℥ss.    |

Boil and strain while hot into

the following mixture, previously prepared :—

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Gelatine . . . . .   | ℥iv.  |
| Tragacanth . . . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Water . . . . .      | ℥xvj. |

The latter should be soaked over-



night, heated in the morning to dissolve, and strained with pressure. After the logwood and glue mixtures are combined, put indigo  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . in a large mortar, triturate, and slowly incorporate the mixture with it. Put up the dressing in W.M. bottles, with a stubby brush or sponge in the cork.

#### Leather Waterproofing

|              |   |   |   |                                                     |
|--------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Oleic acid   | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .                           |
| Ammonia soap | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . |
| Hot water    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .                           |
| Stearin      | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ .                           |
| Tannin       | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .                           |

Heat the stearin and oleic acid, add half the water to the ammonia soap, and while the oleic mixture is hot add the ammonia solution and the tannin, dissolved in the rest of the water, and mix well.

If a black solution is required add liq. ferri perchlor.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . to the solution of tannin.

#### Dress-boot Blacking

|            |   |   |   |                                    |
|------------|---|---|---|------------------------------------|
| Gum arabic | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vii}\text{j}$ . |
| Treacle    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .          |
| Ink        | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$ .         |
| Vinegar    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .          |
| Spirit     | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .          |

Add the ink and vinegar to the

gum, dissolve in a water-bath, then add the treacle and, on cooling, the spirit. Put up in the same way as the French dressing.

NOTE.—This makes a good paste polish for kid and glacé kid boots by the addition of powdered tragacanth  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

#### Kid-reviver

|                  |   |   |   |                           |
|------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Logwood chips    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . |
| Sulphate of iron | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . |
| Water            | . | . | . | Oij.                      |

Boil half an hour. Strain into a mixture of

|                     |   |   |   |                           |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Powdered tragacanth | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . |
| Soft soap           | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .  |
| Glycerine           | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . |

To this add a solution of

|                    |   |   |   |                           |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Salicylic acid     | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . |
| Oil of wintergreen | . | . | . | $\text{miv}$ .            |
| Spirit             | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .  |

And add

|               |   |   |   |      |
|---------------|---|---|---|------|
| Water to make | . | . | . | Oij. |
|---------------|---|---|---|------|

Mix well.

Ammonia Soap, mentioned above, is made by adding strong solution of ammonia to oleic acid, until after mixing thoroughly there is a decided excess of ammonia. The above preparation is elegant, and may on that account be made a speciality; but there is nothing better than the old-fashioned protectives, such as :—

#### Leather-grease

|                |   |   |   |                            |
|----------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Linseed oil    | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj}$ . |
| Beeswax        | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .  |
| Yellow resin   | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .  |
| Burgundy pitch | . | . | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .   |

Melt together.

Directions.—During the winter

or in rainy weather this grease is excellent for keeping the feet dry. After cleaning the shoes, and without blacking them, warm them at the fire and apply the grease all over, using it liberally at the seams especially.



| Dublin         |   |   |       |
|----------------|---|---|-------|
| Whale oil      | . | . | ℥xxx. |
| Tallow         | . | . | ℥xv.  |
| Beeswax        | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Burgundy pitch | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Castor oil     | . | . | ℥xvj. |
| Oil of mirbane | . | . | ℥ss.  |

Melt the solids together and add

the oils, continuing the heat if necessary. Strain, and when nearly cold add the oil of mirbane.

This gives boots a faint polish by simply applying a little of it with a soft rag.

The formula for dublin gives a preparation of the old-fashioned sort. Of recent years petroleum products have come largely into vogue, and several which we have had the opportunity of examining have simply been brown petroleum residue. As it is not easy to get this in the market, something like it may be made by mixing together 1 lb. each of common tar and fish oil (such as old cod-liver oil), and adding the mixture to gum thus 1 lb. and crude petroleum jelly 8 lbs., previously liquefied by heat. Strain, add oil of mirbane ℥ss. and oil of citronella ℥ij., and stir until creamy.

For convenience we include here recipes for Harness-paste:—

| I           |   |   |      |
|-------------|---|---|------|
| Mutton suet | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Yellow wax  | . | . | ℥vj. |

Melt and add while warm

Spirit of turpentine . . . ℥viii.

Add the mixture to the following, previously reduced to powder and mixed:—

|               |   |   |        |
|---------------|---|---|--------|
| Sugar candy   | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Lamp-black    | . | . | ℥iiss. |
| Prussian blue | . | . | ℥ss.   |
| Soft soap     | . | . | ℥ij.   |

Mix well.

| II                     |   |   |      |
|------------------------|---|---|------|
| Spirit of turpentine . | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Beeswax                | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Prussian blue          | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Lamp-black             | . | . | ℥ij. |

Melt the wax on a water-bath and add 9 oz. of the turpentine to it slowly and stirring carefully. Then add the powders, previously rubbed up with 1 oz. of turpentine.

Cod-liver oil, 2 oz., may be used in this in place of as much turpentine.

No. 1. is a common formula, but with spirit of turpentine ℥v., which does not make the paste soft enough for boxing. Mutton suet is preferable to lard, because the latter makes a rather smeary preparation.



**Brown Harness-composition**

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Yellow wax . . . .       | ℥v.  |
| Yellow resin . . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Lard . . . . .           | ℥iv. |
| Spirit of turpentine . . | ℥v.  |

Melt the first three together, remove from the fire, strain, and add the turpentine, stirring constantly, then occasionally until the mixture is creamy, when add a mixture of

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Spirit varnish . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Spirit colouring . . . . | ℥ij. |

Mix well.

A brown composition is also made from petroleum oil (5), turpentine (1), and hard paraffin ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ), coloured with Nankin or Bismarck brown.

**Liquid Harness-blackening**

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Yellow wax . . . .                     | ℥iv. |
| Linseed oil . . . .                    | ℥ij. |
| Yellow resin . . . .                   | ℥j.  |
| Ivory-black . . . .                    | ℥iv. |
| Prussian blue, finely powdered . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Copal varnish . . . .                  | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of turpentine . .               | ℥xx. |

Melt the wax, resin, and linseed oil by heat; to this add the turpentine and varnish, previously mixed. Mix the black and blue in a large warm mortar, and to them add the oily mixture gradually, and stir to form a homogeneous product.

To be applied with a brush and rubbed up with a soft cloth.

**Brown Boot and Leather Dressings.**—The fashionable craze for tan-leather boots and shoes has created a demand for polish adapted for them. We may state generally that most of the preparations in the market are simply furniture-polish of one kind or other, coloured bright yellow with phosphine, or darker with Nankin or Bismarck brown. Mixtures of these afford the intermediate shades. The colouring is not really essential; but cheap tan boots can only get the rich surface by daily use of the darker-coloured polishes. In our experience the best polish is a paste one, consisting of beeswax, turpentine, and a little cod-liver oil. The creams are apt to harden the leather, because, being watery and slightly alkaline, they dry in the substance, and the boots need a little exercising before they become comfortable to the feet. This may in a measure be prevented by adding cod-liver oil to the cream. Wax and turpentine alone in an aqueous cream are not sufficiently penetrative.

**Tan Shoe-paste**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Yellow wax (dark) . . . | ℥j.  |
| Palm oil . . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | ℥ij. |

Melt together on a water-bath

and colour if desired with Nankin brown gr. v. dissolved in a little spirit.

This to be put up in tin boxes to retail at 1d. upwards,



**Brown Leather-dressing**

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Yellow wax . . .          | ℥iv.  |
| Potassium carbonate . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Yellow soap . . .         | ℥ij.  |
| Water . . .               | ℥xij. |

Boil together and add

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Spirit of turpentine . . . | ℥v.     |
| Phosphine . . .            | gr. iv. |
| Water . . .                | ℥ss.    |

The phosphine to be dissolved in the water. Mix the whole thoroughly.

The dressing is interesting as being the formula which *The Chemist and Druggist* originally published, and upon it a large proportion of the trade tan polishes are based. The dressing is apt to become clotty, and that is its chief objection. The following are better :—

**Brown Boot-creams**

I

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Yellow wax . . .           | ℥vj.  |
| Linseed oil . . .          | ℥x.   |
| Spirit of turpentine . . . | ℥xxx. |

Dissolve by means of a water-bath in a closed vessel and add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Primrose soap . . . | ℥iv. |
|---------------------|------|

Previously dissolved in

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| Water . . . | Oij. |
|-------------|------|

Stir continually till cold. Then colour with

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Nankin brown . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spirit . . .       | ℥ss. |

Previously rubbed together until uniform.

II

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Finest roll annatto . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Household soap . . .      | ℥iss.  |
| Yellow wax . . .          | ℥vj.   |
| Old cod-liver oil . . .   | ℥iv.   |
| Oil of turpentine . . .   | ℥x.    |
| Distilled water . . .     | ℥xxiv. |

Cut the annatto into small pieces, put it into a mortar, and make it into a cream with 3 oz. of boiling water. Dissolve the soap in the rest of the water by heating, and have ready in a Winchester, mixed with the annatto. Melt the wax and cod-liver oil together, and add the turpentine gradually without increasing the heat. Add the mixture 4 oz. at a time to the soap solution, shaking vigorously until all is combined.

Some prefer curd soap to primrose soap, because it gives a creamier compound. Cod-liver oil is much better than linseed oil, because it softens the leather. Catechu, rhubarb, and many other yellowish-brown colours are recommended for colouring these creams, and they are good enough for the purpose; in fact, it is well to remember that the furniture-polish is the main thing, and there is no great secret in the colour. Ordinary butter-colouring made from annatto is as good as anything for the purpose. For green dressing use solution of chlorophyll to colour.



**White Boot-top Cleaner**

|                 |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Cream of tartar | • | • | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Oxalic acid     | • | • | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Alum            | • | • | • | • | ℥ij. |

Mix.

Direct the powder to be mixed with 3 pints of sour milk and to be used to rub the tops.

**Brown Boot-top Liquid**

|               |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Saffron       | • | • | • | • | gr. xv. |
| Boiling water | • | • | • | • | ℥ij.    |

Infuse and strain, then add

|                        |   |   |   |   |       |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Tincture of rhubarb    | • | • | • | • | ℥iss. |
| Infusion of rhubarb to | • | • | • | • | ℥vj.  |

Mix.

**Leather (Maroon), to Restore**

Sponge with turpentine and when dry apply the following with a cloth :—

|            |   |   |   |   |        |
|------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Yellow wax | • | • | • | • | ℥ij.   |
| Gum thus   | • | • | • | • | ℥j.    |
| Turpentine | • | • | • | • | ℥viii. |

Dissolve by gently heating.

Sometimes it may be necessary to apply a little maroon dye before the polish.

NOTE.—White of egg is used for polishing the backs of books.

**PEST EXTERMINATORS**

For want of a better title, we group under this one formulas for such preparations as fly-papers, bug and insect destroyers generally, moth-killers, and mouse and rat poisons. There is a large variety of such articles in trade, and it is difficult to give a proper selection without omitting some minor kinds which have their strong adherents, or unnecessarily extending the pages of the volume. We take, therefore, the medium course of giving here and there a running commentary upon sections to which that method is applicable.

**Fly-papers.**—The varieties of these are well known. The old arsenic paper has gone out of favour, and the fact that such papers can only be sold by registered chemists and druggists, and under the regulations of the Arsenic and Pharmacy Acts, will further restrict their sale. The papers are made from coarse unsized paper, of a claret-brown colour, by dipping in the following solution and drying :—

|                    |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Arsenious acid     | • | • | • | • | • | ℥iv.     |
| Solution of potash | • | • | • | • | • | ℥xvj.    |
| Sugar              | • | • | • | • | • | lb. ij.  |
| Water              | • | • | • | • | • | Cong. j. |

Boil together until the arsenic is dissolved.

Non-poisonous fly-papers of the Papier Moure class are dipped in an infusion of quassia. It has, indeed, been



publicly stated that quassia is the only drug in papier Moure. The following decoction gives more attractive papers :—

|             |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Quassia     | . | . | . | . | . | ℥xvj.    |
| Colocynth   | . | . | . | . | . | ℥ij.     |
| Long pepper | . | . | . | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Water       | . | . | . | . | . | Cong. j. |

Boil until the decoction is reduced to 4 pints ; strain, and dissolve in the clear liquid 4 oz. of sugar.

The colocynth is sometimes omitted.

**Cobalt Fly-papers** are made by adding chloride of cobalt ℥iss. and tartar emetic ℥j. to the quassia decoction as above. This paper is as good as the arsenical, and has not, of course, the same toxic properties.

**Sticky Fly-papers** have been one of the most astonishing evolutions connected with pharmacy, for, although our grandmothers knew the 'catch 'em alive' man (whose cry was familiar in London in the early decades of the nineteenth century), the sticky fly-paper is a *fin-de-siècle* product, as elegant as it is sticky. Resin, oil, and golden syrup were the ingredients with which the early makers conjured, and this fact stuck closely to the trade when pharmacists took it up. A rather superior person suggested that elegant papers could be made by dissolving resin (4 oz.) and castor oil (2 oz.) in a pint of methylated spirit, and flavouring with oil of lemon (℥j.) ; this solution to be painted over the paper. But there was no thought of the permeation of the paper with this varnish. The method is thoroughly impracticable. So are most of the methods in which resin is used. For example, (I.) resin 4 and castor oil 2, and (II.) resin 10, gum thus 5, linseed oil 7, with or without the addition of golden syrup or honey. In time it came to be understood that birdlime was the proper thing to use, and one of the most successful makers was proud of the fact that he used a carbon bisulphide solution of birdlime. The next step was the discovery that Birdlime is nothing more or less than boiled linseed oil, and the recipe for it in *The Chemists' and Druggists' Diary* for 1894 is (we have been told by an authority) a correct description of the



method. It is brief enough at all events, viz. :—‘An artificial birdlime is made by boiling linseed oil until it becomes stringy.’ The ‘birdlime’ requires the addition of a non-drying oil, and for this purpose there is nothing better than castor oil. But sticky fly-paper makers have their own secrets in regard to that—*e.g.*, one uses neatsfoot oil. We have come, however, to the zenith of the evolution era, and boiled linseed oil stands out as the basis of the *fin-de-siècle* fly-paper. If any retailer is rash enough to wish to manufacture these papers instead of buying them, here is the formula to start from :—

|                    |   |   |   |   |      |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Boiled linseed oil | . | . | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Gum thus           | . | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Castor oil         | . | . | . | . | ℥ij. |

The quantities of the ingredients must vary according to the condition of the linseed oil. It is necessary to have a non-drying oil, such as castor oil, in the composition. Vaseline oil is also good, and a trace of beef-suet is not an objection, because animal matter of any kind helps to draw the flies, especially if it be putrid. A good quality of parchment-paper must be used, and the composition spread upon it while hot with a stiff brush ; the paper then folded and the edges turned over, or the composition prevented from exuding by some other means. Several methods for doing this are protected by patent. Japanese birdlime is best for coating Fly-strings.

**Bug-poisons** do not yet rank as a leading ‘profitable extra,’ because few if any chemists have had the courage to make them a counter-speciality. The active ingredient in most of the poisons is mercury in some form. For example, 3 oz. of blue ointment dissolved in as much oil of turpentine as will make up a winebottle is a good thing and a popular household remedy. It is put into all wood chinks with a feather. Corrosive sublimate is also a favourite destroyer, and the chief ingredient in many preparations—flavoured with such things as tincture of insect-powder, camphor, tobacco, and spirit, apparently on the principle of making it pleasant for the bugs. We quote two of these.



| I                      |           | II                        |       |
|------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-------|
| Corrosive sublimate    | . ℥iv.    | Corrosive sublimate       | . ℥j. |
| Sal ammoniac           | . ℥iv.    | Water . . . . .           | ℔vj.  |
| Water . . . . .        | Cong. ss. | Dissolve and add          |       |
| Dissolve and add       |           | Tincture of insect powder |       |
| Glycerine . . . . .    | ℥iv.      | (1 in 4) . . . . .        | ℥xvj. |
| Wood naphtha . . . . . | Cong. ss. | Mix.                      |       |
| Mix.                   |           |                           |       |

These preparations are to be brushed over the parts where the pests are, and it is a good plan to add about half a pint of either solution to each bucketful of whitewash used for cleaning the walls and ceilings of the rooms. Another Good Bug-lotion, in which there is no corrosive sublimate, is made by dissolving in a gallon of tobacco tincture (1 lb. of tobacco to a gallon of proof spirit) 4 oz. each of boric and carbolic acids and 8 oz. of salicylic acid, with a few drachms of oil of melissa or eucalyptus to partially cover the tobacco smell, which, however, is really fatal to the use of this remedy in many cases, as it takes a long time to get the smell out of a house. Sulphurous acid is a good remedy, simply put into the wood chinks; but, beyond all, conscientious use of soap and water—or, in brief, cleanliness—is the bug's dread. We may explain here that the American use of the word 'bug' is not, as with Britishers, restricted to the house-bug, but is applied generally to many insect pests—such as the water-bug, June bug, potato-bug, &c. So that 'bug' means 'fly' with them. Insecticides for plants are dealt with in the agricultural section of this volume.

#### Moth Cake or Brick

| I                                |      | II                               |       |
|----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|-------|
| Cedar-dust . . . . .             | ℥j.  | Orris in coarse powder           | . ℥j. |
| Camphor . . . . .                | ℥j.  | Chalk . . . . .                  | ℥iss. |
| Cassia powder . . . . .          | ℥j.  | Plaster of Paris . . . . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Orris powder . . . . .           | ℥j.  | Lavender-water . . . . .         | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .           | ℥x.  | Rose-water, enough to make       |       |
| Powdered myrrh . . . . .         | ℥ij. | paste.                           |       |
| Powdered curd soap . . . . .     | ℥ij. | Mould the paste into suitable    |       |
| Mix, adding sufficient S.V.R. to |      | cakes, dry, and wrap in tinfoil. |       |
| mass, and press into cakes.      |      |                                  |       |



## Moth-powder

| I             |   |   |      |
|---------------|---|---|------|
| Camphor       | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Benzoin       | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Black pepper  | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Cedar sawdust | . | . | ℥v.  |

Mix after reducing the solids to a coarse powder.

## II

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Patchouli-leaves | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Valerian-root    | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Camphor          | : | . | ℥iv. |
| Orris-root       | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Sumbul-root      | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Oil of patchouli | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Otto of rose     | . | . | ℥ss. |

Coarsely powder the solids, mix, and add the oils.

These preparations are for keeping in small quantities in wardrobes, drawers, &c., wherever moths may congregate. Naphthalin in one form or another is now a favourite preventive, as, for example, in the following form :—

|            |   |   |   |   |      |
|------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Naphthalin | . | . | . | . | ℥ix. |
| Camphor    | . | . | . | . | ℥ij. |

Melt by a gentle heat and add

|                |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Coumarin       | . | . | . | . | gr. iij. |
| Nerolin        | . | . | . | . | gr. ij.  |
| Oil of mirbane | . | . | . | . | ℥x.      |

Mix and while liquid pour into moulds.

It is as well that it should be understood that none of these things kill moths. Hundreds of tons of camphor have been used with that object, but no one has yet produced a moth slain by it. All that camphor and other things like it do is to prevent the moths going where they are. They do not like the smell, but if forced to it by hunger, or rather by the desire to deposit their eggs in a nice warm place, then they will put up with the camphor, &c. The chief facts in mothology are : Moths seldom appear before April, and are with us until August or September. They come from last season's eggs, which have been deposited in any hairy or woollen article which the mother had found convenient. Each lay numbers 18 to 140 eggs, and most of these in from three to eleven days are hatched into white soft larvæ or worms, which make for themselves a comfortable case from the cloth in which they are deposited. They begin to grow and use more of the cloth in the process, this continuing for a month, when the worm is at its biggest ; then it begins to wander and make



those tracks over clothing which are so heartbreaking ; but by-and-by it seeks a cosy spot, and there, fastening up the ends of its case, becomes the full-sized cocoon, sleeps all winter, and in the spring is ready to take wings, find a mate, and, if it be of the female persuasion, it may return to the home of its birth to do 'the like' in a succeeding generation.

It is apparent from this description that the moth itself is a harmless insect, and that the real enemy to attack is the eggs or the larvæ. The best thing for killing them is benzine or any other liquid which will dissolve the waxy coating of the eggs. It is best applied as a spray to all joints of wardrobes and drawers, and to clothing which is suspected of being attacked. For retail purposes the benzine may be perfumed or otherwise medicated, but the benzine is the thing that does the work. It is obvious from what has been said that the usual time for attacking moths—namely, at the end of the winter—is the wrong time, and those who wish to put down the pest should be assiduous from July to September in brushing and applying the benzine spray. When springtime comes the preventives of the camphor type may be used as abundantly as the purse permits.

#### Moth-solution

|               |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Carbolic acid | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Camphor       | . | . | . | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Benzine to    | . | . | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |

Dissolve.

To be used as a spray, or upon blotting-paper placed in wardrobes, &c.

**Mosquito-preventives.**—One of the peculiarities of men is that they think they can put down mosquitoes, and they demand certain fumigators and lotions to assist them in the process. There is no harm in supplying them.

#### Mosquito-pastilles

| I                                                                                       |               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered charcoal                                                                       | ℥xvj.         |
| Nitrate of potash                                                                       | ℥ij.          |
| Carbolic acid                                                                           | ℥iss.         |
| Insect-powder                                                                           | ℥viiij.       |
| Tragacanth mucilage                                                                     | a sufficiency |
| Make into a stiff paste with the mucilage, and form into cones weighing about ℥j. each. |               |

| II                  |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Powdered charcoal   | ℥xvj. |
| Nitrate of potash   | ℥ij.  |
| Benzoin             | ℥iv.  |
| Hard tolu balsam    | ℥ij.  |
| Insect-powder       | ℥iv.  |
| Tragacanth mucilage | q.s.  |

Powder the solids and make into cones in the same manner as No. I.



**For the Extermination of Ants** numerous methods have been suggested, and as there are black, white, and red ants it is not to be expected that there is a universal remedy. Turpentine, paraffin, and all other strong-smelling substances they hate, and to prevent them coming into houses either paraffin or turpentine should be freely sprinkled outside and inside the door. Solution of sulphurated potash is also good, but this keeps away larger visitors. Borax mixed with camphor (℥j. to 1 lb.) or powdered cloves (same proportion), sprinkled where they most do congregate, often makes them migrate. So also do such mixtures as quicklime 1 lb. and camphor ℥j. One of the cheapest and best things to drive away ants is a solution of crude carbolic acid (3 oz. in a gallon of water) : the insects positively hate this.

**Blackbeetles and Cockroaches** are not killed by insect-powder, but if it is sprinkled near their holes and over the floors the last thing at night, it intoxicates them, and they can be swept up in the morning. The best of the poisons for these pests contain red-lead, such as :—(1) Red-lead ℥j., oatmeal ℥iv.; (2) borax ℥vj., red-lead ℥ij., sugar ℥iij., cocoa-powder ℥j. The following is also good :—(3) Precipitated carbonate of barium ℥j., borax ℥ij., oatmeal ℥iij. It must be confessed that the insects frequently thrive on these powders.

**Greenhouse Insecticides.**—Paraffin oil is one of the best general insecticides for fruit-trees and greenhouse plants. Tobacco, especially in the form of a solution of crude nicotine, is fatal to green fly. Both of these also kill caterpillars, but the popular remedies for these are white hellebore and quassia. Paris green and London purple (both arsenical compounds) are now becoming known in this country. They have long been used in North America, and possess no advantage over white arsenic, which is equally poisonous and cheaper.

**Nicotine Fluid**

Tobacco-juice . . . . . Oij.  
Solution of subacetate of  
lead . . . . . ℥j.  
Mix, shake, and set aside over-

night to deposit. Decant the clear solution, filter the sediment, and add solution of phosphate of soda to precipitate any excess of lead.



Filter and mix with the following solution :—

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Soft soap       | . . . | 3vj.  |
| Camphor         | . . . | 3iij. |
| Oil of rosemary | . . . | 3ij.  |
| Spirit to       | . . . | Oij.  |

Mix, and after a day filter.

A teacupful of the fluid to a pailful of water for syringing the plants. The fluid may also be used by vaporising in the greenhouse.

#### Whitehead's Remedy

|           |       |           |
|-----------|-------|-----------|
| Soft soap | . . . | lb. vij.  |
| Quassia   | . . . | lb. vj.   |
| Water     | . . . | Cong. 100 |

Macerate overnight.

#### For Green Fly

|                 |       |      |
|-----------------|-------|------|
| Bond's terebene | . . . | 3ij. |
| Soft soap       | . . . | 3iv. |
| Spirit          | . . . | 3vj. |

Dissolve.

Mix 1 to 4 oz. of this solution with a gallon of water, and use as a wash or spray.

#### Quassia Compound

|                    |       |          |
|--------------------|-------|----------|
| Extract of quassia | . . . | lb. j.   |
| Soft soap          | . . . | lb. vij. |

Mix thoroughly.

One pound to be dissolved in 30 gals. of water and used as a wash.

As it is not possible to enter fully into consideration of insect pests in this book, we commend to those who wish to specialise in the matter the Government handbook, written by Mr. Charles Whitehead, F.L.S., and obtainable from Messrs. Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, E.C., for nine penny stamps. This booklet contains descriptions of the insects which commonly infest field plants, and gives remedies.

**Mouse and Rat Poisons.**—All preparations containing arsenic must, according to law, be coloured. Prussian blue is commonly used. Strychnine vermin-killers should, by preference, be made with sulphate of the alkaloid, and not the pure alkaloid, because the former, being more soluble, acts quicker. The addition of certain essential oils to phosphorus paste, in order to cover the odour of the poison and attract the vermin, is advisable, but sooner or later the animals who escape know the odour and shun the poison. The lure should be changed occasionally. The best diluents for arsenic and strychnine are fine oatmeal and wheatmeal, and in making pastes beef dripping is preferable to other fats. The vermin-killers which cause rats to die in their holes, and yet do not create a bad odour from the decomposition of the bodies, are composed of tartar emetic or barium carbonate. The latter is understood to cause intense thirst in the animals, and this fact has sug-



gested the addition of calcium sulphate to such compounds, the result being that when the animals drink the calcium sulphate becomes hydrated, and consequently the animals are literally petrified. We ought to say that these special claims for vermin-killers are largely imaginary. Arsenic is one of the best antiseptics known, yet the bodies of rats and mice killed by it decompose as quickly as if the animals were killed by a dog and the bodies allowed to decompose spontaneously.

**Powder Vermin-killers.**—At the meeting of the British Pharmaceutical Conference in 1889, Mr. A. H. Allen reported upon about two dozen vermin-killers (*C. & D.*, xxxv. p. 371), and the results obtained showed some curious points. First, the poison in most of them is strychnine; second, rice-flour and wheat-flour are used as the diluents; third, carmine, Prussian blue, ultramarine, and soot are the colours commonly used; and, fourth, the proportion of strychnine varies from 4·3 to 41·8 per cent., but 12 per cent. is an average strength, or 2 gr. of the alkaloid in a 3*d.* packet weighing 18 to 20 gr. Mr. Allen strongly recommended chrome-green as a colouring agent, especially because it is easily detected should the powder be used for criminal purposes. At the same time he gave an analysis of Battle's Vermin-killer, showing it to be composed of strychnine 5·8 per cent., barium carbonate 45 per cent., soot and flour 49·2 per cent. Rough on Rats has frequently been analysed, and arsenic found to be the chief constituent. Similar preparations to it are made with tartar emetic—*e.g.*, arsenic 6 parts, tartar emetic 4 parts, with sufficient colouring. Tartar emetic is supposed to induce vomiting in larger animals than rats, hence such mixtures are claimed to be harmless to dogs and cats. The following are a few formulas which have been published in *The Chemist and Druggist*, and which we know to be good:—

|                     | I |        |
|---------------------|---|--------|
| Strychnine sulphate | . | 3j.    |
| Sugar of milk       | . | 3iij.  |
| Prussian blue       | . | gr. v. |
| Sugar               | . | 3ss.   |
| Oat-flour           | . | 3ss.   |

Triturate the first three ingredients in a mortar for five minutes, then add the sugar and flour. Mix well.



## II

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| White arsenic . . . | ℥j.    |
| Ultramarine . . .   | gr. x. |
| Corn-flour . . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Sugar . . .         | ℥ij.   |

Mix in the same manner as No. I. From 10 to 20 drops of tincture of asafœtida may be added.

**Used by Ratcatchers**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Powdered squill . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Barium carbonate . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Oil of anise . . .     | gtt. v. |

Mix.

Rats are so artful that it is often exceedingly difficult to catch them or get them to eat poison. It is a good plan, therefore, to feed them for a night or two with equal parts of sugar and oatmeal flavoured with aniseed or other spice, then mix the same food with its own weight of plaster of Paris, or dose it with another poison. Ground biscuit is another good thing to feed the vermin with and to use as a diluent for the poison instead of wheat and rice flour, which are not nearly so attractive as a tasty biscuit. Rat-cake is a coarse biscuit containing 20 per cent. of arsenic.

**Phosphorus Paste** has the distinction above most vermin-killers of being, in the legal sense, non-poisonous. There are many stupid formulas for it, yet there is, perhaps, nothing so easy to make as an active and fatal phosphorus paste with the phosphorus in a practically unoxidised state. The points to note are that phosphorus may be readily dissolved in carbon bisulphide (1-2), chloroform (1-25), and hot fats (1-20 or more), and that if we make a supersaturated solution (as when the solvent is hot) the phosphorus after separating will not oxidise if kept submerged in the solvent.

## I

|                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| Phosphorus . . .       | ℥j.           |
| Beef-dripping . . .    | ℥ij.          |
| Wheat-flour . . .      | ℥ij.          |
| Sugar . . .            | ℥j.           |
| Powdered biscuit . . . | ℥j.           |
| Water . . .            | a sufficiency |

Warm a large porcelain mortar

**Spanish Rat-poison**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. cantharidis . . . | ℥j.     |
| Pulv. sacch. impur. . . | ℥j.     |
| Pulv. moschi . . .      | gr. j.  |
| Ol. rhodii . . .        | gtt. x. |
| Ol. carui . . .         | gtt. x. |
| Pulv. byni . . .        | ℥x.     |

Rub the musk and oils with the brown sugar and cantharides, then add to the malt-flour, and mix well; finally sift.

and pour 6 oz. of boiling water into it; add the phosphorus. When melted add the dripping (previously liquefied in a water-bath), and stir assiduously, adding a little biscuit; then add the powders and water to a suitable consistency. Colour with a little methyl blue dissolved in spirit.



| II                      |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Phosphorus . . .        | ʒj.     |
| Carbon bisulphide . . . | ʒss.    |
| Beef-dripping . . .     | ʒiij.   |
| Biscuit powder . . .    | ʒiij.   |
| Comp. tragacanth powder | ʒss.    |
| Oil of anise . . .      | gtt. x. |
| Oil of peppermint . . . | gtt. v. |
| Boiling water . . .     | ʒiij.   |

Heat the dripping until it is quite

clear, and transfer to a hot mortar ; pour into this the carbon bisulphide in which the phosphorus has been dissolved ; stir, then add the two powders and the oils, and finally the boiling water all at once, kneading the mass thoroughly until a perfect mixture is obtained.

These are practically alike, but by dissolving the phosphorus in the carbon bisulphide the paste is made much more quickly, and it is one which the vermin eat more readily. The carbon bisulphide should be purified by keeping it in contact with a little mercury or copper, which combine with the free sulphur that gives the bisulphide its repugnant odour. Most of the bisulphide is dissipated by the hot water, and, as the solvent evaporates, access of air, therefore oxidation of phosphorus, is prevented. Another good way to make the paste is to melt lard in a wide-mouth bottle in a water-bath ; introduce into it  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of phosphorus for every pound of lard ; then add a pint of proof spirit ; cork the bottle firmly, keeping the contents heated to 150° F., and agitate smartly until the phosphorus becomes uniformly diffused, forming a milky-looking liquid. This liquid on cooling affords a white compound of phosphorus and lard, from which the spirit spontaneously separates, and may be poured off to be used again, as it only serves to diffuse the phosphorus in very fine particles through the lard. This phosphorised lard, on being warmed very gently, may be poured into a mixture of its own weight of barley or wheaten meal and sugar, incorporated therewith, and after flavouring with oil of rhodium, &c., the dough made into pellets for distribution to the mice. As a flavouring, the following may be used :—

| Rat-bait               |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Oil of rhodium . . .   | ℥xx. |
| Oil of caraway . . .   | ʒj.  |
| Oil of lavender . . .  | ℥v.  |
| Oil of aniseed . . .   | ℥x.  |
| Tincture of musk . . . | ℥v.  |

Use 10 drops to the ounce of fat,

| Rat-paste without Phosphorus |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Tartar emetic . . .          | ʒj.   |
| Powdered squill . . .        | ʒj.   |
| Carbonate of barium . . .    | ʒiij. |
| Beef-dripping . . .          | ʒiss. |

Mix well,



**Arsenical Paste**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Arsenic . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Oat-flour . . . . . | ℥viii. |
| Indigo . . . . .    | ℥j.    |

Mix well by trituration and add

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of anise . . . . .    | ℥x.   |
| Melted dripping . . . . . | ℥xij. |

Beat into a paste.

**Non-scheduled Rat-poison**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Biscuit-flour . . . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Barium carbonate . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Caster-sugar . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Oil of anise . . . . .     | ℥v.  |
| Oil of cummin . . . . .    | ℥v.  |
| Essence of musk . . . . .  | ℥x.  |

Mix well.

These poisons are sometimes required in pill form, for which purpose all that is necessary is to sufficiently dilute any of the powder poisons with three times their weight of malt flour and make into soft pills with equal parts of glycerine and syrup.

**DISINFECTANTS**

The subject of disinfectants is too vast to treat with anything like thoroughness in a book of formulas—indeed, this is not necessary except for those who wish to undertake the manufacture of disinfectants on a large scale, and to such we commend the book on ‘Disinfection and Disinfectants,’ by Dr. Samuel Rideal, published by Charles Griffin & Co. at 7s. 6d. This work contains an intelligent description of all the substances used in the manufacture of disinfectants, and notes on practically the whole of the popular disinfectants, especially those which are the subject of letters patent. For the instruction of the public the National Health Society, 53 Berners Street, London, W., publish a penny pamphlet on ‘Disinfection and Disinfectants,’ the information in which is sufficiently precise to serve for guidance in cases of infectious sickness.

By far the larger proportion of disinfectants are used merely for counteracting bad smells, although their primary object is to kill pathogenic micro-organisms (disease microbes) and thus prevent the spread of infectious diseases. Bacteriologists reckon the value of disinfectants by their antiseptic power—that is, the quantity of the substance in a known volume of putrifiable or fermentable material required to prevent the growth of specific micro-organisms. It rarely happens that disinfectants are actually used on the principle upon which their scientific value has been determined, but in the case of the



sputa of consumptive patients and the excreta of those suffering from infectious diseases they are. As a matter of fact, however, disinfectants are not generally used with any idea of their microbic power. The following table showing the parts of substances per thousand required to prevent the growth of the common micro-organisms in culture media at the normal temperature, two days' contact being allowed, is a fair proof of this assertion. The experiments were made by Miguel, and similar results have been obtained by other bacteriologists :—

|                                  |        |                                   |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Mercuric iodide . . . . .        | 0·025  | Oil of cloves . . . . .           | 3·60   |
| Silver iodide . . . . .          | 0·03   | Oil of neroli . . . . .           | 3·80   |
| Hydrogen peroxide . . . . .      | 0·05   | Oil of lemon . . . . .            | 3·90   |
| Mercuric chloride . . . . .      | 0·07   | Aniline . . . . .                 | 4·00   |
| Silver nitrate . . . . .         | 0·08   | Oil of lavender . . . . .         | 4·20   |
| Osmic acid . . . . .             | 0·15   | Alum . . . . .                    | 4·50   |
| Chromic acid . . . . .           | 0·20   | Oil of cinnamon . . . . .         | 4·50   |
| Iodine . . . . .                 | 0·25   | Tannic acid . . . . .             | 4·80   |
| Chlorine . . . . .               | 0·25   | Eucalyptus oil . . . . .          | 4·80   |
| Hydrocyanic acid . . . . .       | 0·40   | Oil of rosemary . . . . .         | 4·80   |
| Bromine . . . . .                | 0·60   | Oil of turpentine . . . . .       | 5·50   |
| Chloroform . . . . .             | 0·80   | Camphor . . . . .                 | 5·50   |
| Copper sulphate . . . . .        | 0·90   | Arsenious acid . . . . .          | 6·00   |
| Salicylic acid . . . . .         | 1·00   | Boric acid . . . . .              | 7·50   |
| Benzoic acid . . . . .           | 1·10   | Sodium arseniate . . . . .        | 9·00   |
| Potassium bichromate . . . . .   | 1·20   | Chloral hydrate . . . . .         | 9·30   |
| Potassium cyanide . . . . .      | 1·20   | Sodium salicylate . . . . .       | 10·00  |
| Picric acid . . . . .            | 1·30   | Iron sulphate . . . . .           | 11·00  |
| Ammonia gas . . . . .            | 1·40   | Amylic alcohol . . . . .          | 14·00  |
| Aluminium chloride . . . . .     | 1·40   | Ether . . . . .                   | 22·00  |
| Zinc chloride . . . . .          | 1·90   | Calcium chloride . . . . .        | 40·00  |
| Lead chloride . . . . .          | 2·00   | Borax . . . . .                   | 70·00  |
| Mineral acids . . . . .          | 2 to 3 | Alcohol . . . . .                 | 95·00  |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . . . .  | 3·20   | Barium chloride . . . . .         | 95·00  |
| Oil of thyme . . . . .           | 3·20   | Potassium sulphocyanide . . . . . | 120·00 |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .          | 3·20   | Potassium iodide . . . . .        | 140·00 |
| Oil of cumin . . . . .           | 3·30   | Potassium cyanide . . . . .       | 150·00 |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .      | 3·50   | Sodium chloride . . . . .         | 165·00 |
| Potassium permanganate . . . . . | 3·50   | Glycerine . . . . .               | 225·00 |
| Lead nitrate . . . . .           | 3·60   | Sodium hyposulphite . . . . .     | 275·00 |

It will be seen from this that the popular disinfectants which owe their virtues to mercuric chloride, hydrogen peroxide, and carbolic acid are based upon fairly sound data, but it is in the application of the substances that we break down. For example, we pour a teaspoonful or two of permanganate



solution into a closetpanful of fluid, making the dilution probably about 1 in 7,000, while we need 1 in 300 for complete bactericidal efficacy. Another circumstance which must not be overlooked is that what will kill the full-fledged bacillus may have no effect whatever upon the spores of the micro-organisms. This was admirably shown by Koch in some experiments undertaken for the German Imperial Board of Health. His object was to determine the value of reputed disinfectants, and he found that a 2-per-cent. solution of carbolic acid was almost inert. Sulphurous acid was powerless against spores; but bacilli and micrococci, when exposed to the fumes in a box, were killed within twenty minutes, but not so in a room. Chloride of zinc was just as harmless, although it is one of the oldest disinfectants in use.

Spores were killed by fresh chlorine-water, also by 2-per-cent. bromine-water, 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of corrosive sublimate, 5-per-cent. solution of permanganate of potassium, and 1-per-cent. osmic acid, within one day; 1-per-cent. formic acid in four days, oil of turpentine in five days, solution of chloride of iron in four days; 1-per-cent. arsenious acid, 1-per-cent. quinine, 2-per-cent. muriatic acid, within ten days; and ether within thirty days.

The following were found to be inert or possessed of little influence: Distilled water, alcohol, glycerine, oil, carbon bisulphide, chloroform, benzol, petroleum ether, ammonia, saturated solution of common salt, bromide and iodide of potassium, 1-per-cent. sulphuric acid, sulphate of zinc and copper, alum, 1-per-cent. permanganate of potassium, chromic acid, the chromates and bichromates, chlorate of potassium 5 per cent., boric acid 5 per cent., acetic acid 5 per cent., tannic acid 5 per cent., benzoate of sodium 5 per cent., iodine 1 per cent., thymol 5 per cent., salicylic acid 1 per cent.

As regards substances which prevent the further development of spores, the following results were obtained. The first numbers mean retarding the development, the rest totally preventing it:—

|                           |               |             |
|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Corrosive sublimate . . . | 1 : 1,600,000 | 1 : 320,000 |
| Oil of mustard . . .      | 1 : 330,000   | 1 : 33,000  |



|                                     |             |            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Arsenite of potassium . . . . .     | I : 100,000 | I : 10,000 |
| Thymol . . . . .                    | I : 80,000  | —          |
| Oil of turpentine . . . . .         | I : 75,000  | —          |
| Hydrocyanic acid . . . . .          | I : 40,000  | I : 8,000  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .         | I : 33,000  | —          |
| Chromic acid . . . . .              | I : 10,000  | I : 5,000  |
| Picric acid . . . . .               | I : 10,000  | I : 5,000  |
| Iodine . . . . .                    | I : 5,000   | —          |
| Salicylic acid . . . . .            | I : 3,300   | I : 1,500  |
| Permanganate of potassium . . . . . | I : 3,000   | —          |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . . .         | I : 2,500   | I : 1,700  |
| Camphor . . . . .                   | I : 2,500   | —          |
| Eucalyptus oil . . . . .            | I : 2,500   | —          |
| Benzoic acid . . . . .              | I : 2,000   | —          |
| Borax . . . . .                     | I : 2,000   | I : 700    |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .             | I : 1,250   | I : 300    |

But as, for purposes of disinfection, the micro-organism must be killed, and in the shortest possible period, and the effect of retarding the development of the spores (antiseptic) is not sufficient, only the following can, according to Koch's experiments, be said to be of value : Corrosive sublimate, chlorine, bromine, iodine.

These are scientific facts which the work of other bacteriologists has corroborated more or less fully, and if we were to consider modern disinfectants in their light only, we should have to conclude that disinfectants generally are valueless. But we do not consider that conclusion justifiable, because in natural circumstances air and light have much to do with the destruction of micro-organisms, and the initial purposes of a disinfectant are to destroy bad smells and start the microbicidal work.

The disinfectant which satisfies, beyond dispute, scientific requirements is the English Local Government Board's Solution recommended to local boards of health during the 1892 cholera scare. It is—

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Corrosive sublimate . . . . . | ℥ss.       |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . . .   | ℥j.        |
| Aniline blue . . . . .        | gr. v.     |
| Water . . . . .               | Cong. iij. |

Dissolve.

This is used as it is for immersing clothes, &c., and for



adding to bedroom vessels. The ingredients for the solution (the mercuric chloride with an equal proportion of salt or sal ammoniac and the colouring) are generally made into compressed tablets, each of which makes a pint or quart of disinfectant. Messrs. Burroughs, Wellcome & Co. have registered the word 'Soloids' for such tablets.

It will be observed from the first table that hydrogen peroxide holds even a higher place as a bactericide than corrosive sublimate, over which it possesses the further advantage of being destructive to the products of putrefaction; indeed, the latter characteristic is the one for which it is chiefly employed, and it is probable that essential oils act in the same manner through the production of hydrogen peroxide by the influence of air and moisture. In 1878 Mr. C. T. Kingzett, taking advantage of the last-mentioned reaction, patented a process for the production of Sanitas, which consists essentially in pumping air through turpentine and warm water, and the process has since been improved by the incorporation of camphor, thymol, eucalyptus oil, and other substances with the turpentine. Hydrogen peroxide and camphoric acid are the chief products of the prolonged action of the air and moisture upon essential oils, and these are contained in the aqueous and oleaceous forms of 'Sanitas,' together with aromatic principles which make this disinfectant one of the most pleasant in use. Kingzett's 'bactericide' is a solution of corrosive sublimate in 'Sanitas' fluid, so that it exhibits the antiseptic and disinfectant properties of two of the best substances in the first list.

**Carbolic-acid Disinfectants** are most commonly in use. The crude acid is obtained from tar oils, or, in the distillation of coal-tar, a special fraction containing most of the phenol is collected as 'carbolic oils' before the creosote oils are distilled, or from the crude oils, which contain, besides carbolic acid, naphthalene and other hydrocarbons as well as cresylic acid. The carbolic acid is extracted by treating with soda lye of s.g. 1.090 to 1.095, which dissolves chiefly carbolic acid and little naphthalene, &c. The solution of carbolate of soda is afterwards decomposed with a mineral acid, and the



carbolic acid separated and subsequently purified. Those who wish full information on this subject should consult Lunge's 'Coal-tar and Ammonia,' published by Gurney & Jackson, an expensive but invaluable work. Upon the nature of the material employed the quality of the resulting acid depends, and as increase of strength of the soda solution has the effect of dissolving more or less of the hydrocarbons, these bodies may occur in crude carbolic acid in quite undesirable quantity. The Board of Trade stipulates that the acid supplied to merchant and other ships 'should contain not less than 80 per cent. of carbolic or cresylic acid.' We may explain here that cresylic acid is the liquid or non-crystallisable portion obtained in the crystallisation of carbolic acid, and the best crude carbolic acid in the market consists largely of this liquid. It contains the three isomeric cresols (ortho, meta, and para), but chiefly paracresol, and is more powerful as an antiseptic than phenol (the crystallisable portion of crude carbolic acid). The difference, chemically, between the two is that cresol is phenol with a hydrogen atom replaced by a methyl group :—

Phenol,  $C_6H_5.OH$ .

Cresol,  $C_6H_4.CH_3.OH$ .

In combination with alkalies carbolic acid is almost valueless as an antiseptic and disinfectant, and this fact must be borne in mind in preparing Carbolic Disinfecting-powders. Lime is an unsuitable basis for these. The best substances to use are gypsum, infusorial earth, kaolin, and the residue obtained from the manufacture of aluminium sulphate from shale or kaolin—in fact, any cheap non-alkaline silicious substance capable of absorbing the acid without combining with it may be used. The proportion of carbolic acid should be at least 15 per cent., but as much as 30 per cent. can be taken up by kieselguhr. Peat-earth and sawdust are also recommended as absorbents. The following recipe is representative :—

|                |   |   |   |   |   |               |       |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|-------|
| Carbolic acid  | . | . | . | . | . | 2             | gals. |
| Kieselguhr     | . | . | . | . | . | 14            | lbs.  |
| Gypsum in lump | . | . | . | . | . | 1             | cwt.  |
| Red ochre      | . | . | . | . | . | $\frac{1}{2}$ | lb.   |

Grind the gypsum in a roller-mill along with the ochre. Mix the



kieselguhr with about twice its weight of the powder, add the acid gradually to this, stirring well, then the rest of the powder. Pass through an inclined sieve made of wire netting ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch mesh) several times, and finally sift through a No. 10 sieve.

The following recipes are for Perfumed Carbolic Acids, such as are used in deodorising sick-rooms :—

| I                      |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Carbolic-acid crystals | . ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit       | . ℥ij. |
| Oil of bergamot        | . ℥xx. |
| Oil of eucalyptus      | . ℥xx. |
| Oil of citronella      | . ℥vj. |

Dissolve and add

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Tincture of cudbear | . ℥xx. |
| Water to            | . ℥xx. |

Set aside for a few days and filter through fullers' earth.

| II                 |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Carbolic acid      | . ℥j.     |
| Eau de Cologne     | . ℥j.     |
| Dilute acetic acid | . ℥xviii. |

Keep in a cool place several days, and filter.

[This is specially intended for disinfection by dropping on a hot plate. May be called 'Carbolised Toilet-vinegar.']

Although the antiseptic power of carbolic acid is much decreased when it is combined with alkalies, there are many 'soluble' disinfectants of this class which are popular. Phénol Sodique, a French dental antiseptic, is of this class. It is sometimes called Soda Phénique, and the official name of it is Solution de Phenate de Soude. The formula is: Crystallised carbolic acid, 7 grammes; solution of soda (s.g. 1.332), 10 grammes; water to 100 c.c. Dissolve. For a mouth-wash, 1 part of this solution is dissolved in 30 parts of water.

According to Mr. G. M. Beringer, a proprietary phénol sodique popular in the United States differs from the foregoing in containing but a small proportion of phenol and much tarry matter. It is a thin, dark-coloured, almost black liquid, and may be made as follows :—

|              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| Coal-tar     | . . . . . ℥ij. (troy). |
| Caustic soda | . . . . . ℥ij.         |
| Water to     | . . . . . ℥xvj.        |

Dissolve the soda in 4 oz of water; warm, add the coal-tar, and agitate thoroughly for a few minutes. Add the rest of the water, and set aside in a warm place for seven days, agitating frequently. Decant the aqueous solution, filter it through a moistened filter, washing the residue with sufficient water to make up to 16 oz.

By the addition of soap to such solutions a larger amount



of cresols and phenols can be worked into them, and a fluid obtained which mixes with water to form an emulsion. This seems to have been first taken advantage of in the preparation of Jeyes' Disinfectant, which is the subject of letters patent, taken out at various times since 1877, and many other manufacturers have followed upon similar lines. In the manufacture of Jeyes' fluid and creolin particular care is taken to exclude crude oils containing phenol, the claim of the manufacturers being that the cresols, of which it is chiefly composed, have not the fatal characteristics of carbolic acid.

One of the best starting-points for the preparation of such soluble fluids is the 'creosote' obtained from blast-furnaces, which is rich in cresols and contains comparatively little phenols. The proportions used are :—Creosote 30 parts, soft soap 10 parts, and solution of soda (10 per cent.) 30 parts. For creosote, coal-tar oil boiling between 170° C. and 230° C. may be used. The ingredients are to be boiled together for an hour, then set aside to settle, when the dark fluid is drained from any oily portion floating upon the top. It is preferable to form the soap in the mixing thus :—Boil together 1 gal. of crude carbolic acid (or 'oils' if cheapness is required) palm oil 1 lb., soda ash 3 lbs. and water 2 gals. for two hours, replacing water so as to maintain a volume of at least 2½ gals. Set aside for several days and decant the clear brown syrupy fluid. Such solutions become milky when mixed with water, but when alcohol instead of water is used to dissolve the alkali water-soluble solutions are the result. These are only available for surgical purposes owing to their cost. Eucalyptus oil and similar essential oils may be added to these disinfectants with benefit so far as odour is concerned. Resin oil may be used instead of palm oil with advantage, as the resin soap is a much better emulsifier.

Izal is not related to carbolic acid, although obtained from coal. The substance from which it is obtained is a brown oil (s.g. 1.055), one of several products yielded in coking coal. This oil on fractionation furnishes certain oxidised compounds, amongst them a thickish amber-coloured oil



containing the hydroxyl group. This is izal oil. It is perfectly free from carbolic and cresylic acids, and in the pure state has no irritating action upon the skin. For disinfecting-purposes the oil is made into a 30-per-cent. emulsion with gelatine and water.

Various pheneloid bodies are obtained from blast-furnace gases, much of the 'creosote oils' of commerce being of this origin, and attempts have been made to displace carbolic acid by them, without, however, much success. It may be said, generally, regarding this subject that the popularity of carbolic acid, and of half-a-dozen other disinfectants, is so great that it is only by the expenditure of much money in advertising that any new disinfectant can get a foothold. Every year a large number of disinfectants are patented, and the fact that the variety of the retailer's stock of this class of goods changes but little is the best evidence of the fate meted out to most of them. We indicate briefly the composition of some other disinfectants which are or have been popular.

**Aminol** (Woolheim's patent, No. 16,242, 1888).—Essentially a mixture of methylamines obtained by distilling herring brine with lime.

**Bromidine** (Borland's patent, No. 6,191, 1886).—A mixture of bromide and bromate of sodium (prepared by saturating bromine with soda) and sodium acid sulphite in molecular proportions.

**Bromonaphthalene Candles.** The compound in these on burning gives free bromine. Patented by the late Dr. Alder Wright, 1893, No. 4,950. Candles containing iodoform and other decomposable iodine compounds have also been introduced.

**Burnett's Solution.**—Patented by Sir W. Burnett in 1838. Strength, 1 lb. of zinc chloride to 5 gals. of water, for preserving wood; but the fluid sold for disinfecting-purposes has a specific gravity of 2.000, which is equal to

about 80 per cent. of the chloride, and appears to be made by allowing the solid chloride to deliquesce.

**Campho-phénique.**—A compound (claimed not to be a mixture) of 505 parts of absolute phenol and 495 of camphor, the ingredients being combined as vapours.

**Chloralum.**—Introduced by the late Professor Gamgee, and consisting of a solution of impure aluminium chloride, substantially 2 lbs. of the chloride to 1 gal. of water.

**Condy's Fluids** contain (*green*) manganate and (*red*) permanganates of alkalies and other salts, the nature of which does not appear to have been accurately determined. Liq. potass. permang., B.P., is an imitation of the red fluid.

**Crimson Salt.**—Patented by Tweedie and Hartin in 1884. A mixture of potash alum 8 parts, common salt 6 parts, borax 1 part, and potassium permanganate 1 part,



Dupré and Hake's (patent 4,283, 1887).—A mixture of mangenate of soda with powdered kieserite, or with sulphate of lime, sulphate of zinc, or boric acid.

Eucalyptus Disinfecting-powder.—Borax 1 lb., ground gypsum 5 lbs., eucalyptus oil 2 oz.

Lauraline. — Naphthalene scented with camphor and eucalyptus oil, and moulded into cakes.

Lee's Disinfecting-fluid (patent No. 1,738, 1893).—A mixture of bleaching-powder 28 lbs., camphor 14 lbs., and black tar varnish 50 gals. Allow to stand eight days, and use the fluid as a paint for urinals.

Salufer.—Mr. W. Thompson, of Manchester, introduced sodium silicofluoride in cubes under this name.

Sauridon.—A Dorset shale is distilled. The residue is powdered, and with the powder is mixed a proportion of the fractional distillate, which appears to be of cresylic nature.

Terebene.—Introduced by Dr. Francis T. Bond, and presumably made in the old-fashioned way—viz., treating oil of turpentine with

5 per cent. of strong sulphuric acid, exposing for several days, then washing with water.

Tuson's Disinfectant.—Patented by the late Professor R. V. Tuson in 1887 (No. 12,222). A solution of 3 lbs. of zinc chloride and 2 oz. of corrosive sublimate in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of water, and saturated solution of sulphurous acid added to make 1 gal.

Thiocamf.—A liquid formed by the action of sulphur dioxide on camphor, suggested by Professor Emerson Reynolds for giving off sulphurous acid spontaneously. Contains about 32 per cent.  $\text{SO}_2$ .

Urinal-cakes.—(1) Naphthalene fused and cast in suitable moulds. (2) Fused calcium chloride. (3) A mixture of equal parts alum, copper, iron, and zinc sulphates and resin, fused and moulded. (4) Boric and salicylic acid of each 10, potassium permanganate 40; powder and make into a cake with soluble glass 40 parts.

Weaver's Periodates.—A solution of calcium iodate. Was strongly recommended by Dr. Klein in 1887. See *C. & D.*, xxxiv., p. 573.

It will be seen from some of the foregoing that metallic chlorides and sulphates are used as disinfectants. They are not without value, but at the best it does not amount to much.

Sulphur Candles are made by fusing sulphur, pouring it into moulds, and placing a wick in the centre of the mass, or adding a cone of sulphur and nitre or similar substance. The wicks and cones do not ignite freely without the addition of nitre, a chlorate, or something similar, and such additions are covered by existing patents.



## WRITING-MATERIALS

A POPULAR lecturer has lamented the decay of penmanship. This, he says, is the age of the typewriter and the shorthand clerk. With them individuality goes out, the soul of correspondence dies. The sentiment is pessimistic, and were it ours this chapter would not be written, for from first to last it treats of ink—especially writing-ink.

Galls and logwood are the principal sources of the colour-bases of inks. Black ledger-inks and blue-black inks are made from the former, and those chameleon-tinted fluids which range in colour from bright red to violet, and dry more or less black, owe their peculiarities to the colouring principle of logwood. It is a necessary characteristic of writing-inks that they should possess a certain indefinable degree of fluidity ; they should be so dark as to be readily seen when written on official blue paper ; they should dry with fair rapidity, or blot without being obliterated, and should darken rather than fade with age. There is no kind of ink which fulfils all these requirements equally. Logwood inks have the advantage in immediate conspicuousness, but they are very prone to lose fluidity and to fade with age. On the other hand, the fluidity of gall inks can be admirably and unalterably adjusted, and writing done with them, although it may fade, can be restored after generations of exposure ; but such inks of themselves lack colour, and require the addition of something to give temporary colour.

The properties here referred to are explained when we examine the chemistry of inks. First, in regard to those made from galls. Here we are dealing with an ink-basis



which contains tannic acid and very little gallic acid. These acids in themselves are colourless, but have the property of combining with ferrous salts to form colourless ferrous compounds which on exposure to the air gradually acquire an intense black colour. This change may be partly effected in the ink itself, as in the old-fashioned black writing-ink, which, owing to exposure in bulk, contains the colouring element as a ferroso-ferric gallo-tannate, or, as in blue-black ink, we may have an almost pure ferrous gallo-tannate in semi-solution with the addition of the blue colouring principle of indigo or of aniline blue. The iron is an essential constituent of these inks, and remains on the paper after the organic matter has faded through years of exposure.

Most logwood inks are simply dyes, and are not in metallic combination. It is the hæmatoxylin of the logwood, rather than the tannin, which is utilised by the ink-maker. By the addition of oxidising agents, such as potassium chromate, the hæmatoxylin is changed to the more powerfully colouring body hæmatein, whereby the brilliance of these fluids is secured. The so-called aniline inks are solutions of synthetic dyes. They require little skill in compounding, are very pretty, and somewhat evanescent.

### WRITING-INKS FROM GALLS

The Common or Turkey Gall is the kind most used in ink-manufacture. Many qualities of galls are obtainable, but they may conveniently be grouped under the commercial terms 'blue,' 'green,' and 'white.' Their value is in the order given. There are also galls having a similar appearance, such as those from Corea, but their value is much lower. A poor gall means a poor ink. Therefore, use only the better qualities, which can be fairly well judged from the Mincing Lane prices. The shillings of cost per cwt. form a good index to the tannin percentage of the galls. For example, a blue gall at 70s. per cwt., a green at 60s., and a white at 50s. may yield 70, 60, and 50 per cent. of tannin (gallo-tannic acid)—seldom so much, perhaps; still, relatively, the monetary value



and the tannin value are on a par. The best Turkey galls rarely contain more than 70 per cent. of tannin.

Chinese Galls are also used in ink-making. Many consider them to be far superior to the Turkey sort. Chinese galls are derived from a species of *Rhus*, and appear in curious forms, some resembling a short locust bean, twisted and coming to a point where the gall had been attached to the leaf-stalk of the tree. From this shape there are many forms up to the egg-like gall, which predominates. Externally these galls are grey in colour, but when broken we find the horny substance to be reddish brown. These galls are very rich in gallo-tannic acid, 70 per cent. being a common figure. Chinese galls require to be treated differently from the Turkey galls. While the latter galls contain an amount of extractive and mucilaginous matter, which some consider objectionable, they have a natural 'ferment,' which induces in watery decoctions of the galls that change of the tannic acid to gallic acid which is so desirable in making ink. Chinese galls do not contain this ferment, so that if they be used in any of the recipes wherein Aleppo galls are indicated a teaspoonful of yeast must be added to every gallon of decoction, and fermentation allowed to proceed for twenty-four hours before adding the iron salt, &c., or they can be treated in the manner described in a succeeding page.

The aim of the ink-maker is to extract from the galls as much of the tannin principle as possible, and to add sulphate of iron in sufficient quantity to combine with this principle. Rule of thumb is often the guiding factor in this, but it is possible to observe more precise rules in the art. These have been well expressed by Dr. Inglis Clark in a graduating thesis of which an abstract was published in *The Chemist and Druggist* of July 30, 1892. From that we quote the following passages as being an admirable exposition of many of the difficulties which are met with :—

'Towards the beginning of this century a Dr. Lewis made some attempts to place the manufacture of ink on a satisfactory basis, and he succeeded so far as to determine that an



excess of iron salt in the ink is detrimental to its permanence, such ink becoming brown on exposure. Three parts of galls to 1 part of ferrous sulphate were the proportions which he fixed upon as the best. He did not use boiling water in extracting the galls, and this has to be taken into account, for cold water would not, as he used it, extract more than half of the gallo-tannic acid from the galls. Dr. Lewis was the first to introduce logwood as a tinctorial agent, and he made the interesting and important observation that acetic acid in the menstruum provides an ink of greater body and blackness than sulphuric acid does—a circumstance due to the smaller resistance of acetic acid to the formation of iron gallo-tannate. In 1798 Ribancourt determined that an excess of galls is quite as injurious to the permanence of ink as an excess of iron. Dr. Bostock communicated a paper to the Society of Arts in 1830, in the course of which he stated that the tannin, mucilage, and extractive matter are, “without doubt, the principal causes of the difficulty which is encountered in the formation of a perfect and durable ink. For a good ink the essential ingredients are gallic acid and a sesqui-salt of iron.” In this point Dr. Bostock peculiarly hit the mark. Owing to his working with galls he was unable to make decisive experiments; but he concludes, and that rightly, that in proportion as ink consists merely of gallate of iron it is less liable to decomposition and any kind of metamorphosis.’

Dr. Clark’s own investigation showed that for a blue-black ink gallic acid alone gives, with sulphate of iron, a richer ink than one of tannic acid and the sulphate, and this is corroborated by the popularity of Stephens’s blue-black ink, which is understood to be made from gallic acid. The best proportions, he found, are 150 parts of sulphate of iron and 100 parts of gallic acid. It is advisable, however, not to discard tannin altogether, owing to the slow blackening of the gallic-acid ink, and a little tannin gives initial blackening and body, while it is absolutely necessary for copying-ink. Initial blackness can also be ensured by oxidising 21 per cent. of the sulphate of iron, without adding extra acid.



These considerations in regard to the relative merits of gallic and tannic acids do not apply to the common black gall ink, in which we have the acids combined with iron in a more or less oxidised state. Blue-black ink was originally coloured with indigo-blue, and although that is rapidly being replaced by aniline-blue (which is equally effective, and exerts no disturbing influence upon the gall compound), some hints in regard to the indigo-blue are necessary. Apart from the mere colour which the indigo imparts, it has been assumed that the indigo-paste used keeps the iron gallo-tannate in solution. Any virtue of this kind which indigo-paste possesses is more likely due to the sulphuric acid which it contains than to the indigo itself. The essential part of the paste required is the sulpho-indigotate of sodium, now commonly called indigo-carmin. The commercial paste contains varying proportions of free sulphuric acid, and it is necessary in ink-manufacture that only the minimum of this constituent should be admitted. Paste containing 1 per cent. or less of free sulphuric acid has been found by experience to be most suitable for the purpose. An excess of acid in the ink corrodes pens, delays the darkening of writing, and sometimes perforates the paper. Apart from these objections, up to a certain point sulphuric acid is advantageous to the ink, and just the opposite after that point. The worst feature about indigo-coloured ink is that the colour gradually fades to a pale green.

Gall infusion prepared with hot water is not suitable for a blue-black ink, whilst a cold-water infusion is. In the latter case a comparatively small percentage of tannin is extracted from the galls, while much is extracted with hot water, and the consequence is that on adding the indigo-blue the colour of the latter is not brought out as it should be. Substantially the same thing occurs with ink made with the respective acids, although the blue colour remains for a considerable time unimpaired in a tannin ink, and it appears to be due to the fact that ferrous tannate reduces indigo-blue to indigo-white—a change which the low reducing-power of ferrous gallate does little to effect. The vegetable matter present in



common inks facilitates the alteration and precipitation of the indigo.

We have now reached a point at which the application of the principles here described may be applied, and there is no better basis for that than the well-known Edinburgh Formula, which was published in *The Chemist and Druggist* many years ago. It is as follows :—

#### Blue-black Ink

|                                                  |        |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Blue Aleppo galls (free from insect-perforation) | ℥ivss. |
| Bruised cloves . . . .                           | ℥j.    |
| Cold water . . . . .                             | Oij.   |
| Purified sulphate of iron .                      | ℥iss.  |
| Pure sulphuric acid . . .                        | ℥xxxv. |
| Indigo-paste (neutral or nearly so) . . . . .    | ℥j.    |

Place the galls, when bruised, with the cloves in a 50-oz. bottle, pour upon them the water, and digest, with daily stirring, for a fortnight. Then filter through paper into another 50-oz. bottle. Get out, also, the refuse of the galls and wring out of it the re-

maining liquor through a strong clean linen or cotton cloth into the filter, in order that as little as possible be lost. Next put in the iron, dissolve completely, and filter through paper, then the acid, and agitate briskly; lastly, the indigo, and thoroughly mix by shaking. Pass the whole through paper. Filter out of one bottle into the other till the operation has been completed. On a large scale this fine ink may be made by percolation. No gum or sugar is required, except when intended for copying; then  $5\frac{1}{2}$  oz. galls should be used and 3 dr. of sugar.

We have never met with blacker or more permanent writing than that done with this ink; but we give fair warning to manipulators that they must be exceedingly careful to observe the preliminary principles, for we have seen ink turned out of all shades—from pea-green to bright blue—simply on account of the indigo-paste.

We have had good results by omitting the sulphuric acid and substituting for the indigo-paste a drachm of indigo-carmin in powder. This substance has already been referred to. It gives a beautiful colour, and after adding it to the gall and iron mixture the product should be well shaken and set aside for a week before decanting the clear ink. If we omit the acid and indigo-paste, the above recipe is in all respects a model one, and it may be used for the aniline blue-black ink, which is obtained by adding 2 scruples of methyl blue to the 2 pints of liquor.

We have already stated that Stephens's Blue-black



Ink is supposed to be made from gallic acid direct, and there is a tradition, long since exploded, that it is simply a solution of Prussian blue. There is, however, a formula for it published which deserves to be quoted in all its bareness. It is as follows :—

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Galls . . . . .            | ℥xv.  |
| Ferrous sulphate . . . . . | ℥v.   |
| Iron filings . . . . .     | ℥iv.  |
| Water . . . . .            | Oxij. |
| Indigo . . . . .           | ℥ss.  |
| Sulphuric acid . . . . .   | ℥iij. |

No directions are given as to how this peculiar compound is to be turned out as the bright blue fluid which is so popular. We have succeeded in tracing this formula back for nearly half a century, and then we lose all trace of 'Stephens.' We are inclined to believe, therefore, that it has simply been called Stephens's by some ingenious wight who got out of the formula an ink like the Aldersgate Street product. The formula is manipulated much in the same way as the first one ; but in this case the indigo in powder is mixed with the sulphuric acid, allowed to stand for two days, then diluted with 15 oz. of water, and the iron filings added to neutralise the solution.

In regard to the use of Chinese galls, the fermentative treatment can be effected by exposing the dampened powder to the air for eight to ten days in a warm place, to favour the growth of mould and consequent change. This process is exemplified in Dieterich's method :—

|                                          |        |
|------------------------------------------|--------|
| Chinese galls in coarse powder . . . . . | ℥viss. |
| Powdered French chalk . . . . .          | ℥vj.   |
| Rain or distilled water to               | Oij.   |

Damp the powdered galls and place in a warm room (70°–80° F.), sprinkling water over the mass from day to day, until in from eight to ten days or longer it becomes mouldy. Then heat the mass for an hour on a water-bath with 16 oz. of water, strain, and press with the hands. Repeat the infusion with another 16 oz. of water and again

with 8 oz. Add the French chalk to the strained liquors, agitate occasionally during twenty-four hours, then filter, washing the filtrate with water to 2 pints.

This is the basis for the ink. To make a blue-black proceed as follows :—

|                                                      |         |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Decoction of galls . . . . .                         | Oij.    |
| Solution of ferric chloride (10 per cent.) . . . . . | ℥iiiss. |

Mix, allow to stand for a fortnight in a closed bottle, and filter.



Then add to the filtrate

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Phenol-blue, FFF | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Carbolic acid    | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Distilled water  | . . . | ℥xvj. |

Dissolved by the aid of heat.

Allow the ink to stand for a week longer in a dark and cool place, and decant from any sediment which may have formed.

As the gall and iron mixture is the ink, and the phenol-blue the tint, it follows that other tints may as readily be obtained. The following may be substituted for the blue :—

Deep Black.—Use phenol-black B ℥iij.

Violet-black.—Use phenol-blue FFF ℥ss. and ponceau RR ℥ij.

Red-black.—Use ponceau RR ℥ij.

Green-black.—Use aniline-green D ℥ij.

Greenish Blue-black.—Use phenol-blue FFF ℥ss., aniline-green D ℥iiss.

The formulas generally seen for making Blue-black Ink Direct from Tannin are fairly exemplified in the following one :—

A. Dissolve 1 lb. of tannin in sufficient distilled or rain water to make a gallon.

B. Dissolve 14 oz. of sulphate of iron and ℥v. of pure sulphuric acid in sufficient water to make half a gallon.

C. Dissolve ℥vj. of methyl-blue in 8 oz. of spirit and make up to half a gallon with water.

Mix these solutions and rinse out the bottles with enough water to make the bulk of the mixture  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gallons.

This formula produces a beautiful ink very quickly, but on keeping it deposits, and is apt to become a trifle slimy. This result is due to the gradual change of the tannin (as described in the introductory remarks) through the influence of the sulphuric acid and oxidation. This disadvantage is obviated in the next formula :—

|                             |       |        |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------|
| Tannin                      | . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Water                       | . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Solution of ferric chloride |       |        |
| (10 per cent.)              | . . . | ℥vij.  |
| Hydrochloric acid           | . . . | ℥iiss. |

Heat in a large glass flask or bottle on a water-bath for five or six hours, then add

|              |       |      |
|--------------|-------|------|
| Hot water to | . . . | Oij. |
|--------------|-------|------|

Continue to heat for an hour

longer, then set the ink aside for a fortnight in a cool place and filter. To the filtrate add a mixture of

|                 |       |        |
|-----------------|-------|--------|
| Phenol-blue FFF | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Carbolic acid   | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Sugar           | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Water to        | . . . | Oij.   |

Dissolved by the aid of heat. Allow the ink to stand for a week in a cool, dark place before decanting.



In the last the conversion of the tannin into gallic acid is effected by heating with the hydrochloric acid, and thus the ink becomes less prone to change than when made in the cold, and without the preliminary hydrolysis. As in the case of Dieterich's gall ink, different tints may be imparted to this tannin ink by the use of the colours mentioned, which it will be observed are the quantities for 3 pints of ink.

**Common Black Gall Inks.**—The ideal ink of this class—that is, the old-fashioned ink which our forefathers used, and which is still considered by bookkeepers to be unexcelled (albeit it is the thing to make crusty pens)—is represented in the following recipes :—

A. Payen's

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Bruised Aleppo galls | . 15 lbs.  |
| Sulphate of iron     | . 10 lbs.  |
| Gum arabic           | . 20 lbs.  |
| River-water          | . 20 gals. |

In a cylindrical copper boiler as deep as it is wide put the galls with 15 gals. of water. Cover the boiler and raise the liquor to boiling, maintaining that temperature for three hours, adding boiling water from time to time to replace that which is evaporated. At the end of the three hours draw off the liquor and let it deposit, and add to the clear solution the droppings from the marc on a filter. Separately dissolve the gum in as little warm water as will take it up, and add this to the gall decoction. In the remainder of the water dissolve

the sulphate of iron, and stir this solution in with the rest.

B

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Aleppo galls, bruised | . 3ij.    |
| Sulphate of iron      | . 3j.     |
| Gum arabic            | . 3j.     |
| Water                 | . 3xxxij. |

Heat the galls and the gum in 30 oz. of water on a water-bath for two hours, replacing water lost by evaporation; then add the sulphate of iron dissolved in 3 oz. of water. Bottle without straining, cork loosely, and set aside for three weeks to ripen (two in the summer). Pour off as wanted.

This is also made by macerating the whole of the ingredients in the water for a month.

The second of these should be kept in casks with the heads out, and stirred frequently. It should be tried from time to time, and should not be allowed to become too black, or it will be less fluid. When the right colour is reached the casks should be covered and left to deposit, the ink drawn off and put into earthenware bottles, well corked and sealed. The following formulas are also satisfactory and cheap.



## C

|                      |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| Bruised Aleppo galls | . ʒxij.         |
| Logwood              | . ʒij.          |
| Sulphate of iron     | . ʒiv.          |
| Alum                 | . ʒiss.         |
| Carbolic acid        | . ʒj.           |
| Common salt          | . ʒij.          |
| Gum arabic           | . ʒij.          |
| Water                | . a sufficiency |

Macerate the galls and logwood in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of water for two days, strain, and repeat. In the mixed liquors dissolve the sulphate of iron, alum, and gum arabic, and

add the carbolic acid and common salt.

## D

|                                                |          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Tannin                                         | . ʒj.    |
| Water                                          | . ʒx.    |
| Solution of perchloride of iron (10 per cent.) | . ʒss.   |
| Pure sulphuric acid                            | . mʒj.   |
| Water                                          | . ʒviij. |
| Schaal's deep black E                          | . ʒiiss. |

Dissolve the tannin in the first water, and the deep black in the second. To the latter add the iron solution and the acid, then mix the solutions.

'c' is an ink with very good 'body,' but, like all gall inks to which logwood is added for tinctorial effect, the writing is apt to go brown in a few years, although it never fades utterly. The beautiful appearance of the ink in use is, however, an attraction difficult to resist.

A great variety of formulas have from time to time been printed in *The Chemist and Druggist*, some of them having special names, and when they are all brought together we find that they more or less resemble those which are printed here. Others appear not to exist elsewhere than in technical journals, and it is unnecessary to do more here than to refer to such formulas in the briefest possible way :—

**Alizarin Ink**

Stated by one authority to be made by adding 2 dr. of indigotin to 2 pints of Dieterich's gall ink, without the phenol-blue. Properly, however, it is a logwood ink, and for convenience we mention it here :—

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Extract of logwood | . ʒvj.  |
| Alizarin paste     | . ʒiss. |
| Carbonate of soda  | . ʒij.  |
| Water              | . ʒxxx. |

Dissolve the carbonate in a little water, add the alizarin paste, and, lastly, the extract of logwood dissolved in the rest of the water, and filter. Transfer the liquor to a

W.Q. bottle, drop in a few nails or iron filings, and expose the whole to the sunlight for about a week, with occasional shaking. Decant and add carbolic acid ʒj.

**Bank of England Ink**

Similar to formula 'B,' with the addition of glycerine ʒiss. to each pint.

**Bean's French Ink**

A gall ink also like 'B,' but containing tormentil-root (1 part to each 5 parts of galls) and lamp-black, sugar-candy, honey, and white sugar. These latter con-



stituents convert it into a copying-ink.

#### Chaptal's Ink

Similar to 'C,' without the second three ingredients, and made with calcined sulphate of iron. For a pint of the ink  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. of the calcined sulphate is used.

#### Counting-house Ink

A gall ink like the Edinburgh formula (page 356), with the addition of sulphate of copper  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss., gum  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij., and glycerine  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to the quantity given.

#### Document Ink

Substantially Dieterich's blue-black (page 357).

#### Parliament Ink

Similar to counting-house ink without the gum.

#### Travellers' Ink

Blotting-paper is saturated with a solution of methyl-violet, aniline-blue, or any other aniline-colour, to which 10 per cent. of acacia mucilage has been added. Four sheets of the paper are pressed together, dried, then cut into  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch squares. One of these squares put into a teaspoonful of water makes ink.

#### Treasury Ink

In 1 pint of 'B' dissolve nigrosine  $\mathfrak{D}$ j.

**Vanadium Ink.**—Berzelius was the first to suggest the use of vanadium tannate as a writing-ink, which he made by adding a solution of metavanadate of ammonium to a decoction of galls. This forms a deep black liquid containing no precipitate. Alkalies do not act upon the writing; acids turn it blue; and although chlorine destroys the black colour it does not efface the writing. Berzelius said so about 1830, and the statement has become classical. It is doubtless correct, but a far better use for vanadium has been found in the preparation of aniline-black. The ink may be made in several ways. One of the simplest is to add to a pint of Chinese-gall decoction (page 357) a scruple of vanadate of ammonium, or, as Siemens suggests, dissolve 1 oz. of tannin in 16 oz. of water; to this add 1 oz. of acacia mucilage and a solution of 15 gr. of vanadate of ammonium in sufficient water to make the ink measure 1 pint. Our experience with vanadium ink is disappointing.

### LOGWOOD WRITING-INKS

The second, and in many respects highly important, class of writing-inks which we have to deal with are those made



from logwood or the extract thereof. Reference has already been made in the introduction to the peculiarity which distinguishes gall and logwood inks. The former may be said to be ferro-organic dyes ; the latter are purely organic. The distinction as affecting logwood may be further explained, for anyone who has experience in the manufacture of logwood ink is aware that slight alterations of details and conditions in manufacture have occasionally very notable effects upon the product.

Logwood in its natural and fresh-cut state is a yellow wood, which on exposure to the air and self-fermentation acquires the purplish colour with which chemists are familiar. The change is due to the alteration of the active principle of the wood, hæmatoxylin ( $C_{16}H_{14}O_6$ ), a body which can be obtained in a monohydrated condition as yellow crystals. This body is very readily oxidised, either by exposure to the air in presence of moisture, or through the influence of oxidising agents, such as chromate of potassium. There is formed a new and intensely tinctorial body, hæmatein ( $C_{16}H_{12}O_6$ ), which, it will be seen, is simply hæmatoxylin *minus* two atoms of hydrogen. Hæmatein of itself is a red body, not very soluble in water—indeed, sparingly soluble—but it forms water-soluble compounds (they cannot be called ‘salts’) with ammonia and other alkalies. The ammonia compound is  $C_{16}H_{12}O_6 \cdot 2NH_3$ , which dissolves in water with a purplish hue, and to which all other alkali combinations are akin in colour. These compounds are split up by acids—even acetic acid—hæmatein being precipitated. Logwood contains very little tannin, its astringency being due chiefly to hæmatoxylin. For that reason the inclusion of metallic salts, such as iron sulphate and copper acetate, in logwood inks has for its object the fixation of the colouring principle hæmatein rather than the production of an inky compound such as we find in gall inks. Most of the metallic salts act as mordants, and so do the chromium compounds. These observations will now be of service in considering the various formulas. Runge (who lived early in the nineteenth century) appears to have been



the first to take advantage of the peculiar properties of logwood in ink-making. Before his day it was used in conjunction with galls—therefore empirically. He started out in search of an ink which (1) would not deposit, (2) would adhere well to the paper, (3) would not be affected by acids, and (4) would not corrode steel pens: He ‘succeeded in obtaining a composition of the kind required, very simple in its preparation, and free from vinegar, gum, copperas, blue vitriol, and even nutgalls. The fluid is prepared,’ he continues, ‘by simply adding 1 part of chromate of potash to 1,000 parts of decoction of logwood, made by boiling 22 lbs. of logwood in a sufficient quantity of water to give 14 gals. of decoction. To this decoction, when cold, the chrome salt is gradually added, and the mixture well stirred. The addition of gum is injurious. . . . It appears astonishing what a small quantity of the chrome salt is required ‘to convert a large quantity of decoction of logwood into a black writing-fluid.’

The last remark is of interest. Practically it requires 1 part of potassium chromate to completely oxidise 3 parts of hæmatoxylin, but this quantity is never used in making logwood ink. Thus, in Runge’s own formula, supposing the decoction contains all the hæmatoxylin in the wood used, the proportion of chromate employed is somewhere between one to fifteen and one to ten—too small a proportion for complete oxidation. Theory would therefore seem to point to a greater proportion of chromate than Runge indicates, but practice is entirely against it. What is wanted is to oxidise part of the hæmatoxylin only, and leave the rest to change by age or after writing. Moreover, excessive oxidation also means thickening, owing to the formation of a glutinous-like body, which makes the ink stringy and objectionable. That, indeed, is the objection to Runge’s own ink. It is never made so now; but the following simple modification of it is excellent. Here we may say that extract of logwood may be economically used in ink-making. It may be reckoned as six times stronger than logwood itself.



## I

|                                    |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Extract of logwood . . .           | ℥ss.     |
| Carbonate of soda (crystals) . . . | ℥iiss.   |
| Neutral chromate of potash . . .   | gr. xiv. |
| Water to . . .                     | ℥ij.     |

Dissolve the extract in 38 oz. water, allow to settle, decant, and boil. Add the soda, and when cold add, with constant stirring, the chromate dissolved in 2 oz. of water.

## II

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Extract of logwood . . .      | ℥x.     |
| Bichromate of potassium . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Chrome alum . . .             | ℥iiss.  |
| Oxalic acid . . .             | ℥iiss.  |
| Carbolic acid . . .           | gr. xv. |
| Water to . . .                | ℥xxxv.  |

Carbonate of soda prevents the ink becoming thick. The ink made from No. I. formula is nice, writing a purplish-black colour. No. II. is a very beautiful ink of the Dichroic Type.

Unless otherwise stated, rain or distilled water should be used in making logwood ink. Water of more than two degrees temporary hardness gives peculiar and generally unsatisfactory results. The following formula is a Russian one, and in our own experience, as well as in that of many *Chemist and Druggist* subscribers, gives one of the finest inks possible :—

## III

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Extract of logwood . . .      | ℥xxv.    |
| Lime-water . . .              | ℥xxv.    |
| Hydrochloric acid . . .       | ℥v.      |
| Bichromate of potassium . . . | gr. xlv. |
| Carbolic acid . . .           | gr. xlv. |
| Gum arabic . . .              | ℥j.      |
| Distilled water to . . .      | ℥iiss.   |

Reduce the extract to coarse powder and in a quart basin mix it gradually with the lime-water.

Warm the extract with 6 oz. of water on a water-bath, stirring constantly until the solution is uniform; then add a pint of warm water and maintain the temperature a little below the boiling-point—say, 180° F.—for ten minutes. Allow the solution to become quite cold, so that the resinous and other insoluble matter may be precipitated. Decant from this, and again heat to 180° F., while adding very gradually a solution of the bichromate, chrome alum, and oxalic acid in 5 oz. of water. Continue to heat for half an hour, then dilute to the required volume, adding the carbolic acid to the water. Set aside for a few days to settle, and decant the clear ink.

Heat on a water-bath until solution is effected, then add the acids and continue to heat for half an hour. Set aside to cool, and decant the clear liquor into a 7-lb. earthenware jar. Add to it gradually, and with constant stirring, the bichromate of potassium dissolved in 10 oz. of water, next the gum, also dissolved in water, and make up to the required volume. Set the ink aside for several weeks before using.

By using ℥iv. of hydrochloric acid and ℥ij. of bichromate a violet ink is obtained. As it is, the above ink writes red



(like Antoine's well-known fluid), and the writing becomes of a beautiful black colour. Sometimes, owing to the variable nature of logwood extract and weak lime-water, the ink is dreadfully thin and weak-looking; for the latter reason we have found it to be, on the whole, more satisfactory to use, instead of lime-water, a scruple of fresh-slaked lime shaken up with 25 oz. of tap-water. A similar modification is provided in the next formula. 'Hematine' is a sort of purified logwood extract. It is an article largely used in the dye trade, and should not be confounded with hæmatein, of which it contains about 10 to 20 per cent., with 50 to 55 per cent. of hæmatoxylin :—

| IV                                                                 |          |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--|--|
| Hematine . . . .                                                   | ℥iv.     |  |  |
| Slaked lime . . . .                                                | gr. xij. |  |  |
| Distilled water . . . .                                            | ℥xv.     |  |  |
| Heat gently to dissolve. Allow to cool and deposit; decant and add |          |  |  |
| Carbolic acid . . . .                                              | gr. v.   |  |  |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . .                                          | ℥xl.     |  |  |
| Distilled water . . . .                                            | ℥j.      |  |  |
| Mix, allow to settle for half an                                   |          |  |  |

hour, and decant again, and add gradually, and with constant stirring

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Chromate of potassium . . | gr. viij. |
| Distilled water . . . .   | ℥ij.      |

Finally, add an ounce of fresh mucilage and make up to 1 pint with distilled water. This is a true violet-black ink.

The foregoing are all more or less simple. We conclude the series with several examples of the more complex inks which have logwood as their basis :—

| V                                              |               |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Extract of logwood (extra fine French) . . . . | ℥iij.         |  |  |
| Oxalate of ammonium . . . .                    | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Sulphate of aluminium . . . .                  | ℥j.           |  |  |
| Oxalic acid . . . .                            | ℥ij.          |  |  |
| Bichromate of potassium . .                    | gr. 75        |  |  |
| Salicylic acid . . . .                         | gr. xv.       |  |  |
| Distilled water . . . .                        | a sufficiency |  |  |

Powder the first four ingredients and dissolve in 25 oz. of water by boiling. To this add the bichromate dissolved in 5 oz. of warm water, then the salicylic acid, and set aside for two or three weeks. Decant and bottle,

'One of the best copying-inks in existence.' It is like the celebrated French copying-ink.

| VI                                   |           |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Liquid extract of log-wood . . . . . | ℥vj. ℥ij. |  |  |
| Indigo carmine . . . .               | ℥v.       |  |  |
| Alum . . . . .                       | ℥vj.      |  |  |
| Sulphate of iron . . . .             | ℥j.       |  |  |
| Sulphate of copper . . . .           | gr. xlv.  |  |  |
| Glucose . . . . .                    | ℥ss.      |  |  |
| Gum arabic . . . . .                 | ℥ss.      |  |  |
| Chromate of potassium . .            | ℥ss.      |  |  |
| Salicylic acid . . . .               | gr. v.    |  |  |
| Water . . . . .                      | ℥xxxvj.   |  |  |



## VII

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Liquid extract of log-   |           |
| wood . . . . .           | ℥vj. ʒij. |
| Sulphate of iron . . . . | ʒij.      |
| Chromate of potassium .  | ʒss.      |
| Indigo carmine . . . .   | ʒiv.      |
| Gum arabic . . . . .     | ʒss.      |
| Glycerine . . . . .      | ʒss.      |
| Salicylic acid . . . . . | gr. v.    |
| Vinegar . . . . .        | ʒij.      |
| Distilled water . . . .  | ℥xxx.     |

In each case mix the extract of logwood with a pint of the water and heat to a temperature of about 200° F. for ten minutes. Then add the rest of the water (and, in the case of the first, the vinegar) in which the other ingredients have been mixed in the order given above and dissolved. Mix thoroughly, and set aside for a few days to settle.

## VIII

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Extract of logwood . . . | ℥xij.  |
| Distilled water . . . .  | ℥xxiv. |

Powder the extract in a mortar and dissolve in the water without heat, then add

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Potassium chromate . .  | gr. xxx. |
| Distilled water . . . . | ʒj.      |

Set aside for twenty-four hours,

Nos. VI. and VII. are for copying. The liquid extract is to be made by treating 1 part of extract of logwood with 5 parts of hot water for half an hour on a water-bath, then setting aside for a week, and decanting the clear portion.

**Cheap Black Inks.**—The following may be made extemporaneously. They are good enough as school ink, but not sufficiently permanent for general office work.

## I

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Aniline-black 'B' . . . | ʒij.   |
| Acetic acid . . . . .   | ʒij.   |
| Gum arabic . . . . .    | ʒij.   |
| Water . . . . .         | 1 gal. |

Put the aniline-black in a jar and

decant the clear liquor, and add to it the following solution :—

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Oxalic acid . . . . .   | gr. xlv. |
| Ammonium oxalate . . .  | ʒv.      |
| Aluminium sulphate . .  | ʒj.      |
| Distilled water . . . . | ℥vj.     |

Again set aside for twenty-four hours, then boil and add ʒiss. dilute acetic acid. Bottle, and set aside for at least a fortnight before decanting the clear ink.

## IX

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Extract of logwood . . . | ℥x.    |
| Oxalic acid . . . . .    | gr. 75 |
| Aluminium sulphate . .   | ʒj.    |
| Glycerine . . . . .      | ʒiiss. |
| Distilled water . . . .  | ℥xxv.  |

Dissolve without heat, and after twenty-four hours add to the clear liquor

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Potassium bichromate . . | gr. 75 |
| Distilled water . . . .  | ʒij.   |

After twenty-four hours boil and add ʒiss. dilute acetic acid. Bottle, and at the end of a fortnight, or longer, decant from the sediment.

These are both writing-inks, No. VIII. being red-black, and No. IX. a beautiful violet-black.

pour the acetic acid, diluted with ʒviij. water, upon it. Separately dissolve the gum in a few ounces of water, add to the rest of the water, which pour into the jar, shaking well to dissolve.



| II                     |   |   |        |
|------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Aniline-black . . .    | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Pyrogallie acid . . .  | . | . | ℥ss.   |
| Ferrous sulphate . . . | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Water . . . . .        | . | . | I gal. |

Dissolve the aniline-black and ferrous sulphate in most of the water, and the pyrogallie acid in the remainder. Mix the solutions.

| III                   |   |   |         |
|-----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Ac. pyrogallie . . .  | . | . | ℥x.     |
| Ferri sulphatis . . . | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Sodii sulphit. . . .  | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Mucil. acaciæ . . .   | . | . | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. destil. ad . . .  | . | . | ℥xx.    |

Dissolve the first two in half the

water, then mix with sodii sulph. dissolved in the remainder.

| IV                     |   |   |      |
|------------------------|---|---|------|
| Phenol-black 'B' . . . | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Distilled water . . .  | . | . | ℥ij. |

Mix, allow to stand for two hours, then add the following :—

|                           |   |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Hot distilled water . . . | . | . | ℥xxv.   |
| Sugar . . . . .           | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Carbolic acid . . . .     | . | . | gr. xv. |
| Pure sulphuric acid . .   | . | . | ℥v.     |

Shake occasionally until solution is complete.

## COPYING-INKS

In composition copying-inks do not differ from ordinary writing-inks, sugar, glycerine, or gum arabic (one or all of them) being added to the latter in the proportion of 2 to 4 dr. to the pint. For single copies the addition of sugar, ℥ss. to the pint of a gall ink, makes a satisfactory fluid ; but gum arabic is equally good, and the ink keeps better ; best of all is glycerine ℥ss. and mucilage of acacia ℥ss. to 30 oz. of the writing-fluid. Ink to give a number of copies must have high tinctorial power, and for that reason red-black logwood ink, such as Antoine's, is preferred, honey or treacle, with a little gum, being used as the adhesive agent. The following formulas show how the inks are made direct :—

| I                    |   |   |          |
|----------------------|---|---|----------|
| Aleppo galls . . . . | . | . | ℥viiij.  |
| Alum . . . . .       | . | . | ℥ss.     |
| Brazil wood . . . .  | . | . | ℥ss.     |
| Sugar . . . . .      | . | . | ℥ss.     |
| Malt vinegar . . . . | . | . | Cong. j. |

Infuse for twenty-four hours in a glazed earthenware vessel, frequently stirring it ; raise it to boiling-point, and boil down to two-thirds of its original volume. Strain, and add 1½ oz. dried sulphate of iron. Let

it stand some days in the sun, and afterwards bottle.

| II                        |   |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Gall basis (page 357) . . | . | . | ℥xxiv.  |
| Aniline water-blue I.B. . | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .       | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Gum arabic . . . . .      | . | . | ℥v.     |
| Sugar . . . . .           | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Water . . . . .           | . | . | ℥viiij. |

Mix, and set aside for a few weeks.



A ruby ink is made by using 3iiss. of ponceau RR in place of the aniline water-blue in No. 11. Both the inks and the copies ultimately turn jet black. Other colours are obtained with aniline-green D 3iiss., deep-black E 3v., or indigo-carmine 3iiss., in place of the aniline-blue.

| Violet          |      |   |         | Blue            |   |   |         |
|-----------------|------|---|---------|-----------------|---|---|---------|
| Methyl-violet   | BBB. | . | ℥j.     | Resorcin-blue.  | . | . | gr. x.  |
| Sugar           | .    | . | gr. x.  | Sugar           | . | . | gr. x.  |
| Oxalic acid     | .    | . | gr. ij. | Oxalic acid     | . | . | gr. ij. |
| Distilled water | .    | . | 3ij.    | Distilled water | . | . | 3ij.    |
| Dissolve.       |      |   |         | Dissolve.       |   |   |         |

Other aniline colours may be used similarly. These inks are very strong, and afford a dozen copies easily.

**Professor Attfield's Copying-ink**, to be used without a press, is made in the following manner :—‘Reduce, by evaporation, ten volumes of ink to six ; then add four volumes of glycerine. Or manufacture some ink of nearly double strength and add to any quantity of it nearly an equal volume of glycerine.’ Although, as the Professor says, this ink could not be ‘used by all persons, at all times, under all circumstances,’ with satisfaction, he has used it for a quarter of a century, apparently with good results. One simply writes with it on cream-laid paper and uses the copying-sheet as a blotter. It smears a little, but not much.

**The Copying-pad** known as the Hectograph, Graph, and by other names, was invented by two Germans, and was patented in England in 1878. The patent has accordingly lapsed, and anyone may make the composition, which consists of a mixture of glycerine 4 parts, water 2 parts, and gelatine 1 part, all by weight. The gelatine is immersed in the water until it absorbs it all ; the glycerine is then added, and the whole heated on a water-bath until solution is effected. It is then poured into a shallow tray, such as the lid of a tin jujube-box, and allowed to solidify. The ink employed is an aniline-dye solution. The original formulas are :—

| Violet Ink    |   |   |         | Red Ink    |   |   |          |
|---------------|---|---|---------|------------|---|---|----------|
| Methyl-violet | . | . | 1 part  | Rosaniline | . | . | 2 parts  |
| Water         | . | . | 7 parts | Water      | . | . | 10 parts |
| Alcohol       | . | . | 1 part  | Alcohol    | . | . | 1 part   |

In each case dissolve the solids in the mixed liquids taken by weight.



The matter to be reproduced in facsimile is written with the ink upon well-glazed paper, and when the writing is dry it is transferred to the pad by placing the sheet of paper, face downwards, evenly upon the pad and rubbing with the hand. Care should be taken that there are no wrinkles upon the paper. Allow the paper to remain upon the pad for about five minutes, then pull it off carefully. Now take a piece of paper of the same size as the original, but not so highly glazed, and lay it upon the pad, going from top to bottom and smoothing it out evenly. A few seconds suffice to take the first copy; then take another, and so on to the extent of forty or fifty; but towards the end much longer contact is required, or slightly damped paper may then be used.

When the process is finished rub the face of the pad with a cloth or sponge damped with a mixture of water 7 and hydrochloric acid 1, then with pure water, to remove most of the writing, and set aside for at least twelve hours, when it will be ready for use again. Many other formulas have been proposed, but the following are sufficiently typical. Glue may, of course, take the place of gelatine:—

I

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Gelatine . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .    | ℥iv. |

Cut the gelatine small and soak for twelve hours in the water, then add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Glycerine . . . . . | ℥xx. |
|---------------------|------|

Heat gently until dissolved, and pour into a suitable flat box.

II

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Gelatine (cut small). . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Demerara brown sugar . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine . . . . .            | ℥vj.   |
| Barium sulphate . . . . .      | ℥iiss. |
| Water . . . . .                | ℥iv.   |

Steep the gelatine in 3 oz. of water till soft, add the glycerine, and heat; then add the sugar and dissolve. Rub the sulphate smooth

with the rest of the water and add to the mass, mixing well.

**Violet Ink**

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Methyl-violet aniline . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spirit . . . . .                | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .                 | ℥vj. |

Mix.

**Blue Ink**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Resorcin-blue M . . . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Acetic acid . . . . .        | ℥vj.   |
| Glycerine . . . . .          | ℥xxv.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water to . . . . . | ℥iiss. |

**Green Ink**

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Aniline-green D . . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Liquids the same as for blue ink. |      |

To make these mix the liquids, warm, and dissolve the dye in the hot fluid.



**Ink Powders and Extracts** are for making ink extemporaneously by the addition of water. The quantities in the first two formulas are intended for a winebottleful of soft water, and may be put up in a suitable box or packet to retail at 6*d*. The powder is to be added to the water, and the mixture gently boiled for from fifteen to twenty minutes, and when cold the ink should be bottled and set aside for four weeks before using:—

|                          | Plain    | Copying |
|--------------------------|----------|---------|
| Tannin . . . . .         | ℥j.      | ℥ix.    |
| Dried sulphate of iron . | ℥iiiss.  | ℥iv.    |
| Gum arabic . . . . .     | gr. 75 . | ℥iv.    |
| Sugar . . . . .          | ℥ij.     | gr. 75  |
| Aniline water-blue B .   | ℥ij.     | gr. 75  |

#### Gall-ink Extracts

I

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. gallæ . . . . .   | ℥v.    |
| Ferri sulph. . . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. alumin. roch. . . | ℥ss.   |

Mix and divide into 1-dr. powders, each of which should have a teacupful of hot water poured upon it; stir and when cold decant from the sediment.

II

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Extract of logwood . .    | ℥v.  |
| Dried carbonate of soda . | ℥ss. |
| Chromate of potash . .    | ℥ss. |

Mix.

This should be put up in  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. packets, each of which is sufficient to make a winebottleful of ink with cold water.

#### Aniline-ink Extract

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Deep black E . . . . .   | ℥j. |
| Sugar in coarse powder . | ℥j. |
| Potassium bisulphate . . | ℥j. |

Mix.

For a gallon of ink.

#### Superior Logwood Extract

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Extract of logwood . .   | ℥x.    |
| Aluminium sulphate . .   | ℥ss.   |
| Potassium oxalate . .    | ℥vj.   |
| Potassium bisulphate .   | ℥j.    |
| Potassium bichromate .   | ℥ss.   |
| Salicylic acid . . . . . | gr. x. |

Mix the coarse powders.

Sufficient to make 2 quarts of good ink by the addition of lukewarm water.

#### Ink-tablets

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Powdered galls . . . . .              | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered sulphate of iron             | ℥v.     |
| Powdered sulphate of copper . . . . . | gr. xv. |
| Powdered alum . . . . .               | ℥j.     |
| Powdered sugar-candy . .              | ℥iiss.  |
| Powdered gum arabic . .               | ℥iiss.  |
| Powdered cream of tartar              | gr. xv. |

Make into a stiff paste with a mixture of glycerine 1 part and water 2 parts. Mould in  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. tablets and dry.

Each tablet for a pint of ink.

### COLOURED WRITING-INKS

Such a change has come over this department of ink-manufacture in recent years, owing to the utilisation of aniline-colours, that the formulas for reds, blues, greens, &c.,



contained in the fifty volumes of *The Chemist and Druggist* might be wiped out without much harm being done. But we do not propose to do that. One has a certain affection for that bright scarlet ink of days gone by which is an elegant preparation of Brazil wood that corrodes pens frightfully, but leaves wonderfully stable writing; and even the crimsons that we get from cochineal and carmine have their attraction. So, too, the blue from Prussian blue, and the green from copper salts. These we keep together, but for brightness of colour, general utility, and ease of manufacture there is nothing to equal the aniline-inks.

### Carmine Red

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Carmine . . . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Mucilage . . . . .            | ℥ij. |
| Water to . . . . .            | ℥iv. |

Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia, and add the mucilage and water.

### Cochineal Red

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Cochineal . . . . .       | ℥ss.   |
| Gum arabic . . . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Cream of tartar . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water . . . . . | ℥viii. |

Boil, filter, make up to 8 oz., and add

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Alum . . . . .             | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of cloves . . . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

This is a very old form. The ink may also be made exactly in the same way as liquid cochineal, omitting glycerine.

### Eosin Red

|                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------|--------|
| Eosin B . . . . .                            | ℥j.    |
| Solution of perchloride of mercury . . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . . .                 | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of lavender . . . . .                    | 1 drop |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .                   | ℥ij.   |
| Distilled water to . . . . .                 | ℥iv.   |

Dissolve the eosin in the solution and 2 oz. of water, add the

mucilage, and mix, then the oil dissolved in the spirit, and finally make up.

### Brazil Red

|                                            |         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Brazil wood . . . . .                      | ℥ij.    |
| Solution of protochloride of tin . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . . .               | ℥ij.    |
| Water . . . . .                            | ℥xxxij. |

Boil the whole together until the bulk is reduced to one-half, then strain.

### Blue

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Resorcin-blue M . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Distilled water . . . . . | ℥vj. |

Mix and agitate occasionally for two hours, then add

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Hot distilled water . . . . . | ℥xxiv. |
| Oxalic acid . . . . .         | gr. x. |
| Sugar . . . . .               | ℥ss.   |

Shake well. This and other aniline inks can be perfumed by rubbing up a drop of otto of rose with the sugar before dissolving it in the hot water.

### Orange

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Aniline-orange . . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Sugar . . . . .           | ℥ij.   |
| Distilled water . . . . . | ℥viii. |

Dissolve,



**Green****I**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Picric acid . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Boiling water . . . | ℥vj. |

Dissolve and add to a solution of

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Indigo carmine . . .     | ℥j.   |
| Water . . .              | ℥xxv. |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . | ℥ij.  |

Mix.

**II**

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Water-soluble methyl-green . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled water . . .            | ℥j.    |

Mix and after two hours add

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Hot distilled water . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Sugar . . .               | ℥v.   |

Proceed as with the blue.

**Violet**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Methyl-violet, BBB . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled water . . .    | ℥j.    |

Mix and after two hours add

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Hot distilled water . . . | ℥xxx.  |
| Oxalic acid . . .         | ℥ss.   |
| Sugar . . .               | ℥iiss. |

Mix thoroughly until dissolved. Set aside for a few hours to settle and decant.

**Yellow**

A solution of gamboge 1 part in water 5 parts and rectified spirit 1 part. Rub the gamboge with the spirit and the water, mix and filter.

Any other aniline-colours may be used similarly to the green-ink formula.

**White Ink** is a mixture of exceedingly fine zinc-white with gum and water, such as: Zinc-white ℥ij., white precipitate gr. v., mucilage ℥j., water ℥vj. Triturate the zinc-white and the precipitate with 2 dr. of water until perfectly smooth, then add the mucilage and the rest of the water.

**Prussian-blue Ink** is made by dissolving 1 oz. of soluble Prussian blue in 8 oz. of water to which 1 oz. of oxalic acid has previously been added. It requires the addition of  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of acacia mucilage. It is a fairly permanent ink, but is liable to attack steel pens.

**Shoemakers' Inks** should have exceptional body and penetrating power. They are used for inking the edges and soles of boots. The following are typical formulas based on analyses of popular American inks of this class:—

**I**

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Crushed galls . . .      | 1 lb.              |
| Extract of logwood . . . | 4 oz.              |
| Water . . .              | $\frac{1}{2}$ gal. |

Boil together for half an hour, strain, and wash the strainer with water to  $\frac{1}{2}$  gal. Again boil for ten minutes with 3 pints of water, to which  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of copperas and  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

of gum arabic are added, and strain into the other decoction. Separately mix together—

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Fine lampblack . . .    | 6 oz. |
| Salicylic acid . . .    | 3 dr. |
| Methylated spirit . . . | 8 oz. |

To this add some of the ink to form a smooth cream, and mix with the bulk.



II

Nigrosin . . . . 1 oz.  
Gall ink (without gum) . . 2 pints

Dissolve by vigorous shaking, and add to it the following solution :—

Ground shellac . . . . 2 oz.  
Powdered borax . . . . 1 oz.  
Water . . . . 12 oz.

Dissolve and strain,

Powder for Making Shoemakers' Ink

Powdered galls . . . . ʒij.  
Copperas . . . . ʒj.  
Sulphate of copper . . . ʒss.  
Powdered gum . . . . ʒj.

Mix.

*Directions.* — Pour a quart of boiling water upon the powder and let it stand for a week.

MARKING-INKS

There is probably no article which brings the chemist and druggist so much into trouble as silver marking-ink. We need not enter into the causes of this until we have considered the formulas which are generally adopted for its preparation, and the two following are so typical that it is unnecessary to quote more :—

I

Nitrate of silver . . . ʒij. ʒij.  
Sodium carbonate . . . ʒij.  
Tartaric acid . . . . ʒxss.  
Solution of ammonia  
(·880) . . . . ʒiiiss.  
Archil . . . . ʒj.  
Paste chlorophyll . . . ʒj.  
Powdered acacia . . . ʒiiss.  
Sugar . . . . ʒiss.  
Water . . . . a sufficiency

Dissolve the silver and soda salts separately, each in 2 pints of boiling water, and mix. Allow the precipitate to settle, decant the fluid, and collect the precipitate on a paper filter; wash with a pint of water, and, when drained, transfer to a mortar; add the acid (in powder) and mix. When effervescence has ceased add the ammonia solution, stir to dissolve,

and transfer to a bottle containing the sugar (powdered). Mix the chlorophyll with 4 oz. of water and the archil, add the acacia to this, and, when dissolved, strain. Now add the ammoniacal solution and make up to 20 oz. with water.

II

Argent. nitrat. . . . ʒj.  
Potass. bitart. . . . ʒj.  
Liq. ammon. fort. . . ʒiiss.  
Archil . . . . ʒss.  
Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . ʒvj.  
Pulv. acaciæ . . . . ʒx.  
Aquæ ad . . . . ʒvj.

Rub the silver and potash salts in a mortar with 1 oz. of water, add the ammonia, and to this add the other ingredients (previously mixed with 1 oz. of water), making up to 6 oz. with water.

Both of these are professedly ammoniacal solutions of tartrate of silver, but No. II. contains other salts. The principal objections made against silver inks are (1) burning of the



fabric and (2) want of permanency. The first may occur (*a*) in the process of marking, (*b*) in the laundry.

It may be said of (*a*) that no silver inks are of an acid nature. The silver salts are not the cause of the burning, but in such an ink as No. II. we have an explanation of this—viz., in so far as nitrate of ammonia is present, and as ammonia salts are dissociated at high temperatures, when a hot iron is applied to the fabric, acid is freed for a time sufficient to act upon the fabric. This is not the case with No. I. carefully prepared, since only tartrate of silver is in solution.

(*b*) It will be noted that the effect of heating the writing is to reduce the silver tartrate to the metallic state, or, if insufficiently heated, to the oxide. If other silver salts than the tartrate be present they are not likely to be reduced further than to the oxide. By heating No. I. sufficiently, we have only metallic silver deposited in the fabric, and with No. II. oxide also. Now it has been proved that this oxide is the indirect cause of the burning of the fabric in the laundry. Chlorinated lime being used for bleaching-purposes, the hypochlorite of calcium therein contained reacts with the silver oxide to form chloride of silver and oxide of calcium, and the latter rots the fabric in time. On two points, therefore, formula No. II. is wholly objectionable.

Want of permanency may also be attributed to two causes—viz., (*c*) deficiency of silver and (*d*) thickness of the ink.

Formula No. I. was originated by the late Professor Redwood, but we have modified it somewhat with beneficial results.

(*d*) If the ink be too thick, it follows that there will be only surface-marking, and, consequently, under the wear and tear of the fabric it disappears. No. I. does not have this objection, but as it may vary with the quality of acacia, it is well to test the ink before sending it out.

To impart a crimson instead of a brown colour to the ink substitute 3j. of carmine for the archil and chlorophyll, dissolving it in the ammonia; while a blue ink is obtained by



adding 5 gr. (or more) of sulphate of copper to each ounce with a corresponding increase of ammonia solution.

To make silver marking-ink suitable for stamping add 1 dr. of glycerine and the same of treacle to each ounce.

### Aniline Marking-ink (Two Bottles)

| (1)                             | (2)                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Aniline . . . . . ʒj.           | Chloride of copper . . . ʒij.  |
| Paratoluidine . . . . . gr. x.  | Chloride of sodium . . . ʒss.  |
| Dilute hydrochloric acid . ʒij. | Chloride of ammonium . ʒj.     |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . ʒij.   | Chlorate of potassium . ʒj.    |
|                                 | Distilled water . . . ʒv.      |
|                                 | Mucilage of acacia . . . ʒiij. |

Dissolve the paratoluidine in the aniline, add the acid and the mucilage, and mix.

Boil the water and dissolve the salts in it, add the mucilage, and mix.

For writing equal parts of each solution should be mixed immediately before use. The ink is put up in cases containing a bottle of each solution and a small earthenware dish in which the ink is mixed, together with a quill nib, as a steel pen must not on any account be used. Cases containing two empty ʒij. square phials (lipped) and an earthenware dish are sold by druggists' sundriesmen. The box should be labelled as follows :—

*Directions for Use.*—Shake the bottles and mix two or three drops from each one in the palette contained in the box, and stir with the quill nib, when the ink is ready for writing, which should on no account be done with a steel pen. The quill or a gold pen should be used.

N.B.—Allow the writing to dry. The linen may be gently warmed on steam or hot-water pipes, or before a fire, but a hot iron should not be passed over it.

The above formula provides an excellent marking-ink, and one which can be sold at 1s. per case at a handsome profit. The formula was perfected by Mr. Robert Wright, of Buxton, and is the best working formula which we know of. Single-bottle aniline marking-inks are somewhat unsatisfactory, and there are few first-class ones on the market. Of all the



formulas which have been proposed the following, by Dieterich, is the most reasonable :—

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Aniline . . . . .            | ℥xiiij. |
| Potassium chlorate . . . . . | ℥viss.  |
| Distilled water . . . . .    | ℥iv.    |

Heat together on a water-bath (80° to 90° C.) until the chlorate is dissolved ; then add

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| B. P. hydrochloric acid . . . . . | ℥iv. |
|-----------------------------------|------|

Continue to heat until the action ceases then add

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Pure copper chloride . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water . . . . .      | ℥iiij. |

Previously dissolved ; and lastly add

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| B. P. hydrochloric acid . . . . . | ℥v. |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

Heating on a water-bath until the solution becomes of a bright reddish-violet colour. Set aside for a few days in a closed flask to settle and decant the clear portion. Add to it sufficient powdered acacia to make the ink of syrupy thickness, as it otherwise spreads in writing.

*Directions.*—Write with a quill pen on the smooth linen surface. Do not heat, but allow the linen to hang in the air for at least forty-eight hours before it is sent to the wash.

In our hands this ink has been satisfactory, the marking having come from the wash of a jet-black colour. The method of making the ink is, however, somewhat wasteful, there being more deposit than fluid, and it being necessary to decant the latter from the former.

#### Red Marking-inks

##### I

To a saturated solution of eosin in water add as much waterglass as will make the ink thick enough to flow freely from the pen. On writing with this ink and allowing to remain for several days the dye is mordanted to the fibre by means of the silicate. Waterglass also mordants cochineal solutions in the same way.

##### II

##### (I)

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Stannous chloride . . . . .  | gr. xv. |
| Acacia mucilage . . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Distilled water to . . . . . | ℥iiij.  |

Dissolve the chloride in 2 oz. of water, add the mucilage, and make up.

##### (2)

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Chloride of gold and sodium . . . . . | gr. xv. |
| Powdered acacia . . . . .             | gr. xv. |
| Distilled water . . . . .             | ℥iiss.  |

Dissolve.

The fabric is damped with No. 1 solution (the mordant) and dried with a polishing-iron. The writing is then done with No. 2 (the ink). The writing is reddish purple in colour.

The juice of the banana and of the marking nut (*Anacardium occidentale*) have been suggested as marking-inks, but no practical method of preparing them for sale appears to have been made known.



# MISCELLANEOUS INKS

Cyclostyle-ink is a variety of printer's ink, the manufacture of which is so intricate that to describe it here would take up space needlessly, as special machinery and long experience are necessary to produce the ink satisfactorily.

Draft-ink, used by bankers and others for writing in white letters upon coloured paper, is a solution of potash or soda. It may be made extemporaneously in the following manner:—Washing-soda ℥ij., slaked lime ℥j., boiling water ℥x. Dissolve the soda in the water, add the lime, stir well, and when cold decant the clear solution.

## Etching-ink

Fluoride of ammonium . . . ℥ij.  
Sulphate of barium . . . ℥ij.

Reduce to fine powder in a mortar, then transfer to a lead dish and make into a thin writing-cream with hydrofluoric acid. (Some prefer to use fuming sulphuric acid.) Use a piece of lead to stir the mixture.

The ink may be put up in bottles coated with paraffin, which can be done by heating the bottle, pouring in some melted paraffin, and letting it flow all round.

The writing is done with a quill, and in about half a minute the ink is washed off.

## Inks for Writing on Glass

### Blue

Bleached shellac . . . ℥j.  
Venice turpentine . . . ℥ss.  
Spirit of turpentine . . . ℥iiss.

Dissolve by a gentle heat and add

Finely powdered indigo . . . ℥ss.

Mix.

Any other insoluble colouring matter may be used in place of the indigo—lamp-black and vermilion, for example.

Instead of a varnish basis, one of diluted waterglass may be used, with aniline colours for the tints.

**Invisible and Evanescent Inks.**—Chemistry furnishes us with an immense variety of substances to select from, which by means of chemical or physical change may be made to appear or disappear. The latter may be taken first because the group is the shorter one.

## Evanescent Ink

I

Iodine . . . gr. v.  
Iodide of potassium . . . gr. v.  
Mucilage of acacia . . . ℥ij.  
Water to . . . ℥ij.

Dissolve the iodide in ℥j. of water, add the iodine, and when it is

dissolved add more water and the mucilage.

II

Arrowroot . . . gr. ij.  
Tincture of iodine . . . ℥v.  
Water . . . ℥j.

Boil the arrowroot in the water, and when cold add the tincture.



No. I. should be used on glazed white paper, and No. II. on any kind of paper. The writing disappears in about four days. Some time ago Professor Braylants, of Louvain, devised a curious application of iodine ink, so as to make invisible writing visible. It is to lay several sheets of note-paper on each other, and write on the uppermost with a pencil, then select one of the under-sheets on which no marks of the writing are visible. On exposing this sheet to the vapour of iodine for a few minutes, it turns yellowish, and the writing appears of a violet-brown colour. The explanation is that note-paper contains starch, which under pressure becomes hydrated, and turns blue with the iodine. It is best to write on a hard substance, such as a pane of glass.

This takes us to the subject of invisible or sympathetic inks, and curiously there is an historic circumstance closely related to Braylants' observation. During the first Afghan war rice-water was used as invisible ink, and correspondence between the Government of India and Jelalabad was established by its use. The letter was concealed in a quill. On opening it a small paper was unfolded, on which appeared the single word 'iodine.' That magic liquid was applied, and thereupon appeared an important despatch from Sir Robert Sale.

Turpin, the French chemist who, a few years ago, saw the inside of a prison for his melenite revelations, kept up a secret correspondence with a friend, using invisible ink. This was discovered, and led to an official inquiry, when some strange revelations were made by some of the convicts—as, for example, the use of milk as invisible ink. Thus when information has to be conveyed to a prisoner, a formal letter, containing apparently nothing but a few trivial facts of a personal nature, is forwarded to the prison. This is read by the governor, who stamps it, and allows it to be handed to the prisoner to whom it is addressed. The latter, however, is aware that there is another letter to be read within the lines, and when he rubs his dirty finger between the visible lines the secret communication makes its appearance.



Some inks give writing which only becomes visible on heating, others require the writing to be wetted with a reagent ; and it is obvious that the latter must be in the possession of the person who receives the letter.

| I                        |   |     |
|--------------------------|---|-----|
| Chloride of cobalt . . . | • | ʒj. |
| Acacia mucilage . . .    | • | ʒj. |
| Distilled water . . .    | • | ʒj. |

Dissolve.

The writing becomes blue when the paper is heated, and disappears again on cooling.

| II                                    |         |     |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----|
| Oxalomolybdic acid <sup>1</sup> . . . | gr. xv. |     |
| Distilled water . . .                 | •       | ʒj. |

Dissolve.

Write with this in a dull light. The writing appears blue when exposed to the sunshine. When wetted the blue changes to black.

| III                      |        |     |
|--------------------------|--------|-----|
| Chloride of nickel . . . | gr. x. |     |
| Chloride of cobalt . . . | gr. x. |     |
| Distilled water . . .    | •      | ʒj. |

Dissolve.

The writing becomes green on heating.

| IV                    |   |      |
|-----------------------|---|------|
| Acetate of lead . . . | • | ʒss. |
| Distilled water . . . | • | ʒj.  |

Dissolve.

The writing is invisible, and becomes black when damped with a sulphide solution.

These will serve to show how invisible inks are made. No. iv. should be especially rich in suggestion to chemists. For instance, write with solution of tannin or potassium ferrocyanide, and brush the writing with tr. ferri perchlor. The result is excellent.

#### Lithographic Ink

|                         |   |   |   |        |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Yellow wax . . .        | • | • | • | ʒx.    |
| Shellac . . .           | • | • | • | ʒviii. |
| Mastic . . .            | • | • | • | ʒv.    |
| Tallow . . .            | • | • | • | ʒiv.   |
| Yellow soap . . .       | • | • | • | ʒiv.   |
| Venice turpentine . . . | • | • | • | ʒss.   |

Melt together, and add gradually and with constant stirring

|                  |   |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Lamp-black . . . | • | • | • | ʒiiss. |
|------------------|---|---|---|--------|

Pour into moulds to form cakes of a suitable size.

When required a little of this

cake is emulsified by the addition of boiling water, rubbing it down well.

#### Photographic Ink

(For writing on prints)

|                           |   |   |        |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Iodine . . .              | • | • | gr. x. |
| Iodide of potassium . . . | • | • | ʒv.    |
| Mucilage of acacia . . .  | • | • | ʒxx.   |
| Water to . . .            | • | • | ʒvj.   |

Dissolve.

Write with this in a dark portion of the print. The result is that the silver on the part written is bleached by being converted into iodide.

<sup>1</sup> Made by dissolving molybdic acid to saturation in a hot solution of oxalic acid and collecting the crystals on cooling.



**Stamp-inks** may be divided into three classes: first, those made with mineral colours and an oily basis; second, those containing aniline-colours dissolved in oil; and, third, aniline-inks made with glycerine. The last are for indiarubber stamps, the oily colours being unsuitable for these. The aniline-colours employed for the oily inks must be oil-soluble.

**Oily Stamp-inks***Blue***I**

|             |   |   |   |       |
|-------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Ultramarine | . | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Olive oil   | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |

Reduce the ultramarine to an impalpable powder, and mix with the olive oil.

**II**

|             |   |   |   |      |
|-------------|---|---|---|------|
| Paris blue  | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Ultramarine | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Olive oil   | . | . | . | ℥ix. |

Mix the solids, and when reduced to an impalpable powder gradually add the olive oil with constant stirring.

*Green*

|            |   |   |   |         |
|------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Verdigris  | . | . | . | ℥vj.    |
| Oleic acid | . | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Olive oil  | . | . | . | ℥viiij. |

Rub the verdigris to very fine powder, mix the oleic acid with it, and, after a few minutes, the olive oil.

*Red*

|           |   |   |   |        |
|-----------|---|---|---|--------|
| Vermilion | . | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Olive oil | . | . | . | ℥v.    |

Prepare as above.

*Black*

|           |   |   |   |       |
|-----------|---|---|---|-------|
| Gas-black | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Olive oil | . | . | . | ℥ix.  |

Prepare as above.

All these inks should be well shaken before pouring on the pad. Heavy petroleum oil may be used instead of olive oil.

**Oily Aniline Inks***Red*

|                                  |   |   |   |       |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Oil-soluble Bordeaux-red aniline | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Oil-soluble scarlet aniline      | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Crude oleic acid                 | . | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Castor oil to                    | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |

Rub the aniline-colours very fine with the oleic acid, then add the castor oil, and warm the whole gently, stirring all the time, until it reaches a temperature of 40° C., at which continue to heat until solution is effected.

The following are prepared in the same way:—

*Blue*

|                          |   |   |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Oil-soluble aniline-blue | . | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Crude oleic acid         | . | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Castor oil to            | . | . | . | ℥xvj.  |

*Violet*

|                            |   |   |   |        |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Oil-soluble aniline-violet | . | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Crude oleic acid           | . | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Castor oil to              | . | . | . | ℥xvj.  |

*Blue-black*

|                           |   |   |   |       |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Oil-soluble aniline-black | . | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Crude oleic acid          | . | . | . | ℥vj.  |
| Castor oil to             | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |

*Green*

|                                   |   |   |   |       |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Oil-soluble aniline-blue          | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Oil-soluble aniline citron-yellow | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
| Crude oleic acid                  | . | . | . | ℥v.   |
| Castor oil to                     | . | . | . | ℥xvj. |



# Glycerine Stamp-inks

|                       |   |   |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Aniline water-blue 1B | • | • | • | 3ij.  |
| Distilled water       | • | • | • | 3x.   |
| Acetic acid           | • | • | • | 3ij.  |
| Rectified spirit      | • | • | • | 3iss. |
| Glycerine to          | • | • | • | 3x.   |

Make a solution by rubbing in a mortar.

In the same way, and with the same compound menstruum, are prepared the following colours:—

|                                  |   |   |   |        |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| <i>Violet.</i> —Methyl-violet 3B | • | • | • | 3ij.   |
| <i>Red.</i> —Diamond fuchsin I   | • | • | • | 3ij.   |
| <i>Green.</i> —Aniline-green D   | • | • | • | 3iv.   |
| <i>Brown.</i> —Vesuvium B        | • | • | • | 3v.    |
| <i>Black.</i> —Deep black E      | • | • | • | 3iiij. |

For bright red omit the acid from the solution, replacing it by water, and using 3ij. of eosin BB N. These formulas are after Dieterich, and are the best we have seen.

## Stencil-inks

### I

#### The Basis

|         |   |   |   |   |        |
|---------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Shellac | • | • | • | • | 3iv.   |
| Borax   | • | • | • | • | 3iiij. |
| Water   | • | • | • | • | 3xx.   |

Boil together until 20 oz. of solution is obtained.

#### The Colourings

### A

|                 |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Drop black      | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| Powdered acacia | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |

Mix thoroughly, and gradually incorporate the basis.

### B

|                 |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Venetian red    | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| Powdered acacia | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |

Mix with the basis as in A.

### C

|                 |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Prussian blue   | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| China clay      | • | • | • | • | 3j.  |
| Powdered acacia | • | • | • | • | 3j.  |

Mix as above.

## II. Water Black

|               |   |   |   |   |        |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Logwood       | • | • | • | • | 3j.    |
| Bruised galls | • | • | • | • | 3vj.   |
| Water         | • | • | • | • | Oiiij. |

Boil until the decoction is reduced to 3 pints, strain, and add to the liquor

|          |   |   |   |   |      |
|----------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Vinegar  | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| Copperas | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| Alum     | • | • | • | • | 3ij. |
| Dextrin  | • | • | • | • | 3x.  |

Mix.

## III. Varnish Black

|                      |   |   |   |   |        |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Asphalt              | • | • | • | • | lb. j. |
| Venice turpentine    | • | • | • | • | lb. j. |
| Lamp-black           | • | • | • | • | 3iv.   |
| Spirit of turpentine | • | • | • | • | Oiiij. |

Dissolve the first two in the spirit, strain, and add the lamp-black.

**Ticket-writing Inks** are ordinary writing-inks thickened with gum arabic or waterglass; the latter does not run after it dries.

**Typewriter-ribbon Inks** are almost the same as glycerine stamp-inks, except that equal parts of glycerine and absolute alcohol are used, as in the foregoing formulas, but without acid. An ink which is said to be equally good for ribbons and indiarubber stamps consists of 2 parts of castor oil with 1 part of creosote or carbolic acid and 1 part of oil of



cinnamon, 1 part of any of the oil-soluble aniline-colours being added to the mixture. For indiarubber stamps 4 parts of castor oil are recommended, but oily inks should not be used for indiarubber stamps, and, in our experience, an oily ink is objectionable for type-ribbons also.

### Inks for Metallic Surfaces

#### For Iron and Brass

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Sulphate of copper . . . | ℥ij. |
| Vinegar . . . . .        | ℥ss. |
| Lamp-black . . . . .     | ℥ss. |
| Acacia mucilage . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Water to . . . . .       | ℥j.  |

Dissolve and mix.

#### For Zinc and Copper

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Verdigris . . . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Sal ammoniac . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Lamp-black . . . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Acacia mucilage . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Water . . . . .       | ℥viiij. |

Mix thoroughly and write with a quill.

#### For Zinc and Tin

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Chloride of potassium . . | ℥iij. |
| Sulphate of copper . . .  | ℥vj.  |
| Distilled water . . . .   | ℥ix.  |

Dissolve and mix with the following solution :—

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Resorcin-blue M . . . . | gr. iij. |
| Acetic acid . . . . .   | ℥j.      |
| Distilled water . . . . | ℥v.      |

May be used with a steel pen.

#### For Zinc

Liq. antim. chlorid., B. P.

#### To Write on Silver

Use a solution of platonic chloride, expose to the fumes of ammonia, and dry with sawdust.

**Gold and Silver Inks** are made by triturating the powdered metal (or suitable alloys thereof) with water made sufficiently viscous with acacia mucilage or waterglass.



## VARNISHES, POLISHES, AND STAINS

VARNISHES may be divided into two groups—(A) those in which the solids must be specially treated before they are acted upon by solvents, and (B) those made from solids which dissolve naturally in spirit or similar liquids. The first class is the more important, for it includes most of the varnishes used by painters, coachbuilders, and other tradesmen, and which are only made by experts ; while the second class includes those which most druggists generally manufacture.

The characters of the resins used in making varnishes determine the quality of the product. By far the larger proportion of natural resins are directly soluble in alcohol and ether, and most of these also dissolve in oil of turpentine and certain petroleum and coal-tar distillates ; but there are a few resins which are extremely refractory towards solvents of all kinds until they have been fused by heat. It is these latter—viz., amber, animi, copal, and kauri—which make the most durable varnishes. Two at least of these are fossil resins (amber and kauri), and the best animi is also fossilised. The botanical source of Amber Resin is not accurately known. Probably no single tree yielded what is now dug up in the coasts of Northern Europe and North America. The best of it is not used for making varnishes, but for other purposes which are well known. It is the smaller pieces and turnings which are used in varnish-manufacture, and that to an extent which is only limited by the supply. The resin is practically insoluble in most liquids. When carefully heated to a temperature slightly over 600° F., amber undergoes change, and becomes



soluble in hot oil of turpentine, petroleum spirit, benzine, linseed oil, ether, and chloroform, but still remains refractory towards alcohol. This change by heating is very important in the varnish-maker's art, and when the process is carried out technically it requires great care and much experience. The process is called 'gum-running.' It is performed in a copper pan (similar to a steam-pan, but sometimes flat instead of spherical), to the top of which is riveted a copper cylinder three times as high as the pan is deep. In heating this pan (or gum-pot, as it is called) it is placed upon wheels, so that in the event of the resin firing the pot may be drawn out of the factory. Generally the factory floors have a series of rails sunk in them upon which the wheels run, and at intervals in the floors are holes in which are the furnaces to heat the pots. A hood is used to cover the pot, as much inflammable vapour is given off during the 'running,' and it is necessary to carry it away. The pots are made to 'run' from 7 to 50 lbs. of resin at a time, the capacity of the pot being about twenty times greater than the amount of resin to be 'run' in it. The process consists in putting the resin in small pieces into the pot, and stirring while it melts. Then it begins to boil and froth, owing to the escape of some volatile constituents. While this frothing goes on the pot has to be watched with the greatest care, and if there is the slightest prospect of it running over, the pot is drawn off the fire, and the froth beaten until it subsides. The pot is now returned, and the heat carefully continued until frothing ceases altogether, at which point the resin is ready to mix with the other ingredients of the varnish in the manner to be described.

While the resin is undergoing the 'running' process the oily solvent for it is prepared. This solvent is linseed oil, which is boiled in a pot similar to that already described. When linseed oil is heated it begins to boil at  $266^{\circ}$  F.; the temperature soon rises to  $482^{\circ}$  F., and keeps between that and  $554^{\circ}$  F., losing one-twelfth of its weight. For varnish-making the oil should not be allowed to rise much above  $500^{\circ}$  F. It becomes viscous, but does not solidify unless the temperature



is allowed to go beyond  $600^{\circ}$  F. When the resin reaches the proper point, the quantity of linseed oil prescribed for it is poured into the gum-pot, and the oil and resin thoroughly mixed by stirring. This mixture has also to undergo the 'running' process, a capacious iron kettle, called the 'set-pot,' being used for the purpose. The 'run' has to be made with the same precautions as before, and the heat continued until the mixture becomes stringy. This takes from one to five hours at a temperature of  $500^{\circ}$  F., according to the resin used. When this is done, the set-pot is removed from the fire and placed remote from it, as the stringy mixture has to be thinned with oil of turpentine, after it cools a bit, but before it sets. This mixing must be done very carefully in order to prevent accidents. When it is finished the varnish is stored for at least six months, to allow it to mature. The best varnishes are not sent out less than two years after they are made.

When ethereal solvents are to be used in making varnishes from such resins, only the first 'running' is made, and when the 'running' is complete the resin is poured out upon a cold stone surface, the mass allowed to cool, and the resin afterwards ground. The powdered material is then treated with the solvent by cold maceration.

Amber, from its comparatively high price and inadequate supply, is of less importance to the varnish-maker than animi, or African copal. This is a fossil resin, and may conveniently be mentioned along with other copals which come into the market. The following table gives the commercial names of the various resins, their botanical sources (where known) and melting-points. The last-mentioned figures determine the quality of the resins for varnish-making, as the higher the melting-point the better the resin. The figures are those of M. Bottler. On page 390 is another table which shows the solubility of various resins in several common oily solvents. It will be seen from this how trifling is the solubility of copal resin before it is subjected to the heating process.



Table Showing the Chief Properties of Varnish-resins

| Commercial Name                                        | Botanical Source                 | Melting-point |         | Specific Gravity |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|------------------|
|                                                        |                                  | deg. C.       | deg. F. |                  |
| Zanzibar copal (or animi)                              | Trachylobium Hornemannium . .    | 275           | 527     | 1'0621           |
| Red Angola copal .                                     | Copaifera? . .                   | 315           | 599     | 1'068            |
| White Angola copal .                                   | Copaifera? . .                   | 245           | 473     | 1'035            |
| Pebbly copal .                                         | Copaifera? . .                   | 230           | 446     | 1'067            |
| Sierra Leone copal .                                   | Copaifera Guibour-<br>iana . . . | 195           | 383     | 1'064            |
| Congo copal. . .                                       |                                  | 190           | 374     | 1'048            |
| White Benguela copal .                                 | Copaifera? . .                   | 185           | 365     | 1'0593           |
| Yellow Benguela copal                                  | Copaifera? . .                   | 180           | 356     | 1'065            |
| Kauri gum . . .                                        | Dammara australis .              | 150           | 302     | 1'0456           |
| Yellow Manila copal<br>[Indian copal, white<br>dammar] | Vateria indica . .               | 145           | 293     | 1'069            |
| American copal . .                                     | Hymenæa Courbaril                | 90-95         | 194-203 | 1'068-1'070      |

It should be understood that semi-fossilised copals are not fusible in the ordinary sense of the word, for they require to be kept at these high temperatures for a considerable time before they become liquefied by the heavy oily products of their own decomposition. When once melted, copal and its congeners are completely changed. They dissolve readily, as has been said, and mix easily with linseed oil, but they are much less hard than in their original condition, and are darker in colour. It follows from this statement that the above melting-points will vary with the conditions of fusion: if heated in a closed vessel, the quicker will the resins melt. Zanzibar copal has been found which melts as high as 370° C. (698° F.).

There is considerable doubt as to the botanical origins of copal resins, but the balance of belief in regard to the African mainland copals is that they are derived from species of *Copaifera*. Of the American copals, the Brazilian or South American is best known, and is obtained from *Hymenæa Courbaril*. There are two sorts of it—the one with the higher melting-point being dug out of the earth, and the other being recently collected from the trees. The same tree is supposed to yield West Indian copal, but that resin is really derived from



*Amyris copallifera*. A copal is also obtained in the United States from *Rhus Copallina* and *Rhus leucantha*. These do not come into British commerce.

Besides the method of fusion, a process for rendering varnish-gums soluble has within the past decade been carried into practice, although not extensively, which greatly reduces the danger attendant on the manufacture of varnishes. This is to heat the powdered resins in warm air well below the temperature at which the resins melt. Prolonged and strong heating of the resins darkens them very much indeed, and therefore diminishes their value for varnish-purposes. Other modifications of the old process are to pass a current of resin-solvent vapour, such as oil of turpentine, over the powdered resin, and heat the resin and solvent together to a temperature of 212° F.; while another process is to heat the resin and solvent in an autoclave to 300° F.; but these methods are quite as difficult and risky as the old process.

Brief directions are given under the following formulas for preparing amber, copal, and similar varnishes as they are to be made according to the method already described—*i.e.*, the resin 'run,' mixed with the oil in the set-pot, and finally diluted with the turpentine.

#### Amber Varnish

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Pale amber . . . .    | 6 lbs.   |
| Linseed oil . . . .   | 2 gals.  |
| Oil of turpentine . . | 3½ gals. |

#### Black Japan Varnish

I

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Asphalt . . . . .     | 50 lbs.  |
| Animi . . . . .       | 8 lbs.   |
| Linseed oil . . . . . | 12 gals. |

Run each of the 'gums' separately, and add the boiled oil to them, 10 gals. to the first, and 2 gals. to the second, and pour into the set-pot. Then run and mix

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Amber . . . . .       | 10 lbs. |
| Linseed oil . . . . . | 2 gals. |

Add to the set-pot and boil three hours, then add

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Red-lead . . . . . | 7 lbs. |
| Litharge . . . . . | 7 lbs. |
| Copperas . . . . . | 3 lbs. |

Boil until it sets on cooling, and then mix with it

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Oil of turpentine . . . | 30 gals. |
|-------------------------|----------|

II

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Asphalt . . . . . | 10 lbs. |
|-------------------|---------|

Run, and add a third of

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Linseed oil . . . . . | 6 gals. |
|-----------------------|---------|

Previously heated in the set-pot for two hours. When mixed add the other two-thirds to the set-pot, and stir well; then add

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Red-lead . . . . . | 2 lbs. |
| Litharge . . . . . | 2 lbs. |
| Copperas . . . . . | 1 lb.  |

Boil four hours, allow to stand a



day, and heat till a little of it becomes glassy on cooling. To this add

Oil of turpentine . . . 10 gals.  
or a sufficiency

### Black Enamel for Cycles

Asphalt . . . 2 lbs.  
Boiled linseed oil . . . 1 pint  
Oil of turpentine . . . 4 pints

Mix the two oils, add the asphalt in small pieces, set aside in a warm place for a week, shaking occasionally, then decant the clear fluid.

Benzine may be used in place of turps.

### Carriage-varnish.

Best copal . . . 32 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 10 gals.  
Litharge . . . 1 lb.  
Copperas . . . 1 lb.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 22 gals.

Run, boil, and mix in the usual manner and add (hot) to the following :—

Animi . . . 32 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 8 gals.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 14 gals.

Run, boil, and mix before adding the copal mixture.

### Brunswick Black

Asphalt . . . 45 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 6 gals.  
Litharge . . . 6 lbs.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 25 gals.

Run the asphalt, boil the linseed oil with the litharge, mix the two, boil until hard on cooling, and add the turpentine.

Superior qualities of black enamels are now made with Chinese wood oil instead of linseed oil. Chinese wood oil has been long

employed secretly in varnish manufacture. It is paler than linseed oil, dries quicker, and the coating is harder.

NOTE.—Enamelling of cycles and similar articles is done by a special process which it is impossible to imitate by brushing. Generally three coats of the enamel are applied. After the first one the article is 'fired,' then rubbed smooth with emery; a second coat applied, and again 'fired' and rubbed; and so with a third coating—the final polish being, in some cases, done with the bare hands.

### Copal Varnish

I

Copal . . . 8 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 2 gals.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 5½ gals.

Run, boil, and mix in the usual way.

II

Copal . . . 5xxiv.  
Sugar of lead . . . 3iv.  
Camphor . . . 3ij.  
Resin . . . 3ij.  
Oil of turpentine . . . Oiv. 3xvj.  
Linseed oil . . . Oij. 3iv.

Prepare as above.

### Gold-size

Copal . . . 8 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 8 gals.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 12 gals.  
or a sufficiency

Run, boil, and mix.

### Mahogany-varnish

Animi . . . 8 lbs.  
Linseed oil . . . 3 gals.  
Litharge . . . 4 oz.  
Sugar of lead . . . 4 oz.  
Oil of turpentine . . . 5 gals.

Run, boil, and mix.



## Oak-varnish

| I                       |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Kauri gum . . .         | 8 lbs.   |
| Linseed oil . . .       | 3 gals.  |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | 5½ gals. |

Run, boil, and mix.

Made also with copal, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. each of litharge, sugar of lead, and copperas to the above proportions of resin and oils.

| II                      |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Yellow resin . . .      | 7 lbs.  |
| Canada balsam . . .     | 2 pints |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the resin in the turpentine, strain and add the Canada balsam.

It will be seen that there is a general resemblance to each other amongst these formulas, and probably there is little variation from them in practice on the large scale, superiority and inferiority of particular brands depending upon the selection of the resinous constituents, boiling of the oil, use of driers, and maturing. Several plans are used in France instead of running. Thus, in the case of dammar, 12 oz. of the powdered resin is taken and made into a thick mixture with 10 oz. of oil of turpentine. The mixture is carefully heated until it commences to boil, when it is taken from the stove, and, with constant stirring, 5 to 10 oz. of oil of turpentine is added, the mixture again heated to boiling, allowed to cool, and strained.

The cold process is as follows:—Reduce the copal or other resin to powder, and then add gradually essential oil of spike, stirring well all the time, and occasionally until the mixture is homogeneous. If at this point turpentine is added, the copal is precipitated, which is not the case if solution is promoted by heat; therefore the mixture should be carefully heated on a water-bath for an hour, placing a funnel in the flask and a flask full of cold water in the funnel to condense the vapours. A little turpentine oil may be added occasionally to keep the copal mixture thin. For the reasons already stated such methods as these do not produce durable varnishes; but it is well to know how these short processes are conducted. The essential oils have a wonderful influence in breaking down refractory resins, and have been freely employed by the French for many years. Oil of spike lavender is especially useful in this respect. The following factors by Bornemann show the



solvent power of various oils upon resins commonly used in varnish-making :—

| 100 parts by weight of   | Dissolve subjoined parts by weight of |          |       |        |        |         |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|--------|--------|---------|
|                          | Amber                                 | C'loph'y | Copal | Damm'r | Mastic | Shellac |
| Cajuput oil . . . . .    | 6.53                                  | 43.70    | 5.52  | 42.49  | 41.16  | 0.66    |
| Copaiba oil . . . . .    | —                                     | 24.95    | 0.00  | 34.57  | —      | —       |
| Camphor oil s.g. 0.910 . | 9.73                                  | 46.16    | 9.16  | 34.95  | 35.04  | 1.33    |
| Camphor oil s.g. 0.970 . | 6.50                                  | 31.35    | 2.81  | 50.08  | 37.93  | 0.83    |
| Lavender oil . . . . .   | —                                     | 52.86    | —     | 33.07  | —      | —       |
| Clove oil . . . . .      | —                                     | 79.79    | 0.00  | 18.27  | —      | —       |
| Rosemary oil . . . . .   | 10.16                                 | 48.94    | 4.81  | 99.44  | 21.39  | 0.79    |
| Spike-lavender oil . . . | 8.90                                  | 40.98    | 9.51  | 41.66  | 33.47  | 3.67    |
| Turpentine oil . . . . . | 7.47                                  | 51.84    | —     | 64.28  | 52.79  | 12.94   |
| Turpentine oil rect. . . | 10.30                                 | —        | 6.47  | —      | —      | —       |

The solvent power of light camphor oil has brought it into rivalry with oil of turpentine, but the cheapness of the latter, and the rather slow evaporation of the former, have prevented the general adoption of the camphor oil.

**Spirit-varnishes.**—Methylated spirit, acetone, amyl acetate, wood naphtha, ether, benzol, and carbon bisulphide are used as solvents for those resins which do not require to be fused in order to make them soluble. Amyl acetate is chiefly used for making celluloid or pyroxylin varnishes used in preparing Gold Paint; it is not suitable for making varnishes which are used for an extensive surface, because the vapour given off is physiologically very active, producing coughing and exciting the circulation. It is a good resin-solvent; so is amylic alcohol itself, which is also used. Acetone is not inferior in that respect, and has the great advantage over benzol of miscibility with alcohol. It is also cheap. Coal-tar benzol, or benzene, is rather heavy for varnish-purposes, better solvents being petroleum benzine (*i.e.*, petroleum ether or spirit), sp. gr. 0.725 to 0.745, which is largely used; also shale naphtha, sp. gr. 0.725 and under, which is much used in the indiarubber industry as a solvent. It is sometimes called



gasolene—indeed, the names given to the lighter hydrocarbons are quite confusing ; but whatever a solvent may be named, it suffices for the varnish-maker to know that when hydrocarbons fall under sp. gr. 0·700 they diminish in resin-dissolving power, and above sp. gr. 0·725 their volatility becomes slower. Carbon bisulphide is an excellent resin-solvent, but its bad odour practically excludes it from use.

The more common spirit-varnish resins are the various lacs, sandarac, elemi, benzoin, colophony, mastic, gamboge, dragon's-blood, and gum acroides, the last three as colouring agents. Besides these, other resins and terebinthinous products are used. By far the most important of the group are the lacs, produced in India and other Asiatic countries through the puncture of an insect (the female *Coccus lacca*) on the branches of various trees, including several species of *Ficus*, *Butea frondosa*, *Schleichera trijuga*, &c. The crude lac is known as sticklac, and occasionally comes into the market. It contains the formerly well-known lac-dye and the varnish-resin. To prepare the latter, the lac is coarsely ground and repeatedly treated with water, which dissolves the colouring-matter, and the residue, after drying, forms seed lac. From this shellac, garnet lac, and button lac are prepared by the simple process of heating and straining—the liquid resin, in the case of shellac, being spread on plantain-leaves, cooled, and removed. The other kinds are the same thing poured on plates. Shellac is the purest variety, and contains 90 per cent. or more of spirit-soluble resin and 4 per cent. of wax, with colouring-matter, &c. The other varieties contain a larger proportion of non-resinous matters. It is to the wax of shellac that the cloudy appearance of its alcoholic solutions is due. Varnishes containing shellac may be filtered without impairing their properties, but not so polishes, as the wax is of material advantage in polishing. Sandarac, or gum juniper, is a coniferous resin exuded by the North African tree *Callitris quadrivalvis*. It dissolves to the extent of 90 per cent. (sometimes more) in methylated spirit, and is an excellent adjunct to shellac, giving lustre. Elemi generally comes into the market



in the soft oleo-resinous state. There are several kinds of it, but the Manila variety (from *Canarium commune*) is most esteemed. It is used chiefly for white varnishes, giving them a pleasant odour, and imparting toughness to the varnish film. Mastic makes an exceedingly durable varnish, but when used alone it cracks; the latter characteristic is particularly marked in colophony varnishes. Here it may be noted that colophony is referred to in the formulas as 'resin.' Benzoin is used solely for imparting odour, but from its constitution it is probable that it helps to bring about those chemical changes which give permanence to the varnish film.

In making spirit-varnishes the solids, preferably in coarse powder and mixed with their own weight of coarsely-ground glass, are shaken with the spirit occasionally until dissolved. On the large scale the resins and solvent are continuously churned with a mechanical agitator. There is no reason why a batch of varnish should not be made in the course of a day, but drug-trade custom gives a week to the varnish-jar as well as to the tincture-maceration bottle. Obviously, however, the way to get the resin into solution, and prevent it getting into an agglutinated lump, is to give it a vigorous shake or stir now and then.

By 'spirit' in the formulas, methylated spirit 64° o.p. is meant, but permission for the use of this in varnish-making in the United Kingdom must be obtained from the Board of Inland Revenue. Rectified spirit of similar strength may be used, if the price of it is not prohibitive.

#### Basket-varnish

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Shellac . . . . .        | ℥viij. |
| Resin . . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Benzoin . . . . .        | ℥ss.   |
| Bismarck brown . . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit . . . . .         | ℥xxx.  |
| Wood naphtha . . . . .   | ℥x.    |

Dissolve and strain.

#### Bookbinders' Varnish

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Resin . . . . .   | 3 lbs.  |
| Seedlac . . . . . | 12 oz.  |
| Spirit . . . . .  | 2 gals. |

Dissolve, add kaolin 4 oz., shake, and strain,

#### Bottle-cap Varnish

I

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Shellac . . . . .           | ℥x. |
| Guttapercha . . . . .       | ℥j. |
| Venice turpentine . . . . . | ℥j. |

Melt together, mixing well, and pour on a stone slab. When cold powder and macerate in

Spirit . . . . . Oij.

Dissolve and strain through cotton-wool.

II

Dissolve 2 oz. of odd bits of red sealing-wax in 5 oz. of spirit,



### Black Varnish

I

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Black sealing-wax . . . | ℥v.   |
| Spirit . . . . .        | ℥xij. |

Dissolve.

Upon this principle varnishes may be made from other colours of sealing-wax.

II

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Shellac . . . . .    | ℥xij.   |
| Resin . . . . .      | ℥viiij. |
| Lamp-black . . . . . | ℥iss.   |
| Spirit . . . . .     | Oiiij.  |

Dissolve the resins in the spirit, strain, and add the lamp-black.

### Celluloid Varnish

I

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Celluloid parings . . . | ℥j.  |
| Amyl acetate . . . . .  | ℥xx. |

Dissolve.

More or less amyl acetate may be used according to the purpose for which the varnish is required.

II

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Pyroxylin . . . . . | ℥j.     |
| Ether . . . . .     | ℥vj.    |
| Spirit . . . . .    | ℥viiij. |

Dissolve and add

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Camphor . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
|-------------------|--------|

Dissolve.

The first is the better varnish, especially for making gold paint.

### Caoutchouc Varnish

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Caoutchouc . . . . .    | ℥xij.    |
| Oil of caoutchouc . . . | ℥xxv.    |
| Benzol . . . . .        | ℥xxv.    |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | ℥xviiij. |
| Resin . . . . .         | ℥v.      |
| Mastic . . . . .        | ℥v.      |
| Asphalt . . . . .       | ℥x.      |
| Chloroform . . . . .    | ℥v.      |

Cut the caoutchouc into small pieces and digest in a still with reflux condenser for twenty-four hours; then add the benzol and tur-

pentine, continuing to heat until solution is effected. Melt the resin, mastic, and asphalt together, mixing well, and add to the contents of the still. Dissolve, and add the chloroform when cold.

### Crystal Varnish for Maps, &c.

The best crystal varnish is made with Canada balsam and sufficient turpentine to bring the varnish to a proper consistence for the purpose for which it is required. Another good varnish is

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Mastic . . . . .        | 2½ lbs. |
| Dammar . . . . .        | 1 lb.   |
| Oil of turpentine . . . | 1 gal.  |

Dissolve.

If the resins be melted together, cooled, and powdered before treatment with the turpentine a better solution is obtained. *See also* Label Varnishes.

### Ebony Varnish

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Shellac . . . . . | 3 lbs.  |
| Spirit . . . . .  | 2 gals. |

Dissolve, strain, and add gradually to 4 oz. brilliant spirit-black Mix well.

### Ethereal Amber Varnish

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Amber . . . . . | ℥xv. |
| Resin . . . . . | ℥x.  |

Melt together and mix. When cold break up and dissolve in

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Spirit . . . . . | ℥xxx.  |
| Ether . . . . .  | ℥xxvj. |

Filter through cotton-wool.

### Furniture-varnish

A shellac-and-resin varnish, such as No. 1. spirit-varnish.

### Knotting-varnish

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Shellac . . . . .  | 1 lb.   |
| Sandarac . . . . . | 3 oz.   |
| Spirit . . . . .   | 3 pints |

Dissolve and strain.



**Label-varnishes****I**

|                   |       |     |
|-------------------|-------|-----|
| Canada balsam     | . . . | ℥v. |
| Oil of turpentine | . . . | ℥v. |
| Mix.              |       |     |

**II**

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| White shellac     | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Carbonate of lead | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Ether             | . . . | ℥viiij. |

Dissolve the shellac in the ether, add the carbonate of lead, shake, and filter clear.

**III**

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Sandarac          | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Mastic            | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Camphor           | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Oil of lavender   | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Venice turpentine | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ether             | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit            | . . . | ℥xij. |

Dissolve by a week's maceration.

Labels should be sized and allowed to dry before varnishing.

**Varnish for Gold Labels**

|               |       |         |
|---------------|-------|---------|
| Sandarac      | . . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Mastic        | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Canada balsam | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Spirit        | . . . | ℥xxvij. |

Dissolve and strain.

See also Paper-varnish.

**Leather-varnish**

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| Sandarac          | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Mastic            | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Garnet lac        | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Resin             | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Venice turpentine | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Spirit            | . . . | ℥xxvij. |

Dissolve, strain through cotton-wool, and mix gradually with 1 oz. of fine lamp-black or 2 oz. of alcoholic solution of nigrosin.

**Mahogany-varnish****I**

To each gallon of shellac spirit-varnish add  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. Bismarck brown

B and a trace of aniline-black, or use 1 oz. of dragon's-blood with each pound of shellac.

**II**

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| Dragon's-blood | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Red wood-stain | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Spirit-varnish | . . . | Oij. |

Macerate four days and filter.

**Mastic Varnish**

|                   |       |      |
|-------------------|-------|------|
| Mastic            | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Oil of turpentine | . . . | ℥xv. |

Dissolve.

To make good mastic varnish care is required in every part of the process—in picking the gum, in dissolving it, and, above all, in filtering the varnish. The longer mastic varnish is kept the better, as it becomes tougher and less apt to chill or bloom. It matures in from six to twelve months.

**Paper-varnish**

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| African copal  | . . . | ℥iv. |
| Powdered glass | . . . | ℥iv. |
| Camphor        | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Ether          | . . . | ℥xx. |

Macerate for a month, then add Absolute alcohol . . . ℥v.

Again macerate for two weeks, and decant the clear varnish.

**Parisian Varnish***White*

|                   |       |        |
|-------------------|-------|--------|
| Dammar            | . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Sandarac          | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Mastic            | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Venice turpentine | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Camphor           | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of lavender   | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Spirit            | . . . | ℥xxvj. |

Powder the first three resins, and digest in the spirit at a temperature of 100° F. for three days, shaking frequently, then heat on a water-bath until most of the resins is dissolved, add the other ingredients, and strain through cotton-wool. The product should measure 36 oz.



*Red*

To the foregoing add

|                |   |   |      |
|----------------|---|---|------|
| Dragon's-blood | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Saffron        | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Spirit         | • | • | ℥ij. |

**Photographic Varnishes**

*Matt-varnish*

|          | I | II    |
|----------|---|-------|
| Sandarac | • | ℥j.   |
| Mastic   | • | ℥iss. |
| Ether    | • | ℥x.   |

Dissolve and add

|         |   |      |
|---------|---|------|
| Benzine | • | ℥iv. |
| Mix.    |   | ℥j.  |

*Negative-varnish*

I

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Sandarac          | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Venice turpentine | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Oil of turpentine | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Spirit            | • | • | ℥xx. |

Shake occasionally until the resin dissolves, then filter.

II

|                  |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|--------|
| Sandarac         | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Acetone          | • | • | ℥iiss. |
| Absolute alcohol | • | • | ℥iss.  |
| Benzine          | • | • | ℥x.    |

Macerate for a week and filter.

III

|                    |   |   |      |
|--------------------|---|---|------|
| White hard varnish | • | • | ℥xx. |
| Spirit             | • | • | ℥xx. |
| Castor oil         | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Oil of lavender    | • | • | ℥ss. |

Mix.

*Varnish for Prints*

|         |   |   |      |
|---------|---|---|------|
| Dammar  | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Benzine | • | • | ℥vj. |

Macerate for a week, filter, and add the following, simultaneously prepared and filtered:—

|            |   |   |      |
|------------|---|---|------|
| Amber      | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Chloroform | • | • | ℥iv. |

Mix.

*Retouching Varnish or Medium*

|                   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|---|-------|
| Resin             | • | • | ℥iss. |
| Dammar            | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of turpentine | • | • | ℥vij. |

Dissolve and filter.

Redistilled oil of turpentine only should be used.

*Black Varnish for Stopping-out.*

|             |   |   |      |
|-------------|---|---|------|
| Asphalt     | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Guttapercha | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Lamp-black  | • | • | ℥ss. |
| Benzine     | • | • | ℥x.  |

Dissolve the first two in the benzine, strain, and add the lamp-black.

**Picture-varnish**

|                   |   |   |        |
|-------------------|---|---|--------|
| Mastic            | • | • | ℥xij.  |
| Venice turpentine | • | • | ℥iiss. |
| Camphor           | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Oil of turpentine | • | • | Oij.   |

Dissolve and strain.

**Satinwood-varnish**

|                            |   |   |          |
|----------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Provence rose (B. S. & S.) | • | • | ℥ij.     |
| Spirit-varnish             | • | • | Cong. j. |

Dissolve.

**Spindle-varnish**

|          |   |   |      |
|----------|---|---|------|
| Sandarac | • | • | ℥iv. |
| Resin    | • | • | ℥ij. |
| Spirit   | • | • | ℥xx. |

Dissolve and strain.

**Spirit-varnishes**

I

|              |   |   |        |
|--------------|---|---|--------|
| Shellac      | • | • | ℥xvij. |
| Sandarac     | • | • | ℥ij.   |
| Yellow resin | • | • | ℥iiss. |
| Spirit       | • | • | Oiv.   |

Dissolve and strain.

II

|          |   |   |            |
|----------|---|---|------------|
| Shellac  | • | • | ℥xvj.      |
| Sandarac | • | • | ℥j.        |
| Gum thus | • | • | ℥vj.       |
| Spirit   | • | • | Oij. ℥xiv. |

Dissolve and strain.



## III. Dark

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Shellac . . . .     | ℥iv.  |
| Black pitch . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spirit . . . .      | ℥xvj. |

To make one pint.

## IV. Red

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Shellac . . . .        | ℥xvj.    |
| Sandarac . . . .       | ℥x.      |
| Elemi . . . .          | ℥iv.     |
| Dragon's-blood . . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Spirit . . . .         | Cong. j. |

Macerate for a week and strain.

## V. White

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Mastic . . . .   | ℥xviiij.  |
| Sandarac . . . . | lb. ivss. |
| Resin . . . .    | lb. iss.  |
| Spirit . . . .   | Cong. ij. |

Dissolve and strain.

## Slake-varnish

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Sumatra benzoin . . . . | ℥vss. |
| Sandarac . . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit . . . .          | ℥xx.  |

Dissolve, decant and filter.

Sandarac is sometimes omitted.

## Straw-hat Varnishes

Shellac and resin spirit-varnish coloured with aniline-dyes of the desired colour.

## Transfer-varnish

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Mastic . . . .        | ℥iiss. |
| Sandarac . . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Canada balsam . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit . . . .        | ℥v.    |

Dissolve.

## Turpentine Varnish

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Resin . . . .             | 4 lbs. |
| Oil of turpentine . . . . | 1 gal. |

Dissolve and strain.

## Varnish for Damp Walls

Melt together 30 oz. of common resin, 2 oz. of slaked lime, and 1 oz.

of powdered turmeric. Pour out on a cold slab, and when cold grind it and dissolve in a mixture of pinolin (resin spirit) 12½ oz., cod-liver oil 5 oz., oil of turpentine 7 oz., and 5 oz. of caoutchouc solution. Decant, and to the clear solution add 10 oz. of 4-per-cent. soda solution (s.g. 1.056); mix well, and strain through a wire sieve.

## Violin-varnish

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Sandarac . . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Shellac . . . .  | ℥vj.   |
| Mastic . . . .   | ℥vj.   |
| Elemi . . . .    | ℥iiij. |
| Spirit . . . .   | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve by shaking, then warm and add

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Venice turpentine . . . . | ℥vj. |
|---------------------------|------|

Dissolve, allow to stand until clear, and decant the clear portion.

NOTE.—The tone of violins greatly depends upon the varnish used, but the composition of the varnishes has remained a secret of the makers. Cremona violins are supposed to have been treated with a varnish containing Chinese wood oil. The above formula is a good one for common violins.

## Walnut-varnish

## I

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Shellac . . . .          | 1½ lb. |
| Bismarck brown B . . . . | 1 oz.  |
| Nigrosin . . . .         | ½ oz.  |
| Spirit . . . .           | 1 gal. |

Dissolve.

## II

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Aniline-green . . . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Provence rose . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Nigrosin . . . .       | ℥ij.   |
| Scarlet . . . .        | ℥iiij. |
| Spirit-varnish . . . . | Oij.   |

Dissolve.



**Polishes.**—These are thin varnishes, and are invariably made with spirit. Some of them, as in the case of brush-polish, are very lightly rubbed, and are not used along with oil and spirit, which is essential in French-polishing. Although it requires much experience to master the latter art, an amateur can easily acquire enough skill to make a great improvement in old and worn pieces of furniture. The requisites are polish, linseed oil, methyated spirit, a piece of rag, and a rubber made by winding list or a strip of old flannel into a roll, three or four inches in diameter and an inch or two long ; this is tied round with string and put in the middle of a cloth, the ends of the latter being gathered up and tied to form a convenient handle. The furniture is carefully washed with soap and water and thoroughly dried ; any very bad scratches may be smoothed a little with fine glass-paper. All dust and moisture having been removed, the mouth of the bottle of French polish is placed against the middle of the rubber and well shaken to saturate it for some depth. The rag is moistened with the linseed oil and just touched against the middle of the rubber, and polishing is then begun. It is best to try a flat surface first. Begin with a circular motion (always in the same direction), keeping to one part a few inches square till the surface is satisfactory. If the rubber sticks, just touch it with spirit and the oily rag. When one part is finished begin on the next.

**Brush-polishes**

**I**

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Shellac . . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Benzoin . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Resin . . . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Spirit . . . .  | Oij.    |

Dissolve.

**II**

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Shellac . . . .  | ℥xviiij. |
| Sandarac . . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Mastic . . . .   | ℥iss.    |
| Spirit . . . .   | Oij.     |

Dissolve.

**III**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Shellac . . . .       | ℥xiv. |
| Resin . . . .         | ℥ij.  |
| French polish . . . . | Ov.   |

Dissolve and strain.

**French Polishes**

**I**

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Shellac . . . .  | ℥xvj. |
| Benzoin . . . .  | ℥ss.  |
| Sandarac . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spirit . . . .   | Oiv.  |

Dissolve and strain.



## II

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Shellac . . . .  | ℥xx.     |
| Mastic . . . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Sandarac . . . . | ℥vj.     |
| Elemi . . . .    | ℥ss.     |
| Spirit . . . .   | Cong. j. |

Dissolve and strain.

Stands the addition of another  
½ gal. of spirit.

## III

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Shellac . . . .     | ℥xij. |
| Gum thus . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Sandarac . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Oxalic acid . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit . . . .      | Oiv.  |

Dissolve and strain.

## Colourless French Polish

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| White shellac . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Sandarac . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Sand . . . .          | ℥iv. |
| Spirit . . . .        | Oj.  |

Powder the resins, mix with the sand, and dissolve in the spirit. Decant the clear portion, and filter the remainder.

## Floor-polish for Ball-rooms

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Hard paraffin . . . .       | 7 lbs.  |
| Powdered boric acid . . . . | 1 lb.   |
| Oil of lavender . . . .     | 1 dr.   |
| Oil of neroli . . . .       | 20 min. |

Melt the paraffin and add the powdered boric acid and the perfume, mix well, and sift through a  $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch mesh sieve.

## LACQUERS.

Lacquers are made from a variety of formulas, but the following small selection will give some idea of what is required, and the different shades can easily be regulated by increasing or diminishing the proportions of the colouring-agents used. Lacquers should be made by agitation without heat, and after the resins are dissolved the preparation should be allowed to stand until clear, then strained. The lacquer used by brass-finishers is a solution of 3 lbs. of seedlac in a gallon of methylated spirit. This is applied to the heated brass, and the metal is again heated to a high degree, whereby the lacquer is made practically indestructible to atmospheric agencies, and is not readily attacked by resin-solvents. Sometimes a little gamboge is added, as well as other colouring-agents, according to the tone which it is desired to impart to the surface. During the past twenty years spirit-soluble aniline-colours have been much employed in lacquer-making, especially for tin-box lacquers; but these preparations are really varnishes, true lacquers requiring the heating process. Lacquers should be thinner than varnishes, as a thick coating is undesirable. When a variety of tints is required, the best



plan is to make the resin-and-spirit basis or lacquer (3 oz. of resins to the pint of spirit) and add to it a sufficiency of the spirituous solutions of the colours—either aniline or vegetable.

**Brass Lacquers****I**

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Shellac . . . . .  | ℥iij. |
| Turmeric . . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Annatto . . . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Saffron . . . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Spirit . . . . .   | ℥xvj. |

Make a tincture of the drugs, filter, and in the filtrate dissolve the shellac. Again filter or strain.

**II**

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Cape aloes . . . . . | 3 oz.  |
| Sandarac . . . . .   | 4 oz.  |
| Shellac . . . . .    | 8 oz.  |
| Gamboge . . . . .    | 8 oz.  |
| Spirit . . . . .     | 1 gal. |

Macerate for four days, and filter.

**III**

Rose's brass lacquer for opticians is said to be made as follows:—Dissolve by agitation without heat 4 oz. shellac and  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. gamboge in 24 oz. pyroacetic ether. Allow to settle, and decant. When required for use mix with eight times its volume of methylated spirit.

**Bronze Lacquer**

The following makes the colouring-solution to be added to plain lacquer in sufficient quantity:—

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Diamond fuchsine . . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Hofmann's violet . . . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Spirit . . . . .           | ℥xij. |

Dissolve by the heat of a water-bath, add

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Sumatra benzoin . . . . . | ℥iss. |
|---------------------------|-------|

Boil for fifteen minutes or so until the solution becomes a bronze-green colour, strain through cotton-

wool, and wash the strainer with spirit to make 12 oz.

**Gold Lacquers****I**

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Powdered sandarac . . . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Powdered elemi . . . . .          | ℥j.  |
| Powdered seedlac . . . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Powdered gamboge . . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Powdered dragon's-blood . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Powdered glass . . . . .          | ℥ij. |

Dissolve in the subjoined solution, prepared by macerating for twenty-four hours:—

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Turmeric powder . . . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Safflower . . . . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Spirit . . . . .          | ℥xxx. |

Strain.

**II**

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Powdered turmeric . . . . . | ℥viiij.  |
| Gamboge . . . . .           | ℥ij.     |
| Shellac . . . . .           | ℥viiij.  |
| Sandarac . . . . .          | ℥xvj.    |
| Spirit . . . . .            | Cong. j. |

Macerate four days, and strain.

**III**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Seedlac . . . . .        | ℥iiss. |
| Cutch . . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Dragon's-blood . . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit . . . . .         | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve by the heat of a water-bath, and strain.

**IV. Terebinthinous**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Seedlac . . . . .           | ℥ij.  |
| Sandarac . . . . .          | ℥iss. |
| Dragon's-blood . . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Gamboge . . . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Venice turpentine . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Oil of turpentine . . . . . | ℥xx.  |

Dissolve on the water-bath, and strain.



**Plain Lacquer**

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Mastic . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Sandarac . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Elemi . . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Animi . . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Spirit . . . .   | ℥xx. |

Dissolve and strain.

**Red Lacquer**

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Dragon's-blood . . . . | ℥viij.   |
| Sandarac . . . .       | ℥xvj.    |
| Shellac . . . .        | ℥viij.   |
| Annatto . . . .        | ℥xvj.    |
| Spirit . . . .         | Cong. j. |

Macerate for a week, and strain.

**Universal Lacquer**

For wood, metal, paper, glass, &c.

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Bleached shellac . . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Copal . . . .            | ℥vj.  |
| Mastic . . . .           | ℥vj.  |
| Powdered glass . . . .   | ℥xij. |
| Spirit . . . .           | Ovj.  |

Macerate for fourteen days, add 1 dr. of boric acid, and filter.

Boric acid seems to give lustre to lacquers, but is really not an essential ingredient.

**WOOD-STAINS.**

By chemical treatment, before varnishing and polishing, the natural colours of various woods are changed into much more permanent colours than the dyes applied in aqueous or alcoholic solution. Thus, the fumes of ammonia impart to oak the bronze-olive colour now so popular; maple takes a greenish-grey stain with a weak solution of sulphate of iron, and ash an olive-green, while oak takes a bluish-green. The iron-solution should be acidified with sulphuric acid. An aqueous solution of picric acid gives most white woods a yellow colour. Subjoined are formulas for the more important water and spirit stains:—

**Cedar**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Catechu . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Caustic potash . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Water . . . .          | ℥xx. |

Dissolve.

Boil the wood in the solution, or apply it hot.

**Black or Ebony**

I

Brush the wood first with a solution of sulphate of iron, and then with a decoction of logwood or galls.

II

Solution of silver nitrate (gr. x. to ℥j.). Brush with this and expose to the sun or to sulphuretted hydrogen.

**Cherrywood**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Rad. anchusæ . . . .   | gr. xv. |
| Aloes . . . .          | ℥ss.    |
| Sang. draconis . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Spirit . . . .         | ℥xvj.   |

Mix, and allow to stand for some days before using.

The wood is first to be painted with dilute nitric acid (1 in 10).



**Mahogany**

I

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Madder . . . . .          | 2 lbs. |
| Logwood, ground . . . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Soft water . . . . .      | 1 gal. |

Boil one hour, filter, and use while warm. The wood also should be warm. The stain may be darkened by application, after drying, of potash-carbonate solution (1 dr. to 1 pint).

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Dragon's-blood . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Caustic soda . . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥x.  |

Boil and make up to 40 oz. with water.

III

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Alkanet . . . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Cape aloes . . . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Dragon's-blood . . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit . . . . .         | ℥xxvj. |

Macerate for a week, and strain.

IV

Dissolve  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of Bismarck brown in a pint of spirit.

**Oak**

I

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Vandyke brown . . . . .        | ℥iiss. |
| Carbonate of ammonia . . . . . | ℥j.    |
| Bichromate of potash . . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Washing-soda . . . . .         | ℥ss.   |
| Water . . . . .                | Oij.   |

Boil for ten minutes, and strain.

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Bismarck brown . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Vandyke brown . . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Nigrosin . . . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Spirit . . . . .         | Oij. |

Dissolve.

**Yellow**

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Gamboge . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Spirit . . . . .  | Oj.    |

Dissolve and strain.

**Rosewood**

I

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Red sanderswood . . . . .     | 2 lbs.  |
| Carbonate of potash . . . . . | 2 oz.   |
| Water . . . . .               | 4 pints |

Macerate eight days, and filter.

To be applied hot. Alum solution (1 oz. to 1 pint) applied while the wood is wet brightens the colour.

II

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Provence rose . . . . . | ℥j. |
| Vandyke brown . . . . . | ℥j. |
| Spirit . . . . .        | Oj. |

Dissolve.

**Walnut**

I

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Permanganate of potash . . . . . | 3 oz.  |
| Sulphate of manganese . . . . .  | 3 oz.  |
| Hot water . . . . .              | 1 gal. |

Dissolve.

The sulphate is really unnecessary.

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Nigrosin . . . . .       | ℥ss. |
| Vandyke brown . . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Bismarck brown . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Spirit . . . . .         | Oij. |

Dissolve.

**Dry Stains**

*Ebony*.—Extract of logwood, 15 parts; water, 33 parts. Boil and add 1 part of ferric chloride. Evaporate to dryness, and powder.

*Mahogany*.—Extract of Brazil wood, 18 parts; caustic potash,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  part; water, 18 parts. Boil and add eosine 1 part. Evaporate to dryness.

*Oak*.—Cassel brown, 10 parts; caustic potash, 1 part; water, 20 parts. Boil, strain, and evaporate to dryness.

*Walnut*.—To the oak stain add 4 parts of extract of logwood before evaporating to dryness.



The spirit-stains for which formulas are given are much too strong to use alone, and are intended to be added to spirit-varnishes. If copal varnish is to be used, the stain should be diluted with spirit, then applied to the wood, and allowed to dry before varnishing.

**Blackboard-paint**

I

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Shellac . . . .      | ℥iv. |
| Lamp-black . . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Emery-powder . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Ultramarine . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Spirit . . . . .     | Oij. |

Dissolve the shellac in the spirit; place the lamp-black, emery, and ultramarine on a cheese-cloth strainer, pour on part of the shellac solution, stirring constantly, and gradually adding the rest of the solution until all of the powders have passed through the strainer.

II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Prussian blue . . . . | } equal |
| Chrome green . . . .  |         |
| Gold-size . . . . .   | } equal |
| Spirit . . . . .      |         |

Mix the powders, and add sufficient of the liquids to make into a cream. Use a large stiff brush, and cover quickly. In an hour give it a second coat. In a day or two smooth the surface with a hair cloth.

**Browning for Gun-barrels**

I

|                                           |        |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|
| Sweet spirit of nitre . .                 | ℥j.    |
| Black sulphur . . . .                     | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of perchloride of iron . . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Corrosive sublimate . .                   | ℥ss.   |
| Sulphate of copper . . .                  | ℥iiss. |
| Nitric acid . . . . .                     | ℥j.    |
| Hydrochloric acid . . .                   | ℥j.    |
| Water . . . . .                           | Oij.   |

Dissolve and mix,

II

|                                           |       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| Strong nitric acid . . .                  | ℥ss.  |
| Sweet spirit of nitre . .                 | ℥ss.  |
| Methylated spirit . . .                   | ℥j.   |
| Sulphate of copper . . .                  | ℥ij.  |
| Tincture of perchloride of iron . . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Water to . . . . .                        | ℥xxx. |

Mix, and apply with a piece of old rag, having first thoroughly cleaned the metal from all dirt, grease, &c. Allow to stand for fifteen or twenty hours, and then burnish with a hard brush. The metal should afterwards be lacquered with a thin clear lacquer.

**Blueing-solution for Gun-barrels**

Liq. antimon. chlorid.

**Old-bronze Solution**

Bronze is an alloy of copper and tin, generally containing also a varying proportion of other metals, such as zinc, lead, &c. The colour of antique-bronze ornaments is often imparted to modern productions by the following process:—

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Chloride of ammonium . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Salt of sorrel . . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Dilute acetic acid . . . . | Oj.    |

Dissolve.

To be applied carefully with a fine camel-hair pencil in a warm room, and repeated until the proper tint is produced.

**Process for Blackening Brass**

The following process will be found to work admirably, and is easy of application:—Dissolve copper foil or filings in strong nitric



acid nearly to saturation, but leaving a slight excess of acid to bite the metal to be blackened. Heat the metal in a smokeless flame, and brush on the nitrate-of-copper solution exactly as in lacquering.

**Hatter's Black**

|                      |           |                   |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Logwood              | . . . . . | I lb.             |
| Bichromate of potash | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Sulphate of iron     | . . . . . | I oz.             |
| Water                | . . . . . | I gal.            |

Boil together and strain.

**USEFUL PHOTO. FORMULAS.****Pyro. Developers**

I

(A)

|                        |           |                   |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Pyrogalllic acid       | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.  |
| Potassium metasilphite | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ v.  |
| Water                  | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ xl. |

Dissolve.

(B)

|                  |           |                   |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Sodium carbonate | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ v.  |
| Water            | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ xl. |

Dissolve.

*Directions.*—To make I oz. of developer, mix I dr. of A and I dr. of B with 6 dr. of water. Over-exposure requires less of B, and under-exposure more.

II

(A)

|                        |           |         |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Pyrogalllic acid       | . . . . . | 55 gr.  |
| Metol                  | . . . . . | 45 gr.  |
| Metasilphite of potash | . . . . . | 120 gr. |
| Bromide of potassium   | . . . . . | 15 gr.  |
| Distilled water to     | . . . . . | 20 oz.  |

(B)

|                    |           |        |
|--------------------|-----------|--------|
| Sodium carbonate   | . . . . . | 4 oz.  |
| Distilled water to | . . . . . | 20 oz. |

For use take equal parts of A and B.

**Hydroquinone Developer**

(A)

|                 |           |                   |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Hydroquinone    | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. |
| Sodium sulphite | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.  |
| Water to        | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ x.  |

(B)

|                   |           |                  |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Caustic soda      | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j. |
| Potassium bromide | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j. |
| Water to          | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ x. |

For use for a quarter-plate, mix 80 min. of each, and dilute to I oz. with water,

**Metol Developer**

(A)

|                   |           |        |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|
| Metol             | . . . . . | 50 gr. |
| Sodium sulphite   | . . . . . | I oz.  |
| Potassium bromide | . . . . . | 6 gr.  |
| Water to          | . . . . . | 10 oz. |

(B)

|                     |           |        |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|
| Potassium carbonate | . . . . . | I oz.  |
| Water to            | . . . . . | 10 oz. |

For use, mix 3 parts of A with I part of B.

**One-solution Developers**

I

|                 |           |                     |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Eikonogen       | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.    |
| Sodium sulphite | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.   |
| Hot water       | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ viij. |

Dissolve and add

|                     |           |                  |
|---------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Potassium carbonate | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j. |
|---------------------|-----------|------------------|

Dissolve.

*Directions for Use.*—Dilute with an equal quantity of water.

II

|                        |           |                     |
|------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Hydroquinone           | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iiss. |
| Potassium metasilphite | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iv.   |
| Distilled water        | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iv.   |

Dissolve.

|                     |           |                   |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| Potassium carbonate | . . . . . | gr. 840           |
| Distilled water     | . . . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. |

Dissolve and mix with the above solution.

For use dilute with five times its volume of water.



## LOZENGES

MOST medicinal lozenges are made by the pharmacopœial process, but confectioners recognise several methods, depending upon the nature of the ingredients and whether they are combined in the cold or hot way. Lozenge-making, like every other art, requires practical experience, and cannot be taught in a book-chapter, but there is much in it so closely allied to pharmaceutical operations that a pharmacist can scarcely fail to turn out good products if he have the mechanical appliances for the purpose.

The simplest kinds of confectionery are boiled sweets and candies, made by dissolving sugar in water, boiling to a certain degree, and adding flavours, medicaments, and colourings. A large number of useful medicated sweets can be made in this way, without any exceptional apparatus except a brass jelly-pan, and good stone, slate, or iron slab to pour the 'boiling' on. Two degrees of boiling are suitable for pharmaceutical purposes. The first is adopted in making digestive candies. Here the sugar resumes its crystalline state on cooling. The second is exemplified in acid-drops and toffees, in which the sugar is in an amorphous condition.

The process for making the first, or Candy Boilings, is generally as follows :—Dissolve the sugar in half its weight of water (3 pints to 7 lbs. of sugar is the common proportion) by heating on an open fire (or by steam-heat), and boil until there is a scum, which remove. Now add the medicaments, &c., carefully and gradually, cover the pan, and heat to a temperature of 250° to 255° F. This is what confectioners call the degree of 'ball.' The slab should by this time be ready to receive the boiling, having been well washed, dried, and



rubbed very lightly with olive oil. Pour the boiling upon it to a depth of an eighth to a quarter of an inch, and allow to cool. When cold score the surface to the required size, and break up. It is important not to exceed the temperature  $255^{\circ}$  F., otherwise the boiling will go into the amorphous condition, and become sticky.

The second degree is that of 'crack,' and is conducted precisely in the manner described, but the boiling is continued to  $310^{\circ}$  or  $315^{\circ}$  F. After pouring it on the slab, the boiling is manipulated while it is pliable and sufficiently cool to handle, the flavours being added and worked in. It is cut while in this condition either by means of a machine-mould or with a sharp knife.

The following preparations are made by these methods :—

#### Acid Drops

|                  |       |                    |
|------------------|-------|--------------------|
| Granulated sugar | . . . | 28 lbs.            |
| Water            | . . . | 1 gal.             |
| Cream of tartar  | . . . | $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Tartaric acid    | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb.  |
| Oil of lemon     | . . . | 2 dr.              |

Boil the sugar and water, add the cream of tartar, boiling to the degree of 'crack'; pour on the slab, work in the acid and lemon when cool enough, knead well, and cut into drops.

#### Cough-drops

##### I. Chlorodyne

|                  |       |                   |
|------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Granulated sugar | . . . | 14 lbs.           |
| Chlorodyne       | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Tincture of tolu | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Cream of tartar  | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Oil of anise     | . . . | 1 dr.             |
| Water            | . . . | 4 pints           |

Proceed as for acid drops, adding the chlorodyne, tincture, and oil to the mass on the slab.

##### II

Boil 2 oz. of bruised liquorice-root, 1 oz. of Iceland moss, 1 oz. of boneset, 2 oz. of marshmallow-root, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of hops in 3 pints of water to one-half. Let stand till

cold, then strain and press off the liquid through a hair sieve. To each 16 oz. of the liquor add 2 lbs. of sugar; place on the fire and stir till the sugar is dissolved, add a teaspoonful of cream of tartar, and boil to the 'crack.' Pour on the slab, and cut when ready.

##### III

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Granulated sugar | . . . | 14 lbs. |
| Glucose          | . . . | 3 lbs.  |
| Tartaric acid    | . . . | 3 oz.   |
| Paregoric elixir | . . . | 2 oz.   |
| Oil of anise     | . . . | 3 dr.   |
| Water            | . . . | 4 pints |

Proceed in the same manner as No. I.

##### IV. Extra Strong

|                           |       |                    |
|---------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| Granulated sugar          | . . . | 9 lbs.             |
| Brown sugar               | . . . | 5 lbs.             |
| Liquorice paste           | . . . | $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Liquid extract of poppies | . . . | $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Tartaric acid             | . . . | $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Ipecacuanha powder        | . . . | 1 oz.              |
| Tincture of tolu          | . . . | 1 oz.              |
| Oil of anise              | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.  |
| Cream of tartar           | . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.  |
| Water                     | . . . | 4 pints            |

Melt the sugars in the water, and



bring them to a sharp boil. Add the cream of tartar, and continue to boil to the degree of crack ; put in the extract of poppies and liquorice paste, and continue to boil for five minutes, then pour upon the slab and add the remainder of the flavouring ingredients. Work thoroughly and cut into tablets.

#### Bismuth Tablet

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Precipitated chalk . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Carbonate of magnesia . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Granulated sugar . . .      | lb. ij. |
| Rose-water . . .            | ℥xvj.   |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .       | ℥xl.    |

Dissolve the sugar in the rose-water by heating, bring to the boil, and sift in the chalk and magnesia mixed, continuing the heat to 250° F. ; add the bismuth and the oil, stir, and pour on the slab. When cold, score into squares and break up.

#### Digestive or Live-long Candy

##### I

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Powdered ginger . . .       | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered rhubarb . . .      | ℥iiij.  |
| Carbonate of magnesia . . . | ℥j.     |
| Granulated sugar . . .      | ℥xvj.   |
| Water . . .                 | ℥viiij. |
| Oil of peppermint . . .     | ℥ss.    |

Prepare in the same manner as bismuth tablet.

##### II

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Powdered rhubarb . . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Powdered ginger . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Granulated sugar . . .    | ℥xvj.  |
| Cochineal colouring . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .     | ℥x.    |
| Oil of caraway . . .      | ℥xv.   |
| Menthol . . .             | gr. v. |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | ℥xv.   |

Prepare as above.

The proportions of sugar and water directed for acid drops can be adopted for any kind of sweets required, omitting

#### III

A formula used by one of the most celebrated makers.

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . | 4 lbs. |
| Pulv. zingib. . .  | 3 lbs. |
| Pulv. rhei . . .   | 1½ lb. |
| Sodii bicarb. . .  | 1 lb.  |
| Pulv. cardam . . . | ½ lb.  |

Mix well together and add to a solution of

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Sacch. alb. . . . . | 96 lbs. |
| in                  |         |

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Aq. dest. . . . . | 16 pints |
|-------------------|----------|

Heat, and stir briskly until thick. Remove the heat, and, at as low a temperature as possible, add

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Ol. limonis . . . . . | 12 oz. |
|-----------------------|--------|

Pour into greased tins, and cut into squares with a spatula.

#### Heartburn-tablet

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Precipitated chalk . . . | 2 lbs. |
| Armenian bole . . .      | 6 oz.  |
| Sugar-candy . . .        | 4 lbs. |
| Water . . .              | 1 pint |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .    | 1½ dr. |

Prepare in the same manner as bismuth tablet.

#### Liquorice Drops

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Granulated sugar . . .     | 14 lbs. |
| Glucose . . .              | 2 lbs.  |
| Extract of liquorice . . . | 2 lbs.  |
| Water . . .                | 4 pints |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | ½ dr.   |
| Essence of pear . . .      | 1 dr.   |

Boil to the degree of crack all the ingredients except the flavouring, which add immediately before pouring on the slab.



the cream of tartar and adding the flavour and colour desired. The average quantity of essential oil to add is 15 minims to each pound of sugar, and the better the oils the smaller the quantity required. The powder used for dusting boilings is icing-sugar.

The lozenges of the British Pharmacopœia are made like a pill-mass. That is another way of saying that the confectioner makes the lozenge-paste in the same manner that a baker makes dough. The Pharmacopœia directs powdered acacia as well as mucilage to be used, but the confectioner rarely uses powder. The appliances necessary for making lozenges on the small scale are a smooth marble slab, with adjustable sides, to cut the lozenges upon ; a smooth stone slab to mix the paste on ; a rolling-pin ; lozenge-cutters ; a good palette-knife, 15 inches long ; a brush, made with long, soft hairs ; linen cloth to run through cutters when clogged with the paste ; lozenge-trays, made of smoothly-planed seasoned deal, 4 feet long by 2 feet wide, with edges 1 inch deep ; a hot-closet or drying-room, with racks fitted round it to place the trays of lozenges upon, and heated, free from dust and smoke. Small gallipots of water must be kept near the cutting-slab to place the cutters in to free them from the paste which clings to the edges.

The essential ingredients of lozenges are finely-powdered or icing sugar, a mucilage of picked gum arabic, and the flavouring agents. The method of procedure is illustrated in the preparation of Peppermint Lozenges. The confectioner takes 28 lbs. of icing-sugar, and makes a heap of it on the slab, with a big hole in the centre of the heap, pours in 4 pints of thick acacia mucilage, and on that 1 oz. of peppermint oil, working the liquids well together. When sufficiently mixed, the sugar from all round the sides is stirred in, making the whole into a stiff paste with as much of the sugar as can be used. If it is too stiff more mucilage is added, if too sticky more sugar. The paste is now ready to roll out. Take about 2 lbs. from the bulk and work it with the hands into a compact square piece, keeping it from sticking to the slab by means of powdered starch. It is customary to cover the



mass with a damp linen cloth, as it may become brittle and unmanageable in the course of a few hours. A portion of the mass is next rolled out upon the slab with the sides adjusted to a height equal to the thickness of the lozenges desired, and the lozenges are cut out with a punch. While the mass is being rolled it is sprinkled with icing-sugar from a dredging-box to prevent it sticking to the rolling-pin. The lozenges are transferred to a tray, exposed to dry air for twelve to twenty-four hours, then placed in the drying-cupboard until hard. The following lozenges are made in this manner :—

**Aperient Lozenges**

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Icing-sugar . . .      | ℥xvj.                 |
| Sulphur . . .          | ℥x.                   |
| Cream of tartar . .    | ℥ij.                  |
| Calcium bisulphite .   | ℥v.                   |
| Tincture of capsicum . | ℥ij.                  |
| Ipecacuanha wine . .   | ℥ij.                  |
| Acacia mucilage . .    | a sufficiency to mass |

Divide into 25-gr. lozenges.

Dose : One to three lozenges, taking a glass of water afterwards.

**Anodyne Cough-lozenges**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Extract of white poppies . | ℥iv.  |
| Extract of liquorice . .   | ℥iv.  |
| Powdered acacia . . .      | ℥iv.  |
| Icing-sugar . . .          | ℥xvj. |

Mix together, making into a lozenge-paste with distilled water, in the manner directed for trochisci opii, B.P. Divide into 10-gr. lozenges, and dry.

One of these lozenges may be taken every four hours.

**Bronchial-lozenges****Preparation A**

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Cubeb-powder . . .       | ℥ss. |
| Stockholm tar . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Oil of wintergreen . .   | ℥xx. |
| Solution of potash . .   | ℥vj. |
| Orange-flower water to . | ℥iv. |

Macerate for twenty-four hours in a warm place, shaking occasionally ; then filter through kaolin.

**Preparation B**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Marshmallow . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Horehound . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Liquorice . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Aniseed . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Lobelia-seeds . . . | ℥ss. |
| Hops . . .          | ℥ss. |
| Ipecacuanha . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Cayenne . . .       | ℥ij. |

Roughly bruise, and add to 1 gal. of water ; boil, and allow to simmer for some hours ; press and strain, then evaporate to about 30 oz. ; add the infusion of cubebs, diluted with 4 oz. of rectified spirit, and filter.

Two ounces of this preparation to be added to 14 lbs. of lozenge-basis.

**Brompton Hospital Cough-lozenges**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Extract of liquorice . . | gr. iij. |
| Oil of anise . . .       | ℥ss.     |
| Lozenge-basis . . .      | gr. xv.  |

For one lozenge.

**Cayenne Lozenges.**

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Icing-sugar . . .       | lb. ij.       |
| Capsicin . . .          | ℥ss.          |
| Spirit of rose . . .    | ℥ij.          |
| Cochineal colouring . . | ℥ij.          |
| Acacia mucilage . . .   | a sufficiency |

Knead into a paste, and cut into lozenges.



**Chlorodyne Lozenges**

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Icing-sugar . . . . .  | ℥xvj. |
| Comp. powder of traga- |       |
| canth . . . . .        | ℥ss.  |

Mix, and add the following ingredients, previously well mixed together :—

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Chloroform . . . . .       | ℥iss. |
| Oil of peppermint . . . .  | ℥xx.  |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Solution of muriate of     |       |
| morphia . . . . .          | ℥j.   |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . . | ℥iij. |

Knead into a mass, and divide into 20-gr. lozenges.

**Cough-lozenges****I**

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered ipecac. . . . .  | 1 oz.         |
| Citric acid . . . . .     | 1 oz.         |
| Liquorice-juice . . . . . | 1 lb.         |
| Oil of anise . . . . .    | 2 dr.         |
| Icing-sugar . . . . .     | 12 lbs.       |
| Acacia mucilage . . . . . | a sufficiency |

Soak the liquorice-juice (coarsely powdered) in 10 oz. of water overnight, then boil. Mix the ipecacuanha and acid with the sugar, sifting several times. Put the strained liquorice into it, then the oil and mucilage. Stir up, and knead into a paste.

**II**

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Lactucarium . . . . .        | ℥ij.          |
| Powdered ipecac. . . . .     | ℥j.           |
| Powdered squill . . . . .    | ℥ij.          |
| Extract of liquorice . . . . | ℥ij.          |
| Icing-sugar . . . . .        | ℥ij.          |
| Mucilage of tragacanth . . . | a sufficiency |

Make a paste, and divide into 20-gr. lozenges.

No. I. is the ordinary brown cough-lozenge. No. II. is said to be like Keating's.

**Skelton's Pulmonary Lozenges**

The following is the formula given in Skelton's 'Practice of Medicine,' but the product is not the same as the proprietary lozenge.

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Sugar (fine white) . . . . . | ℥xvj.      |
| Tincture of tolu . . . . .   | ℥j.        |
| Antispasmodic tincture . . . | ℥ss.       |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .  | gtt. xx.   |
| Gum arabic . . . . .         | sufficient |

Form the whole into a mass, cut out, and prepare in the form of lozenges.

**Ginger Lozenges**

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered ginger . . . . .  | 8 oz.         |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .     | 2 dr.         |
| Vegetable yellow . . . . . | a sufficiency |
| Icing-sugar . . . . .      | 12 lbs.       |

Make into a paste by the usual method.

**Laxative Lozenges**

(Resembling Tamar Indien.)

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Pulv. sennæ . . . . .     | gr. v.             |
| Pulv. jalapæ . . . . .    | gr. v.             |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .       | gtt. $\frac{1}{8}$ |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .     | gtt. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . . | gr. v.             |
| Pastæ tamarind. . . . .   | ℥ss.               |

Make into one lozenge, and coat with chocolate-and-sugar paste, as below :—

|                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Cadbury's cocoa essence . . . | 3 oz.               |
| Powdered sugar . . . . .      | 6 oz.               |
| Cocoa-butter . . . . .        | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |

Melt the cocoa-butter, add the other ingredients, and mix.

During the past few years lozenges made by compression have become very popular in Great Britain. They consist of the dry ingredients of lozenge-paste, with 1 oz. of powdered



acacia to the pound, the whole being intimately mixed and granulated before compression.

**Black-currant Paste**, which is now much used in medicinal-lozenge making, is directed to be made by the Throat Hospital Pharmacopœia in the following manner:—Take 7 lbs. of black currants and 1 pint of water, and boil together, crushing the berries with a pestle until the mixture is thoroughly pulped, then pass through a sieve and beat into a paste with 3 to 4 lbs. of powdered sugar. In the same way red-currant paste is made. This method is open to improvement, but on the whole it gives a good paste, and is the recognised thing. The first two formulas following are examples of the T.H.P. prescriptions:—

#### Trochisci Cubebæ

Cubebs, in powder . . . 200 gr.  
Extract of liquorice . . . 1,225 gr.  
Tragacanth, in powder . . . 70 gr.  
Refined sugar . . . 200 gr.  
Black-currant paste . . . a sufficiency  
Prepare and divide into 350 lozenges. To be marked C.B.

#### Trochisci Krameriæ

Extract of rhatany  
in powder . . . 1,050 gr.  
Tragacanth . . . 70 gr.  
Refined sugar . . . 280 gr.  
Red-currant paste . . . a sufficiency  
Prepare and divide into 350 lozenges. To be marked R.

#### Voice-lozenges

Powdered cubebs . . . gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$   
Benzoic acid . . . gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$   
Cocaine hydrochloride . . . gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$   
Powdered tragacanth . . . gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Extract of liquorice . . . gr. v.  
Sugar . . . gr. x.  
Eucalyptol . . . m $\frac{1}{4}$   
Oil of anise . . . m $\frac{1}{20}$   
Black-currant paste to make one lozenge.

*Directions.*—Nibble about a quarter of a lozenge immediately before singing or speaking.

The lozenges should be sprinkled, before drying, with finely-crystallised sugar.

**Gelatine and Gum Goods**, as jujubes are called by confectioners, are made from the best picked gum arabic and sugar, and only the inferior kinds contain gelatine. The common proportions are:—Gum arabic, 32 lbs.; sugar, 14 lbs.; water, 2 gals. These are warmed by steam-heat until, with occasional stirring, the gum and sugar are dissolved, then strained. Some makers dissolve the gum alone in the water, strain, then add the sugar, and heat until it is dissolved. Solution effected, the preparation must be steadily heated until it attains a proper pourable consistency. When



it is approaching this point the colouring and flavouring materials are added, the whole well mixed, and poured to the depth of about half an inch or so in oiled tin trays (jujube-boxes), or, if to be in the form of pastilles, the thick syrupy liquid is poured into moulds made in trays of farina. These trays are next put into the drying-rooms for a period varying from four to six or seven weeks. It is in this way that Voice-jujubes are made, the colouring being cochineal and a trace of liquorice, the flavours capsicin with traces of tolu, prunes, &c. Delectable Jujubes are similar without the capsicin, and Glycerine Pastilles have 2 lbs. of glycerine added to the above quantities of gum and sugar. The last-mentioned pastilles are often coated with a plain solution of gelatine to prevent them sticking. This is done exactly in the same way that pills are coated with gelatine. The crystallisation of gum goods is done by putting the jujubes into special crystallising-tins, and filling the tins with a blood-warm syrup consisting of 24 lbs. of sugar and a gallon of water. At the end of twelve hours (more or less according to the extent of the crystallisation desired) the syrup is drained off, and the jujubes dried. Glyco-gelatine Pastilles are made with either of the following bases:—

## I. T.H.P.

|                                             |        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|
| Refined gelatine . . .                      | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine (by weight) . .                   | ℥iiss. |
| Ammoniacal solution of<br>carmine . . . . . | q.s.   |
| Orange-flower water . . .                   | ℥iiss. |

The gelatine is soaked in the water for two hours, then heated on the water-bath till dissolved, and the glycerine added. The carmine solution is added after cooling.

## II. 'Art of Pharmacy'

|                                            |            |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| Transparent French gela-<br>tine . . . . . | ℥iv.       |
| White sugar . . . . .                      | ℥iv.       |
| Glycerine . . . . .                        | ℥iiss.     |
| Water sufficient to make                   | 16 fl. oz. |

Prepare in the same way as No. I. This mass may be flavoured with 20 minims of oil of lemon, and for some combinations a small amount of citric acid is a decided improvement.

The medication of the pastilles is accomplished by melting 1 oz. of the glyco-gelatine on a water-bath, adding the medicine, previously rubbed to a thick syrup with glycerine if a powder, stirring until nearly cool, and forming into square or round pastilles, preferably the latter, which are easily obtained



by using Bilson's mould (made by Toogood). Mr. F. E. Bilson, of Bournemouth, who designed the mould referred to, has favoured us with the following formulas used by himself :—

#### Glyco-Gelatine

(Modified)

|                                         |             |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|
| French gelatine . . .                   | ℥viii.      |
| Glycerine (by weight) .                 | ℥xx.        |
| Tolu water . . .                        | ℥xx.        |
| Ammoniacal solution of<br>carmine . . . | ℥iij. ℥xij. |

Prepare as already directed.

#### Ammonium Chloride Pastilles

|                                           |                |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Ammonium chloride                         | ℥iij. gr. xij. |
| Ammonia glycyrrhizinate . . .             | gr. xxiv.      |
| Glyco-gelatine (without<br>carmine) . . . | ℥viiij.        |

To make 96 pastilles, each containing 2 gr. of the chloride.

#### Cocaine Pastilles

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Cocaine hydrochloride . | gr. xij.   |
| Citric acid . . .       | gr. xxxij. |
| Oil of lemon . . .      | ℥xxiv.     |
| Glyco-gelatine . . .    | ℥viiij.    |

To make 96 pastilles, each containing  $\frac{1}{8}$  gr. of cocaine.

#### Morphine and Ipecac. Pastilles

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Morphine acetate . .  | gr. ij $\frac{2}{3}$ |
| Ipecacuanha vinegar . | ℥clx.                |
| Oil of lemon . . .    | ℥xxiv.               |
| Citric acid . . .     | gr. xxxij.           |
| Glyco-gelatine . . .  | ℥viiij.              |

To make 96 pastilles, each containing morphine acetate  $\frac{1}{36}$  gr. and ipecacuanha  $\frac{1}{12}$  gr.

The tolu water to be used in the above is the B.P. liquor for making syrup of tolu. It is an agreeable variant from the orange flavour, and some prefer it. Mr. Bilson's mould, if well filled, makes pastilles twelve of which weigh 1 oz. It is best not to oil the mould, but do not pour the mass in too hot, and allow to flow over a spatula. We give the following as a further example of the method of procedure :—

#### Menthol Pastilles

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Gelatine . . . . .              | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine (by weight) . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Orange-flower water . . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Menthol . . . . .               | gr. v. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .      | ℥j.    |

Soak the gelatine in the water for two hours, then heat on a water-bath until dissolved and add 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the glycerine. Dissolve the menthol in the spirit, mix with the remainder of the glycerine, add to the glyco-gelatine mass, and pour into an oiled tin tray (such as the lid of a biscuit-box). When the mass is cold divide it into ten dozen pastilles.

The process is an excellent one for extemporaneously preparing throat-pastilles to the physician's order ; few articles of elegant pharmacy being so quickly and easily prepared.



Many specialities for retail can also be made in the same manner, and they yield a good profit.

**Cachous, or Cachoux Aromatise**, are rapidly becoming obsolete, perfumed lozenges having during recent years taken their place. These perfumed lozenges are the usual lozenge-mass nicely coloured and flavoured with concrete essential oils. The origin of the cachou is catechu, or gambier, so much used in the East as a masticatory, and which is supposed to give a sweet breath, although the betel leaf has more to do with that. We submit a few formulas for the silver pearls. The first is American, the second German, and the third English :—

**Cachou Aromatise****I**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Powdered mace . . .        | 216 gr.  |
| Powdered cardamoms . . .   | 154 gr.  |
| Powdered vanilla . . .     | 283 gr.  |
| Powdered cloves . . .      | 77 gr.   |
| Powdered orris-root . . .  | 309 gr.  |
| Powdered musk . . .        | 15 gr.   |
| Oil of neroli . . .        | 20 drops |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .      | 30 drops |
| Oil of lemon . . .         | 40 drops |
| Oil of peppermint . . .    | 60 drops |
| Extract of liquorice . . . | 2 oz.    |
| Chocolate . . .            | 3 oz.    |
| Syrup to make a mass.      |          |

Divide into small pills and silver.

**II**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Musk in powder . . .       | gr. ss.   |
| Cardamoms in powder . . .  | gr. viij. |
| Ginger in powder . . .     | gr. xv.   |
| Orris-root in powder . . . | gr. xv.   |
| Liquid storax . . .        | ℥ss.      |
| Sugar in powder . . .      | ℥iiss.    |
| Tragacanth in powder . . . | ℥ss.      |
| Peppermint oil . . .       | ℥iij.     |
| Syrup to make a mass.      |           |

Divide into 300 pills.

The tabellæ of the British Pharmacopœia are small chocolate and sugar lozenges. The method of making them is described on p. 619.

**III**

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Succ. solazzi . . . | ℥iij. |
| Aquæ . . .          | ℥iij. |

Dissolve by the heat of a water-bath, and add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Pulv. catechu . . . | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .  | ℥ss. |

Evaporate to the consistence of an extract, and then incorporate the following substance in a fine powder :—

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Pulv. mastic. . .        | ℥j. |
| Pulv. cascarillæ . . .   | ℥j. |
| Pulv. carbo. ligni . . . | ℥j. |
| Pulv. iridis rad. . .    | ℥j. |

Reduce the mass to a proper consistence, remove it from the fire, and add

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Ol. menth. pip. . .     | gtt. xxx. |
| Essent. ambergris . . . | gtt. x.   |
| Essent. moschi . . .    | gtt. x.   |

Mix, and divide into 1-gr. pills.

To make the small diamond cachous omit the catechu, use  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of charcoal, the same of syrup, and the following flavour : Menthol ℥j., otto of rose ℥v., musk essence ℥xv., heliotropin gr. ij. Roll out flat and cut with a palette-knife.



## MISCELLANEOUS PREPARATIONS

SOME formulas, like folk, refuse to be classed. We may call them Bohemian. Of such this chapter is composed. Many agricultural specialities are included, but we make no attempt to deal with veterinary matters here, as these already form the subject of a treatise published by the proprietors of *The Chemist and Druggist*.

### Anti-incrustation Fluids

These preparations for preventing boiler-scale consist generally of a 10-per-cent. solution of soda ash in water with or without astringent matter, such as tanners' or wattle bark, catechu gruffs, and eucalyptus-leaves (1 lb. to the gallon).

### Arsenical Soap for Taxidermists

#### I

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered camphor . . .  | ℥vj.          |
| White arsenic . . .     | ℥iv.          |
| Slaked lime . . .       | ℥iv.          |
| Carbonate of soda . . . | ℥xij.         |
| Soft soap . . .         | ℥iv.          |
| Water . . .             | a sufficiency |

Mix in the above order to make a stiff paste.

#### II

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered camphor . . .    | ℥iiss.        |
| White arsenic . . .       | ℥xvj.         |
| White soap . . .          | ℥xv.          |
| Carbonate of potash . . . | ℥vj.          |
| Quicklime . . .           | ℥ij.          |
| Oil of origanum . . .     | ℥ij.          |
| Boiling water . . .       | a sufficiency |

1. Mix all the powders; boil the shredded soap with water to a jelly,

add to the powders with the oil and sufficient water to make a stiff paste.

### Ant-poison

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Cape aloes . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Water . . .      | 1 gal. |

Dissolve and add

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Camphor-flowers . . . | 6 oz. |
|-----------------------|-------|

Mix the aloes decoction slowly with the camphor.

*How to Use this:* Pour it into the ants' nests, brush trees and plants which they infest with it, and put some of it wherever they are a nuisance.

Paraffin oil alone or with 4 oz. of naphthalin or camphor to the gallon, is also good for getting rid of ants.

### Battery Solutions

#### I

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Bichromate of potash . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Bisulphate of mercury . . . | ℥ss. |
| Sulphuric acid . . .        | ℥v.  |
| Water . . .                 | ℥vj. |

Dissolve the two salts in the water and cautiously add the acid with constant stirring.



## II. Liq. Electropœicus, N.F.

Sodium bichromate 140 grammes  
Sulphuric acid . 300 c.c.  
Water . . . 1,000 c.c.

Pour the acid upon the bichromate in powder, and stir the mixture occasionally for an hour, then add the water slowly.

This is for the galvano-cautery. For ordinary bichromate cells use 125 grammes of bichromate, and 125 c.c. of acid. Pot. bichrom. may be used.

## III. Leclanché

A saturated solution of sal ammoniac.

The Electric Dry Cell contains a zinc cylinder and within it a carbon plate. The inner surface of the zinc is coated with a mixture of plaster of Paris 5 parts, sal ammoniac 2 parts, and water 11 parts. After this hardens the carbon is inserted, and the space between filled with the following:—

| Parts by weight                                |               |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered carbon or graphite . . .              | 75            |
| Coarsely-powdered black oxide of manganese . . | 10            |
| Sulphate of zinc . . .                         | 5             |
| Sal ammoniac . . .                             | 15            |
| Glycerine . . .                                | 2             |
| Water . . .                                    | a sufficiency |

Make a paste. Afterwards seal the cell with melted pitch.

## Billiard-ball Colouring

Old balls are greasy, and do not take on the colour well until they are cleaned. Most people who try the dyeing omit the cleaning, so fail. The way to proceed is as follows:—

First: Wash the ball by immersing in benzine for a few minutes; take it out, pour some benzine over it, and wipe dry.

Second; Dip it in an acid bath—

30 drops of nitromuriate-of-tin solution to 3 oz. of water. Allow to remain in the bath for a few minutes.

Third: Give it the dye-bath.

The following are some of the best dye-baths:—

## Red

(1) Aniline cardinal, 1 in 20 of water; or equal parts of Judson's cardinal and water.

(2) Powdered cochineal  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ ., stannous chloride  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ ., water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$ .; boil and strain. Use warm.

(3) Carmine 3 gr., ammonia solution to dissolve, water to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

(4) A spirituous solution of fuchsine.

## Blue

Methyl blue gr. x., water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ ., or equal parts of Judson's Oxford blue and water.

## Green

Judson's green and water, equal parts.

NOTE.—The colours must be applied after the nitro-muriate bath. Equal parts of nitric acid (1 in 3) and stannous-chloride solution (10 per cent.) may be used. The dyes act just as well in methylated-spirit solution, which, indeed, penetrates better. Polish the balls with linseed oil.

## Bird-food

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Pea meal . . .               | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj}$ .   |
| Coarse sugar . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij}$ . |
| Fine grated bread (stale). . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij}$ . |
| Fresh butter . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .    |
| Yolks of eggs . . .          | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .    |

Mix these well together and brown gently in a frying-pan. When cold mix well with

|                                               |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Poppy-seeds . . .                             | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . |
| Bruised hempseed (separated from the husks) . | lb. ij.                   |



**Blocking-powder**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Powdered resin . . .    | ℥ix. |
| Powdered sandarac . . . | ℥j.  |
| Mix.                    |      |

**Butter and Cheese Colouring**

I

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Best roll annatto . . .   | ℥xvj.    |
| Carbonate of potash . . . | ℥viiij.  |
| Water . . .               | Cong. j. |

Cut the annatto into small pieces, add the carbonate of potash, and allow to soak in the water for an hour or two; then boil until the whole of the annatto is apparently dissolved. Set aside to cool, add 2 oz. of borax, and strain.

A teaspoonful of this is added to each 10 gals. of milk in cheese-making.

The solution can also be used for colouring butter, but is now superseded by the following:—

II

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Oil-soluble aniline orange | ℥j.      |
| Olive oil . . .            | Cong. j. |

Dissolve the colour in the oil by gentle warming.

With Whitlock's oil-orange this gives a colour equal in depth to that produced with 8 oz. of the oil-yellow. Nut oil or cottonseed oil may be used in place of olive oil. A teaspoonful of the colouring is sufficient for 10 gals. of cream. This is the popular colouring nowadays.

III

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Ethereal extract of annatto | ℥j. |
| Olive oil . . .             | ℥j. |

Dissolve.

Instead of the ethereal extract a resin prepared as follows may be used:—Exhaust annatto with warm spirit by double maceration; evaporate the liquors to dryness and extract the colouring resin

from the residue with sodium-carbonate solution (1 in 10); strain and precipitate the resin with dilute sulphuric acid, collect on a filter, wash it well with warm water, and dry. The product is not so strong as the ethereal extract, and ℥j. to ℥ij. of it must be used for a pint of oil.

Colourings with turmeric, saffron, and the like have now gone out of favour because they impart an unnatural taste to the butter.

**Butter-powder**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . | 4 lbs. |
| Chloride of sodium . . .  | 1 lb.  |
| Aniline orange . . .      | 10 gr. |

Triturate the colouring with the salt, mix with the bicarbonate, and sift.

Bicarbonate of soda alone and uncoloured is also sold for butter powder; also a mixture of cream of tartar and bicarbonate of soda, equal parts.

**Calf-meal**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Crushed linseed . . . | 7 lbs.  |
| Barley meal . . .     | 14 lbs. |
| Wheat meal . . .      | 14 lbs. |

Mix.

*Directions.*—Make two table-spoonfuls into a thin paste with cold water, and pour a quart of boiling water on it, stirring all the time as in making gruel. A mixture of equal parts of milk and water is better.

**Canary Colouring and Food**

Canary-colourings are used as soon as the birds begin to feed themselves, or when they are moulting, as then the feathers are soft and take in the colouring easily. Tasteless or sweet cayenne is the best substance for this purpose, but turmeric, alkanet, saffron, beetroot, and aniline dyes are also used. The colouring is generally



mixed with breadcrumb or biscuit, with or without sugar. As a supplementary food chopped eggs, marigold florets, and nasturtiums are sometimes given. Subjoined are formulas based on analyses of proprietary foods and colourings :—

I

Powdered sweet cayenne. gr. ij.  
Powdered turmeric. gr. ij.  
Sugar. . . . . ʒj.

Mix.

One or two teaspoonfuls with the food.

II

Powdered sweet cayenne. ʒss.  
Powdered turmeric. ʒiij.  
Peroxide of iron. ʒj.  
Sugar. . . . . ʒj.

Mix.

Put a good pinch of this in the seed-box.

Mixed Seed

One part each of mustard and maw seeds, 4 parts each of hemp and rape, and 32 parts of canary-seed.

Antiseptic Wash for Cage-birds

Chinosol F. . . . . ʒij.  
Sacchar. ust. . . . . ʒxx.  
Aq. cinnamomi. . . . . ʒiv.  
Aq. ad. . . . . ʒxx.

Mix, and when solution is complete filter.

*Directions.*—Add one or two teaspoonfuls to the bath-water, and allow the birds to use it, when it will quickly destroy all traces of parasites or germs in the feathers, so keeping the birds in a healthy and lively condition. For washing out the cages use a mixture of one tablespoonful in a pint of hot water.

Cage-birds' Tonic

I

Pulv. capsici. . . . . ʒj.  
Pulv. gentianæ. . . . . ʒj.  
Ferri peroxidi. . . . . ʒss.  
Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . . ʒss.  
Theriacæ. . . . . q.s. ut fiat massa

Put a piece the size of a pea into the cage daily.

II

For coughs, asthma, congestion of the lungs, &c., in all kinds of song-birds—a certain cure for soft moult.

Tr. ferri perchlor. . . . . ʒj.  
Ac. hydrochlor. dil. . . . . ʒss.  
Glycerini. . . . . ʒiss.  
Aq. camph. ad. . . . . ʒj.

Mix and colour with liq. cocci to a pale pink tint. Filter.

Dose : Three to six drops in the water.

Red Mite in Canaries

To get rid of this parasite well dust the bird with insect-powder, especially under the wings, and as a further precaution paint the cage with ol. pini sylvestris, working it well into the cracks and crevices of the cage. A handkerchief or white cloth thrown over the cage every night will attract the insects after the cage has been painted. Remove the handkerchief in the morning and destroy the parasites. If the bird takes a bath add a teaspoonful or so of infusion of quassia to the bath-water, or some of the Antiseptic Wash.

Carboy-colours

Amethystine

Salicylate of soda. . . . . 10 gr.  
Tincture of perchloride of iron. . . . . ½ dr.  
Water. . . . . 2 gals.

Dissolve the salicylate in the water and add the tincture.



## Blue

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Sulphate of copper . . .  | 4 oz.         |
| Solution of ammonia . . . | a sufficiency |
| Water . . . . .           | 2 gals.       |

Dissolve the sulphate of copper in 2 pints of water, and add solution of ammonia with constant stirring until the precipitate is redissolved, then add the rest of the water.

## Canary

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Picric acid . . . . . | 2 oz.   |
| Water . . . . .       | 2 gals. |

Dissolve.

## Emerald

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Sulphate of nickel . . . | 3 oz.   |
| Sulphuric acid . . . .   | 6 oz.   |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the sulphate in the water, and add the acid, stirring constantly. Allow to deposit, and decant.

## Fluorescent and Dichroic.

Nearly fill the carboy with water, then add a solution of 10 gr. of fluorescein (or uranine) in 1 oz. of rectified spirit, and mix. This makes a very pretty fluorescent solution, but as it becomes mouldy in a month or two it requires the addition of 20 drops of formalin, which should be dropped in when the carboy is put in its place, and not mixed.

## Garnet.

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Bichromate of potash . . | 1 lb.   |
| Sulphuric acid . . . .   | 16 oz.  |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the bichromate in the water, then add the acid gradually, stirring all the time.

## Green

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Sulphate of copper . . . | 1 lb.   |
| Common salt . . . .      | 3 lbs.  |
| Hydrochloric acid . . .  | 1 pint  |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the sulphate and salt in the water, add the acid, and set

aside for several days, then decant the clear solution.

## Opalescent

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Oil of pimento . . . .   | $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | 2 oz.             |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals.           |

Mix and expose to the air for a week or so, then filter.

## Orange

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Bichromate of potash . . | 1 lb.   |
| Nitric acid . . . . .    | 8 oz.   |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the bichromate in the water, and add the acid.

## Pink

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Chloride of cobalt . . . | 1 oz.              |
| Carbonate of ammonia . . | $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals.            |

Dissolve the chloride of cobalt in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of water, and the carbonate of ammonia in the rest, then add the latter solution to the former until the precipitate at first formed is redissolved.

## Purple

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Permanganate of potash . | 40 gr.  |
| Sulphuric acid . . . .   | 1 dr.   |
| Water . . . . .          | 2 gals. |

Dissolve.

## Red

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Iodine . . . . .        | 3 dr.   |
| Iodide of potassium . . | 3 dr.   |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . | 10 oz.  |
| Water . . . . .         | 2 gals. |

Dissolve the iodine and iodide in 8 oz. of water, and dilute with the rest, to which the acid has been added.

## Rose

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Cudbear . . . . . | 2 oz.  |
| Water . . . . .   | 10 oz. |

Macerate for a day or two, filter, and add to the water till the required shade is produced. Then add to each gallon

Strong solution of ammonia  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.



NOTE.—Any colour can be deepened by omitting water—*i.e.*, stopping the addition of water when the desired shade is reached. On the contrary, the colours may be lightened by adding more water. Distilled water should be used, and the solutions must not be filtered through paper. It is best to let them deposit, then decant; or, if filtration is desired, plug the neck of a funnel with glass wool, and strain through that.

Organic colours rapidly fade; this applies to aniline colours as well. Rosaniline, magenta, violet, and green make pretty shades of solutions, and if one does not object to renewing them once a fortnight, they cannot be improved upon.

### Coloured-film Coatings

Solutions of aniline dyes in spirit mixed with shellac-varnish are used for coating the inside of carboys, so as to obviate the excessive weight of watery solutions, and the liability of these to freeze and thus crack the carboys during the winter months. The objection to the varnish coating is that it chips off. The following process is more satisfactory. It was devised by Mr. T. Maltby Clague, and we quote it from the *Pharmaceutical Journal*:—

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Aniline dye . . .         | gr. xv. to xxv. |
| Gelatine (not opaque) . . | 3j.             |
| Water . . . . .           | 3vj.            |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .   | 3j.             |

Soak the gelatine in water, dissolve the dye in warm water, and next add the softened gelatine and warm till melted, then add the carbolic acid. When the solution has cooled to about 150° F., pour it into the carboy, previously placed in a warm position until it has acquired a temperature of from 90° to 100° F. [A cloth dipped in hot

water and carefully applied outside heats the carboy nicely.] Now keep turning it upside down and round about until the gelatine shows signs of setting, then put it on its stand and allow the jelly not adhering to the sides to settle to the bottom. Leave the stopper out for a few hours.

The following colours have been tried:—

Malachite green, a good colour to work with, and strikingly like sulphate-of-copper solution; about 25 gr. to 6 oz. is required. The colour fades somewhat, so that it is well to make it a trifle dark.

Methylene blue, 15 gr.; a rich colour very like ammonio-sulphate of copper.

Methyl violet, 15 gr., a rich bluish red; can be made to vary according to the dye used.

Flamingo gives the nicest red, 15 gr.

Browns may be obtained with Bismarck brown, brownish yellow with the same dye in smaller proportion; but the colours are not so striking as those already named. If the window is exposed to the sun, the film must be allowed to harden well before the carboy is placed in its position.

The objection to the films is that the lens effect of the carboys is almost wanting.

### Cattle-condiment

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Table-salt . . . . .      | 8 lbs. |
| Barley meal . . . . .     | 8 lbs. |
| Ground rice . . . . .     | 4 lbs. |
| Pea meal . . . . .        | 4 lbs. |
| Linseed meal . . . . .    | 4 lbs. |
| Powdered gentian . . . .  | 1 lb.  |
| Powdered fennel . . . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Powdered fenugreek . . .  | 1 lb.  |

Mix.

A few tablespoonfuls with each morning and evening feed.



## CEMENTS AND LIQUID GLUES

Much of the success in applying cements depends upon the following factors :—

The surfaces to be united must be quite clean.

The less cement used the better.

There should be perfect contact between the cement and the surfaces. With this object heat the broken parts to such a point that the cement cannot solidify without having first had time to effect a perfect union. This is especially the case when using resinous materials.

Shellac is excellent for uniting metal to glass or stone, provided they are sufficiently heated to melt it. A small quantity suffices to make them adhere firmly together.

The principal obstacles to adhesion are air and dirt. All surfaces are covered with a thin layer of air which is very difficult to remove except by heat. Metals heated to about 170° F. are immediately moistened on being plunged into water; hence it follows, as regards cements applied in a fused state, that heat is the best means of bringing them into intimate contact with the surface. Heat also renders the surfaces more penetrable to the cement.

There are some remarkable formulas for cements which are found in all the best books, and are quoted with consummate courage by journalists. We mention a few of these, and trust that this is the last time they will be printed.

## I

|                  |   |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Isinglass        | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Water            | . | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Mastic           | . | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | . | ℥ss. |

Dissolve the isinglass in the water with a gentle heat, add the

mastic previously dissolved in the spirit, and shake well.

The mastic is, of course, precipitated as a clot, and the mixture is useless.

## II

|                   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Isinglass         | . | . | . | 1 part   |
| Guttapercha       | . | . | . | 2 parts  |
| Caoutchouc        | . | . | . | 4 parts  |
| Carbon bisulphide | . | . | . | 16 parts |

This is for cementing the rubber tyres of bicycles. The oracle sayeth not how the stuff should be made, nor what good the isinglass may do floating threadlike in the jelly. Without the isinglass the cement is all right, but a trifle thick.

## III

|           |   |   |   |      |
|-----------|---|---|---|------|
| Isinglass | . | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Water     | . | . | . | ℥vj. |

Boil to 3 oz., and add

|                   |   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Methylated spirit | . | . | . | ℥iss. |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-------|

Strain and add

|                    |   |   |   |      |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Ammoniac emulsion  | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of mastic | . | . | . | ℥v.  |

Mix.

This has the same objection as No. 1, but in a less degree. It is weak.

## IV

|                            |   |   |   |     |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| Powdered shellac           | . | . | . | ℥j. |
| Strong solution of ammonia | . | . | . | ℥x. |

‘Dissolve. It is at first slimy, in three or four weeks becomes liquid, then hard and impermeable.’ This is the sovereign cement for bicycle-tyres. We tried it, and at the end of a month found that the ammonia had extracted the colouring-matter, but the mixture never became slimy. Heating effects solution.

Many more like the above might be quoted. We now append a few



formulas which can be trusted to go well.

### China-cement

Russian isinglass, fine cut 3j.  
Powdered glue . . . 3j.  
Distilled water . . . 3ij.  
Salicylic acid . . . gr. x.

Put the isinglass and glue in a gallipot, add the salicylic acid and the water, pressing down the isinglass with a pestle until it is all soaked. Place the gallipot in a saucepan of water, bring to the boil, stirring until dissolved; then add

B.P. acetic acid . . . 3j.

Mix well, and pour into bottles.

If the best isinglass is used this does not require to be strained, The glue is added to colour the cement, but may be omitted if a colourless preparation is needed.

### Cue-cement

Isinglass . . . 3j.  
Distilled water . . . 3ij.

Proceed as above, then add the following solution previously filtered:—

Ammoniac or sandarac . 3ss.  
Rectified spirit . . . 3ij.

This thin varnish must be added very cautiously to the isinglass solution, otherwise the resin separates as a white clot which is difficult to dissolve. Keep the container in the hot water all the time that the varnish is being added drop by drop, and do not cease stirring. Thus made the mixture remains translucent until it becomes cold, when it sets as a tough opalescent jelly. It is not so suitable for glass as the china-cement, but a mixture of the two is good.

### Calomel-and-gum Cement

Make calomel into a thin paste with fresh acacia mucilage. This is excellent for repairing compo-

sition mortars and earthenware generally.

### Aquarium-cement

Venetian red . . . 3vj.  
Peroxide of iron . . . 3ij.  
Boiled linseed oil . a sufficiency

Make a stiff paste. Apply to the joints and give it a week or so to set.

### London Zoo Aquarium-cement

Litharge . . . 3 parts  
Fine white sand . . . 3 parts  
Plaster of Paris . . . 3 parts  
Powdered resin . . . 1 part

All by measure. Mix and make into a paste with boiled linseed oil, to which some drier has been added.

This is ready for use in four hours, and is useless twelve hours after mixing.

### Litharge Cement

Finely powdered litharge made into a paste with glycerine—10 parts of litharge and 1 part (volume) of glycerine are the best proportions.

This is good for repairing pestles and similar purposes. It sets quickly, but is attacked by acids and alkalies.

### For Pestle-handles

There is no method better than to heat the head of the pestle until it can scarcely be held in the hand. Pour melted shellac into the hole, then take the wood part, round the screw of which some soft twine has been wound, and press it 'home.' Keep under pressure if possible until the head of the pestle is cold.

### Rubber Cement

(Bootmakers' Solution)

Guttapercha raspings . 3j.  
Carbon bisulphide . . . 3v.

Dissolve.



*Directions.* — The solution is spread on each of the pieces of leather to be united. After a few minutes, when the bisulphide has evaporated, the rubber is heated over a gas-flame, the parts stuck together, and the upper one rubbed with a warm iron.

The same solution, but somewhat stronger, is used for bicycle-tyres. Half an ounce of common resin may be added to it with advantage.

#### Plaster-of-Paris Cement (For uniting metal to glass)

|              |       |      |
|--------------|-------|------|
| Common resin | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Caustic soda | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Water        | . . . | ℥v.  |

Dissolve the soda in the water, add the resin and dissolve. With this, when required, mix 4 oz. of plaster of Paris (or 1 part by volume of the solution and 1 part by weight of the plaster).

#### Ivory-cement

|           |       |      |
|-----------|-------|------|
| Isinglass | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Gelatine  | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Water     | . . . | ℥x.  |

Soak until the solids are soft, then heat on a water-bath, and add

|                  |       |      |
|------------------|-------|------|
| Zinc oxide       | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Mastic           | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥ss. |

The addition of the hot solution must be made cautiously. First incorporate the zinc oxide, then put the mastic (dissolved in the S.V.R.) in a dish on a water-bath, and add the hot gelatine solution gradually, stirring constantly.

This has the objection of all cements containing mastic and gelatine with insufficient spirit. The mastic may be omitted for all the good it does.

#### Shellac Cement

Saturated solution of white or orange shellac in methylated spirit is used by stone-masons.

Terracotta and similar articles are best repaired with shellac melted by heat and applied to the warmed articles.

#### Silicate Cement

|                              |       |      |
|------------------------------|-------|------|
| Powdered glass               | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Powdered fluorspar           | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Solution of silicate of soda | . . . | ℥vj. |

Mix quickly and use at once.

#### Cement for Electrical and Chemical Apparatus

|                           |       |        |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|
| Resin                     | . . . | 5 lbs. |
| Beeswax                   | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Melt together and stir in |       |        |
| Red ochre                 | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Plaster of Paris          | . . . | 3 oz.  |

Mix well.

This is also used by lapidaries.

#### Marine Glue

|            |       |      |
|------------|-------|------|
| Caoutchouc | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Benzol     | . . . | ℥xx. |

Dissolve and add

|                  |       |      |
|------------------|-------|------|
| Powdered shellac | . . . | ℥xx. |
|------------------|-------|------|

Heat on a water-bath cautiously until the shellac is dissolved.

Other combinations go by the above name. This one is used for electrical apparatus.

#### Broken Mortars

Equal parts of guttapercha and shellac, fused together in an iron vessel, form a powerful cement. The fractured surfaces must be strongly heated, a little of the cement applied, and the pieces brought together under pressure.

#### Cement for White Letters

Enamelled letters for window-advertising may be applied with a paste made of dry white-lead and dammar varnish. This cement should be smeared uniformly over the back of the letter. Hollow letters should be filled with the cement.



**To Fasten White-enamel Letters on Glass** make a very thin paste of calomel and mucilage. Spread this thinly on the letters and press upon the glass so that as little as possible of the cement is left between the glass and the letters.

**Glass to Brass.**—Use plaster of Paris, adding to every 8 parts 1 of powdered sugar.

**For Paraffin-pumps.**—Finely-ground litharge mixed into a stiff paste with glycerine. Sets hard within twenty-four hours.

**Cement for Brass.**—Thin white-lead made into a stiff paste with red-lead.

**Cement for Meerscham Pipes.**—Mix ordinary isinglass cement with calomel or finely-sifted white clay.

**Casein or Cheese Cements** are made preferably from fresh casein, precipitated from skimmed milk by acid, washing the precipitate well with cold water, and drying. This is used in a variety of ways—*e.g.*, (1) casein powder, 20 parts; quicklime, 4 parts: mix and add 1 per cent. of flowers of camphor. This powder to be made into a cream with water when required. (2) Casein powder, 2 parts; powdered borax, 1 part: mix; add a sufficiency of water when required. (3) Casein powder, 10 parts; slaked lime,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  parts; pearlash, 2 parts: mix and add water 20 parts.

**Egg Albumen** (fresh), 2 parts; quicklime, 1 part; water, 1 part: mix. This is used for cementing glass, porcelain, and similar goods.

## Liquid Glues

I

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| French gelatine | 1b. |
| Water           | oz. |

Allow to stand together in a 4-lb. gallipot until the glue is soft; then put the pot in a saucepan of water, and heat until the glue dissolves. Next add

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| Nitric acid | 6 dr. |
|-------------|-------|

Stir until effervescence ceases, set aside for twelve hours, and decant.

II

|       |      |
|-------|------|
| Glue  | 3x.  |
| Water | 3xv. |

Soak the glue in the water until soft, then add

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| Salicylate of soda | 3j. |
|--------------------|-----|

and heat on a water-bath until dissolved. Then add

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Oil of cloves    | mxx.  |
| Rectified spirit | 3iij. |

Mix.

III

Liquid fish glue is said to be made from salt fish skins, especially cod skins. The skins are desalted, then boiled with water to dissolve the gelatine. The solution is strained, evaporated to the proper consistency, and a preservative added.

IV

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| Glue        | 3iij. |
| Gelatine    | 3iij. |
| Acetic acid | 3iv.  |
| Water       | 3ij.  |
| Alum        | 3ss.  |

Heat together for six hours, skim, and add

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| Rectified spirit | 3j. |
|------------------|-----|

Mix.

## Cycle-oils

I

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| Sperm oil    | 3viij. |
| Paraffin oil | 3iij.  |
| Camphor      | 3j.    |

Dissolve and mix.

II

Heavy paraffin oil coloured with alkanet.

No. I. is for burning only; No. II. for burning and lubricating.



**Easter-egg Dyes**

The following are German formulas for specialities which are very popular in Germany :—

**Blue**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Marine blue . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥x.  |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥ij. |

Mix and divide into twenty packets. Each of the subjoined also to be divided into twenty packets.

**Chocolate Brown**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Vesuvium . . . .    | ℥j. |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥x. |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥j. |

Mix.

**Green**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Brilliant green . . . | ℥ss. |
| Citric acid . . . .   | ℥v.  |
| Dextrin . . . .       | ℥ij. |

Mix.

**Orange**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Azo-orange . . . .  | ℥iiss. |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥iiss. |

Mix.

**Bright Red**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Diamond fuchsin . . | ℥j.    |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥iiss. |

Mix.

**Rose**

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Eosin . . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Dextrin . . . . | ℥ij.   |

Mix.

**Violet**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Methyl violet . . . | ℥j.    |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥v.    |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥iiss. |

Mix.

**Yellow**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Naphthol yellow . . | ℥ss.   |
| Citric acid . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Dextrin . . . .     | ℥iiss. |

Mix.

**EASTER-EGG DYE**

(Blue, &c.)

THE contents of this packet will dye a dozen eggs.

*Directions.*—Dissolve the dye in  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of boiling water, stirring until dissolved. Boil the eggs for five minutes in plain water, then put them one by one into the bowl of dye, allowing them to remain for a minute or two until of the colour desired. Remove them, and allow to dry; then rub each egg with a little olive oil, polishing with an old handkerchief.

**Egg-yellow for Bakers**

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Crocein B . . . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Water . . . .          | ℥xviiij. |

Dissolve.

Used for imparting an egg-like tint to sponge-cakes.

**Coloured Fires**

NOTE.—The manufacture of coloured fires in a chemist's or any other public shop is prohibited by the Explosives Act. No person may compound coloured fires except in premises licensed for the manufacture of explosives. The penalty on conviction does not exceed 100*l.* for each day on which the premises have been so used.

The ingredients for coloured fires should be carefully dried and powdered separately. Potassium chlorate is not to be dried, simply



powdered. They should be sifted and each put into a well-corked wide-mouth bottle, and so kept ready for mixing. They are mixed with a wooden spatula, and sifted several times.

We have space for one formula of each colour only.

Blue

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Copper oxide . . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Sulphur . . . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Chlorate of potash . .  | ℥vj.    |
| Nitrate of potash . . . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

Green

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Black sulphide of anti- |          |
| mony . . . . .          | ℥j.      |
| Sulphur . . . . .       | ℥ij.     |
| Chlorate of potash . .  | ℥ij. ʒj. |
| Nitrate of barium . . . | ℥vss.    |

Mix.

Red

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Wood charcoal . . . .    | ℥j.     |
| Sulphur . . . . .        | ℥ij.    |
| Chlorate of potash . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Nitrate of strontium . . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

Violet

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Wood charcoal . . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Sulphur . . . . .       | ℥ij.      |
| Precipitated chalk . .  | ℥ij.      |
| Chlorate of potash . .  | ℥ij. ʒvj. |
| Nitrate of potash . . . | ℥iiij.    |

Mix.

White

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Black sulphide of anti- |         |
| mony . . . . .          | ʒvj.    |
| Quicklime . . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Sulphur . . . . .       | ℥iiss.  |
| Nitrate of potash . . . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

Yellow

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Nitrate of soda . . . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Ground shellac (or button |         |
| lac) . . . . .            | ℥ij.    |

Mix.

Coloured flash-lights are mixtures of 2 oz. of powdered mag-

nesium with 8 oz. of any of the foregoing.

Fire-extinguishers

The following solution is the best for filling bottles to be thrown upon the burning material:—

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Common salt . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Nitrate of soda . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Sal ammoniac . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Chloride of magnesium . | ℥iv. |
| Water . . . . .         | Oj.  |

Put the salts into a wine-bottle, and fill up with water. Shake until dissolved.

Fireproofing Solutions

I

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Tungstate of soda . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Water . . . . .         | Oiss. |

Dissolve in the cold, and add

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Phosphate of soda . . . | ℥ij. ʒij. |
| Water . . . . .         | Oj.       |

or a sufficiency of water to make the solution sp. gr. 1·140.

II

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Sulphate of ammonia . . | ℥viiij.  |
| Carbonate of ammonia .  | ℥iiss.   |
| Boric acid . . . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Borax . . . . .         | ℥j. ʒvj. |
| Water . . . . .         | Ox.      |

Dissolve, then add

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Starch . . . . . | ℥ij. |
|------------------|------|

Stir until it boils.

These formulas have been tested by the Explosives Department of the Home Office. The first is the formula of that Department, and is used as follows:—Dip the material in the solution, wring out with the hands, dry, and iron if necessary. This is called the 'Home Office Method,' and is very commonly employed, especially for rendering theatrical wings unflammable. The solution is not so good as No. II., which is used in the same way, but the material is dipped in the hot solution. It should be borne in



mind that the thinner the material is, the greater its chance of taking fire. No. II. is modified as under-noted for various purposes :—

## III

For Woodwork, Ropes, Straw  
Mats, Bags, &c.

|              |       |      |
|--------------|-------|------|
| Sal ammoniac | . . . | ℥xv. |
| Boric acid   | . . . | ℥vj. |
| Borax        | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Water        | . . . | Ov.  |

Dissolve.

Immerse the articles for fifteen or twenty minutes in the boiling solution, press, and dry.

## IV

For Paper

|                     |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|--------|
| Sulphate of ammonia | . . . | ℥viii. |
| Boric acid          | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Borax               | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Water               | . . . | Ov.    |

Dissolve.

Heat to 120° F. and impregnate the paper.

**Flash-powder**

Magnesium in powder alone or with an equal weight of powdered aluminium and 20 per cent. of potassium chlorate.

**Gilding-powder**

|                    |       |        |
|--------------------|-------|--------|
| Gold chloride      | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Potassium cyanide  | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Cream of tartar    | . . . | gr. v. |
| Precipitated chalk | . . . | ℥v.    |

Mix.

To be made into a paste with water and applied to the clean metal.

**Gesso for Painters**

|                     |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|--------|
| Precipitated silica | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Calcined borax      | . . . | ℥xij.  |
| Litharge            | . . . | ℥xxiv. |

Mix, fuse, powder, and levigate with water.

**Grafting-wax**

## I

|              |       |        |
|--------------|-------|--------|
| Yellow resin | . . . | ℥viii. |
| Lard         | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Red ochre    | . . . | ℥iv.   |

Melt the resin, and while hot add the lard to it; then stir in the ochre, and pour the mixture on a stone slab.

## II

|         |       |      |
|---------|-------|------|
| Pitch   | . . . | ℥iv. |
| Resin   | . . . | ℥iv. |
| Lard    | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Beeswax | . . . | ℥ij. |

Melt together by a gentle heat.

**White Gunpowder**

|                                   |       |      |
|-----------------------------------|-------|------|
| Chlorate of potash                | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ferrocyanide of potash<br>(dried) | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Sugar                             | . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix.

**Hay-spice**

|                    |       |        |
|--------------------|-------|--------|
| Linseed-cake meal  | . . . | lb. j. |
| Powdered fenugreek | . . . | lb. j. |
| Common salt        | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Powdered anise     | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered ginger    | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Powdered coriander | . . . | ℥ij.   |

Mix.

**Herb Tobacco**

|                  |       |        |
|------------------|-------|--------|
| Coltsfoot        | . . . | 8 lbs. |
| Eyebright        | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Thyme            | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Hyssop           | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Rosemary         | . . . | 1 lb.  |
| Lavender-flowers | . . . | 2 lbs. |
| Rose-petals      | . . . | 8 oz.  |

Mix.

**Infants' Food**

## I

|                                     |       |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Cooked flour, dried and<br>powdered | . . . | ℥xij. |
| Sugar of milk                       | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Dried malt-extract                  | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Bicarbonate of soda                 | . . . | ℥j.   |

Mix.



## II

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Biscuit-powder . . .     | 2 lbs. |
| Sugar of milk . . .      | 3 oz.  |
| Dried malt-extract . . . | 1 oz.  |

Mix well by sifting.

## III

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Dried malt-extract . . .       | 3xvj.   |
| Condensed milk in powder . . . | 3viiij. |
| Sugar of milk . . .            | 3viiij. |

Mix.

Nos. I. and II. are of the Liebig type, and No. III. like Mellin's. No. I. is better than No. II. for a bottle-food. The flour is cooked by tying a few pounds of it dry in a cloth like a dumpling, putting it into a pot of boiling water, and cooking for at least six hours. The mass is then removed from the cloth, dried in an oven, ground, and sifted. The powder takes up 1 oz. of ordinary malt-extract per lb., and with a slight warming the mixture is fit for packing. The sugar of milk is not really necessary, and may be omitted.

## Insecticides

## Board of Agriculture Remedies

1. The extract of 10 lbs. of quassia, obtained by boiling the quassia in 100 gals. of water, and 7 lbs. of soft soap.

2. The extract of 5 lbs. of quassia in 100 gals. of water, with 6 lbs. of soft soap and 4 pints of paraffin, well stirred.

3. The extract of 5 lbs. of quassia in 100 gals. of water, with 6 lbs. of soft soap and 4 pints of Calvert's carbolic acid No. 5.

4. 8 lbs. of soft soap and 2 lbs. of finely-ground hellebore, and a quart of paraffin, boiled and well stirred in 100 gals. of water.

5. Paris green or London purple 1 lb. to 150 gals. of water.

These are used with hand or machine syringes for small apple-trees, plum and damson trees, and for filbert and cob-nut trees.

Retailers who are consulted on this subject should get from the Board of Agriculture, Whitehall, London, S.W., a copy of the circular about 'Caterpillars on Fruit-trees,' which is posted free on application. The Board have also ordered a pamphlet to be published on the subject, which may be obtained from Messrs. Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, London, E.C., post free for nine penny stamps. The following preparations are also most useful.

## I

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Bond's terebine . . .   | 3ij. |
| Spirit of tar . . .     | 3ss. |
| Soft soap . . .         | 3iv. |
| Methylated spirit . . . | 3vj. |

Dissolve.

*Directions.*—Half a teacupful of the solution to be added to a pailful of water, and the mixture used for syringing garden or greenhouse plants.

## II

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| Nicotine . . . | 5 drops |
| Water . . .    | 1 gal.  |

Shake well.

To be used for syringing garden or greenhouse plants. This is excellent for rose-trees.

## III

|                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Paraffin oil . . .  | 2 gals.           |
| Common soap . . .   | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Boiling water . . . | 1 gal.            |

Dissolve the soap in the water, and add to the oil. Mix with a mechanical mixer thoroughly. On cooling this forms a jelly, 1 part of which is to be mixed with 10 parts of water for syringing fruit-trees.



**Insect-killing Bottle**

(Cyanide Bottle)

Put into a wide-mouthed bottle of about 1 lb. capacity 1 oz. of potassium cyanide in pieces the size of a pea, cover the cyanide with plaster of Paris 2 oz. and pour on water  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. Allow to set hard.

**Fertilisers or Garden-plant Foods**

I

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Sulphate of ammonia | . 1 lb.             |
| Nitrate of potash   | . $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Sugar               | . $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. |

Mix.

Dissolve a teaspoonful in each gallon of the water used.

II

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Sulphate of ammonia    | . 2 lbs.            |
| Nitrate of potash      | . 1 lb.             |
| Chalk                  | . $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Chloride of sodium     | . $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Superphosphate of lime | . $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Sulphate of iron       | . 2 oz.             |

Mix well.

To be sprinkled freely on the mould used in transplanting.

**Gelatine Capsules for Bottles**

Soak 7 lbs. of good gelatine in 10 oz. of glycerine and 60 oz. of water, then heat over a water-bath until dissolved, and add any desired colour. Pigments may be used, and very beautiful tints can be obtained by the use of aniline colours. Store the jelly in jars.

*Modus Operandi.*—Liquefy the mass and dip the cork and portion of neck of bottle into the liquid; it sets very quickly.

This composition is particularly useful for capping benzine, liquid glue, glycerine jelly, and other little odds and ends which one wishes to

make attractive on the shop counter, and it is at the same time a 'hermetical seal.'

**Grease-proof Boxes**

Paper, willow, or turned-wood boxes may be made impervious to air, water, or grease by immersing in hot melted hard paraffin. Another method recommended is to apply inside and out two coats of a varnish made of

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| Sandarac      | . . . 2 oz.  |
| White shellac | . . . 4 oz.  |
| Spirit        | . . . 10 oz. |

Apply with a stiff brush.

Solution of silicate of soda and kaolin mixed together is used for painting on the inside of turned-wood boxes to make them grease-proof.

**Glass-silvering Process**

Dissolve 15 gr. of silver nitrate in 5 dr. of water, and add strong solution of ammonia until the precipitate which is at first formed is redissolved. Then add 15 gr. of caustic potash dissolved in 1 dr. of water; a precipitate is again formed, and ammonia solution is to be added until it almost dissolves. Then add a saturated solution of silver nitrate until the solution becomes of a straw-colour. Now place the glass to be silvered in a flat dish (such as a developing-dish), with supports which will raise it about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the bottom. Pour water into the dish to completely cover the under-surface of the glass; remove the glass, pour some of the silver solution into the water, stir; then add some solution of pure dextrin, again stir, and replace the glass. A deposit of metallic silver is formed on the surface of the glass in about fifteen minutes.



**Icing-powders**

(For Wine-cooling)

**No. 1**

Sodæ carb. xtl. . . 12 oz.

**No. 2**

Ammon. chlor. . . 6 oz.

Dissolve No. 1 in 2 pints of water, and in ten minutes add No. 2.

**LABEL-PASTES AND MUCILAGES**

**Dextrin Mucilage**

**I**

Dextrin . . . ʒxvj.  
Thymol . . . gr. xv.  
Water . . . ʒxviiss.

Dissolve the thymol in a little spirit, mix with the dextrin and add the water. Heat on a water-bath until dissolved. Allow to settle, skim, and decant.

**II**

Dextrin . . . ʒvj.  
Dilute acetic acid . . ʒj.  
Oil of cloves . . . gtt. x.  
Glycerine . . . ʒj.  
Water to . . . ʒxvj.

Mix the dextrin thoroughly with 6 oz. of cold water, add 8 oz. of boiling water; boil five minutes, stirring constantly; add hot water sufficient to make 14 oz. When cool add acetic acid, oil of cloves, and glycerine, the oil of cloves having been mixed with the glycerine beforehand.

**III**

Dextrin . . . ʒiv.  
Acetic acid . . . ʒj.  
Methylated spirit . . ʒj.  
Water . . . ʒv.

Mix the dextrin with the water and acid to form a smooth paste, then add the spirit.

**IV**

Dextrin . . . lb. iij.  
Borax . . . ʒvj.  
Glucose . . . ʒv.  
Water . . . Oij. ʒij.

Dissolve the borax in the water

by warming, then add the dextrin and glucose, and continue to heat gently until dissolved. Strain through flannel.

The dextrin used for the foregoing should be the clear amber-coloured stuff or the white powder. The acid in Nos. II. and III. assists in making labels adhere well to tin, but No. IV. is as good for the purpose.

**Solid Mucilage**

Gelatine . . . ʒij.  
Water . . . ʒiv.

Macerate until soft, then add

Gum arabic . . . ʒiij.  
Gum tragacanth . . ʒss.  
Water . . . ʒvj.  
Glycerine . . . ʒj.

Heat on a water-bath until dissolved, and a little of the mixture firms on cooling, then add 5 drops of oil of wintergreen, and pour on a slab. When cold cut into suitable-sized cakes.

**Acacia Mucilage**

The B.P. mucilage is rather thick. A more adhesive mucilage is made by dissolving 1 part of Ghatti gum in 2 parts of lime-water.

**Tragacanth Paste**

**I**

Powdered tragacanth . ʒiij.  
Powdered acacia . . ʒj.  
Glycerine . . . ʒij.  
Water . . . ʒxxiv.  
Perchloride of mercury . gr. xxiv.  
Oil of cloves . . . ʒj.

Mix the gums with the water



and boil, then add the other ingredients, and mix well.

## II

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Tragacanth . . . | ℥j.   |
| Ghatti gum . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Lime-water . . . | ℥xvj. |

Dissolve and strain; then add Thymol, in fine powder . gr. xiv. Glycerine . . . ℥iv. previously mixed, and make up to 32 oz. with water.

These are excellent adhesive agents, and the best pastes for mounting botanical specimens. No. 1., with twice the amount of acacia and 2 pints of water, is used at Kew.

## Flour Pastes

## I. Remington's

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Wheaten flour . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Nitric acid . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Oil of cloves . . . | ℥v.    |
| Boric acid . . .    | gr. x. |
| Water . . .         | ℥xvj.  |

Mix the flour thoroughly with the boric acid and water, and strain through a sieve to avoid lumps; add the nitric acid, and heat with constant stirring until the mixture has thickened. When nearly cold add the oil of cloves and stir.

## II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Flour . . .           | ℥ij.    |
| Powdered starch . . . | ℥ix.    |
| Salicylic acid . . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Water . . .           | ℥xxxij. |

Prepare as above.

## III

## (A)

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Brown sugar . . .   | lb. ij. |
| Boiling water . . . | ℥xvj.   |

## (B)

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| French gelatine . . . | ℥ss. |
| Water . . .           | ℥iv. |

## (c)

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Cornflour . . .  | ℥xij. |
| Cold water . . . | ℥xij. |

Beat up and pour the batter into

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Boiling water . . . | ℥xxxij. |
|---------------------|---------|

Continue boiling c, if necessary, until the paste is translucent. Dissolve A and B separately, and then mix with c.

Flour paste is best for tinned surfaces. It should not be too thin, and the tin should be free from grease. New tin generally has an oily or greasy surface, due to the tallow or oil used in the plating process. The grease may be removed with an alkali or with benzene, but in a factory where much labelling is done it is better to slightly roughen the surface of the tin where the label is to be placed with a piece of fine sand-paper, or coat the tin with a solution of gelatine 1 part in 4 parts of acetic acid, and allow to dry before applying the pasted label. Another plan is to varnish the tin. It is necessary, in applying labels to metal and polished surfaces, to allow the paste to remain on for a minute or so, applying the labels like

## DRAWER-LABELS

In that case the following is the way the thing is done. Paste eight labels or so, and apply the first one to the drawer. Rub smooth with a clean cloth. When dry apply a thin coating of the following solution with a flat camel-hair brush:—

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| Isinglass . . . | ℥ss. |
| Water . . .     | ℥x.  |

Dissolve and add

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥vj. |
|------------------------|------|

When this coating is dry, apply in the same manner a coating of varnish. Gold labels are put on shop-rounds in this way also.



In making flour paste it will be noticed that it becomes stiff and adhesive after boiling for about ten minutes. If one stops at this point a poor product is obtained. The boiling should be continued for at least two hours with constant stirring, a little boiling water being added now and then to help the stirring. Alum, in the proportion of a teaspoonful to the pound of flour enhances the adhesive properties. Bill-stickers use caustic soda,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. to the pound of flour. Some of the popular stickfast pastes are made similarly; the boiling and stirring are the secret of success, but a little glycerine is also a necessary addition. The following formula is a good one:—

|               |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Wheaten flour | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Water         | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Carbolic acid | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Oil of cloves | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Glycerine     | . . . | ℥j.   |

Proceed as in making Remington's paste, but boil for two hours, replacing the evaporated water occasionally so that the product may weigh 20 oz.

Another good plan for making flour paste is to boil  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of alum in 8 oz. of water and add 1 oz. of wheaten flour and 4 oz. of water previously mixed. Stir well, and continue the heat until the paste becomes distinctly changed from a white to a clear appearance; then add 8 drops each of creosote and oil of cloves.

Many things have been recommended for making pastes and mucilages more adherent as regards metal surfaces; butter of antimony, honey, and aluminium sulphate are amongst the adjuncts highly spoken of. Their object is to keep the paste from drying absolutely, but they are not a complete success, and the factors already noted are more important.

*For Preserving Mucilages* and pastes use hydronaphthol, chinosol, or salicylic acid in the proportion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. to 1 gr. per oz. Formalin  $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{j}$ . to the ounce is best of all.

### The Paste-pot

Use an ordinary 3-lb. white glazed jar fitted with a tin lid, through the centre of which a hole is bored for the brush. About 1 inch from the top two holes are drilled opposite to each other (by a china-mender) and a piece of brass wire passed through these, which acts as a scraper for the brush. Such a pot is always clean and the paste in good condition.

A simpler plan is to tie string across the top of the jar, and chip a semicircle out of the lid to accommodate the brush.

The difficulty of keeping paste is met by making small quantities frequently, washing the brush and utensil each time of filling. Formalin keeps it for two months.

### Syndetikon

|       |       |         |
|-------|-------|---------|
| Sugar | . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Water | . . . | ℥xviij. |

Dissolve by boiling, and add with constant stirring to the hot solution

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Sifted slaked lime | . . . | ℥iss. |
|--------------------|-------|-------|

Set aside for a few days to settle, and decant the clear solution. In it soak

|          |       |      |
|----------|-------|------|
| Gelatine | . . . | ℥vj. |
|----------|-------|------|

for twenty-four hours, then heat on a water-bath until dissolved.

### For Mounting Photographs

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Nelson's No. 1 photo |       |       |
| gelatine             | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Water                | . . . | ℥xvj. |

Soak, dissolve on a water-bath, and add when somewhat cooled

|                   |       |     |
|-------------------|-------|-----|
| Glycerine         | . . . | ℥j. |
| Methylated spirit | . . . | ℥v. |

Mix.



**Moles, to Poison**

Worms are dipped in a concentrated solution of strychnine in dilute sulphuric acid, and laid in the runs of the moles. This answers very well indeed.

The following pills get rid of moles very quickly when put into their holes:—

|              |   |   |         |
|--------------|---|---|---------|
| Ac. arsenic. | . | . | gr. ss. |
| Pulv. acaciæ | . | . | gr. ss. |
| Amyli        | . | . | gr. ij. |
| Syrupi       | . | . | q.s.    |

Ft. pilula.

Strychnine has a better effect than arsenic.

**Oil for Clocks and Watches**

Place a coil of clean lead in a white-glass bottle and fill with almond oil. Expose to the sun until all the curdy matter is deposited. Decant the clear oil, and to every 6 oz. of it add 1 oz. of the best cod-liver or seal oil.

**Fox Oils**

Ol. animalis and ol. succini, alone or mixed. Used for applying to sheep to ward off foxes.

**Oil of Rhodium  
(Factitious)**

I

|                      |   |   |      |
|----------------------|---|---|------|
| Oil of copaiba       | . | . | ʒij. |
| Oil of almonds       | . | . | ʒij. |
| Otto of rose         | . | . | ʒxx. |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . | . | ʒxx. |

Mix.

II

|                      |   |   |       |
|----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Oil of sandalwood    | . | . | ʒss.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium | . | . | ʒxv.  |
| Oil of almonds       | . | . | ʒiss. |

Mix.

**Oilskin**

The oil used is a mixture of boiled linseed oil and 10 per cent. of its volume of gold-size or other drier. Calico receives three coats

of the mixture, each coat being allowed to dry in the air for several days before the next is applied.

**Oil for Surgical Instruments**

Put a handful of small shot into a pint of liquid cocoa-nut oil, shake frequently in the course of a month, settle, and separate the clear part.

For use, saturate a piece of chamois-leather with the oil, and rub the steel parts of the instruments with it. Prevents rusting, but the instruments must be cleaned before use.

**Paper Formulas**

*Copying-paper.*—Make a paste with lampblack (or, for blue paper, powdered Prussian blue) and equal parts of castor oil and lard. Rub this well into soft unglazed paper for a few seconds, leaving a layer of paste upon the paper; set aside for a day, and then rub off the superfluous paste.

*Gummed Paper.*—Printers use a mixture of gum arabic 8 parts and tragacanth 1 part, with water q.s.

*Tracing-paper.*—Select good unsized white paper. Place a quire of it on a flat surface and brush with a varnish composed of equal parts of Canada balsam and oil of turpentine. Hang up each sheet to dry. If to be used for ink, afterwards wash with ox-gall, and dry.

*Waxed Tissue-paper* is made by passing the paper through hot cylinders smeared with paraffin or Japan wax. Or a warm flat-iron is smeared with wax and applied to a pad of the paper, each sheet of which is then hung up by itself.

**Pharaoh's Serpents**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Sulphocyanide of mercury   | ʒij.    |
| Prussian blue              | gr. v.  |
| Compound tragacanth powder | gr. xv. |

Mix well, mass with water and



divide into twenty-four pieces, form each into a small cone, and dry.

These are highly poisonous, but those made with nitre, bichromate of potash, and sugar are useless.

### Pick-me-up

#### I

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Spt. chloroformi . . . | ℥ss. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . .  | ℥ss. |
| Tr. gentianæ co. . .   | ℥j.  |
| Tr. cardam. co. . .    | ℥ij. |
| Syrupi . . .           | ℥ij. |
| Aq. ad . . .           | ℥ij. |

M. Pro dose.

#### II

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Angelica-root . . .    | ℥iiss.   |
| Gentian-root . . .     | ℥j.      |
| Orange-peel . . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Winter's bark . . .    | ℥j.      |
| Cinnamon . . .         | ℥j.      |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥xxxij.  |
| Water . . .            | ℥xlviij. |

Make a tincture by maceration, and add

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Glycerine . . .            | ℥ij.   |
| Tincture of lemon . . .    | ℥j.    |
| Tincture of saffron . . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Marsala . . .              | ℥xij.  |
| Malaga . . .               | ℥xij.  |
| Brandy . . .               | ℥xxiv. |

After standing six weeks filter.

#### III

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Cascarilla . . .                 | ℥j.  |
| Gentian-root . . .               | ℥j.  |
| Cardamom-seeds . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Lemon-peel . . .                 | ℥ss. |
| Orange-peel . . .                | ℥ss. |
| Ginger . . .                     | ℥ss. |
| Cinnamon . . .                   | ℥ij. |
| Cochineal . . .                  | ℥ij. |
| Aromatic spirit of ammonia . . . | ℥v.  |
| Proof spirit . . .               | ℥xv. |

Reduce the drugs to No. 40 powder, and make a tincture by

maceration for four days. Strain, press, and filter, and to the filtrate add

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Spirit of chloroform . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Sherry . . .                  | ℥v.  |
| Syrup . . .                   | ℥x.  |
| Water to make the whole . . . | Oij. |

Mix.

Dose: An ounce with as much water.

#### iv. For Headache

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Caryoph. . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Rad. valerian. . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Cocci cacti . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Liq. am. fort. . .  | ℥iss. |
| Spt. vin. rect. . . | ℥xij. |
| Aq. destil. . .     | ℥xij. |

Macerate for a week; then add

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Ammon. brom. . .  | ℥iss. |
| Potass. brom. . . | ℥iss. |

Set aside for another week. Filter, and make up to 24 oz. with water.

Dose: ℥ij. in water. Usually relieves headache in ten minutes.

#### v. Soberers

##### A

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Acid. hydrocyanic. dil., B.P. . . | ℥vj. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . .             | ℥ij. |
| Aq. ad . . .                      | ℥ij. |

M. Pro dose.

##### B

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Acid. acetic. dil. . . | ℥ss. |
| Aq. . .                | ℥ij. |

Mix and add

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Pulv. ammon. carb. . . | ℥j. |
|------------------------|-----|

Drink while effervescing.

#### Potted Meats

The following formulas are curiosities which *The Chemist and Druggist* obtained from a pharmaceutical chemist who, while down in



his luck, took an engagement with a potted-meat man.

The manufacture is very simple, and can be profitably worked on a very small scale. The meats may be put up either in tins, earthenware pots, or glass jars; the first involve most trouble, as they have to be soldered, and afterwards boiled to expel the air. A neatly-designed stock-label should be used for all the varieties made, each particular kind being specified by a small slip-label, as here shown.

|                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>THE YORKSHIRE</b>                                                                                              |                                                                                                       |
| A<br>pure<br>whole-<br>some, and<br>nutritious<br>relish. War-<br>ranted free from<br>any injurious mix-<br>ture. | <b>POTTED MEATS.</b><br><br><hr/> Sole Manufacturer,<br><b>W. M. JONES,</b><br>High Street,<br>Ville. |

### POTTED HARE.

For the actual manufacture the apparatus required is a small mincing-machine and a pestle and mortar. The small maker will find it convenient to make the Australian tinned meats the basis of all the various kinds.

#### *Potted Beef*

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Australian beef . . .  | 7 lbs. |
| Ground rice . . .      | 1½ lb. |
| Powdered cayenne . . . | q.s.   |
| Powdered mace . . .    | q.s.   |

Mix all together roughly, then pass through mincing-machine; beat up in mortar, and pot.

#### *Potted Hare*

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Australian beef . . .        | 4 lbs. |
| Australian rabbit . . .      | 3 lbs. |
| Ground rice . . .            | 2 lbs. |
| Powdered savoury herbs . . . | q.s.   |
| Cloves . . .                 | q.s.   |
| Allspice . . .               | q.s.   |

Proceed as above.

#### *Potted Ham*

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Australian beef . . . | 3 lbs. |
| Boiled ham . . .      | 3 lbs. |
| Ground rice . . .     | 1½ lb. |
| Allspice . . .        | q.s.   |

Proceed as above.

#### Poultry Specialities

##### *Egg-producing Spices*

##### I

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Sawdust . . .         | ½ lb. |
| Red sanderswood . . . | 2 oz. |
| Fenugreek . . .       | 2 oz. |
| Capsicums . . .       | 2 oz. |

Mix the powders.

##### II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Powdered liquorice . . . | 3vj. |
| Powdered gentian . . .   | 3j.  |
| Powdered capsicum . . .  | 3j.  |
| Powdered fenugreek . . . | 3j.  |
| Black antimony . . .     | 3ij. |

Mix.

##### III

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Powdered cayenne . . .        | 3ij.  |
| Hardwood sawdust (fine) . . . | 3iv.  |
| Ground lentils . . .          | 3iv.  |
| Fine oatmeal . . .            | 3vii. |

Mix.

##### IV

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Powdered liquorice . . . | 3vj. |
| Powdered gentian . . .   | 3j.  |
| Powdered capsicum . . .  | 3j.  |
| Powdered fenugreek . . . | 3ij. |

Mix.

*General Directions.*—One teaspoonful for eight to ten full-grown fowls, and chickens proportionally,



to be given three to five times a week with the morning meal. These powders will also be found beneficial to young poultry, when wanted for the table, by giving them a keen appetite, and thus making them quickly plump. Should an overdose be given it will not injure the birds, but the stated quantity is best. They help the fowls to produce eggs in the coldest weather, and also when kept in confinement eggs are produced more abundantly.

*Foods*

## I

|                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Ground bones . . .          | 4 oz.             |
| Sulphate of iron . . .      | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Powdered capsicum . . .     | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Powdered fenugreek . . .    | 2 oz.             |
| Powdered black pepper . . . | 1 oz.             |
| Sulphate of soda . . .      | 1 oz.             |
| Silver sand . . .           | 2 oz.             |
| Ground dog-biscuits . . .   | 8 oz.             |

Mix.

## II

|                                                |        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Beef (lean, dried and ground) . . .            | 20 oz. |
| Linseed cake . . .                             | 25 oz. |
| Indian corn . . .                              | 20 oz. |
| Indian corn (slightly browned with lard) . . . | 2 oz.  |
| Ground oyster-shells . . .                     | 10 oz. |
| Chalk . . .                                    | 6 oz.  |
| Magnesia . . .                                 | 2 oz.  |
| Silver sand . . .                              | 2 oz.  |
| Ground bones . . .                             | 3 oz.  |
| Mustard bran . . .                             | 3 oz.  |
| Capsicums . . .                                | 2 oz.  |
| Common salt . . .                              | 2 oz.  |
| Sulphate of iron . . .                         | 1 oz.  |
| Carbonate of soda . . .                        | 1 oz.  |
| Sulphur . . .                                  | 1 oz.  |

Mix.

A heaped teaspoonful of either of these is to be mixed with the food for twenty fowls.

*Roup-powder*

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Chlorate of potash . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.   |
| Powdered cubebs . . .    | $\frac{3}{4}$ j.   |
| Powdered anise . . .     | $\frac{3}{4}$ ss.  |
| Powdered liquorice . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ iss. |

Mix.

*Directions.*—Mix a teaspoonful of the powder with the food for twenty fowls.

NOTE.—For further information regarding the diseases of poultry see our 'Veterinary Counter-practice.'

*Roach-paste*

Mix with bread-paste carmine for red, and turmeric for yellow bait.

*Sheep-dips*

'Veterinary Counter-practice' should be referred to for further particulars regarding the sale and use of sheep-dips.

*Arsenic-and-sulphur Dip*

|                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Arsenious acid . . .         | $\frac{3}{4}$ xij. |
| Dried sodium carbonate . . . | $\frac{3}{4}$ xij. |
| Sulphur . . .                | $\frac{3}{4}$ iv.  |

Mix.

For a shilling packet, to make 30 gals. of dip for as many sheep. Yellow arsenious sulphide may be used instead of white arsenic.

*Carbolic-and-glycerine Dip*

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Common size . . .         | 1 lb. |
| Soft soap . . .           | 1 lb. |
| Crude glycerine . . .     | 1 lb. |
| Crude carbolic acid . . . | 1 lb. |

Melt the size and soap together, and add the other ingredients. Mix well.

For 30 gals. of dip.

*Tobacco Dip*

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Tobacco-juice . . .      | 8 lbs.            |
| Powdered hellebore . . . | 6 lbs.            |
| Soft soap . . .          | 4 lbs.            |
| Arsenious acid . . .     | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |

Mix.



Four pounds of this mixture treated with 30 gals. of water is sufficient for as many sheep.

Duty-free tobacco-juice is obtainable. It is a mixture of 100 lbs. dry tobacco-leaf in the form of juice, 10 lbs. sulphate of copper, 15 lbs. common salt, and 2 lbs. oil of turpentine.

#### Snuffs (Duty-free)

Tobacco manufacturers are allowed to supply the following free from duty:—

##### *Blight-powder for Hops*

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Finely-powdered tobacco | 75 parts |
| Sulphur . . . . .       | 28 parts |
| Asafoetida . . . . .    | 5 parts  |
| Sago-flour . . . . .    | 3 parts  |
| Mix.                    |          |

##### *Hop-wash Liquid*

Made by infusing 10 lbs. of extract of logwood with each 100 lbs. of dry tobacco.

##### *Horticultural Fumigants*

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Snuff . . . . .              | 100 lbs. |
| Powdered hellebore . . . . . | 10 lbs.  |
| Saltpetre . . . . .          | 18 lbs.  |
| Asafoetida . . . . .         | 6 lbs.   |
| Cayenne . . . . .            | 4 lbs.   |
| Lampblack . . . . .          | 2 lbs.   |
| Sago-flour . . . . .         | 10 lbs.  |
| Mix.                         |          |

Any of these may be used for making sheep-dip should the sulphate of copper, &c., in duty-free tobacco-juice be incompatible with other ingredients of the dip.

#### Soap-manufacture

This subject is too extensive for treatment in this book. Those who wish information should refer to any of the following works:—

‘A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Soap and Candles. Based upon the most recent experiences in the science and the practice; comprising the chemistry, the

raw materials, the machinery and utensils, and various processes of manufacture, including a great variety of formulæ.’ By W. T. Brannt. Published by Sampson Low, Marston & Co. (Limited). 8vo. 35s.

‘Soaps and Candles.’ Edited by James Cameron. Published by J. & A. Churchill. Small 8vo. 7s.

‘The Art of Soap-making: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many new processes, and a chapter on the recovery of glycerine from waste leys.’ By Alexander Watt. Published by Crosby Lockwood & Co. Crown 8vo. 9s.

‘Handbuch der Praktischen Seifen-fabrikation.’ Von Alwin Engelhardt. I. Band. Die in der Seifen-fabrikation angewendeten Rohmaterialien, Maschinen und Geräthschaften. II. Band. Die gesammte Seifen-fabrikation nach dem neuesten Standpunkte der Praxis und Wissenschaft. Published by H. Hartleben (Leipzig and Vienna). 6m. each volume (paper covers).

#### Resin-soap

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Yellow resin . . . . . | 3ij. |
| Caustic soda . . . . . | 3v.  |
| Water . . . . .        | Oj.  |

Boil for two hours, evaporate to dryness, and powder.

This soap is used as an emulsifying agent; *e.g.*:—

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Resin-soap . . . . . | gr. x. |
| Water . . . . .      | 3j.    |
| Fixed oil . . . . .  | 3j.    |

Dissolve the soap in the water, and shake with the oil; or—

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Resin soap . . . . .    | gr. x. |
| Essential oil . . . . . | 3ij.   |
| Water to . . . . .      | 5ij.   |

Dissolve the soap in 1 oz. water shake with the oil, and add the rest of the water with shaking.



The soap is also used in making such things as creolin, themselves clear solutions, but becoming perfect emulsions when a considerable volume of water is mixed with them.

### Schlippe's Salt

Dissolve 74 parts of sodium carbonate in 250 parts of water by boiling; add a milk of 26 parts of lime and 85 parts of water, and, after five minutes' boiling, 36 parts of powdered black antimony and 7 parts of sublimed sulphur. Continue to boil until the grey colour disappears. Filter, and evaporate the filtrate to crystallisation-point. The crystals are Schlippe's salt, which is used in photography.

### Table-jellies

#### Lemon

|                  |       |               |      |
|------------------|-------|---------------|------|
| White sugar      | . . . | 16            | lbs. |
| Glucose          | . . . | 8             | lbs. |
| Gelatine         | . . . | 3½            | lbs. |
| Water            | . . . | 2             | qts. |
| Citric acid      | . . . | 1½            | oz.  |
| Oil of lemon     | . . . | 1             | oz.  |
| Salicylic acid   | . . . | ½             | oz.  |
| Orange colouring | . . . | a sufficiency |      |

Soak the gelatine until soft in sufficient water to cover it. Boil the sugar and half the glucose in water to a temperature of 245° F.; remove the pan from the fire and gently stir in the remainder of the glucose, the gelatine, and the acid. Let the pan remain a short time, then skim off the top; next add the oil of lemon, previously mixed with 4 oz. of rectified spirit. Run the mixture into tins, and when cold cut to size.

*Orange.*—Oil of orange ½ oz., citric acid 1 oz., and orange-flower water 8 oz.

*Raspberry.*—The same proportions of acid, flavour, and colouring as for strawberry.

*Strawberry.*—Use ½ oz. citric acid, essence of strawberry 8 oz., and cochineal colouring a sufficiency.

Other essences may be used similarly.

Dust the squares with powdered glucose and rice-flour equal parts. To the dusting-powder 5 per cent. of boric acid may be added.

### Tobacco Flavours or Perfumes

#### For Cut Tobacco

##### I

|              |       |      |
|--------------|-------|------|
| Valerian.    | . . . | 3ss. |
| Cascarilla   | . . . | 3j.  |
| Tonka bean   | . . . | 3j.  |
| Orris-root   | . . . | 3ss. |
| Proof spirit | . . . | Oj.  |

Macerate for a week and filter.

##### II

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Valerianic acid    | . . . | mx.   |
| Heliotropin        | . . . | 3j.   |
| Essence of musk    | . . . | 3j.   |
| Essence of apricot | . . . | 3vj.  |
| Rum, 20 o.p.       | . . . | 3xij. |

Mix.

#### For Cigarettes

|                         |       |      |
|-------------------------|-------|------|
| Calamus.                | . . . | 3ij. |
| Orris-root              | . . . | 3vj. |
| Essence of white rose   | . . . | 3vj. |
| Mitcham oil of lavender | . . . | mx.  |
| Oil of rose-geranium    | . . . | m40  |
| Alcohol (70-per-cent.)  | . . . | Oij. |

Exhaust the powdered solids by percolation with the alcohol to 2 pints, and add the other ingredients.

### Tobacco-paper for Fumigation

|               |       |     |
|---------------|-------|-----|
| Nitre         | . . . | 3j. |
| Tobacco-juice | . . . | Oj. |

Dissolve. Dip unsized paper in the solution, and dry in a warm room.



**Tattoo-marks (To Remove)**

Apply nitric acid with the stopper of the bottle or a glass rod to cover the stain. In from a minute and a half to ten minutes, when the 'cutis vera' is penetrated and there is a crusted appearance, wash off with cold water. A few days after this treatment a scab forms, which contains the tattoo-mark or stain; remove it, and should inflammation supervene poultice and bathe with warm water. It may be noted that the scab begins to form on the second day, when the inflammation is subsiding. It is then advisable to cover with court-plaster until the scab forms completely, then poultice with boiled bread-and-milk until thoroughly clean, and dress with carbolic oil (1 in 20) or boric ointment. In this way the skin with the stain is not only removed almost painlessly, but at the same time the nitric acid to a certain extent seems to decolorise the stain.

**Waxes***White, for Laundries*

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Bleached Carnauba wax . | 1 lb.  |
| White hard paraffin .   | 2 lbs. |
| White ceresine .        | 4 lbs. |

Melt together, and add a handful of fullers' earth; stir up, and strain through good flannel.

*White, for Fly-hooks*

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Beeswax . . . . | 5j.     |
| Resin . . . .   | 5viiij. |

Melt, and simmer for ten minutes; then add

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Tallow . . . . | 3j. |
|----------------|-----|

Pour into a basin of water and work it with the fingers until pliable, pulling it as a shoemaker pulls his 'wax,' and the longer the better. *Pennell's recipe* is:—Burgundy pitch 6, resin 3, tallow 1, prepared without water and pulling.

*Bottle*

*Blue.*—Common brown resin, 8 lbs.; melt and add  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. vermilion rubbed down with 1 oz. cotton-seed oil, and 2 oz. zinc-white and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  oz. ultramarine rubbed down with cotton-seed oil 10 oz.

*Green.*—Resin, 4 lbs.; tallow,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  oz.; Bremer blue, 2 oz.; ochre, 2 oz.; prepared chalk, 1 oz.; resin oil, 1 oz. Prepare as above, rubbing down the powders with the melted tallow and resin oil.

*Red.*—Resin, 4 lbs.; tallow, 1 lb.; vermilion (or red-lead), 6 oz.; resin oil, 3 oz. Prepare as above.

*Yellow.*—Resin, 10 lbs.; tallow, 1 lb.; chrome yellow, 10 oz.; prepared chalk, 2 oz.; resin oil, 5 oz. Prepare as above.

NOTE.—Tolu-syrup residues can be worked up as resin in making the above.

For the best quality carefully melt together in a clean copper pan

|                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Shellac . . . .       | 3 lbs.             |
| Venice turpentine . . | $1\frac{1}{4}$ lb. |

Then add

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Vermilion . . . . | 1 lb. |
|-------------------|-------|

For black wax use  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of lampblack. A little Peru balsam is sometimes included, and camphor or spirit to increase readiness of burning.

*Modelling*

## I

Beeswax, lead plaster, olive oil, and common resin, of each equal parts. Melt and stir in half the total weight of Armenian bole.

## II

Hard paraffin, 10 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz.; lard, 2 oz. Melt and stir in sifted kaolin 6 oz.



**Weed-killers**

I

Arsenious acid, 3 lbs. ; common spirit of salt, 1 gal. ; water, 1 gal. Boil in an enamelled iron pan until dissolved, make up to 4 gals. with water, and colour with aniline blue 6 gr.

II

Arsenious acid, 4 lbs. ; 70-per-cent. caustic soda, 4 lbs. ; water, 4 gals. Boil until solution is effected, and colour with sulphate-of-copper solution.

**III. Non-scheduled**

Spirit of salt, 2 parts ; water, 3 parts. Or sat. sol. of acid potassium sulphate.

*Directions.*—A pint of either of these to a pailful of water.

**Wheat-dressing**

Sulphate of copper alone, or  
Sulphate of copper . . . 2 lbs.  
Copperas . . . 6 lbs.  
Crude carbolic acid . . . 2 oz.

Powder the sulphates, and mix with the acid.

**Worm Cake (Gingerbread)**

Pulv. zingiberis . . . ʒj.  
Pulv. cassiæ . . . ʒss.  
Sodii bicarb. . . ʒj.  
Hydrarg. subchlor. . . ʒij.  
Theriaca . . . ʒviii.  
Farinae tritici ad . . . ʒxx.

Mass and divide into 20-gr. cakes (each containing calomel 2 gr.), and bake.

**Worms on Bowling-greens**

Water with lime-water or saturated solution of corrosive sublimate in a mixture of spirit of salt 1 part and water 19 parts.

**Photo Formulas.**

*Mercurial Intensifier*

A

Mercuric chloride . . . ½ oz.  
Hydrochloric acid . . . 45 min.  
Water . . . 10 oz.

B

Solution of ammonia . . 1 oz.  
Water to . . . 10 oz.

Immerse the negative in A till bleached, well wash, and tone in B till black throughout.

*One-solution Intensifier*

Uranium nitrate . . . ʒij.  
Distilled water . . . Oj.

Dissolve.

Potassium ferricyanide . . ʒss.  
Distilled water . . . Oj.

Dissolve.

Mix these two solutions and set aside for twenty-four hours ; then filter and add glacial acetic acid ʒss.

*Directions.*—Soak the negative in this till quite reddish-brown, rinse once or twice, and dry. Prolonged washing is unnecessary and disadvantageous.

*Concentrated Toning-bath*

Gold chloride . . . gr. xv.  
Ammoniumsulphocyanide gr. ccxxv.  
Water to . . . ʒij. ʒvj.

Dissolve the gold chloride in 15 dr. of water, neutralise with a little chalk, and filter. Dissolve the ammon. sulphocyanide in 1½ oz. of water and add to the gold solution, and make up to 3 oz. 6 dr. Label 'Shake the bottle.' To make a toning-bath add 4 dr. to 15½ oz. water.

**Combined Toning and Fixing Bath.**

Sodium hyposulphite . . 1¼ lb.  
Citric acid . . . ½ oz.  
Lead acetate . . . ½ oz.  
Ammonium sulphocyanide . . . 2 oz.  
Water . . . 80 oz.

Dissolve in the water (warm), in above order, filter bright, and add Gold chloride . . . 12 gr.



## GALENICAL AND MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS

OUTSIDE the British and other Pharmacopœias are many formulas for articles, some of which are ordered by physicians, and some are popular medicines. Besides these two classes are a large number of formulas for medicines which are novel, or which may never become official, and many which are not used by themselves as medicines, but as adjuvants or excipients. The object of this chapter is to bring these together. The formulas are arranged alphabetically, according to the Latin names of the principal groups—for example, *aceta*, *misturæ*, *pilulæ*, &c.—with certain exceptions which the index must cover. A few pharmacopœial but not B.P. preparations are included; also the principal formulas which have been compiled or devised by the American Pharmaceutical Association and the British Pharmaceutical Conference.

**A.C.E. Anæsthetic Mixture**

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Absolute alcohol | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Chloroform       | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ether            | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Mix.             |       |       |

**Acetum Camphoræ**

|                           |       |        |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|
| Camphor                   | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit          | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled wine-vinegar to | . . . | ℥xxv.  |

Dissolve the camphor in the spirit and shake with the vinegar; strain through absorbent cotton.

**Acetum Camphoræ Fortius**

|                     |       |     |
|---------------------|-------|-----|
| Camphor             | . . . | ℥j. |
| Rectified spirit    | . . . | ℥j. |
| Glacial acetic acid | . . . | ℥x. |

Powder the camphor with the

help of the spirit and dissolve it in the acid.

(An old pharmacopœial substitute for Henry's Aromatic Vinegar used for vinaigrettes.)

**Acetum Carbolicum**

|                            |       |        |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|
| Crystallised carbolic acid | . . . | ℥x.    |
| Camphor                    | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit           | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Dilute acetic acid         | . . . | ℥x.    |

Dissolve the camphor in the spirit and add to the acids previously mixed. Shake well.

**Acetum Lobeliæ**

|                        |       |         |
|------------------------|-------|---------|
| Powdered lobelia-seeds | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Dilute acetic acid     | . . . | ℥xxxij. |

Macerate for seven days, press, filter, and add to the filtrate 1 oz.



of rectified spirit, or dilute acetic acid to make 32 oz.

Acetum Sanguinariæ is made in the same manner.

#### Acetum Opil

(syn. *Black Drop*)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Powdered opium . . .      | ℥x.   |
| Nutmeg in No. 30 powder   | ℥iij. |
| Sugar . . . . .           | ℥xx.  |
| Dilute acetic acid to . . | ℥xxv. |

Macerate the opium and nutmeg in half the acid for seven days, strain, and press. Mix the marc with 5 oz. of the acid, strain, and press. Mix the liquors, filter, dissolve the sugar in the filtrate, and wash the filter with acid to make 25 fl. oz.

This is the generally recognised formula, and is taken from the U.S.P. A similar preparation is official in the German and French Pharmacopœias, but there is also used on the Continent a plain vinegar, made by macerating 1 part of opium in 6 parts of dilute acetic acid.

#### Acetum Rosæ

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Dried rose-petals . . .    | ℥iij.   |
| Distilled wine-vinegar . . | ℥xviij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . .   | ℥iv.    |

Macerate for eight days and filter.

This form is a common continental one for making vinegars of various herbs, and may be followed in the case of Aceta Arnicæ, Belladonnæ, Digitalis, Rutæ, and Sabadillæ. Dilute acetic acid may be used in place of vinegar, although the odour is not so nice as that of true white-wine vinegar.

The formula for acid. hydrobrom. dil. is that originally published in the *British Medical Journal* of July 8, 1876, by Dr. Fothergill, the quantities, however, being converted into avoirdupois terms exclusively to save probable error. The formula is now archaic and a big blunder. There is

#### Acetum Staphisagriæ

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Stavesacre-seeds, bruised . | ℥iiss. |
| Dilute acetic acid . . .    | ℥xx.   |

Macerate for eight days and filter.

Used in making lotions for pediculi.

#### Acidum Carbolieum Camphoratum

(*Carbolated Camphor*)

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Acid. carbolic. xtl. . . . | ℥xij. |
| Camphor. . . . .           | ℥iv.  |
| Aquæ . . . . .             | ℥j.   |

Rub together until liquid.

#### Acidum Carbolieum Iodatum

(*Iodophenol or Iodised Phenol*)

Various strengths are used. The (a) Continental and N.F. preparation is made by rubbing down 1 part of iodine with a mixture of crystallised carbolic acid 3 parts and glycerine 1 part; (b) for cauterising, a mixture of iodine 1 part and crystallised acid 4 parts is used; and (c) for making lotions, a solution of iodine ℥ij. in acid. carbolic. liq. ℥j. — 1 dr. of this being diluted with a pint of water to make a vaginal injection.

#### Acidum Hydrobromicum (Fothergill)

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Bromide of potassium 11 oz. | 375 gr. |
| Water . . . . .             | 2 pints |

Dissolve.

|                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Tartaric acid . . . . . | 14 oz. 212 gr. |
| Water . . . . .         | 2 pints        |

Dissolve.

Mix the solutions, shake well, and after standing all night filter.



strong evidence to show that Dr. Fothergill copied from an American source, and represented the preparation to contain 10 per cent. of HBr. It may have been so in the original, where a pint means 16 oz.; but with the 20-oz. pint the product is far below that strength, and contains bitartrate of potash in solution.

Dilute Hydriodic Acid is made in the same way (*see* Syr. acidi hydriod.). Acid. Hypophosph. Dil., U.S.P., is thus made: Dissolve 208 grammes of potass. hypophos. in 588 grammes of water, and separately 300 grammes of acid. tart. in 600 grammes of proof spirit; mix in a flask, cork, set aside twelve hours in a cool place; decant carefully through cotton-wool, weigh the filtrate, evaporate on a water-bath to get rid of the spirit, and when cold restore to the original weight by adding water. Sp. gr. 1.060 = 10 per cent.  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_2$ . Acid. hypophos. B.P.C. is made by decomposing barium hypophosphite (8 oz.) with sulphuric acid (17 oz. dilute acid) in presence of water (36 oz.), filtering, washing with hot water, and evaporating the filtrate to 11½ oz. by weight. Sp. gr. 1.1367 = 30 per cent.  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_2$ .

#### Æther. Camphoræ

Same strength as spt. camph. B.P., *i.e.* 1 in 10, made with ether.

#### Æther. Ozonicus

Sir B. W. Richardson, who introduced ozonic ether, directed it to be made by shaking together equal parts of 30-vol. hydrogen peroxide and pure ether, and decanting the ethereal layer for use. Martindale states ('Extra Pharmacopœia,' 1898, p. 258) that it is 'ether containing in solution peroxide of hydrogen of 30-volume strength, with some alcohol.' It may be made as follows:—Mix together in a large flask 1 part of barium peroxide and 50 parts of pure ether—both by weight—keeping the flask in ice or iced water; then add gradually a mixture of 2 parts of hydrochloric acid and 8 parts of water, still keep-

ing the contents as near freezing-point as possible. Allow the action to proceed for an hour, and decant the ethereal liquid.

#### Æther. Phosphoratus

Made by macerating 1 part of phosphorus in small pieces in 50 parts, by weight, of pure ether for a month, and decanting. A French preparation—teinture étherée de phosphore. Dose: Three to four drops.

#### Amyli Iodidum

Iodide of starch, or, properly iodised starch, was introduced by a Dr. Buchanan about fifty years ago, and was stated by him (*London Medical Gazette*, xviii. 515) to be made as follows:—

'Rub 24 grains of iodine with a little water, and gradually add one



ounce of finely powdered starch; dry by a gentle heat, and preserve the powder in a well-stoppered bottle.'

The preparation is still occasionally required, and is given in doses beginning at half a teaspoonful. It is also, and chiefly, used externally. It was official in the U.S.P., 1880, being made by triturating 5 parts of iodine and a little water with

95 parts of starch, this formula producing practically the same thing.

A soluble form of the preparation is made by dissolving 5 parts of iodine in a mixture of 5 parts of ether and 10 parts of alcohol, triturating with 95 parts of powdered dextrin, and drying at a gentle heat. This is *Amyli Iodidum Solubile*.

### AQUÆ AROMATICÆ

The preparation of aromatic waters by other methods than those recognised by the 'British Pharmacopœia' is so common in the trade that some reference to the various processes in use may be made. Perhaps the oldest and commonest plan is that represented by the following two formulas:—

#### Aqua Carui

|                  |   |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|---|------|
| Ol. carui        | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Mag. carb. levis | . | . | . | q.s. |
| Aq. ad           | . | . | . | Oij. |

Dissolve the oil in the spirit, pour upon about half an ounce of the magnesia in a mortar, stir, gradually add the water, and filter.

#### Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ

|                  |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Ol. menth. pip.  | . | . | . | ℥iss.    |
| Mag. carb. levis | . | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Aq. destillatæ   | . | . | . | Cong. j. |

Triturate the oil with the magnesia and gradually add the water. Shake well for ten minutes, and filter.

The waters so produced are contaminated with magnesium carbonate, and when dispensed with certain substances the appearance of the preparations is not what it would be with strictly B.P. waters. Calcium phosphate is not so objectionable, yet it partly dissolves. 'Talc and fullers' earth, carefully purified by washing with hydrochloric acid and water and drying, are better, while asbestos, kaolin, and kieselguhr have advantages over other substances. Cotton-wool and paper pulp have also been proposed as substitutes for the magnesia. It should be noted that all these substances help to make clear waters because they divide the oil, so assisting solution, and absorb and keep back part of the oil. It may be taken as approximately near the truth that water will dissolve essential oil in the proportion of 1 to 500; but the 'British Pharmacopœia'



requires only 1 in about 850 for aq. menth. pip., and such a formula as that given above almost meets the pharmacopœial requirement as to strength. The magnesia is the chief objection. In the case of aq. carui the presence of spirit is an additional objection, for experience shows that it is slowly oxidised, acetic acid and aldehyde being formed, both of which sensibly modify the aroma of the water. To get rid of these objections aromatic waters may be made extemporaneously from the oils by shaking a drachm of the oil with half a gallon of hot water in a Winchester quart bottle and setting aside until cold, when the clear water should be decanted.

**Concentrated Waters**, so called, are solutions of the essential oils in weak spirit. The objection to spirit, already referred to, applies in this case also ; but there is no question of the great convenience of concentrated waters in pharmacy, and they are used most extensively. The following two formulas are the best which have been published. They are both for Aq. Menth. Pip. Conc. (1 in 40) :—

| I                |   |   |       |
|------------------|---|---|-------|
| Ol. menth. pip.  | . | . | ℥ 100 |
| Mag. carb. lev.  | . | . | ʒij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ʒiij. |
| Aq.              | . | . | ʒj.   |

Dissolve the oil of peppermint in 2 oz. of rectified spirit, and pour into a mortar containing the mixed magnesia and water ; transfer to a bottle, wash out the mortar with the rest of the spirit, add it to the bottle, shake occasionally for several hours, and filter.

| II               |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Ol. menth. pip.  | . | . | ʒss. |
| Alcohol.         | . | . | ʒj.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ʒiv. |
| Aq.              | . | . | ʒiv. |

Dissolve the oil in the alcohol, add the spirit and a drachm of kieselguhr, shake well, add the water, set aside for three days, shaking occasionally ; filter, and make up to 8 oz. with proof spirit.

The first of these contains 1 of oil in 20, the second 1 in 16 ; the former makes a clear solution approximating to the pharmacopœial strength, and the second gives a cloudy water : the formula is not good, but the *modus operandi* is excellent. It may, however, be noted that commercial concentrated waters are rarely so strong as are provided for by these formulas ; seldom do they contain as much as 2 per cent. of the essential oil, and we know one which contains less than 0.5 per cent.



yet it yields a pleasant peppermint-water. The following are directions which may be relied upon :—

**Aqua Anethi Conc.**

Ol. anethi . . . . m100  
Aq. fervid. . . . . ʒvj.  
Spt. rectificat. ad . . . ʒxviiij.

Dissolve the oil in 10 oz. of the spirit, and add the hot water. Shake well and set aside for a day or two. Decant, and filter through 2 dr. of kaolin; then make up the filtrate with spirit to 18 oz.

**Aqua Menthæ Plp. Conc.**

Ol. menthæ pip. . . . ʒss.  
Aq. fervid. . . . . ʒviiij.  
Spt. rectificat. ad . . . ʒxx.

Dissolve the oil in 10 oz. of the spirit, add the water, and proceed as in making aq. anethi conc., adding, after filtration, sufficient rectified spirit to bring up the volume to 1 pint.

In the same way as aq. anethi conc., the corresponding preparations of anise, cloves, caraway, cinnamon, and fennel may be made. Cassia, pimento, rose, and spearmint should be made like aq. menth. pip. conc. In making aq. rosæ conc. omit a drachm of the otto and replace it with ol. ros. geran. ʒss., which rounds off the aroma better. The addition of 5 drops of oil of cloves to each drachm of otto of rose used produces an aroma closely resembling that of the water distilled from rose-petals.

Aqua Camphoræ may be quickly prepared by adding spt. camph. ʒiij. to a 40-oz. bottleful of distilled water and shaking briskly.

**Aqua Opii**

The distillate from a mixture of 1 part of opium with 5 parts of water.

**Aquæ Phagedænicæ**

Lotiones hydrarg. flav. et nig.  
B.P.

**Aqua Picis, vel Eau de Goudron**

Tar . . . . . ʒv.  
Powdered pumice . . . ʒxv.

Mix and shake for five minutes with

Water . . . . . Oiiss.

Filter.

**Anodyne Balsam**

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries anodyne or Guido's

Balsam was made by distilling equal parts of Venice turpentine and tacamahaca, or balm of Gilead resin, and using the red oil which collected in the receiver. This gradually gave place to a soap and opium liniment—substantially the lin. opii of to-day—the following being a recipe followed earlier in the present century :—

Gum. opii . . . . . ʒj.  
Sapon. alb. Hispan. . . ʒiv.  
Spt. vini rectif. . . . ʒbiiij.

Digest three days, filter, and add

Camphor. . . . . ʒij.  
Ol. rorismarin. . . . . ʒss.

Agitate diligently.



**Aqua Carminativa***(For the Relief of Flatulence in Children)*

## I

|                 |   |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---|---------|
| Potass. bicarb. | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Syrupi          | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Aquæ carui      | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. anethi ad   | . | . | ℥viiij. |

Mix.

Dose : A teaspoonful to be mixed with two tablespoonfuls of warm water and sipped.

## II

|                  |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|--------|
| Ol. chamomillæ   | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. carui        | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. coriandri    | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. limonis      | . | . | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. menth. pip.  | . | . | ℥v.    |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ℥iss.  |
| Glycerini        | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. fervid. ad   | . | . | ℥xvj.  |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit, and shake up with the glycerine and 12 oz. of warm water. Allow to stand for a day, and filter through a wet filter sprinkled with fullers' earth ; wash the filter with cold water to 16 oz.

**Arnica Opodeldoc**

|                 |   |   |       |
|-----------------|---|---|-------|
| Tr. opii        | . | . | ℥j.   |
| Tr. arnicæ      | . | . | ℥ij.  |
| Lin. saponis ad | . | . | ℥iss. |

M.

**Baume de Fioraventi**

|                                                             |   |   |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Bruised cinnamon, cloves,<br>nutmeg, and ginger, of<br>each | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Myrrh, galbanum, and<br>storax, of each                     | . | . | ℥ij.    |
| Laurel berries                                              | . | . | ℥iiij.  |
| Soft gum thus                                               | . | . | ℥iv.    |
| Rectified spirit                                            | . | . | ℥xv.    |
| Water                                                       | . | . | ℥xliij. |

Macerate for a day and distil 16 oz.

**Balsam of Horehound and Aniseed**

|                      |   |   |      |
|----------------------|---|---|------|
| Paregoric elixir     | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of senega   | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Spirit of chloroform | . | . | ℥ss. |

Mix, and in the mixture dissolve

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Oil of peppermint | . | . | ℥x.  |
| Oil of anise      | . | . | ℥xx. |

Then add

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Liquid ext. of horehound | ℥ss.   |
| Liquid ext. of liquorice | ℥iiij. |

Shake well. Heat the following together :—

|                  |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Treacle (weight) | . | . | ℥v.  |
| Water            | . | . | ℥ij. |

And add

|                 |   |   |        |
|-----------------|---|---|--------|
| Syrup of squill | . | . | ℥iiij. |
|-----------------|---|---|--------|

Gradually mix with the spirituous solution, and make up to ℥xx. with syrup of tolu and water.

Dose : For adults a teaspoonful three times a day.

**Baume de Commandeur***(The original Recipe)*

|                              |   |         |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| Dry Peruvian balsam          | . | ℥j.     |
| Storax in tears              | . | ℥ij.    |
| Benzoin                      | . | ℥iiij.  |
| Socotrine aloes              | . | ℥ss.    |
| Myrrh                        | . | ℥ss.    |
| Olibanum                     | . | ℥ss.    |
| Angelica root                | . | ℥ss.    |
| Flowers of St. John's wort   |   | ℥ss.    |
| Rectified spirit (by weight) |   | ℥xxxij. |

' Let them stand in the sun during the dog days in a glass vessel closely stopt, and afterwards strain out the balsam through a linen cloth'—*i.e.* macerate for eight days and filter. Tr. benzoin. co. is now given for this.

**Riga Balsam**

Chamomile and lavender flowers, wormwood, sweet marjoram, marjoram, spearmint, rosemary, sage, lovage, tansy, serpyllum, and sum-



mer savory herbs, calamus, and angelica roots, and juniper berries, of each  $\text{ʒij.}$ , are macerated in 32 pints of rectified spirit overnight, and next day 20 pints of the liquor distilled. This clear liquor is sold as it is, also one coloured brown with aloes and benzoin. Hence tr. benzoin. co. is commonly sold as 'Riga balsam' for wounds, but the true balsam is an anti-spasmodic and carminative.

### Balsamum Nervinum

Two preparations go by this name, an ointment and a tincture (Tr. Succini Aromat.).

#### I

|                   |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Beef marrow . . . | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |
| Oil of mace . . . | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |

Melt together, and add a tincture of

|                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| Tolu balsam . . .      | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Oil of cloves . . .    | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Camphor . . .          | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Rectified spirit . . . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |

Mix thoroughly.

#### II

|                                                    |               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Oil of cloves . . .                                | $\text{ʒxv.}$ |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .                              | $\text{ʒxv.}$ |
| Oil of lavender . . .                              | $\text{ʒxv.}$ |
| Essential oil of mace . . .                        | $\text{ʒxv.}$ |
| Tincture of amber (I in 6 of spirit of ether). . . | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |

Mix.

Dose: 5 to 10 drops for hysteria, or to be used externally as an embrocation.

### Balsamum Locatelli

(Locatelli's or Luctuary Balsam)

(The original Recipe)

|                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| Olive oil . . .            | $\text{ʒxvj.}$ |
| Strasburg turpentine . . . | $\text{ʒvj.}$  |
| Yellow wax . . .           | $\text{ʒvj.}$  |
| Red sanderswood . . .      | $\text{ʒvj.}$  |

Melt the wax over a gentle fire with part of the oil, then add the

rest of the oil and the turpentine; afterwards mix in the sanders, and keep them stirred together until the mixture is cold.

(A modern Recipe)

|                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Ol. olivæ . . .        | $\text{ʒxvj.}$  |
| Tereb. venet. . .      | $\text{ʒviij.}$ |
| Rass. santal. rub. . . | $\text{ʒvj.}$   |

Prepare as above.

It is used for coughs with an equal quantity of conf. rosæ. The old Edinburgh formula contained Peruvian balsam, and was coloured with dragon's-blood, which gave it a better colour than the red sanderswood. Chian turpentine could be used alternatively for the Strasburg variety.

### Balsam Pectoral

Communicated by Mr. Robert White to the *Pharmaceutical Journal* in 1843 as being similar to Powell's balsam.

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Rad. ipecac. contus. . .  | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Flor. benzoin. . .        | $\text{ʒss.}$  |
| Opil crudi . . .          | $\text{ʒss.}$  |
| Ol. anisi . . .           | $\text{ʒiij.}$ |
| Spt. vini rectificat. . . | Oj.            |
| Aquæ destill. . .         | Oj.            |

Macerate for fourteen days, and add

|                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| Ext. glycyrrhizæ . . . | $\text{ʒvj.}$ |
| Potass. carbonat. . .  | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |

Dissolved in a pint of water, and add

|                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Tr. digitalis . . . | $\text{ʒviij.}$ |
|---------------------|-----------------|

### Balsam. Sulphuris

(Ol. Sulphuratum)

|                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| Sublimed sulphur . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Olive oil . . .        | Oj.           |

Heat the oil in a large iron vessel, and add the sulphur gradually until they are united.



**Bals. Sulphur. Anisatum**

One part of anise oil mixed with 5 parts of the last article.

**Balsamum Traumaticum**

(syn. *Vulnerary Balsam*, *Friar's Balsam*, *Turlington's Balsam*, &c.) is tr. benzoin. co., B.P. The original preparation was, however, Baume de Commandeur (*q.v.*), and the 'National Formulary' still gives a formula closely resembling it, viz. :—

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Benzoin . . . . .          | 1½ troy oz. |
| Storax . . . . .           | ½ "         |
| Balsam of tolu . . . . .   | ½ "         |
| Balsam of Peru . . . . .   | 120 grains  |
| Aloes . . . . .            | 60 "        |
| Myrrh . . . . .            | 60 "        |
| Angelica root . . . . .    | 30 "        |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | 16 oz.      |

Macerate ten days with agitation, and filter.

**Balsamum Vitæ Aromaticum**

Bals. nervinum (*q.v.*) is the simple modern form of an old preparation which was made as follows :—

|                                                                               |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Oils of lavender, nutmeg,<br>cloves, rhodium, and<br>serpyllum, of each . . . | 3ss. |
| Oils of cinnamon, lemon,<br>and bergamot, of each . .                         | ℥ij. |
| Balsam of Peru . . . . .                                                      | 3j.  |
| Spirit of lavender . . . . .                                                  | 3xv. |

First dissolve the balsam in the spirit, then add the oils, and digest till the whole is dissolved.

**Baume de Vie**

Dec. aloes co., B.P.

**Bassorin**

Under this name, which is properly applied to the insoluble part of tragacanth, there was introduced from the Continent a few years ago an ointment basis made by mixing

1 part of powdered tragacanth with spirit to wet it, then adding 50 parts of glycerine (by weight) and heating until clear. Martindale quotes the following formula : Tragacanth 5, glycerine 2, rectified spirit 10, water to 100. In the spirit contained in a wide-mouthed bottle diffuse the tragacanth and add the water, then add quickly the glycerine, diluted with as much water, and shake well.

**Bate's Alum Water**

(*Liq. Aluminis Co.*, P.L.)

Alum and sulphate of zinc, of each 1 oz., dissolved in 48 oz. of boiling water.

**Boroglyceride**

This is the subject of an English patent. The 'National Formulary' directs boroglycerinum to be made by heating together 62 parts of powdered boric acid and 92 parts (by weight) of glycerine until the weight is reduced to 100 parts. The glycerine must be heated to 150° C. before the acid is added. When cold cut the mass into pieces and preserve in a bottle. This is substanti ally the patented article (*see also Glycerines*).

**Borosalicylate**

A mixture of two molecular proportions (678) of sodium salicylate and four molecular proportions (248) of boric acid rubbed together, dried, and powdered. With this is made

**Borosalicyl Cream**

|                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Borosalicylate . . . . .                | 3v.    |
| Arnica glycerine <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 3j.    |
| Lano ine . . . . .                      | 3ivss. |
| Vaseline . . . . .                      | 3vss.  |

Mix thoroughly and perfume.

This is an excellent application for chilblains.

<sup>1</sup> Made by macerating 1 oz. of arnica flowers in 8 oz. of glycerine for eight days and straining.



**Bromidia****I**

The B.P.C. Formulary gives a formula to imitate this well-known American preparation, calling it *Liquor Bromo-chloral Compositus*.

|                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Chloral hydrate . . .               | 1,600 grains |
| Tincture of Indian hemp . . .       | 400 minims   |
| Tincture of fresh orange-peel . . . | 400 „        |
| Henbane juice . . .                 | 1,600 „      |
| Syrup . . .                         | 3½ oz.       |
| Liquid extract of liquorice . . .   | ½ „          |

Dissolve. Add

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Potassium bromide . . . | 1,600 grains |
| Distilled water . . .   | 7 oz.        |

Filter, and make up the filtrate to 20 oz. with distilled water.

Dose : ʒss. to ʒij.

**II**

The N.F. formula differs from the above in containing extract of henbane and tincture of quillaia ; the juice is better than extract, and this idea originated with Bailey, who gives the following :—

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Hydrate of chloral . . .      | 80 grains  |
| Bromide of potassium . . .    | 120 grains |
| Henbane juice . . .           | 80 minims  |
| Tincture of Indian hemp . . . | 80 minims  |
| Glycerine . . .               | 1 ounce    |
| Cinnamon-water to . . .       | 8 ounces   |

Mix.

Dose : 1 ounce.

**III**

Another imitation is that of the Edinburgh Infirmary, viz :—

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Bromide of potassium . . .        | ʒvj.  |
| Chloral hydrate . . .             | ʒvj.  |
| Tincture of hyoscyamus . . .      | ʒiij. |
| Tincture of cannabis indica . . . | ʒiss. |
| Lemon syrup . . .                 | ʒiij. |
| Distilled water to . . .          | ʒvj.  |

Dissolve and mix. Shake up

with kaolin, and filter through paper.

Dose : ʒij.

Each fluid drachm of genuine bromidia is stated to contain 15 gr. each of chloral hydrate and potassium bromide, and ⅛ gr. each of extracts of cannabis and henbane.

The above formulas are sufficiently varied, but that is a way with imitations. In regard to this matter Mr. J. F. Brown writes (*C. & D.*, L., p. 31):—‘The variations upon the original formula seem to be quite unnecessary. Premising knowledge of the solvent powers of chloral hydrate over resinous substances, no competent chemist would find any difficulty in compounding the preparation from the data furnished by its makers. Rubbed down in a porcelain dish with the required quantity of solution of chloral hydrate (1 in 1) the extract of cannabis readily dissolves ; then add the extract of henbane and rub it down ; then the powdered bromide, with a little more than twice its weight of water ; dissolve and make up to the exact volume.’

**Brust Thee**

(*Breast Tea, Species Pectoralis, P.G.*)

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Rad. althææ . . .     | ʒxij.  |
| Rad. glycyrrhiz. . .  | ʒivss. |
| Rad. iridis flor. . . | ʒiss.  |
| Fol. farfaræ . . .    | ʒvj.   |
| Flor. verbasci . . .  | ʒiij.  |
| Sem. anisi . . .      | ʒiij.  |

Cut or bruise the ingredients, as the case may be, mix well, and put up in 2-oz. packets for making a winebottleful of infusion, to be used as a cough-mixture.



**Buginaria***(Urethral Bougies)*

The following are made with cocoa-butter or gelatine basis.

|                                          |           |                         |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Belladonna extract (alcoholic)           | . . . . . | 1 gr.                   |
| Belladonna extract in combinations       | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr.  |
| Cocaine                                  | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.       |
| Iodoform                                 | . . . . . | 5 gr.                   |
| Iodoform and eucalyptus-oil <sup>1</sup> | . . . . . | 5 gr. and 10 mins.      |
| Iodoform and morphine acet.              | . . . . . | 5 and $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. |
| Lead acetate                             | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.  |
| Zinc chloride                            | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr.  |
| Zinc sulphate                            | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.  |
| Zinc sulphocarbolate                     | . . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.  |

**Calamina Artificata***(W. Lyon)*

|                                        |           |              |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Sulphate of zinc                       | . . . . . | 861 parts    |
| Strong solution of perchloride of iron | . . . . . | 15 fl. parts |
| Carbonate of sodium                    | . . . . . | 890 parts    |

Dissolve the sulphate in water and add the iron solution. Dissolve the carbonate in water, mix the solutions, shake well, and collect the precipitate on a calico filter. Wash until free from sulphate,

drain well, and heat in a crucible until a portion of the powder ceases to effervesce on addition of an acid. Cool, and grind to an impalpable powder.

Yields a nice flesh-coloured powder of constant composition.

**Camphoid***(Martindale)*

Mix equal parts by weight of camphor and absolute alcohol, and when solution is complete dissolve in each 40 fluid parts of the solution 1 part of pyroxylin.

Used as a substitute for collodion to form a vehicle for such drugs as iodoform, salicylic acid, resorcin, chrysarobin, &c. 'The preparation dries in a few minutes, leaving an opaque film, which is not easily washed off.'

**Carruther's Electuary**

|                       |           |       |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------|
| Pulv. potass. bitart. | . . . . . | ʒvj.  |
| Pulv. jalapæ          | . . . . . | ʒij.  |
| Sulphur. sublim.      | . . . . . | ʒiss. |
| Conf. sennæ           | . . . . . | ʒiij. |
| Syr.                  | . . . . . | q.s.  |
| ut fiat electuarium   |           |       |

Dose: A teaspoonful, more or less as a laxative, for those suffering from piles.

**CARBASI ANTISEPTICI, OR ANTISEPTIC GAUZES**

The following formulas for making antiseptic gauzes are typical of the methods followed, with certain modifications, by manufacturers. Obviously the retailer should not undertake to make such articles except in cases of emergency, as when volatile and inflammable solvents are used the danger of working in ordinary premises is considerable. Moreover, the expense of the processes, when the solvents cannot be recovered, is prohibitive of general manufacture. The iodoform and salicylic acid formulas are, on the whole, the

<sup>1</sup> This is Mr. Watson Cheyne's bougie.



best for extemporaneous preparation of the gauzes, and are well suited for salol, creolin, thymol, aristol, resorcin, and other antiseptics soluble in ether or spirit. When the antiseptic is volatile it should be combined with resin and oil, as in the salicylic-acid gauze.

The best gauze to use is one having about thirty threads to the linear inch, and weighing 10 dr. per square yard. An easy way to saturate, say, 2 yards of gauze is to hang the fabric over a string and spray the required volume of antiseptic solution uniformly over it at each side, turning once or twice until the whole of the solution has been used. Or the gauze may be folded and put into a deep photographic developing dish, containing the solution, and turned to equally absorb the antiseptic, then taken out, unfolded, shaken, and dried.

#### Alembroth, 1 per cent.

|                 |   |   |       |
|-----------------|---|---|-------|
| Sal alembroth   | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Methyl blue     | • | • | q.s.  |
| Glycerine       | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Distilled water | • | • | ℥xij. |

Dissolve, and in the solution steep 10 oz. of gauze, press out to weigh 21 oz., and dry.

#### Boric Acid, 10 per cent.

|               |   |   |         |
|---------------|---|---|---------|
| Boric acid    | • | • | ℥ix.    |
| Boiling water | • | • | ℥xiiij. |

Dissolve, and to the solution add Cotton gauze • • • ℥x.

Allow the solution to be equally soaked in, and when that is done press until the gauze weighs 15 oz., then dry.

#### Benzoic Acid, 4 per cent.

|                  |   |   |         |
|------------------|---|---|---------|
| Benzoic acid     | • | • | ℥v.     |
| Castor oil       | • | • | ℥ij.    |
| Rectified spirit | • | • | ℥xiiij. |

Dissolve, and saturate 10 oz. of gauze in the solution. Press to a weight of 20 oz., and dry.

#### Carbolic Acid

Lister directed it to be made by medicating gauze with half its

weight of a mixture of carbolic acid 1 part, and resin and paraffin of each 4 parts. This gives rather an unpliable product, but the mixture is improved by the addition of 2 parts of vaseline oil.

#### Iodoform

|                  |   |   |         |
|------------------|---|---|---------|
| Iodoform         | • | • | ℥j.     |
| Methylated ether | • | • | ℥x.     |
| Rectified spirit | • | • | ℥viiij. |

Dissolve the iodoform in the ether and spirit, add glycerine ℥ij., mix, and saturate 10 oz. of gauze in the mixture, which dry.

This gives a 10-per-cent. gauze; for a 20-per-cent. use iodoform ℥ij., ether ℥xx., castor oil ℥j., and no spirit.

#### Salicylic Acid

|                                  |   |   |        |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Petroleum ether (s.g. .690-.700) | • | • | Oiiss. |
| Methylated ether                 | • | • | ℥v.    |
| Vaseline oil                     | • | • | ℥ss.   |
| Elemi                            | • | • | ℥iss.  |
| Salicylic acid                   | • | • | ℥ij.   |

Make a solution. This is sufficient to saturate its own weight of gauze to give approximately a 5-per-cent. gauze.



**Eucalyptus***(Lister's 4-per-cent.)*

|                |   |   |        |
|----------------|---|---|--------|
| Eucalyptus oil | . | . | ℥iss.  |
| Dammar resin   | . | . | ℥ij.   |
| Paraffin       | . | . | ℥ivss. |

Melt the solids by heating at a

temperature of 50° to 60° C. for two hours, add the eucalyptus oil, then saturate 12½ oz. of gauze with the mixture by passing it through warm plates or cylinders smeared with the composition.

**Ceratum Citrinum***(Yellow Cerate, P.L.)*

|                |   |   |      |
|----------------|---|---|------|
| Resin ointment | . | . | ℥vj. |
| Yellow wax     | . | . | ℥j.  |

Melt together.

'Citrine ointment' nowadays is ung. hydrarg. nit. mitius; but how often do people really mean the above when they ask for citrine ointment?

**Ceratum Cretæ Compositum**

|                      |   |   |       |
|----------------------|---|---|-------|
| Emp. plumbi          | . | . | ℥vij. |
| Ol. olivæ            | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Cretæ preparatæ      | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Aceti destillati     | . | . | ℥iv.  |
| Liq. plumbi subacet. | . | . | ℥ss.  |

Melt the oil and the plaster

together. Rub down the chalk with the vinegar, and liquor, previously mixed, and add the melted basis with diligent stirring, maintaining the heat to ensure perfect mixing.

**Ceratum Epuloticum**

Epulotic or Turner's cerate is now ung. calaminæ B.P., but the latter is not so strong, and has a different basis. The original was

|            |   |   |         |
|------------|---|---|---------|
| Calaminæ   | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Ceræ flavæ | . | . | ℥viiij. |
| Ol. olivæ  | . | . | ℥xvj.   |

Ft. ung.

**Indian Cerate.**—The evolution of this popular ointment will be apparent when the formula for ceratum cretæ co. is compared with the following four formulas. The chalk cerate is from the old 'Manchester Pharmacopœia,' and is probably an improvement upon the original A, while B is a simpler form of cerat. cretæ co.; and since 'cutting' came in, we are getting down to simpler forms still, as notice C and D, which are articles to sell in penny boxes. Cerate A retails at 1*d.* a drachm, or 4*d.* per oz., without recommendation. With label to the effect that it is 'the celebrated Indian cerate for healing burns, wounds, cuts, slight skin affections, &c.,' it is put up in 3-oz. pots, stamped, to retail at 1*s.* 1½*d.*

A. The following is claimed to be the original recipe:—

*First Stage.*—Rub up in a large warmed mortar ℥ij. of Peruvian balsam with ℥ij. of olive oil.

*Second Stage.*—Melt 1 lb. of

white wax in 78 oz. of olive oil, by the aid of heat, and mix with the Peruvian balsam and oil.

*Third Stage.*—Make 15 oz. of levigated carbonate of lead into a thin paste with distilled water, and



mix well with the above ointment while hot, stirring constantly till nearly cold.

B. In Lancashire and the Potteries an ointment made as follows is largely sold:—

White wax . . . . . ℥viii.  
Olive oil . . . . . ℥xl.

Melt and dissolve in the mixture

Camphor . . . . . ℥j.

Then gradually add to the following, previously made into a paste with water:—

Sugar of lead . . . . . ℥ij.  
Precipitated chalk . . . . . ℥viii.

c. A third cerate, 'for burns, scalds, chapped hands, sore eyes, &c.,' is sold in the Ashton-under-Lyne district:—

Zinci oxidi . . . . . ℥ij.  
Cerae japonicæ . . . . . ℥iiss.  
Adipis . . . . . ℥iv.

M.S.A.

D. Cocoa-nut oil, hardened with Japan wax, is also sold under this name.

**Cerate, Marshall's**  
(Dr. Paris)

Palm oil . . . . . ℥v.  
Calomel . . . . . ℥j.  
Lead acetate . . . . . ℥ss.  
Citrine ointment . . . . . ℥ij.

Mix.

**Cerate, Dr. Pearson's**

Empl. plumbi . . . . . ℥iv.  
Cerae flavæ . . . . . ℥j.  
Ol. amygdalæ . . . . . ℥iiij.

Melt together and stir until cool.

**Cerate, Pott's**

Pulv. litharg. . . . . ℥xvj.  
Sapon. castil. . . . . ℥ij.  
Aceti destillati . . . . . ℥xxxij.

Dissolve the soap in the vinegar, add the litharge, and evaporate to

dryness; then mix in the following, previously melted:—

Cerae flavæ . . . . . ℥x.  
Ol. olivæ . . . . . ℥xvj.

Make a smooth cerate.

**Ceratum Saponis, U.S. 1870**

Soap plaster . . . . . ℥ij.  
Yellow wax . . . . . ℥iiss.  
Olive oil (by weight) . . . . . ℥iv.

Melt the plaster and wax together, add the oil, and, after continuing the heat for a few seconds, stir the mixture until cool.

**Charta Nitrata**

(Nitrated or Nitre Paper)

Make a solution of potassium nitrate of from 30 gr. to 1 dr. to each ounce of water, and through the solution contained in a flat plate draw pieces of white blotting-paper, which dry.

**German Antiasthmatic Paper**

Potassii nitrat. . . . . ℥ij.  
Ext. stramon. . . . . ℥x.  
Sacch. alb. . . . . ℥iiss.  
Aq. bullient. . . . . ℥xiiss.

Dissolve the solids in the water, strain the solution, and saturate white blotting-paper with it. Dry the paper, and cut up into suitable pieces.

**French Antiasthmatic Paper**

Potass. nitrat. . . . . ℥vj.  
Pulv. bellad. fol. . . . . ℥ss.  
Pulv. digital. fol. . . . . ℥ss.  
Pulv. stramon. fol. . . . . ℥ss.  
Pulv. lobel. inflat. . . . . ℥ss.  
Pulv. phelland. . . . . ℥ss.  
Pulv. myrrhæ . . . . . ℥j.  
Pulv. olibani . . . . . ℥j.

Mix these powders and incorporate with 12 oz. of unsized paper soaked in water. When thoroughly pulped, spread out into thin layers, calender, and dry.



**Chelsea Pensioner**, sometimes called 'confectio guaiaci composita' and 'confectio sulphuris et guaiaci composita,' is a celebrated preparation for rheumatism and gout, the origin of which is sufficiently obscure to make it interesting.

Some say Lord Amherst, others Lord Anson, got the prescription from an old soldier in Chelsea Hospital, paying him 300*l.* or 500*l.* and an annuity of 30*l.* for it. We have made diligent inquiry as to the truth of these statements, the result being that it is highly improbable that Lord Anson (his descendant is the Earl of Lichfield) ever had anything to do with it; but probably Jeffrey, the first Baron Amherst, a commander-in-chief of the British army in North America, who died in 1797, may have got it from the pensioner. Be that as it may, the original prescription has grown into dozens of variations since 1821, when it first seems to have appeared in medical or pharmaceutical text-books. We subjoin two formulas:—

| The Original                                      |        |  |  | A Common Modification  |      |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|--|--|------------------------|------|--|--|
| Pulv. guaiaci . . . .                             | 3j.    |  |  | Pulv. rhei . . . .     | 3ij. |  |  |
| Pulv. rhei . . . .                                | 3ij.   |  |  | Pulv. guaiaci . . . .  | 3ss. |  |  |
| Potass. bitartratis . .                           | 3j.    |  |  | Pulv. potass. nit. . . | 3j.  |  |  |
| Sulphur. . . .                                    | 3ij.   |  |  | Sulphur. sublim. . .   | 3j.  |  |  |
| Nucis myristicæ . . .                             | No. i. |  |  | Pulv. sinapis . . . .  | 3j.  |  |  |
| Mel. lb. j. [3xij.] vel q.s. ut fiat electuarium. |        |  |  | Mel. . . . .           | q.s. |  |  |
|                                                   |        |  |  | M. Fiat elect.         |      |  |  |

Dose : 1 to 2 teaspoonfuls ['tablespoonfuls' is given by some authorities] night and morning. A glass of hot rum and water after going to bed; if much fever, white wine and water hot.

Our inquiry elicited the fact that some writer had changed

| Ingredients             | Squire | Cooley    | Remington | Whitla | Martindale and Lond. Hosp. | Edin. R. Inf. Phar. | Hager  |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------------------------|---------------------|--------|
| Pulv. guaiaci . . . .   | 3vj.   | 3ss.      | 3j.       | 3j.    | 3ij.                       | 3iv.                | 3ss.   |
| Pulv. sinapis . . . .   | 3iss.  | —         | —         | 3ij.   | —                          | 3j.                 | —      |
| Sulphur. sublim. . .    | 3iss.  | 3viij.    | 3ij.      | 3ij.   | 3iiij.                     | 3j.                 | 3vj.   |
| Pulv. rhei . . . .      | 3iiij. | 3j.       | 3ij.      | 3ss.   | —                          | 3ij.                | 3j.    |
| Pulv. potass. nit. . .  | 3ij.   | —         | —         | 3ss.   | —                          | 3ij.                | —      |
| Pulv. potass. bitart. . | —      | 3ij.      | 3j.       | —      | —                          | —                   | 3iiij. |
| Pulv. myristicæ . . .   | —      | No. iv.   | 3j.       | —      | —                          | —                   | 3ss.   |
| Magnes. carb. . . .     | —      | —         | —         | —      | 3ij.                       | —                   | —      |
| Pulv. zingib. . . .     | —      | —         | —         | —      | 3j.                        | —                   | —      |
| Mellis vel . . . .      | q.s.   | lb. iiij. | 3x.       | q.s.   | —                          | q.s.                | 350    |
| Theriaca . . . .        | q.s.   | —         | —         | q.s.   | 3xij.                      | —                   | —      |



'p. pot. bit.' into 'p. pot. nit.,' with the result that nitre instead of cream of tartar occurs in half the published formulas. Probably the mustard has crept into the place of nutmeg by a similar accident, and pulv. zingib., which is given in several formulas, may be an elegant addition. Treacle sometimes takes the place of honey. In the table on page 454 are a few of the current formulas which we give place to as a silent comment upon the vicissitudes of prescriptions.

**Chillie Paste.**—Messrs. Hirst, Brooke & Hirst are the owners of the original formula for Smedley's Chillie Paste, a favourite 'rub' for rheumatism, &c. Another preparation is commonly sold in the Midlands as a substitute under the name Chillie Paste, and the British Pharmaceutical Conference have concocted a formula (ung. oleo-resinæ capsici, B.P.C.) for it, which Martindale says 'is too strong for tender skins.' The first of the subjoined formulas is the one generally followed :—

| A                   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---------|
| Pulv. capsici . . . | . | . | ℥viii.  |
| Ol. olivæ . . .     | . | . | ℥xxxij. |
| Cetacei . . .       | . | . | ℥vj.    |

Macerate the capsicum in the oil for three days, strain, press, filter, and melt the spermaceti in the oil by a gentle heat. Stir constantly until cold.

## B

The same as A, but *boil* the capsicum in the oil for seventy-two

hours, and when the ointment is finished perfume with lavender oil.

c. *Ung. Oleo-res. Capsici, B.P.C.*

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Oleo-resin of capsicum, |      |
| U.S.P. (capsicin) . . . | ℥j.  |
| Yellow wax . . .        | ℥ss. |
| Benzoated lard . . .    | ℥iv. |

Melt the wax and lard, add the oleo-resin, and stir until cold.

**Chloral ē Camphorâ, B.P.C.**—Equal parts of chloral hydrate and camphor rubbed together until liquid.

## CHLORODYNE

This celebrated medicinal speciality was invented by Dr. Collis Browne in 1848, and after a thorough trial of it in India the inventor came home in 1856, and by Mr. J. T. Davenport's assistance the compound was popularised. Imitations of it were quickly put forward, the first being communicated by Mr. A. P. Towle to the second number of *The*



*Chemist and Druggist* (October 15, 1859) as that used by Dr. Ogden in St. Mary's Hospital, London. It appears to have become the basis of most of the formulas which have since seen the light. It was as follows :—

|                         |   |   |   |   |           |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Chloroform.             | . | . | . | . | 3vj.      |
| Tr. capsic.             | . | . | . | . | 3ss.      |
| Morph. hydroch.         | . | . | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Acid. hydrocyan. (Sch.) | . | . | . | . | gr. xvj.  |
| Ol. menth. pip.         | . | . | . | . | gr. ij.   |
| Acid. perchloric.       | . | . | . | . | gr. xx.   |
| Theriacæ                | . | . | . | . | 3j.       |

M.

Add the chloroform last, well rubbing and shaking it; should keep mixed.

Dr. Ogden himself sent another (*see* page 458) to the issue of January 14, 1860, and, together, these drew criticism from all ends of the earth regarding the bad pharmacy of the recipes, but brought out one of the few analyses of chlorodyne which have been published. Mr. Charles Bullock, now (1897) President of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, was the analyst. Briefly described, the result of his analysis was—

The clear alcoholic solution of chlorodyne gave indications of the presence of resinous bodies in minute quantity, absence of hydrocyanic acid, a pungent or peppery substance, and a green stuff like chlorophyll. The insoluble portion appeared to be glucose, but Mr. Bullock isolated alkaloids from it, amongst them morphia and codeia; and, although the tests are not altogether above suspicion, he certainly seems to have obtained an alkaloidal residue consisting of more than morphia.

Mr. Bullock came to the conclusion that 'about two-thirds of chlorodyne appears to be treacle; the remaining one-third chloroform, a small amount of water in which the alkaloids are previously dissolved, a little peppermint and capsicum, and perhaps some cannabis indica. The following recipe (he continues) will furnish a preparation having the pharmaceutical properties of chlorodyne, according to Dr. Ogden :—

|                           |   |   |   |           |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Muriate of morphia.       | . | . | . | gr. viij. |
| Water                     | . | . | . | fl. 3ss.  |
| Perchloric acid (25° B.)  | . | . | . | gtt. xx.  |
| Chloroform                | . | . | . | fl. 3iss. |
| Tinct. of Indian hemp     | . | . | . | fl. 3j.   |
| Hydrocyanic acid (U.S.P.) | . | . | . | gtt. xij. |
| Molasses                  | . | . | . | fl. 3ss.  |
| Oil of peppermint         | . | . | . | gtt. ij.  |
| Oleo-resin of capsicum    | . | . | . | gtt. j.   |

To the morphia and water in a small flask add the perchloric acid, and



heat until a clear solution is obtained. Then add the molasses, previously warmed to render it fluid. Heat the mixture and agitate well. When cold add the other ingredients and mix thoroughly.'

Mr. Bullock had not the courage to give effect to his analytical indications by including in his formula other opium alkaloids besides morphine; but the 'National Formulary' has made good that omission by substituting *tr. opii deodorat.* for morphine, and Hager goes further by putting both in. Since the fifties an enormous number of guesses have been made respecting the composition of chlorodyne, and we collate from sixteen of these the quantitative statement of ingredients to make 8 oz. of product which is printed on the next page.

It will be seen from the table that it is highly probable that imitations of chlorodyne are as divergent from each other as from the original. Formulators are agreed upon one point, however—viz., to include from eight to twelve articles in the compound; but the list contains about thirty, therefore at least a score should not be there. Then the proportions of active ingredients are dangerously erratic: chloroform varies from 1 dr. to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  oz. in the 8 oz., morphine hydrochlorate from 2 to 64 gr. in the 8 oz., and hydrocyanic acid from 20 to 480 minims per 8 oz. So far as the last-mentioned ingredient is concerned, it may be stated that Dr. Collis Browne's chlorodyne does not contain it, and its morphine content is, according to Dr. B. H. Paul, 'practically 2 gr. of actual morphine in 1 fl. oz.,' or fully double the 'British Pharmacopœia' quantity.

Various names have been given to chlorodyne substitutes. The 1885 B.P. preparation was called '*tinctura chloroformi et morphinæ*,' and resembled Squire's '*liquor chloroformi compositus*': now the B.P. has added '*composita*' to the name and altered the composition (*see* page 636). Martindale, who was unable to detect ether in chlorodyne, calls his substitute '*liquor chloromorphinæ*'; and the 'National Formulary' has it '*mistura chloroformi et opii, syn. chloroform anodyne.*'







The best manner of making these compounds is exhibited in the following formula, which works nicely :—

|                           |   |    |       | In ℥x.           |
|---------------------------|---|----|-------|------------------|
| Chloroformi               | . | .  | ℥iss. | ℥I $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Ess. menthæ piperit. B.P. | ℥ | 96 | .     | ℥ $\frac{1}{6}$  |
| Tr. capsici               | . | ℥  | 144   | ℥ $\frac{1}{4}$  |
| Ext. opii liquid.         | . | ℥  | 144   | ℥ $\frac{1}{4}$  |
| Tr. cannab. ind.          | . | ℥  | 192   | ℥ $\frac{1}{3}$  |
| Spt. rectificat. ad       | . | ℥  | iv.   |                  |

Mix to form a solution, which add in small portions at a time to the following mixture :—

|                       |   |           |        | In ℥x              |
|-----------------------|---|-----------|--------|--------------------|
| Morphinæ acetat.      | . | gr. xxiv. | .      | gr. $\frac{1}{24}$ |
| Pulv. tragacanth.     | . | gr. xvj.  |        |                    |
| Theriaca              | . | ℥iij.     |        |                    |
| Ext. glycyrrhiz. liq. | . | ℥iss.     |        |                    |
| Aq. ad                | . | ℥         | viiij. |                    |

Put the tragacanth in a dry bottle with a few drops of S. V. R., add, all at once, the water (in which previously dissolve the morphine acetate). Shake thoroughly well ; then add the treacle and extract of liquorice, and shake. Now add the first solution, a little at a time, shaking well after each addition. The finished product should measure 12 oz.

#### Red Chlorodyne

|                             |               |       |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Chloroform                  | .             | ℥ij.  |
| Ether                       | .             | ℥ss.  |
| Tincture of cannabis indica | .             | ℥j.   |
| Tincture of capsicum        | .             | ℥j.   |
| Muriate of morphine         | .             | ℥j.   |
| Oil of peppermint           | .             | ℥xvj. |
| Dilute hydrocyanic acid     | .             | ℥j.   |
| Glycerine                   | .             | ℥iij. |
| Water                       | .             | ℥j.   |
| Cochineal colouring         | a sufficiency |       |
| Rectified spirit            | .             | ℥xvj. |

Mix in the usual way.

#### Transparent Chlorodyne

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Morph. hydrochlor.  | gr. xij. |
| Spt. rectific.      | ℥iss.    |
| Tr. cannab. ind.    | ℥ij.     |
| Ol. menth. pip.     | ℥vj.     |
| Tr. capsici         | ℥j.      |
| Chloroformi         | ℥ss.     |
| Ac. hydrocyan. dil. | ℥j.      |
| Glycerini ad        | ℥vj.     |

Dissolve the morphine in the spirit, add the other ingredients in

their order, and colour with sacch. ust. q.s., as on keeping it becomes blue. If desired to be colourless omit the tr. cannab. ind.

#### C. Chlorodyne

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Spt. menth. pip.      | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. camphor.         | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. chloroformi      | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. capsici           | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. zingib.           | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. catechu           | ℥vj.  |
| Tr. digitalis         | ℥j.   |
| Acid. hydrocyan. dil. | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerini             | ℥iij. |
| Spt. vini rect.       | ℥ij.  |

M.

Used in India in cholera cases. Dose : ℥xx. to ℥j. in water every fifteen minutes until vomiting and purging stop.

#### Chloroformum Belladonnæ, B.P.C.

Prepared from belladonna root in No. 60 powder in the same way as chlorof. aconiti (page 460).



**Chloroformum Aconiti, B.P.C.**

|                      |   |       |
|----------------------|---|-------|
| Bruised aconite-root | . | ℥xx.  |
| Strong solution of   |   |       |
| ammonia              | . | ℥iss. |
| Distilled water      | . | ℥xx.  |

Macerate for four hours, dry,

powder (No. 40), and after macerating with 20 oz. chloroform for twenty-four hours percolate with chloroform until 30 oz. of percolate is obtained.

In 1864 the late Mr. Peter Squire introduced these chloroforms, made 1 in 1 by simple percolation with chloroform. In consequence of an observation by Mr. T. B. Groves, the British Pharmaceutical Conference made the modifications noted above, but Squire's 'Companion' states that 'no more alkaloid is extracted,' and practically recommends the old 1-in-1 preparation, which is just as strong, and is less troublesome to make than the above. A Chloroform. Hyoscyami is made similarly from henbane-root. Chloroformum Camphoratum, B.P.C., is a solution of camphor 2 oz. in chloroform 1 oz.

**Collodia—Collodions or Colloids.**—The basis of most of the preparations of this class is the collodion of the 'British Pharmacopœia,' which is a solution of 1 part of pyroxylin in 36 parts of ether (s.g. 0.735) and 12 parts of rectified spirit by volume. Certain substitutes for pyroxylin prepared from cotton have been proposed, such as photoxylin, a nitro-cellulose made from wood pulp; but the initial purity of cotton fibre gives it superiority and convenience which make it eminently suitable for pharmaceutical purposes. The flexible or elastic collodion, containing 10 minims of castor oil and 20 gr. of Canada balsam in 10 oz. of collodion, is preferred in certain cases, as it does not crack so readily as the plain variety.

**Anodyne Colloid (Laskersteen's)**

|                 |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---------|
| Hydride of amyl | . | ℥j.     |
| Aconitine       | . | gr. j.  |
| Veratrine       | . | gr. vj. |
| Collodion to    | . | ℥ij.    |

M.

For neuralgia, sciatica, lumbago, and all muscular pains. Should the pain continue apply a piece of moist spongio-piline to the film.

Martindale states that amyl hydride ℥ss. and absolute alcohol ℥ss. make a better preparation.

**Arnica Collodion**

|                         |   |               |
|-------------------------|---|---------------|
| Arnica in coarse powder | . | ℥iv.          |
| Ether                   | . | ℥xij.         |
| Rectified spirit        | . | a sufficiency |

Mix the ether with 4 oz. of spirit, moisten the arnica with the fluid,



pack in a percolator, and after six hours percolate, continuing the percolation with rectified spirit until 16 oz. is obtained. In this dissolve 128 gr. of pyroxylin.

#### Collodium Belladonnæ, B.P.C.

(syn. *Emplast. Belladon. Fluid.*  
An imitation of the preparation introduced by Messrs. T. & H. Smith, of Edinburgh.)

Alcoholic extract of bella-  
donna . . . . ʒxvj.  
Rectified spirit . . . . ʒix.

Dissolve and add

Ether . . . . ʒix.

Shake well, set aside for twelve hours, decant the clear liquid, and in it dissolve

Camphor . . . . gr. 130  
Pyroxylin . . . . ʒss.

Make up to 20 oz. with a mixture of equal parts of ether and rectified spirit.

#### Collodium Callosum—Corn Paint

Acid. salicylic . . . . ʒij.  
Ext. cannab. ind. . . . gr. vj.  
Alcohol. absol. . . . ʒj.  
Collodii flex. ad . . . . ʒj.

Mix the first three and add the collodion.

#### Collodium Capsici

Prepared in the same manner as arnica collodion and of the same strength; or dissolve oleo-resin of capsicum ʒiss. in ether ʒxij. and spirit ʒiv., filter if necessary, and add the requisite weight of pyroxylin.

#### Carbolic Collod.

Sir B. W. Richardson's formula is phenol ʒj. to styptic collod ʒj. For toothache, equal parts of plain collodion and melted absolute phenol,

#### Collodium Crotonatum

(syn. *Coll. Tiglii, N.F.*)

Croton oil . . . . 10 grammes  
Flexible collodion . . 90 grammes

Mix.

#### Collodium Iodatum, N.F.

Iodine reduced to  
powder . . . . 5 grammes  
Flexible collodion . . 95 grammes

Introduce the iodine into a bottle, add the flexible collodion, and agitate until the iodine is dissolved.

NOTE.—It is better to shake the iodine with a little spirit of ether before adding the collodion.

#### Collodium Iodoformatum, N.F.

Same strength as coll. iodatum.

#### Collodium Stypticum

(*Styptic Collod*)

The late Sir B. W. Richardson, M.D., introduced this, directing it to be made by digesting pure tannin in absolute alcohol for several days, then adding absolute ether until the mixture becomes fluid; next gun-cotton until it ceases to be dissolved; lastly a little tincture of benzoin. The B.P.C. Formulary gives the following:—

Benzoin . . . . gr. xlv.  
Absolute alcohol . . . ʒj.

Dissolve, filter, and add

Tannin . . . . ʒj.  
Pure ether . . . . ʒj.  
Pyroxylin . . . . gr. xlv.

Mix, and in three days decant.

Another formula is

Carbolic acid . . . . 10 parts  
Tannin . . . . 5 parts  
Benzoic acid . . . . 5 parts  
Collodion . . . . 100 parts

Agitate until solution is complete.



## Collyria

*Critchett's Eye-washes*

1

Lapidis divini . . . gr. iv.  
 Aquæ rosæ . . . ʒvj.

Solve.

2

Acidi borici . . . gr. viij.  
 Aq. laurocerasi . . . ʒss.  
 Aq. sambuci ad . . . ʒviij.

M. et S.

The first lotion is for simple inflamed eyes; the second is to be used when there is much irritation.

*Mackenzie's Eye-lotion*

Hydrarg. perchlor. . . gr. j.  
 Ammon. chlor. . . gr. vj.  
 Pulv. cocci cacti . . . gr. iss.  
 Spt. vini rect. . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ ad . . . ʒvj.

Mix and after twelve hours filter.

## (LABEL)

*Lotion for the Eye.*

*Directions.*—Pour out about a tablespoonful of this fluid, and mix it with as much boiling water in a tea-cup. With a piece of old linen or soft sponge bathe the eyes with the mixture while it is yet warm for a few minutes, throwing back the head, so as to allow a little to flow in upon the eye.

Keep the cup covered, and, having rewarmed the contents, repeat the bathing of the eye three times a day.

*Wardrop's Eye-lotion*

Liq. ammon. acet. . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ rosæ . . . ʒviij.

M.

**Confectio Damocratis or Mithridate.**—An ancient confection, which survived through centuries to find a place in a modified form in the old London Pharmacopœias, the recipe having forty-five ingredients, or about half what was in it originally. 'Theriaca Andromachi' was a similar preparation; indeed, the two are sometimes confounded. It would serve no useful purpose to take up half a dozen pages by repeating these formulas, even although *The Chemist and Druggist* has sometimes been asked for them; and an occasional, though rare, recipe turns up containing the confection or theriaca. As a curiosity in the improved pharmacy of the eighteenth century, we quote the Edinburgh formula:—

**Theriaca Edinensis**

Virginian snake-root . . . 10 oz.  
 Contrayerva-root . . . 6 oz.  
 Resin of guaiacum . . . 4 oz.  
 Lesser cardamom seeds . . . 2 oz.  
 Myrrh, English saffron, opium . each 1 oz.  
 Rob of elderberries, thrice the weight of the powders.  
 Canary wine, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the opium.

Make them into an electuary according to art.



It will be seen that *confectio aromatica c̄ opio*, B.P., is a good substitute for *mithridate* and *theriaca*, and may be used when they are wanted. (*See also 'Mithridate,' p. 563.*) Rob of elderberries is an interesting pharmaceutical fossil. At one time there were several medicinal 'robs,' the term being applied to inspissated vegetable juices, generally containing added sugar. Rob of elderberries was made by adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar to 2 quarts of strained elderberry juice, and evaporating the mixture to the consistence of honey.

#### Coster's Paste

Iodi . . . . . ℥ij.  
Ol. picis rect. . . . . ℥j.

Mix carefully, applying heat if necessary to promote ebullition, after which allow the mixture to cool, and preserve.

This is the original formula. Remington gives one consisting of similar proportions as above of alcoholic iodine (1 in 8) and oil of cade, but this is wrong.

#### Cremor Bismuthi

Hydrated oxide of bismuth ℥j.  
Water . . . . . ℥iv.

Rub together until smooth.

This is the recognised American and English formula for cream of bismuth. The German one is of

the same strength, but the vehicle is glycerine ℥j. and *cremor simplicis* ℥iij., the latter being a mixture of two egg-yolks, sugar ℥iiss., and fresh milk heated to 50°-60° C. ℥v.

#### Cramp Draught

The subjoined formula is a specific for a common complaint, not dangerous but very painful—viz., cramp in the legs and feet at night. Relief comes five minutes after taking the following draught:—

Tr. aconiti . . . . . ℥v.  
Sodii bromid. . . . . gr. xij.  
Tr. chloroformi co. . . . . ℥xv.  
Aq. menthæ pip. ad . . . . . ℥j.

Repeat in an hour or two if required. The draught also relieves an attack of stomach spasm in a very few minutes.

Hydrated oxide of bismuth ( $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), for *cremor bismuthi*, should be recently made, and, if possible, moist, as in that condition the particles are exceedingly fine, and make a much smoother cream than the dried hydrated oxide. The way to prepare it is clearly laid down by the 'National Formulary,' viz.: Mix 6 oz. of bismuth subnitrate with 4 oz. of water and add 9 oz. (by weight) of nitric acid, agitate, and heat to promote solution. When this is done pour the solution into a gallon of water, to which 1 oz. (by weight) of nitric acid has been added, and strain through absorbent cotton. Now mix 12 oz. of ammonia solution (10 per cent.)



with 2 gals. of water, and into this pour the bismuth solution slowly and with constant stirring. A 4-gal. jar should be used to hold the mixed solutions. After the precipitate subsides pour off the clear liquid and fill up the jar with water, again stirring; and so repeat the washing twice. Finally dissolve an ounce of sodium bicarbonate in 3 or 4 gals. of water, wash the precipitate with this, pour upon a calico strainer, and continue the washing until the wash-water is quite tasteless. Let the precipitate dry on the strainer (if it is wanted dry) and rub to powder by passing through a sieve.

There is always some loss of bismuth, but not much, in preparing by precipitation with ammonia, ammonia salts being excellent solvents of bismuth compounds. The degree of hydration in making hydrated oxide of bismuth is a bit erratic, but the compound formed does not appear to be  $\text{Bi}(\text{OH})_3$ —*i.e.*, a hydroxide. Experience, however, has demonstrated that the compound prepared as above directed is constantly  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and if no heat is used in drying it it remains so. As 15 parts of bismuth subnitrate ( $\text{BiONO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) yield 26 parts of the hydrated oxide ( $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), by taking subnitrate in proportion to the amount of hydrated oxide required, the weight of the moist precipitate equal to the cremor bismuthi required may be reckoned. This preparation should not be confounded with lac bismuthi.

#### Cremor Lithargyri (Squire)

Solution of subacetate of

|                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| lead . . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Cream . . . . . | ℥viij. |

Mix.

Used as an application in eczema.

#### Cremor Hamamelidis

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Essence of witch hazel . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Soft paraffin . . . . .          | ℥iv. |
| Lanoline . . . . .               | ℥iv. |

Mix thoroughly.

NOTE.—‘Hazeline cream’ is a trade-marked title, and the above

formula is not intended as an imitation of that preparation.

#### Cremor Camphoræ

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Sapon. commun. . . . .  | ℥iss. |
| Camphor. . . . .        | ℥vj.  |
| Ammon. chlorid. . . . . | ℥iss. |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . . .  | ℥iss. |
| Ol. terebinth. . . . .  | ℥vj.  |
| Aquæ . . . . .          | ℥xij. |

Dissolve the soap in half the water mixed with the ammonia, and the chloride in the rest of the water. Mix, add the camphor dissolved in the turpentine, and shake well to emulsify.



**Cremor Morrhuae**

(See Emulsions of Cod-liver Oil).  
The name was originally applied to  
an emulsion made with yolk of egg.

**Cremor Zinci (Martindale)**

Zinci oxidi . . . . . ℥iv.  
Vaselini . . . . . ℥j.

Mix and perfume.

**Dec. Aloes Co. Conc.**

Finest red Socotrine aloes ℥ij.  
Saffron . . . . . ℥ss.  
Boiling distilled water . ℥xx.

Stir well together; let stand for  
twelve hours; strain. Add to the  
strained infusion

Glucose-syrup (by weight) ℥vj.

Evaporate on a water-bath to  
9½ fl. oz. Coarsely powder

Elect gum myrrh . . . . . ℥ss.

**Dobell's Aperient.**—A general aperient which Dr. Horace  
Dobell pretty frequently prescribed when he was in practice.  
It is for the purpose of establishing a regular and complete  
action of the liver and of the whole alimentary canal.

*Original Formula*

Ext. cascar. sagrad. liq. gr. iij.  
Ext. rhei . . . . . gr. ij.  
Jalapini . . . . . gr. j.  
Podophyllini . . . . . gr. ½  
Cocainæ hydrochlor. . gr. ⅙  
Ol. caryoph. . . . . ℥ss.  
Glycerini . . . . . ℥v.  
Spt. vini rect. ad . . . . . ℥ss.

Dissolve carefully and filter.

Dose: ℥x. to ℥xxx.

The ext. casc. sag. liq. is made  
by evaporating ℥xij. of liquid  
aqueous extract down to gr. iij.

NOTE.—This is much more  
easily made by the annexed modifi-  
cation suggested by Mr. J. F.  
Brown.

**Rub up with**

Carbonate of potassium . ℥ss.  
and

Liquid extract of liquorice ℥viii.  
added by degrees. Let it stand  
for twelve hours; strain; mix with  
the solution of aloes. Add  
Tincture of cardamoms,  
concentrated . . . . . ℥viiss.  
And water, if required, to make  
℥xxv.

The tincture is made by percolat-  
ing the spices (in four times the  
quantity ordered in the B.P.) with  
proof spirit, omitting the raisins, the  
fruit-sugar of which is replaced by  
a Glucose-syrup, which is a  
mixture of 12 parts liquid glucose,  
3 parts glycerine, and 1 part water,  
all by weight.

One part of dec. aloes co. conc.  
diluted with 3 parts of water repre-  
sents adequately in strength, and  
almost exactly in flavour, the recent  
decoction (B.P. 1885).

*Modified*

Ext. cascar. sagrad. liq. ℥ 144  
Ext. rhei . . . . . gr. xxiv.  
Jalapini . . . . . gr. xij.  
Tr. podophyllini (1 gr.  
in 60 min.) . . . . . ℥ss.  
Cocainæ hydrochlor. (dis-  
solved in ℥ss. aqua) . gr. ij.  
Olei caryophylli . . . . . ℥vj.  
Glycerini . . . . . ℥j.  
Spt. vini rect. ad . . . . . ℥iss.

Dissolve the jalapin in about  
3 dr. of the spirit; add the solution  
of cocaine and the glycerine, and  
rub up the extract of rhubarb in  
the mixture until dissolved; mix in  
the remaining ingredients and filter.  
℥j. = ℥ss. of the original.



**Drunkenness Cures.**—Many of the nostrums which are introduced for subduing the 'drink crave' owe their activity to alcohol or aromatics, or both; and it rarely happens that they are successful unless they are well backed up by moral influence. The few formulas which we quote here will suffice to show the nature of the compounds which are in request. One of the oldest and most esteemed in religious circles is the draught erroneously called the 'Rev. Newman Hall's Dipso-mania Cure.' It was this preacher's father, the Rev. Vine Hall, who made the compound known through a tract published by Drummond, of Stirling. In it the writer says: 'A physician was consulted as to the possibility of medicine being rendered effectual to stop the disposition to intemperance, and he pledged his credit that if his prescription was punctually followed the happiest results would ensue. The remedy was as follows: Sulphate of iron, 5 grains; magnesia, 10 grains; peppermint water, 11 drachms; spirit of nutmeg, 1 drachm. This forms one draught; two draughts to be taken each day.' It will be seen that this draught is equivalent in alcoholic strength to a dessertspoonful of whisky, and this ingredient, together with the stimulating effect of the nutmeg and tonic properties of iron, may gradually wean the victim from the craving for alcohol. The originator advised 'prayer' to be used along with it.

One of the most famous drink cures of recent times is that going by the name 'Gold Cure,' and invented by an American doctor called Keeley. This cure was seriously considered by the Society for the Study of Inebriety, who passed the following resolutions in respect to it:—

This meeting is of opinion that any so-called 'cures' for inebriety the composition of which is not disclosed are unfit to be commended by honourable members of the medical profession, who are bound to place the full details of their treatment before their professional colleagues, a requirement as essential in the interest of the public as it is consonant with the disinterested practice of scientific therapeutics.

This meeting, having been informed by a competent London analyst, who has made a special analysis, that the alleged 'bichloride-of-gold cure' shows no trace of gold or of chlorides, and contains 27.55 per cent. of alcohol, condemns unreservedly the prescription of such an intoxicating preparation to an inebriate.



The Keeley treatment consists in giving the patients a hypodermic injection and a mixture, keeping them meanwhile under the surveillance characteristic of a home for inebriates. The analysis already referred to showed that the mixture contains no active ingredient except alcohol and a trace of a mercurial salt, with 6 per cent. of sugar ; but several formulas have been published as approximate representations. The best seem to be as subjoined :—

**The Injection**

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Strychninæ sulphat. | gr. ss.            |
| Atropinæ            | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$  |
| Acidi borici        | gr. xv.            |
| Aq. destillat.      | $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. |

Fiat solutio.

Another formula for this gives  
strych. nit. gr. ix. to aq.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.,  
coloured with potas. permang.

**The Mixture or 'Whisky'**

I

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Apomorphin. muriat. | gr. j.             |
| Aloin.              | gr. ij.            |
| Tr. cinchon. co.    | $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. |
| Aq.                 | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  |

Fiat mistura.

A teaspoonful every two hours  
while awake.

II

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Sodio-auric chloride      | gr. xij.           |
| Ammonium chloride         | gr. vj.            |
| Strychnine nitrate        | gr. j.             |
| Atropine                  | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$  |
| Fluid extract of cinchona | $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. |
| Fluid extract of coca     | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  |
| Glycerine                 | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  |
| Water                     | $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  |

Mix.

Dose : 1 teaspoonful every two  
hours while awake.

A third formula for this whisky is  
like No. II., with the addition of  
hydrastine and aloin. Others have  
been published, but they need not  
be referred to further.

Patients who are undergoing the Keeley treatment know that they are getting 'whisky' of some kind in the red mixture, and the truth of the composition lies somewhere between the first and second of the above formulas ; but there is good reason for believing that there is neither strychnine nor atropine in the mixture, but apomorphine muriate in sufficient dose to cause a nauseating effect, that being part of the 'cure.' Strychnine has a good effect upon dipsomaniacs, and has been used by physicians in the form of subcutaneous injections and pills, the latter containing  $\frac{1}{60}$  gr. of nitrate of strychnine. In 1893 and 1894 considerable excitement was caused in this country by the advent of the Tyson Cure, which under the ægis of religious institutions enjoyed



much popularity. This 'cure' was the subject of a prosecution under the Pharmacy Act of Victoria in 1893, when the Government analyst reported that he had obtained from the 'cure' 0.11 per cent. of strychnine and brucine, and he did not hesitate to say that strychnine was its active constituent. Conviction followed upon this evidence.

Quite distinct from these alcoholic preparations are those which owe their virtues entirely to solid ingredients. A well-known specific for drunkenness is sold in powders, each weighing about 8 gr. What the composition is we cannot precisely say: the powder is slightly bitter, aromatic, and pungent, and we do not think that the ingredients can be analytically determined with accuracy, as the following attempts at different times show. No. 1., *plus* a trace of cassia, is the better powder:—

| I                      |                   |  | II                            |     |  |
|------------------------|-------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----|--|
| Pulv. hydrastis canad. | gr. ss.           |  | Pulv. zingib.                 | ss. |  |
| Pulv. cinchon. pal.    | gr. ss.           |  | Pulv. canellæ                 | ss. |  |
| Pulv. capsici          | gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ |  | Pulv. fœniculæ                | ss. |  |
| Pulv. zingib.          | gr. iij.          |  | Pulv. cassiæ                  | ss. |  |
| Pulv. glycyrrhiz.      | gr. iv.           |  | Pulv. glycyrrhiz.             | ss. |  |
| Fiat pulv.             |                   |  | M. et div. in pulv. gr. viij. |     |  |

Dr. D'Unger's Cure for Drunkenness is ext. cinchon. rub. liq., made by macerating 1 lb. of the bark in 16 oz. of proof spirit, and producing 8 oz. of liquid extract. Dose to begin with, a teaspoonful every three hours; on the third day half a teaspoonful, then 15 drops, and so on, a daily reduction until a cure is effected, which was said to be seven days. That was sixteen years ago, and there are drunkards yet.

**Eau d'Arquebusade *vel* Aqua  
Vulneraria**

| I                 |     |  |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| Flor. lavandulæ   | ss. |  |
| Herb. absinthii   | ss. |  |
| Herb. hyssopi     | ss. |  |
| Herb. menthæ pip. | ss. |  |
| Herb. rosmarini   | ss. |  |
| Herb. rutæ        | ss. |  |
| Herb. salviæ      | ss. |  |
| Spt. rectificat.  | ss. |  |
| Aquæ              | ss. |  |

Macerate for a fortnight and distil 42 oz.

| II                                                                      |     |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Oils of wormwood, lavender, thyme, peppermint, rosemary, rue, and sage, |     |  |
| of each                                                                 | ss. |  |
| Rectified spirit                                                        | ss. |  |

Mix and add

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Warm water | ss. |
|------------|-----|

Strain through cotton-wool.

The first is a simplified form of an old and complex recipe, and the second is for extemporaneous use.



**Eau d'Arquebusade de Thédén**

|                        |       |         |
|------------------------|-------|---------|
| Rectified spirit       | . . . | ℥viiss. |
| Distilled wine-vinegar | . . . | ℥viiss. |
| Dilute sulphuric acid  | . . . | ℥iss.   |
| White sugar            | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Mix.                   |       |         |

**Eau de Luce**

(*Tr. Ammonia Co., P.L. ; Spt. Ammonia Succinatus*)

|                            |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|
| I                          |       |       |
| Mastic                     | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Rectified spirit           | . . . | ℥ix.  |
| Oil of lavender            | . . . | ℥xiv. |
| Oil of amber               | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Strong solution of ammonia | . . . | Oj.   |

Macerate the mastic in the spirit, that it may dissolve, and pour off the clear tincture; then add the other ingredients and shake them all together.

The oil of amber was omitted from the latest editions of the 'London Pharmacopœia' at the suggestion of Brande. This was a mistake, for the amber odour had been associated with the spirit for a century before the London authorities removed it. Eau de Luce was invented by an apothecary at Lille, and the first formula followed in this country was a pure succinated

ammonia without mastic; but as it lost its opacity soon the amber was introduced. Soap and benzoin are used on the Continent for the same purpose.

**II. The First Formula**

|                            |       |         |
|----------------------------|-------|---------|
| Oil of amber               | . . . | 60 drop |
| Rectified spirit           | . . . | 1 oz.   |
| Volatile spirit of ammonia | . . . | 12 oz.  |

Mix them together and distil in a retort with a moderate fire.

**III**

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Tincture of benzoin | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Oil of lavender     | . . . | gtt. x. |
| Oil of amber        | . . . | gtt. v. |
| Soft soap           | . . . | gr. iv. |
| Solution of ammonia | . . . | ℥ij.    |

Mix and filter.

Originally used as a specific for the bites of venomous snakes; in these latter days its reputation has been reduced to the simple dictum of the authors of the 'Extra Pharmacopœia'—'Topically relieves bites of insects'—so does plain ammonia. It was, and is, esteemed as 'a powerful nervous stimulant. Dose about 20 or 30 minims in an ounce and a half of camphor mixture.'

**Eau Sédatif**

(syn. *Aqua Sedativa, N.F. ; Lotio Ammoniocalis Camphorata, Fr. Cod. ; Eau Sédatif de Raspail*)

|                  | Codex.      | N.F.               |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Liquor. ammonia  | . . . ℥j.   | . . . ℥ij.         |
| Aquæ destillatæ  | . . . ℥xvj. | . . . ad ℥xvj.     |
| Sal. marin.      | . . . ℥j.   | sodii chlorid. ℥j. |
| Spt. camphor.    | . . . ℥iss. | . . . ℥iss.        |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . ℥iss. | . . . —            |

Dissolve the salt in half the water, add the ammonia and spirits, then the rest of the water.

Originally there were three strengths of Raspail's Eau Sédatif—strong, medium, and common. The 'National Formulary' strength is the strongest, but it makes it 'ad



℥xvj.,' whereas the original directs 16 oz. of the water to be used. The N.F. also uses common salt, but sea salt gives the real milky-looking eau sédative. Mr. Joseph Ince says of the lotion:—'The effect of this remedy is described as nothing less than marvellous, its action depending partly on the absorption of ammonia and salt (the two great solvents of the coagulation of the blood) by the superficial vessels of the skin, and partly, of course, upon the camphor which it contains. By keeping it acquires a smell of bitter almonds, and after a certain time a white powder is deposited. It is not then considered as unfit for use, but requires to be well shaken before applying it. Under the influence of this preparation fever is said to disappear, and endless maladies to be subdued.' Truly a marvellous remedy if used with a grain of salt more than there is in it.

**Elæosacchara** are aromatic sugars, literally 'oil sugars,' much esteemed on the Continent for flavouring medicines. They are made by triturating essential oils with powdered sugar and sifting once or twice. The recognised strength is 2 per cent., or 9 minims to each ounce (avoir.) of icing-sugar. The most common 'oil sugars' are anise, fennel, and peppermint.

### ELIXIRS

These preparations are not favourites in British pharmacy. Of old they were acid or balsamic alcoholic liquids, examples of which survive to this day in elixir of vitriol, paregoric elixir, and elixir proprietatis (tr. aloes co.); but United States pharmacists have created a new class of elixirs, consisting of weakly alcoholic, sweet, and aromatic liquids, which are supposed to be typical of 'elegant pharmacy.' Such preparations are numbered by the score, but recent experience in the United States seems to indicate a falling off in favour, and the 'Pharmacopœia' of that country contains only two formulas—elixir aromaticum and elixir phosphori. The 'National Formulary' contains seventy-seven elixirs, and our own 'Unofficial Formulary' seven. We cannot in this volume enter into a complete exposition of this class of preparations, but refer



those who wish to know all about the history, &c., of them to Mr. J. Uri Lloyd's book, 'Elixirs,' published by R. Clarke & Co., Cincinnati. We confine our remarks to the more frequently required preparations, and to some old-fashioned elixirs still in demand.

#### Elixir Acidum Halleri

(syn. *Aqua Rabelii*, *Elixir Acidum Dippelii*, *Mistura Acidi Sulphurici*)

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Sulphuric acid   | . . . | ℥i.   |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥iij. |

Both by weight. Add the acid gradually to the spirit with agitation.

NOTE.—The two leading English authorities are not agreed about this preparation. Squire gives the above proportions—*i.e.*, 1 and 3—and also coloured with 1 per cent. of red poppies, the latter being the French form for *Eau de Rabel*. Martindale gives the Italian form—equal parts by weight of acid and spirit. The above formula is the German one, and is most in use. It is practically sulphovinic acid, and is given in doses of 5 to 20 drops in sweetened water.

#### Elixir Adjuvans, N.F.

|                          |       |               |
|--------------------------|-------|---------------|
| Sweet-orange peel        | . . . | ℥ij.          |
| Wild-cherry bark         | . . . | ℥iv.          |
| Peeled liquorice-root    | . . . | ℥viij.        |
| Coriander                | . . . | ℥j.           |
| Caraway                  | . . . | ℥j.           |
| Rectified spirit, water, |       |               |
| syrup, of each           | . . . | a sufficiency |

The solids to be reduced to No. 40 powder. Macerate the orange-peel in 4 oz. of water for twelve hours. Then mix with the other solids, damp with 4 oz. of a mixture of 1 volume of spirit and 2 volumes of water, pack in a percolator, and percolate with the dilute spirit until 96 oz. of the percolate are obtained. To this add 32 oz. of syrup. Mix and filter.

#### Elixir Amarum (German)

|                        |       |         |
|------------------------|-------|---------|
| Ext. absinthii         | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Elæosacch. menth. pip. | . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Aq. destillat.         | . . . | ℥xiiss. |

Rub together, then add

|               |       |        |
|---------------|-------|--------|
| Tr. aromat.   | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Tr. amaræ     | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Cretæ gallic. | . . . | ℥ss.   |

Shake well and, after standing for a week, filter.

#### Elixir Anisi (Aniseed Cordial, N.F.)

Anethol, or English oil of

|                       |       |         |
|-----------------------|-------|---------|
| anise                 | . . . | ℥xxv.   |
| Oil of fennel         | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Oil of bitter almonds | . . . | gtt. j. |
| Rectified spirit      | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Syrup                 | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Water                 | . . . | ℥ij.    |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit, add the syrup and water, and set aside for twelve hours; then add 1½ dr. of mag. carb. Shake, and filter through a wetted filter until it passes through clear.

#### Elixir Aurantii, U.S.P. 1880

|                        |       |           |
|------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Oil of orange          | . . . | 1 part    |
| Cotton                 | . . . | 2 parts   |
| Sugar in coarse powder |       | 100 parts |
| Rectified spirit and   |       |           |
| water, of each a suf-  |       |           |
| ficiency to make       | . . . | 300 parts |

Mix spirit and water in the proportion of 1 to 3. Sprinkle the oil on the cotton and tease it out to distribute equally, put it into a funnel, and pass the dilute spirit through it until 200 parts are obtained. In this dissolve the sugar without heat, and strain.

NOTE.—See also Elixir Simplex.



**Elixir Aurantii Co. (Hoffmann's)**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Cort. aurantii . . .  | ℥iss.   |
| Cort. cinnamomi . . . | ℥iiss.  |
| Potass. carbonat. . . | ℥ij.    |
| Vin. xerici . . .     | ℥viiij. |

Macerate seven days and strain, washing the marc with sherry to 7½ oz., in which dissolve

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Ext. gentianæ . . .     | gr. 75 |
| Ext. absinthii . . .    | gr. 75 |
| Ext. trifolii fibr. . . | gr. 75 |
| Ext. cascarillæ . . .   | gr. 75 |

Filter.

**Elix. Aromat., U.S.P.**

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Spt. aurantii co. . . | ℥iiij.  |
| Syrup. . . . .        | ℥xij.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. destil. ad . . .  | ℥xxxij. |
| Calci phosph. . . .   | ℥ss.    |

Filter through a wetted filter-paper, returning the filtrate until it passes through clear.

**Elixir Bismuthi, N.F.**

|                                      |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Ammonio-citrate of bismuth . . . . . | gr. 256 |
| Hot water . . . . .                  | ℥j.     |

Dissolve and allow to stand until clear, decant the clear liquor, and reserve. To the insoluble portion add just enough liq. ammon. to dissolve it, add the watery solution, and aromatic elixir to ℥xvj. Mix and filter.

℥j. = bism. am. cit. gr. ij.

**Cascara Sagrada Elixir, B.P.C.**

(*Laxative Elixir, 'Cascara Cordial'*)

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Tr. aurantii recent. . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .   | ℥j.     |
| Aq. cinnamom. . . .      | ℥iiij.  |
| Syrupi . . . . .         | ℥vj.    |
| Ext. cascar. sag. liq. . | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ʒxv. to ʒij.

This and many other forms are

intended as substitutes for Messrs. Parke, Davis & Co.'s celebrated cascara cordial; but it should be noted that the originators published in 1882 the formula for their preparation, and, although it may not be the working formula, it seems to give approximately the composition of the preparation. It is as follows :—

|                                     | Grammes |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Cascar. sagrad. . . .               | 100     |
| Berberis aquifolia . .              | 37      |
| Diluted alcohol . . .               | 233     |
| Coriander . . . . .                 | 17      |
| Angelica-root . . . .               | 2       |
| Oil of anise . . . . .              | 0·13    |
| Oil of orange . . . .               | 0·13    |
| Oil of cassia . . . . .             | 0·005   |
| Granulated sugar . .                | 288     |
| Fluid extract of liquorice          | 12      |
| Tincture of cudbear, a sufficiency. |         |
| Water to make 1 litre.              |         |

*Directions.*—Make a decoction of the cascara sagrada with the water at 212° F., and when cold filter. Dissolve the sugar in the filtrate. Pack the coriander, berberis, and angelica (reduced to coarse powder) in a percolator and displace with the alcohol in which the oils have been dissolved. Lastly mix the cascara solution, the aromatic percolate, and tincture of cudbear together, add the liquorice extract, and enough water to make 1 litre.

In the following formulas for similar preparations the soluble fluid extract of cascara, which is not so bitter as the B.P. one, may be used :—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Extract. cascara sagrada |      |
| liq. . . . .             | ℥j.  |
| Ext. glycyrrhizæ liq. .  | ℥ij. |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .   | ℥ij. |
| Syrupi ad . . . . .      | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : 1 to 2 teaspoonfuls to be taken at bedtime every night.



*Dr. Dujardin-Beaumez's*

Fluid extract of cascara

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| sagrada . . . .         | ℥iij.   |
| Glycerine . . . .       | ℥iij.   |
| Oil of orange . . . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spirit . . . .          | ℥viiij. |
| Syrup . . . .           | ℥x.     |
| Water to . . . .        | Oij.    |

Mix.

Dose : An ounce or more.

**Elixir Carminativum (Dalby)***(Mist. Carminativ., N.F.)*

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Magnes. carb. . . .   | ℥j. (troy) |
| Potassæ carb. . . .   | ℥j.        |
| Tr. opii . . . .      | ℥iij.      |
| Ol. carui . . . .     | gtt. iv.   |
| Ol. fœniculi . . . .  | gtt. iv.   |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . | gtt. iv.   |
| Syrupi . . . .        | ℥iiss.     |
| Aq. ad . . . .        | ℥xvj.      |

Triturate the oils with a drachm of the magnesia and 12 oz. of water gradually added ; then add the rest of the ingredients *sec. art.*

We give this formula first place because it is semi-official ; but the preparation is not like the original, and does not keep. The following, without opium, is better :—

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Magnes. calc. . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Sacchari albi . . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. asafœtidæ . . . . | gtt. xxx. |
| Tr. hyoscyami . . . . | gtt. xxx. |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . . . | gtt. ij.  |
| Aq. fontan. . . .     | ℥j.       |

M.S.A.

Dose : 5 to 10 drops.

Paris's formula contains tinctures of castor, opium, and cardamoms, and no sugar.

**Elixir Cinchonæ *vel* Elixir Calisayæ**

(N.F.)

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Tr. cinchonæ . . . .   | ℥iij.  |
| Syr. simplicis . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Glycerini . . . .      | ℥iiss. |
| Elixir. aromat. . . .  | ℥xij.  |

Mix, and filter through a wet filter.

A form more generally used in U.S.A. is :—

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Quininæ sulph. . . .      | gr. xxx. |
| Cinchonidinæ sulph. . . . | gr. xv.  |
| Aquæ bullient. . . .      | ℥viiij.  |

Solve et adde

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Elixir. aromat. U.S. ad . | Cong. j.                |
| Tr. persionis comp. . . . | q.s. to colour deep red |

Some of the leading New York pharmacies adopt more complex formulas for Calisaya elixir, such as the following modification of one suggested by Mr. Alfred B. Taylor in 1859 :—

|                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Cort. cinch. rub. . . .       | 3 lbs. 2 oz.         |
| Cort. cinnam. . . .           | 6 oz.                |
| Fruct. coriand. . . .         | 3 oz.                |
| Fruct. anisi . . . .          | 3 oz.                |
| Fruct. carui . . . .          | 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.  |
| Sem. angelicæ . . . .         | $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.    |
| Rad. angelicæ . . . .         | 163 gr.              |
| (1) Spt. vini gallici . . . . | 32 oz.               |
| (2) Aquæ . . . .              | 288 oz.              |
| Syr. aurantii . . . .         | 80 oz.               |
| (3) Spt. vini rect. . . .     | 1 gal.               |
| (4) Spt. hibernici . . . .    | $\frac{1}{2}$ gal.   |
| Syr. simpl. . . .             | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ gal. |
| Tr. persionis . . . .         | q.s.                 |

Percolate the powdered solids with 1, 2, 3, 4 mixed, then add the syrups, and colour pink with the tincture of cudbear,

Various preparations of Calisaya elixir are made. The hypophosphite one contains 8 gr. each of calcium and sodium



hypophosphites and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of citric acid to 1 oz. of elixir cinchonæ, N.F. For iron preparations the elixir made with Detannated Tincture of Cinchona is used. This tincture is made by shaking 8 oz. of fluid extract of cinchona with 8 oz. of freshly precipitated ferric hydrate (in the drained state), shaking well, filtering through cotton-wool, and washing the filter with proof spirit to make 16 oz. of product. Pyrophosphate of iron, in the proportion of 16 gr. to the ounce, is added to this to make elixir cinchonæ et ferri. There are also combinations with bismuth, strychnine, calcium lactophosphate, pepsin, &c., for which no demand has ever arisen in Great Britain, similar preparations being sold here as liquors. Some of the latter are really elixirs.

#### Elixir Cocæ

|                     |   |   |   |       |
|---------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Ext. cocæ liq. sol. | • | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rectificat.    | • | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Syrup.              | • | • | • | ℥ij.  |
| Ess. vanillæ        | • | • | • | ℥j.   |
| Elixir. aromat. ad  | • | • | • | ℥xvj. |

Mix and after two days filter.

#### Elixir Eastoni *vel* Elixir Ferri, Quininæ, et Strychninæ Phos- phatum

|                       |   |     |       |
|-----------------------|---|-----|-------|
| Pyrophosphate of iron | • | gr. | 128   |
| Pure quinine          | • | gr. | 64    |
| Strychnine            | • | gr. | ij.   |
| Rectified spirit      | • | •   | ℥ij.  |
| Syrup                 | • | •   | ℥ij.  |
| Distilled water       | • | •   | ℥ij.  |
| Aromatic elixir to    | • | •   | ℥xvj. |

Dissolve the alkaloids in the spirit, add the syrup and 8 oz. of elixir. Dissolve the pyrophosphate in the water by the aid of a gentle heat, neutralising with ammonia if necessary; mix with the alkaloidal solution, and make up to 16 oz. with the elixir.

This is Caspari's form, and it makes an elegant green elixir, but the alkaloids do not exist as phosphates, which, however, is not a real objection, considering the amount of the phosphoric acid in

the iron salt. The 'National Formulary' now follows this plan.

#### Elixir Daffyi

(Dicey's Formula)

|                  |   |   |   |            |
|------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Fol. sennæ       | • | • | • | ℥iv.       |
| Rass. guaiac.    | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Rad. inuli       | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Sem. anisi       | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Sem. carui       | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Sem. coriandri   | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Rad. glycyrrhiz. | • | • | • | ℥ij.       |
| Uvæ              | • | • | • | ℥viiij.    |
| Spt. tenuior.    | • | • | • | Oiv. ℥xvj. |

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

There are many other formulas, but the above is considered to give the best imitation of the original. An extemporaneous Daffy may be made by mixing spt. anisi, ext. glycyrrh. liq. āā ℥j., tr. sennæ ad ℥ij.

#### Elixir Glusidi *vel* Saccharini, B.P.C.

Dissolve 8 dr. of saccharin and 4 dr. of bicarbonate of soda in 10 oz. of distilled water. Add  $2\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of rectified spirit. Mix, filter, and wash the filtrate with water to 20 oz.

Dose: ℥v. to ℥xx.



**Elixir Digestivum**

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Ext. byni . . . . .            | ℥iij.  |
| Liq. peptici . . . . .         | ℥iss.  |
| Ext. cascar. sag. liq. . . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Tr. nucis vom. . . . .         | ℥iiss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .            | ℥j.    |
| Aq. chloroformi ad . . . . .   | ℥xij.  |

M.

Dose: Two tablespoonfuls after each meal for flatulent dyspepsia.

NOTE.—Not suitable for a stock remedy, as it does not keep well.

**Elixir de Goudron or Tar Elixir**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Wood tar . . . . .       | ℥j.   |
| Powdered sugar . . . . . | ℥iij. |
| Proof spirit . . . . .   | ℥xx.  |

Mix the tar and sugar in a mortar, add the spirit, and when the sugar is dissolved filter.

See also 'Elixir Picis Co.'

**Godfrey's Cordial**

Most of the recipes for this preparation are not very workable, but the following one, which is a modification of an unofficial American formula, has the advantage of being definite and easily compounded:—

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| Oil of sassafras . . . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .     | ℥ss.  |
| Carbonate of magnesia . . . . . | ℥iij. |

Rub together in a mortar for ten minutes, then triturate with 8 oz. of warm water, and pour into a bottle containing

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Brandy . . . . .              | ℥vj.    |
| Warm water . . . . .          | ℥xiv.   |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . . . | ℥viiij. |

Shake well, and when cold filter and add

|                                      |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Treacle . . . . .                    | ℥xvj. |
| Sedative solution of opium . . . . . | ℥vj.  |

Make up to 44 oz. with peppermint water.

Each fluid drachm of the preparation contains 1 minim of the solution of opium. For children under a year old the cordial should be

coloured with extract of liquorice and diluted with three times its volume of thin syrup.

**Elixir Guaranæ, B.P.C.**

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Powdered guarana . . . . . | ℥iv.          |
| Light magnesia . . . . .   | ℥ss.          |
| Oil of cinnamon . . . . .  | ℥vj.          |
| Syrup . . . . .            | ℥ij.          |
| Proof spirit . . . . .     | a sufficiency |

Mix the powders, damp with 3 oz. of proof spirit, and after twenty-four hours' maceration mix with 8 oz. of sand and pack in a percolator (not a glass one, as they sometimes crack). Percolate 16 oz., then press out as much liquid as possible from the marc, mix with the 16 oz., filter, add the syrup and oil, and make up to 20 oz. with proof spirit.

**Elixir Ipecacuanhæ**

(substitute for *Vin. Ipecac.*)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Ext. ipecac. liq. . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Elixir. simplicis . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini . . . . .         | ℥v.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .            | ℥xx. |

Mix, and after three days filter.

**Elixir Kola**

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Powdered kola . . . . .      | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .          | ℥xiv. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .   | ℥x.   |
| Cinnamon water . . . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Essence of vanilla . . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Tincture of orange . . . . . | ℥j.   |

Macerate for a week, and filter. More essence of vanilla may be added if desired.

**Elixir Lactophosphat. Co.**

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Calcii lactatis . . . . .             | ℥ij.  |
| Ac. phosph. (sp. gr. 1.500) . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. . . . .                           | ℥j.   |
| Syr. ferri phosph. . . . .            | ℥ij.  |
| Elixir. simplicis ad . . . . .        | ℥xvj. |

Dissolve the lactate in the acid and water, add the syrup and the elixir, and filter.



**Elixir Paraldehyd  
(Martindale)**

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Paraldehyd.      | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerini        | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. | ℥j.    |
| Ol. cinnamom.    | ℥iv.   |
| Ol. aurantii     | ℥viii. |
| Saccharini       | gr. j. |

Dissolve the paraldehyde, saccharin, and oils in the spirit, and add the glycerine.

Dose : ℥j. to ℥iij.

**Elixir Pectoral**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Ext. glycyrrhizæ      | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. acaciæ          | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. camph. co.        | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. ætheris nitrosi  | ℥ij.  |
| Vin. antimonialis     | ℥j.   |
| Ext. pruni virg. liq. | ℥j.   |
| Aq. destillat.        | ℥iv.  |
| Elixir. aromat. ad    | ℥xvj. |

Mix the liquorice and gum with the water, add the fluid extract, then the rest of the ingredients in their order. Set aside for a few days and filter.

There are many other pectoral elixirs, but the above, which is given '℥j. t.d.,' is one of the best.

**Elixir Pepsin, N.F.**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Scale pepsin                 | gr. 128 |
| Hydrochloric acid            | ℥ss.    |
| Glycerine                    | ℥ij.    |
| Compound elixir of taraxacum | ℥j.     |
| Rectified spirit             | ℥iij.   |
| Sugar (troy)                 | ℥iv.    |
| French chalk                 | ℥ij.    |
| Water to                     | ℥xvj.   |

Dissolve the pepsin in a mixture of the glycerine, acid, and 6 oz. of water, then add the other ingredients except the sugar, and shake well. Filter, dissolve the sugar in the filtrate, and wash the filter with water to make 16 oz.

**Elixir Pepsin et Bismuthi**

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Scale pepsin                    | gr. 64 |
| Distilled water                 | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerine                       | ℥ij.   |
| Caramel                         | ℥iv.   |
| Glycerite of tartarated bismuth | ℥ij.   |
| Aromatic elixir                 | ℥viii. |

Dissolve the pepsin in 1 oz. each of glycerine and water and add the rest of the ingredients.

If a combination with strychnine is desired, dissolve strychnine, 2 gr., and tartaric acid, 2 gr., in 2½ oz. of the water, and mix with the other fluids before adding to the pepsin solution.

**Elixir Pepto-lactic**

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Acid. hydrochlor.            | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. pepsin. sacch., U.S.P. | ℥viii. |
| Acid. lact. conc.            | ℥ij.   |
| Elix. aromat.                | ℥cxij. |
| Liq. carmin., N.F.           | q.s.   |

M.S.A.

**Elixir of Peptone**

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Beef peptone     | ℥v.   |
| Sugar            | ℥iss. |
| Rectified spirit | ℥j.   |
| Port wine        | ℥iv.  |
| Water            | ℥ij.  |

Dissolve the peptone in the water, add the sugar and the wine, and, when the sugar is dissolved, the spirit.

**Elixir Pleis Compositum, N.F.**

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Syrup of wild cherry | ℥iij.     |
| Syrup of tolu        | ℥iij.     |
| Sulphate of morphine | gr. iiss. |
| Methylic alcohol     | ℥vj.      |
| Hot water            | ℥j.       |
| Wine of tar to       | ℥xvj.     |

Dissolve the morphine in the water and add to the syrups, then add the other ingredients.

A favourite cough remedy in the United States.

Dose : ℥j.



### Elixir Phosphori

L. B. P. C.

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Tr. phosphori co. | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Glycerini         | . . . | ℥xvj. |

M.

Should be made as required.

Dose:  $\text{m}\text{xv}$ . ( $=\frac{1}{200}$  gr.) to  $\text{ʒj}$ .  
( $=\frac{1}{50}$  gr.).

II. U.S.P.

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Spt. phosphori . . .   | 3iij. 3vj. |
| Ol. anisi stellat. . . | ℥xvj.      |
| Glycerini . . .        | ℥ix.       |

Shake until clear, then add gradually

Elixir. aromat. ad . ℥xvj.

Shake after each addition of elixir.

5j. = Phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$ .

### Elixir Potassii Bromidi

|                  |   |   |         |
|------------------|---|---|---------|
| Potass. bromid.  | . | . | 3xliv.  |
| Acid. citric.    | . | . | 3j.     |
| Elix. aromat. ad | . | . | 3xxxij. |

Dissolve and filter.

Elixir Rhamni Purshianæ

*See* 'Elix. Casc. Sagrad.'

## Elixir Rubrum (Martindale)

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Solution of carmine | . 3j.    |
| Simple elixir to    | . 3viii. |

Mix.

‘Not compatible with acids.’

Elixir Rhei, B.P.C.

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Rhubarb in No. 12 powder | ℥v.    |
| Bruised fennel.          | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerine                | ℥iiij. |
| Sugar                    | ℥iv.   |
| Rectified spirit, I vol. | } q.s. |
| Water, 3 vol.            |        |

Make 15 oz. of tincture from rhubarb and fennel by double maceration with the dilute spirit. After allowing the mixed expressed liquor to stand two or three days, filter,

dissolve the sugar and glycerine in the filtrate, and make up to 20 oz. with the dilute spirit.

Dose : ʒj. to ʒiij.

Elixir Sennæ, B.P.C.

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Alexandrian senna . . . | ℥xvj.         |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | a sufficiency |
| Distilled water . . .   | a sufficiency |
| Sugar . . .             | ℥xij.         |

Moisten the senna with a mixture of spirit, 4 oz., and water, 12 oz. Pack in a jar and macerate three days ; then press out the liquor and put it on the sugar. Repeat the maceration with another 16 oz. of menstruum and express after twenty-four hours. Add to the sugar, and heat the whole in a closed vessel on a water-bath to 200° F. for ten minutes. Strain when cold and add the following, previously mixed :—

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Chloroform . . .       | ℥xxiv. |
| Oil of coriander . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Tincture of capsicum . | ℥ss.   |
| Rectified spirit . .   | ℥iij.  |

Should measure 24 oz. If not,  
make up with proof spirit.

Dose : ʒj. to ʒiiij.

### Elixir Stoughtoni

(syn. *Tr. Absinthii* Co., *Codex*;  
*Man's Friend* ; *Stomachic*  
*Elixir*, &c.)

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Gentian . . .            | lb. viij. |
| Serpentary . . .         | lb. iss.  |
| Bitter-orange peel . . . | lb. vj.   |
| Safflower . . .          | lb. iss.  |
| Red sanderswood . . .    | lb. iss.  |
| Proof spirit . . .       | Cong. x.  |

Make a tincture by maceration.

This is still a favourite on the Continent, but there wormwood lb. ivss., aloes ʒx., and rhubarb ʒxx. are included, and cascarilla takes the place of serpentary.



**Elixir Simplex, B.P.C.**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Oil of bitter orange . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Cinnamon-water . . .       | ℥vij. |
| Syrup . . .                | ℥vij. |

Dissolve the oil in the spirit, add the other liquids, and filter through paper moistened with proof spirit and sprinkled with kaolin.

**Elixir Sodii Bromidi, N.F.**

Made with sodium bromide of the same strength as elix. pot. brom.

**Elixir Taraxaci Compositum, N.F.**

|                                          |       |
|------------------------------------------|-------|
| Fluid extract of taraxacum               | ℥vij. |
| Fluid extract of wild-cherry bark . . .  | ℥ss.  |
| Fluid extract of sweet-orange peel . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Fluid extract of liquorice .             | ℥iss. |
| Tincture of cinnamon . .                 | ℥vij. |
| Compound tincture of cardamoms . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Aromatic elixir . . .                    | ℥xv.  |

Mix, and after a few days filter.

Used to cover the bitter taste of such medicines as quinine.

**Elixir pro Tussis**

(Tonic)

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Syr. simpl. . . . .          | ℥xx.  |
| Ext. pruni virginian. liq. . | ℥vj.  |
| Liq. morphiae hydrochlor.    | ℥iv.  |
| Vin. ipecac. . . . .         | ℥iv.  |
| Potass. chlorat. . . . .     | ℥iij. |
| Spt. chloroform. . . . .     | ℥vj.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .             | Ovij. |

Mix, and filter bright.

Dose: From ℥j. to ℥ss., according to age, &c.

May be put up in 6-oz. bottles, selling at a reasonable price with good profit.

(Wild Cherry)

|                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Cort. pruni virg. . . .                        | ℥iv.    |
| Aq. destill. ad . . .                          | ℥xvj.   |
| Infuse for twenty-four hours, strain, then add |         |
| Vin. ipecac. . . . .                           | ℥ss.    |
| Liq. cocci . . . . .                           | q.s.    |
| Spt. chloroform. . . .                         | ℥ij.    |
| Syrup. scillae ad . . .                        | ℥xxxij. |

M.

Dose same as the last.

2-oz. panelled bottles, 1s. 1½d. ;  
6-oz., 2s. 9d.

**Embrocation, Roche's**

This celebrated speciality is the subject of letters patent granted on May 23, 1803, and long since expired. The preparation is stated to be an 'external application for the cure of the whooping-cough . . . and all other diseases of a similar nature,' and to prepare it—

'Take

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Oil of elder . . . . .  | 1 gallon |
| Red rose-leaves . . . . | 2 oz.    |
| Camomile flowers . . .  | 2 oz.    |
| Oil of caraways . . . . | 3 oz.    |
| Oil of rosemary . . . . | ½ oz.    |
| Powder of cochineal . . | 6 grains |
| Alkanet root . . . . .  | 2 oz.    |

'Which several articles or ingredients must be put in an earthen or other vessel and simmered over a slow fire for the space or time of twenty-four hours, and then pressed and strained through a sieve of fine hair or linen, and the liquid produced therefrom will be fit for use.'

A quantity suited to the age of the patient is to be rubbed into the pit of the stomach the last thing before going to bed, and the stomach is to be covered with a piece of fine flannel to be worn all night and exchanged for another piece by day. Quantity.—Under six months, ½ teaspoonful; six to twelve months,



$\frac{1}{2}$ ; one to two years, a teaspoonful; above two years,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoonful; for an adult, 2 teaspoonfuls.

Whether the embrocation is now made by this method or not we are unable to say. The traditional imitation is made thus:—

|                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Olei succini . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Olei caryophylli . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ |
| Olei olivæ . . .       | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |

M.

#### Emplastrum Capsici

The U.S.P. directs this to be made by brushing adhesive plaster (emp. resinæ on calico) with oleo-resin of capsicin, leaving a margin all round. Each square inch should have about a grain of the oleo-resin upon it.

#### Emplast. Dale

|                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| Red-lead . . .  | lb. vj.  |
| Sweet oil . . . | lb. xij. |

Boil to a proper consistency, then add

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Resin . . .      | lb. iij. |
| Yellow wax . . . | lb. iij. |

Melt, mix, and make into  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. rolls.

Originated by the late Miss Dale, of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

#### Emulsio Adipis (Martindale)

|                                |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Prepared lard . . .            | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xv.}$  |
| Boiling distilled water . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xxx.}$ |
| Powdered tragacanth . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$   |
| Essential oil of almonds . . . | $\text{m}\text{xv.}$      |

Melt the lard, add the tragacanth, and mix. Then pour in the boiling water, and stir with a

whisk till nearly cold. Add the flavour and mix.

Dose:  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iij.}$  with rum and milk as a substitute for pancreatic emulsion.

#### Emulsio Chloroformi, N.F.

|                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Chloroform. . .     | $\text{m}\text{xl.}$      |
| Tr. quillaia . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Pulv. acaciae . . . | gr. xij.                  |
| Aq. ad . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iij.}$ |

Put the chloroform and tincture in a bottle, add the acacia, and shake; then add the water, and mix.

#### Emulsio Copaibæ

|                         |                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Copaibæ . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$     |
| Pulv. acaciae . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$    |
| Syrup. . .              | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$     |
| Ol. menthæ pip. . .     | $\text{m}\text{viiij.}$     |
| Aq. destillat. ad . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij.}$ |

Triturate the gum with an ounce of water, add the oil, and stir; then the copaiba gradually, diligently stirring until the whole is incorporated; then add the water and the syrup.

Dose: A tablespoonful.

NOTE. — Additional medicines should be mixed with the second lot of water.

#### Emulsio Iodoformi

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Iodoform . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$ |
| Amyli . . .    | gr. v.                    |

Triturate well, and pour on the powder with diligent stirring

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Aq. bullient. . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iij.}$ |
|-------------------|---------------------------|

For use as an injection.

### EMULSIO OLEI MORRHUÆ

Cod-liver oil has been, since its introduction about half a century ago, a veritable will-o'-the-wisp to pharmacists, as succeeding generations of them have endeavoured to make it



‘palatable.’ The hunt commenced when the oil was brown, rank, and abhorrently fishy, and it is a tribute to the solid conservatism of pharmacy that we treat the almost tasteless pale oil as if it were as nasty as its precursor. Still, the pale oil was in general use long before cod-liver oil emulsions came on the field. That was about the year 1870, as near as we can trace. A year before that the author of the delightful ‘Carols of Cockayne’ expressed the highest point to which the elegant pharmacy of cod-liver oil had reached when he sang—

‘ In the course of my lifetime I’ve swallowed enough  
To have floated a ship of the line,  
And it’s purely the fault of the horrible stuff  
That I’ve ceased to enjoy ginger wine.  
For how can you wonder to see me recoil  
From a liquor I mix’d with my cod-liver oil ? ’

Since those days emulsions of the medicine have displaced old-fashioned jellies, and formulas for the preparation have been produced at an alarming rate. Fortunately for us the majority of these formulas have become antiquated, and many more of them are so obviously the concoctions of faddists that if we confine ourselves to those representing the requirements of the present time we shall satisfy all needs.

The characteristics of a good cod-liver oil emulsion may be summed up in three sentences: first, it should be an inseparable mixture of about 50 per cent. of the oil; second, it should keep when bottled for at least six months; and, third, it should be pourable and pleasant to the taste. It is not easy to get all these characteristics together, the second being the most difficult to secure. The principal precaution to observe is that the water used should be recently boiled, and if sugar is a component of the emulsion, a preservative, such as salicylic acid, should be added, especially if the flavouring oils are not strongly antiseptic. Chloroform is equally suitable in the proportion of a minim to the ounce. It also acts as a good ‘covering.’ The following are suitable Flavouring Oils, to be used in the proportion of a minim to each ounce of emulsion.



| I                        |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . .     | ʒv. |
| Ol. sassafras . . .      | ʒv. |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . . | ʒj. |
| M.                       |     |

| II                       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . . | ʒiss. |
| Ol. myristicæ . . .      | ʒij.  |
| Ol. cinnamom. ver. . .   | ʒij.  |
| Ol. neroli . . .         | ℥xx.  |
| M.                       |       |

| III                      |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. neroli . . .         | ʒij. |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . . | ʒij. |
| Ol. caryoph. . .         | ʒss. |
| M.                       |      |

| IV                                |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Ess. amygd. amar. (1 in 20) . . . | ʒj.  |
| Ol. caryophylli . . .             | ℥xx. |
| Ess. vanillæ . . .                | ʒss. |
| M.                                |      |

It is not possible to give more than typical examples of the respective methods of making the emulsion, and we begin with a formula which, as 'Cremor Morrhuæ,' was originally published in *The Chemist and Druggist*, and which we have found to be excellent for retail trade. The emulsion keeps well throughout the winter months, especially if it is put up in recently scalded bottles:—

#### Egg Emulsion

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Cod-liver oil . . .        | ʒvj.   |
| The yolk of one egg.       |        |
| Powdered tragacanth . .    | gr. x. |
| Elixir of saccharin . .    | ʒss.   |
| Simple tincture of benzoin | ℥xl.   |
| Spirit of chloroform. . .  | ʒij.   |
| Flavouring oils . . .      | ℥xij.  |
| Distilled water to . . .   | ʒxij.  |

Measure 4 oz. of the distilled water, place the tragacanth in a dry mortar, and triturate with a little of the cod-liver oil; then add the yolk of egg and stir briskly, adding water as the mixture thickens. When of a suitable consistence, add the remainder of the oil and water alternately, with constant stirring, avoiding frothing. Transfer to a pint bottle, add the elixir of saccharin, tincture of benzoin, spirit of chloroform, and

oils, previously mixed; shake well, and add distilled water, if necessary, to make 12 oz.

#### COMBINATIONS

*With Hypophosphites:* Add to each 12 oz. 48 gr. each of the hypophosphites of soda and lime dissolved in the water.

*With Eucalyptus:* Add to the 12 oz. ʒss. to ʒj. of eucalyptol instead of the flavouring oils.

*With Phosphorus:* Mix with each ounce of cod-liver oil ℥v. of ol. phosphorat., B.P.

*With Pancreatin:* Mix with the water for 12 oz. of emulsion zymine ʒss. and sodæ bicarb. ʒiiss.

*Phosphatic:* Add acid. phos. dil. ʒij. to the 12 oz. of emulsion, substituting rum ʒj. for the spt. chloroformi.

Similar medication to the foregoing may be applied to emulsions made by the other methods given on the following pages.



**Acacia Emulsion**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Cod-liver oil . . . .    | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered gum acacia . .  | ℥j.    |
| Saccharin elixir . . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Flavouring oils . . . .  | ℥viii. |
| Distilled water to . . . | ℥vii.  |

Mix the oils in a mortar with the gum, add 2 oz. of water and the elixir, and triturate briskly but lightly until an emulsion is formed; then add the rest of the water in portions with diligent stirring.

NOTE.—Some prefer to make the gum into a mucilage with 2 oz. of water, and gradually add the oil to it, with trituration. We prefer the

method described, but this is greatly a matter of habit.

**Acacia and Tragacanth Emulsion**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . .    | ℥iiij. |
| Pulv. tragacanth. . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Pulv. amyli . . . .     | ℥iiij. |
| Ol. morrhuæ . . . .     | ℥xxiv. |

Mix well and add gradually

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| Aquæ . . . . | ℥xvj. |
|--------------|-------|

Emulsify, then mix in

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Syrup. . . .            | ℥vj. |
| Ol. amygdal. ess. . . . | ℥xx. |

This should have added to it acid. salicylic. ℥ss., dissolved in spt. chlorof. ℥ss.

**Acacia Emulsions**, when carefully made, are undoubtedly the best, and keep longest. They do not separate if perfectly formed at first. This is not a difficult matter when such quantities as a pint or two are made in a mortar; but on the large scale such embryonic manipulation is inadmissible. A mixing-machine, on the paddle-churn principle, should in these cases be used, and emulsification started with the assistance of a little lime-water. There is a strong prejudice amongst pharmacists against using lime-water for aiding the emulsification of cod-liver oil, because it is generally assumed that the emulsion is a soap. This is erroneous: not more than a couple of grains of soap is formed by an ounce of lime-water, and that little goes a long way in aiding emulsification of the oil. The principal reason for using lime-water, however, is that cod-liver oil generally contains a small proportion of hydroxy-acids, which, according to Möller and Heyerdahl, are the cause of the objectionable eructation following the administration of cod-liver oil, and the lime fixes these, greatly reducing the tendency to eructations also improving the taste somewhat. The best proportion of lime-water to use is 1 part for every 4 parts of oil, reducing plain water accordingly.

**Tragacanth Emulsions** are not so popular as they were about the end of the seventies, when cod-liver oil emulsion



suddenly became the rage in this country because of the palatability of one made with tragacanth. Recently the acacia and tragacanth emulsion has been the favourite. The following are two ways of making the plain tragacanth emulsion. The first gives an emulsion in which the oil is in minute globules; the second, an old B.P.C. formula, is made more easily, but one can almost see the oil globules with the naked eye, although that is not a serious objection when palatability is the chief consideration :—

## I

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. tragacanthæ . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerini . . .         | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. bullientis . . .    | ℥viii. |

Mix the tragacanth with the glycerine in a large mortar, and pour the boiling water upon the mixture, stirring assiduously to form a jelly. When cold add gradually, constantly stirring, a mixture of

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Ol. morrhue . . . | ℥xxv. |
| Aq. calcis . . .  | ℥xv.  |

When this is all combined—and it must be done with much care—add

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Elixir. saccharin. . . | ℥j.  |
| Ol. essential. . .     | ℥ss. |

The taste is improved by the addition of Cerebos ℥ij. dissolved in 2 oz. of chloroform-water.

## II

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Cod-liver oil . . .              | ℥xl.   |
| Powdered tragacanth . . .        | ℥x.    |
| Simple tincture of benzoin . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spirit of chloroform . . .       | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerine . . .                  | ℥ij.   |
| Flavouring oils . . .            | ℥lxxx. |
| Distilled water to . . .         | ℥lxxx. |

Place the oil in a dry Winchester quart bottle and pour in the tragacanth, tincture of benzoin, and spirit of chloroform, previously well mixed; agitate briskly for one minute; then add all at once 1 pint of distilled water and agitate as before. Lastly add the flavouring

oils, glycerine, and sufficient distilled water to produce 4 pints. Shake vigorously for a few minutes.

## Dextrin Emulsion, N.F.

Prepare a mucilage of powdered white dextrin by heating 1 part of it in 2 parts of distilled water, and, when dissolved, making up the weight to 3 parts. Use this in the following :—

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Cod-liver oil . . .    | ℥viii. |
| Dextrin mucilage . . . | ℥v.    |
| Syrup of tolu . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Flavouring oils . . .  | ℥xv.   |
| Water to . . .         | ℥xvj.  |

Add the oil to the mucilage in small quantities at a time, mixing thoroughly, then add the flavouring, syrup, and water to the required quantity.

## Irish Moss Emulsion

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Chond. crisp. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aquæ . . . . .        | ℥vj. |

Soak for an hour, then make a decoction by the heat of a water-bath and strain 5 oz. Add

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥ij.      |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Ol. amygd. essent. . . . . | gtt. v.   |
| Ol. cinnamom. . . . .      | gtt. iij. |

Mix, and after twelve hours add in three portions

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Ol. morrhue . . . . . | ℥viii. |
|-----------------------|--------|

Shake well after each addition to make an emulsion.



Other forms of cod-liver oil emulsion have been from time to time proposed, or actually adopted, by such semi-official publications as the 'National Formulary.' Notable amongst them are emulsions made with saponin-containing drugs such as quillaia and senega. It is reckoned that 1 dr. of tincture of quillaia will emulsify 1 oz. of cod-liver oil. Thus, to make 16 oz. of emulsion, put an ounce of the tincture into a pint bottle and add 8 oz. of the oil (2 oz. at a time), shaking well after each addition; then add elixir of saccharin 1 dr., or tolu syrup 2 oz., and water to 16 oz., with a sufficiency of flavouring. The product is suitable for extemporaneous dispensing only. Another so-called emulsifier is condensed milk, which plays a part similar to malt extract in malt and oil. To make it, mix cod-liver oil with half its weight of condensed milk; then add a mixture of glycerine and water to make the whole double the volume of oil used; flavour suitably.

Cod-liver oil emulsions have not become so popular on the European continent as in England. Some attention has, however, been given to them there, chiefly with respect to flavours, and the following formulas show what can be done on the continental plan:—

| I                        |   |   |        |
|--------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Cod-liver oil . . . .    | . | . | ℥xvj.  |
| Icing sugar . . . .      | . | . | ℥vj.   |
| Powdered gum arabic . .  | . | . | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered tragacanth . .  | . | . | ℥iiss. |
| Cold-coffee infusion . . | . | . | ℥viij. |
| Rum . . . . .            | . | . | ℥iv.   |

Mix the sugar and gums in a mortar. Shake the oil and coffee in a bottle, and add as much of this to the mortar contents as will make the powder into a plastic, semi-liquid paste on stirring; then put in some of the rum and of the

oil mixture *secundum artem* until the emulsion is complete.

| II                        |   |   |          |
|---------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Cod-liver oil . . . .     | . | . | ℥xvj.    |
| Oil of bitter almonds . . | . | . | gtt. xx. |
| Oil of wintergreen . . .  | . | . | gtt. xx. |
| Icing-sugar . . . . .     | . | . | ℥vj.     |
| Powdered gum arabic . .   | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Powdered tragacanth . .   | . | . | ℥iv.     |
| Distilled water . . . .   | . | . | ℥viij.   |
| Hypophosphite of lime . . | . | . | ℥iiss.   |
| Hypophosphite of soda . . | . | . | gr. 75   |

Mix the oils and proceed as in the foregoing formula.

Oil emulsions generally, *e.g.* Emulsio Ol. Ricini, may be made in the same way as the acacia emulsion of cod-liver oil, but in the case of castor oil flavours which are also used in cooking should be avoided. Ol. menth. pip. is best for castor



oil, and as the latter is only called for in draughts as required, the following method of making it can be recommended:— Into a 1½ oz. phial put aq. menth. pip. ʒij., spt. ammon. arom. ʒj., and ol. ricini ʒss. Hold the phial in the palm of the hand for a few minutes to thin the oil, cork, and shake briskly until the mixture is uniformly white. Then add elixir. saccharin. m̄v. and aq. menth. pip. ʒiij. Again mix. This draught, taken on an empty stomach, acts as an efficient purge for an adult.

**Pancreatic Emulsion** was devised in 1863 by Dr. Horace Dobell, who communicated his method of making it to the Royal Society in 1868. The process is one requiring experience as well as care in doing it, and although pancreatic emulsion is not a secret preparation, the manufacture of it has remained almost exclusively in Messrs. Savory & Moore's hands for more than thirty years, chiefly because they have mastered the details of the process, and it is not worth anybody else's while to follow them. We state the process generally, and refer those requiring fuller details to the *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, No. 97, where Dr. Dobell's paper is printed, and to an interesting essay by him in *The Chemist and Druggist* of January 14, 1888. Also to the paper by Mr. Richard V. Matison in the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, 1873, and the *Year Book of Pharmacy*, 1874, page 364, where the working details are precisely and fully stated. The first stage in making the emulsion is to take 25 lbs. of clean fat-free pig's pancreas, chop it, and mix with 20 lbs. of lard, beating them well together, and gradually working in 3 gals. of water. Squeeze the emulsion through a suitable cotton strainer. Then mix the strained liquid with three times its volume of ether, and allow to stand for two days, when the whole of the ether has separated and risen to the surface. Decant it and recover the ether by distillation. The residue is pancreatised fat. To make the emulsion mix 2 parts of this fat with a mixture of rectified spirit 1 part and water 3 parts, and flavour with oil of cloves.

**Petroleum Emulsion** was introduced as a substitute for



cod-liver oil and its preparations. It is made from a refined, neutral, inodorous, and tasteless petroleum residue, such as vaseline. The following is the method of making it, published in *The Chemist and Druggist*, xlv., page 898, and since adopted with slight modifications by the 'Extra Pharmacopœia':—Mix in a mortar terrol or vaseline  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ , powdered acacia  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ , and essence of almonds (1-20)  $\mathfrak{m}\text{v.}$  Add, all at once, distilled water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$  and triturate continuously for five minutes; then add the following mixture, drachm by drachm:—Sodii hypophos.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ , calc. hypophos.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ , acid. hypophos.  $\mathfrak{m}\text{vj.}$ , elixir. saccharin.  $\mathfrak{m}\text{xx.}$ , aq. dest.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$  Product a thick cream, measuring 3 oz. Dose: A teaspoonful upwards. Odourless (but not white) heavy petroleum oil may be used in place of vaseline.

**Ergotin (Bonjean's).**—The method communicated to the French Academy of Sciences in 1843 is as follows:—'Exhaust powdered ergot with cold water by displacement; heat the liquor to boiling-point, and, if there is a coagulum of albumen, filter; evaporate the filtrate on a water-bath to syrupy consistence; to this add a large excess of alcohol in order to precipitate gummy matter; allow the mixture to stand until the flocculence subsides; decant the clear liquor and evaporate to the consistence of a soft extract.' A better product is obtained by adding 1 per cent. of B.P. acetic acid to the water used for exhausting the drug. The acid is dissipated on evaporation. Otherwise the process stands as above.

#### Essence, Composition

|                    |   |                           |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Composition powder | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj.}$ |
| Proof spirit       | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xx.}$  |
| Glycerine          | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$   |
| Water              | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{x.}$   |

Macerate for four days and press out the liquor. Mix the marc with a pint of water, and again press. Mix the liquors, and reserve. Boil the marc in half a gallon of water, containing potass. carb.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ , for ten minutes, and strain 2 pints; when cold add this decoction to the reserve with 3 oz. of rectified spirit and water to 80 oz. Filter.

#### Essentia Episcopalis

(syn. *Bischof's Extrakt*)

|                               |   |                              |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Tincture of fresh orange-peel | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{vij.}$    |
| Cherry-laurel water.          | . | $\mathfrak{m}\text{ 80}$     |
| Tincture of cinnamon          | . | $\mathfrak{m}\text{ 80}$     |
| Orange-flower water           | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{x.}$      |
| Rectified spirit to           | . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xxviii.}$ |

Allow to stand for a few days, and filter.

To make 'Bischof's Drink' a teaspoonful of this is added to a quart of water in which about 4 oz. of sugar has been dissolved.



**Essence, American**(syn. *Indian Brandy, or Brandee*)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Spirit of nitre . . .   | ℥iv. |
| Tincture of rhubarb . . | ℥iv. |
| Simple syrup . . .      | ℥j.  |

Mix.

Small shopkeepers sell such a preparation as the following:—

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Spirit of nitrous ether . . | ℥ij.          |
| Spirit of chloroform . .    | ℥j.           |
| Water . . .                 | ℥iv.          |
| Caramel . . .               | a sufficiency |
| Simple syrup to . . .       | Oj.           |

Mix.

The sale of the latter article without a sweets-licence is illegal.

**Essence, Cambrian**(syn. *Essence of Smoke, West-phalian Essence*)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Rectified spirit of tar . . | ℥ij. |
| Wood naphtha . . .          | ℥iv. |

Mix and add to

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Crude pyroligneous acid . | ℥xx. |
|---------------------------|------|

Shake and filter through a filter wetted with the acid. Colour with caramel.

NOTE.—Should be sent out clear.

**Essentz, Kronen**

(Crown Essence)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Rad. angelicæ . . .   | 1,500 grammes |
| Rad. zedoariæ . . .   | 1,500 grammes |
| Rad. tormentillæ . .  | 1,000 grammes |
| Rad. diptamin. . .    | 1,000 grammes |
| Herb. cardui bene-    |               |
| dict. . . . .         | 3,000 grammes |
| Succi glycyrrhiz. . . | 6,000 grammes |
| Camphor. . . . .      | 500 grammes   |
| Aloes . . . . .       | 6,000 grammes |
| Theriac. venet. . .   | 1,500 grammes |
| Rad. gentianæ . . .   | 1,000 grammes |
| Agaric. alb. . . . .  | 750 grammes   |
| Myrrh. . . . .        | 2,000 grammes |
| Spt. rectificat. . .  | 200 kilos.    |

Macerate for fourteen days and filter.

**Essentia Sinapis**(Similar to *Whitehead's Essence of Mustard*)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Camphor. . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Ol. rosmarini . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Ol. sinapis essent. . . | ℥j.  |
| Pastæ Bixæ . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Ol. terebinthin. ad .   | ℥x.  |

Rub down the annatto with a little of the turpentine, add to the rest of the ingredients, and filter.

**Essence of Linseed, Compound (Kay's).**—This is the subject of British letters patent (A.D. 1873, No. 1,975) granted to Samuel Kay and Thomas Kay, of Stockport, who stated in their complete specification that they 'make an improved medicinal compound which contains concentrated within it fluid extract of senega, scilla, papaver, marrubium, chiretta, or other tonic bitter, and we add ipecacuanha, or antimonii tartras, or both, in wine, in the approved officinal proportions; we emulsify the clear liquid with linseed, "linum usitatissimum," by decoction in steam-jacketed pans or otherwise. The strained product is then further medicated with a distillate of pimpinella, anisum, laurocerasus, tolinfera (*sic*) balsamum, storax, benzoin, æther sulphuricus et chloricus,



with sufficient mucilage aided by powerful agitators to produce a complete and homogeneous mixture, which contains the demulcent properties of linseed, combined with the cordial, balsamic, soothing, strengthening, and expectorating properties of the above medicines in a portable and convenient form. We call this "Compound Essence of Linseed."

#### Essentia Tamarindi Co.

Purified tamarind pulp. . . ʒx.  
 Alexandrian senna (de-  
 prived of resin with  
 spirit) . . . ʒiss.  
 Boiling water . . . Oij.

Infuse for twelve hours and strain. Evaporate the strained liquor to 22 oz. (by weight). Take 14 oz. of the residue and neutralise with soda solution; then add

Rectified spirit . . . ʒiv.  
 Syrup . . . ʒij.  
 Essence of vanilla . . ʒiss.

Add the rest of the liquor, set aside for about a week, decant the clear and filter the 'foots.'

Dose: A teaspoonful or more according to age and effect.

NOTE.—Ess. tamar. co. is a pleasant aperient syrup for children and others. The Supplement to the German Pharmacopœia has an ess. tamarindorum made as follows:—Treat 500 parts of tamarinds with 2,500 parts of water, and after standing a few hours strain through a hair sieve, without pressure, 1,000 parts. Neutralise with 3 or 4 parts of magnesia carbonate.

Separately infuse 50 parts of Alexandrian senna and 2 parts of calcined magnesia in 500 parts of water for twenty-four hours. Strain without pressure, mix with the tamarind liquor, and evaporate to 800 parts (by weight). When cold add 50 parts each of simple syrup, syrup of orange, syrup of cinnamon, and proof spirit (all by weight). Filter.

#### Essence, Witch Hazel.

A distillate from a maceration of the fresh twigs and leaves of *Hamamelis virginica*, to which 3 per cent. of alcohol is added immediately after distillation, and another 9 per cent. a month later. Should be perfectly bright and free from decomposition products. The 'National Formulary,' however, directs 10 parts of shoots and twigs, 20 parts of water, and 1½ part of rectified spirit to be macerated for a day, and 10 parts of the maceration to be distilled. It is called 'aqua hamamelidis spirituosus.' The essence is made in certain suitable districts of the United States. Pond's Extract, hazeline, and other similar preparations are distillates of fresh witch hazel.

## EXTRACTA

It is impossible to enter into full consideration of the manufacture of extracts and fluid extracts in this book; but as several formulas must be given, we quote here the American and English directions for percolation—the method generally followed in the manufacture of fluid extracts,



## English

Moisten the drug (20 oz.) with 8 fl. oz. of the menstruum, pack it tightly in a percolator, and pour on sufficient menstruum to saturate the powder and leave a stratum above it. When the liquid begins to drop, close the lower orifice and macerate for twenty-four hours; then allow percolation to proceed, gradually adding menstruum until the drug is exhausted. Reserve the first 17 fl. oz. of the percolate, distil off the spirit from the remainder, and evaporate the residue to a soft extract; dissolve this in the reserved portion and add enough menstruum to make the liquid extract measure 1 pint.

NOTE.—By adopting the process of repercolation evaporation of the second portion may be avoided.

## American

Moisten the drug (100 grammes) with 35 c.c. of the menstruum, pack it firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and pour on the remainder (40 c.c.) of the menstruum. When the liquid begins to drop from the percolator, close the lower orifice, and having closely covered the percolator macerate for twenty-four hours. Then allow the percolation to proceed, and when the liquid in the percolator has disappeared from the surface, gradually pour on more menstruum and continue the percolation until the drug is exhausted. Reserve the first 75 c.c. of the percolate, and evaporate the remainder to a soft extract; dissolve this in the reserved portion, and add enough of the menstruum to make the fluid extract measure 100 c.c.

If there is glycerine in the menstruum it must be put in the first portion used. In the following table we give the briefest details of fluid extracts sometimes wanted, but not in the 'British Pharmacopœia' (1885):—

*Table of Menstrua for Fluid Extracts (1 in 1).*

| Names of Drugs             | S = Rectified Spirit<br>W = Water<br>G = Glycerine |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Adonis vernalis.           | S entirely.                                        |
| Aletris farinosa.          | S 1. W 1.                                          |
| Apium graveolens           | S 2. W 1.                                          |
| Apocynum cannabinum        | S 13. W 5. G 2.                                    |
| Aralia racemosa            | S 2. W 1.                                          |
| Asclepias tuberosa         | S 4. W 5.                                          |
| Aspidosperma quebracho     | S 1. W 1.                                          |
| Berberis vulgaris          | S 3. W 2.                                          |
| Boldo (Peumus boldus)      | S 2. W 1.                                          |
| Calendula flor.            | S 2. W 1.                                          |
| Camellia Thea              | S 12. W 4. G 1.                                    |
| Cannabis indica            | S entirely.                                        |
| Castanea vesca             | S 1. W 2.                                          |
| Caulophyllum thalictroides | S 3. W 1.                                          |
| Coffea                     | S 2. W 3.                                          |
| Collinsonia canadensis     | S 4. W 5.                                          |
| Convallaria majalis        | S 1. W 1.                                          |
| Coptis trifolia            | S 1. W 2.                                          |
| Cornus florida             | S 1. W 1.                                          |
| Corydalis formosa          | S 5. W 4.                                          |



| Names of Drugs                             | S = Rectified Spirit<br>W = Water<br>G = Glycerine |    |      |      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----|------|------|
| Coto . . . . .                             | S                                                  | 6. | W 3. | G 1. |
| Damiana . . . . .                          | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Digitalis . . . . .                        | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Eriodictyon californicum . . . . .         | S                                                  | 3. | W 1. |      |
| Euonymus . . . . .                         | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Eupatorium perfoliatum . . . . .           | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Fucus vesiculosus . . . . .                | S                                                  | 3. | W 1. |      |
| Geranium maculatum . . . . .               | S                                                  | 1. | W 2. |      |
| Gossypium herbaceum, U.S.P. . . . .        | S                                                  | 3. | G 1. |      |
| Grindelia robusta, B.P.C. . . . .          | S entirely.                                        |    |      |      |
| Guarana . . . . .                          | S                                                  | 3. | W 1. |      |
| Hæmatoxylon Campeachianum, B.P.C. . . . .  | W by decoction.                                    |    |      |      |
| Helianthemum . . . . .                     | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Hydrangea arborescens . . . . .            | S                                                  | 3. | W 2. |      |
| Hydrastis canadensis . . . . .             | S                                                  | 6. | W 3. | G 1. |
| Iris versicolor . . . . .                  | S                                                  | 3. | W 4. |      |
| Jambul (Eugenia Jambolana) . . . . .       | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Juglans cinerea (leaves or nuts) . . . . . | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Kava (Piper methysticum) . . . . .         | S                                                  | 3. | W 2. |      |
| Kola (Sterculia acuminata) . . . . .       | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Lappa off. . . . .                         | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Leptandra virginica . . . . .              | S                                                  | 3. | W 1. |      |
| Maidis stigmata . . . . .                  | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Phytolacca decandra . . . . .              | S                                                  | 4. | W 5. |      |
| Pichi . . . . .                            | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Piscidia erythrina . . . . .               | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Prunus virginiana . . . . .                | S                                                  | 3. | W 6. | G 1. |
| Rhus aromatica . . . . .                   | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Rhus glabra . . . . .                      | S                                                  | 4. | W 5. | G 1. |
| Rumex crispus . . . . .                    | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Salix nigra . . . . .                      | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Sanguinaria canadensis . . . . .           | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Scoparius . . . . .                        | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Scopola carniolica . . . . .               | S                                                  | 4. | W 1. |      |
| Spigelia anthelmia . . . . .               | S                                                  | 1. | W 2. |      |
| Stillingia sylvatica . . . . .             | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Thuja occidentalis . . . . .               | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Trillium erectum . . . . .                 | S                                                  | 3. | W 2. |      |
| Triticum repens, B.P.C. . . . .            | W by decoction, 25<br>per cent. S to<br>preserve.  |    |      |      |
| Ustilago Maidis . . . . .                  | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Veratrum viride . . . . .                  | S only.                                            |    |      |      |
| Verbascum Thapsus . . . . .                | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Viburnum prunifolium . . . . .             | S                                                  | 2. | W 1. |      |
| Vinca major . . . . .                      | S                                                  | 1. | W 1. |      |
| Xanthoxylum fraxineum . . . . .            | S entirely.                                        |    |      |      |
| Yerba santa . . . . .                      | S                                                  | 4. | W 1. |      |



**Ext. Belladonnæ Fol. Alcohol.,  
B.P.C.**

A solid extract made by exhausting belladonna-leaf in No. 60 powder, with rectified spirit, by percolation, recovering the spirit by distillation, and evaporating the residue over a water-bath to the consistence of an extract.

**Extract. Cinchonæ Liq. (De Vrij)**

|                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Red cinchona-bark        | . 100 parts |
| Normal hydrochloric acid | 38 parts    |
| Glycerine                | . 20 parts  |
| Water                    | . 362 parts |

Macerate the bark in the acid and water for twelve hours, then add the glycerine and transfer to a percolator. When percolation ceases continue it with water to exhaustion and evaporate the percolate to 100 parts.

**Extract. Cascar. Sagrad.  
Liquidum (Miscible)**

(Mr. John Moss's Process)

|                                                    |                 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Cascara sagrada, one year<br>old, in No. 20 powder | . ʒxvj.         |
| Rectified spirit                                   | . ʒiv.          |
| Distilled water                                    | . a sufficiency |

Moisten the bark with a portion of the water; allow it to remain a few hours to soften and swell; place loosely in a percolator, and percolate with more water until exhausted. Evaporate on a water-bath to the consistency of a brittle extract, which, when cold, treat with cold water until thoroughly disintegrated. Allow this to stand and settle. Strain through flannel and evaporate the strained liquor to 12 fl. oz. Add the rectified spirit when cold.

Sp. gr. (at 60° F.) 1.050.

By the magnesia process: Mix 20 oz. of coarsely-powdered bark and 1 oz. of calcined magnesia into a thin paste with proof spirit. After twenty-four hours pack in a percolator, and percolate with proof spirit to 17 oz., which reserve. Continue percolation with 12 oz. more of the spirit, evaporate this to 3 oz., and mix with the 17 oz. Filter.

**Extractum Ergotæ Dialysatum  
(Dialysed Ergotin)**

|                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Oil-free ergot in powder | . 5 parts  |
| Distilled water          | . 15 parts |

Macerate for twenty-four hours, stirring occasionally; strain through a percolator and continue percolation with water until the fluid comes through almost colourless. Strain the whole of the liquid through twill and evaporate to 6 parts. Transfer this to a dialyser and continue the dialysis until no more passes through the membrane. Evaporate the liquid which has passed through the membrane on a water-bath to a thin extract.

**Ext. Gavelles**

This is an ingredient in Russell's prescription for the cure of obesity. We have never heard of anybody except the writer of the prescription who knows what 'Ext. Gavelles' is, and he says it is 'a preparation of marshmallow,' significantly adding: 'If there is any difficulty in obtaining it at the chemist's he will prepare it himself, as it requires great care.' The prescription is given free; the medicine, as supplied by the prescriber, costs about a sovereign.

**Extract of Malt as a Vehicle.**—When diastasic malt extract was originally introduced into medicine there was a large number of preparations of which it formed the basis; but the only one of these which has been used extensively is



Malt Extract and Cod-liver Oil. On the large scale this is made by simple admixture of the extract with the oil, preferably before the extract leaves the vacuum pan, as mixing must be effected at a temperature of about 100° F.—*i.e.*, when the extract is thin. On the small scale a mortar may be used, which should first be warmed well by filling with boiling water, the pestle also being warmed in the water; pour out, dry, put the extract in the mortar, stir to liquefy it, and proceed as stated below. The second formula provides an emulsion of the extract and oil. It is a pleasant preparation.

## I

|                    |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Ol. amygd. essent. | • • • | ℥iij. |
| Ol. gaultheriæ     | • • • | ℥iij. |
| Ol. caryophyll.    | • • • | ℥ij.  |
| Chloroformi        | • • • | ℥v.   |
| Ol. morrhuæ        | • • • | ℥xx.  |

Mix and add a little at a time to Ext. byni • • • lb. v. placed in a large mortar heated as above stated. Stir assiduously while the oil is being incorporated, and do not add any more of the oil until the last added portion is incorporated.

## II. German Supplement

'Equal parts of malt extract and cod-liver oil should be slightly warmed and mixed.' Parts by volume should be taken, although the German rule is 'by weight,' but that is ridiculous in this case.

## III

|                     |       |      |
|---------------------|-------|------|
| Powdered acacia     | • • • | ℥j.  |
| Powdered tragacanth | • • • | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine           | • • • | ℥iv. |

Mix in a large mortar. Take also

|              |       |      |
|--------------|-------|------|
| Malt extract | • • • | ℥xx. |
|--------------|-------|------|

Add about ℥iv. of this to the mixture in the mortar. Then mix

|                              |       |     |
|------------------------------|-------|-----|
| Cod-liver oil                | • • • | ℥x. |
| Saccharated solution of lime | • • • | ℥j. |

Incorporate about ℥iv. of this with the contents of the mortar. Then add more extract and more oil until the whole of both has been worked in. Flavour with

|                              |       |            |
|------------------------------|-------|------------|
| Essence of vanilla           | • • • | ℥x.        |
| Essence of almonds (1 in 20) | • • • | ℥xx.       |
| Oil of cloves                | • • • | gtt. viij. |

The late Mr. S. M. Burroughs demonstrated at the meeting of the British Pharmaceutical Conference in 1891 that malt extract is capable of taking up its own volume of castor oil by mixing as in the first method, the mixture showing no oil globules. Cod-liver oil is taken up almost to the same extent, but the above strength is more in accordance with trade practice, 20 to 25 per cent. being the usual strength. A nice 50 per cent. preparation may be made extemporaneously as



follows :—Weigh 8 oz. of malt extract in a half-pint measure and thin it with 1 oz. of hot water ; beat up the yolks of two eggs in a large mortar with 16 gr. of powdered tragacanth and work in alternately small portions of cod-liver oil (8 oz. altogether) and the extract. Then flavour with lemon and bitter-almond oils, 10 minims each.

For medicating any of the above or plain malt extract the following may be used, the quantities indicated being for 16 fl. oz. :—

*Hypophosphites*.—Solution of hypophosphites (for syrup), ℥j.

*Pepsin*.—Ac. hydrochlor., ℥j. ; aquæ, ℥j. ; pepsin. (Fairchild), gr. xxx. glycerini ad ℥iv.

*Iodide of Iron*.—Solution of ferrous iodide (for syrup), ℥ij.

*Pancreatised*.—Zymine (Fairchild), ℥ss. ; sodii bicarb., ℥ss. ; aq., ℥j. ; glycerin. ad ℥iv.

*Phosphated*.—Liq. ferri phos. co. pro syrup., ℥j.

*Easton's*.—Liq. ferri phos. c quin. et strych. pro syrup., ℥ss.

*Hopped*.—Tr. lupuli, B.P., ℥j.

*Ferrate*.—Sol. ferri pyrophosphat., ℥j.

Fletcher's liquors may be used in the foregoing formulas. On the manufacturing scale the medications are added to the malt wort before evaporation.

**Extract. Sennæ Fluid.** (Duncan).—In 1843 the late Professor Christison communicated the following to the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, stating that it was the fluid extract of senna devised by Mr. Duncan :—‘Take 15 lb. avoird. of Tinnevelly senna and exhaust it with boiling water by displacement. About four times its weight of water is sufficient. Concentrate the infusion *in vacuo* to 10 lb. ; dissolve in the product 6 lb. of treacle, previously concentrated over the vapour-bath till a little of it becomes nearly dry on cooling ; add 24 fl. oz. of rectified spirit (dens. .835), and, if necessary, add water to make 15 (16 oz.) pints. . . . The dose is 2 dr. for an adult.’ This note is, we believe, chiefly of historic interest, for, whatever Duncan's extract may have been originally, it no longer tastes of treacle. As a sweet essence of senna the elixir sennæ, B.P.C., is all that can be desired.



## GARGARISMATA—GARGLES

**Gargarisma Acidi Tannici**

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Glycerini ac. tannici . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Glycerini puri . . .        | ℥ss.    |
| Inf. rosæ acid. conc. . .   | ℥vj.    |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .      | ℥iss.   |
| Aq. ad . . .                | ℥viiij. |
| M.                          |         |

*Directions.*—Half fill a wine-glass with the gargle, fill it up with warm water, mix, and gargle the throat with the mixture.

Tr. capsici ℥iij. to ℥j. may be added.

**Gargarisma Aluminis (Squire)**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Broken rose-petals . . .    | ℥iij. |
| Dilute sulphuric acid . . . | ℥iij. |
| Distilled water . . .       | ℥x.   |

Macerate two hours and strain 8 oz. To the liquor add

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Alum . . .             | ℥ij. |
| Sugar . . .            | ℥iv. |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥iv. |

Dissolve.

To be used with an equal bulk of water.

**Gargarisma Boracis**

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Boracis . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Glycerini . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Tr. myrrhæ . . . | ℥ss. |
| Aq. ad . . .     | ℥x.  |

Rub up the borax with the glycerine, add 6 oz. of water, transfer to a bottle, pour in the tincture of myrrh, shake, and make up.

**Gargarisma Chlorig**

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. potassii chlorat. . . | ℥j.     |
| Acid. hydrochloric. . .     | ℥xxvj.  |
| Aq. destillat. . .          | ℥viiij. |

Put the chlorate in the bottle and pour the acid upon it. Cork the bottle after a minute or so, and let the chlorine be generated. Then add the water gradually, shaking

after each addition. Half an ounce of glycerine may be added.

**Gargarisma Hydrargyri Perchloridi (Antisymphilitic)**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Hydrarg. perchlor. . .     | gr. iv. |
| Acid. hydrochlor. dil. . . | ℥xxiv.  |
| Glycerini . . .            | ℥ij.    |
| Aq. ad . . .               | ℥viiij. |
| S. et M.                   |         |

**Gargarisma Myrrhæ**

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Tr. myrrhæ . . .         | ℥ss. |
| Mellis . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Inf. rosæ acid. ad . . . | ℥x.  |
| M.                       |      |

**Gargarisma Potassii Chloratis**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Potassii chloratis . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Glycerini . . .          | ℥j.   |
| Aq. ad . . .             | ℥xij. |
| M.                       |       |

**Gargarisma Potassii Permanganatis**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Liq. potass. permang. . . | ℥ij. |
| Aq. ad . . .              | ℥x.  |
| M.                        |      |

**Gelanthum (Unna)**

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Tragacanth . . .      | ℥iiss.        |
| Gelatine . . .        | ℥ij.          |
| Glycerine . . .       | ℥vj.          |
| Thymol . . .          | gr. ¼         |
| Distilled water . . . | a sufficiency |

Put the tragacanth and gelatine in a covered jar with water 10 oz. Place in a steam-bath for twenty-four hours; press the paste through muslin, mix, add the glycerine, heat on a water-bath for an hour, and make up to 12 oz. with water in which the thymol is dissolved.

Better with tragacanth 110 gr. and powdered acacia 30 gr.



## GELATINES AND JELLIES

## Gelatum Acidi Acetici

(Unna)

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Gelatine . . . .            | ℥j.     |
| Distilled water . . . .     | ℥iiiss. |
| Glycerine . . . .           | ℥v.     |
| Glacial acetic acid . . . . | ℥ss.    |

All by weight. Soak the gelatine in the water; when soft add the glycerine, dissolve by the heat of a water-bath, and add the acid. Mix.

## Gelato-glycerine

(Throat Hospital Pharmacopœia)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Refined gelatine . . . . | ℥v.  |
| Glycerine . . . .        | ℥vj. |
| Water . . . .            | ℥vj. |

All by weight. Soak the gelatine in the water for twelve hours, stirring occasionally; add the glycerine, dissolve on a water-bath, and reduce the weight by evaporation to 15 oz.

Used as a basis for nasal bougies, each containing 40 gr. of this mass and the following medicaments:—

*Bugin. Acid. Carbol.*—Acid. carbolic. gr. ss.

*Bugin. Bismuthi.*—Bism. subnit. gr. v., glycerin. miiij.

*Bugin. Cupri Sulph.*—Cupri sulph. gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

*Bugin. Iodoform.*—Iodoform. gr. ss., glycerin. mj.

*Bugin. Morphina.*—Morph. acet. gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

*Bugin. Pini Sylvest.*—Ol. pini sylvest. mss.

*Bugin. Plumbi Acet.*—Plumbi acet. gr. ss.

*Bugin. Thymol.*—Thymol gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ , S.V.R. mss.

*Bugin. Zinci Sulph.*—Zinc. sulphat. gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

## Gelato-glycerine

(Squire's Basis for Suppositories and Pessaries)

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Gelatine . . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Water . . . .     | ℥j.     |
| Glycerine . . . . | ℥iiiss. |

Soak the gelatine in the water until it is absorbed, then add the glycerine, and dissolve by the heat of a water-bath.

## Gelatum Acidi Salicylici

(Unna)

|                        | 5 p.c. | 10 p.c. | 20 p.c. |
|------------------------|--------|---------|---------|
| Gelatine . . . .       | ℥j.    | ℥j.     | ℥j.     |
| Glycerine . . . .      | ℥iv.   | ℥ivss.  | ℥v.     |
| Water . . . .          | ℥ivss. | ℥iv.    | ℥ij.    |
| Salicylic acid . . . . | ℥ss.   | ℥j.     | ℥ij.    |

All by weight. Proceed as for gelat. ac. acetic., but reserve a sufficiency of the glycerine to make the acid a thin paste, which dissolve in the warm mass.

## Gelatum Chrysarobini

(Unna)

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Gelatine . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Water . . . .     | ℥v.  |
| Glycerine . . . . | ℥ix. |

All by weight. Proceed in the usual way, and evaporate to 9½ oz., then add

Chrysarobin, in fine powder ℥ss.

Mix well.

## Gelatum Carrageen, Ph.G.

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Irish moss . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Sugar . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Water . . . .      | ℥xl. |

Heat the Irish moss in the water for half an hour on a water-bath, strain, add the sugar, and evaporate to 20 oz.

The 'National Formulary' has a similar preparation, 'gelatina



chondri,' made by dissolving 1 part of the moss in 50 parts of water, straining, and evaporating until the gelatine can be detached from the dish in scales.

**Gelatum Codeinæ et Glycerini**  
(Hardwick)

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Codeine . . . . .           | gr. lxxij. |
| Citric acid . . . . .       | ℥xij.      |
| Gelatine . . . . .          | ℥vj.       |
| Glycerine . . . . .         | ℥xxxvj.    |
| Oil of lemon . . . . .      | ℥j.        |
| Tolutanated water . . . . . | ℥xxx.      |

The water is made by boiling  $2\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of tolu balsam in 40 oz. of water for half an hour, then straining, and making up to 32 oz. if necessary. In 25 oz. of the water soak the gelatine until soft, then add the glycerine, heat on a water-bath until dissolved, and skim. Separately dissolve the acid and codeine in 5 oz. of the water, add to the hot mass, and mix; finally add the oil, stir well, and pour into suitable bottles.

Dose: ℥j. for laryngitis and cough.

**Gelatum Cocainæ**

This remedy for sickness of pregnancy, &c., to be prepared in the same way as gelat. codeinæ, using cocaine hydrochlorate gr. lxxij. and citric acid ℥ij., instead of codeine and the amount of acid stated in formula.

**Gelatum Copaibæ**

|                                               |         |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| Thick copaiba . . . . .                       | ℥viiij. |
| Powdered sugar . . . . .                      | ℥iv.    |
| Clear honey . . . . .                         | ℥iv.    |
| Distilled water . . . . .                     | ℥v.     |
| Oil of peppermint . . . . .                   | ℥j.     |
| Roseine gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ dissolved in water | ℥xx.    |

Mix the first four ingredients in a water-dish, heat gently, stirring all the time until the mixture boils; then continue to stir until a jelly is formed; cool somewhat, and add the peppermint and colouring.

This is a formula devised by Mr. Wm. Martindale in 1871. Another kind of copaiba jelly is made by melting 1 part of spermaceti in 5 parts of copaiba by heat. Still another is made with isinglass, but Mr. Martindale's is easiest made and most palatable. It contains 50 per cent. of copaiba, and may be taken in wafer paper.

**Gelatum Ichthyol**  
(Unna)

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Gelatine . . . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Glycerine . . . . .       | ℥vj.   |
| Ichthyol . . . . .        | ℥j.    |

All by weight. Proceed as for gel. chrysarobin.

**Gelatum Iodoformi**  
(Unna)

|                     |        |         |
|---------------------|--------|---------|
|                     | 5 p.c. | 10 p.c. |
| Gelatine . . . . .  | ℥ss.   | ℥ss.    |
| Water . . . . .     | ℥vij.  | ℥viss.  |
| Glycerine . . . . . | ℥ij.   | ℥ij.    |
| Iodoform . . . . .  | ℥ss.   | ℥j.     |

All by weight. Proceed as for gelat. chrysarobin.

**Gelatum Naphthol-beta**  
(Unna)

As 10 per cent. gelat. iodoformi, but with beta-naphthol. ℥v.

**Gelatum Olei Morrhuæ**

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Cod-liver oil . . . . .     | ℥v.     |
| Russian isinglass . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Water . . . . .             | ℥j.     |
| Sugar . . . . .             | ℥iss.   |
| Flavouring oils . . . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Soak the isinglass in the water in a 1 lb. jelly-pot until soft. Add the oil, place the pot in a pan of water, heat, stirring all the time; when the isinglass is dissolved add the sugar, with which the oils have been well mixed; stir well until dissolved, and continue to stir as it cools and sets.



**Gelatum Zinci**

(Unna's Zinc Paste ; Zinkleim)

|                  | Common | Hard  |
|------------------|--------|-------|
| Gelatine . . .   | ℥iij.  | ℥iv.  |
| Zinc oxide . . . | ℥iij.  | ℥iij. |
| Glycerine . . .  | ℥v.    | ℥v.   |
| Water . . .      | ℥ix.   | ℥ix.  |

All by weight. M.S.A.

To the hard is added, when re-

quired, ℥j. of pix liquid., ext. cannabis ind., or resorcin.

To the common sulph. præcip. ℥j. or ichthyol. ℥ss. to ℥j.

NOTE.—Water should, if necessary, be added to the jellies to restore the weight to 20 and 21 oz. respectively.

The mode of procedure for manufacturing these jellies of Unna's has been already sufficiently indicated ; but as the zinc paste is the most commonly used, a few remarks in regard to it will not be out of place, especially as the method of making it may be followed in respect to similar powder-containing preparations. After the gelatine has been softened by twice its weight of water, contained in a suitable pot or jar, place the container in a pan of hot water and add 3 oz. of glycerine (*i.e.*, for the above proportions), and stir until dissolved. Meanwhile have the zinc oxide well triturated with the rest of the glycerine and water, until it is smooth and free from grit ; now transfer this to the pot, stirring well all the time, so that no local hardening of the gelatine may take place ; finally, transfer to a container, if the paste is not to be kept in the jar, and cool quickly. This paste and similar pastes are used for treating certain skin-diseases, being liquefied immediately before use, and spread upon the surface while warm. The greatest care should be taken that they are smooth and homogeneous.

**Glycelæum**

|                                      |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Bitter almond cake (in powder) . . . | ℥iss. |
| Glycerine . . .                      | ℥ij.  |
| Water . . .                          | ℥j.   |

Mix.

This mixture was proposed by Mr. T. B. Groves as an emulsifier

of fats, in order to make oleo-aqueous ointment-bases. One part of glycelæum mixes readily with 2 parts of oil or fat by simply rubbing in a mortar. If for internal exhibition water may then be added. Ol. ricini does not mix with glycelæum.

**GLYCERINA, GLYCERITA, VEL GLYCEROLA**

Under these and other names many preparations are now popular in which the therapeutic influence of glycerine is secondary. Most Pharmacopœias include selections of such



preparations. The glycerine is used in them because it is a good solvent, one of the best preservatives, and a remarkably stable and, at normal temperatures, non-volatile liquid. The subjoined selection includes the most popular American, Continental, and English formulas. We make no distinction between the names glycerine, glycerite, and glycerole, although 'glycerite' appears to us the happiest title for medicated glycerines.

#### Glycer. Acidi Borici

Boric acid (in powder) . . . ʒj.  
Glycerine sufficient to  
make . . . . . ʒv.

Mix and dissolve by the aid of heat.

#### Glycer. Acidi Tartarici (syn. *Vidal's Glycerole*)

Pulv. acid. tart. . . . gr. xxij.  
Glycer. amyli, B.P. . . . ʒj.

M.

#### Glycer. Aloes

Pulv. aloes socot. . . . ʒj.  
Glycerini . . . . ʒviii.

Rub the powdered aloes in a mortar with the glycerine, transfer to a bottle, and heat gently on a water-bath, shaking occasionally until dissolved; then strain.

#### Glycer. Aurantii

Tr. aurantii . . . . ʒj.  
Glycerini . . . . ʒviij.

M.

A Margate substitute for syr. aurantii, B.P.

#### Glycer. Bismuthi

Bismuth subnitrate. . . 1,142 gr.  
Nitric acid . . . . 19 fl. dr.  
Tartaric acid . . . . 1,720 gr.  
Sodium bicarbonate . . 1,954 gr.  
Glycerine . . . . 8 fl. oz.  
Distilled water . . . a sufficiency

Dilute the nitric acid with 10 dr. of water and dissolve the

bismuth salt in it; slowly add 16 oz. of water. In the mixture dissolve 860 gr. of tartaric acid, then slowly add 977 gr. of the bicarbonate and make up to 32 oz. with water. Set aside overnight, then collect the magma on a filter, wash thoroughly, and drain. Now dissolve 977 gr. of the bicarbonate and 860 gr. of tartaric acid in 5 oz. of water, warming until clear; dissolve the bismuth precipitate in this, filter, add the glycerine, and make up to 16 oz. with water.

The foregoing is a slightly acid glycerite well adapted for making pepsin and bismuth preparations. The following is a 'National Formulary' recipe:—

Bismuth. ammon. cit. . . gr. 2,048  
Liq. ammon. fort. . . q.s.  
Glycerini . . . . ʒviiij.  
Aq. dest. ad . . . . ʒxvj.

Triturate the citrate with 6 oz. of water and 4 oz. of glycerine, and add gradually just enough liq. ammon. fort. to dissolve. Then add the rest of the glycerine and water.

Strength: 16 gr. of bismuth salt in ʒj.

#### Glycer. Boroglycerini, U.S.P.

Boric acid, in powder 310 grammes  
Glycerine to make 1,000 grammes

Heat 460 grammes of glycerine in a tared dish to 150° C. (302° F.) and



add the boric acid in portions, constantly stirring. Continue to heat, stirring all the time, until the contents of the dish weigh 500 grammes; then add 500 grammes of glycerine and mix thoroughly.

This is a diluted imitation of Barff's Boroglyceride.

#### Glycer. Belladonnæ, B.P.C.

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Ext. belladonnæ . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. bullientis . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Glycerini ad . . .    | ℥ij. |

Rub the extract in a warm mortar with the water to a smooth paste and add the glycerine.

#### Glycer. Bismuthi Nitratis

(Balmanno Squire)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Bismuthi nitratis . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Aq. destillatæ . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini (Price) ad . . . | ℥vj. |

Mix the nitrate of bismuth (not subnitrate) with 2 dr. of glycerine diluted with the water; then add to the rest of the glycerine and mix well together.

#### Glycer. Camphor-chloral

(Plain)

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Chloral hydratis . . . | ℥v.   |
| Camphoræ . . .         | ℥iij. |
| Glycerini . . .        | ℥xxv. |

All by weight. Rub the chloral and camphor together, and add the glycerine, heated to 50° C. Should be prepared as required, because the camphor crystallises out after it stands some time. Used as a skin application.

(Pavesi's)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Flowers of camphor . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Chloral hydrate . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Oil of juniper . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .   | ℥j.    |

Mix, keeping the bottle in the hand until the heat effects solution.

#### Glycer. Carmini, Ext. Phar.

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Carmini . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Liq. ammoniæ . . . | ℥100 |
| Glycerini . . .    | ℥vj. |
| Aq. dest. ad . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix the carmine with 80 minims of the ammonia solution and 1 dr. of water and dissolve. Add the glycerine gradually and heat on a water-bath till free from ammonia odour; when cold add the rest of the ammonia and water to 1 oz.

#### Glycer. Chloroformi

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Chloroformi . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . | ℥x.  |
| Glycerini ad . . .   | ℥v.  |

M.

#### Glycer. Croci (Squire)

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Saffron . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . .    | ℥xx. |
| Proof spirit . . . | ℥xx. |

Digest the saffron in the mixed liquids for an hour at a gentle heat, then filter.

A superior preparation to syr. croci.

#### Glycer. Ferri Dialysati

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Liq. ferri dialysat. . . | ℥j.   |
| Glycerini ad . . .       | ℥iij. |

M.

Dose: A teaspoonful.

#### Glycer. Ferri Iodidi

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Fine iron wire . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Iodine . . .          | ℥ij.    |
| Distilled water . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Glycerine . . .       | ℥xxvij. |

Mix 2 oz. of glycerine and 2 oz. of water in a suitable flask, put in the iron wire and iodine, and promote chemical union by gentle heat. When the froth becomes white filter the solution into 24 oz. of glycerine, wash the flask and filter with 1 oz. of water, and make up to 31 oz. with glycerine.

Strength and dose same as syr. ferri iod., B.P.



**Glycer. Ferri Bromidi**

|                 |       |         |
|-----------------|-------|---------|
| Fine iron wire  | . . . | gr. 385 |
| Bromine         | . . . | gr. 770 |
| Distilled water | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Glycerine to    | . . . | ℥xxvj.  |

Proceed as described under glycer. ferri iod.

Dose: For adults, ℥j. = 5 gr. FeBr<sub>2</sub>.

**Glycer. Hydrargyri Perchloridi**

(Vigier's)

|                      |       |      |
|----------------------|-------|------|
| Hydrarg. perchlorid. | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini            | . . . | ℥j.  |

Solve.

Used as an application for scabies, pediculi, &c., but is a convenient solution for making antiseptic lotions—℥j. in aq. ℥vj. giving practically a 1 in 1,000 solution.

An equally convenient solution of perchloride of mercury containing 1 gr. in 10 minims, which keeps better than if made with pure glycerine, is the following:—

|                        |       |        |
|------------------------|-------|--------|
| Hydrargyri perchlorid. | . . . | gr. 96 |
|------------------------|-------|--------|

Put into a flask with

|                 |       |                   |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|
| Glycerin.       | . . . | ℥iss. (by weight) |
| Aquæ destillat. | . . . | ℥vj.              |

Boil gently until dissolved, cool, make up to exactly 2 fl. oz. with distilled water.

**Glycer. Hydrastis, U.S.P.**

|                            |       |               |
|----------------------------|-------|---------------|
| Hydrastis (in fine powder) | . . . | ℥xvj.         |
| Glycerine                  | . . . | ℥viij.        |
| Rectified spirit           | . . . | a sufficiency |
| Water to                   | . . . | ℥xvj.         |

Moisten the hydrastis with 6 oz. of spirit, pack in a percolator, and exhaust with more spirit. Add 4 oz. of water to the percolate, recover the spirit, and make up the residue to 8 oz. with water. After twenty-four hours filter, washing the filter with water to 8 oz., and add the glycerine.

**Glycer. Hypophosphitum**

|                           |       |        |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|
| Liq. ferri hypophosphit.  |       |        |
| fort.                     | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Manganes. hypophosphit.   | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Calcii hypophosphit.      | . . . | ℥viij. |
| Sodii hypophosphit.       | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Acid. hypophos. (30 p.c.) | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerini                 | . . . | ℥x.    |
| Aq. destil. ad.           | . . . | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve the hypophosphites in 5 oz. of water to which the acid has been added. To this add the liquor, the glycerine, and water to 20 oz. After a day filter.

**Glycer. Iodi**

(Morton's Fluid)

|                  |       |        |
|------------------|-------|--------|
| Iodine           | . . . | gr. x. |
| Potassium iodide | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Glycerine        | . . . | ℥j.    |

Put the iodine and iodide in a glazed porcelain mortar, triturate with about 20 minims of water, and slowly add the glycerine to make a perfect solution.

This is for injection in spina bifida. There are other iodine glycerines, varying in strength from 4 gr. to ℥j. of iodine per oz., with as much potassium iodide to promote solution.

**Glycer. Iodoformi**

|              |       |         |
|--------------|-------|---------|
| Iodoformi    | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Coumarini    | . . . | gr. ss. |
| Glycerini ad | . . . | ℥j.     |

Triturate the powders together and add the glycerine.

**Glycer. Pepsin. Acid.**

|                          |       |          |
|--------------------------|-------|----------|
| Soluble scale pepsin     | . . . | ℥v. ℥ij. |
| Dilute hydrochloric acid | . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Orange-flower water      |       |          |
| (conc.)                  | . . . | ℥j.      |
| Glycerine                | . . . | ℥x.      |
| Distilled water to       | . . . | ℥xx.     |

Mix the acid with 6 oz. of water and add the pepsin. Dissolve by gentle agitation and add the orange-



flower water; filter, add the glycerine, and make up to 20 oz. with water.

#### Glycer. Pepsin., N.F.

Pepsin in scales . . . 640 gr.  
Hydrochloric acid . . . 80 minims  
Purified talc . . . 120 gr.  
Glycerine . . . 8 fl. oz.  
Water to . . . 16 fl. oz.

Mix the acid with 7 oz. of water, add the pepsin, and dissolve by shaking. Mix the talc with the solution and filter clear, washing the filter with water to 8 oz. To this add the glycerine, and mix.

The first of the foregoing formulas is in accordance with English requirements. Sometimes sherry is used as a flavour by preference. Scale pepsins which dissolve to make a clear solution are readily obtainable. The pale varieties are the best.

*Glycer. Papain.* may be made in the same manner as the second formula, but with 1 oz. of papain and acid. hydrochlor. mxl. to the 16 oz.

#### Glycer. Phosphori

See Elixir Phosphori and Liquor Phosphori.

#### Glycer. Picis Liquidæ, N.F.

Tar . . . 1 troy oz.  
Carbonate of magnesium 2 troy oz.  
Glycerine . . . 4 fl. oz.  
Rectified spirit . . . 2 fl. oz.  
Water to . . . 16 fl. oz.

Stir the tar in a mortar with 3 oz. of water, pour off the water, and repeat until the water comes

off only feebly acid. Now triturate the washed tar with the spirit, add the magnesia, glycerine, and 10 oz. of water. Filter through a loose-texture paper supported by muslin and wash the filter with water to make the filtrate measure 16 oz.

#### Glycer. Saponatus

(Hebra)

Two strengths of this ointment-basis are made—viz., *Gly. Sapon. Mollis*, consisting of cocoanut-oil soap 8 parts and glycerine 92 parts (by weight), and *Gly. Sapon. Densior*, which contains 20 parts of the soap and 80 parts of glycerine. The soap in shavings is dissolved in the glycerine by heat. Subjoined are a few of the medications:—

Ac. salicylic. 5 per cent. c̄ G.S.D.

Do. c̄ creosoto āā 5 per cent. c̄ G.S.D.

Iodoform 10 to 50 per cent. c̄ suitable mixtures to give proper consistency.

Resorcin. 5 per cent. c̄ G.S.D.

Sulph. præcip. 5 per cent. c̄ G.S.D.

Zinci oxid. 10 per cent. c̄ G.S.M.

The medicament is mixed with a portion of the glycerine and added to the soap solution.

#### Glycer. Vitelli, U.S.P.

(syn. *Glyconin*)

Yolk of egg . . . 3ivss.  
Glycerine . . . 3vss.

Both by weight. Rub together until thoroughly mixed and preserve in a well-stoppered bottle.

**Glycerophosphates** of various bases were introduced into medicine in 1894, when Dr. Albert Robin, a Parisian physician, declared that such salts are the active principle of the orchitic extract with which the late Dr. Brown-Séquard proposed to revivify mankind. Be that as it may, the glycerophosphates have since become notable medicines of



the tonic type, and our purpose is to tell how to prepare them. Glycerophosphoric acid is a compound consisting of a molecule of glycerine and a molecule of phosphoric acid, a molecule of water being set free in the act of union. The empirical formula of the compound is  $C_3H_9PO_6$ , and the constitutional  $C_3H_5(OH)_2.O.PO(OH)_2$ . It is easiest made by Delage's method, as follows :—

Put into a suitable flask 100 grammes of 60-per-cent. phosphoric acid and 150 grammes of glycerine. Fix a double-perforated cork into the flask, one hole with a thermometer in it, the other with a safety-tube as a vent. Then heat with a bunsen over gauze. The mixture begins to boil at  $120^\circ C.$  and turns slightly pale, darkening until  $160^\circ$  is reached, and between that and  $190^\circ$  it becomes dark brown, syrupy, and gives off acrolein vapour. The heat is then removed and the mixture allowed to cool, when it becomes viscous. Next the mass is mixed, about 30 grammes at a time, with a chalk mixture (50 grammes of precipitated chalk to 250 c.c. of water), the mixture well stirred to promote effervescence, and at the end of six hours it is filtered. The filtrate is a solution of calcium glycerophosphate, which is precipitated by the addition of alcohol, is collected, dried partially with bibulous paper, and finally over sulphuric acid in a bell-jar.

From the calcium salt other saline compounds can be prepared. The medicines were given subcutaneously at first, but now they are mostly given *per os* in doses of 5 to 15 gr. per day ; but iron glycerophosphate is given in daily doses of 3 to 5 gr. The following are typical methods of administering the glycerophosphates in neurasthenia and similar nervous affections accompanied by gastric weakness :—

#### Glycerophosphate Cachets

|                                        |                   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Glycerophosphate of lime               | gr. v.            |
| Glycerophosphate of magnesia . . . . . | gr. iss.          |
| Glycerophosphate of iron               | gr. $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| Powdered nux vomica . . . . .          | gr. ss.           |
| Pepsin . . . . .                       | gr. iiss.         |
| Diastase . . . . .                     | gr. $\frac{3}{4}$ |

This mixture to fill one cachet.  
A cachet to be taken twice daily, a meal-times.

#### Glycerophosphate Pastilles

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Glycerophosphate of lime     | gr. iiij.     |
| Powdered chocolate . . . . . | gr. xv.       |
| Syrup . . . . .              | a sufficiency |

To make one pastille.

#### Glycerophosphate Syrup

|                                                                          |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Glycerophosphate of lime                                                 | ℥iss.   |
| Glycerophosphates of soda, potash, magnesia, and iron, of each . . . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Tincture of nux vomica . . . . .                                         | ℥ss.    |
| Pepsin . . . . .                                                         | gr. 45  |
| Diastase . . . . .                                                       | gr. xv. |
| Tincture of orange . . . . .                                             | ℥iiij.  |
| Syrup of cherries to . . . . .                                           | ℥vj.    |

Mix and filter.

Dose : A dessertspoonful to a tablespoonful twice daily at meal-times.



**Gould's Hop Compound**

|                                           |                  |       |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|
| Hops . . . . .                            | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | worth |
| Assar root [sassafras] .                  | $2d.$            | „     |
| Codru bark [burdock] .                    | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „     |
| Kradna root [mandrake] . . . . .          | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „     |
| Rolique root [liquorice] $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „                |       |
| Noil root [dandelion] .                   | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „     |
| Rock root [gentian] .                     | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „     |
| Tacher [chiretta] .                       | $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ | „     |
| 4 pieces of lump-sugar                    |                  |       |

Place the roots and bark in 3 pints of water, simmer slowly down to 1 quart, pour the boiling liquid on the hops, tacher, and sugar, allow it to stand thirty minutes, cool, strain, and bottle.

This is the prescription of S. Gould, of Bradford, which chemists are sometimes asked to dispense. The correct names of the drugs are in brackets.

**Gossypia Antiseptica**, or antiseptic cottons, are made by saturating absorbent cotton-wool in solutions of certain antiseptics, such as boric acid, drying, and carding thereafter. While the saturation is effected in a similar way to gauzes (*see* page 451), the drying and carding require special experience and apparatus, to describe which is beyond the limits of this book.

**GRANULAR EFFERVESCENT PREPARATIONS**

The late Mr. Alfred Bishop, in 1857, introduced 'Granular Effervescent Citrate of Magnesia,' thus paving the way for official recognition of granular effervescent salts within a decade, and creating an entirely new branch of trade for wholesale druggists, many of whom now produce these granular preparations at the rate of tons per day during the warm weather. Preparations of this nature contain either citric or tartaric acid, or both, the acid being in slight excess of the alkali used. Obviously, if any medicated preparation contains a potassium salt tartaric acid must not be used in excess, because in that case bitartrate of potassium would be precipitated, and would render the draught unsightly. The nature of the essential ingredients of the granules depends, however, upon the methods of granulation, of which there are four :—

(1) To make the powders into a tough paste with rectified spirit, press the mass through a large-meshed sieve, and dry quickly. This is the method almost universally pursued in the United States, but it is so expensive that it is only adopted



in this country when making granular preparations a few ounces at a time.

(2) The method suggested by the late Henry Napier Draper and adopted by the British Pharmacopœia—viz., to heat the dried ingredients together until a temperature between  $200^{\circ}$  and  $220^{\circ}$  F. is reached, stirring assiduously all the while so as to form granules. The objections to this plan are that it is difficult to work on the large scale, and much of the ingredients adheres to the dish, so being practically lost for granulation purposes.

(3) The ingredients are heated quickly until the mass becomes pasty. The pasty mass is lifted to the top at intervals of a few seconds, so as to allow a fresh portion of the powder to come in contact with the bottom of the basin. It is then pressed through a wire sieve of convenient-sized mesh (No. 6 to No. 12 sieves are best), using a slight downward and a smart lateral pressure. The granules are received on a blanket of white felt or unnapped flannel, or upon white paper, and dried in a warm room. On the large scale flat circular steam-jacketed pans are used for heating the powder. On the small scale the best apparatus to employ are an enamelled-iron dish and a slow-combustion gas-furnace. With some practice one soon learns how to moderate the heat of the naked gas-flame so as to produce a good mass without charring.

(4) In some cases, such as preparations containing alkalis, antipyrin, &c., the basis ingredients are allowed to stand separately in a damp atmosphere for twelve hours, then they are carefully blended along with the medicinal ingredient, and pressed down in an earthenware basin. After about twelve hours the mass becomes sufficiently pasty for granulation, just as if it had been heated, and the colouring of the granules is thus avoided.

As the last two methods are invariably followed in England we shall confine our attention to them. The principle of both is the same. It is well to understand at the outset how granulation takes place. If one were to heat, say, lemon kali, it would not become pasty, for there is no citric acid in it, and



it is the citric acid in the granular preparations which is the chief cause of granulation, assisted, to a small extent, by the moisture of the sugar. A glance at the formula of the acid ( $\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7, \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) will show that water is present. This is set free on heating, and the moisture partly forms a syrup with the sugar, thereby acting as an adhesive agent. The object to be sought is to apply enough heat to cause the whole to adhere, and to lose as little carbonic acid as possible during the process. The same result is obtained by damping the sugar or the mixed powders before heating, but the difficulty of uniformly damping the powder results in unequal granulation. The only effective substitute for citric acid is bisulphate of soda, the use of which will be illustrated in one of the recipes, while undried sulphate of magnesia in sufficient proportion gives moisture enough to granulate.

**Mag. Cit. Gran. Eff.**, or, as it is now with safety called Granular Effervescing Citrate, was originally made with neutral citrate of magnesia as one of its ingredients, but Mr. Bishop 'had to abandon this plan' (so he stated eleven years after its introduction) 'by finding that the compound would not keep, soon losing its effervescence and colour.' What he put in its place is not stated, but the practice of manufacturers nowadays is to use Epsom salts. Moreover, as the popularity of the article has increased year by year, and its use extended to making a pleasant effervescing drink, magnesia is frequently entirely absent, the sugar has increased enormously, and it may be bought nicely flavoured with lemon and the like. The reduction of sulphate of magnesia was inevitable, for the somewhat bitter flavour is not appreciated by the public palate with a craving for a pleasant drink for a warm summer's day ; but competition in price is chiefly responsible for increase in the sugar and for the same reason the citric acid has been decreased from the original proportion of 1 to 1 of tartaric acid to 1 to 6 or 7. With the latter proportion the addition of 1 oz. of water to 4 lbs. of the mixed powders almost becomes necessary for granulation. The first formula which we give is a fair representative of the better qualities of the citrate.



## I

|                                                   |           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Bicarbonate of soda                               | . lb. ij. |
| Tartaric acid . . .                               | ℥xxv.     |
| Citric acid . . .                                 | ℥iv.      |
| Sulphate of magnesium<br>(powdered but not dried) | ℥ij.      |
| Icing sugar . . .                                 | lb. iij.  |

Granulate by the third method.

## II

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Bicarbonate of soda  | . ℥xij.      |
| Tartaric acid . . .  | ℥x.          |
| Sulphate of magnesia | . ℥ij. ℥iij. |
| Citric acid . . .    | ℥v.          |
| Oil of lemon . . .   | gtt. x.      |

Rub the citric acid and sulphate or magnesia together to powder, then the tartaric acid and soda; mix the two and sift. Heat a polished copper dish on a water-bath and introduce the mixture. After the lapse of a few minutes the mass will be found to separate, and

it should then be stirred with a glass or bone spatula, until the granules are completely formed. Finally the oil of lemon is added. The operation may be judged to be complete when the granules are perfectly white and do not feel soft upon pressure with the spatula. Separate the best granules by means of a suitable sieve, and use up the waste in the next batch.

## III

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Acid. citric. . . . .      | lb. iv.  |
| Magnesia calc. (Jenning's) | lb. iss. |
| Soda bicarb. (Chance's)    | lb. iij. |
| Acid. tart. . . . .        | lb. iij. |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . .    | lb. vj.  |
| Ol. limonis . . . . .      | ℥ss.     |

To the powdered citric acid add the sugar and mix thoroughly; then add the soda, magnesia, and tartaric acid, sift three times, and granulate by No. I method.

We give Nos. II. and III. as curiosities mainly; the former because it is Draper's original recipe which the B.P. has followed so far as directions are concerned. The third is an excellent example of how far conscientious people will go in the direction of truth. It is supposed to produce Veritable Citrate of Magnesia, which it does not any more than No. I. It is only public analysts who worry about the public not getting 'citrate of magnesia' when they ask for it. The chemist and druggist's duty in the matter is to give the public what they want, and that is such preparations as No. I. We have already referred to the use of crystallised bisulphate of soda as a substitute for citric acid. The formula (devised by Mr. F. C. Clayton, of Birmingham) is:—

|                       |           |         |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|
| Bicarbonate of soda   | . . . . . | lb. j.  |
| Tartaric acid         | . . . . . | ℥xss.   |
| Citric acid . . . . . | . . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Epsom salts           | . . . . . | ℥j.     |
| Bisulphate of soda    | . . . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Sugar . . . . .       | . . . . . | ℥xviij. |
| Oil of lemon          | . . . . . | q. s.   |

This powder granulates well without the bisulphate, but



when Mr. Clayton devised the formula the idea was that the citric and tartaric acids should be present in equal proportions. Thirteen ounces of tartaric acid and 4 oz. of bisulphate serve without the citric acid. Mr. Clayton's directions for granulation may be quoted, as they are excellent, though followed by few nowadays, so far as the heating plate is concerned :—

The ingredients are mixed in the usual manner by sifting, and thrown on to a hot metal plate (preferably of zinc, but may be made of enamelled iron, tinned iron, or tinned copper) to a depth of not more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. In a few minutes the mixture becomes spongy, when it is worked about and turned over with a scoop or other convenient instrument, to prevent any particles becoming too dry. In a minute or two more (this is the most delicate part of the operation, but impossible to describe on paper) it should be thrown upon a cold slab, and put through a sieve of four to six meshes per inch, *again heated* and sifted through a rather finer sieve, and finally heated until desiccation is complete. It is well to watch it at first to see that the newly made granules do not adhere to each other; but during the latter part of the final drying this is unnecessary.

Mr. Clayton remarked, when he communicated his process to the British Pharmaceutical Conference, that he knew a manufacturer who dried his preparation in a warm closet on skins of white leather—'but the reason I know not.' Truly there is nothing like leather. That part of Mr. Clayton's method beginning with the two words italicised is objectionable, and exactly the point where the white leather comes in. Flannel blankets are better, however.

Flavoured Granular Citrates are made with the addition of colouring matters and flavours similar to those noted on page 208. These must be perfectly blended with the powders before heating. There is some loss of the flavouring agents, but most of them are imprisoned by the pasty mass.

**Medicated Granular Preparations.**—The 'British Pharmacopœia' of 1885 and its 'Additions' of 1890 contain four granular effervescent salts—viz., magnesii sulphas effervescens, sodii citrotartras effervescens, sodii phosphas effervescens, and sodii sulphas effervescens. The first and second contain sugar, the others do not. The first of the following gives the proportions for Citrotartrate of Sodium, which, surprising as it



may appear, is the official representative of Mag. Cit. Gran. Eff. :—

| I                     |          | II                    |          |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| Bicarbonate of sodium | . ʒxvij. | Bicarbonate of sodium | . ʒxij.  |
| Tartaric acid         | . ʒix.   | Tartaric acid         | . ʒv.    |
| Citric acid           | . ʒvj.   | Citric acid           | . ʒivss. |
| Refined sugar         | . ʒv.    | Refined sugar         | . ʒx.    |

Mix as directed in the B.P.

We quote No. I. from the B.P. because it is the basis for medicated preparations of this class, but we prefer the second arrangement of quantities (No. II.). The medicated preparations most in demand are as undernoted, the quantities given being the weight of the medicine to add to each 70 gr. of the basis before granulating. As the loss of weight in granulating is between 10 and 15 per cent., the dose of medicine is contained in a teaspoonful (ʒj.) of the granular preparation :—

|                            |             |                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| *Acetanilide               | . 5 grains  | Lithium citrate            | . 2 grains  |
| Ammonium bromide           | . 10 grains | Lithium salicylate         | . 5 grains  |
| *Antipyrin                 | . 5 grains  | *Phenacetin                | . 5 grains  |
| Bismuth carbonate          | . 5 grains  | *Piperazine                | . 5 grains  |
| *Bismuth citrate (ammonio) | . 2 grains  | *Piperazine and phenocoll, |             |
| *Caffeine citrate          | . 1 grain   | of each                    | . 5 grains  |
| *Caffeine hydrobromate     | . 1 grain   | Potassium bromide          | . 5 grains  |
| Cerium oxalate             | . 2 grains  | Potassium citrate          | . 10 grains |
| Iron citrate (ammonio)     | . 2 grains  | Potassium iodide           | . 2 grains  |
| Iron and quinine citrate   | . 2 grains  | *Quinine citrate           | . 1 grain   |
| Iron carbonate (Blaud's)   | . 2 grains  | Sodium bromide             | . 10 grains |
| Iron iodide                | . 1 grain   | *Sodium salicylate         | . 5 grains  |

In making the granular salts of such delicate substances as antipyrin, piperazine, and others indicated by (\*), granulation should be effected by the fourth method, or by massing the ingredients with rectified spirit, otherwise the granules become yellow. The granules should be dried at a low heat. For small quantities, required to be made extemporaneously, the spirit method is preferable. Several compound salts are in demand, such as are here noted.

| Digestive                  |           | Easton's            |          |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| Scale pepsin               | . gr. ij. | Ferri pyrophosph.   | . gr. j. |
| Ammonio-citrate of bismuth | . gr. v.  | Quinin. hydrochlor. | . gr. j. |
|                            |           | Strych. sulph.      | . gr. ʒʒ |
| In each drachm.            |           | In each drachm.     |          |



**Magnesian Chalybeate**

Ferri sulph. gran. . . . gr. v.  
 In each drachm of mag. sulph.  
 eff.

**Tonic and Digestive**

Bism. ammon. cit. . . . gr. v.  
 Ferri ammon. cit. . . . gr. iij.  
 Pepsin. . . . gr. ij.  
 In each drachm.

The basis to use is No. II., except where otherwise stated. Artificial mineral-water salts may be converted into granular effervescing preparations exactly in the same way as Sodii Sulph. Eff., B.P., the mineral-water salt taking the place of sodii sulph., and in half the proportion. The following is an example :—

**Recipe for Vichy Salt**

Bicarbonate of sodium 8 oz. 256 gr.  
 Dried phosphate of sodium 21 gr.  
 Dried sulphate of magnesium 231 gr.  
 Dried chloride of potassium 305 gr.  
 Dried chloride of sodium 428 gr.  
 Mix.

**Recipe for Gran. Eff. Vichy Salt**

Vichy salt . . . . 12½ oz.  
 Bicarbonate of sodium . . 25 oz.  
 Tartaric acid . . . . 13½ oz.  
 Citric acid . . . . 9 oz.  
 Mix and granulate in the usual way.

These salts are better without sugar, but, if desired, the mag. sulph. eff. formula may be followed in the same manner.

**GUTTÆ, OR DROPS**

The following aqueous solutions, or eye drops, are frequently required at the dispensing counter :—

|                                          | Per oz. |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| Atropine sulphate 1, 2, and 4            | gr.     |
| Cocaine hydrochlorate . . 10             | gr.     |
| Copper sulphate . . . . 2                | gr.     |
| Daturine sulphate . . . . 2              | gr.     |
| Duboisine sulphate . . . . 1             | gr.     |
| Homatropine hydrobromate . . . . 2 and 4 | gr.     |
| Hyoscine hydrobromate . . 2              | gr.     |
| Mercury perchloride . . . . ¼            | gr.     |
| Physostigmine sulphate . . . . 2 and 4   | gr.     |
| Pilocarpine nitrate . . . . 2            | gr.     |
| Silver nitrate . . . . 2 and 4           | gr.     |
| Zinc chloride . . . . 2                  | gr.     |
| Zinc sulphate . . . . 2                  | gr.     |

In each case the solvent is distilled water recently boiled.

**Guttæ Amaræ (Baumé)**

Pulv. sem. Ignatii . . . . ʒx.  
 Potassæ carbonat. . . . ʒij.  
 Fuliginis splendent. . . . gr. viij.  
 Spt. tenuior. . . . ʒxx.

All by weight. Macerate ten days, press, and filter.

**Barrack-Sergeant's Drops**

Ol. juniperi . . . . ʒiss.  
 Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . ʒiss.  
 Tr. opii . . . . ʒij.  
 Spt. rectificat. . . . ʒij.

M.

Dose : Ten to twenty drops on sugar.



**Bateman's Pectoral Drops**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Tr. opii . . . . .         | ℥v. ℥xx. |
| Tr. catechu . . . . .      | ℥ss.     |
| Spt. camphoræ . . . . .    | ℥v.      |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .        | ℥viii.   |
| Sacch. ust. . . . .        | ℥ij.     |
| Spt. tenuior. ad . . . . . | ℥xvj.    |

Misce et filtra.

**Cholera Drops**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tr. opii . . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Tr. capsici . . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Tr. rhei co. . . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Spt. camphor. . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Ess. menth. pip. (1 in 10) | ℥ij. |

M.

Dose : Fifteen drops for pain, 20 to 30 drops for diarrhœa.

**Diarrhœa Drops**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Acid. nitric. dil. . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Spt. camphoræ . . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Tr. opii . . . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Ol. menth. pip. . . . .    | ℥v.  |
| Spt. chloroformi . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Glycerini ad . . . . .     | ℥j.  |

M.

Dose : Half a teaspoonful in a

wineglassful of water every three hours.

**Earache Drops**

I

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Camphor. chloral. . . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Ol. amygdal. dulc. . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥vj. |

M.

A few drops to be put in the ears twice a day ; then a little cotton-wool is put in the ears.

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Liquid ox-gall . . . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerine . . . . .      | ℥ss. |

Mix.

For hardened wax.

**Hot Drops**

(syn. *Tr. Capsici et Myrrhæ*, *N.F.*, 'No. 6')

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Capsicum, in No. 20        |               |
| powder . . . . .           | ℥ss.          |
| Myrrh, in coarse powder .  | ℥ij.          |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | a sufficiency |
| Water . . . . .            | a sufficiency |

Mix the powders with an equal bulk of coarse sand, and percolate with a mixture of 9 parts of spirit and 1 part of water until 16 oz. of tincture is obtained.

**Guttæ Hollandicæ**, otherwise called Dutch drops, ol. empyreumaticum bativicum, ol. haarlemensis, Tilly drops, and medicamentum gratia probatum. It is impossible to say what the true Haarlem oils is composed of. It is still made in the city of Haarlem, costs six times more than the imitation, is lighter in colour, and more transparent, but the properties are very similar. As to what it was originally there is also some doubt. One writer says that it was the red oil obtained as a second fraction in the dry distillation of resin ; another, that it was made by the dry distillation of a mixture of aloes, myrrh, olibanum, and olive oil ; and another, that it was a mixture of balsam of sulphur, oil of turpentine, and Dippel's oil. The last, *minus* the ol. animalis, is the form generally



adopted now, and the following is a translation of directions for making it followed in Denmark and Holland :—

Mix in an iron vessel large enough to allow some frothing 4 parts of linseed oil and 1 part of sulphur. Heat to a temperature of 165° C., stirring well all the time, until the mixture drops off the stirrer with a glassy appearance. Remove from the fire and add 15 parts (by weight) of oil of turpentine, and agitate until solution is complete or nearly so. Then filter. The liquid should be limpid and of a brownish-red colour.

Of the following formulas only Nos. I. and III. closely resemble the original. Nos. II. and IV. are strange diversions, which show how things may become altered :—

| I                 |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Balsam of sulphur | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of turpentine | . | . | ℥iv. |
| Mix.              |   |   |      |

| II       |   |   |        |
|----------|---|---|--------|
| Ol. lini | . | . | ℥xl.   |
| Resin.   | . | . | lb. j. |
| Sulphur. | . | . | lb. j. |

Boil till stringy, remove from the fire, and add

|                   |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Ol. terebinth.    | . | . | ℥xx. |
| Liq. ammon. fort. | . | . | ℥50  |
| M.                |   |   |      |

| III               |   |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|------|
| Balsam of sulphur | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of turpentine | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Huile de Cade     | . | . | ℥iv. |

All by weight.

Mix.

| IV                |   |   |     |
|-------------------|---|---|-----|
| Ol. terebinth.    | . | . | ℥j. |
| Tr. guaiac. simp. | . | . | ℥j. |
| Spt. æther. nit.  | . | . | ℥j. |
| Ol. succin. rect. | . | . | ℥j. |
| Ol. caryoph.      | . | . | ℥j. |

M.

The preparation is put up in curious  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. phials, wrapped in a more curious, ancient-looking handbill. Sailors and others use it as a diuretic, &c., and, nasty though it be, it is efficacious.

#### Jesuit's Drops (*Elixir Antivenereum*)

| I                |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Guaiacum         | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Peru balsam      | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Sassafras        | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | ℥x.  |

Digest a week and filter.

| II               |   |   |      |
|------------------|---|---|------|
| Copaiba          | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Guaiacum         | . | . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of sassafras | . | . | ℥j.  |
| Salt of tartar   | . | . | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit | . | . | ℥v.  |

Digest a week and filter.

An almost obsolete preparation, for which tr. benzoin. co. is frequently, but erroneously, given, as there is little in common between them.

#### Swedish or Thieleman's Cholera Drops

|                  |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|----------|
| Ol. menth. pip.  | . | . | ℥j.      |
| Spt. rectificat. | . | . | ℥viiij.  |
| Tr. opii crocat. | . | . | ℥ij.     |
| Tr. opii         | . | . | ℥viiij.  |
| Tr. valerianæ    | . | . | ℥xiiiss. |

M.

Dose : One fluid drachm.



**Harrogate Salts**

|                       |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|-------|
| Pulv. potass. sulph.  | ̄ |       |
| sulph.                | . | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. potass. bitart. | . | ℥v.   |
| Magnes. sulphat.      | . | ℥xl.  |
| M.                    |   |       |

Two ounces to be put in a wine-bottleful of water, and a wineglassful taken every morning.

**Haustus Phosphoricus**

(‘Funk’ Draught for examination candidates)

|                        |   |      |
|------------------------|---|------|
| Acid. phosphoric. dil. | . | ℥ij. |
| Liq. strychninæ        | . | ℥xv. |
| Aq. ad                 | . | ℥j.  |
| M.                     |   |      |

Dose: A teaspoonful in water thrice daily for three days before the examination, and a double dose immediately before entering.

**Hiera Picra**

Pulv. Aloes ̄ Canellâ

|               |   |       |
|---------------|---|-------|
|               | I |       |
| Pulv. aloes   | . | ℥xij. |
| Pulv. canellæ | . | ℥ij.  |
| M.            |   |       |

The ‘London Pharmacopœia’ prescribed Socotrine aloes, and the Dublin hepatic. The U.S.P., 1870, continued the London form, which is still kept up by the ‘National Formulary.’ The Edinburgh *hiera picra* was a mixture of aloes, Virginian snake-root, and ginger. This mixture is the old *Tinctura Sacra* in a dry form. In some parts of the country the subjoined recipe is in use, and is a pleasanter medicine than the above:—

II

|                  |   |        |
|------------------|---|--------|
| Pulv. aloes bbd. | . | ℥viij. |
| Pulv. canellæ    | . | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. zingib.    | . | ℥ss.   |

M.

Dose (as an emmenagogue), 5 gr. to 15 gr.—*i.e.*, as much as will lie upon a threepenny-piece or sixpence—every night.

NOTE.—Corruptions of the name of this very old remedy are ‘Heiree Peiree’ and ‘Hicra Picra.’

**INFUSA—INFUSIONS**

When a simple infusion of a drug is required, if there is no official formula for it, the best strength to adopt is 1 oz. of the drug to a pint of boiling water, infusing half an hour, and straining. This serves for American and English prescriptions. Most Continental countries adopt a strength of 1 in 10, except France, where medicinal infusions are made as thin as ‘tea’—*i.e.*, 1 in 100 or 200.

Concentrated infusions are eight times stronger than the fresh preparations, and contain from 20 to 25 per cent. of rectified spirit to preserve them. They are prepared in various ways, the oldest being to exhaust the drug with several waters, evaporate the liquors, add a sufficiency of spirit, set aside to settle, decant the clear, and filter the ‘foots.’ This is



not a good process, and that now generally adopted is to exhaust the drugs by repercolation, reserving the first fraction and evaporating the weaker ones. No single process is, however, applicable in all cases; but the following formulas will serve to illustrate the various methods of manufacture:—

#### Inf. Aurant. Conc.

English bitter-orange peel,  
cut small . . . . . ℥viiij.  
Boiling water . . . . . ℥viiij.

Mix, pack in a percolator, pour on more boiling water to get ℥xij. of percolate, add ℥iv. of rectified spirit, and set aside. Continue the percolation with hot water until ℥xx. more of percolate is obtained. Evaporate to ℥iv., mix with the reserved portion, and after standing for a day or two decant the clear liquor and filter the rest.

#### Inf. Aurant. Co. Conc.

English bitter-orange peel ℥iv.  
Fresh lemon-peel . . . . . ℥ij.  
Bruised cloves . . . . . ℥j.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Water . . . . . a sufficiency

Mix the spirit with 3 oz. of water and pour upon the drugs. In three hours pack in a percolator and percolate with cold water until 10 oz. is obtained. Reserve this. Continue percolation with boiling water until other 30 oz. is obtained. Evaporate this to 9½ oz. Mix with the reserved portion, add ½ oz. S.V.R., and filter.

#### Inf. Calumbæ Conc.

Calumba (in No. 40  
powder) . . . . . ℥vij.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Water . . . . . ℥xvj.

Make a liquor by percolation with the mixed liquids, using more spirit and water in the same proportions to obtain 20 oz. of percolate.

In a similar way prepare inf. caryoph. conc., inf. catechu conc., inf. cuspariæ conc., inf. gentian. conc., inf. serpent. conc., and inf. valerian. conc., in each case using eight times the official quantity of solids.

If more 'body' is needed in any of these, reserve the first 16 oz. of percolate and set aside. Infuse the marc twice in 20 oz. of boiling water, strain, evaporate to 3 oz., add 1 oz. rectified spirit and the reserved portion, set aside for twenty-four hours or more to deposit, then filter.

#### Inf. Buchu Conc.

Bruised buchu-leaves . . . . . ℥vij.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥viiij.  
Water . . . . . ℥xij.

Make 20 oz. of tincture by percolation.

#### Inf. Cinchon. Acid. Conc.

Ext. cinchon. liq. . . . . ℥vij.  
Acid. sulph. arom. . . . . ℥ij.  
Spt. rectificat. . . . . ℥ij.  
Aq. destillat. . . . . ℥vij.

Mix the last three liquids and add the extract. Set aside for several days, decant the clear, and filter the rest.

#### Inf. Maticæ Conc.

Matico-leaves . . . . . ℥vij.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Boiling water . . . . . a sufficiency

Pour a pint of boiling water upon the leaves, macerate twenty-four hours, and press out the liquor, which reserve. Repeat the maceration with another pint of water,



press, and mix the liquors. Bring to the boil and evaporate to 16 oz. Add the spirit, and strain through flannel.

#### Inf. Quassiaæ Conc.

Quassia . . . . . ℥ij.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Water . . . . . a sufficiency

Macerate the quassia in 16 oz. of water overnight, strain, and wash the marc with water to 16 oz. Add the spirit and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of kaolin. Shake well and filter, returning the filtrate until it comes through bright. Use a small quantity of animal charcoal if it is required light.

#### Inf. Rhei Conc.

Rhubarb (in coarse powder) . . . . . ℥iv.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Water . . . . . a sufficiency

Macerate the rhubarb in 16 oz. of water for twenty-four hours and press out the liquor. Add the spirit to it and reserve. Again macerate the rhubarb in as much water as is required to make a pint, and after twenty-four hours press out the liquor. Mix with the reserved portion and filter.

#### Inf. Rosæ Acid. Conc.

Rose-petals . . . . . ℥iv.  
Sulphuric acid . . . . . ℥lxxx.  
Water to . . . . . ℥xvj.

Macerate the petals in 5 oz. of the liquid for a day, pack in a percolator, and continue percolation with the acid mixture until 16 oz. of percolate is obtained; then add 4 oz. of rectified spirit.

#### Inf. Senegæ Conc.

Senega (in No. 20 powder) . . . . . ℥viii.  
Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥iv.  
Water . . . . . ℥xvj.

Make 20 oz. of liquor by re-

percolation, and to the finished product add

Solution of ammonia . . . . . ℥x.

Mix.

#### Inf. Sennæ Conc.

Fol. sennæ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
Rad. zingib. contus. . . . . ℥ij.  
Spt. rectificat. . . . . ℥iv.  
Aq. destillat. . . . . ℥xxx.

Macerate the senna and ginger for twenty-four hours in 16 oz. of water, stirring occasionally, and press out the liquor. Add the spirit, and reserve. Repeat the maceration and pressure with the rest of the water to make 20 oz. of product, and filter with  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of kaolin.

#### Inhalation-fluid (Coghill's)

Ethereal tinct. of iodine . . . . . ℥ij.  
Carbolic acid . . . . . ℥ij.  
Creosote or thymol . . . . . ℥j.  
Rectified spirit to . . . . . ℥j.

When the symptoms are urgent chloroform or ether may be added.

The iodine tincture may be prepared by dissolving 33 gr. of iodine in 1 oz. of ether.

#### Inhalation (Dr. St. Martin's)

Acid. carbolic. . . . . ℥v.  
Liq. ammon. fort. . . . . ℥vj.  
Aq. destillat. . . . . ℥x.  
Spt. rectificat. . . . . ℥iiss.

S. et M.

To be used in a smelling-bottle for catarrh, colds, &c.

#### Inhalation (Churchill's)

(Spirone)

A solution of iodide of potassium in a mixture of acetone (1), glycerine (2), and water (13). The figures approximately represent the parts. The iodide is in the proportion of about 8 gr. to the ounce.



## INJECTIONES

The following are the most frequently required vaginal and urethral injections. The solvent in each case is recently boiled distilled or soft water. The quantities of the solids are for 1 oz. :—

|                                          |         |                              |
|------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|
| Inj. acidi borici                        | . . . . | gr. v. to gr. x.             |
| Inj. aluminis                            | . . . . | gr. j. to gr. v.             |
| Inj. alum. et acid. tannic.              | . . . . | gr. v. each                  |
| Inj. alum. et zinc. sulph.               | . . . . | gr. iij. and gr. ij.         |
| Inj. argent. nit.                        | . . . . | gr. ss. increased to gr. ij. |
| Inj. cupri sulphat.                      | . . . . | gr. j. increased to gr. ij.  |
| Inj. hydrarg. perchlor.                  | . . . . | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. ss. |
| Inj. plumbi acetat.                      | . . . . | gr. ij. to gr. v.            |
| Inj. plumbi c opio (ext. opii liq. mij.) |         | ditto.                       |
| Inj. potass. permang.                    | . . . . | gr. ss. to gr. j.            |
| Inj. zinci chlorid.                      | . . . . | gr. ss. to gr. ij.           |
| Inj. zinci sulphat.                      | . . . . | gr. j. to gr. iv.            |
| Inj. zinci sulphocarb.                   | . . . . | gr. ij. to gr. v.            |

The weaker strengths of solutions should invariably be started with, and the potency gradually increased.

**Injection Brou.**

The following is the formula generally adopted in making imitations of this celebrated injection :—

|                  |         |          |
|------------------|---------|----------|
| Zinc. sulph.     | . . . . | gr. xv.  |
| Plumbi acet.     | . . . . | gr. xxx. |
| Tr. catechu      | . . . . | ʒj.      |
| Tr. opii crocat. | . . . . | ʒj.      |
| Aquæ ad          | . . . . | ʒvj.     |

Not to be filtered.

To those who have not tr. opii crocat. at hand the following formula will be serviceable :—

|               |         |           |
|---------------|---------|-----------|
| Opium         | . . . . | gr. viij. |
| Catechu       | . . . . | gr. viij. |
| Saffron       | . . . . | gr. xvj.  |
| Boiling water | . . . . | ʒvj.      |

Infuse an hour, strain, and add

|                  |         |           |
|------------------|---------|-----------|
| Acetate of lead  | . . . . | gr. xxij. |
| Sulphate of zinc | . . . . | gr. xlv.  |

The following curious formula is an American attempt to get at the

composition of the original article through analysis :—

|                       |         |           |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------|
| Tr. catechu (1 in 16) | . . . . | ʒj.       |
| Cocain. muriat.       | . . . . | gr. x.    |
| Plumbi acet.          | . . . . | gr. x.    |
| Zinci sulphat.        | . . . . | gr. x.    |
| Aq.                   | . . . . | ʒvj. ʒvj. |
| Spt. rectificat.      | . . . . | ʒss.      |

Dissolve the acetate and sulphate each in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. water, mix, and add the tincture mixed with 4 oz. of water. Dissolve the cocaine in the rest of the water, add it, and finally the spirit.

**Inject. Maticæ (Grimault)**

|                |         |         |
|----------------|---------|---------|
| Cupri sulphat. | . . . . | gr. iv. |
| Glycerini      | . . . . | ʒij.    |
| Aq. maticæ ad  | . . . . | ʒvj.    |

M.

Aq. maticæ is the distillate from infusion of matico.



**Hypodermic Injections** should be prepared extemporaneously. In most cases they are plain solutions of alkaloidal or other salts in distilled water, and the principal point to observe in preparing them is that all the utensils used should be sterilised by thorough washing and drying in an oven at a temperature of  $220^{\circ}$  F. The distilled water used must also be recently sterilised by boiling. If these precautions are taken, and the bottles to contain the finished solutions are also sterilised, the solutions keep for a long time if excluded from the air. Camphor, saccharin, salicylic acid, and chloroform are amongst the best non-irritant preservatives of hypodermic injections—salicylic acid being the best of all, in the proportion of half a grain to the ounce. Boric acid is useless. The practice is growing amongst medical men of having the active ingredients for hypodermic injections in the form of lamels, tabloids, tabellæ, and other compressed or dry forms, as they keep indefinitely, and an injection may be prepared from one of them placed in the barrel of the syringe. We subjoin the hypodermic doses most frequently prescribed, and from these data chemists will be able to prepare the respective solutions if the prescriber indicates the *volume* of injection he wishes to administer.

|                                                     |            |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Acid. carbolic.                                     | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. j.                |
| Acid. sclerotic.                                    | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. j.                |
| Atropin. sulph.                                     | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{60}$  |
| Cocainæ hydrochlor.                                 | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{2}$     |
| Hyoscin. hydrobrom.                                 | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{250}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ |
| Hyoscyamin. sulph.                                  | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{120}$                        |
| Morph. tart. gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ | and atrop. |                                            |
| sulph. . . . .                                      | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{192}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{96}$  |
| Physostigmin. salicyl.                              | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{120}$                        |
| Pilocarpin. nitrat.                                 | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$                          |
| Quinine salts . . . .                               | . . . .    | gr. ss. to gr. ij.                         |
| Strychnine salts . . . .                            | . . . .    | gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{25}$   |

**Injectio Curare Hypodermica,  
B.P.C.**

Curare (South American

Indian arrow poison) . gr. v.  
Distilled water . a sufficiency

Reduce the curare to powder in such a way as to prevent its coming

in contact with the naked hand, and add the water to form a thin paste. Transfer to a small funnel plugged with absorbent wool, and gradually pour upon it distilled water until 1 fl. dr. is obtained.

Dose : 1 to 6 minims.



**Inj. Caffeinæ Hypodermica**

|                       |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| Caffeinæ . . .        | ℥j.         |
| Sodii salicylatis . . | gr. xviiss. |
| Aq. destillat. ad . . | ℥j.         |

Solve.

This is Martindale's formula, and is the best for making a concentrated solution of caffeine.

Dose : 1 to 6 minims = gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$  to gr. ij.

**Injectio Cantharidin. (Liebreich)**

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Cantharidin. . . .   | gr. j.     |
| Potassæ causticæ . . | gr. ij.    |
| Aquæ destillat. . .  | ℥x. ℥iiss. |

Dissolve the cantharidin and potash in 2 dr. of water by heating, and dilute with the rest.

Each minim of the solution contains  $\frac{1}{5000}$  gr. of cantharidin.

Dose : 8 to 16 minims for the treatment of lupus and other tuberculous affections.

If the soda salt of cantharidin is required, use caustic soda gr. iss.

**Inject. Quininæ Hypoderm.**

(Squire)

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Quininæ hydratis . .  | gr. lxxvj. |
| Acid. lactic. . . .   | ℥xxvij.    |
| Aq. destill. ad . . . | ℥j.        |

Rub the quinine with water ℥vj. and add just enough acid to dissolve it and form a neutral or faintly acid solution, and make up to 1 oz.

℥iv. = quin. lact. gr. j.

**Insufflations, or Snuffs,** are prescribed for the relief of nasal catarrh and other affections of the nose, and in the treatment of various throat disorders. In the latter case the powders are applied with instruments, such as the 'Pulverflator.' The compounds must be in extremely fine powder, free from grit, and not caked ; therefore they should not be mixed in a mortar, but lightly blended on paper with a bone spatula, then passed through a sieve once or twice, using a brush for this purpose. The composition of insufflations enables them to adhere to the mucous membrane ; a gum or gum-resin is a common adhesive agent, but the most popular basis is one or other of the dry powdered soaps, such as the stearates introduced by McKesson & Robbins. These are applied *ad lib.*, but many insufflations are used in stated small quantities, being blown upon the affected surface by means of a quill or other suitable tube. Alkaloidal stearates may be made by Zanardi's method, viz. :—Morphine stearate : stearic acid, 5.68 grammes ; morphine, 5.72 grammes. Dissolve the former in 100 c.c. of absolute alcohol by warming ; to this solution add the morphine in small portions, when, on cooling,



the morphine stearate crystallises out. On concentrating the mother liquor a further portion of the salt may be obtained, which should be dried between 30° and 40° C. Other alkaloidal stearates may be made in the same way by taking molecular proportions of stearic acid and of the pure alkaloid.

The following are the more frequently required insufflations of the 'Throat Hospital Pharmacopœia,' each being one application :—

**Insuff. Acid. Tannic.**

Pulv. acid. tannic. . . gr. ij.  
Pulv. amyli . . . gr. ss.  
M.

**Insuff. Ammon. Chloridi**

Pulv. ammon. chlor. . gr. ij.  
Pulv. amyli . . . gr. ss.  
M.

**Insuff. Bismuthi**

Bismuthi subnit. . . gr. ij.  
Pulv. amyli . . . gr. ss.  
M.

**Insuff. Boracis**

Pulv. boracis . . . gr. iij.  
Pulv. amyli . . . gr. ss.  
M.

**Insuff. Iodoformi**

Pulv. iodoform. . . gr. j.  
Pulv. amyli . . . gr. ss.  
M.

For the ear this insufflation is made with equal parts of iodoform and subnitrate of bismuth.

Subjoined are some formulas for articles of retail, as well as prescription :—

**Beehag's Snuff for Catarrh**

Menthol. . . ʒss.  
Ammon. chloridi . . ʒiiss.  
Pulv. acid. boric. . . ʒj.

Rub together to a fine powder and sift.

**Cephalic or Headache Snuff**

I

Menthol . . . gr. x.  
Cocaine hydrochloride . gr. v.  
Sugar of milk . . . ʒj.

Triturate for five minutes and add

Arrowroot . . . ʒvj.  
Compound tragacanth powder . . . ʒj.

Mix and sift twice.

II

Powdered white hellebore ʒj.  
Powdered bayberry . ʒss.  
Powdered orris . . ʒss.  
Powdered starch . . ʒvj.  
Oil of cloves . . . ℥x.

Mix the oil with the starch, add the other powders, and sift.

III

Fine table-salt . . ʒj.  
Dried sodium carbonate . ʒij.

Mix and sift.

The first of these snuffs is the best; the second resembles somewhat old-fashioned cephalic snuff; and the third is a good penny cure for headache, neuralgia, and toothache.



**Ferrier's Snuff**

(syn. *Pulv. Anticatatarrhalis*, N.F.;  
*Pulv. Bismuthi Co.*, Martin-  
*dale, &c.*)

The formula originated by Dr.  
David Ferrier in 1876.

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Bismuth. subnitrat. . . | ℥vj.    |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .      | ℥ij.    |
| Morphinæ hydrochlor. .  | gr. ij. |
| M.                      |         |

From a quarter to a half of the

above to be used in the course of  
twenty-four hours for cold in the  
head.

**Menthol and Cocaine Snuff**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. .    | gr. x.   |
| Pulv. camphoræ . .       | gr. x.   |
| Pulv. potass. chlorat. . | ℥j.      |
| Pulv. acid. boric. . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Menthol. . . . .         | ℥ss.-℥j. |
| Pulv. lycopodii . . .    | ℥j.      |

Mix and sift.

**Jeroboam**

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Rad. rhei . . . .    | ℥j.   |
| Fol. sennæ . . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Sem. cardamom. . .   | ℥j.   |
| Croci placent. . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Cocci cacti . . . .  | ℥vij. |
| Ol. anisi . . . . .  | ℥j.   |
| Spt. tenuior. . . .  | Oiv.  |

Macerate seven days, strain,  
press, and filter, making up to four  
pints with proof spirit.

Dose: A teaspoonful to a table-  
spoonful.

**Lac Bismuthi**

This is the trade-marked title of  
a preparation made by Messrs.  
Symes & Co. A mixture with  
similar properties is prepared as  
follows:—

|                                          |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| Bismuth subnitrate .                     | gr. 800 |
| Nitric acid, water, of<br>each . . . . . | ℥iij.   |

Dissolve and pour into a solution  
of

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Caustic soda . . . . | ℥iiss.    |
| Water . . . . .      | Cong. ij. |

stirring assiduously the while.  
Allow the precipitate to subside,  
and if the liquor is not distinctly  
alkaline add liq. sodæ until it is.  
Decant the clear liquor, and wash  
the precipitate several times by de-  
cantation. Transfer to a filter, and  
if the filtrate still gives the nitric  
reaction with ferrous sulphate and

sulphuric acid, continue to wash the  
precipitate until the filtrate ceases  
to give the reaction. Transfer the  
precipitate to a mortar and add the  
following in their order:—

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Glycerine . . . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Chloroform-water . .       | ℥v.   |
| Triple orange-flower water | ℥iij. |
| Water to . . . . .         | ℥xx.  |

Mix.

Dose: A teaspoonful (= bism.  
subnit. gr. v.).

A preparation is also made from  
dry hydrated oxide of bismuth (*see*  
page 463), 40 gr. to the ounce, in  
a mixture of mucilage of traga-  
canth and water (1 part and 3  
parts); but it is not nearly so nice,  
medicinally or pharmaceutically,  
as the above. In it the bismuth is  
in an extremely fine powder, and  
only requires the glycerine to  
diffuse it.

**Lac Bismuthi c̄ Cerio**

To the alkaline solution in  
making lac bismuthi as above add  
a solution made by incinerating  
180 gr. of cerium oxalate and  
dissolving the residue in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of  
nitric acid. The soda solution  
should contain at least 3 oz. of the  
alkali.

**Lac Magnesiae**

A preparation made by Messrs.  
Clay & Abraham, of Liverpool.



The following formula has been used in Edinburgh since the fifties:—

|                |     |       |
|----------------|-----|-------|
| Magnes. sulph. | • • | ℥xix. |
| Liq. potass.   | • • | q.s.  |
| Aq.            | • • | q.s.  |

Dissolve the magnes. sulph. in water, precipitate with liq. potassæ, wash the hydrate thoroughly, and diffuse in a sufficiency of water to make 20 oz.

A Milk of Magnesia is also put up by the Phillips Pharmaceutic Company, Montreal, and is said to be a hydrated oxide of magnesium four times the strength of 'fluid magnesia.' It is probably similar in composition to the above.

Another lac magnesiae is used on the Continent as an antidote in arsenical and phosphorus poisoning, as well as a laxative medicine. It is made by triturating 2 oz. of calcined magnesia with 10 oz. of water, boiling the mixture and dissolving in it 10 oz. of sugar, and when cold adding 5 oz. of orange-flower water.

Lac magnesiae glycerinata is the same as the foregoing, with 2 oz. of glycerine (by weight) instead of the sugar, and no flavouring.

#### Laudanum, Sydenham's

(syn. *Tr. Opii Crocata*)

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Saffron          | • • • | ℥iij. |
| Powdered opium   | • •   | ℥ix.  |
| Cloves, bruised  | • •   | ℥vj.  |
| Cassia, bruised  | • •   | ℥vj.  |
| Rectified spirit | • •   | ℥vij. |
| Water            | • • • | ℥vj.  |

Macerate for seven days, shaking occasionally, strain, press, and filter.

#### Lac Ferri

|                             |     |       |
|-----------------------------|-----|-------|
| Sodium pyrophosphate        | •   | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerine                   | • • | ℥v.   |
| Solution of ferric chloride |     |       |
| (10 per cent.)              | • • | ℥iij. |
| Distilled water to          | • • | ℥100  |

(All by weight.) Dissolve the

soda salt in the glycerine and 2 pints of water, and dilute the iron solution with as much water. Mix the solutions and make up the weight of the mixture to 100 oz. with water.

#### Lapis Divinus

(*Blue Wound-stone*)

|                    |     |     |
|--------------------|-----|-----|
| Sulphate of copper | • • | ℥j. |
| Nitrate of potash  | • • | ℥j. |
| Alum               | • • | ℥j. |

Powder and fuse in a crucible. When molten add

|         |       |      |
|---------|-------|------|
| Camphor | • • • | ℥ss. |
|---------|-------|------|

Mix and cast into sticks.

#### Lapis Miraculosus

(*Yellow Wound-stone*)

|              |       |        |
|--------------|-------|--------|
| Alum. sulph. | • • • | ℥xvj.  |
| Ferri sulph. | • • • | ℥xxiv. |
| Cupri sulph. | • • • | ℥xvj.  |
| Ammon. mur.  | • • • | ℥j.    |
| Æruginis     | • • • | ℥ij.   |

Mix and fuse.

#### A B C Liniment

##### I. Ordinary

|                  |       |     |
|------------------|-------|-----|
| Lin. aconiti     | • • • | ℥j. |
| Lin. belladonnæ  | • • • | ℥j. |
| Lin. chloroformi | • • • | ℥j. |

M.

##### II. Clear

|                        |       |        |
|------------------------|-------|--------|
| Camphor                | • • • | ℥ss.   |
| Chloroform             | • • • | ℥iiss. |
| Liniment of aconite.   | • •   | ℥v.    |
| Liniment of belladonna | • •   | ℥v.    |
| Glycerine              | • • • | ℥ij.   |

Dissolve and mix.

The second is a modification proposed by Mr. T. Maben in *The Chemist and Druggist*, and it has since appeared in several books as the original. This error should be noted. Some physicians prefer pure chloroform to lin. chloroformi in the first formula.



**Linimentum Album**(syn. *White Oils*)

## I. Gray's

Two eggs.

Spirit of turpentine . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iss.}}$ Goulard's extract . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ss.}}$ 

Mix and add gradually

Vinegar . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{xxiv.}}$ Rectified spirit . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iss.}}$ 

Mix.

## II. Jacob Bell's

Ol. terebinth. rect. . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ij.}}$ Liq. ammoniæ . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ij.}}$ Lin. saponis . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iiij.}}$ Spt. rosmarini . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{j.}}$ Aceti destillati . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{viiij.}}$ 

The ingredients to be mixed in the above order, adding the vinegar gradually and with constant agitation.

## III

Eggs . . . . .  $\text{xij.}$ Soft soap . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{vj.}}$ Oil of turpentine . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{xx.}}$ Strong solution of ammonia . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{v.}}$ Acetic acid . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iv.}}$ Camphor . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{vj.}}$ Spirit . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{viiij.}}$ Oil of amber or origanum  $\text{℥}^{\text{iv.}}$ Water to . . . . .  $\text{O}^{\text{iv.}}$ 

Rub up the soap with 10 oz. of water, added gradually so as to produce a smooth jelly; then mix the eggs, previously switched, with this; next the spirit with the camphor dissolved in it. Mix the turpentine and oil of amber, add gradually to the egg mixture, stirring assiduously all the while and aiding emulsification by the addition of a little water occasionally;

then add the ammonia solution and when incorporated pour the mixture into a Winchester quart bottle, and having ascertained how much it measures add the acetic acid mixed with as much water as will make the whole measure 80 oz.

## IV

Oil of turpentine . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iss.}}$ Camphorated oil . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ij.}}$ Acetic acid . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{j.}}$ 

Yolk of one egg.

Water . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{vj.}}$ 

To the yolk of egg add the mixed oils gradually, so that a thorough emulsion may be made; then add 4 oz. of water carefully with constant stirring, and finally the acid diluted with 2 oz. of water.

## V

Yolk of one egg.

Camphor . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{j.}}$ Acetic acid . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iss.}}$ Oil of turpentine . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{viiij.}}$ Nut oil . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iv.}}$ Oil of amber . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{j.}}$ Distilled water . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ivss.}}$ 

Mix the egg-yolk, acetic acid, and water together. Dissolve the camphor in the turpentine, add the other oils, then the egg mixture, and shake until a perfect emulsion is obtained.

## VI

Acid. oleic. . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{j.}}$ Ol. terebinth. . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{ix.}}$ Liq. ammoniæ . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iiij.}}$ Liq. potassæ . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{iss.}}$ Aq. ad . . . . .  $\text{℥}^{\text{xx.}}$ 

Mix thoroughly by agitation in a 40-oz. bottle.

**White Oils, or Linimentum Album,** is one of the most popular English liniments. Originally, as 'white oils,' it was used exclusively for veterinary purposes, and that so effectually that it came to be used 'for man and beast.' A large number of formulas exist for it, and we have only



attempted here to give a selection to show the evolution of the preparation, for how it originated we are unable to say. At the present time Elliman's Embrocation is the most popular liniment, and its popularity has undoubtedly assisted in creating the demand for liniments of the same character. According to Hager, the embrocation is a mixture of 50 parts each of white of egg, water, and crude pyroligneous acid, 60 parts of spirit, and 3 parts of turpentine ! It is certainly nothing of the kind ; but that it contains turpentine and acetic acid no one with a nose can deny. The first of the formulas is the oldest of this kind, and, as might be expected of a formula which passed the late Dr. Redwood's eye, it exhibits good pharmacy, while it is an invigorating liniment. The only thing is that it lacks 'grip' on account of its thinness, which is that of new milk. By doubling the turpentine, and making the acetum 'ad Oj.,' a better preparation is obtained. By the way, the original gave 'vinegar Oiss.,' but that was in the old wine-pint ( $\frac{3}{4}$  xvj.) days. The second formula shows the introduction of the unscientific method, viz. combination of an alkali and a soap with an acid. The same obtains in No. III, which is a working improvement on a formula originally published in *The Chemists' and Druggists' Diary*, 1883, but in use for many years before that. Some chemists insist that both ammonia and acetic acid must be in the 'oils.' That is not our opinion ; but there the formulas are for those who want them. No. IV. is an improvement upon No. I. : it is thicker and better for massaging. No. V. is a type of many super-medicated white liniments—liniments of aconite and belladonna, hazeline, spirit of nitre, laudanum, and many other things take the place of arnica, and they do no harm. Whether they do good is another story. Lastly, we have the true ammonia type of liniment, and there are as many modifications of it as of the acetic—e.g. No. III., without the acetic acid, is good. But, we may repeat, true 'white oils' is acetic. So is 'linimentum album,' and the 'National Formulary' has the latter title as a synonym for Stokes's Liniment. The liniment should not be overloaded with essential oil, although a little, such as



ol. cajuput., ol. origani, or ol. succini, helps to shade off the 'turps.'

**Liniment. Æruginis, P.L.**

(syn. *Mel Ægyptiacum*)

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Verdigris (in powder) | ℥j.    |
| Vinegar               | ℥viij. |
| Honey                 | ℥xiv.  |

Dissolve the verdigris in the vinegar, strain, add the honey, and boil to a proper [pourable] consistency.

**Liniment. Amyl. Hydridi**

(Dr. Bennet, of Buxton)

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Ol. ricini          | ℥j.  |
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. | ℥j.  |
| Menthol.            | ℥j.  |
| Chloral, hydrat.    | ℥j.  |
| Amyl. hydrid.       | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. ad | ℥ij. |

M.S.A.

**Liniment. Arnicæ**

For bruises, sprains, chilblains, stings of insects, &c.

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Flor. arnicæ    | ℥vj.  |
| Fol. tabaci     | ℥j.   |
| Lin. camph. co. | ℥xij. |
| Lin. saponis    | ℥xij. |

Macerate for seven days; filter.

**Liniment. Capsici**

(syn. *Tr. Capsici Fort., B.P.C.*; *Dr. Turnbull's Tincture*)

|                                 |               |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| Capsicum-fruit in No. 40 powder | ℥x.           |
| Rectified spirit                | a sufficiency |

Make 30 oz. of tincture by maceration and percolation.

**Congreve's Liniments**

(Milder)

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Lin. saponis co. | ℥iiiss. |
| Lin. camph. co.  | ℥iiiss. |
| Tr. belladonnæ   | ℥iiiss. |
| Ol. cajuput.     | ℥iss.   |

M. Ft. lin.

Sig. : Use as directed.

(Stronger)

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Liq. ammon. fort. | ℥ss. |
| Tr. belladonnæ    | ℥ss. |
| Spt. camphoræ     | ℥ss. |
| Ol. terebinthinæ  | ℥ss. |

M.

**Lady Ford's Liniment**

(for Rheumatism in the Head)

One egg.

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Spirit of camphor | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of turpentine | ℥j.   |
| Vinegar to        | ℥xij. |

Mix as Lin. Album No. I.

To be rubbed behind the ears and the neck.

**Huile de Cade Liniment**

(for Psoriasis)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. cadin.               | ℥v.  |
| Glycer. amyli, B.P. 1867 | ℥v.  |
| Saponis mollis           | ℥vj. |
| Ol. citronellæ           | q.s. |

Rub the oil and soap together until thoroughly mixed. Transfer to another mortar containing the glycerine and rub slowly until smooth. Then add the perfume.

**Kerosene Liniment**

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Keroseni        | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. opii        | ℥iv.  |
| Tr. arnicæ      | ℥v.   |
| Tr. stramon.    | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. amm. arom. | ℥vj.  |
| Spt. camphor.   | ℥v.   |
| Ol. origani     | ℥iv.  |
| Chloroform.     | ℥iij. |

M.

Rub in twice during the twenty-four hours, or when required.

Recommended by Dr. A. C. Hobbs, of Louisville, for sprains, bruises, soreness of the muscles from any cause, as well as for nerve pains.



**Leslie's Magic Liniment**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Lin. aconiti . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Lin. belladonnæ . . . | ℥ss. |
| Lin. saponis . . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Tr. opii . . . . .    | ℥ss. |

M.

For muscular pains, neuralgia, &c. Sells (methyated) in 2-oz. bottles at 1s. 6d.

**Magnetic Liniment**

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Ol. terebinth. . . .   | ℥ix.     |
| Tr. capsici . . . .    | ℥xij.    |
| Spt. camphor. . . .    | ℥xcvj.   |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . .  | ℥ix.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ℥xviiij. |
| Ol. sassafras . . . .  | ℥ss.     |

M.

A good speciality liniment.

**Liniment. Menthol.**

(Martindale)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Menthol. . . . .        | ℥iiij. |
| Chloroform. . . . .     | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . | ℥ij.   |

M.

*Menthol Opodeldoc*

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Sapon. mollis . . . . | gr. xx.   |
| Camphor. . . . .      | gr. viij. |
| Menthol. . . . .      | gr. ij.   |
| Aq. destil. . . . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. arnicæ ad . . . . | ℥j.       |

Macerate for a day, then filter.

**Linimentum Opii Ammoniatum, B.P.C.**(A Substitute for *Bow's Liniment*)

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Soap liniment . . . .                  | ℥vj. |
| Compound camphor liniment . . . . .    | ℥vj. |
| Tincture of opium . . .                | ℥vj. |
| Belladonna liniment . .                | ℥j.  |
| Stronger solution of ammonia . . . . . | ℥j.  |

Mix, allow to stand for a week, and filter.

The above gives a preparation closely resembling the original

*Bow's Liniment.* In Scotland imitations of this proprietary article are sold by chemists by the ounce, the recognised shop formula being

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Opium . . . . .                     | ℥iiss. |
| Soap . . . . .                      | ℥iss.  |
| Compound camphor liniment . . . . . | ℥xx.   |

Macerate for a week and filter.

The liniment contains very little morphia, because the alkaloid is insoluble in ammonia. The marc is therefore valuable, and the precipitate filtered out in the first formula is crude morphia.

**Linimentum Nigrum**

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Tincture of arnica . . . | ℥ij. |
| Oil of tar . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| British oils . . . . .   | ℥ij. |

Mix, and add with great caution and constant agitation

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Sulphuric acid . . . . | ℥ss. |
|------------------------|------|

**Lin. Pleis**

(Lassar's)

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Ol. picis lig. . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Ol. rusci . . . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Ol. olivæ . . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Spt. tenuior. . . . .  | ℥j.  |

M.

**Lin. Plumbi Lactatis**

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Cremor. lactis . . . .   | ℥xvj. |
| Acid. salicylic. . . .   | ℥ss.  |
| Liq. plumbi subacet. . . | ℥ij.  |

M.

**Lin. Opii Compositum, N.F.**(syn. *Canada Liniment*)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Tincture of opium . . .  | ℥iss.  |
| Camphor . . . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Oil of peppermint . . .  | ℥iiij. |
| Solution of ammonia . .  | ℥vj.   |
| Oil of turpentine to . . | ℥xvj.  |

Dissolve the camphor and oil of



peppermint in the spirit, then add the tincture of opium, ammonia, and oil of turpentine.

This liniment separates into two portions a short time after it has been mixed. It may be made somewhat more permanent by adding tincture of quillaia  $\text{ʒiij.}$  to the ammonia before adding the latter to the mixture.

#### Liniment. Roseni

|                        |       |               |
|------------------------|-------|---------------|
| Ol. myristicæ express. | . . . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Ol. caryophylli        | . . . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Spt. juniperi          | . . . | $\text{ʒx.}$  |

Mix the oils and add the spirit gradually to make a uniform mixture.

#### Liniment. Scopolæ

Prepared from scopolia rhizome in the same manner as Lin. Belladonnæ, B.P.

**Stokes's Liniments.**—The late Dr. Stokes, of Dublin, whose name is indelibly associated with medicine in connection with the peculiar breathing known as Cheyne-Stokes respiration, was the originator of two liniments about which there has been a good deal of confusion. The original prescriptions are—

I

#### Stokes's Chest-liniment

|                  |       |                |
|------------------|-------|----------------|
| Morphiæ acet.    | . . . | gr. vj.        |
| Chloroform. puri | . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$   |
| Lin. saponis ad  | . . . | $\text{ʒiij.}$ |

M. Ft. lin. venena.

To be rubbed into the chest, back and front, every night.

II

#### Stokes's Rheumatic Liniment

|                  |       |                 |
|------------------|-------|-----------------|
| Ol. terebinthinæ | . . . | $\text{ʒiss.}$  |
| Acid. acetic.    | . . . | $\text{ʒiss.}$  |
| Ovi vitelli      | . . . | unius           |
| Olei limonis     | . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$    |
| Aquæ rosæ ad     | . . . | $\text{ʒviij.}$ |

M. Ft. lin.

To be rubbed into affected joints.

The second formula closely resembles the liniment generally known as St. John Long's Liniment, which is given under that title, and as lin. terebinth. acet., lin. album, and Stokes's Liniment in the 'National Formulary.' 'Beasley' also gives it in the same proportions as subjoined (No. III.):—

III

|                   |       |                   |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Oil of turpentine | . . . | $\text{ʒiij.}$    |
| Acetic acid       | . . . | $\text{ʒv.}$      |
| Rose-water        | . . . | $\text{ʒiiss.}$   |
| Essence of lemon  | . . . | $\text{ʒj. mxx.}$ |
| Yolk of an egg.   |       |                   |

Mix.

IV

(Used in the North of Ireland)

|                  |       |              |
|------------------|-------|--------------|
| Turpentine       | . . . | $\text{ʒv.}$ |
| Acetic acid      | . . . | $\text{ʒv.}$ |
| Yolk of one egg. |       |              |

Mix thoroughly.

It will be seen that No. II. and No. III. differ materially. Lin. terebinth. acetic., B.P., is an imitation of St. John Long's Liniment, but the custom of giving No. III. for it has not broken down yet.



## Linim. Succini

I

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Camphoræ . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. caryoph. . .      | ℥j.   |
| Ol. succin. rect. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Ol. olivæ opt. . .    | ℥xx.  |
| Liq. ammon. fort. . . | ℥iss. |
| Aquæ . . .            | ℥xv.  |

Digest the camphor in the essential oils until dissolved, then add the olive oil, shake well, add the ammonia, and, lastly, the water, shaking well together.

A cream-coloured 'white liniment' for whooping-cough and chest-complaints generally. Also a good 'rubbing-bottle' for sprains, rheumatism, and the like.

II

(Squire's)

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Ol. succini . . .   | ℥j. |
| Spt. camphoræ . . . | ℥j. |
| Liq. vol. c.c. . .  | ℥j. |

M.

## Liniment. Stimulans

(for Lumbago, Rheumatism, &amp;c.)

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Ether . . .                   | ℥j.  |
| Liniment of belladonna . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of capsicum to . . . | ℥ij. |

Mix.

*Directions.*—To be well rubbed into the painful parts night and morning.

## Liniment. Whitworth.

(syn. *Whitworth's Drops*, *Whitworth's Red Rub*, *Red Bottle*)

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Rectified spirit . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Comp. tinct. of lavender . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of origanum . . .          | ℥ij. |

Mix.

The formula used in the neigh-

bourhood of Whitworth, Lancashire, is

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Camphoræ . . .      | ℥vj. |
| Ol. origani . . .   | ℥vj. |
| Rad. anchusæ . . .  | ℥j.  |
| Spt. meth. ad . . . | Oiv. |

Macerate a few days and filter.

Another Lancashire formula :

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Camphor. . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Tr. lavand. co. . . . | ℥j.  |
| Ol. origani . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| S.V.M. ad . . . .     | Oj.  |

M.

A formula containing brandy :

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. origani . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| P. cocci cacti . . . .   | q.s. |
| Sp. vini gallici . . . . | Oj.  |

Macerate for a few days and filter.

Methylated spirit may not be used without express authority of the Excise.

Liquor Acidi Phosphorici Comp.,  
N.F.

(Solution of Acid Phosphates)

|                                   |               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Bone ash (in fine powder) . . .   | 1,000 grammes |
| Sulphuric acid (s.g. 1.830) . . . | 780 grammes   |
| Water . . .                       | 4,000 c.c.    |

Mix the bone ash with a litre of water, add the sulphuric acid, diluted with 2 litres of water, and mix thoroughly with a porcelain or glass stirrer. Now add the remainder of the water and set the mixture aside for twenty-four hours, stirring occasionally. Then transfer the mixture to a strong cotton strainer and subject to a gradual pressure (avoiding contact with metals) so as to express as much of the liquid as possible. Lastly filter through paper.

The specific gravity of this solution is about 1.113 at 15° C. (59° F.).



**Liquor Aluminii Acetatis, N.F. and Ph.G.**

Aluminium sulphate,  
crystallised . . . 300 grammes  
Acetic acid (U.S.P.) . 300 grammes  
Calcium carbonate . 130 grammes  
Water . . . 1,000 c.c.

Dissolve the calcium carbonate in the acetic acid mixed with 200 c.c. of water, and the sulphate of aluminium in 800 c.c. of water. Mix the two solutions and allow the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours, agitating occasionally. Then pour off the clear solution and filter.

The solution contains from 7.5 to 8 per cent. of basic acetate of aluminium.

**Liq. Ammonii Anisatus, Ph.G.**

Oil of anise . . by weight 1 part  
Rectified spirit . by weight 24 parts

Dissolve and add

Solution of  
ammonia . . by weight 5 parts  
Mix.

**Liquor Anthracis Simp.**

Coal tar . . . . ʒiij.  
Benzol . . . . ʒvj.  
Rectified spirit . . ʒvj.

Mix and heat at 35° C. for twenty minutes; then add

Potassium sulphide . . ʒiss.  
Soda solution (15 per cent.) ʒiss.  
Rectified spirit . . . ʒvj.

Again heat for twenty minutes and set aside for a week; then decant the clear liquor.

All the ingredients to be taken by weight.

**Liq. Anthracis Co.**

Resorcin . . . . ʒiij.  
Salicylic acid . . . ʒv.

To be added to the alkaline liquor in the preceding formula.

**Liq. Arsenii Bromidi, N.F.**

(syn. *Liq. Potass. Arseniat. et Bromidi, Clemens' Solution*)

Arsenious acid 10 grammes or ʒiiss.  
Potassium bi-  
carbonate . 10 grammes or ʒiiss.  
Bromine . 15.5 grammes or ʒiiss. gr. xxiiij.  
Water to . 1,000 c.c. or ʒxxxiv.

Dissolve the acid and bicarbonate in an eighth of the water by boiling, add three-fourths of the water and the bromine, and make up to the required volume. After a few hours filter.

Contains 1 per cent. of arsenious acid.

Dose: 1 to 5 minims.

**Liq. Auri et Arsenii Bromidi, N.F.**

Arsenious acid . 2.5 grammes  
Tribromide of gold . 3.25 grammes  
Bromine-water . a sufficiency  
Distilled water . a sufficiency

Dissolve the arsenious acid in 125 c.c. of bromine-water by heat; when the bromine colour has disappeared add more bromine-water, 20 to 30 drops at a time, until it ceases to be absorbed. Then heat in an evaporating-dish to dispel excess of bromine, make up to 900 c.c. with water, and dissolve the tribromide of gold in enough distilled water to make the mixture measure 1,000 c.c.

*R. Wright's Formula*

Arsenious acid (in  
powder) . . . 40 gr.  
Potassium carbonate . 40 gr.  
Bromine . . . 100 gr.  
Gold (in leaf) . . 13½ gr.  
Distilled water sufficient for 1 pint

Place the arsenious acid and potassium carbonate with 4 oz. of the water in a flask, and boil until solution is complete. Weigh out the gold leaf and place in a wide-



mouthed bottle, add 12 oz. of distilled water, then run in the bromine, and shake until the latter is dissolved. Add the solution previously made and shake for a few seconds. Transfer to a flask or retort, and boil until bromine fumes cease to be given off. Allow to cool, dilute with distilled water to 1 pint; filter.

Distilled water alone should be employed, as the arsenium compounds formed precipitate lime and magnesia existing in tap-water.

#### Liquor Bismuthi (Improved Formula)

|                                                     |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Subnitrate of bismuth . . .                         | ℥j. ʒiij.          |
| Citric acid . . . . .                               | ℥j. ʒj.            |
| Nitric acid . . . . .                               | ℥iss.              |
| Solution of ammonia and<br>distilled water, of each | a suffi-<br>ciency |

Heat the subnitrate with the nitric acid until dissolved, and a syrupy solution is formed, then add the citric acid dissolved in 1 oz. of hot water. Divide the mixture into two equal portions; to one portion add ammonia solution until the precipitate at first formed is re-dissolved; dilute with water to 1 pint, and add the second portion of the bismuth mixture, stirring well. Pour upon a calico filter, and wash with water until the washings cease to give the reaction for nitrate with ferrous sulphate and sulphuric acid. Transfer the precipitate to a perfectly clean porcelain mortar, and add solution of ammonia gradually and with constant stirring until the precipitate is dissolved. Dilute with water to 1 pint.

NOTE.—The above gives a solution of B.P. strength. A solution more resembling Schacht's is obtained by adding to the above liquor. ammon. cit. fort. ʒvj., aq. destil. ʒviiij.

#### Liquor Bismuthi Co.

(syn. *Mist. Bismuthi Co.*)

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Liq. bismuthi (B.P. 1867) | ℥xvj.   |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .    | ℥iv.    |
| Tr. nucis vomicæ . . .    | ℥ij.    |
| Acid. hydrocyan. dil. .   | ℥iv.    |
| Tr. cardam. co. . . .     | ℥iv.    |
| Morphinæ hydrochlor. .    | gr. iv. |

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful.

If liq. bismuthi B.P. 1885 is used, 2 oz. of the distilled water in it should be replaced by liq. ammon. cit.

#### Liquor Bismuthi Co. & Pepsin.

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Pepsin. (in scales) . . . | ʒiij. |
| Liq. bismuthi co. . . .   | ℥xx.  |

Dissolve and filter.

The following is also good if made with liq. bismuthi, 1867. Otherwise omit the hydrochloric acid, dissolve the pepsin in the water, mix with the rest of the ingredients, and filter after four days :—

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Pepsin. . . . .          | ʒiij. |
| Acid. hydrochlor. dil. . | ʒiij. |
| Acid. hydrocyan. dil. .  | ℥ss.  |
| Ext. opii liq. . . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Spt. chloroform. . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. nucis vom. . . . .   | ℥ij.  |
| Liq. bismuthi . . . . .  | ℥x.   |
| Liq. cocci . . . . .     | q.s.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .         | ℥xx.  |

Digest the pepsin with ac. hydrochlor. and aq. ʒiv. for two days; decant the clear portion, which reserve; filter the remainder, wash with water until the filtrate and reserved portion measure ʒv. Add the liq. bism. and sufficient cochineal to colour, then the rest of the ingredients, and water to the required volume. Set aside for four days, and, if necessary, filter.



**Liquor Bromi, N.F.**(syn. *Smith's Solution of Bromine*)

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Bromine . . . . .           | ℥v.    |
| Potassium bromide . . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Water . . . . .             | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve the bromide in the water, add the bromine, and shake until dissolved.

**Liq. Boracis Co.**(syn. *Liq. Sod. Borat. Co., N.F.*; *Dobell's Solution*)

|                               |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Borax . . . . .               | ℥ij.      |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .       | gr. xxiv. |
| Glycerine . . . . .           | ℥ss.      |
| Water to . . . . .            | ℥xvj.     |

Dissolve the salts in half the water and the acid in the glycerine, mix the solutions, make up to 16 oz. with water, and filter.

**Liquor Calcis Sulphuratæ, N.F.**

(Vleminck's or Vlemmingk's Solution)

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Slaked lime . . . . .      | ℥xviss.  |
| Sublimed sulphur . . . . . | ℥xxv.    |
| Water . . . . .            | Cong. j. |

Boil for about half an hour, or until, on filtration, 100 oz. of solution is obtained. Should be made in an enamelled or porcelain dish.

**Liquor Carmini, N.F.**

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Carmine . . . . .             | ℥j.  |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . . | ℥vj. |
| Glycerine . . . . .           | ℥vj. |
| Water to . . . . .            | ℥ij. |

Triturate the carmine with the ammonia, add the glycerine, mix thoroughly, and heat the mixture on a water-bath until free from the

odour of ammonia. Cool and add water to 2 oz.

**Liq. Caulophylli et Pulsatillæ**

|                                           |               |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Caulophyllum-root (blue cohosh) . . . . . | ℥x.           |
| Pulsatilla . . . . .                      | ℥x.           |
| Rectified spirit . . . . .                | a sufficiency |
| Water . . . . .                           | a sufficiency |

Macerate the coarsely ground drugs in 3 pints of rectified spirit for forty-eight hours and transfer to a percolator. Reserve the first 12 oz. of percolate and continue percolation with 3 pints of water. Recover the spirit from this percolate and evaporate to 8 oz. Mix this with the reserved portion, acidify with dilute sulphuric acid ℥ss., set aside for a day, and filter.

**Liquor Copaibæ Solubilis**

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Copaiba . . . . .            | ℥xx.  |
| Solution of potash . . . . . | ℥xxx. |
| Water . . . . .              | ℥x.   |

Boil the copaiba and solution of potash for an hour, add the water, and mix thoroughly. Set aside until cold and well separated, draw off the clear liquor from the upper oily portion and sediment, and evaporate it to 38 oz.; to this add 2 oz. of solution of potash.

*Franks's Specific*

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Liq. copaibæ sol. . . . . | ℥v. |
| Spt. æther. nit. . . . .  | ℥j. |

M.

**Liq. Copaibæ, Buchu, et Cubebæ**

I

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Ext. buchu liquid. . . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Ext. cubebæ liquid. . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Liq. copaibæ sol. . . . .   | ℥xvj. |

M.



## II

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Cubebs . . . . .           | ℥iv.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Macerate six days, then add

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Solution of potash . . . . . | ℥iv. |
|------------------------------|------|

Continue maceration for a day, filter, and add

|                                         |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| Soluble copaiba . . . . .               | ℥xv.  |
| Conc. infusion of buchu (1-3) . . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Allow to stand for three days, and filter through a wetted filter-paper. If not bright, add some mag. carb. lev. and again filter.

**Liq. Copaibæ, Buchu, et Cubebæ c̄ Matica**

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Ext. maticæ liq. . . . .         | ℥ij.   |
| Liq. cop., buchu et cub. . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Liq. copaibæ sol. . . . .        | ℥viii. |

M.

The liquid extracts in the above formulas are proof-spirit 1-in-1 preparations made by repercolation.

**Liq. Copaibæ, &c., c̄ Santal.**

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Ol. santal. flav. . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .  | ℥ij.  |
| Liq. copaibæ, &c. . . . . | ℥xvj. |

Mix in the above order.

Sometimes these liquors are flavoured with cinnamon or other essential oil in the proportion of 5 to 10 minims to the ounce.

**Liquor Croci**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Cut saffron . . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .        | ℥v.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . . . | ℥xv. |

Exhaust with the spirit by maceration, and add the glycerine.

**Liquor Doveri**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Morphin. acetat. . . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Acid. acetic. dil. . . . . | ℥j.   |
| Vin. ipecacuanhæ . . . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Spt. tenuior. . . . .      | ℥vij. |

Dissolve the acetate in the acid,

add the other fluids, and after twenty-four hours filter.

Dose : ℥x. to ℥xx. at bedtime.

**Liquor Eastoni pro Syrupo**

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Iron wire . . . . .                 | ℥iiss.    |
| Phosphoric acid, s.g. 1.5 . . . . . | ℥ij. ℥vj. |
| Water . . . . .                     | ℥iiij.    |

Dilute the acid with the water in a flask, add the wire, and heat gently until dissolved; add hypophosphorous acid ℥ss., strain at once, and add to

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Powdered strychnine . . . . .  | gr. x. |
| Phosphate of quinine . . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Water . . . . .                | ℥iiij. |

Dissolve, filter, and wash the filter with water to make the filtrate measure 10 oz.

One part of this solution to 3 parts of thick syrup makes Easton's Syrup.

**Liquor Ergotæ Ammoniat.**

## I

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Ergot (in coarse powder) . . . . .   | ℥xx. |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Water . . . . .                      | Ov.  |

Mix the ammonia with the water and macerate the ergot in a third of the mixture overnight. Strain in the morning and repeat the cold infusion with half of the remaining ammoniated water for four hours. Do this a second time, mix the strained liquors, and evaporate to 10 oz. To this add

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Aromatic spirit of ammonia . . . . . | ℥x. |
|--------------------------------------|-----|

Allow the liquor to settle, decant the clear portion, and filter the rest, washing the filter with the aromatic spirit to make 20 oz. of liquor.

This quor may also be made by



repercolation with a menstruum consisting of

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Solution of ammonia | . ʒj.    |
| Water               | . ʒviij. |
| Rectified spirit    | . ʒxiij. |

## II

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Crushed ergot              | . 1 lb. |
| Strong solution of ammonia | . ʒj.   |
| Rectified spirit           | . ʒiv.  |
| Water                      | . q.s.  |

Moisten the ergot with a mixture of the ammonia, ʒij. of spirit, and ʒviij. of water; pack and after twelve hours percolate with the remainder of the mixture. Add water to the marc until ʒx. of percolate is obtained, which reserve. Percolate with other ʒxx. of water, evaporate to ʒiv. Dissolve in the reserved portion, add the remainder of the spirit, and filter.

NOTE.—Evaporation may be avoided by the process of repercolation with the same menstruum.

**Liq. Euonymini Sol.**

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| B.P. euonymin      | . ʒviiij. |
| Solution of potash | . ʒij.    |
| Warm water         | . ʒxiij.  |
| Rectified spirit   | . ʒv.     |

Mix the water with the solution of potash and triturate the euonymin gradually with it. When cold transfer to a bottle, wash out the mortar with the spirit, and add the washings to the bottle. Macerate three days and filter.

ʒj. = euonymin. gr. iiij.

**Liq. Euonymin. et Blismuthi**

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Liq. euonymini sol. | . ʒij.    |
| Liq. bismuthi co.   | . ʒxviij. |

Mix and filter after a day.

**Liq. Euonymini et Blismuthi c̄ Pepsin.**

As above, with liq. bismuthi co. c̄ pepsin.

**Liq. Euonymini c̄ Cascara**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Liq. euonymin. sol.     | . ʒiv.  |
| Elixir. cascar. sagrad. | . ʒxvj. |
| M.                      |         |

**Liq. Euonymi et Pepsin. Co.**

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Euonymus-bark    | . ʒv.    |
| Coriander-seeds  | . ʒj.    |
| Rectified spirit | . ʒviij. |
| Water            | . ʒviij. |

Exhaust the drugs, coarsely powdered, by percolation with the mixed liquids until 12 oz. of percolate is obtained, and add

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Comp. tincture of cardamoms | . ʒij. |
|-----------------------------|--------|

Then add the following solution:—

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| Scale pepsin | . ʒij. |
| Water        | . ʒj.  |
| Glycerine    | . ʒv.  |

Set aside for two or three days to settle, decant the clear portion, and filter the rest.

NOTE.—The average dose of these euonymin liquors is 1 fl. dr.

**Liquor Ferri Albuminati**

There are numerous formulas for this preparation, including one in the German Pharmacopœia, which is not quite satisfactory. The following directions by Dieterich and Barthel are, on the whole, the best. The quantities must all be taken by weight:—

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Dialysed iron           | . 12 oz.  |
| Distilled water, 50° C. | . 400 oz. |

Mix.

Then make a solution of

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Dried egg albumen | . 3 oz.   |
| Distilled water   | . 400 oz. |

Warm to 50° C. and pour into the iron solution, constantly stirring. Neutralise the mixture with solution of soda, collect the precipitate on cotton twill, and



wash until free from chloride (as judged by the wash-water giving no precipitate with silver-nitrate solution). Drain the precipitate, transfer it to a tared gallon bottle, and add

Solution of soda, s.g. 1.17  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Shake or stir well until solution is complete, then add

Rectified spirit . . . 15 oz.

Cinnamon-water . . . 10 oz.

Aromatic tincture . . . 3ij.

previously mixed. Finally add distilled water to bring up the weight to 100 oz.

#### Liq. Ferri et Mangan. Phosphat.

Sulphate of iron . . . 168 gr.

Sulphate of manganese . . . 113 gr.

Phosphate of soda . . . 247 gr.

Glacial phosphoric acid . . . 3vj.

Distilled water . . . a sufficiency

Dissolve 150 gr. of the sodium phosphate in 2 oz. of hot water, and the iron salt in 1 oz., mix and add bicarbonate of soda to the mixture until effervescence ceases. Then add a pint of warm water and throw the precipitate on a filter; wash well. Dissolve the remainder of the sodium phosphate in 2 oz. of hot water, and the manganese sulphate in 1 oz. Mix and proceed as with the iron salt. To the moist precipitates add the glacial acid, dissolve, add distilled water to 2 oz., and filter.

3j. =  $4\frac{1}{2}$  gr. ferri phos. and 3 gr. mangan. phos.

#### Liq. Ferri Hypophosph. Fort., B.P.C.

Sulphate of iron . . . 760 gr.

Hypophosphite of barium  
(95 per cent.) . . . 830 gr.

Diluted sulphuric acid . . . 100 min.

Distilled water . . . 20 oz.

Put the sulphate of iron with

5 oz. of distilled water in a tall 24-oz. bottle and shake till dissolved. Dissolve the hypophosphite of barium in the remaining 15 oz. of water, and add slowly to the former solution. Shake and add the diluted sulphuric acid; again shake and set aside for two days, then syphon off the clear liquid. Keep it in bottles quite full.

3j. = ferri hypophos. gr. v.

Dose: 10 to 30 minims.

#### II

The 'National Formulary' gives two formulas. The first is made by precipitation of ferric hypophosphite from a solution of iron alum 330 grammes in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  litre of water by a solution of sodium hypophosphite 220 grammes in the same volume of water. The washed and drained precipitate is then stirred in a mortar with potassium citrate 215 grammes to make a smooth paste. Glycerine 150 c.c. is then added, and water to a litre, the solution set aside in a cold place for several days, then filtered from any crystals which have formed. In the second formula the solution is made from dry ferric hypophosphite 165 grammes, potassium citrate 215 grammes, glycerine 150 grammes, and water to 1 litre, the hypophosphite being rubbed with 300 c.c. of water before the glycerine is added. Otherwise the procedure is the same as in the latter part of the first formula.

#### Liquor Ferri Iodidi

Iron wire, cut small . . . 3j.

Iodine . . . 3ij.

Water . . . 3ij.

Place the iron and iodine in a flask and add the water; warm gently to start the action, and set aside until action ceases and the whole of the iodine is combined,



Decant, add 1 dr. of concentrated hypophosphorous acid, filter, and wash the filter with water which has been used to wash out the flask. Product  $\text{℥iv}$ .

One volume of this solution to 7 volumes of thick syrup makes syr. ferri iod., B.P.

NOTE.—The N.F. liquor is made from iron 200 grammes, iodine 664 grammes, diluted hypophosphorous acid (10 per cent.) 25 c.c., and water to 1 litre in the above manner. It contains about 85 per cent. of  $\text{FeI}_2$ , and 1 volume of it to 7 volumes of syrup makes syr. ferri iod., U.S.P.

The German and Russian Pharmacopœias require the liquor to contain 50 per cent. of ferrous iodide (41 gr. of iodine in each 100 fl. gr. of finished solution).

#### Liq. Ferri Peptonati

Solution of dialysed iron .  $\text{℥iv}$ .  
Distilled water .  $\text{℥ix}$ .

Mix.

Pure dry peptone .  $\text{℥j}$ .  
Distilled water .  $\text{℥ix}$ .

Dissolve and add the iron solution to it. Neutralise the clear liquor exactly with solution of soda, and wash the precipitate by decantation; then collect it on a twill filter and wash until free from chloride. Then transfer to a dish, warm on a water-bath, and promote solution by the addition of three to five drops of diluted hydrochloric acid. Next add

Rectified spirit .  $\text{℥iij}$ .  
Brandy .  $\text{℥vj}$ .  
Water to .  $\text{℥ivss}$ .

Filter if necessary.

This formula is an improved one by Dieterich.

#### Liquor Ferri Oxysulphatis, N.F.

Sulphate of iron .  $\text{℥v}$ .  
Nitric acid .  $\text{℥v}$ .  
Distilled water to .  $\text{℥iv}$ .

Dissolve the sulphate in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the water by boiling. Add the acid, and continue the heat until chemical action ceases. When cold make up with distilled water to 4 oz.

#### Liq. Ferri Subsulphatis, U.S.P.

(syn. *Monse's Solution*)

Ferrous sulphate (in clear crystals) . 675 grammes  
Sulphuric acid . 65 grammes  
Nitric acid . a sufficiency  
Distilled water . a sufficiency

Add the sulphuric acid to 500 c.c. of water contained in a large porcelain dish. Heat to  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . nearly and add nitric acid 65 grammes. Next add the ferrous sulphate a quarter at a time, stirring after each addition until effervescence ceases. Add a few drops of nitric acid, and if this causes a further evolution of red fumes continue to add the acid, a few drops at a time, until the evolution of red fumes ceases, and the solution assumes, on boiling, a ruby-red colour, and is free from nitrous odour. Finally add distilled water to make the product weigh 1,000 grammes.

Used as a styptic, but also given internally in doses of  $\text{m̄v}$ . to  $\text{m̄x}$ .

*Ferri subsulphas, Ferri oxyper-sulphas, or Monse's Salt* is made by evaporating and scaling the above solution.

#### Liquor Gualaci Alkalinus

Guaiaacum resin .  $\text{℥v}$ .  
Carbonate of potash .  $\text{℥iij}$ .  
Pimento .  $\text{℥ij}$ .  
Proof spirit .  $\text{Oij}$ .

Macerate for five days and filter.



**Liquor Hypophosphitis Comp.**

(Dr. Frederick Churchill)

**I. Gibson's Formula**

|                                     |                   |         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Ferrous sulphate                    | . 2 oz.           | 382 gr. |
| Sodium sulphate                     | . 5 oz.           | 364 gr. |
| Magnesium sulphate                  | 2 oz.             | 22 gr.  |
| Calcium hypophosphite               | . 6 oz.           | 112 gr. |
| Hypophosphorous acid (30 per cent.) | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |         |
| Water                               | . 50 oz.          |         |

Dissolve the hypophosphite in the water by heating; bring to the boil; add the acid and the sulphates, stirring assiduously for two or three minutes. Pour on a paper filter and wash with water to 70 oz.; then add to the following solution:—

|                       |          |         |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|
| Calcium hypophosphite | . 3 oz.  | 365 gr. |
| Hypophosphorous acid  | . 5 oz.  |         |
| Distilled water       | . 25 oz. |         |

Set aside in a cold place for several days and filter.

**II. B.P.C.**

|                                          |                         |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Hypophosphite of calcium                 | . 320 gr.               |
| Hypophosphite of sodium                  | . 320 gr.               |
| Hypophosphite of magnesium               | . 160 gr.               |
| Strong solution of hypophosphite of iron | . 6 fl. oz.             |
| Hypophosphorous acid, 30 per cent.       | $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. oz.   |
| Distilled water                          | . a sufficient quantity |

Dissolve the hypophosphites of calcium, sodium, and magnesium in 12 fl. oz. of distilled water; add the solution of hypophosphite of iron and the hypophosphorous acid. Filter and make up to 1 pint by the addition of distilled water.

℥j. = sodii et calcii hypophos. āā gr. ij., mag. hypophos. gr. j., and ferri hypophos. gr. iss.

Dose:  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 fl. dr.

NOTE.—Gibson's formula is a good one for making the solution straight from the one hypophosphite. Otherwise the B.P.C. one is, on the whole, more convenient. *Liq. hypophosphitum*, N.F., is a solution of calc. hypoph. 35 grammes, sod. hypoph. 20 grammes, potassium hypoph. 17.5 grammes, and citric acid 16 grammes in sufficient distilled water to make 1 litre.

**Liq. Iodi Carbolatus**(syn. *Boulton's Solution*, *French Mixture*)

|                                    |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Tr. iodi co. (U.S.P.) <sup>1</sup> | . mxx.   |
| Acid. carbolic.                    | . mxl.   |
| Glycerini                          | . ℥iiss. |
| Aq. dest. ad                       | . ℥xvj.  |

Mix the liquefied acid with the glycerine, then add the tincture and the water. Expose the solution to the sunlight until it becomes colourless.

**Liquor Iodi Causticus**

(Churchill), N.F.

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Iodine           | . ℥j.  |
| Potassium iodide | . ℥ij. |
| Distilled water  | . ℥iv. |

Dissolve.

**Liquor Iodi Glycerinus**

(Morton's)

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Iodine           | . gr. x. |
| Potassium iodide | . ℥ss.   |
| Glycerine        | . ℥j.    |

Dissolve

NOTE.—It is advisable to dissolve the iodine and iodide in about  $\frac{1}{2}$  dr. of water before adding the glycerine (℥viiss.).

<sup>1</sup> Iodi gr. xv., pot. iod. gr. xxx., in S.V.R. ℥j.



**Liquor Lugol.**

Liquor iodi, B.P., is generally given for Lugol's Solution; but the fact may be recalled that Dr. J. G. A. Lugol, the French physician who about sixty years ago did much to popularise the use of iodine in scrofulous affections, wrote several prescriptions for iodine solutions. As a matter of historic interest we quote the subjoined, from an MS. by Dr. John Davy (brother of Sir Humphry Davy):—

*'Solution of Iodine for internal use*

|                   | No. 1    | No. 2    | No. 3     |
|-------------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Iode . . .        | gr. ij.  | gr. iij. | gr. iv.   |
| Iodure depot. . . | gr. iij. | gr. vj.  | gr. viij. |
| Eau dist. . .     | lb. j.   | —        | —         |

'Dr. L. uses this for the eyes rather than the ointment. It should be injected under the lids with a little syringe.

*Solution iodurée rubefiante*

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Iode . . .       | 3iv. |
| Iod. de pot. . . | 3j.  |
| Eau d. . .       | 3vj. |

'It should be kept in a bottle with a glass stopple. He uses it to incite scrofulous ulcers of all kinds, and for caries.'

**Liq. Magnes. Sulphat.**

(Henry)

Saturate any quantity of water with Epsom salts at the normal temperature, and to every 7 oz. of the solution add 1 oz. of diluted sulphuric acid; then filter. [The quantities are: Mag. sulph. 3xij., ac. sulph. dil. 3iij., aq. ad 3xxij.]

Dose: 3ss. in a wineglassful of water every half-hour until the desired effect is produced.

NOTE.—3ss. = mag. sulph. 3ij. and acid. sulph. dil. 3ss. The formula originated with Dr. James Henry, who communicated it to the *Edin-*

*burgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, January, 1834.

**Liq. Morphine Citratis**

## I. Porter's

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Opium . . .         | 3iv.  |
| Citric acid . . .   | 3ij.  |
| Boiling water . . . | 3xvj. |

Digest for a day and filter.

## II. N.F.

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Morphine (alkaloid) . . . | gr. xvj. |
| Citric acid . . .         | gr. xij. |
| Cochineal . . .           | gr. ss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .    | 3j.      |
| Distilled water to . . .  | 3j.      |

Triturate the solids with the S.V.R. and 7 dr. of water, filter, and pass enough distilled water through the filter to make 1 oz.

The first is a formula introduced early in the present century as *Liquor morphii citratis*. The second is an American refinement of it. Neither of them is stable, but the first with 4 oz. of rectified spirit in place of as much water is called *Liquor Porteri*.

**Liquor Morphine Hypoderm.**

(Magendie's), N.F.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Morph. sulphat. . . | gr. xvj. |
| Aq. dest. . .       | 3j.      |

(French)

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| Morph. acet. . . | gr. xiiss. |
| Aq. dest. . .    | 3j.        |

Dissolve the morphine salt in the warm distilled water (using a little dilute acetic acid with the acetate), and filter.

**Liquor Opii Sedativus**

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Opium (10 per cent.) . . . | 3ij.          |
| Slaked lime . . .          | 3ij.          |
| Rectified spirit . . .     | 3v.           |
| Finest sherry . . .        | 3j.           |
| Water . . .                | a sufficiency |

Boil the opium (in small pieces) and lime in 15 oz. of water for



half an hour and allow to cool. Make up to 14 oz. with water, add the spirit and sherry. Filter, press the marc, and add proof spirit to make 20 oz. Set aside for six months to mature and filter.

NOTE.—This gives a liquor of fine aroma and splendid therapeutic effect, but it must be allowed the time to mature, otherwise it lacks aroma, and the objectionable alkaloid is not wholly precipitated.

### Liquor Pancreaticus

The name applied by Messrs. F. B. Bengel & Co. (Limited) to a preparation described by Sir Wm. Roberts, and made by macerating with occasional agitation pancreas, freed from fat, and cut small, in four times its weight of a mixture of rectified spirit 1 part and water 3 parts, and filtering at the end of a week. The 'National Formulary' gives the following:—

|                                      |               |     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----|
| Pancreatin, N.F.                     | 128           | gr. |
| Bicarbonate of sodium                | 384           | gr. |
| Glycerine                            | 4             | oz. |
| Compound spirit of<br>cardamom, N.F. | $\frac{1}{2}$ | oz. |
| Rectified spirit                     | $\frac{1}{2}$ | oz. |
| Purified talc                        | 120           | gr. |
| Water to                             | 16            | oz. |

Triturate the pancreatin and the bicarbonate of sodium gradually with 10 oz. of water; add the S.V.R., compound spirit of cardamom and purified talc; shake and pour the mixture upon a wetted filter, returning the first portions of the filtrate until it runs off clear. Wash the filter with enough water to obtain 12 oz. of filtrate. To this add the glycerine.

### Liquor Pepsin. (Scheffer)

Six pounds of the mucous membrane of pigs' stomachs is macerated for thirty-six hours in a mixture of

glycerine 4 lbs., water 64 oz., and hydrochloric acid 6 oz., after which the liquor is strained and the membrane again macerated for three hours in water 48 oz., maceration being continued in this manner until 160 oz. of strained liquor is obtained. This is allowed to stand for a few days, and is then filtered with the aid of kieselguhr or fullers' earth.

This method of making pepsin solution is now historic, and in various modified forms is still followed by several manufacturers. It provides a solution of the gastric juice. Liquor pepticus (Bengel) is understood to be made upon this principle, but with a different menstruum (weak spirit flavoured with chloroform). Since Scheffer's process was first made public the quality of pepsin has much improved, and the best makes of scale pepsin exhibit the gastric ferments in an almost unaltered condition, and they may with advantage be used in the following manner:—

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Pepsin.                | 3iv.  |
| Acid. hydrochlor. dil. | 3iij. |
| Glycerini              | 3iij. |
| Spt. rectificat.       | 3j.   |
| Aq. chloroformi        | 3iv.  |
| Aq. destillat. ad      | 3xx.  |

Dissolve the pepsin in 10 oz. of the water to which the acid has been added, add the rest of the ingredients except the glycerine, allow to stand overnight, filter through a wetted filter sprinkled with French chalk, then add the glycerine.

### Liq. Pepsin. et Euonymi

|                                           |          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| Tr. euonymi                               | 3iiss.   |
| Liq. pepsin. (as above<br>without spirit) | 3xviiss. |

M.

Other hepatic stimulants may be combined with the pepsin liquor in the same manner.



**Liquor Peptonati**

See Liq. Ferri Peptonati. If required 'cum mangano' add 1 oz. of manganese glycosate to each 19 oz. The glycosate is made thus: Dissolve potassium permanganate 87 gr. in water 12 oz., and add at 60° C. glucose 50 gr. dissolved in water. Mix, allow the precipitate to subside, decant, wash, collect on calico, press and mix the precipitate with glucose 3x., then warm on a water-bath with sufficient soda solution (1 in 4) to make a clear solution, add rectified spirit 3iss. and water to 3 oz.

**Liquor Phosphatum Comp.**

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Polished iron wire . . . | 300 gr. |
| Phosphoric acid, s.g.    |         |
| 1.500 . . . . .          | 7 oz.   |
| Distilled water . . . .  | 6 oz.   |

Mix the water and acid and dissolve the iron wire in the mixture by applying a gentle heat; filter through calico into a solution made as follows:—

|                                          |               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Precipitated chalk . . .                 | 960 gr.       |
| Carbonate of potash . . .                | 72 gr.        |
| Phosphate of soda . . .                  | 72 gr.        |
| Phosphoric acid, s.g.                    |               |
| 1.500 . . . . .                          | 4 oz.         |
| Cochineal colouring                      | a sufficiency |
| Concentrated orange-flower water . . . . | 4 oz.         |
| Water . . . . .                          | q.s.          |

Dissolve the chalk in the acid and 10 oz. of water, add the soda and potash salts, the orange-flower water, and sufficient cochineal to colour; then filter and wash the filtrate with water until 27 oz. of filtrate are obtained. Product 40 oz.

One volume of this to 3 volumes of thick syrup makes Parrish's Syrup. By making 20 oz. of product a 1-to-7 liquor is obtained, but it does not keep well.

**Liquor Phosphori**

(Ashburton Thompson)

(syn. *Syrupus Phosphori*, *Tr. Phosphori*)

I

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Phosphorus . . . .     | gr. j. |
| Absolute alcohol . .   | 3v.    |
| Glycerine . . . . .    | 3iss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . | 3ij.   |
| Spirit of peppermint . | ℥xl.   |

Dissolve the phosphorus in the alcohol by a gentle heat, and to the solution add the glycerine and spirit, previously warmed. When cold add the spirit of peppermint.

'3j. = phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ .'

The above is the original prescription.

II. N.F.

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Phosphorus . . . .        | 1 gr.      |
| Absolute alcohol . .      | 450 minims |
| Spirit of pepper-mint . . | 10 minims  |
| Glycerine . . . . .       | 2 fl. oz.  |

Dissolve the phosphorus in 400 minims of absolute alcohol, in a stoppered vial or test tube, by immersion in a water-bath and frequent agitation. When nearly cold add the rest of the alcohol, the glycerine, and finally the spirit of peppermint.

'3j. = phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{24}$ .'

III

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Phosphorus . . . .     | gr. j. |
| Absolute alcohol . .   | 3j.    |
| Oil of peppermint . .  | ℥ij.   |
| Rectified spirit . . . | 3ss.   |
| Glycerine to . . . .   | 3vj.   |

Place the phosphorus and glycerine in an 8-oz. flask or good bottle. Heat in a water-bath, shaking occasionally until the phosphorus is dissolved. Then add the absolute alcohol, heated in the same way, and the rectified spirit with the oil dissolved in it.

3j. = phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{48}$ .



It takes several hours to make liq. phosphori by the first prescription, and there is great loss of alcohol, while most of the phosphorus is oxidised. The second formula is not much better. The late Mr. John Williams found that hot glycerine dissolves phosphorus easily, but alcohol throws down some of it, and he thought the fullest strength of the resulting solution was about gr.  $\frac{1}{24}$  in a drachm. In our experience it varies between gr.  $\frac{1}{36}$  and gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$ , much of the phosphorus in the stronger solution being deposited during cold weather. The third formula we have found to be satisfactory, and the resulting solution contains a little more free phosphorus than Ashburton Thompson's, without, of course, the phosphorus oxides.

#### Liq. Picis Alkalinus, N.F.

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Coal tar . . . . .       | ℥v.      |
| Caustic potash . . . . . | ℥iiss.   |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥xiiiss. |

Dissolve the potash in the water and shake the tar with this solution until dissolved; then strain through a piece of lint.

The German liquor of the same name is a solution of potash 1, water 3, rectified spirit 3, and coal tar 3 (all by weight), filtered after standing twenty-four hours, and made up to 10 (by weight) with proof spirit.

#### Liquor Picis Carbonis, B.P.C.

(An imitation of Liq. Carb. Deterg.)

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Quillaia bark (in No. 20 powder) . . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit . a sufficient quantity   |      |

Moisten the powder with a suitable quantity of the menstruum and macerate for twenty-four hours in a closed vessel. Then pack in a percolator and gradually pour rectified spirit upon it until 1 pint of percolate is obtained. To this add

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Strained coal tar . . . . . | ℥iv. |
|-----------------------------|------|

Digest at a temperature of 120° F.

for two days, allow to become cold, and decant or filter.

#### Liquor Plumbi Caustici (Gerhardt)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Caustic potash . . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Litharge . . . . .       | ℥j.    |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥iiss. |

Boil together until the litharge dissolves, then add water to make the solution weigh 30 dr.

#### Liq. Potassæ (Brandish)

(syn. *Brandish's Alkaline Solution*)

|                                      |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| American pearl ashes . . . . .       | lb. ivss.         |
| Quicklime . . . . .                  | lb. iss.          |
| Wood ashes (from ash tree) . . . . . | lb. iss.          |
| Boiling water . . . . .              | Cong. iv. ℥viiij. |

Add the lime, then the pearl ashes, and afterwards the wood ashes to the water. Stir well, allow to stand twenty-four hours, and decant the clear liquor.

NOTE.—Most of the published formulas give the quantities incorrectly, because the writers have not recognised that Mr. Brandish's original recipe was written in old weights and measures. Cooley says that 10 to 12 drops of oil of juniper should be added to each



gallon, but that is rarely done nowadays; indeed, the solution is in little demand.

### Liq. Rhei Dulcis

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Rhubarb (in coarse powder) | ℥viii.        |
| Rectified spirit           | ℥x.           |
| Glycerine                  | ℥j.           |
| Sugar                      | ℥vj.          |
| Water                      | a sufficiency |

Mix the spirit with the glycerine and 8 oz. of water and pour 12 oz. of the mixture on the rhubarb. Set aside to macerate for six hours, then pack in a percolator and percolate with the rest of the mixture. When percolation ceases displace the strong tincture from the marc with water until 15 oz. of percolate have been obtained. Set this aside and continue to percolate with water until another 20 oz. of percolate are obtained. Evaporate this to 5 oz., mix with the reserved portion, dissolve 6 oz. of sugar in the mixture, make up to 24 oz. with proof spirit, and after a day filter.

### Liquor Rosæ Dulcis

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Carmine             | ℥ij.   |
| Otto of rose        | ℥ss.   |
| Rectified spirit    | ℥iss.  |
| Solution of ammonia | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine           | ℥xij.  |
| Water to            | ℥xxiv. |

Mix the carmine with the ammonia solution in a wide-mouthed flask, heat gently until the carmine is dissolved and ammonia vapour is faint, then add the water and glycerine previously mixed. Shake. Mix the otto with the spirit and filter. Add the clear solution to the carmine solution and mix.

NOTE.—With some carmines the liquor becomes cloudy after standing a time. Should that occur the brightness is restored by a small quantity of potash solution, which,

indeed, may be used in place of ammonia in the first instance, as in the following formula:—

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Carmine            | ℥j.  |
| Solution of potash | ℥ij. |
| Glycerine          | ℥iv. |

Mix and add

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Otto of rose     | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit | ℥ij. |
| Syrup to         | ℥ij. |

Proceed as with the first formula.

### Liq. Santal. Co.

I

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Ol. santal.      | ℥ij.   |
| Ol. cubebæ       | ℥j.    |
| Copaibæ          | ℥vj.   |
| Ol. pimentæ      | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. cassiæ       | ℥ss.   |
| Tr. buchu        | ℥vj.   |
| Inf. buchu conc. | ℥vj.   |
| Spt. rectificat. | ℥viii. |
| Liq. potassæ     | ℥vj.   |
| Mag. carb. levis | ℥j.    |
| Aq. destillat.   | ℥iij.  |

Boil the potash solution and mix it with the copaiba and oils. Allow to stand for two days, add the water, shake well, and in half an hour add the tincture, infusion, and spirit. Next add the magnesia. Mix well, allow to stand for twenty-four hours, and filter through paper wetted with distilled water.

II

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Ol. santal.                | ℥j.    |
| Liq. copaibæ sol.          | ℥xxij. |
| Spt. cinnamomi             | ℥ss.   |
| Tr. buchu (I in 5 S.V.R.)  | ℥iiss. |
| Tr. cubebæ (I in 5 S.V.R.) | ℥iij.  |

Mix in the above order and filter through a filter paper sprinkled with fullers' earth.

NOTE.—Both of these formulas provide miscible liquors. There is more waste with the first than with the second.

Dose : A teaspoonful.



**Liquor Sennæ Fruct.**

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Bruised senna-pods | . ℥xvj. |
| Rectified spirit   | . ℥v.   |
| Distilled water    | . ℥xij. |

Macerate for a day, stirring the mixture two or three times; then press out the liquor. Dissolve in it ol. carui mj., ol. amygd. essent. mj., ol. limonis mij., and reserve. Again macerate the marc in the following menstruum:—

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Solution of ammonia | . ℥xx.  |
| Glycerine           | . ℥j.   |
| Distilled water     | . ℥xix. |

After six hours press out as much liquor as will make 16 oz. when mixed with the first portion. Filter.

Dose: ℥j.

**Liquor Strychninæ Acetatis, N.F.**

(Hall's Solution of Strychnine)

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Acetate of strychnine             | . gr. xvj. |
| Diluted acetic acid               | . ℥ss.     |
| Rectified spirit                  | . ℥iv.     |
| Compound tincture of<br>cardamoms | . ℥j.      |
| Water to                          | . ℥xvj.    |

Dissolve the acetate of strychnine in about 8 oz. of water mixed with the diluted acetic acid, then add the spirit, tincture and enough water to make 16 oz. Allow the mixture to stand a few days and filter.

**Liquor Van Swieten**

(Liqueur de Van Swieten, Codex)

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Perchloride of mercury | . gr. xv. |
| Rectified spirit       | . ℥iij.   |
| Distilled water to     | . ℥xxxij. |

Dissolve.

**Liquor Thymol.**

(Volckmann)

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Thymol           | . ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit | . ℥iiss. |
| Glycerine        | . ℥iiss. |
| Water            | . Ovj.   |

Make a solution.

**Liquor Tolutanus pro Syrupo**

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Tolu balsam      | . ℥v.     |
| Rectified spirit | . ℥v.     |
| Kaolin           | . ℥iv.    |
| Light magnesia   | . ℥ij.    |
| Water to         | . ℥xxxvj. |

Dissolve the balsam in the spirit, heating gently to assist solution. Pour the solution upon the mixed powders in a large mortar, triturate; then work in 30 oz. of warm water. Allow to cool, filter, and wash the filter with water to make 36 oz. of product.

One volume of this to 4 volumes of syrup.

**Listerine Substitute**

(syn. *Spt. Thymol. Comp.*)

|                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Benzoic acid    | . ℥j. 32 gr.  |
| Sodium biborate | . ℥j. 32 gr.  |
| Boric acid      | . ℥ij. 64 gr. |
| Distilled water | . ℥xlviij.    |

Dissolve with the aid of heat. Then add the following:—

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Thymol             | . ℥viiij. |
| Eucalyptol         | . ℥ss.    |
| Oil of wintergreen | . ℥ss.    |
| Oil of peppermint  | . ℥xv.    |
| Oil of white thyme | . ℥v.     |
| Rectified spirit   | . ℥xxiv.  |

Colour with 10 drops of caramel and add distilled water to 1 gallon. Let the mixture stand twenty-four hours and finally pass through a wetted double filter sprinkled with fullers' earth.

Genuine Listerine is reputed to contain tincture of baptisia 15, boric acid 25, benzoic acid 1, thymol 1, eucalyptol 1, oil of wintergreen 2, oil of peppermint  $\frac{1}{2}$ , in 100 parts of a mixture of rectified spirit 1 part and water 2 parts.



## LOTIONES

The following are the average quantities of medicaments per oz. of water used in making simple lotions :—

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Acid. boric.          | gr. x.            |
| Acid. carbolic.       | gr. x. to ℥j.     |
| Acid. hydrocyan.      |                   |
| dil.                  | ℥v.               |
| Acid sulphuros.       | ℥j.               |
| Acid. tannic.         | gr. viij.         |
| Alumen.               | gr. v.            |
| Argent. nit.          | gr. ij.           |
| Belladonnæ ext.       | gr. ij.           |
| Borax.                | gr. x.            |
| Calcis chlorat. liq.  | ℥ss.              |
| Carbonis deterg. liq. | ℥xx.              |
| Cupri sulphas.        | gr. iij.          |
| Hydrarg. perchlor.    | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Plumbi acetat.        | gr. iij.          |
| Plumbi subacet. liq.  | ℥x.               |
| Potass. permangan.    | gr. j.            |
| Potass. sulphurat.    | gr. x.            |
| Sodæ chlorat. liq.    | ℥ss.              |
| Sodii carbonas.       | gr. x.            |
| Sodii hyposulph.      | ℥ss.              |
| Zinci chlorid.        | gr. ij.           |
| Zinci sulphas.        | gr. iij.          |
| Zinci sulphocarb.     | gr. v.            |

**Lotio Adstringens, N.F.**  
(*Warren's Styptic*)

Into a mortar put sulphuric acid ℥v., and slowly mix with it oil of turpentine ℥iv. When cold add S.V.R. ℥iv. and mix.

**Lotio Calaminæ**

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Calaminæ præpar. | ℥iv.   |
| Zinci oxidi      | ℥ij.   |
| Glycerini        | ℥ss.   |
| Aq. calcis       | ℥iv.   |
| Aq. rosæ ad      | ℥viij. |

M.

A lotion for eczema.

**Lotio Evaporans**

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Ammon. chlorid.  | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. rectificat. | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad           | ℥xij. |

M.

**Lotio Bismuthi Co.**

(Startin)

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Bismuthi subnitratis | ℥ss. |
| Zinci oxidi          | ℥ss. |
| Spt. camphoræ        | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini            | ℥ss. |
| Aq. ad               | ℥j.  |

M.

A soothing application for irritable skin, in acne, &c.

**Lotio Plumbi c Opio**

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Plumbi acetat. | gr. xxiv. |
| Tr. opii       | ℥vj.      |
| Aq. ad         | ℥vj.      |

M.

May be filtered, but is generally sent out turbid.

**Lotio Rubra**

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Zinci sulphat.  | gr. xx. |
| Tr. lavand. co. | ℥iss.   |
| Aq. ad          | ℥viij.  |

M.

(Liston)

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Zinci sulphat.  | ℥j.     |
| Tr. lavand. co. | ℥viiss. |
| Spt. rosmarini  | ℥xiiss. |
| Aq. ad          | ℥xxx.   |

M.

**Cooling Lotion**

(Sir A. Cooper)

|                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| Potass. nitrat. | ℥v.   |
| Ammon. chlorid. | ℥v.   |
| Aq.             | ℥xvj. |

Solve.

**Mel Rosæ**

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| Red-rose petals  | lb. v.     |
| Rectified spirit | Cong. iss. |
| Water            | Cong. j.   |
| Glycerine        | ℥xxxij.    |
| Honey            | lb. xlvij. |

Macerate the red-rose leaves in



the rectified spirit for twenty-four hours, then add the water, and, after two hours, press and strain. To the liquor add the glycerine, recover the spirit by distillation,

and evaporate the remainder to 5 lbs. Allow to stand for twelve hours, filter, add the honey to the filtrate, and heat until the product weighs 50 lbs.

## MISTURÆ OR MIXTURES

While most of the formulas in this section have been arranged according to the alphabetical order of the chief active ingredient, a considerable number of them are placed together according to the complaints for which they are used, and others are placed under the names of the originators. The doses when ascertainable have been added, the equivalents being  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  = a teaspoonful,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  = a dessertspoonful, and  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  = a tablespoonful.

### Mistura Acetoni

(Dr. W. L. Atlee)

|                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Acetoni . . . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Tr. camph. co. . . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Vin. antimonialis . . . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Vin. picis . . . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  for bronchial cough.

### Mistura Acidi Oxalici

(Dr. A. W. Marsh)

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Acidi oxalici . . . . . | gr. xvj.                 |
| Syr. aurantii . . . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$ |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  every four hours for amenorrhœa.

### Mistura Acida Aperiens

(Startin)

|                                |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Magnesii sulphatis . . . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ |
| Acidi sulphurici dil . . . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ |
| Ext. glycyrrhizæ liq. . . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ |
| Aq. ad . . . . .               | Oj.                        |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  in water. (In such skin-affections as nettlerash.)

### Mistura Antiepileptica

(Brown-Séguard's)

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Sodii bromidi . . . . .      | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$  |
| Potassii bromidi . . . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$  |
| Ammonii bromidi . . . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$  |
| Potassii iodidi . . . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   |
| Ammonii iodidi . . . . .     | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   |
| Ammonii carbonatis . . . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$     |
| Tr. calumbæ . . . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   |
| Aq. ad . . . . .             | $\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij.}$ |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$  before each meal, and  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$  at bedtime.

### Mistura Agrimoniz Co.

|                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Berberis vulgaris . . . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Agrimoniæ eupatoriæ . . . . . | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Antirrhinæ linariæ . . . . .  | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Rad. taraxaci . . . . .       | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Flor. anthemidis . . . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Fruct. carui . . . . .        | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Apii petroselini . . . . .    | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Rad. rhei . . . . .           | $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  |
| Aq. bullientis ad . . . . .   | $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj.}$ |

Bruise the drugs and herbs, pour on the water, infuse for two hours, press, and strain. To the strained product add 2 oz. of glycerine, and make up to 16 oz. with water.



**Mistura Alba**

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Magnesii carbonatis | . ʒiiss. |
| Magnesii sulphatis  | . ʒiv.   |
| Aq. menthæ pip. ad  | . ʒvj.   |

M.

Dose : ʒss. to ʒj. as an aperient.

**Mistura Antidysenterica**(syn. *Mistura Camphoræ Acida*,  
*N.F.* ; *Hope's Camphor-mixture*)

|                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Acidi nitrici   | . . . ʒij.   |
| Tr. opii        | . . . ʒlxxx. |
| Aq. camphoræ ad | . . . ʒxvj.  |

M.

Dose : ʒss. every hour or two,  
according to symptoms.**Mistura Antiasthmatica**

## I. (Fothergill's)

|                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| Ammonii iodidi  | . . . ʒij.  |
| Ammonii bromidi | . . . ʒiij. |
| Syrup. tolutani | . . . ʒiij. |
| Tr. lobeliæ     | . . . ʒv.   |

M.

Dose : ʒj. every three hours, or  
oftener.

## II. (Shoemaker's)

|                           |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| Apomorphin. hydrochlorat. | gr. ij.      |
| Acid. hydrochlor. dil.    | . ʒiiss.     |
| Morphin. hydrochlorat.    | . gr. j.     |
| Syr. tolutan.             | . . . ʒj.    |
| Aq. chloroformi ad        | . . . ʒviij. |

M.

Dose : ʒss. every third hour until  
relieved.**Barbour's Mixture**A Glasgow popular remedy, some-  
times called Barber's, Barbara's or  
Barbra's mixture. It consists of thedry ingredients of tr. camph. co. in  
the following proportions :—

|                 |           |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Pulv. opii      | . . . ʒj. |
| Acid. benzoici. | . . . ʒj. |
| Camphoræ        | . . . ʒj. |

M.

This quantity sells for 8*d.* in a  
box labelled with the following  
directions :—‘To be added to two gills of  
whisky. Macerate for two days,  
shaking occasionally, and strain.  
Dose : One teaspoonful thrice daily  
when the cough is troublesome.’**Mistura Antispasmodica**

(Sydenham's)

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Spt. ætheris comp. | . . . ʒj.     |
| Tr. valerianæ      | . . . ʒv.     |
| Tr. castorei       | . . . ʒx.     |
| Aq. fœniculi       | . . . ʒxiiss. |

M.

Dose : ʒss. every three or four  
hours.**Mistura Antisudorifica**

(Sir B. W. Richardson)

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Sol. hydrogen. peroxid. | . ʒiiss.   |
| Acid. sulphuric. dil.   | . ʒss.     |
| Glycerini               | . . . ʒss. |
| Aq. destillatæ ad       | . . . ʒvj. |

M.

Dose, ʒj., well diluted, at bed-  
time, for the night sweating of  
phthisis.**Mistura Begbii**

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Acidi hydrocyanici diluti | . ʒss.     |
| Acidi nitrici diluti      | . ʒiij.    |
| Glycerini                 | . . . ʒj.  |
| Infusi quassiaæ ad        | . . . ʒvj. |

M.

Dose : ʒss. in a wineglassful of  
water three times a day.NOTE.—This was a favourite pre-  
scription of the late Dr. Warburton  
Begbie, of Edinburgh, who sup-  
posed that the nitric acid reacts



with the glycerine to form a nitro-compound—a not improbable conjecture. The mixture has wonderful efficacy as a tonic for consumptive persons, and it relieves the cough.

#### Blood-purifying Mixture

|                      |       |        |
|----------------------|-------|--------|
| Potass. iodid.       | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Potass. bicarb.      | . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Liq. arsenicalis     | . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Spt. chloroformi     | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Ext. sarsæ co. conc. | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. ad               | . . . | ℥viii. |

M.

Dose : A dessertspoonful in a little water thrice daily, immediately after food.

See also Mist. Sarsæ Co.

#### Bronchitis-mixtures

I

|                  |       |        |
|------------------|-------|--------|
| Chloral. hydrat. | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Ammon. carb.     | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Tr. digitalis    | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Syrupi           | . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Aq. ad           | . . . | ℥vj.   |

M.

Dose : A tablespoonful every four hours.

II

(Dobell's)

|                 |       |           |
|-----------------|-------|-----------|
| Ammonia carb.   | . . . | gr. xxxv. |
| Vin. ipecac.    | . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Æther. chloric. | . . . | ℥j.       |
| Tr. camph. co.  | . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Aq. ad          | . . . | ℥xvj.     |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. three times a day, or often enough to control the cough.

See also Misturæ pro Tussi, page 558.

#### Mistura Calcii Chlor.

(Dr. Noble Smith)

|                    |       |      |
|--------------------|-------|------|
| Liq. calcii chlor. | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Aquæ ad            | . . . | ℥ij. |

M.

#### Mistura Calc. Chloridi c Ferro

(Dr. Noble Smith)

|                     |       |          |
|---------------------|-------|----------|
| Mist. calcii chlor. | . . . | ℥vij.    |
| Mist. ferri ad      | . . . | ℥xxiiij. |

M.

Make mistura ferri as follows :—

|                       |       |      |
|-----------------------|-------|------|
| Tr. ferri mur., P. L. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. camphoræ          | . . . | ℥vj. |

Mix and add

|                   |       |      |
|-------------------|-------|------|
| Spt. ammon. arom. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. camphoræ      | . . . | ℥vj. |

Previously mixed.

Make liq. calcii chlor. by mixing ℥vj. each of hydrochloric acid and water, and saturate the mixture by the addition of prepared chalk ℥v. Allow to settle, and decant. It should be neutral.

#### Mistura Bromoformi

(P. W. Bedford)

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Bromoform.       | . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Spt. rectificat. | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. cardam. co.  | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Glycerini        | . . . | ℥iss. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. every four hours for whooping-cough—this for children of one to three years. The dose to be gradually increased.

#### Mistura Camphoræ Aromatica, N.F.

(Parrish's)

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Compound tincture of |       |       |
| lavender             | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Sugar                | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Camphor water        | . . . | ℥xvj. |

Mix the compound tincture of lavender with about 8 oz. of camphor water, dissolve the sugar in the mixture, and add enough water to make 16 oz.



**Mistura Carminativa***(Mothers' Friend or Infants' Preservative)*

## I

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Ol. anethi . . .       | ℥viii. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . .  | ℥j.    |
| Magnesii carbonat. . . | ℥j.    |
| Aq. ad . . .           | ℥iv.   |

Add the oil of anise to the spirit, shake, and triturate with the magnesium carbonate. Add the water, mix, and filter. To the filtrate add

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Sodii bromidi . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Potassii bicarbonat. . . | ℥ss. |
| Tr. cardam. co. . .      | ℥ss. |
| Syr. rhœados ad . . .    | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. in a tablespoonful of water, to be given to the child in sips.

## II

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Potassii chloratis . . . | gr. v. |
| Potassii bicarbonat. . . | ℥ss.   |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Syrupi . . .             | ℥iss.  |
| Sacch. ust. . .          | q.s.   |
| Aq. anethi ad . . .      | ℥vj.   |

M.

Dose : ℥j., given as No. I.

## III

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Sacchari albi . . . | ℥xvj. |
| Aq. . . . .         | ℥xv.  |

Dissolve and add

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Magnes. carb. levis . . . | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. rhei . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . .    | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. ipecacuanhæ . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Ol. anisi. . . . .        | ℥xv.  |
| Ol. anethi . . . . .      | ℥v.   |
| Tr. opii . . . . .        | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥xxx. |

M.

The powders should be triturated with the oils, and a few ounces of the syrup added to make a smooth

mixture before it is made up finally to 30 oz.

Dose : ℥v. to ℥j. or more, according to age.

℥j. = tr. opii ℥j.

## IV

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Magnes. carbonat. . .      | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. ammon. aromat. . .    | ℥iss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .        | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. cardam. comp. . .      | ℥iij. |
| Liq. calcis saccharat. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .           | ℥vj.  |

M.

Dose : ℥j. when the child is troubled with flatulence.

**Mist. Chlorin. et Quininæ***(Dr. Burney Yeo)*

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Potass. chloratis . . .   | gr. xxx.  |
| Acid. hydroch. (pur.) . . | ℥xl.      |
| Quinin. sulph. . . . .    | gr. xxiv. |
| Syr. aurantii . . . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥xij.     |

Take a 12-oz. bottle with a tight-fitting cork, then place in the bottle the chlorate and hydrochloric acid; tightly cork, and let it stand for about half an hour. Then gradually add a little water (slightly warm is better than cold, as it quickly absorbs the chlorine), cork the bottle again until the water is well saturated with the chlorine, then gradually add more water, together with the quinine and syrup, until the bottle is filled, taking care during the process that as little as possible of the chlorine escapes.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. every two, three, or four hours.

**Mistura Chloroformi, U.S.P.**

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Chloroform . . . . .    | 8 parts  |
| Camphor . . . . .       | 2 parts  |
| Fresh yolk of egg . . . | 10 parts |
| Water . . . . .         | 80 parts |

Rub the yolk of egg in a mortar, add the camphor dissolved in the



chloroform, mix well, and add the water gradually until by stirring a uniform mixture is obtained.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$

### Cholera-mixtures

#### I

Acid. tannic. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   
 Æther. chlor. (D. & F.) . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Ac. sulphuric. dil. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   
 Tr. zingib. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$   
 Aq. menth. pip. ad . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij.}$

M.

A sixth part for a dose.

#### II

(Sir B. W. Richardson's)

Creosoti . . . . .  $\mathfrak{m}\text{xij.}$   
 Tr. camph. co. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$   
 Spt. æther. chlor. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$   
 Syr. rhœados . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  every hour in half a tumbler of water.

See also Diarrhœa Mixtures. The above are specially serviceable when there is much pain.

#### III

(Sir Andrew Clark's)

For Choleraic Diarrhœa

Acid. sulphuric. arom. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   
 Spt. ætheris . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   
 Tr. chloroformi co. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   
 Tr. camphor. co. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   
 Spt. menthæ pip. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$   
 Ext. hæmatoxyli . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv.}$   
 Aq. camphoræ ad . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij.}$

M.S.A.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  for the first dose, and  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  every two, three, or four hours afterwards, according to the urgency of the diarrhœa.

This medicine must be preceded by a full dose of castor oil, and given only if the diarrhœa continues after the action of the oil has ceased.

### Christison's Cough-mixture

Syrupi scillæ . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Aq. menthæ pip. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Tr. opii ammoniat. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   
 Tr. lavandulæ co. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   
 Syrupi . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  three or four times a day.

NOTE.—This is the formula given in Christison's 'Dispensatory,' 1842, page 839. It is considerably played upon by Scotch chemists, liberties being taken with the ingredients and quantities.

### Mist. Codeinæ Co.

Sulphate of codeine . . . . . gr.  $\text{ijj.}$   
 Solution of sulphate of atropine . . . . .  $\mathfrak{m}\text{xij.}$   
 Solution of hydrochlorate of strychnine . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$   
 Syrup of tolu . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss.}$   
 Acid infusion of roses to . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$

Dissolve and mix.

A tablespoonful in a wineglassful of water every four or six hours.

This is a sedative cough-mixture used in the Edinburgh Infirmary for phthisical cases.

### Mistura Copaibæ Composita, N.F.

#### I

(Lafayette's)

Copaiba . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Spirit of nitrous ether . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Compound tincture of lavender . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$   
 Solution of potash . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$   
 Syrup . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{v.}$   
 Mucilage of dextrin (N.F.) to . . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj.}$

Mix the copaiba with the solution of potash and the spirit of nitrous ether. Then add the compound tincture of lavender, and, lastly, the syrup and mucilage of dextrin. Mix the whole thoroughly by shaking.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$  three times a day.



## II

(Chapman's)

N.F. Modification

|                                         |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| Copaiba . . . . .                       | ℥iv.  |
| Spirit of nitrous ether . . . . .       | ℥iv.  |
| Compound tincture of lavender . . . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Tincture of opium . . . . .             | ℥ss.  |
| Mucilage of acacia . . . . .            | ℥iss. |
| Water to . . . . .                      | ℥xvj. |

Mix as above.

Dose : ℥ss. three times a day.

## Mistura Coto

(Dr. Burney Yeo)

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Ext. coto liq. . . . .  | ℥j. |
| Tr. cardam. co. . . . . | ℥j. |

Misce et adde

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Mucil. acaciæ . . . . . | ℥iij. |
| Syrupi . . . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .        | ℥vj.  |

Dose : A tablespoonful every four hours in cases of dysentery and choleraic diarrhœa.

## Diarrhœa Mixtures

## I

(Board of Health's Prescription)

|                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. conf. aromatic. . . . . | ℥iij. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . . . .     | ℥iij. |
| Tr. catechu . . . . .         | ℥x.   |
| Tr. cardam. co. . . . .       | ℥vj.  |
| Tr. opii . . . . .            | ℥j.   |
| Mist. cretæ ad . . . . .      | ℥xx.  |

M.

## IA

(B. of H. 1848 Prescription)

|                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Mist. cretæ co. . . . .    | ℥j.             |
| Confect. aromatic. . . . . | gr. x.—gr. xv.  |
| Tr. opii . . . . .         | gtt. v.—gtt. x. |
| Tr. catechu . . . . .      | ℥ss.—℥j.        |

M. pro dose.

The following label is permitted by the Board of Inland Revenue to be used with the mixture, to be sold free of medicine-stamp duty, provided it is not otherwise recommended :—

DIARRHŒA AND CHOLERA  
MIXTURE.

THE following observations from the Board of Health deserve the most serious attention from every person :—

'Looseness of the bowels, however slight, ought on no account to be neglected. It is by far the most usual forerunner of the disease (cholera), as well as the most important, because in its various degrees it constitutes the stage in which life may most easily be saved.'

Through not attending to this caution many lives have been absolutely thrown away, and, on the other hand, by a prompt and early use of such a remedy thousands have been saved both in Europe and India.

## SHAKE THE BOTTLE.

Dose : Two tablespoonfuls for an adult, one tablespoonful for a child twelve years old, and a dessertspoonful for a child seven years old. To be taken after each liquid motion.

(Name and Address.)

## II

(Dr. Bickersteth's)

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Tr. opii . . . . .       | ℥iss.   |
| Tr. cinnamomi . . . . .  | ℥iij.   |
| Tr. kino . . . . .       | ℥iv.    |
| Mist. cretæ ad . . . . . | ℥viiij. |

M.



(Label for No. II)

COMPOUND CHALK  
MIXTURE.

For Adults Only.

Dose : A tablespoonful every hour for three doses, then every four hours while the diarrhoea lasts.

SHAKE THE BOTTLE.

(Name and Address.)

## III

(Loomis's, N.F.)

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| Tincture of opium . . .                     | ℥ss. |
| Tincture of rhubarb . . .                   | ℥ss. |
| Compound tincture of catechu (U.S.P.) . . . | ℥j.  |
| Oil of sassafras . . .                      | ℥xx. |
| Compound tincture of lavender to make . . . | ℥iv. |

Mix.

Dose : ℥j. in water every two hours for four doses, then every four hours.

## IV

(For Children)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Bismuth. subnitrat. . .     | ℥ss. |
| Tr. camph. co. . .          | ℥j.  |
| Liq. hydrarg. perchlor. . . | ℥xv. |
| Syrupi . . .                | ℥ss. |
| Aq. ad . . .                | ℥ij. |

Triturate the bismuth for three minutes before adding the water and other ingredients.

Doses : For children of one to two years, half a teaspoonful ; two to five, a small teaspoonful ; above five, a whole teaspoonful every three hours.

## V

(Squibb's)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tincture of opium . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Tincture of capsicum . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spirit of camphor . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Chloroform . . .           | ℥ij. |
| Rectified spirit to . . .  | ℥v.  |

Mix.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. every four hours. To be taken in water.

Numerous other formulas for preparations to which specific names have been given will be found throughout this chapter. So far as adults are concerned, diarrhoea 'comes round regularly with the new potatoes and fresh herrings,' and is nature's attempt to get rid of matter irritating the intestines. It is well to aid nature slightly by a dose of castor oil, as Sir Andrew Clark recommended, following it by a few doses of a diarrhoea-mixture. No. 1 we consider the safest and best for stock purposes. The diarrhoea of children is a much more serious, because not so simple, matter, and we include one formula only which provides a perfectly safe corrective, sedative, and antifermentative mixture. It has been shown that the diarrhoea of children is largely due to ptomaine poisoning which arises from their feeding-bottles being imperfectly cleaned or their milk food in some other manner decomposing. In such cases small doses of mercurial salts are of great value, such



as iodic-hydrarg.  $\frac{1}{240}$  gr. or liq. hydrarg. perchlor.  $\text{m}\text{j}$ . in slightly sweetened water. As good as either is hydrarg.  $\bar{\text{c}}$  cretâ gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$  with pulv. sacch. lact. gr. ss.

### Mistura Expectorans (Stokes)

(syn. *Mistura Stokesii*)

#### I. The Original

|                     |   |   |       |
|---------------------|---|---|-------|
| Liq. morphinæ acet. | • | • | 3j.   |
| Aq. laurocerasi     | • | • | 3iss. |
| Syr. flor. aurant.  | • | • | 3iv.  |
| Mucilag. acaciæ     | • | • | 3iij. |
| Aquæ ad             | • | • | 3vj.  |

Ft. mist. et signa,

A tablespoonful three or four times a day or when cough troublesome.

Dr. Stokes sometimes added codeia (3 gr.) or acid. hydrocyan. dil. ( $\text{mvj}$ .) to the above mixture; but the formula as written is the accepted one in this country for mist. Stokesii. The following is the formula of the 'National Formulary':—

#### II

|                 |   |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---|---------|
| Ammon. carb.    | • | • | gr. 128 |
| Aquæ            | • | • | 3iss.   |
| Ext. senegæ fl. | • | • | 3ss.    |
| Ext. scillæ fl. | • | • | 3ss.    |
| Tr. opii camph. | • | • | 3iij.   |
| Syr. tolu. ad   | • | • | 3xvj.   |

Dissolve the carbonate in the water, add the fluid extracts and tincture, and make up to 16 oz. with tolu syrup.

### Eczema-mixture for Children

(Sir Erasmus Wilson)

|                  |   |   |       |
|------------------|---|---|-------|
| Liq. arsenicalis | • | • | 3j.   |
| Vin. ferri       | • | • | 3iss. |
| Syrupi           | • | • | 3iij. |
| Aq. anethi       | • | • | 3ij.  |

M.

Dose: 3j. with meals thrice daily. [This is the dose for a child of ten years or upwards.]

### Mist. [*vel* Liquor] Ferri et Ammon. Acetatis, U.S.P.

(Basham's Mixture)

|                                |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Tincture of chloride of iron   | • | • | • | 3ij.    |
| Diluted acetic acid            | • | • | • | 3iij.   |
| Solution of acetate of ammonia | • | • | • | 3iiss.  |
| Aromatic elixir                | • | • | • | 3x.     |
| Glycerin                       | • | • | • | 3iss.   |
| Water to                       | • | • | • | 3xiiss. |

Mix the solution of acetate of ammonia with the acid, add the tincture, then the rest of the ingredients in their order, and mix.

Dose: 3j. to 3ss.

### Mistura Ferro-salina

(Sir Andrew Clark)

|                        |   |   |        |
|------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Magnesii sulphatis     | • | • | 3j.    |
| Potassii bitartratis   | • | • | 3j.    |
| Ferri sulphat. exsicc. | • | • | gr. x. |
| Aquæ                   | • | • | Oij.   |

M.

Dose: A wineglassful half an hour before breakfast each morning.

### Mistura Gentianæ Co., B.P. 1867

|                               |   |   |                   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|
| Gentian-root, sliced          | • | • | $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. |
| Bitter-orange peel, cut small | • | • | 30 gr.            |
| Coriander-fruit, bruised      | • | • | 30 gr.            |
| Proof spirit                  | • | • | 2 oz.             |
| Distilled water               | • | • | 8 oz.             |

Macerate the solids in the spirit for two hours, add the water, and macerate for another two hours; then strain through calico.

Dose: 3ss. to 3j.

NOTE.—This is an elegant preparation, finer in flavour than the infusion, an active tonic, and keeps well.



**Mist. Glycyrrhizæ Co., U.S.P.**(syn. *Brown Mixture*)

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Mucil. acaciæ . . . .      | ℥x.     |
| Ext. glycyrrhizæ pulv. . . | ℥ij.    |
| Syrupi . . . . .           | ℥v.     |
| Spt. æther. nitrosi . . .  | ℥ij.    |
| Vin. antimonialis . . .    | ℥vj.    |
| Tr. opii camph. . . . .    | ℥iiss.  |
| Aquæ dest. ad . . . . .    | ℥xiiss. |

Dissolve the extract of liquorice in 6 oz. of water, add to a mixture of the rest of the ingredients contained in a measure, and wash out the mortar with the remainder of the water, to make the whole measure  $12\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Dose : ℥ss. in bronchitis.

**Gout-mixture**

(Similar to Laville's)

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Quinii . . . . .             | ℥iv. |
| Ext. colocynth. alcoholic. . | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . .     | ℥iv. |
| Vin. Malagæ . . . . .        | ℥xv. |

Misce et filtra.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥ss. in half a wine-glassful of sweetened water.

NOTE.—The above is the French formula. Quinium (Labarraque) should be used in compounding the mixture. It is the mixture known in England as quinetum, consisting of the total alkaloids of red-cinchona bark in the form of sulphates. In its absence 3 parts of quinine sulphate and 1 part of cinchonine sulphate may be used.

**Headache-mixtures**

I

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Ferri et quin. cit. . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Potas. bromid. . . . .      | ℥ij. |
| Tr. aurant. . . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Syrup. . . . .              | ℥v.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .            | ℥vj. |

M. et S.

Dose : ℥ss. two or three times a day.

II

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Potassii bromidi . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Tr. aconiti . . . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Syrupi . . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .         | ℥vj. |

M. et S.

Dose : ℥ij. in water every three hours.

**Mistura Gummosa**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Acacia mucilage . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Syrup . . . . .         | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled water . . . . | ℥vj.   |

Mix.

**Hiccough-mixture**

(Dr. J. W. Allen)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ol. succini . . . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Liq. potassæ . . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Tr. camph. co. . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Mucil. acaciæ . . . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Aq. menth. pip. ad . . . | ℥vj. |

Fiat emulsio.

Dose : ℥j. every two hours.

**Liver-mixtures**

I

(Sir Andrew Clark)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Acid. nitro - hydrochlor. . |      |
| dil. . . . .                | ℥ij. |
| Tr. nucis vomicæ . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Ext. cinchonæ liq. . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Aq. chloroformi ad . . .    | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : ℥ij. in a wineglassful of water at 11 A.M. and 6 P.M.

II

(Dr. Lauder Brunton)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Acid. nitro - hydrochlor. . |      |
| dil. . . . .                | ℥ij. |
| Spt. chloroformi . . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Ext. cinchonæ liq. . . .    | ℥j.  |
| Tr. aurantii . . . . .      | ℥ss. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .            | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. in a wineglassful of water thrice daily before food.



## III

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Acid. nitro - hydrochlor. |          |
| dil. . . . .              | ℥ij.     |
| Succi taraxaci . . . .    | ℥iv.     |
| Tr. buchu . . . . .       | ℥iij.    |
| Tr. podophylli . . . .    | ℥j.      |
| Spt. juniperi . . . . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Liq. strychninæ . . . .   | ℥xlviij. |
| Syrupi . . . . .          | ℥vj.     |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥vj.     |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. in water thrice daily.

This mixture is also claimed to be Sir Andrew Clark's. We have ascertained that No. I. is one of the famed physician's prescriptions, but that No. III. did not originate with him. Nevertheless, it is a good preparation.

## Iron Tonic Bitters

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Ferri et quin. cit. . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Acid. citric. . . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .       | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. aurantii . . . . .    | ℥j.   |
| Tr. nucis vom. . . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Vin. xerici . . . . .     | ℥iv.  |
| Aquæ ad . . . . .         | ℥j.   |

M.

Dose : ℥ij. three times a day in half a wineglassful of water.

Put up in 6-oz. bottles, neatly capped and labelled, to retail at 1s. 3d.

## Mist. Lobeliæ Co.

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Iodide of potassium . .      | ℥ij. |
| Carbonate of ammonium .      | ℥j.  |
| Ethereal tincture of lobelia | ℥ss. |
| Spirit of chloroform . .     | ℥ss. |
| Ipecacuanha wine . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Infusion of senega to . .    | ℥vj. |

Dissolve and mix.

Dose : ℥ss. in a wineglassful of water every four hours, for bronchitic asthma.

## Mist. Magnesiae et Asafoetidae U.S.P.

(Dewee's Carminative)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Magnes. carb. . . . .   | ℥vj.   |
| Tr. asafoetidae . . . . | ℥x.    |
| Tr. opii . . . . .      | ℥lxxv. |
| Sacchari albi . . . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .        | ℥xv.   |

Rub the carbonate and the sugar in a mortar with the tinctures, then gradually add the water.

Dose : ℥j.

## Mixture for Nausea and Sickness

(Sir Douglas Powell)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Sodii bicarbonatis . . .  | ℥s    |
| Acid. hydrocyanic. dil. . | ℥xij. |
| Tr. strophanthi . . . .   | ℥xij. |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥iss. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. with a tablespoonful of soda-water every four hours.

## McDade's Mixture or Specific

(syn. *Succus Alterans*)

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Ext. smilac. liq. . . . .   | ℥xvj.   |
| Ext. stillingiae liq. . . . | ℥xvj.   |
| Ext. cappæ min. liq. . .    | ℥xvj.   |
| Ext. phytolaccæ liq. . .    | ℥xvj.   |
| Tr. xanthoxyli . . . . .    | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. in water thrice daily before meals, increased gradually to ℥ss.

## Neuralgic Mixtures

I

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Tr. gelsem. . . . .       | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. cardam. co. . . . .   | ℥ss.      |
| Quininæ sulph. . . . .    | gr. xxiv. |
| Acid. hydrobrom. dil. . . | ℥iij.     |
| Aq. ad . . . . .          | ℥iij.     |

M.

Dose : ℥j. in half a wineglassful of water every three or four hours till relieved; but more than four doses should not be taken by an adult in a day.



## II

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Ammon. chloridi . . . | 3ij. |
| Tr. aconiti . . .     | 3ss. |
| Syrupi . . .          | 3ss. |
| Aq. ad . . .          | 3vj. |

M. et S.

Dose : A sixth part thrice daily.

## III

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Quininae sulphat. . .     | gr. xv. |
| Antipyrin. . .            | 3j.     |
| Tr. cimicifugæ . . .      | 3ij.    |
| Acid. hydrobrom. dil. . . | 3ij.    |
| Tr. aurantii . . .        | 3iss.   |
| Aq. ad . . .              | 3vj.    |

M. et filtra.

Dose : 3ss., to be repeated thrice at intervals of four hours.

## IV

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Croton-chloral. hydrat. . . | 3j.  |
| Ammon. bromid. . .          | 3ij. |
| Tr. gelsemii . . .          | 3ij. |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .      | 3ij. |
| Glycerini . . .             | 3ss. |
| Aq. ad . . .                | 3vj. |

Rub the croton-chloral hydrate with the glycerine, and shake with 2 oz. of water and the tinctures, add the bromide dissolved in 2 oz. of water, shake and make up.

Dose : 3ss. every four hours.

NOTE.—Remedies for neuralgia are so numerous that we can give only a few typical formulas for mixtures. The whole of the above have been tried and not found wanting.

**Mistura Ol. Ricini**

(Dr. Lauder Brunton)

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Ol. ricini . . .    | 3ss.      |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .  | q.s.      |
| Tr. opii . . .      | ℥x.–℥xxx. |
| Aq. menth. pip. . . | 3iss.     |

M.

Dose : 3j. to 3ij. three or four times a day for chronic dysentery.

**Mistura Olei Picis, N.F.**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Purified extract of     |        |
| liquorice . . .         | 3j.    |
| Oil of tar . . .        | 3ss.   |
| Sugar . . .             | 3iv.   |
| Chloroform . . .        | ℥lxxv. |
| Oil of peppermint . . . | ℥xx.   |
| Rectified spirit . . .  | 3iiss. |
| Water to . . .          | 3xvj.  |

Add the extract and sugar to 10 oz. of water, contained in a covered vessel, and heat the mixture to boiling until the extract and sugar are dissolved. Then add the oil of tar, cover the vessel, and allow the contents to cool, stirring occasionally. Next add the chloroform and oil of peppermint, previously dissolved in the spirit, and, lastly, enough water to make 16 oz.

**Mistura Oleosa Balsamica, Ph.G.**(syn. *Balsamum Vitæ Hoffmanni*)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of lavender . . .     | 3j.   |
| Oil of cloves . . .       | 3j.   |
| Oil of cassia . . .       | 3j.   |
| Oil of thyme . . .        | 3j.   |
| Oil of lemon . . .        | 3j.   |
| Oil of mace . . .         | 3j.   |
| Peruvian balsam . . .     | 3ss.  |
| Rectified spirit to . . . | 3xxx. |

Mix, shake occasionally every day for about a week, and filter through paper damped with spirit and sprinkled with fullers' earth.

**Mistura Phosphori**

(Baily)

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Tr. phosphori . . .     | ℥xxxij. |
| Glycerini . . .         | 3iv.    |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .  | 3ij.    |
| Pulv. tragacanth. . .   | gr. vj. |
| Aq. destillat. ad . . . | 3viiij. |

Put the tragacanth in a dry bottle and pour the spirit and tincture upon it; mix, add the glycerine and 5 oz. of water, and shake until an



emulsion is formed. Then make up to the required volume.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zj}$ ., which equals phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$ .

To each ounce may be added (1) Tr. nucis vom.  $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{x}$ . (2) Tr. nucis vom.  $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ ., quin. hydrochlor. gr.  $\mathfrak{j}$ . (3) Ferri et quin. cit. gr.  $\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$ ., tr. nucis vom.  $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ .

Tr. Phosphori is a solution of 1 gr. of phosphorus in 500 minims of a mixture of equal parts of absolute alcohol and oil of lemon, which is an excellent solvent for phosphorus.

Dose : Two to six minims.

#### Mist. Quassiae c̄ Ferro et Mag. Sulph.

|                      |                                                        |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Liq. ferri perchlor. | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$ .            |
| Magnes. sulphat.     | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ .             |
| Inf. quassiae ad     | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ . |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . thrice daily.

#### I

#### Mist. Quininæ et Ferri

|                              |                                              |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Citrate of iron and quinine  | . $\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{vii}\mathfrak{j}$ . |
| Rectified spirit             | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ .              |
| Orange-flower water (recent) | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$ .  |
| Chloroform-water to          | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vii}\mathfrak{j}$ . |

Mix the waters, and dissolve the citrate in the mixture ; then add the spirit, and filter twice through English grey filtering-paper.

Dose : For an adult a small dessertspoonful in a wineglass of water three times a day, half an hour before meals. For children of from four to nine years half a teaspoonful, and above that age a whole teaspoonful, in half a wineglass of water, twice or three times a day, half an hour before meals.

NOTE.—It is a matter of importance not to filter this mixture through French grey paper. Its appearance is thereby considerably affected. This retails in 8-oz.

bottles at 2s. 6d., a price which should be adhered to, as the mixture is very elegant.

#### II

|                       |                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Quininæ sulphat.      | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$ .           |
| Acid. nitric. dil.    | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ .            |
| Tr. ferri perchloridi | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ .            |
| Glycerini             | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .             |
| Aq. chloroformi ad    | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{x}$ . |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . in a wineglassful of water thrice daily.

Keeps well, the nitric acid preventing deposit of iron. Retails at 1s. 6d. to 2s. for 8-oz. bottle.

#### III

|                                         |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sulphate of quinine                     | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}\mathfrak{j}$ .                        |
| Strong solution of per-chloride of iron | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .                                     |
| Spirit of chloroform                    | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ .                                    |
| Tincture of calumba                     | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ .                                    |
| Syrup                                   | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$ .                                    |
| Glycerine                               | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$ .                                    |
| Orange-flower water                     | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$ . |
| Distilled water to                      | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$ . |

Mix the iron solution with 10 oz. of the orange-flower water, and in this dissolve the quinine. Then add the other ingredients, making up to 64 oz., as specified in the formula. Set aside for twenty-four hours, and filter three times through grey filtering-paper. Thus treated, the mixture keeps permanently bright.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . to  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . in half a wineglassful of water three times a day.

This is put up in 8-oz. bottles to retail at 1s. 6d.

#### IV

|                       |                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Quininæ et ferri cit. | . $\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{v}$ .             |
| Tr. limonis           | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ .            |
| Tr. aurantii          | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ .            |
| Acid. salicylic.      | . gr. $\mathfrak{iv}$ .                    |
| Aq. ad                | . $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$ . |

M. et filtra.

Dose : Same as No. II. This mixture also keeps well, and is more agreeable than No. II.



## V

(Free from bitterness)

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Quinin. sulph.      | gr. x.  |
| Acid. sulph. dil.   | ℥x.     |
| Saccharin. solub.   | gr. ij. |
| Aquæ menth. pip. ad | ℥iv.    |

M.

NOTE.—Fluid extract of Yerba Santa is the best covering for the taste of quinine.

**Mist. Rhei Rubra**

(Dr. Brooks Muriel)

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| Sodii bicarbonat. | ℥j.     |
| Pulv. rhei        | ℥j.     |
| Magnes. carbonat. | ℥ij.    |
| Potass. carbonat. | ℥j.     |
| Spt. ammon. arom. | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. chloroformi  | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. anisi         | ℥xx.    |
| Ol. carui         | ℥xv.    |
| Syr. simplicis    | ℥iv.    |
| Aq. destill. ad   | ℥viiij. |

Mix the powders in a mortar, add 2 oz. of water gradually, then the syrup and the oils dissolved in the mixed spirits. Pour into a bottle, and wash out the mortar with the rest of the water to make up to 8 oz.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. or more when required as a stomachic.

**Mistura Rhei et Sodæ**

|                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Sodæ bicarb.               | ℥iiij. |
| Pulv. rhei                 | ℥ij.   |
| Ess. menth. pip. (1 in 10) | ℥xv.   |
| Syrupi                     | ℥ij.   |
| Aq. ad                     | ℥iv.   |

Mix the powders with 1 oz. of water and the essence, add the syrup, and make up to 4 oz.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j.

NOTE.—The 'National Formulary' has a similar mixture, made with ext. rhei fl. The above is the formula generally followed in this country.

**Mistura Rhei Composita, N.F.**(syn. *Squibb's Rhubarb-mixture*)

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Fluid extract of rhubarb | 86 minims |
| Fluid extract of ipecac. | 16 minims |
| Bicarbonate of sodium    | 172 gr.   |
| Glycerine                | 4 oz.     |
| Peppermint-water to      | 16 oz.    |

Dissolve the bicarbonate of sodium in about 8 oz. of peppermint-water, then add the fluid extracts and glycerine, and, lastly, enough peppermint-water to make 16 oz.

**Mistura Santali Comp.**

(Nisbet's Specific)

## I

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Olei santali         | ℥xiiss. |
| Olei cassiæ          | ℥iss.   |
| Olei pimentæ         | ℥xl.    |
| Spiritus rectificati | ℥iiss.  |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. in water or milk thrice daily.

## II

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Ol. santal. flav.   | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. pimentæ         | ℥iv.    |
| Ol. cassiæ          | ℥ij.    |
| Morph. mur.         | gr. ix. |
| Spt. rectificat. ad | ℥xij.   |

M.

Dose : As above.

NOTE.—Both of these formulas were obtained from the originator of the preparation, the late Mr. William J. Nisbet, a Scotch chemist who claimed to be the introducer of sandalwood oil as a remedy for gleet and gonorrhœa. The first formula is the one generally followed, but there are many others, and it is probable that the correct formula was never revealed by Nisbet, except to Messrs. J. F. Macfarlan & Co., of Edinburgh, to whom he sold it, and who still manufacture the preparation. Formulas have been published containing oils of cubebs and copaiba. Nisbet once informed the writer that



he considered these injurious, and consequently was careful to exclude them.

### Mixtures for Rheumatism

#### I

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Sulphate of quinine | . ʒss.    |
| Iodide of potassium | . ʒij.    |
| Colchicum wine      | . ʒj.     |
| Tincture of orange  | . ʒss.    |
| Chloroform-water to | . ʒviiij. |

Rub the quinine with the wine, adding a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid to assist solution; then add the tincture, water, and finally the iodide of potassium.

Dose: ʒij. twice a day, in a wineglassful of water.

#### II

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Sodii salicylat.   | . ʒiss. |
| Potassæ citrat.    | . ʒj.   |
| Vin. colchici      | . ʒiss. |
| Tr. gentianæ co.   | . ʒss.  |
| Aq. chloroformi ad | . ʒvj.  |

M.

Dose: ʒss. thrice daily.

NOTE.—These are equally suitable for gout. The first mixture is for chronic cases, the second for those that are more acute. A dose of aperient mineral water, or pil. col. c hydrarg. gr. v. should be taken twice weekly to prevent colchicum accumulation.

### Misturæ Sarsæ Compositæ

(syn. *Blood-purifying Mixtures, Iodised Blood-Mixtures, Blood-tonic, &c.*)

#### I

|                                       |              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| Iodide of potassium                   | . gr. xxxvj. |
| Chlorate of potassium                 | . gr. xxx.   |
| Fowler's solution                     | . ʒxxiv.     |
| Spirit of chloroform                  | . ʒiiij.     |
| Compound decoction of sarsaparilla to | . ʒvj.       |

Mix.

Dose: ʒss. three times a day.

#### II

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Potassii iodidi    | . ʒj.     |
| Liq. taraxaci      | . ʒiiss.  |
| Ol. sassafras      | . ʒv.     |
| Mist. gentianæ co. | . ʒiss.   |
| Liq. potassæ       | . ʒss.    |
| Dec. sarsæ co. ad  | . ʒviiij. |

Shake the oil with the mist. gent. co., add the liquor potassæ; dissolve the iodide in a few ounces of the decoction, mix with the previous solution, then add the rest of the ingredients to make an 8-oz. mixture. Filter through a wetted filter-paper.

Dose: ʒss. in water thrice daily.

#### III

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| Potassii iodidi      | . ʒj.     |
| Liq. potassæ         | . ʒiss.   |
| Dec. sarsæ co. conc. | . ʒiss.   |
| Aq. chloroformi ad   | . ʒviiij. |

M.

Dose: ʒss. in water three times a day.

NOTE. — 'Blood-mixture' is claimed as a trade-mark by the makers of Clarke's blood-mixture.

### Mistura Sodii Benzoatis

(Dr. Golding Bird)

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Sodii carbonatis | . ʒiss.  |
| Acidi benzoici   | . ʒij.   |
| Sodii phosphatis | . ʒiiij. |
| Aq. ferventis    | . ʒiv.   |

Solve et adde

|               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| Aq. cinnamom. | . ʒviiss. |
| Tr. hyoscyami | . ʒss.    |

M.

Dose: ʒj. thrice daily for gravel.

### Mistura Sodæ et Menthæ, N.F.

(Soda Mint)

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Bicarbonate of sodium      | . ʒv. ʒj. |
| Aromatic spirit of ammonia | . ʒj.     |
| Spearmint-water to         | . ʒxvj.   |

Dissolve the bicarbonate of



sodium in about 12 oz. of water, add the spirit, and make up to 16 oz. with spearmint-water.

### Mist. Sodii c̄ Magnesia

(Dr. Brooks Muriel)

|                  |       |        |
|------------------|-------|--------|
| Mag. carb. pond. | • • • | ℥xx.   |
| Sod. bicarb.     | • • • | ℥xx.   |
| Spt. chlorof.    | • • • | ℥x.    |
| Spt. ammon. co.  | • • • | ℥iiss. |
| Aq. carui        | • • • | ℥j.    |
| Aq. destil. ad.  | • • • | ℥iv.   |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. For a pick-me-up add acid. hydrocy. dil. miiij. to ℥j. of the mixture and take as a draught.

### Spermatorrhœa mixtures

(Dr. Hargreave)

I

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Potassii bromidi | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. gelsemii     | • • • | ℥ij.    |
| Ext. ergotæ liq. | • • • | ℥ij.    |
| Tr. belladonnæ   | • • • | ℥iiss.  |
| Syr. zingib.     | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. ad.          | • • • | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. twice daily and at bed-time.

II

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Potassii bromidi | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. hamamelidis  | • • • | ℥ij.    |
| Tr. cocæ         | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. belladonnæ   | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Syr. zingiberis  | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. camphoræ ad  | • • • | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : As above.

NOTE.—The second mixture is to be given after the first begins to lose its effect.

### Stomachic Mixtures

(For Indigestion)

I. (Dr. T. H. Tanner)

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Ac. nit. mur. dil.  | • • • | ℥ij.    |
| Ac. hydrocyan. dil. | • • • | ℥xxxv.  |
| Tr. arnicæ          | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Tr. gent. co.       | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Inf. sennæ ad.      | • • • | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. two or three times a day in dyspepsia with sluggish liver.

II

|                         |       |         |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|
| Glycer. pepsin. acid.   | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Tr. nucis vom.          | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Acid. nitro-hydrochlor. | • • • | ℥j.     |
| dil.                    | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Mist. gentian. co. ad   | • • • | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. in half a wineglassful of water immediately after meals, for eructations and feeble indigestion with constipation.

III

|                        |       |         |
|------------------------|-------|---------|
| Sodii bicarbonatis     | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Ammon. chloridi        | • • • | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. gentian. co.       | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Inf. aurant. co. conc. | • • • | ℥j.     |
| Aq. ad.                | • • • | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥ij. in half a teacupful of warm water thrice daily, an hour after food, for excessive acidity and nervousness.

### Mist. Taraxaci et Podophylli

(*'Taraxacum and Podophyllin'*)

I

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| Podophyllin.      | • • • | gr. vj. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. | • • • | ℥vj.    |

Dissolve and add

|                   |       |        |
|-------------------|-------|--------|
| Succi taraxaci.   | • • • | ℥iiss. |
| Tr. zingiberis    | • • • | ℥ij.   |
| Dec. aloes co. ad | • • • | ℥vj.   |

M.

Dose : ℥ij. to ℥iv.



## II

(Baily's Ph. Ph.)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Tr. podophyllini . . .    | ℥j.   |
| Succi taraxaci . . .      | ℥vj.  |
| Acid. nitro-hydroch. dil. | ℥j.   |
| Spt. chloroformi . . .    | ℥iss. |
| Tr. chiratae . . .        | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. destil. ad . . .      | ℥vj.  |

M.

Dose : ℥j. three times a day.

NOTE.—The first mixture is purely a liver-stimulant and intestinal tonic, and quickly gets these organs into healthy action. The second is also a hepatic stimulant, and where a stomachic corrective is required it is to be preferred.

## Mist. Terebinthinæ Chiæ

## I

Professor Clay's

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Ethereal solution of Chian |       |
| turpentine (1 in 2) . . .  | ℥ss.  |
| Tragacanth mucilage . . .  | ℥iv.  |
| Syrup . . . . .            | ℥j.   |
| Sublimed sulphur . . .     | ℥j.   |
| Water to . . . . .         | ℥xvj. |

Dilute the mucilage with as much water, throw in the turpentine solution and agitate gently; add the remainder of the water and the sulphur, previously rubbed down with the syrup. Mix.

Dose : ℥j. three times a day.

## II

Martindale's Modification

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Powdered acacia . . .    | ℥viij. |
| Powdered tragacanth . .  | ℥v.    |
| Chian turpentine . . .   | ℥viij. |
| Ether . . . . .          | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water to . . . | ℥xvj.  |

Dissolve the turpentine in the ether and add the solution to the powders mixed in a dry mortar;

then add boldly 2 oz. of water, triturate until emulsified, and add gradually 11 oz. of water. Stir frequently until the ether has evaporated, transfer to a bottle, and add water to 16 oz.

℥j. = tereb. Chia. ℥ss.

Dose : ℥ij. daily in divided doses after food, gradually increased to ℥ix.

NOTE.—This mixture was introduced in 1880 by Professor Clay, of Birmingham, as a remedy for cancer. Sulphur was considered a necessary ingredient at first, but is now frequently omitted and replaced by such things as resorcin.

## Tonic Mixtures

## I

(Dr. Milner Fothergill)

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Quininæ sulphat. . . .  | gr. xvj. |
| Liq. strychninæ . . .   | ℥ij.     |
| Potassii citratis . . . | ℥iss.    |
| Tr. ferri perchlor. . . | ℥v.      |
| Syrupi . . . . .        | ℥j.      |
| Aquæ ad . . . . .       | ℥iv.     |

Dissolve the quinine in 1 oz. of water with the aid of a sufficiency of dilute hydrochloric acid, add the liquor and tincture, and, lastly, the remainder of the ingredients mixed together.

Dose : ℥j. three times a day.

## II

(Sir Felix Semon)

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Syr. ferri phosphat. . .     | ℥iss.   |
| Gly. pepsin. acid. (B. & R.) | ℥iss.   |
| Liq. arsenicalis . . .       | ℥xxxvj. |
| Liq. strychninæ . . .        | ℥xxiv.  |
| Aq. ad . . . . .             | ℥vj.    |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. thrice daily after meals.



## MISTURÆ PRO TUSSI

Cough or expectorant mixtures are very much in demand, and there is a great variety of them to choose from. Most of the formulas which are gathered here are the prescriptions of medical men, and are occasionally asked for by their names irrespective of the kinds of cough for which the prescriptions were originally written. Expectorant-mixtures are those which excite the secretion in the bronchial tubes—popularly speaking, ‘loosen the phlegm.’ Ipecacuanha, senega, and squill are the best examples of expectorants. Opium decreases the secretion, yet it is often found in the same mixture with active expectorants. As there are different kinds of coughs, a certain mixture may be found better adapted to produce an amelioration of one patient’s condition than another’s. Hence a ‘panacea,’ which looks delightfully potent on paper, and sets forth in glowing terms that a cure will be effected in a few doses, may sometimes be the very medicine which should be avoided in a particular case. But when the subject of the cough is a person who generally enjoys good health, the disorder has probably arisen through exposure to cold, wet feet, or other preventible causes. In such cases any remedy which exerts a soothing effect on the mucous membrane of the air-passages is capable of alleviating the spasm. It is for the latter class of coughs that the stock mixture, linctus, and syrup acquire their reputation.

## I

**Acidulated Glycerine for Coughs**

‘Elegant and effectual for the relief of tickling cough.’

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Liq. morph. hydrochl.   | ℥v.     |
| Acid. nitric. dil.      | ℥xxvij. |
| Glycerini               | ℥xx.    |
| Aq. flor. aurant. conc. | ℥v.     |
| Aq. ad                  | ℥xl.    |

M.

Dose: ℥j. with a tablespoonful of water three or four times a day.

## II

**Aniseed Cough-balsam**

|                  |       |
|------------------|-------|
| Ol. anisi        | ℥ss.  |
| Spt. chloroformi | ℥j.   |
| Tr. cinnamomi    | ℥j.   |
| Tr. camph. co.   | ℥iv.  |
| Tr. senegæ       | ℥ss.  |
| Oxymel. scillæ   | ℥vj.  |
| Syr. tolutani    | ℥vij. |

Dissolve the oil in the spirit of chloroform, add the mixed tinctures, then the oxymel, and lastly



the tolu syrup. It may be coloured with caramel.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . three or four times a day.

## III

**Dr. Abercrombie's Cough-mixture**

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Tr. opii . . . .      | $\mathfrak{mclx}$ . |
| Syrup. scillæ . . . . | $\mathfrak{zij}$ .  |
| Aq. cinnam. . . .     | $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .  |
| Aq. . . . .           | $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .  |

M.

Sig. :  $\mathfrak{zss}$ . pro dosis.

## IV

**Balsamic Cough-syrup**

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Æther. chloric. (D. & F.) | $\mathfrak{zss}$ .   |
| Tr. pruni virg. . . .     | $\mathfrak{zij}$ .   |
| Tr. camph. co. . . .      | $\mathfrak{zj}$ .    |
| Vin. ipecac. . . .        | $\mathfrak{zj}$ .    |
| Mucil. acaciæ . . . .     | $\mathfrak{zj}$ .    |
| Syr. toluatan. . . .      | $\mathfrak{ziiij}$ . |
| Syr. ad . . . .           | $\mathfrak{ziiij}$ . |

Mix in above order.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zj}$ ., slowly sipped, thrice daily.

## V

**Black Currant Cough-elixir**

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Potass. nitrat. . . .     | $\mathfrak{zij}$ .   |
| Aq. rosæ . . . .          | $\mathfrak{zvj}$ .   |
| Chlorodyni . . . .        | $\mathfrak{ziiij}$ . |
| Vin. ipecac. . . .        | $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .   |
| Ext. glycyrrh. liq. . . . | $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .   |
| Liq. papav. alb. . . .    | $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .   |
| Oxymel. scillæ . . . .    | $\mathfrak{zxl}$ .   |

Dissolve a pound of black-currant jelly in a pint of water, and, having made the above into a mixture *sec. art.*, mix the two, set aside for four days, and decant the clear mixture.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . three times a day.

## VI

**Brompton Cough-mixture**

|                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Ac. hydrocyanic. dil. . . .   | $\mathfrak{zss}$ .  |
| Liq. morph. hydrochlor. . . . | $\mathfrak{ziss}$ . |
| Syr. toluatan. . . .          | $\mathfrak{zj}$ .   |
| Inf. rosæ ad . . . .          | $\mathfrak{zvj}$ .  |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zss}$ . in a wineglassful of water three or four times a day.

## VII

**Calf's Foot Cough-jelly**

|                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Morph. acet. . . .     | gr. lv.              |
| Acid. citric. . . .    | gr. ccxvj.           |
| Aquæ . . . .           | $\mathfrak{zxxx}$ .  |
| Gelatini . . . .       | $\mathfrak{ziiij}$ . |
| Glycerini . . . .      | $\mathfrak{zlxij}$ . |
| Tr. tolu . . . .       | $\mathfrak{zss}$ .   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | $\mathfrak{zss}$ .   |
| Vin. ipecac. . . .     | $\mathfrak{zj}$ .    |
| Ess. vanillæ . . . .   | $\mathfrak{zij}$ .   |
| Sacch. ust. . . .      | q.s.                 |

M.

Soak the gelatine in 20 oz. of water ; when soft add the glycerine, and dissolve by the heat of a water-bath ; skim. Dissolve the acid and morphine acetate in 10 oz. of water. Add to it the tincture, spirit, wine, essence, and colouring, mix with the glycerine, and bring the weight up to 108 oz. with warm water. Strain and pour into 2-oz. w.m. bottles.

Dose for adults :  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . to  $\mathfrak{zij}$ . three times a day.

## VIII

**Chlorodyne Cough-mixture**

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Chlorodyni . . . . | $\mathfrak{zij}$ .   |
| Vin. ipecac. . . . | $\mathfrak{ziiij}$ . |
| Glycerini . . . .  | $\mathfrak{zvj}$ .   |
| Aq. ad . . . .     | $\mathfrak{zvj}$ .   |

M.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zij}$ . three or four times a day. The bottle to be well shaken before pouring out the dose.



## IX

## Cough-linctus for Adults

|                         |       |         |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|
| Liq. morph. hydrochlor. | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Vin. antimon.           | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Vin. ipecac.            | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Syr. scillæ             | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Syr. rhœados            | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Oxymel. ad              | . . . | ℥xxxvj. |

M.

Dose : ℥j. to be sipped three times a day and at bedtime.

## X

## Dr. Milner Fothergill's Mixture

|                       |       |         |
|-----------------------|-------|---------|
| Syr. scillæ           | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Acid. hydrobrom. dil. | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Spirit. chloroformi   | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Aq. ad                | . . . | ℥viiij. |

M.

Dose : ℥ss. three times a day ; to be sipped slowly.

## XI

## Hop Cough-mixture

|                  |       |        |
|------------------|-------|--------|
| Vin. ipecac.     | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Tr. lupuli       | . . . | ℥iiij. |
| Syr. scillæ      | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Spt. æther. nit. | . . . | ℥vj.   |

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful to be taken in water every four hours.

## XII

## Linseed Linctus

|                |       |        |
|----------------|-------|--------|
| Ol. anisi      | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Tr. tolutanæ   | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Tr. senegæ     | . . . | ℥ss.   |
| Chlorodyni     | . . . | ℥xliv. |
| Oxymel. scillæ | . . . | ℥iss.  |
| Inf. lini ad   | . . . | ℥iiij. |

Dissolve the oil in the mixed tinctures ; add inf. lini  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. and the rest of the ingredients.

Dose : ℥j. thrice daily.

## XIII

## Dr. Suckling's Bronchitis-mixture

|                   |       |           |
|-------------------|-------|-----------|
| Ammonia carbonat. | . . . | gr. xxiv. |
| Tr. scillæ        | . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Tr. camph. co.    | . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Inf. senegæ ad    | . . . | ℥viiij.   |

M.

An eighth part every four hours.

## XIV

## Syr. Camphor. Co.

A cough-mixture often asked for, and originating from the Bristol Infirmary.

Make a syrup of opium by digesting 4 oz. of opium in 1 gallon of boiling water. When cold filter, make up the filtrate to 12 gallons with water, and dissolve in it 1 cwt. of sugar.

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tr. camph. co. (sine opio) | ℥ij. |
| Oxymel. scillæ             | ℥vj. |
| Syr. opii                  | ℥j.  |

Dose : One teaspoonful.

The preparation is now made in the Infirmary according to the following cheaper formula :—

|                         |                  |                                                     |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Acidi benzoici          | . . .            | ℥iiij.                                              |
| Acidi acetici glacialis | ℥iiij. ̄v. ̄mxx. |                                                     |
| Aceti scillæ            | . . .            | Oij.                                                |
| Aceti ipecacuanhæ       | . . .            | Oij.                                                |
| Olei anisi              | . . .            | ℥ij.                                                |
| Camphoræ                | . . .            | ℥ij.                                                |
| Tr. opii                | . . .            | ℥x. ̄v. ̄mxx.                                       |
| Sacchari albi           | . . .            | lb. xxviiij.                                        |
| Sacchari usti           | . . .            | q.s. [to give a colour like that of tr. camph. co.] |
| Aq. ad                  | . . .            | Cong. iv.                                           |

M.S.A.

Dose : ℥j. (= tr. opii ̄mj.) occasionally,



## XV

**Stock Mixture, without Opium**

|                       |       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| Chloral. hydrat.      | . . . | ℥v.   |
| Acet. ipecac.         | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Syr. toluani          | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Aq. camph.            | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Syr. pruni virgin. ad | . . . | ℥xx.  |

M.

Put this up in 4-oz. round-cornered bottles. Label—'Balsamic Cough-linctus—free from opium. It is a remarkably soothing preparation. Dose: A teaspoonful or more in half a wineglassful of water three or four times a day.'

## XVI

**White Cough-mixture**

|               |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Syr. scillæ   | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Mucil. acaciæ | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Vin. ipecac.  | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Aq. ad        | . . . | ℥vij. |

Mix and pour the following mixed tinctures into the bottle:—

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| Tr. toluan.    | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Tr. camph. co. | . . . | ℥vj. |

Shake gently.

Dose: ℥ij. every three or four hours, or when the cough is troublesome.

Shake the bottle.

## XVII

**Dr. Theodore Williams's Mixture**

|                       |       |      |
|-----------------------|-------|------|
| Liq. morphinæ acetat. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Spt. chloroformi      | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Succi limonis         | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Mucil. acaciæ ad      | . . . | ℥ij. |

M.

Dose: ℥j. when the cough is troublesome.

## XVIII

**Wilcox's Bronchitis-mixture**

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Apomorphin. mur. | . . . | gr. ss. |
| Potassii bromid. | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Tr. sanguinar.   | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Aquæ             | . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Syr. toluan. ad  | . . . | ℥iv.    |

M.

Dose: ℥j. in a glass of water every three hours.

## XIX

**Dr. J. Davis's Mixture**

|                               |       |          |
|-------------------------------|-------|----------|
| Carbonate of ammonium         | . . . | gr. xvj. |
| Syrup of tolu                 | . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Tincture of squill            | . . . | ℥xl.     |
| Compound tincture of cinchona | . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Spirit of chloroform          | . . . | ℥iv.     |
| Rose-water                    | . . . | ℥ij.     |

Mix.

Dose: ℥j. every four hours as a stimulating expectorant in bronchitis and pneumonia.

## XX

**Dr. W. T. Caldwell's Bronchitis-mixture**

|                         |                   |        |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Sulphate of quinine     | . . .             | gr. j. |
| Extract of hemlock      | gr. iij. — gr. v. |        |
| Dilute hydrobromic acid | . . .             | ℥iv.   |
| Spirit of chloroform    | . . .             | ℥x.    |
| Water to                | . . .             | ℥j.    |

Mix.

One dose. To be repeated every four hours for chronic bronchitis in old people. The quinine acts as a germicide, and the purulent discharge is removed.

**Children's Cough-mixtures.**—The simplest possible remedies should be used for children. In most cases a few drops of ipecacuanha wine given on a piece of loaf sugar every two or three hours serves to make coughing easier. Put-up mixtures and syrups should be pleasant to the taste, nicely coloured and perfectly clear. They must, in short, be such



that the children will look forward to the next dose. Opium and similar narcotics should be rigidly excluded. The great efficacy of bromides in bronchial affections, and the tolerance of them which children exhibit, favour the administration of these medicines. As a rule children under a year old should not get cough-mixtures; for them a single drop of ipecacuanha wine in a little sweetened water suffices to give relief.

## I. Dr. Clark Burman's

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Liq. ammon. acet. | . . . | ℥iv.  |
| Vin. ipecac.      | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Spt. æther. nit.  | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Syrupi            | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Aq. ad            | . . . | ℥iij. |

M.

Dose: ℥j. every four hours for children under six years and ℥ij. for those above.

## II

|              |       |         |
|--------------|-------|---------|
| Ammon. carb. | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Vin. ipecac. | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Syr. scillæ  | . . . | ℥iij.   |
| Syr. limonis | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Tr. croci    | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Aq. ad       | . . . | ℥iij.   |

M.

Sig.: For children of one year and upwards a teaspoonful to a dessertspoonful, according to age, thrice daily.

Whooping-cough requires slightly different treatment from ordinary winter coughs, and the following recipes are of special value here. No. v. is the prescription of the Victoria Hospital for Sick Children.

## V

|                 |       |            |
|-----------------|-------|------------|
| Ammon. bromid.  | . . . | gr. xxxij. |
| Tr. lobeliæ     | . . . | ℥xxxij.    |
| Tr. belladonn.  | . . . | ℥xxxij.    |
| Syr. toltan.    | . . . | ℥ss.       |
| Aq. chloroformi | . . . | ℥j.        |
| Aq. ad          | . . . | ℥ij.       |

M.

Dose: ℥j. every four hours for children of one to five years.

## III. Dr. Hillier's

|                |       |          |
|----------------|-------|----------|
| Ammon. carb.   | . . . | gr. xij. |
| Tr. scillæ     | . . . | ℥xx.     |
| Syrupi         | . . . | ℥ij.     |
| Inf. senegæ ad | . . . | ℥ij.     |

M.

Dose: ℥j. to ℥ij. every three hours.

## IV

|                   |       |       |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| Tr. camph. co.    | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Vin. ipecac.      | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Vin. antimon.     | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Spt. æther. nit.  | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Oxymel. scillæ    | . . . | ℥xx.  |
| Aq. chloroform.   | . . . | ℥x.   |
| Aq. destillat. ad | . . . | ℥iv.  |

M.

Dose: ℥j. three or four times a day when the cough is troublesome.

An efficacious mixture, to be re-tailed in 2-oz. (1s. 1½d.), 4-oz. (2s. 3d.), and 6-oz. (2s. 9d.) bottles.

## VI

|                |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-------|
| Ammon. bromid. | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Vin. ipecac.   | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Tr. senegæ     | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. card. co.  | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Syr. toltan.   | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Aq. ad         | . . . | ℥iv.  |

M.

Dose: ℥ss. to ℥j. thrice daily, and a double dose at bedtime.



## VII

Codeinæ . . . gr. j.  
 Acid. phosphoric. dil. . . ℥ss.

Dissolve and add

Acid. hydrocyan. dil. . . ℥viii.  
 Syr. toltan. . . . . ℥j.  
 Aq. ad . . . . . ℥iv.

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful every four hours.

## VIII

Vin. ipecacuan. . . . . ℥j.  
 Syr. toltani . . . . . ℥j.  
 Syr. mori ad . . . . . ℥iv.

M.

Dose : A half to a whole teaspoonful three or four times a day.

**Mithridate**

(Yorkshire formula)

P. bacc. lauri . . . . . ℥j.  
 P. pip. long. . . . . ℥j.  
 P. sem. carui . . . . . ℥ss.  
 P. sem. anisi . . . . . ℥ss.  
 P. rad. gentian. . . . . ℥ij.  
 P. rad. curcum. . . . . ℥ij.  
 P. rad. valerian. . . . . ℥j.  
 P. rad. zingib. . . . . ℥j.  
 P. gum. acaciæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Boli . . . . . q.s. to colour

M.

**Mucilago Althææ**

Marshmallow-root (sliced) . . . ℥j.  
 Boiling water . . . . . Oj.

Infuse for a quarter of an hour, and strain with expression.

**Mucilago Chondri**

Irish moss . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Distilled water . . . a sufficiency

Wash the moss with cold water to clean it, then put it into 30 oz. of water, and heat for fifteen minutes, constantly stirring. Strain through muslin, and wash the strainer with water to 30 oz.

**Mucilago Cydonii, U.S.P.**

Quince-seed . . . . . ℥j.  
 Distilled water . . . . . Ojss.

Macerate the seed in the water for half an hour, agitating fre-

quently, and drain through muslin without pressure.

**Mucilago Dextrini, N.F.**

Dextrin . . . . . ℥x.  
 Distilled water . . . . . ℥xx.

Mix, heat, stirring constantly, until the dextrin dissolves; add water to bring the weight to 30 oz., and strain through muslin.

**Mucilago Salep, Ph.G.**

Powdered salep . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Cold water . . . . . ℥iiss.  
 Boiling water to . . . . . ℥xxv.

Mix the salep with the cold water thoroughly; then pour on the boiling water and agitate well to make a uniform mucilage.

**Mucilago Sassafras, U.S.P.**

Sassafras-pith . . . . . ℥j.  
 Distilled water . . . . . Ojss.

Macerate for three hours and strain.

**Mucilago Ulmi, U.S.P.**

Slippery-elm bark (sliced) . . . ℥iii.  
 Boiling water . . . . . Ojss.

Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel and strain.



## OLEATA—OLEATES

Oleates of the metals were suggested as medicinal agents by the late Mr. John Marshall, an eminent English surgeon. This was in 1872. He suggested that they should be made by dissolving the oxides in oleic acid. The oleate of mercury quickly obtained a secure footing in medicine. It was but a step to combine the alkaloids, such as aconitine and morphine, with oleic acid for topical application. In 1879 Dr. John V. Shoemaker, of Philadelphia, proposed to make the oleates by double decomposition of an impure alkaline oleate (Castile soap) and a metallic salt. He introduced a number of such oleates, one or two of which are in powder form, the rest unguents. Beringer advises the use of pure sodium oleate, made by saturating oleic acid with soda, and this is the best plan of working, although it may be explained that most of the powdered oleates are mixtures containing much stearate. Latterly, stearates have been introduced. These are readily obtainable in powder form by double decomposition, and their therapeutic effects are the same as those of the oleates.

Oleic acid, it may be noted, is a monobasic fatty acid,  $\text{HC}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2$ , molecular weight 282. The commercial acid, known as 'red oil,' is suitable for pharmaceutical purposes if it have a specific gravity of 0.890 to 0.900. For the purposes of calculation it may be regarded as pure. Subjoined is a list of the medicinal metallic oleates with their formulas and molecular weights, and from these data anyone with chemical knowledge may prepare the respective oleates by double decomposition between sodium oleate and the salt named in parentheses, unless when otherwise stated.

|                  |   |   |                                                     |   |      |                |
|------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------------------------|---|------|----------------|
| Oleic acid       | . | . | $\text{HC}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2$             | . | M.W. | 282            |
| Aluminium oleate | . | . | $\text{Al}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_3$ | . | M.W. | 880 (acetate)  |
| Bismuth oleate   | . | . | $\text{Bi}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_3$ | . | M.W. | 1052           |
| Cadmium oleate   | . | . | $\text{Cd}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$ | . | M.W. | 674 (sulphate) |
| Copper oleate    | . | . | $\text{Cu}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$ | . | M.W. | 625 (sulphate) |
| Ferric oleate    | . | . | $\text{Fe}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_3$ | . | M.W. | 899 (chloride) |
| Ferrous oleate   | . | . | $\text{Fe}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$ | . | M.W. | 618 (sulphate) |
| Lead oleate      | . | . | $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$ | . | M.W. | 769 (acetate)  |



|                       |                                                       |      |                |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------|
| Manganese oleate .    | $\text{Mn}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$   | M.W. | 617 (sulphate) |
| Mercuric oleate .     | $\text{Hg}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$   | M.W. | 762            |
| Mercurous oleate .    | $\text{Hg}_2(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$ | M.W. | 962 (nitrate)  |
| Nickel oleate .       | $\text{Ni}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$   | M.W. | 621 (sulphate) |
| Silver oleate .       | $\text{AgC}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2$              | M.W. | 389 (nitrate)  |
| Sodium oleate .       | $\text{NaC}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2$              | M.W. | 304            |
| Tin (stannous) oleate | $\text{Sn}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$   | M.W. | 681 (chloride) |
| Zinc oleate .         | $\text{Zn}(\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2)_2$   | M.W. | 627 (sulphate) |

Sodium-oleate Solution is prepared as follows:—Heat in a large dish oleic acid 1,217 gr. to a temperature of  $140^\circ$  to  $150^\circ$  F., and add slowly to it a solution of caustic soda 192 gr. in a mixture of rectified spirit 6 dr. and distilled water 2 oz., stirring all the time until the acid is neutralised. The neutrality point is determined by dissolving a trifle of the soap in rectified spirit: as soon as this strikes a pale pink colour with phenolphthalein stop the addition of the soda. Now dissolve the soap in 35 oz. of warm water, filter, and wash the filter with warm water to make the filtrate measure 43 oz. when cold.

This solution of sodium oleate contains (approximately) one molecular proportion in grains of combined oleic acid in 10 oz., so that for the molecular proportion in grains of the salt of a dyad metal (*e.g.*, zinc sulphate 287 gr.) 20 oz. of the solution is required. Solution of Sodium Stearate is made similarly to the above with stearic acid ( $\text{HC}_{18}\text{H}_{35}\text{O}_2$ ) 1,222 gr. and the same proportions of the other ingredients. This solution also contains in 10 oz. the molecular proportion in grains of stearic acid, and may be used for making stearates exactly in the same way as oleates. In preparing the metallic oleates, note particularly what is said in the paragraphs following.

#### Aconitine Oleate

A solution of aconitine 2 gr. in oleic acid 98 gr., prepared by gently heating.

#### Aluminium Oleate

Sodium-oleate solution  $\text{℥xxx}$ . and solution of aluminium acetate (10 per cent., *s.g.* 1.058)  $\text{℥ij}$ .  $\text{℥ivss}$ . diluted with a pint of water. Heat

each solution to  $120^\circ$  F. and pour the acetate solution gradually into the sodium-oleate solution, stirring assiduously. Collect on a cotton filter, wash with warm water ( $120^\circ$  F.), and press. Heat carefully on a water-bath to expel the water. When cold dissolve in petroleum ether, filter, recover the ether by distillation, and finally



heat on a water-bath to expel the petroleum odour.

#### Atropine Oleate

Dissolve atropine 8 gr. in oleic acid 1 oz. by a gentle heat.

#### Bismuth Oleate

Dried and levi-  
gated bismuth

oxide . . . 1 troy oz.  
Oleic acid . . . 3 troy oz. 295 gr.

Mix in a large basin, add 30 oz. of water, and boil, stirring all the time and replacing the water. When a little of the soapy mixture dropped in cold water gives no separation of oleic acid, and resembles an ointment, the operation is complete. Then decant the water and work the mass with a bone spatula to free it from adhering water.

#### Cocaine Oleate

Dissolve cocaine 6 gr. in oleic acid 94 gr. by a gentle heat.

#### Copper Oleate

Sodium-oleate solution 20 oz., copper sulphate 249 gr., dissolved in distilled water 20 oz. Heat the solutions to 140° F., and pour the copper solution slowly into the oleate solution, stirring constantly. Heat until the copper oleate becomes quite soft, decant the water, wash the oleate with two or three lots of warm water, and dry on a water-bath.

#### Lead Oleate

Lead acetate 379 gr., water and sodium-oleate solution same as copper oleate, and proceed in the same way.

#### Morphine Oleate

Dissolve morphine 1 gr. in oleic acid 60 gr.

#### Quinine Oleate, N.F.

Quinine 25 gr., oleic acid 75 gr. Triturate, then heat gently until dissolved.

#### Strychnine Oleate

Strychnine 2 gr., oleic acid 98 gr. Prepare as the last.

#### Veratrine Oleate, U.S.P.

Veratrine 2 gr., oleic acid 98 gr. Also prepare in the same way.

#### Zinc Oleate

Sodium-oleate solution 20 oz., zinc sulphate 287 gr., dissolved in distilled water 20 oz. Warm the solutions to 105° F., pour the zinc solution gradually into the oleate solution, stirring constantly. Collect the precipitate on a moist filter. Wash thoroughly with distilled water, dry on bibulous paper at a temperature not exceeding 100° F. When quite dry and cold rub lightly in a mortar to a uniform powder.

NOTE.—Zinci oleatum, B.P., is a soft mixture of zinc oxide 1 part and oleic acid 9 parts.

The following are the amount of bases combined with oleic acid in 100 parts of the respective normal or true oleates :—

|                                 |      |                                      |
|---------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| Normal oleate of iron (ferric). | 8.9  | per cent. of anhydrous ferric oxide. |
| Normal oleate of copper         | 12.7 | per cent. of cupric oxide.           |
| Normal oleate of zinc           | 12.9 | per cent. of zinc oxide.             |
| Normal oleate of bismuth        | 22.2 | per cent. of bismuth oxide.          |
| Normal oleate of mercury        | 28.4 | per cent. of mercuric oxide.         |
| Normal oleate of lead           | 29.0 | per cent. of lead oxide.             |



|                             |         |                          |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| Normal oleate of morphine   | . 50·3  | per cent. of morphine.   |
| Normal oleate of atropine   | . 50·6  | per cent. of atropine.   |
| Normal oleate of cocaine    | . 51·8  | per cent. of cocaine.    |
| Normal oleate of quinine    | . 53·46 | per cent. of quinine.    |
| Normal oleate of strychnine | . 54·22 | per cent. of strychnine. |
| Normal oleate of veratrine  | . 61·15 | per cent. of veratrine.  |
| Normal oleate of aconitine  | . 69·6  | per cent. of aconitine.  |

The formulas for oleates of alkaloids on pages 565-6 provide solutions of the respective oleates in a large excess of oleic acid.

**Olea Infusa or Infused Oils** are favourite domestic medicines on the Continent. They are made from dried narcotic herbs, such as absinth, belladonna, hemlock, and henbane, in the following manner. Four parts of the cut herb are macerated for several hours in 3 parts (by weight) of rectified spirit, then 40 parts (by weight) of olive oil are added and the mixture is heated on a water-bath, with constant stirring, until the spirit is dissipated. The oil is then filtered, the herb being pressed and the pressings also filtered. The 'National Formulary' orders the oils to be made with lard oil and cottonseed oil, and adds a small percentage of ammonia solution ( $\frac{1}{50}$  to 1 of herb), which helps to liberate the alkaloids and so make the oils more potent.

Subjoined are formulas for compounded and medicinal oils :—

#### **Oleum Anchusæ**

(*Red Oil*)

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Alkanet-root (bruised) | . ʒj.  |
| Olive oil              | . ʒxx. |

Macerate for fourteen days, agitating occasionally, and filter.

NOTE.—Nut, rape, and other oils are used in place of olive oil, according to the purpose for which the red oil is required. In the United States the old *oleum hyperici*, P.L. (oil of St. John's wort), is called 'red oil.' This oil is made by macerating 4 oz. of the fresh flowers ('freed from the cups') in 32 oz. of olive oil until the oil is sufficiently coloured.

#### **Oil of Bricks**

(syn. *Ol. Lateritium*, *Ol. Benedictum*, *Ol. Divinum*, *Ol. Philosphorum*, *Ol. Sanctum*, &c.)

The old way of making this was as follows :—Make bricks red hot, and quench them in olive oil till they have soaked up all the oil. Then break the bricks in little pieces small enough to be put into a retort, and distil with a sand-heat gradually raised. Separate the oil from the watery portion of the distillate.

Nowadays a mixture of linseed oil and oil of turpentine tinted with



tar or with alkanet is given for oil of bricks.

### Oleum Benzoatum

Finest benzoin, in coarse

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| powder . . . .           | ℥iv.   |
| Methylated ether . . . . | ℥viii. |
| Castor oil . . . .       | ℥ij.   |

Macerate the benzoin in the ether for a day, shaking frequently. Filter into an evaporating basin, add the oil, and allow the ether to evaporate spontaneously (or recover by distillation, if made in large quantities).

In the proportion of 30 gr. to the ounce this unctuous preparation is admirably suited for benzoating ointments.

### Oleum Britannicum

(syn. *British Oils, Oil of Petre, Oil of Stone*)

There are many formulas for this preparation. Originally oil of petre (*Petræ oleum*) was natural rock oil or petroleum, and some formulas aimed to imitate the appearance and qualities of the red or brown natural oil in days when it was both scarce and dear. British oils seemed to approach it, and gradually the two things have come to be synonymous. We quote two formulas which are actually in use, those in 'Gray' and other old authorities being wholly contradictory.

#### I

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Oil of turpentine . . . . | ℥xl.  |
| Barbadoes tar . . . .     | ℥xvj. |
| Oil of rosemary . . . .   | ℥j.   |
| Oil of origanum . . . .   | ℥j.   |

Mix.

#### II

|                                          |      |
|------------------------------------------|------|
| Rape oil (coloured with alkanet) . . . . | Oj.  |
| Oil of turpentine . . . .                | ℥ij. |
| Spirit of tar . . . .                    | ℥ij. |

Mix.

### Oleum Carbolicum

Usually made with olive oil, which gives a more antiseptic preparation than heavy petroleum oils. The common strength is 1 in 20, but as weak solutions as 1 in 40 are prescribed. The crystallised acid should be used. It may be fused by heat, and added to the oil, then shaken till solution is effected, or the crystals may be triturated in a mortar with a little of the oil, and the rest of the oil gradually added.

### Ol. Cornu Cervi

(syn. *Ol. Animalis, Bone Oil, Dip-pel's Oil, Oil of Hartshorn, Oil of Man*)

An exceedingly complex oil obtained by the destructive distillation of bones, consisting chiefly of nitriles and pyrrois. Formerly used in medicine, as an antispasmodic, in doses of 10 to 30 drops, and it is still occasionally wanted, but is more used in industrial chemistry.

### Driffield Oils

A preparation similar to this is made by mixing together in a 4-lb. jar 15 oz. of linseed oil and 5 oz. of spirit of turpentine. Add, with constant stirring, 10 dr. of strong sulphuric acid, and after a few hours a pint of water. Allow to stand all night, decant the oil, and add an ounce of spirit of tar to it. Take care that the oil does not froth over the jar when adding the vitriol.

### Oil of Earthworms

Formerly made by boiling 1 part of earthworms in 1 part of sherry and 4 parts of olive oil until the wine was evaporated, then straining and pressing. Rape or olive oil, slightly coloured with tar, now meets the demand.



**Oil of Exeter**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Oil of wormwood . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of rosemary . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of origanum . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Green oil . . .       | ℥x.   |
| Rape oil . . .        | ℥xxx. |

Mix.

NOTE.—This oil originally contained euphorbium in small quantity. Green oil is now commonly given for it.

**Fox Oils**

Dippel's oil flavoured with tincture of asafœtida or oil of amber. Used to put on sheep to keep off foxes.

**Oleum Hyoscyami Compositum, N.F.**

(syn. *Balsamum Tranquillans*)

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Oil of absinth . . .         | 3 drops |
| Oil of lavender . . .        | 3 drops |
| Oil of rosemary . . .        | 3 drops |
| Oil of sage . . .            | 3 drops |
| Oil of thyme . . .           | 3 drops |
| Infused oil of henbane . . . | 5 oz.   |

Mix.

**Oleum Iodatum**

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Iodine . . . . .    | gr. xv. |
| Olive oil . . . . . | ℥ij.    |

Triturate the iodine with a little of the oil in a mortar, and add the rest gradually. Heat until solution is effected.

The iodine may be increased up to ℥j. to ℥ij.

**Oleum Iodi**

According to MacAlister's patent, No. 13,865, 1886, olive oil or castor oil is treated with 20 per cent. of its weight of sulphuric acid, and after twelve or twenty-four hours washed with brine (20° Twad.). The oil after separation is rendered slightly alkaline with ammonia or other alkali, and shaken with an alcoholic solution of iodine,

The following formula provides a similar preparation :—

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Soft soap . . . . .       | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine . . . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Ammonium iodide . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Proof spirit to . . . . . | ℥ij. |

Dissolve the iodide in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the spirit and the glycerine, with this mix the soap, add sufficient spirit to make 2 oz. of solution, and filter.

**Oil of Kermes**

In Worcestershire syrupus rhœados is given for oil of kermes.

**Oil of Mucilages**

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Fresh marshmallow-root . | ℥vj.      |
| Linseed . . . . .        | ℥ij.      |
| Fenugreek-seed . . . . . | ℥ij.      |
| Water . . . . .          | ℥xxxij.   |
| Olive oil . . . . .      | Oij. ℥iv. |

Bruise the root and seeds, boil in the water for half an hour, add the oil, and continue to boil until the water evaporates. Allow the solids to settle, and decant the clear oil.

**Ol. Morrhuæ ē Ferri Iodido**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Reduced iron . . . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Iodine . . . . .           | ℥j.     |
| Ether . . . . .            | ℥ss.    |
| Cod-liver oil to . . . . . | ℥xxxij. |

Rub the iodine, iron, ether, and 1 oz. of the oil together until black, then add the rest of the oil, and after six hours filter.

**Neatsfoot Oil**

(Factitious)

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Lard . . . . .      | lb. ij.   |
| Colza oil . . . . . | Cong. ij. |

Melt the lard and add the oil, stirring well.

NOTE.—Genuine neatsfoot or trotter oil is made from the feet of oxen freed from blood and sinews. The feet are boiled in water for several hours, which



furnishes a second quality of oil (obtained by skimming). A second boiling with fresh water furnishes the best oil.

### Oleum Nervinum

'Nerve oil' is a name applied to neatsfoot oil, and also to the following preparation:—

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Ol. carui . . . . .           | ℥j.  |
| Ol. rosmarini . . . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Ol. origani . . . . .         | ℥ij. |
| Ol. chamomil. infus. ad . . . | ℥vj. |

M.

### Newmarket Oils

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Ol. lini . . . . .       | Oj. |
| Ol. terebinth. . . . .   | Oj. |
| Ol. rubri . . . . .      | Oj. |
| Acid. sulphuric. . . . . | ℥j. |

Mix the oils, and add the sulphuric acid gradually, stirring all the time. In a few days decant the clear oil.

### Nine Oils

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Whale or other fish oil . . . | Cong. j. |
| Oil of turpentine . . . . .   | Oij.     |
| Oil of amber . . . . .        | ℥v.      |
| Red oil . . . . .             | ℥v.      |
| Oil of spike . . . . .        | ℥ij.     |
| Oil of origanum . . . . .     | ℥ij.     |
| Barbadoes tar . . . . .       | ℥xl.     |
| Camphorated oil . . . . .     | ℥x.      |
| Sulphuric acid . . . . .      | ℥ij.     |

Mix in the same way as Newmarket oils.

### Oleum Picis Nigrum

(syn. *Black Oils*)

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Oil of turpentine . . . . . | ℥xx. |
| Linseed oil . . . . .       | ℥lx. |
| Sulphuric acid . . . . .    | ℥ij. |

Mix the oils, add the acid gradually, stirring well, then

Barbadoes tar . . . . . 3 oz.

Mix well, set aside for ten days, then decant the clear portion.

### Oil of Rhodium

(syn. *Oil of Duty*)

True oil of rhodium is distilled from the roots of *Convolvulus Scoparius* and other species, and is obtainable; but factitious oils are usually sold under the name, the oil being used as a bait or 'entice.' Frequently a mixture of sandalwood oil and otto of rose or oil of rose-geranium is sold for oil of rhodium. The following is also a common formula:—

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Copaiba balsam . . . . . | ℥j.  |
| Almond oil . . . . .     | ℥j.  |
| Otto of rose . . . . .   | ℥xx. |

Mix.

### Oleum Sambuci

(syn. *Ol. Viride, Green Oils*)

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Fresh elder-leaves . . . . . | ℥xvj.   |
| Olive oil . . . . .          | ℥xxxij. |

Boil gently until the leaves are crisp, and press out the oil.

May also be made by adding 1 dr. of chlorophyll to 25 oz. of warm olive oil, shaking till dissolved, and setting aside for a week to clear.

NOTE.—The old green oils was made by boiling 3 oz. each of laurel, rue, thyme, wormwood, and wild chamomile leaves in the same volume of olive oil as above until crisp, allowing to settle, and decanting the clear oil.

### Oil of Spike

Oil of spike lavender is well known, but is not what is meant when 'oil of spike' is asked for in many parts of the country. The following are a few of the formulas in use:—

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| I                          |     |
| Ol. succini rect. . . . .  | ℥j. |
| Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . . | Oj. |
| Rad. anchusæ to colour.    |     |

Macerate for three days, and strain.



## II

Rad. anchusæ. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Petrol. barbadensis. . . . . ℥j.  
 Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . . lb. ij.  
 Macerate for three days, and strain.

## III

Ol. lini . . . . . lb. j.  
 Ol. terebinth. . . . . lb. j.  
 Petrol. barbad. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Ol. succini . . . . . ℥j.  
 M.

## IV

Ol. lavandulæ. . . . . ℥j.  
 Ol. olivæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 M.

The first three preparations are

for veterinary purposes, the fourth 'to rub the chest; for a cold.'

## Stamford Oils

Camphor. . . . . ℥iij.  
 Ol. origani . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Ol. terebinth. . . . . ℥xx.  
 Spt. rectificat. . . . . ℥xviij.  
 Ol. viridis . . . . . ℥lxxij.

M.

## Oil of Tartar

Salt of tartar allowed to deliquesce to a syrupy liquid.

## Three Oils

Oil of lavender . . . . . ℥j.  
 Oil of turpentine . . . . . ℥j.  
 Red oil . . . . . ℥j.

Mix.

## Opodeldoc (Solid)

(syn. *Lin. Saponato-camphoratum*, *N.F.*)

White Castile soap, dried and powdered . . . . . ℥xij.  
 Camphor . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥xx.  
 Oil of thyme . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Oil of rosemary . . . . . ℥j.  
 Strong solution of ammonia (s.g. 0.880) . . . . . ℥j.

Heat gently the Castile soap, camphor, and spirit in a flask until the solids are dissolved. Filter while hot into another flask; warm again, if necessary, to liquefy; add the oils and strong ammonia, thoroughly mix, and pour it into small dry phials, previously warmed. Immediately cork and cool.

NOTE. — Solid opodeldoc is ordered by the German Pharmacopœia to be prepared with curd or stearin soap. This preparation resembles Steers's, and is the opodeldoc universally used on the Continent.

## Oxymel Camphoræ

Camphor . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Rectified spirit . . . . . ℥j.  
 Distilled water . . . . . Oiv.

Mix, filter, and add

Glacial acetic acid . . . . . ℥j.  
 Honey . . . . . lb. ij.

Boil and skim.

## Papier Fayard

Gout-paper

The following is the process given in the expired patent:—The paper is rendered waterproof in the following manner:—Linseed oil, 500; garlic, chopped fine, 30; turpentine, 500; acetate of lead, 50; yellow ochre, 30; red lead, 15. The garlic is boiled with the oil, and stirred continuously. It is then strained, and the other substances added. The resulting preparation is next spread on tissue-paper, either with a sponge or a broad camel-hair pencil, such as is used by gilders, and allowed to dry at the ordinary temperature or in a heated room for



about a fortnight. When the paper is dry spread the following mixture on it:—Olive oil, 200 parts; yellow wax, 6 parts; and red-lead, 100 parts.

Another process is:—Make a tincture with euphorbium  $\text{ʒij.}$ , cantharides  $\text{ʒvj.}$  in rectified spirit  $\text{ʒiv.}$  In the filtered tincture dissolve Venice turpentine  $\text{ʒij.}$ , and dip fine paper in the mixture.

### Pasta Arsenicalis

#### I. Dr. McIntosh's Formula

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Acidi arseniosi . . .   | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |
| Cocainæ hydrochlor. . . | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |
| Menthol. . . . .        | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Glycerini . . . . .     | q.s.          |

Reduce the solids to fine powder and mix, then make into a stiff paste with the glycerine.

#### II

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Acidi arseniosi . . .   | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Morphinæ acetatis . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Ol. caryophylli . . .   | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Creosoti . . . . .      | q.s.          |

Mix the powders, add the oil and sufficient creosote to make a stiff mass.

NOTE.—These are used for devitalising the pulp of teeth. There are many other formulas, but the two given are sufficiently representative. Liquefied carbolic acid may be used instead of creosote.

### Brook's Paste

|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Conf. sennæ . . . . .     | $\text{ʒix.}$ |
| Crem. tart. . . . .       | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Sulph. sub. . . . .       | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Mellis . . . . .          | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Ol. amygdal. . . . .      | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Pulv. pip. nig. . . . .   | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Pulv. glycyrrhiz. . . . . | $\text{ʒss.}$ |
| Pulv. fœniculi . . . . .  | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$  |

M.S.A.

### Pasta Amyli Iodidi

(Tilbury Fox)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Powdered starch . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$  |
| Glycerine . . . . .   | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Water . . . . .       | $\text{ʒvj.}$ |

Rub down the starch with the water, add the glycerine, and boil; when nearly cold add

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Solution of iodine . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
|--------------------------|--------------|

Mix well.

### Pasta Calcii Chloridi c̄ Pice

(Unna)

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Zinc oxide . . . . .      | $\text{ʒss.}$      |
| Kaolin . . . . .          | $\text{ʒj.}$       |
| Calcium chloride . . .    | $\text{ʒij.}$      |
| Huile de Cade . . . . .   | $\text{ʒij.}$      |
| Distilled water . . . . . | $\text{ʒiiss.}$    |
| Yellow vaseline . . . . . | $\text{ʒij. ʒvj.}$ |

Mix the powders with the water, and incorporate the huile de Cade and vaseline, previously mixed. This mixture should be creamy when added to the powders and water.

### Pasta Carbolica

(Lister)

Prepared chalk made into a paste with carbolic oil (1 in 10 of olive oil).

### Pastæ Causticæ

#### I. Canquoin's

Equal parts of zinc chloride and flour. Dissolve the chloride in just sufficient water, then add the flour and water to make a thick paste.

In English practice glycerine is preferred to water in the last stage of the process.

Pastes are also made with 2, 3, 4, and 5 parts of flour to 1 part of zinc chloride.

#### II. London Paste

Caustic soda and slaked lime, equal parts, reduced to powder, mixed, and kept in a stoppered bottle until required, when about a third of its weight of water is added to make a thin paste,



### III. Vienna Paste

Equal parts of caustic potash and quicklime, powdered and kept in a bottle.

NOTE. — This is *Potassacum Calce*, U.S.P. Continental Pharmacopœias give varying strengths of the preparation, up to 3 parts of potash to 1 part of lime. When required for use the powder is made into a paste with rectified spirit. Martindale orders slaked lime in the Codex proportions—viz., 5 of potash and 6 of lime—but it is quicklime that the Codex and continental authorities prescribe. *Filhos's caustic* is a mixture of caustic potash 5 parts and quicklime 1 part, made by fusion.

#### Pasta Copaibæ

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Copaiba . . . . .            | ℥j.           |
| Powdered cubebs . . . . .    | ℥ij.          |
| Extract of henbane . . . . . | ℥j.           |
| Powdered camphor . . . . .   | ℥j.           |
| Treacle . . . . .            | a sufficiency |

Mix the camphor and the extract with the cubebs, add the copaiba, mix, and make into a stiff paste with the treacle.

Dose : ʒss. to ʒj.

#### Pasta Cubebæ

Take any quantity of light carbonate of magnesia and make it into a thin paste with copaiba, then add sufficient powdered cubebs to make it into a stiff paste.

Dose : ʒss. to ʒj.

#### Pasta Ichthyol.

(Unna)

|                            |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Ammonium ichthyolate       | ℥ij. to ʒij. |
| Powdered dextrin . . . . . | ℥j.          |
| Distilled water . . . . .  | ℥j.          |
| Glycerine . . . . .        | ʒvj.         |

Dissolve the ichthyol in the water and the glycerine, mix with the dextrin, and heat on a water-bath until uniform.

### Ihle's Paste

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Amyli . . . . .     | ʒij.  |
| Zinc. oxid. . . . . | ʒij.  |
| Lanolin. . . . .    | ʒj.   |
| Vaselin. . . . .    | ʒiij. |
| M.                  |       |

This is the basis, and it is medicated with various substances, such as resorcin.

#### Pasta Naphthol.

(Lassar)

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Beta-naphthol. . . . .         | ʒj.  |
| Precipitated sulphur . . . . . | ʒv.  |
| Yellow vaseline . . . . .      | ʒij. |
| Soft soap . . . . .            | ʒij. |

Mix the powders, add the vaseline and soap, and mix thoroughly.

#### Pasta Plumbi

(Unna)

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| Litharge . . . . . | ʒvj.     |
| Vinegar . . . . .  | ʒij. ʒij |

Boil together until the solution is syrupy, then add

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Starch . . . . . | ʒv.  |
| Water . . . . .  | ʒij. |

Again boil, and add

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Glycerine . . . . . | ʒij. |
|---------------------|------|

Mix, and heat if necessary until the paste weighs 5 oz.

#### Pasta Resorcin.

(Lassar)

|                        | Fortior | Mitior |
|------------------------|---------|--------|
| Resorcin . . . . .     | ʒij.    | ʒj.    |
| Zinc oxide . . . . .   | ʒij.    | ʒiiss. |
| Starch . . . . .       | ʒij.    | ʒiiss. |
| Vaseline oil . . . . . | ʒiv.    | ʒiv.   |

Rub all the powders together until they are impalpable, then make into a paste with the oil.

#### Pasta Zinci

1. Unna's Stiff

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Zinc oxide . . . . .     | ʒiiss. |
| Kaolin . . . . .         | ʒss.   |
| Benzoated lard . . . . . | ʒvij   |

Mix intimately.



## II. Unna's Soft

|                |       |     |
|----------------|-------|-----|
| Prepared chalk | . . . | ℥j. |
| Zinc oxide     | . . . | ℥j. |
| Linseed oil    | . . . | ℥j. |
| Lime-water     | . . . | ℥j. |

Mix.

## III. Lassar

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Zinc oxide      | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Starch          | . . . | ℥iij. |
| Salicylic acid  | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Petroleum jelly | . . . | ℥vj.  |

Levigate the powders together, and make into a paste with the vaseline.

This is the paste which is meant when Lassar's paste is ordered.

## Pasta Zinci Chloridi c̄ Opio

|                  |       |     |
|------------------|-------|-----|
| Extract of opium | . . . | ℥j. |
| Canquoin's paste | . . . | ℥j. |

Rub down the extract with a little water, and mix with the paste (which should be the kind made with glycerine).

## Pasta Zinci Sulphurata

(Unna)

|                      |       |       |
|----------------------|-------|-------|
| Zinc oxide           | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Precipitated sulphur | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Kaolin               | . . . | ℥ss.  |
| Benzoated lard       | . . . | ℥vij. |

Levigate the powders together, and mix with the lard.

## Pepsinum Aromaticum, N.F.

|                                   |                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Saccharated pepsin, U.S.P.        | ℥xxiv.          |
| Aromatic fluid extract,<br>U.S.P. | ℥iss.           |
| Tartaric acid                     | . . . gr. xxiv. |
| Sodium chloride                   | . . . gr. xxiv. |

Mix by trituration, dry in warm air, and preserve in a stoppered bottle.

## Pepsinum Saccharatum, U.S.P.

A mixture of U.S.P. pepsin 1 part and powdered sugar of milk 9 parts.

## Pessl or Pessaries

The basis for these is cocoa-butter or gelatine mass, preferably the former. They are made 60 gr. and 120 gr. in weight—the former preferably. A suitable gelatine basis for pessaries and suppositories is

|                 |       |        |
|-----------------|-------|--------|
| Finest gelatine | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Distilled water | . . . | ℥j.    |
| Glycerine       | . . . | ℥iiss. |

Soak the gelatine in the water, and when soft add the glycerine and dissolve by the heat of a water-bath.

The following are the strengths of medicated pessaries generally ordered:—

|                                              |       |                  |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|------------------|
| Lead acetate                                 | . . . | 7½ gr.           |
| Lead acetate and<br>opium                    | . . . | 5 and 2 gr.      |
| Alum                                         | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Alum and catechu                             | . . . | 10 gr. of each   |
| Atropine                                     | . . . | 1/20 gr.         |
| Atropine sulphate<br>and morphine<br>acetate | . . . | 1/40 and 1/2 gr. |
| Belladonna extract                           | . . . | 3 gr.            |
| Bismuth subnitrate                           | . . . | 15 gr.           |
| Boric acid                                   | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Carbolic acid                                | . . . | 2 gr.            |
| Cocaine                                      | . . . | 1/2 gr.          |
| Coniine                                      | . . . | 1/2 min.         |
| Eucalyptus oil                               | . . . | ℥ss.             |
| Gallic acid                                  | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Iodoform                                     | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Lead iodide                                  | . . . | 5 gr.            |
| Lead iodide and<br>atropine sulphate         | . . . | 10 and 1/20 gr.  |
| Mercurial ointment                           | . . . | 10 to 30 gr.     |
| Morphine hydro-<br>chlorate                  | . . . | 1/2 gr.          |
| Opium                                        | . . . | 2 gr.            |
| Potassium bromide                            | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Potassium iodide                             | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Quinine hydrochlor.                          | . . . | 5 gr.            |
| Tannic acid                                  | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Zinc oxide                                   | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Zinc sulphate                                | . . . | 10 gr.           |
| Zinc sulphocarb.                             | . . . | 10 gr.           |



## PILULÆ—PILLS

## Abernethy's Pills

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Pil. hydrargyri   | gr. iij. |
| Ext. coloc. comp. | gr. ij.  |

Fiat pilula.

NOTE.—A 5-gr. pill, consisting of pil. col. co. 2 parts and pil. hydrarg. 1 part is also frequently given.

## Aitken's Tonic Pill

|                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Acid. arseniosi   | gr. j.       |
| Strychninæ        | gr. j.       |
| Ferri redacti     | gr. xxxiiij. |
| Quininæ sulphat.  | gr. 50       |
| Extract. gentianæ | q.s.         |

Fiat massa et divide in pil. 50.

Dose : One to two pills.

## Pil. Aloes Diluta

(Dr. Marshall Hall's)

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| Ext. aloes bbds. | ʒj. |
| Saponis hispan.  | ʒj. |
| Theriacæ         | ʒj. |
| Ext. glycyrrhiz. | ʒj. |

Liquefy on a water-bath to make a proper mass, and divide into forty-eight pills.

Dose : One at bedtime.

## Pil. Aloes et Mastiches

(syn. *Lady Hesketh's Pills*, *Lady Webster's Pills*, *Crespigny's Pills*, *Dinner Pills*)

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Pulv. aloes      | ʒvj. |
| Pulv. mastiches  | ʒij. |
| Pulv. rosæ rubræ | ʒij. |
| Syrupi           | q.s. |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas clxxx.

## Pil. Aloes et Podoph. Co., N.F.

(Janeway's)

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Aloes                 | gr. j.            |
| Res. podophylli       | gr. ss.           |
| Ext. bellad. alcohol. | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Ext. nucis vom.       | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Glycer. tragacanth.   | q.s.              |

ut fiat pilula

## Pil. Aloini Co., N.F.

(syn. *Anti-constipation Pills*)

|                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Aloin.              | gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Res. podophyll.     | gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ |
| Ext. belladonnæ     | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Glycer. tragacanth. | q.s.              |

ut fiat pilula

NOTE.—Sir Andrew Clark's pills are sometimes called Pil. Aloin. Co. *Vide infra*.

## Pil. Aloini, Strychninæ, et Belladonnæ, N.F.

|                         |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Aloin.                  | gr. $\frac{1}{5}$   |
| Strychninæ              | gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ |
| Ext. belladon. alcohol. | gr. $\frac{1}{8}$   |
| Glycer. tragacanth.     | q.s.                |

ut fiat pilula

Also made with double the quantity of strychnine.

*Pil. Aloin, Strych., et Bell. Co.* is the same, with ext. rhamni pursh. gr. ss. as excipient.

## Anderson's Scots Pills

The original pills are well represented by pil. aloes et myrrhæ, B.P., which (saving excipient) contains the same ingredients as those mentioned in a copy of the original document deposited in the Rolls House. American and continental formulas more resemble that for pil. cambogiæ co., B.P., but anise is used as the flavouring, *e.g.* :—

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Pulv. aloes bbds. | ʒj.  |
| Pulv. cambogiæ    | ʒj.  |
| Pulv. saponis     | ʒij. |
| Pulv. glycyrrhiz. | ʒij. |
| Ol. anisi.        | ℥xx. |
| Syrupi            | q.s. |

ut fiat massa

Divide into 3-gr. pills.

The American formula contains only a scruple of gamboge and the same of colocynth to the ounce of aloes.



**Antibillious Pills****'Big'**

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Compound extract of colo- |         |
| cynth . . . . .           | ʒj.     |
| Extract of henbane . . .  | ʒj.     |
| Blue pill . . . . .       | gr. xv. |
| Powdered ipecacuanha . .  | gr. v.  |
| Powdered scammony . . .   | ʒj.     |
| Oil of cajuput . . . . .  | ʒiv.    |

Mix well, and divide into twenty-four pills.

Dose : Two pills at bedtime.

**'Little'**

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Podophyllin. . . . .      | gr. viij. |
| Aloin. . . . .            | gr. vj.   |
| Jalapin. . . . .          | gr. vj.   |
| Capsicin. . . . .         | gr. iij.  |
| Pulv. ipecac. . . . .     | gr. iij.  |
| Ext. hyoscy. . . . .      | gr. iij.  |
| Ext. nuc. vom. . . . .    | gr. iiss. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . . | q.s.      |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas lx.

Dose : One or two at dinner-time or bedtime.

**Anti-fat Pills**

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Ext. fuci vesiculosi . . . | gr. iv. |
| Pulv. althææ . . . . .     | q.s.    |

ut fiat pilula

Dose : One or more pills with meals thrice daily.

**Pilulæ Antistypicæ**

(Dr. Macario's)

|                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Ext. aloes socot. . . . .  | ʒj.               |
| Ferri sulphat. gran. . . . | ʒij.              |
| Atropinæ sulphat. . . . .  | gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . .  | q.s.              |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xxiv.

Dose : One to three immediately after dinner—to produce an easy, natural, non-diarrhœic evacuation.

**Pilulæ Aperientes****I. Dr. Mitchell's**

|                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Pulv. aloes . . . . .    | gr. xxiv.  |
| Pulv. rhei . . . . .     | gr. xlvij. |
| Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . | gr. iv.    |
| Antim. tartarat. . . . . | gr. ij.    |
| Theriacæ . . . . .       | q.s.       |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xxiv.

Dose : One or more, as required.

**II. Sir James Sawyer's**

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Aloes socot. . . . .     | gr. j.—gr. iij.   |
| Ferri sulphat. . . . .   | gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Ext. hyoscyami . . . . . | gr. j.            |

Fiat pilula.

Dose : A pill to be taken at bedtime.

The amount of aloes to be adjusted to give a motion after breakfast each day.

**III. Waugh's**

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Ext. nucis vomicæ. . . .    | gr. v.   |
| Ext. aloes aquos. . . . .   | gr. v.   |
| Ext. belladonnæ fol. alc. . | gr. iij. |
| Oleoresin. capsici . . . .  | gr. ij.  |

M. Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xx.

Dose : One pill after each meal until two passages occur in a day, then reduce to half a pill, and continue diminishing until the regularity of the bowels is established.

**IV. Sir Andrew Clark's**

|                                    |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Aloin., ferri sulph. exsicc., ext. |         |
| nucis vom., pulv. myrrhæ, et       |         |
| pulv. saponis, āā . . . .          | gr. ss. |

Fiat pilula.

Dose : One pill an hour before the last meal should the bowels not act during the day.

NOTE.—This formula was published in 1886, and the pills were specially recommended for anæmic people suffering from constipation,



but have since become generally popular as an aperient and liver pill. If the fæces are dry and hard, and if there is no special weakness of the heart, pulv. ipecac. gr. ss. may be added to each pill. Should the action of the pill be preceded by griping and the character of the action be unequal, add ext. belladonnæ gr. ss.

Formulas for aperient pills might be quoted *ad infinitum*. There are many more in this section under specific names, such as Pil. Cathartic. Co., Pil. Prandii, &c., which see.

#### Pil. Arsenici Rubræ

(Dr. Wickham's)

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Acidi arseniosi . . .   | gr. vj. |
| Antim. sulphurat. . .   | ʒiss.   |
| Pulv. glycyrrhizæ . . . | ʒss.    |
| Pulv. saponis . . .     | ʒj.     |
| Ext. gentianæ . . .     | ʒj.     |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xlvij.

Coat with gelatine.

Dose: One at meal times thrice daily for dry eczema, dandruff, and the like.

#### Pilulæ Asiaticæ

(syn. *Pilules Arsenicalis Asiatique*, *Tanjore Pills*)

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Acidi arseniosi . . . | gr. viiss. |
| Pulv. piper. nig. . . | gr. lxxv.  |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .    | gr. xv.    |
| Aquæ . . .            | q.s.       |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas c.

Dose: One to two per day.

NOTE.—This is an alterative and tonic pill of great value, especially in skin-diseases. The above is the original formula, and it may be improved pharmaceutically by using glycerine of tragacanth as an excipient. Each pill contains acid. arsenios. gr.  $\frac{1}{16}$  (almost) and pulv. pip. nig. gr.  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Squire gives gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$

and gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$  with ext. gentian. gr. j., which is a modification of the British Skin Hospital's formula.

#### Pil. Arsenicalis Co.

(Startin's)

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Acidi arseniosi . . . | gr. v. |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .    | ʒss.   |
| Pulv. cinnam. co. . . | ʒij.   |
| Ext. jalapæ . . .     | ʒij.   |
| Glycerini . . .       | q.s.   |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas 100 æquales.

Dose: One pill or more twice daily.

#### Pil. Auri Chloridi Comp.

(Dr. Glennie's Pills for Impotency)

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Auri et sodii chlor. . . | gr. iij. |
| Strychninæ sulphat. . .  | gr. j.   |
| Zinci phosphidi . . .    | gr. iij. |
| Ext. damianæ . . .       | ʒj.      |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xxx.

Coat with gelatine, or insert in gelatine capsules.

Dose: One thrice daily.

#### Pilulæ Benedictæ

(syn. *Fuller's Pills*)

Originally a pill composed of aloes (ʒvj.), senna (ʒij.), asafoetida, galbanum, and myrrh (of each ʒiss.), mace and saffron (ʒss.), sulphate of iron (ʒx.), and oil of amber (ʒj.), massed with honey and spirit, and divided into 5-gr. pills. Pil. aloes et asaf., B.P., is now considered its legitimate successor, but it wants the iron, which, as an emmenagogue, is a most important ingredient.

#### Blaud's Pills

(The 'Original' Formula)

Sulphate of iron  
Carbonate of potash, of each  
equal parts  
Reduce the two substances separately to a fine powder. Mix them



thoroughly by trituration until they begin to liquefy; then add enough clarified honey to render the mixture quite liquid, and evaporate the mass until it is of a pilular consistence.

NOTE.—This is the first published formula for Blaud's pills; but Blaud's own formula has never been published. The British Pharmacopœia now gives a formula under the name *Pilula Ferri*.

#### Boisragon Pills

(Dr. Hewson's)

|                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Hydrarg. subchlor. | . gr. xij.  |
| Pulv. scammonii    | . gr. xij.  |
| Ext. coloc. co.    | . ℥ij.      |
| Pulv. aloes soc.   | . gr. viij. |
| Ol. carui          | . miv.      |

Fiat massa cum aqua, et divide in pilulas xij.

Dose: One or two at bedtime.

#### Pil. Cascaræ Sagradæ Comp.

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Ext. nucis vom.    | . gr. iss.   |
| Iridin.            | . gr. xij.   |
| Euonymin.          | . gr. xij.   |
| Ext. hyoscyam.     | . gr. xij.   |
| Ext. rhamni pursh. | . gr. xxxvj. |

Fiat massa (c. pulv. glycyrrh.) et divide in pilulas xxiv.

Dose: One or two at bedtime.

#### Pil. Cathartic. Co., U.S.P.

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| Hydrarg. subchlor. | . gr. xij. |
| Ext. jalapæ        | . gr. vj.  |
| Ext. coloc. co.    | . gr. xv.  |
| Pulv. cambog.      | . gr. iij. |

Mix the powders, mass with the extract of jalap, aided by a little water, and divide into twelve pills.

NOTE.—Use a warm mortar, and very little water.

#### Pil. Cathartic. Vegetabil., U.S.P.

|                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| Ext. coloc. co. | . gr. xij.  |
| Ext. hyoscyami  | . gr. vj.   |
| Ext. jalapæ     | . gr. vj.   |
| Ext. leptandræ  | . gr. iij.  |
| Res. podophyll. | . gr. iij.  |
| Ol. menthæ pip. | . gtt. iij. |
| Aq.             | . q.s.      |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xij.

#### Chamomile and Rhubarb Pills

|                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Rhubarb, in powder         | . ℥ij.                       |
| Socotrine aloes, in powder | . ℥ij.                       |
| Extract of chamomile       | . ℥ij.                       |
| Oil of caraway             | . ℥j.                        |
| Oil of cinnamon            | . ℥j.                        |
| Treacle                    | a sufficiency to make a mass |

Mix the oils with the rhubarb by triturating for five minutes; then add the aloes and extract, and mass. Divide into 3-gr. pills.

Dose: One pill may be taken one hour before dinner to restore the appetite. Two may be taken occasionally at bedtime, as a gentle aperient.

#### Christison's Aperient Pills

Pil. coloc. c̄ hyos., B.P. gr. j.

Dose: One or two at bedtime.

#### Pil. Cochia

Pil. colocynth. co., B.P. . gr. v.

#### Pil. Codeinæ Co.

(syn. *Antidiabetic Pills*)

|                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Codeinæ            | . gr. vj.   |
| Ext. rhamni pursh. | . gr. xxiv. |
| Ext. lactucæ       | . ℥ss.      |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xij.

Dose: One pill twice a day.

NOTE.—The dose of codeine is gradually increased.



**Pil. Cupri ē Opio**(syn. *Diarrhœa and Dysentery Pills*)

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Pulv. cupri sulphat. | . gr. vj.  |
| Pulv. opii           | . gr. vj.  |
| Ext. hæmatoxyli      | . gr. iij. |
| Gly. tragacanth.     | . q.s.     |
| ut fiat massa        |            |

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose : One pill every four hours.

**Pilulæ Diureticiæ**

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. scillæ       | . ʒj.     |
| Pulv. digitalis    | . ʒss.    |
| Hydrarg. subchlor. | . gr. xv. |
| Pulv. opii         | . gr. xv. |
| Syrupi             | . q.s.    |
| ut fiat massa      |           |

Divide in pilulas lx.

Dose : One or two morning and evening.

NOTE.—This is an old, but most excellent, pill for dropsical cases.

**Dzondi's Pills**

One-grain pilules, each containing hydrarg. perchlor. gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ . Used in syphilitic affections. The treatment commences with one pill four times daily, then after a week two pills, and so on, until thirty pills are taken daily.

**Easton's Pills**

(Martindale)

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| Ferri phosphatis  | . gr. xvj.  |
| Quininæ pur.      | . gr. xij.  |
| Strychninæ        | . gr. ss.   |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | . gr. viij. |
| Acid. phos. conc. | . gtt. xx.  |

Triturate the strychnine with the phosphate, add the rest of the powders, and mass quickly with the acid. Divide into sixteen pills.

Each pill equals 1 dr. of Easton's syrup.

**Female Pills**

Dr. Priestley's Pill for Relieving Menstrual Pain

|                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Ext. belladonnæ | . gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ . |
| Camphoræ        | . gr. iij.            |
| Ext. hyoscyami  | . q.s.                |

Fiat pilula.

Dose : One pill every three or four hours.

**For Amenorrhœa**

|                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| Ferri sulphat. exsicc. | . gr. xij. |
| Ext. nucis vom.        | . gr. iss. |
| Pil. aloes et myrrhæ   | . ʒss.     |
| Apiol.                 | . ℥x.      |
| Pulv. tragac. co.      | . gr. v.   |

Mix the iron, tragacanth powder, and extract with the apiol, add the pill and sufficient dec. aloes co. conc. to mass. Divide into twelve pills.

Dose : One at twelve o'clock, and two at bedtime.

**Another**

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| Ferri sulph. exsic. | . gr. xij. |
| Ext. aloes aquos.   | . gr. xij. |
| Ext. hellebor. nig. | . gr. xij. |
| Ergotin.            | . gr. xv.  |
| Ol. sabinæ          | . ℥vj.     |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xij.

This pill cannot be retailed without conforming to the regulations for the sale of poisons. The formula is a modification of one like

**Hooper's**

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Ext. aloes aquos.    | . gr. xij. |
| Ferri sulph. exsicc. | . gr. vj.  |
| Ext. hellebor. nig.  | . gr. vj.  |
| Pulv. myrrhæ         | . gr. iij. |
| Pulv. canellæ        | . gr. iij. |
| Pulv. zingiberis     | . gr. iij. |
| Dec. aloes co. conc. | . q.s.     |
| ut fiat massa        |            |

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose : One thrice daily.



## Dr. MacIntosh's

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Quininae sulphat.    | gr. xij. |
| Camphoræ             | gr. xij. |
| Pulv. ipecacuanhæ    | gr. vj.  |
| Pulv. opii           | gr. iij. |
| Ext. stramonii       | gr. iij. |
| Glycyrr. tragacanth. | q.s.     |
| ut fiat massa        |          |

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose : One three times a day, beginning three days before the period, and continuing for two days after it commences.

## Dr. Tarrant's

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Ferri sulph.     | gr. xxiv. |
| Pulv. aloes soc. | gr. xxiv. |
| Pulv. myrrhæ     | gr. xxiv. |
| Ol. pulegii      | ℥iv.      |
| Ext. glycyrrh.   | gr. xxiv. |

M. Ft. pil. xxiv.

## Chamomile, Pennyroyal, and Steel

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Ferri sulph. exsic. | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. aloes         | ℥j.   |
| Pulv. myrrhæ        | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. pulegii         | ℥j.   |
| Ext. chamomillæ     | ℥iss. |

Triturate the oil with the powders, mass with the extract, and divide into 4-gr. pills.

Dose : One thrice daily, increased, if necessary, to two pills.

## Pil. Ferri et Arsenici

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| Ferri redacti       | gr. xxiv.  |
| Quininae sulphat.   | gr. xxxvj. |
| Acid. arseniosi     | gr. j.     |
| Ext. nucis vom.     | gr. vj.    |
| Glycer. tragacanth. | q.s.       |
| ut fiat massa       |            |

Divide in pilulas xxiv.

Dose : One pill after food thrice daily for anæmia accompanied by nervousness.

## Pil. Ferri Carbonatis

(Vallet)

|                   |        |
|-------------------|--------|
| Ferri sulphat.    | ℥iiss. |
| Sodii bicarbonat. | ℥ij.   |
| Syrupi            | ℥x.    |
| Aq.               | ℥ix.   |

Boil the water, and to 3 oz. add half of the syrup. Dissolve the sulphate in this portion. In the rest of the water and syrup dissolve the carbonate, and mix the solutions. Collect the precipitate on calico, wash with sweetened water, press the precipitate, add it to

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. sacch. alb. | gr. xxiv. |
| Mellis            | ℥iv.      |

Evaporate on a water-bath to a pilular consistence, and divide into 4-gr. pills.

Dose : As Blaud's pills.

## Pil. Ferri Comp., U.S.P.

(Griffith's)

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. myrrhæ     | ℥iiss.    |
| Sodii carbonatis | gr. lxxv. |
| Ferri sulphatis  | gr. lxxv. |
| Syrupi           | q.s.      |

Rub the myrrh (freshly powdered) with the carbonate, then with the sulphate, and beat into a mass with the syrup. Divide into 100 pills.

## Pil. Ferri Iodidi Comp.

(Dr. Buckler's)

|                 |         |
|-----------------|---------|
| Iodi            | gr. ij. |
| Ferri iodidi    | ℥j.     |
| Potassii iodidi | ℥ij.    |
| Ext. conii      | ℥j.     |

Triturate the first three ingredients until quite smooth ; mass with the extract and a little powdered sugar, and divide into twenty pills.

Dose : One three times daily half an hour after food in scrofulous affections.



**Pil. Ferri Protochloridi**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Iron wire, cut small . . . | 3ij. |
| Hydrochloric acid . . .    | 3j.  |
| Water . . . . .            | 3ij. |

Mix in a flask, and heat gently until effervescence ceases, boil for a few minutes, and evaporate until it crystallises on stirring; then mass with

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Powdered sugar . . .      | ℥x. |
| Powdered liquorice . . .  | ℥x. |
| Powdered tragacanth . . . | ℥j. |

Divide into 144 pills, and varnish with tolu.

Dose: One or more thrice daily for anæmia.

NOTE.—Protochloride of iron in crystals may be used if available—viz., 288 gr. for the gross of pills.

**Gout and Rheumatic Pills**

(syn. *Antilithic Pills*, *Pilulæ Antiarthriticæ*)

**I. Becquerel's**

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Quininæ sulphat. . . .    | gr. xv. |
| Pulv. colchici sem. . . . | gr. xv. |
| Ext. digitalis . . . .    | gr. vj. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . . | q.s.    |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xx.

Dose: One twice or three times a day.

**II. Sir Benjamin Brodie's**

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Ext. coloc. co. . . .     | gr. xvj. |
| Ext. rhei . . . .         | gr. xvj. |
| Pil. hydrarg. . . .       | gr. xvj. |
| Ext. colchici acet. . . . | gr. vj.  |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xij.

Dose: One or two at bedtime.

**III. Budie's**

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Ext. coloc. co. . . .     | gr. xxiv. |
| Ext. colchici . . . .     | gr. xij.  |
| Hydrarg. c̄ cretâ . . . . | gr. xij.  |
| Syrupi . . . .            | q.s.      |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose: One at bedtime,

**IV. Sir A. B. Garrod's**

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Ext. colchici acet. . . . | gr. vj. |
| Ext. rhei . . . .         | gr. vj. |
| Ext. aloes socot. . . .   | gr. vj. |
| Ext. belladonnæ . . . .   | gr. j.  |

Fiat massa, et divide in pilulas vj.

Dose: One at bedtime twice a week.

**V. Similar to Laville's**

|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Extract of winter cherry . . . | 3iij. |
| Silicate of soda . . . .       | 3j.   |

Make a mass and divide into 5-gr. pills.

Dose: Four to ten pills daily.

**VI. A Stock Pill**

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Ext. coloc. co. . . .     | 3xij.           |
| Pil. hydrarg. . . .       | 3vij. gr. xij.  |
| Ext. colchic. acet. . . . | 3iv. gr. xlvij. |
| Pulv. ipecac. co. . . .   | 3iv. gr. xlvij. |
| Syrup. et glycer. . . .   |                 |
| tragacanth. . . .         | q.s.            |

ut fiat massa

Of this mass 100 gr. is to be divided into twenty-four pills, which are to be rolled in the following powder:—

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Pulv. glycyrrh. . . .   | 3ij. |
| Pulv. amyli . . . .     | 3ij. |
| Pulv. cretæ gall. . . . | 3j.  |

Mix and sift through a fine sieve.

Dose: One at bedtime. This is a reliable pill, which has been used with success for a generation.

**Pilulæ Gummosæ**

Galbanum, opoponax, myrrh, and sagapenum, of each 3j., asafoetida 3ss. Reduce to powder, mass with saffron syrup, and divide into 5-gr. pills.

**Dr. Hamilton, Jun.'s, Pills**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Ext. coloc. co. . . .  | 3j.  |
| Ext. hyoscyami . . . . | 3ss. |

M. et divide in pilulas xxiv.

NOTE.—Pil. coloc. et hyos., B. P., gr. v., is frequently, but erroneously,



given for the above. Hamilton, Sen.'s, pills are the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia aloetic pill—viz., equal parts of soap and Socotrine aloes.

#### Heim's Pills

(syn. *Pil. Digitalis et Opii Co.*)

|                     |       |          |
|---------------------|-------|----------|
| Quininæ sulphat.    | . . . | gr. xij. |
| Pulv. digitalis.    | . . . | gr. vj.  |
| Pulv. opii          | . . . | gr. iij. |
| Pulv. ipecac.       | . . . | gr. ij.  |
| Glycer. tragacanth. | . . . | q.s.     |
| ut fiat massa       |       |          |

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose : One every six hours.

NOTE.—Dr. Heim's name is connected with various pills, but the above one (used for checking night sweats in phthisis) is best known in England.

#### Pilulæ Helvetii

|                      |       |        |
|----------------------|-------|--------|
| Pulv. aluminis       | . . . | ʒv.    |
| Pulv. sang. draconis | . . . | ʒiiss. |
| Mellis               | . . . | ʒiiss. |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas cc.

Dose : One pill twice to five times a day for cough and hæmorrhage.

#### Livingstone's Rousers

|                      |       |            |
|----------------------|-------|------------|
| Pulv. resin. jalap.  | . . . | gr. xviii. |
| Pulv. rhei           | . . . | gr. xviii. |
| Hydrarg. subchlor.   | . . . | gr. ix.    |
| Quininæ sulph.       | . . . | gr. ix.    |
| Dec. aloes co. conc. | . . . | q.s.       |
| ut fiat massa        |       |            |

Divide in pilulas xij.

Dose : Two or three pills every four hours until they purge efficiently.

NOTE.—This was the favourite fever-pill of Dr. David Livingstone, the African traveller, and is still much used in tropical countries for warding off impending fever.

#### Pilulæ Imperiales

(syn. *Kaiserpillen or King's Pills*)

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Pulv. jalapæ resin. | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Pulv. aloes         | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Hydrarg. subchlor.  | . . . | ʒss.    |
| Pulv. colocynthid.  | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Ext. gentian.       | . . . | ʒss.    |

Mix thoroughly, and mass with a few drops of water. Divide into 100 pills.

NOTE.—This is a favourite household pill in Germany.

#### Pil. Lithiæ Comp.

(Dr. Hugh Lane's)

|                     |       |         |
|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Lithiæ benzoat.     | . . . | ʒss.    |
| Sulphur. præcip.    | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Quininæ salicyl.    | . . . | gr. iv. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. | . . . | q.s.    |
| ut fiat massa       |       |         |

Divide in pilulas xij.

#### Pilulæ Metallorum, N.F.

|                     |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|--------|
| Ferri redacti       | . . . | ʒj.    |
| Quininæ sulphat.    | . . . | ʒj.    |
| Strychninæ          | . . . | gr. j. |
| Acidi arseniosi     | . . . | gr. j. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. | . . . | q.s.   |
| ut fiat massa       |       |        |

Divide in pilulas xx.

#### Morison's Pills

Aloes, jalap resin, extract of colocynth, and gamboge, of each gr. xv.; rhubarb and myrrh, of each ʒss. Mass and divide into fifty pills.

This formula is from the Belgian Pharmacopœia.

#### Nervine Pills

|                   |       |      |
|-------------------|-------|------|
| Zinci oxidi       | . . . | ʒj.  |
| Caffeinæ citrat.  | . . . | ʒj.  |
| Glyc. tragacanth. | . . . | q.s. |
| ut fiat massa     |       |      |

Divide in pilulas xx.

Dose : One every four hours.



**Neuralgic Pills****I. Brown-Séguard's**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Extract of henbane . . .   | ℥iss.     |
| Extract of hemlock . . .   | ℥iss.     |
| Extract of ignatia . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Extract of opium . . .     | ℥j.       |
| Extract of aconite . . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Extract of Indian hemp . . | ℥ss.      |
| Extract of stramonium . .  | gr. xxiv. |
| Extract of belladonna . .  | ℥j.       |

Mix and make into 3-gr. pills.

Dose : One, to be repeated in four hours if necessary.

**II. Gross's**

|                           |          |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Sulphate of quinine . . . | ℥j.      |
| Sulphate of morphine . .  | gr. iss. |
| Strychnine . . . . .      | gr. j.   |
| Arsenious acid . . . . .  | gr. iss. |
| Extract of aconite . . .  | ℥ss.     |

Mix the powders intimately, and mass with the extract and sufficient glycerine of tragacanth. Divide into thirty pills.

Dose : One pill every four or six hours, but not more than three to be taken in a day.

**III. Dr. Prosser James's**

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Quininæ sulphat. . . . .    | gr. xvj. |
| Ext. aconiti alcohol. . . . | gr. j.   |
| Glycer. tragacanth . . . .  | q.s.     |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xvj.

Dose : One every two, three, or four hours. In severe cases two for the first dose.

**IV. Dr. Neligan's**

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Quininæ valerianat. . . . | gr. j.  |
| Ext. quassia . . . . .    | gr. ij. |

Fiat pilula.

Dose : One every four hours in the intermittent neuralgia of hysterical women.

**v. For Stock**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Butyl-chloral hydratis . . | gr. iij. |
| Ext. gelsem. alcohol. . .  | gr. ss.  |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . .  | q.s.     |

Make one pill.

Dose : One every two hours.

**VI**

|                                              |      |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| Dried sulphate of iron . .                   | ℥j.  |
| Sulphate of quinine . . .                    | ℥ss. |
| Gingerin . . . . .                           | ℥j.  |
| Hydrochlorate of mor-<br>phine . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Extract of henbane . . .                     | ℥j.  |
| Glycerine of tragacanth, a suffi-<br>ciency. |      |

Triturate the quinine and morphine with the dried sulphate of iron, then add the gingerin and the extract, using as much glycerine of tragacanth as will make a good mass, which beat well to incorporate the ingredients thoroughly. Divide into 3-gr. pills, and roll in French chalk and starch.

Dose : One pill, morning, noon, and night, while the pain lasts. Two may be taken at bedtime, if necessary.

**Niemeyer's Pills**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. scillæ . . . . .    | gr. j. |
| Pulv. digitalis . . . . . | gr. j. |
| Pil. hydrarg. . . . .     | gr. j. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . . | q.s.   |

Ft. pilula.

NOTE. — Heim's pill without ipecacuanha is sometimes given; but the above is better suited for dropsy.

**Pil. Opii et Camphoræ, N.F.**

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. opii . . . . .      | gr. j.  |
| Pulv. camphoræ . . . . .  | gr. ij. |
| Glycer. tragacanth. . . . | q.s.    |
| ut fiat pilula            |         |



**Pil. Phosphori****I. Allen & Hanburys'**

Phosphori . . . gr. j.  
Carbon bisulph. . . m̄x. vel q.s.

Solve.

Pulv. saponis . . . gr. xxxv.  
Pulv. resin. guaiaci . . . gr. xxxv.  
Glycerin . . . gtt. xij.  
Pulv. glycyrrh. . . gr. xij. vel q.s.  
ut fiat massa  $\mathfrak{D}$ v.

To be divided into pills of the strength required, and varnished or pearl-coated.

**II. Martindale's Improved**

Phosphorus . . . gr. x.  
Oil of theobroma, cut  
small . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ viiij. gr. x.  
Purified carbon bisul-  
phide . . . fl. gr. cc.

Dissolve the phosphorus in the bisulphide, add the cocoa-butter, and shake in the hand until dissolved. Make up to 750 fl. gr. with bisulphide, if necessary.

75 fl. gr. = phosphorus gr. j.

*To Make the Pills*

Above solution . . . fl. gr. 54  
Powdered acacia . . . gr. xviiij.  
Syrup, by weight . . . gr. xviiij.

Mix the solution quickly with the acacia; add the syrup, triturate into a uniform mass until fit to roll, and divide into twenty-four pills.

One pill = phosphorus gr.  $\frac{1}{33}$ .

**III. R. H. Parker's**

Phosphorus . . . gr. ss.  
Carbon bisulphide . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.  
Powdered liquorice . . . gr. xxiv.  
Glycerine . . . m̄iv.  
Powdered tragacanth . . . gr. ij.  
Syrup . . . a sufficiency

Dissolve the phosphorus in the bisulphide, and pour upon the

mixed powders; stir with a spatula until the bisulphide is nearly evaporated (the powder not becoming dry), mass with syrup, and divide into twenty-four pills.

The above quantity of phosphorus provides a pill containing gr.  $\frac{1}{48}$ . Any other desired quantity of phosphorus may be used with the same quantities of other ingredients.

**Pil. Picis**

Black pitch . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiiss.  
Powdered liquorice . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
Powdered ginger . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

Melt the pitch and stir in the powders. Roll the mass out on a warm slab, and divide into 5-gr. pills.

**Pilulæ ad Prandium**

(syn. *Digestive Pills, Dinner Pills*)

**I. Chapman's, N.F.**

Ext. aloes aquos. . . gr. xviiij.  
Pulv. mastische . . . gr. xviiij.  
Pulv. ipecacuanhæ . . . gr. xij.  
Ol. fœniculi . . . m̄ijj.

Fiat massa c̄ dec. aloes co. conc. et divide in pilulas xij.

**II. Cole's, N.F.**

Ex. aloes aquos. . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
Pil. hydrargyri . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
Pulv. jalapæ . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.  
Antimon. tartarat. . . gr. j.

Mass as No. I., and divide into fifty pills.

**III. Gregory's**

Ext. aloes aquos. . . gr. xij.  
Pulv. rhei . . . gr. xij.  
Pulv. ipecacuanhæ . . . gr. xij.  
Pulv. saponis . . . gr. xij.

Fiat massa c̄ aqua et divide in pilulas xij.



## iv. Hooper's

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Aloes socotrinæ . . .  | ℥ss. |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . . | ℥ss. |
| Ext. anthemidis . . .  | ℥ij. |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas xx.

## v. For Stock

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Ext. aloes aq. . . .  | gr. vj.  |
| Pulv. rhei . . . .    | gr. xij. |
| Pulv. capsici . . . . | gr. vj.  |
| Pepsin. . . . .       | gr. xij. |
| Ext. gentianæ . . . . | q.s.     |

ut fiat massa

Divide in pilulas xij.

NOTE.—One or two of any of these pills to be taken immediately before dinner.

## Pilulæ Quadruplices, N.F.

One grain each of ferri sulph. exsicc., quin. sulph., and ext. aloes aq., and ext. nucis vom. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , made into a pill with ext. gentianæ.

## Pil. Olei Ricini

## I

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Ext. aloes aquos. . . . | ℥iv. |
| Pulv. saponis . . . .   | ℥j.  |
| Gingerin. . . . .       | ℥j.  |

Mix and mass with a few drops of dec. aloes co. conc. Divide into  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. pills.

## II

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. rhei . . . . .      | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. potas. sulph. . . . | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. saponis . . . . .   | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. ricini . . . . .      | ℥ss.  |
| Ol. croton. . . . .       | ℥v.   |

Mix intimately and mass with thin treacle. Roll quickly into 5-gr. pills.

NOTE.—These formulas are commonly followed, and the second is the more correct; but it is better to

give any mild aperient pills and call them 'Aperient Pills, mild as castor oil.'

## Ricord's Pills

Several different kinds of pills are known as Ricord's. The following are the famous French physician's more common prescriptions:—

## I. Pil. Calomel. Co.

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . | gr. xv. |
| Pulv. conii . . . . .    | ℥ss.    |
| Pulv. saponis . . . . .  | ℥ss.    |

Fiat massa c̄ aqua et divide in pilulas xx.

Dose: One pill; increase by one every five days until six are taken, then diminish the number in the same manner.

## II. Pil. Camphrées

Camphor and lactucarium of each 45 gr., massed and divided into twenty pills. Dose: Five or six per day.

## III. Pil. Opiacées Camphrées

Camphor 45 gr. and opium extract 6 gr. made into a mass with mucilage and divided into sixteen pills, of which two or three are taken in the morning.

## IV. Pil. Protoiodure de Mercure

|                             |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Hydrarg. iodid. flav. . . . | gr. xlv.  |
| Lactucarii . . . . .        | gr. xlv.  |
| Ext. opii . . . . .         | gr. xv.   |
| Ext. conii . . . . .        | gr. lxxv. |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas lx.

Dose: One pill in the morning, and another after dinner.

## Pil. Roborans

An old pill sometimes made by massing rhubarb with Venice turpentine. The following is a for-



mula in use at the end of the eighteenth century :—

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| Ferri peroxid. | . . . | ʒij. |
| Asafoetidæ     | . . . | ʒij. |
| Res. guaiaci   | . . . | ʒij. |
| Pulv. opii     | . . . | ʒj.  |
| Ext. cinchonæ  | . . . | ʒij. |
| Ext. gentianæ  | . . . | ʒij. |
| Syrupi         | . . . | q.s. |

ut fiat massa

Divide into 5-gr. pills.

#### Pil. Rufi

This is pil. aloes et myrrhæ, B.P.

#### Squibb's Podophyllum Pills

(syn. *Pil. Podoph.*, *Bellad. et Capsici*, *N.F.*)

|                        |       |           |
|------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Res. podophyll.        | . . . | gr. vj.   |
| Ext. bellad. fol. alc. | . . . | gr. iiij. |
| Pulv. capsici          | . . . | gr. xij.  |
| Pulv. sacch. lact.     | . . . | gr. xxiv. |
| Pulv. acaciæ           | . . . | gr. vj.   |
| Glycerini et syrapi    | . . . | q.s.      |

Triturate the podophyllin and capsicum with the sugar of milk, add the acacia and extract, and mass with syrup and glycerine. Divide into twenty-four pills.

#### Pil. Terebinthinæ Chiæ

(Prof. John Clay's)

|                 |       |       |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| Terebinth. chiæ | . . . | ʒiss. |
| Sulphur. subl.  | . . . | ʒj.   |

Mass in a warm mortar, and divide into thirty pills.

#### Pilulæ Triplices

I. Nat. Form.

|                   |       |           |
|-------------------|-------|-----------|
| Ext. aloes aquos. | . . . | gr. xxiv. |
| Pil. hydrargyri   | . . . | gr. xij.  |
| Res. podophylli   | . . . | gr. vj.   |

Fiat massa c̄ dec. aloes co. conc. et divide in pilulas xxiv.

#### II. Dr. John W. Francis's

|                     |       |        |
|---------------------|-------|--------|
| Ext. aloes aquos.   | . . . | ʒiiss. |
| Scammonii           | . . . | ʒiiss. |
| Pil. hydrargyri     | . . . | ʒiiss. |
| Ol. crotonis        | . . . | ʒiiij. |
| Ol. carui           | . . . | ʒxv.   |
| Tr. aloes et myrrhæ | . . . | q.s.   |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas lx.

#### Pil. Tussi

(Brooke-Muriel)

|                   |       |     |
|-------------------|-------|-----|
| Ext. conii        | . . . | ʒj. |
| Ext. lactucæ      | . . . | ʒj. |
| Ext. hyoscy.      | . . . | ʒj. |
| Pulv. ipecac. co. | . . . | ʒj. |

Fiat massa et divide in pilulas lx.

Dose : One morning and evening.

#### Warburg's Fever-pills

(syn. *Pil. Antiperiodic.*, *N.F.*)

|                     |       |               |
|---------------------|-------|---------------|
| Extract of aloes    | . . . | gr. xxiv.     |
| Rhubarb             | . . . | gr. xij.      |
| Angelica-seed       | . . . | gr. xij.      |
| Elecampane          | . . . | gr. vj.       |
| Saffron             | . . . | gr. vj.       |
| Fennel              | . . . | gr. vj.       |
| Zedoary-root        | . . . | gr. iiij.     |
| Cubebs              | . . . | gr. iiij.     |
| Myrrh               | . . . | gr. iiij.     |
| White agaric        | . . . | gr. iiij.     |
| Camphor             | . . . | gr. iiij.     |
| Sulphate of quinine | . . . | ʒss.          |
| Extract of gentian  | . . . | a sufficiency |

Reduce the drugs to a fine uniform powder, and mass with extract of gentian. Divide into twenty-four pills.

NOTE.—The aloes should be omitted if a non-purgative pill is desired. Each pill represents a teaspoonful of the tincture.



## Pill-coating Solutions

## Gelatine

|                        |   |   |         |
|------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Gelatine (best French) | • | • | ℥iiss.  |
| Acacia mucilage        | • | • | ℥iss.   |
| Boric acid             | • | • | ℥iij.   |
| Distilled water        | • | • | ℥viiss. |

Dissolve the acid in the water, and in the solution immerse the gelatine until soft; dissolve on a water-bath and add the mucilage, stirring all the time.

## Pearl Coating

## I

|                     |   |   |      |
|---------------------|---|---|------|
| Acacia mucilage     | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Tragacanth mucilage | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Syrup               | • | • | ℥j.  |
| Water               | • | • | ℥iv. |

Mix.

## II

|                 |   |   |     |
|-----------------|---|---|-----|
| Tr. tolutan.    | • | • | ℥j. |
| Syrupi          | • | • | ℥j. |
| Mucilag. acaciæ | • | • | ℥j. |

M.

NOTE.—Pearl coating is an art which can only be acquired by practice. The requisites on the small scale are an evaporating dish and two globular shaped tin boxes or, failing them, covered pots. The best powder for coating is French chalk, alone or mixed with light carbonate of magnesia in the proportion of 1 oz. to 2 lbs. of chalk, 5 to 10 drops of a solution of methyl blue being mixed with the powder to counteract its yellow tint. The powder should be sifted several times through a fine sieve. The pills are to be moistened with the solution in the dish; this must not be overdone, otherwise the pearl coating will be too thick; then, without delay, transfer them to one of the boxes containing plenty of powder, and rotate rapidly. Next, transfer to and rotate in the second box without chalk, in order to impart a polish.

## Sugar Coating

On the retail scale the best plan is to proceed as for pearl coating, using a mixture of pearl-coating powder 7 parts and sugar 1 part, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  dr. of saccharin to the pound of French chalk. The true sugar coating is done with sugar syrup containing a small percentage of starch, applied by means of a revolving pan.

## Pill Excipients

I. Dispensing Syrup.—Equal parts by volume of glycerine, acacia mucilage, and syrup.

II. Glucose Syrup.—A mixture of 12 parts liquid glucose, 3 parts glycerine, and 1 part water, all by weight.

III. Martindale's Kaolin Ointment.—Vaseline ℥j., paraffin ℥j. Melt and add sifted kaolin ℥j. Stir until cold.

IV. Remington's General.—White glucose ℥iv., powdered acacia ℥iss., benzoic acid gr. j., glycerine ℥j. (by weight). Dissolve the acid in the glycerine, add the acacia, stirring all the time, then the glucose, and heat gently.

V. Theriacanth.—Rub tragacanth ℥j. with rectified spirit ℥ij. in a mortar; then add quickly treacle ℥ij. (previously made fluid by warming), and thoroughly mix.

## Pill Varnishes

I. Tolu syrup residues ℥j., ether ℥iij. Dissolve and allow to stand until clear. Decant the clear portion.

II. Sandarac ℥v., tr. tolu ℥ij., ether to ℥ij. Dissolve.

III. Sandarac ℥j., resin ℥ij., ether ℥vj. Dissolve.

IV. (Martindale's). — Sandarac ℥j., absolute alcohol ℥j. Dissolve. This is much too thick; S.V.R. ℥ij. is better.



## PULVERES—POWDERS.

**Pulvis Acaciæ Comp., N.F.**(syn. *Pulv. Gummosus, Ph. Germ.*)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .      | ℥xv. |
| Pulv. glycyrrhizæ . . . | ℥x.  |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . | ℥v.  |

Mix intimately by sifting.

**Pulvis Acetanilidi Co., N.F.**(syn. *Kamna-Fuga*)

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Acetanilidi . . .        | gr. 50   |
| Caffeinæ . . .           | gr. ij.  |
| Acid. tartaric. . . .    | gr. iij. |
| Sodii bicarbonatis . . . | gr. xlv. |

Reduce separately to fine powder and mix.

Dose : Gr. v. to gr. x, every four hours for neuralgia. This is a safer powder than acetanilide alone.

**Pulvis Alkalinus Comp.**

(Dr. Robert Bell's)

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Pepsin. . . .             | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. aromat. . . .       | ℥iij. |
| Pulv. sodii bicarb. . . . | ℥j.   |
| Mag. carb. pond. . . .    | ℥ss.  |

Mix by sifting.

Dose : Half a teaspoonful or more in a little water after food. For indigestion.

(Th. Hosp. Ph.)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Pulv. potass. chlorat. . . | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. potass. bicarb. . .  | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. sodii chloridi . . . | ℥ss. |

M.

A teaspoonful in a small tumbler of hot water ; to be drawn through the nose each evening for post-nasal catarrh.

**Pulvis Antiasthmaticus**(syn. *Asthma Cure*)

I. (Himrod's Style)

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Pulv. lobeliæ . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. stramon. fol. . . | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. theæ nigræ . . .  | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. potas. nit. . . . | ℥ij. |

M.

II

(As modified by Sir Morell Mackenzie)

To the mixture No. I. add

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Pulv. anisi . . .    | ℥ij. |
| Pulv. fœniculi . . . | ℥ij. |

The first formula for pulv. antiasthmatic. was published by Mr. J. S. Hearn, an American pharmacist, in 1883. In his monograph on 'Hay-fever' the late Sir M. Mackenzie remarks :—'A patent American remedy, consisting of nitrate of potash and powdered herbs, of which stramonium or datura tatula is probably the most important, is sold under the name of "Himrod's cure," and when this powder is lighted and the fumes inhaled they sometimes quickly relieve the spasm.' In a footnote he adds :—'The original formula of this remedy has been published in *The Chemist and Druggist* (December, 1883). It is said to consist of stramonium, lobelia inflata, black tea, and nitre in equal parts. If a little powdered aniseed or fennel be added to this preparation, it certainly produces a compound which in appearance and effect is very similar to Himrod's remedy. Careful microscopical examination made at my request by those familiar with vegetable structures has, however, failed to detect any tea-leaf in Himrod's preparation, though, of course, it is readily



seen in specimens of powder prepared according to the formula just given. On the other hand, bearing in mind the fact mentioned in the text, that tea when drunk often gives relief to asthmatics, it is not at all improbable that the herb may have some effect if burned and inhaled.

The 'Extra Pharmacopœia' gives a similar formula to the second, and calls it 'Pulv. Lobeliæ Co.', which is the title of a well-known eclectic powder (*vide infra*). Squire's 'Companion' gives a mixture of powdered stramonium, datura tatula, Indian hemp, and lobelia, each  $\text{ʒvj.}$ , nitre  $\text{ʒj.}$ , and eucalyptus oil  $\text{ʒss.}$  This is called 'Pulv. Stramonii Co.'

#### Crevoisier's Asthma-powder

|                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Powdered belladonna-leaves . . . | } of each<br>equal parts |
| Powdered foxglove . . .          |                          |
| Powdered stramonium . . .        |                          |
| Powdered sage . . .              |                          |
| Powdered nitrate of potash . . . |                          |

Press into  $\text{ʒj.}$  tablets.

#### Pulvis Antidiabeticus (Dr. Monin's)

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Sodii bicarbonatis . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$ |
| Sodii benzoatis . . .    | $\text{ʒx.}$  |
| Sodii salicylatis . . .  | $\text{ʒv.}$  |
| Lithii carbonatis . . .  | $\text{ʒiv.}$ |

M.

Dose: A teaspoonful at each meal.

#### Pulvis Basilicus

|                           |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| Pulv. scammonii . . .     | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Hydrarg. subchlorid. . .  | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Antimonii oxidi . . .     | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Pulv. potass. bitart. . . | $\text{ʒj.}$ |

M.

#### Pulvis Bismuthi Comp.

This is a common title for many articles, generally indigestion-pow-

ders. Mr. Martindale uses the name for Ferrier's snuff. Several London hospitals have the title for powders containing 5 gr. each of bismuth carbonate, magnesium carbonate, and a few grains of acacia or pulv. trag. co. The following is Sir T. Grainger Stewart's prescription:—

|                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Bismuthi subnit. . .    | $\text{ʒxij.}$ |
| Sodii bicarbonat. . .   | $\text{ʒvj.}$  |
| Pulv. rhei . . .        | $\text{ʒij.}$  |
| Pulv. cinnamomi co. . . | $\text{ʒj.}$   |

Mix and sift three times.

Dose: 10 gr. to 30 gr. in water an hour after food.

#### Blood-purifying Powder

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Dried Glauber salts . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$   |
| Dried Epsom salts . . .   | $\text{ʒvij.}$ |
| Common salt . . .         | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Tartaric acid . . .       | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . . | $\text{ʒij.}$  |

All in powder, and to be well mixed.

Dose:  $\text{ʒj.}$  in a glass of water every morning.

#### Burn-powder

|                        |              |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Zinci oxidi . . .      | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Mag. carb. levis . . . | $\text{ʒj.}$ |
| Pulv. acid. boric. . . | $\text{ʒj.}$ |

Mix and sift.

Directions: To be dusted freely on the affected part.

#### Pulv. Calumbæ Co.

(St. George's Hosp.)

|                        |                |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Bismuthi subnit. . .   | $\text{ʒiij.}$ |
| Sodii bicarbonat. . .  | $\text{ʒiij.}$ |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . .     | $\text{ʒiij.}$ |
| Pulv. rhei . . .       | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Pulv. calumbæ . . .    | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Pulv. cinnamom. . .    | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |
| Pulv. zingiberis . . . | $\text{ʒiss.}$ |

M.

Dose: Gr. xv. to gr. xxx.

NOTE.—This powder is sometimes wanted, but it should be



noted that the Scotch pulv. calum. co. consists of 3 parts each calumba and rhubarb, and 10 parts of sodium bicarbonate.

### Cancer-powder

(Esmarch's Painless)

|                      |       |        |
|----------------------|-------|--------|
| Hydrarg. subchlorid. | . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Acidi arseniosi      | . . . | gr. x. |
| Morphin. hydrochlor. | . . . | gr. x. |
| Pulv. acaciæ         | . . . | ℥j.    |

M.

### Pulv. Caseinæ Sacch.

An excellent emulsifying agent made by shaking a gallon of milk with ℥iiss. of ammonia. Allow the fat to separate; draw off the clear supernatant liquid, and acidify slightly with acetic acid. Collect the precipitated casein, wash, dry, powder, and mix with ℥iiss. of bicarbonate of soda and ℥ix. of powdered sugar to each drachm of the alkaline mixture.

### Children's Powders

#### I. (Plain)

|                    |       |     |
|--------------------|-------|-----|
| Hydrarg. subchlor. | . . . | ℥j. |
| Pulv. sacch. alb.  | . . . | ℥v. |

M.

#### II. (Pink)

|                        |       |        |
|------------------------|-------|--------|
| Pulv. antimonialis     | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Hydrargyri subchloridi | . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. sacchari albi    | . . . | ℥vj.   |
| Carmini                | . . . | gr. j. |

Triturate the carmine with the calomel, then gradually work in the sugar.

#### III. (Cooling or Fever)

|                     |       |      |
|---------------------|-------|------|
| Potass. chlorat.    | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. glycyrrhiz.   | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. sacchari albi | . . . | ℥iv. |

Mix by sifting.

#### IV. (Worm)

|                    |       |      |
|--------------------|-------|------|
| Santonin.          | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Hydrarg. subchlor. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Pulv. sacch. alb.  | . . . | ℥iv. |

M.

The following are the doses of each of the above powders:—

|                        |       |           |
|------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Two to four months     | . . . | gr. iss.  |
| Four to six months     | . . . | gr. iij.  |
| Six to ten months      | . . . | gr. ivss. |
| Ten months and upwards | . . . | gr. vj.   |

It is advisable to put them up in 3-gr. or 6-gr. powders. The worm-powders should not be given to children under nine months.

### Children's Aperient-powder

|                       |       |          |
|-----------------------|-------|----------|
| Leptandrin            | . . . | gr. iij. |
| Sugar of milk         | . . . | gr. xij. |
| Compound jalap-powder | . . . | gr. xxx. |

Mix and make into twelve powders. One is a dose for five years.

### Pulv. Chlor. Co.

(Cent. Thr. Hosp.)

Equal parts of borax, bicarbonate of soda, potassium chlorate, and sugar.

### Composition-powder

(syn. *Pulv. Myricæ Co.*, *N.F.*; *Dr. Coffin's Powder*)

|                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Powdered bayberry root- |             |
| bark                    | . . . ℥xij. |
| Powdered ginger         | . . . ℥vj.  |
| Powdered capsicum       | . . . ℥j.   |
| Powdered cloves         | . . . ℥j.   |

Mix.

Sometimes 6 oz. of powdered pinus canadensis is added to the above, and, indeed, many formulas have been published for it, but the above one is generally followed. The *N.F.* name is unfortunate, because the eclectics have a pulv. myricæ co. of older date, which consists of equal parts of powdered



bayberry-bark and blood-root. It is used as a cephalic snuff.

### Corrasa Compound

This is an advertised remedy, the advertiser giving his clients the following prescription :—

|                                            |        |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|
| Ext. corrasa apimis . . .                  | ℥viii. |
| Ext. selarmo umbelifera . .                | ℥iv.   |
| Powdered alkermes lati-<br>folia . . . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Ext. carsadoc herbalis . .                 | ℥vj.   |

Dr. A. B. Lyons analysed the compound, as procured from Rev. Joseph T. Inman, New York, and found the constituents to be substantially as follows :—

|                         |      |       |
|-------------------------|------|-------|
| Powdered gentian, about | 15   | parts |
| Powdered liquorice „    | 15   | parts |
| Powdered sugar „        | 50   | parts |
| Sodium bicarbonate „    | 17.5 | parts |
| Powdered cochineal „    | 2.5  | parts |

### Pulvis Emeticus

Equal parts of sulphate of zinc and powdered ipecacuanha.

Dose for an adult : ℥ij. in warm water.

### Powders for Gleet

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Pulv. cubebæ . . . . .     | ℥ss.    |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . . .     | gr. xv. |
| Pulv. potassii nitrat. . . | gr. x.  |

M. Fiat pulvis.

A powder to be taken twice a day in water.

### Powder for Gout

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Pulv. colchici sem. . . . | ℥j.  |
| Magnes. sulph. exsicc. .  | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful in half a tumblerful of water early in the morning.

### Powder for Hæmorrhoids

(Dr. Prothero Smith's)

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Sulphur. præcip. . . . . | lb.  |
| Pulv. guaiaci . . . . .  | ℥iv. |
| Magnes. carb. pond. . .  | ℥iv. |

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful in a wine-glassful of water at night occasionally.

### Pulv. Iodoformi Co., N.F

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Iodoform . . . . .      | ℥iv  |
| Naphthalin . . . . .    | ℥x.  |
| Boric acid . . . . .    | ℥v   |
| Oil of bergamot . . . . | ℥ss. |

Triturate the oil of bergamot with the naphthalin, then add the iodoform and boric acid, and continue the trituration until a uniform powder is obtained.

NOTE.—This is intended as a dusting-powder. The odour of iodoform is well masked.

### Pulv. Lobeliæ Co.

(Eclectic Emetic-powder)

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Powdered lobelia . . . . | ℥vj   |
| Powdered blood-root . .  | ℥iij. |
| Powdered skunk-cabbage . | ℥iij. |
| Powdered ipecacuanha . . | ℥iv.  |
| Powdered capsicum . . .  | ℥j.   |

Mix.

Dose : ℥ij. One-fourth of the dose to be given every fifteen minutes in an infusion of boneset (*Eupatorium perfoliatum*).

### Pulv. pro Mist. Cretæ

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Cretæ præparat. . . . .   | ℥viii. |
| Pulv. acaciæ . . . . .    | ℥viii. |
| Ol. cinnamomi . . . . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Pulv. sacch. alb. . . . . | ℥vss   |

M.

℥ij. with water ℥j. makes mist. cretæ.



**Pulv. Morphine Comp., U.S.P.**(syn. *Tulley's Powder*)

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Morphine sulphat. . . | gr. iiij. |
| Camphoræ . . .        | ʒj.       |
| Pulv. glycyrrhizæ . . | ʒj.       |
| Cretæ præcipitatæ . . | ʒj.       |

Rub down the camphor with a little rectified spirit, mix with the liquorice and chalk, add the morphine sulphate, and triturate until thoroughly mixed.

Dose : Gr. x.

**Neuralgic Powders**

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Ferri peroxid. . .    | gr. viij. |
| Cinchonid. sulph. . . | gr. ij.   |
| Pulv. zingib. . .     | gr. iv.   |
| Pulv. glycyrrhiz. . . | gr. iv.   |

M.

This for a dose ; to be repeated every four hours.

See also Pulv. Acetanilid. Co.

**Pulv. Pancreaticus Co., N.F.**(syn. *Peptonising-powder*)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pancreatin . . .        | gr. v. |
| Bicarbonate of soda . . | ʒj.    |

Mix. For one powder.

One powder is sufficient to peptonise 16 oz. of fresh cow's-milk, by proceeding in the following manner :—Add the compound pancreatic powder to 4 oz. of tepid water, contained in a suitable flask, and afterwards add 16 oz. of fresh cow's-milk, previously heated to 38° C. (100° F.). Maintain the mixture at this temperature during thirty minutes, then transfer the flask to a cold place.

Milk thus peptonised should not be used when it has been kept over twenty-four hours, or when it has developed a bitter taste.

**Pulvis Pepsini Comp., N.F.**(syn. *Pulvis Digestivus*)

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Saccharated pepsin . .      | ʒiiss. |
| Pancreatin . . .            | ʒiiss. |
| Diastase <sup>1</sup> . . . | gr. x. |
| Lactic acid . . .           | ℥x.    |
| Hydrochloric acid . .       | ℥xx.   |
| Sugar of milk . . .         | ʒviss. |

Add the acids gradually to the sugar of milk, and triturate until they are thoroughly mixed. Mix the pepsin, pancreatin, and diastase, then incorporate this mixture, by trituration, with the sugar of milk, and sift. Preserve the powder in bottles.

**Pistoia Gout-powder**

(As sold by a Benedictine Monastery in Italy)

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Powdered bryonia-root . . | ʒiiss. |
| Powdered gentian . .      | ʒiiss. |
| Powdered chamomile . .    | ʒiiss. |
| Powdered colchicum-root . | ʒv.    |
| Powdered betony . .       | ʒx.    |

Mix and divide into 365 powders.

Dose : One powder is taken each day of the year in a full glass of hot or cold water.

**Potter's Powder**

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Powdered camphor . .              | ʒj.  |
| Powdered ammonium carbonate . . . | ʒiv. |
| Prepared chalk . .                | ʒiv. |

Mix.

**Pulv. Rhei c̄ Sodâ**

(Phar. Aberd. Inf.)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. rhei . . .         | ʒj.    |
| Pulv. sodæ bicarb. . .   | ʒij.   |
| Pulv. cinchon. flav. . . | ʒiiss. |
| Pulv. zingib. . .        | ʒss.   |

M.

Dose : Gr. x. to gr. xx.

<sup>1</sup> Taka-diastase is a convenient form of diastase to use.



**Pulv. Talei Salicylicus, N.F.**(syn. *Foot-powder*)

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Salicylic acid . . . . | ℥iss. |
| Boric acid . . . .     | ℥v.   |
| French chalk . . . .   | ℥vj.  |

All in fine powder and mixed.

**Tyson's Powder**

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Antimonii oxidi . . . | ℥j.   |
| Calcii phosphoris . . | ℥iij. |
| M.                    |       |

Dose: Gr. v. to gr. x.

**Saccharum Croci**

|                          |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Saffron . . . .          | ℥j.           |
| Sugar in coarse powder . | ℥xvj.         |
| Boiling water . . .      | a sufficiency |

Exhaust the saffron with as little water as possible by repeated infusion. Evaporate the liquors to a syrupy consistency; mix thoroughly with the sugar, dry, powder, and preserve in a bottle kept in a dark place.

NOTE. — This is for making syr. croci extemporaneously. Mr. George Barber says it keeps for years without deterioration. The formula for the syrup is:—Sacch. croci ℥ij., aq. ℥ij. Solve et adde syr. ad ℥j. M.

**Sal Harrogas**

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Pulv. potass. sulph. c̄ |       |
| sulph. . . . .          | ℥iss. |
| Pulv. potass. bitart. . | ℥v.   |
| Mag. sulph. xtl. . . .  | ℥xl.  |
| M.                      |       |

Put up in 2-oz. packets (first wrapper stearin or parchment-paper) and label 'The contents of the packet to be put into a wine-bottleful of water, and a wineglassful of the solution taken every morning.'

**Sales Minerales**

Following are formulas for a few artificial salts, representing the more important mineral waters. The quantities in each case should be added to 2 pints (40 oz.) of soft spring-water or distilled water.

**Friedrichshall**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Dried Epsom salts . .   | ℥ss.    |
| Sodium chloride . . .   | ℥iij.   |
| Dried Glauber's salts . | ℥j.     |
| Sodium bicarbonate . .  | gr. xv. |
| Calcium sulphate . . .  | gr. x.  |
| Sodium bromide . . .    | gr. ij. |
| Potassium sulphate . .  | gr. iv. |

Powder and mix.

**Carlsbad**

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Dried Glauber's salts . | ℥ij.    |
| Sodium bicarbonate . .  | ℥ss.    |
| Sodium chloride . . .   | gr. xv. |
| Potassium sulphate . .  | gr. ij. |

Powder and mix.

**Hunyadi**

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Dried Glauber's salts . | ℥v.       |
| Sodium bicarbonate . .  | ℥iss.     |
| Dried Epsom salts . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Sodium chloride . . .   | gr. xxij. |
| Calcium sulphate . . .  | gr. viij. |
| Potassium sulphate . .  | gr. j.    |
| Ferrous sulphate . . .  | gr. ss.   |

Powder and mix.

**Vichy**

|                        |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Sodium bicarbonate . . | ℥v.       |
| Sodium chloride . . .  | gr. iv.   |
| Potassium sulphate . . | gr. iij.  |
| Calcium sulphate . . . | gr. iiss. |
| Dried Epsom salts . .  | gr. j.    |

Powder and mix.

If crystals are desired, dissolve the powders in a sufficiency of boiling water, filter, and crystallise. Again saturate the mother liquor, with the powder by boiling, and crystallise.



**Sal Pepticum**

Pepsin in powder . . . ʒj.  
Cerebos salt . . . ʒviij.

Mix, and sift three times.

NOTE.—Scale pepsin should not be used.

**Sapo Unguinosus**

(Unna)

(syn. *Salve-soap*, *Mollin.*)

According to the German Pharmaceutical Society's book of formulas this is made by saponifying 40 parts of lard with potash (50 parts of a solution of sp. gr. 1.130 evaporated to 40 parts) and 4 parts of rectified spirit by mixing and allowing to stand for twelve hours at 50° to 60° C., then adding 15 parts of glycerine to the soft soap formed. Both liquids and solids to be taken by weight. It contains 12 per cent. of free fat. The following are the more common combinations, the percentages representing the quantities of the medicaments in 100 parts:—

|                                         | Per cent. |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------|
| Ammonium sulphydrate                    | 5         |
| Camphor . . . .                         | 5         |
| Creolin . . . .                         | 10        |
| Creosote . . . .                        | 10        |
| Ichthyol (ammonia) . .                  | 5 to 50   |
| Iodoform . . . .                        | 10        |
| Iodol . . . .                           | 10        |
| Lanoline . . . .                        | 20        |
| Naphthol . . . .                        | 1         |
| Oil of cade 20, and<br>ichthyol . . . . | 10        |
| Oleum rusci . . . .                     | 10        |
| Peruvian balsam . . .                   | 10        |
| Potassium iodide <sup>1</sup> . .       | 5 and 10  |
| Precipitated sulphur .                  | 10        |
| Thymol . . . .                          | 10        |
| Zinc oxide . . . .                      | 10        |

<sup>1</sup> Dissolve in as much water.

**Sapo Unguinosus Mercurialis**

Mercury . . . . ʒx.  
Mercurial ointment . . ʒij.  
Salve soap . . . . ʒxx.

Rub the mercury with the mercurial ointment (as in making the latter) and mix with the salve soap.

This is a great improvement upon the old 'Sapo mercurialis.'

**Saponimenta, or Opodeldocs**

Medicated opodeldocs are in demand on the Continent chiefly. They are made from cocoa-nut oil or Castile soap, or both, by dissolving the shredded soap in six times its weight of rectified spirit, and adding a solution of the medicament. The following examples by Dieterich will show the nature of the preparations and the manner of working. The ingredients are to be taken by weight:—

**Arnica Opodeldoc**

Cocoa-nut oil soap . . ʒv.  
White Castile soap . . ʒj.  
Rectified spirit . . . ʒxviij.

Dissolve by digesting at a gentle heat, then add

Tincture of arnica . . ʒiiss.  
Spirit of arnica (1 oil in 50) gtt. ij.

Filter, and wash the filter with water to make the product weigh ʒxxv.

**Chloroform Opodeldoc**

Cocoa-nut oil soap . . ʒx.  
Castile soap . . . . ʒv.  
Rectified spirit . . . ʒvj.

Dissolve as above, and add

Distilled water . . . ʒix.

Filter, and add

Chloroform . . . . ʒiiij. ʒvj.  
Oil of lavender . . . ʒxiij.  
Rectified spirit to . . ʒxiiss.

Mix.



## Tar Opodeldoc

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Cocoa-nut oil soap . . . | ℥vj. |
| White Castile soap . . . | ℥iv. |
| Caustic soda . . .       | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit . . .   | ℥x.  |

Digest until the soap is dissolved, then add

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Wood tar . . .        | ℥x.  |
| Oil of lavender . . . | ℥ss. |

Continue the digestion for fifteen minutes, filter, and wash the filter with rectified spirit to 12½ oz. by weight.

## Solutio Solventis Mineralis

(syn. *Liq. Arsenici Chloridi, P.L.*; *De Valangin's Solution.*)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Arsenious acid . . .    | ℥ss.   |
| Hydrochloric acid . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Distilled water . . .   | ℥xx.   |

Dissolve.

Dose: Three minims, gradually increased to 10 minims, thrice daily.

Frequently prescribed by Dr. John L. Milton.

**Spiritus Ætheris Chloratus**, known also as spt. æth. mur., spt. salis dulcis, spirit of hydrochloric ether, and dulcified spirit of salt. The old Edinburgh Pharmacopœias directed this spirit to be made by digesting together for two days 1 volume of muriatic acid and 3 volumes of rectified spirit, then distilling as long as the distillate does not effervesce with bicarbonate of soda. The spirit is occasionally in request, and is still frequently used on the Continent, where it is customary to add some peroxide of manganese in pieces to facilitate the formation of ethyl chloride. The dose of the spirit is a teaspoonful. Cooley and Squire state erroneously that it is Clutton's Febrifuge Spirit, which was made by acting upon sulphuric ether with hydrochloric acid, or upon rectified spirit 1 gal. with sulphuric acid 38 oz. (by weight) and hydrochloric acid 16 oz. (by weight), and distilling.

## Spt. Ætheris Co.

(syn. *Hoffmann's Anodyne*)

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Ol. vini . . .         | ℥iij.   |
| Ætheris . . .          | ℥viiij. |
| Spt. rectificati . . . | ℥xvj.   |

M.

## Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, P.L.

(syn. *Sweet Spirit of Nitre*)

Add 4 oz. of nitric acid gradually to 3 lbs. of rectified spirit, and distil 32 oz.

## Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus

(Prepared without distillation)

|                                  |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| Carbonate of ammonia . . .       | ℥ss.    |
| Strong solution of ammonia . . . | ℥j.     |
| Volatile oil of nutmeg . . .     | ℥xxxiv. |
| Oil of lemon . . .               | ℥xlix.  |
| Rectified spirit . . .           | ℥xv.    |
| Water . . .                      | ℥iiss.  |

Dissolve the oils in the rectified spirit. Reduce the carbonate of ammonia to small fragments, place it in a well-stoppered 10-oz. bottle, add the water and strong solution



of ammonia, and shake occasionally till the carbonate is dissolved. Filter if necessary, pour into the aromatised spirit gradually, and with constant stirring, and add sufficient distilled water to make the product measure 20 oz.

Terpeneless oil of lemon  $\mathfrak{miv}$ . may be used instead of the natural oil; the resulting spirit keeping the colour better.

#### **Spiritus Ammoniae Dzondii**

An alcoholic solution of ammonia containing about 10 per cent. of anhydrous ammonia.

#### **Spiritus Aromaticus, N.F.**

Compound spirit of orange  $\mathfrak{zj}$ .  
Rectified spirit . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xv$ .

Mix.

Should be kept in full bottles in a dark place.

#### **Spiritus Aurantii Compositus, U.S.P.**

Oil of bitter-orange peel .  $\mathfrak{z}iv$ .  
Oil of lemon . . .  $\mathfrak{zj}$ .  
Oil of coriander . . .  $\mathfrak{z}ij. \mathfrak{m}xl$ .  
Oil of star-anise . . .  $\mathfrak{m}xl$ .  
Rectified spirit to . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xx$ .

Mix.

#### **Spiritus Camphoræ (Rubini)**

Camphor-flowers . . .  $\mathfrak{z}iv$ .  
Rectified spirit . . .  $\mathfrak{z}v$ .

Dissolve.

[Camphor and absolute alcohol of each equal parts by weight is another formula. The above is the proper one, and equals 1 in 2.]

Dose: 2 to 5 drops on lump-sugar. Should be given with caution.

#### **Spiritus Capillaris (Unna)**

Resorcin . . .  $\mathfrak{zj}$ .  
Castor oil . . .  $\mathfrak{z}ss$ .  
Eau de Cologne . . .  $\mathfrak{z}iss$ .  
Rectified spirit to . . .  $\mathfrak{z}vj$ .

Dissolve the resorcin in 4 oz. of spirit, add the oil and eau de Cologne, and make up.

#### **Spt. Cardamomi Comp., N.F.**

(A colourless substitute for tr. card. co.)

Oil of cardamoms . . .  $\mathfrak{m}xij$ .  
(or pulv. cardam. sem.  $\mathfrak{z}ij$ .)  
Oil of caraway . . .  $\mathfrak{miv}$ .  
Oil of cassia . . .  $\mathfrak{mij}$ .  
Rectified spirit . . .  $\mathfrak{z}viiij$ .  
Glycerine . . .  $\mathfrak{zj}$ .  
Distilled water to . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xvj$ .

Mix in the above order.

#### **Spt. Formicorum, P.G.**

Formic acid . . .  $\mathfrak{z}iv$ .  
Rectified spirit . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xss$ .  
Distilled water . . .  $\mathfrak{z}ij. \mathfrak{z}ij$ .

Mix.

Dose: Five to 15 drops thrice daily.

#### **Spt. Formicorum Co.**

(syn. *Eau de Magnanimité*)

Oil of cassia . . . gtt. xv.  
Oils of cloves, cubeb, and  
cardamoms, of each . . . gtt. vj.  
Spirit of ants . . .  $\mathfrak{z}v$ .

Mix.

#### **Spiritus Limonis, U.S.P.**

Oil of lemon . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xiiss$ .  
Lemon peel, freshly grated  $\mathfrak{z}xiiss$ .  
Rectified spirit to . . .  $\mathfrak{z}xxxij$ .

Dissolve the oil in 30 oz. of spirit, add the lemon peel, macerate for twenty-four hours, filter, and wash the filter with spirit to make 32 oz. of finished product.



**Spiritus Melissæ**

|                  |       |      |
|------------------|-------|------|
| Oil of melissa   | . . . | ℥v.  |
| Oil of lemon     | . . . | ℥xx. |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥v.  |

Mix.

**Spt. Olei Volatilis**

The 'National Formulary' orders spirit of any essential oil to be made by dissolving 1 part of the oil in 15 parts of spirit, both by volume. It will be noted that the B.P. spirits of the same nature are 1 in 50.

**Spiritus Ophthalmicus.****I. Nat. Form.**

|                  |       |          |
|------------------|-------|----------|
| Oil of lavender  | . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Oil of rosemary  | . . . | ℥iss.    |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥xxiiij. |

Mix.

**II. Dr. Pagenstecher's**

|                             |       |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Spirit of melissa           | . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Spirit of lavender          | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Spirit of camphor           | . . . | ℥iss. |
| Sweet spirit of nitre, P.L. |       | ℥j.   |

Mix.

Directions: Apply to the eyes six or eight times a day.

**Spiritus Phosphori, U.S.P.**

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Phosphorus       | . . . | gr. ix. |
| Absolute alcohol | . . . | ℥xvj.   |

Boil in a flask fitted with a reflux condenser until the phosphorus is dissolved, and when cold make up to 16 oz. with absolute alcohol.

℥j. = gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ .

**Spiritus Saponatus Kalinus**

(Hebra's Potash-soap Spirit)

|                  |       |             |
|------------------|-------|-------------|
| Linseed oil      | . . . | ℥iiss.      |
| Rectified spirit | . . . | ℥iiij. ℥vj. |
| Caustic potash.  | . . . | ℥v.         |
| Distilled water  | . . . | ℥v.         |

Dissolve the potash in the water and add to the spirit and oil contained in a pint flask. Shake until clear; then add the following mixture gradually:—

|                    |       |           |
|--------------------|-------|-----------|
| Spirit of lavender | . . . | ℥viiiiss. |
| Rectified spirit   | . . . | ℥v.       |
| Distilled water    | . . . | ℥iiij.    |

Filter.

Unna's soap spirit is of similar composition. These spirits are frequently, but erroneously, made with *sapo mollis*, B.P.; for example, *Lin. Sapon. Mollis*, U.S.P., is soft soap 65, oil of lavender 2, S.V.R. 30, and water to make 100. Many dispensers prefer this formula, but the preparation has not the efficacy of the linseed-oil one.

**Steatina, or Steatins**, also called *Salve Mulls* and *Ung. Extensa*, are preparations intermediate between ointments and plasters proposed by Mielcke, of Hamburg (Unna's late pharmaceutical associate), for dermatological practice. Mutton-suet is the principal fat in them, and the finished steatins are spread upon muslin in the proportion of 100 grammes (℥xxv.) to 1 metre by 20 cm. (39 inches by 8 inches).

**Steatinum Acidi Borici**

|                        |       |       |
|------------------------|-------|-------|
| Powdered boric acid    | . . . | ℥j.   |
| Benzoated lard         | . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Mutton-suet (rendered) | . . . | ℥vij. |

Melt the fats, triturate the acid in a warm mortar with some of the melted fats, transfer to the rest, and stir occasionally until cold.



**Steatin. Diacylon.**

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Lead plaster . . . .   | ℥v.   |
| Mutton suet . . . .    | ℥iij. |
| Benzoated lard . . . . | ℥ij.  |

Melt together and stir occasionally until cold.

**Steatin. Ichthyol.**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ammonium ichthyolate . . | ℥j.    |
| Benzoated lard . . . .   | ℥j.    |
| Mutton suet . . . .      | ℥viij. |

Prepare in the same way as steat. ac. boric.

**Steatin. Resorcin.**

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Resorcin . . . .       | ℥j.    |
| Benzoated lard . . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Mutton suet . . . .    | ℥viij. |

Prepare in the same way as steat. ac. boric.

**Steatin. Zinc Oxide**

Made from zinc oxide, in the same way and of the same strength as steat. resorcin.

**Suppositoria.**—The following are the adult doses of the most commonly used medicaments required for each suppository with a cocoa-butter or glyco-gelatine basis. The usual size of suppositories is 15 gr.—*i.e.*, the moulds are made to hold about 15 gr. of cocoa-butter, so that in compounding the suppositories allowance is made for the medicament when it is bulky and exceeds 3 gr. in each suppository :—

|                                               | Grains                          |                                                 | Grains               |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Aloin . . . . .                               | 1                               | Iodoform . . . . .                              | 2                    |
| Atropine . . . . .                            | $\frac{1}{20}$                  | Opium . . . . .                                 | 1                    |
| Belladonna extract . . . .                    | $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2              | Red gum and nux vomica extract . . . . .        | 5 and 1              |
| Belladonna and morphine hydrochloride . . . . | $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ | Rhatany ext. and morphine hydrochloride . . . . | 8 and $\frac{1}{10}$ |
| Bismuth subnitrate . . . .                    | 5                               | Santonin . . . . .                              | 3 to 6               |
| Boric acid . . . . .                          | 3                               | Tannic acid and belladonna extract . . . .      | 3 and 2              |
| Carbolic acid . . . . .                       | 1                               | Tannic acid and morphine hydrochloride . . . .  | 5 and $\frac{1}{4}$  |
| Chloral hydrate . . . . .                     | 5                               | Tannic acid and opium . . . .                   | 5 and 1              |
| Cocaine hydrochloride . . . .                 | $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2              | Zinc oleate . . . . .                           | 5                    |
| Ergotin . . . . .                             | 3                               | Zinc oxide . . . . .                            | 5                    |
| Gall and opium . . . . .                      | 5 and 1                         | Zinc sulphate . . . . .                         | 2                    |
| Hamamelin . . . . .                           | 1 and 2                         |                                                 |                      |
| Hamamelin with opium . . . .                  | $\frac{1}{4}$                   |                                                 |                      |
| Hamamelis extract . . . .                     | 1                               |                                                 |                      |
| Ichthyol (ammon.) . . . .                     | 2                               |                                                 |                      |

The chloral suppositories should not be prepared by heat when made from cocoa-butter alone ; simply beat up in a mortar and press into the mould. A good mass is, however, made by melting 2 parts of stearin and adding 1 part of chloral hydrate.

Extracts should be made soft with a drop of water, and some of the melted basis added, then incorporated with the rest with constant stirring.



**Suppositoria Carnis**(syn. *Nutrient or Nutritive Suppositories*)

Dry beef peptone in  
powder . . . 3vj.  
Cocoa-butter . . . 3j.

Shred the cocoa-butter and melt it by the heat of a water-bath, triturate the peptone in a warm mortar with about half of the melted fat, return to the dish in portions, stirring all the time, and when the whole is thoroughly mixed pour into 1-dr. moulds (iced).

**Suppositoria Glycerini, U.S.P.**

Stearic acid . 5 grms., or 75 gr.  
Sodium car-  
bonate . 3 grms., or 45 gr.  
Glycerine . 60 grms., or 15 dr.

Dissolve the sodium carbonate (not bicarbonate) in the glycerine warmed on a water-bath; then add the stearic acid, and heat carefully until it is dissolved and effervescence ceases. Pour into suitable moulds, and when the suppositories are cold and firm remove them, and wrap each one in tinfoil.

The last formula is intended for ten glycerine suppositories, but if they are not wanted of U.S.P. size the mass may be poured into gr. xv., 3ss., or 3j. moulds. The suppositories contain 90 per cent. of glycerine, and are excellent, but intensely hygroscopic.

Agar-agar Suppositories have not come into favour in English-speaking countries, but they are appreciated in Germany, where Lewin and Eschbaum recommend them to be made from a powder consisting of a mixture of agar-agar 1 oz. and sodium bicarbonate 5 gr. One grain of this powder is sufficient to make a 15-gr. or 30-gr. suppository with water, the quantity of agar-agar varying according to the nature of the medicament. The following are good examples:—

**A**

Potassium iodide . . . 3ss.  
Agar-agar powder . . . 3ss.  
Distilled water . . . 3xv.

Shake together in a strong bottle, then heat the contents in a water-bath until dissolved, and divide into fifteen or thirty suppositories.

**B**

Iodoform . . . 3iss.  
Agar-agar powder . . . 3ss.  
Distilled water . . . 3xv.

Prepare in the same way as A, and divide into fifteen pessaries.

Glycerine suppositories with agar-agar are made by mixing 1 dr. of the powder with 5 dr. of water, then adding 25 fl. dr. of glycerine and heating the mixture on a water-bath until dissolved. Mould into suitable sized suppositories, which will



contain 75 per cent. by weight, or 83 per cent. by volume, of glycerine. The bicarbonate of soda is added to agar-agar on account of the slight acidity of the latter.

### SYRUP—SYRUPS

The decimal part of the number denoting specific gravity of simple syrup multiplied by 26 gives very nearly the number of pounds of sugar to the gallon. For example, 1.330 B.P.— $1.330 \times 26 = 8.580$ , or  $8\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. to gallon. The following figures show the product of certain weights of sugar and volumes of water:—

|                 |              |       |                          |         |       |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|--------------------------|---------|-------|
| 16 oz. sugar to | 12 oz. water | yield | $22\frac{1}{2}$ fl. oz., | sp. gr. | 1.273 |
| 16 oz. „        | 10 oz. „     | „     | $20\frac{1}{2}$ „        | „       | 1.298 |
| 16 oz. „        | 8 oz. „      | „     | $18\frac{1}{2}$ „        | „       | 1.330 |
| 14 oz. „        | 8 oz. „      | „     | $17\frac{1}{5}$ „        | „       | 1.311 |
| 12 oz. „        | 8 oz. „      | „     | 16 „                     | „       | 1.290 |
| 10 oz. „        | 8 oz. „      | „     | $14\frac{1}{3}$ „        | „       | 1.264 |
| 8 oz. „         | 8 oz. „      | „     | $13\frac{1}{4}$ „        | „       | 1.231 |

The volume occupied by sugar in solution may be practically represented by 5 pints for 10 lbs. It is generally understood that syrups should not be poured hot into the stock-bottles and stoppered at once, because steam then rises, is condensed on the sides, trickles down, and forms a layer of water on the top. This, mixing by diffusion with the syrup, may form a weak saccharine solution on the surface, and thus favour fermentation.

It is as important in unofficial as in B.P. syrups to see that the product is exactly the same in volume and weight each time. If found not to be so the quantity should be adjusted.

#### Syrupus Acaciæ

(syn. *Syrupus Gummosus*)

Mucil. acaciæ . . . . . ʒiiss.  
Syrupi . . . . . ʒviiss.

M.

#### Syrupus Alkermis

Syrup coloured with liq. cocci.

#### Syrupus Acidi Citrici, U.S.P.

Acid. citric. . . . . ʒiiss.  
Aq. destillat. . . . . ʒiiss.  
Spt. limonis . . . . . ʒiiss.  
Syrupi ad . . . . . ʒxxxij.

Dissolve the citric acid in the water and mix with half the syrup, then add the spirit of lemon, and make up to the required volume.



**Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici, B.P.C.**

|                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Iodide of potassium        | . 152 gr.       |
| Hypophosphite of potassium | . 12 gr.        |
| Tartaric acid              | . 140 gr.       |
| Water                      | . 200 min.      |
| Proof spirit               | . a sufficiency |
| Syrup to                   | . 20 oz.        |

Dissolve the potassium salts in the water, and the tartaric acid in 5 dr. of proof spirit. Mix the two solutions in a vial and shake. Place it in ice-water for half an hour, shaking occasionally. Then filter, and wash the vial and filter with proof spirit until the filtrate ceases to give a cloudiness when dropped into nitrate-of-silver solution. Evaporate in a tared capsule over a water-bath to 600 gr., and mix with sufficient syrup to make 1 pint.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{mxx}$ . to  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . in water.

This syrup contains 1 per cent. of hydriodic acid. The formula is a modification of the N.F. one, now official in the U.S.P.

**Syrupus Allii, U.S.P.**

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Garlic, sliced and bruised | $\mathfrak{zviij}$ .   |
| Dilute acetic acid         | . $\mathfrak{zxiij}$ . |

Macerate four days, and press. To the marc add 8 oz. of dilute acetic acid, and again press. Filter the mixed liquors upon

|       |           |
|-------|-----------|
| Sugar | . 1b. ij. |
|-------|-----------|

Dissolve, and add dilute acetic acid to make 40 oz. of syrup.

**Syrupus Althææ**

|                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Marshmallow-root, sliced | $\mathfrak{zviss}$ .   |
| Rectified spirit         | . $\mathfrak{zss}$ .   |
| Water                    | . $\mathfrak{zviij}$ . |

Macerate two hours, strain, and in the liquor dissolve

|       |                        |
|-------|------------------------|
| Sugar | . $\mathfrak{zxiij}$ . |
|-------|------------------------|

Then add

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Glycerine          | . $\mathfrak{zxiv}$ . |
| Distilled water to | . $\mathfrak{zxvj}$ . |

Mix.

**Syr. Anisi pro Infantibus***A Soothing-syrup.*

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Ol. anisi            | . $\mathfrak{zss}$ .  |
| Ol. fœniculi         | . $\mathfrak{mv}$ .   |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. | . $\mathfrak{mij}$ .  |
| Spt. rectificat.     | . $\mathfrak{ziv}$ .  |
| Aq. destillat.       | . $\mathfrak{zij}$ .  |
| Syrupi ad            | . $\mathfrak{zxvj}$ . |

Dissolve the oils in the spirit, add to the syrup and water mixed, allow to stand all night, and in the morning filter through a wetted filter sprinkled with fullers' earth, returning the filtrate until it goes through clear.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zss}$ . to  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . in a table-spoonful of warm water, given in sips.

*Syr. Anisi Simplex* is made by infusing 1 oz. of bruised aniseed in 55 oz. of boiling water for two hours, filtering, and dissolving 66 oz. of sugar in the filtrate. Also made by dissolving ol. anisi  $\mathfrak{mij}$ . in syrup.  $\mathfrak{zij}$ .

**Syr. Apomorphinæ Hydrochlor. B.P.C.**

|                              |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Hydrochloride of apomorphine | . gr. v.               |
| Diluted hydrochloric acid    | $\mathfrak{mxv}$ .     |
| Rectified spirit             | . $\mathfrak{zviij}$ . |
| Distilled water              | . $\mathfrak{zviij}$ . |
| Syrup to                     | . $\mathfrak{zxx}$ .   |

Mix the acid, spirit, and water, and dissolve the hydrochloride in the mixture; add the syrup, and mix.

Dose :  $\mathfrak{zss}$ . to  $\mathfrak{zj}$ .

**Syr. Bals. Peruviani, D.A.V.**

|                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| Peruvian balsam | . $\mathfrak{zj}$ . |
| Hot water       | . $\mathfrak{zx}$ . |

Shake well, and repeat the shaking occasionally during twenty-four hours, and filter 8 oz. In which dissolve

|       |                        |
|-------|------------------------|
| Sugar | . $\mathfrak{zxiij}$ . |
|-------|------------------------|

without heat.



**Syrupus Butyl-Chloral, B.P.C.**

Butyl-chloral hydrate . . . ʒv. ʒj.  
Syrup . . . . . ʒxx.

Heat the syrup, and dissolve the butyl-chloral hydrate in it by shaking.

Dose : ʒj. to ʒss. (= gr. ij. to gr. viij.).

**Syr. Calcii Chlorhydrophosphatis**

Precipitated phosphate of calcium . . . . 128 gr.  
Hydrochloric acid,  
Water, each . a sufficient quantity  
Spirit of lemon . . . 140 min.  
Syrup to . . . . 16 oz.

Triturate the phosphate of calcium with 1 oz. of water, and dissolve with the hydrochloric acid, avoiding an excess. Then add the spirit, filter, and wash the filter with a mixture of 1 oz. each of water and syrup. Lastly, add syrup to 16 oz.

**Syrupus Calcii Hypophosphitis****I. B.P.C.**

Calcii hypophos. . . . ʒviij.  
Sacchar. alb. . . . lb. j.  
Acid. hypophos. (30 per cent.) . . . . mxx.  
Aq. destillatæ ad . . . ʒxx.

Dissolve the hypophosphite in 9 oz. of water, filter, and dissolve the sugar in the filtrate, heating slightly; strain, and when cold add the acid, and water to make 1 pint.

Dose : ʒj. to ʒiv. (= gr. j. to gr. iv.).

**II. N.F.**

This contains twice as much calcium hypophosphite as the above, and 7 gr. of citric acid per 20 oz. instead of hypophosphorous acid.

**Syrupus Calcii Iodidi, N.F.**

Iodine . . . . 552 gr.  
Iron wire, fine, bright,  
and finely cut . . . 200 gr.  
Precipitated chalk . . 250 gr.  
Distilled water, a sufficient quantity  
Sugar . . . . 11 troy oz.  
Syrup to . . . . 16 oz.

Mix the iron wire with 414 gr. of the iodine and 3 oz. of distilled water, and apply a gentle heat until the iodine is combined and the liquid has acquired a greenish colour. Filter through a small filter into a flask containing the remainder of the iodine, wash the filter with 1 oz. of distilled water, and heat the solution gently and carefully. Heat 4 oz. of distilled water in a capacious capsule to boiling, and add to it small alternate portions, first of the precipitated chalk, and then of the solution of iodide of iron, in small portions at a time, stirring briskly and waiting until the violence of the reaction moderates before adding a fresh portion. From time to time add a little distilled water to replace that lost by evaporation. When all the iron solution has been added, continue heating the mixture until it is quietly boiling, then filter it through a wetted filter, and wash the latter with enough distilled water to measure when cold 8 oz. In this dissolve the sugar by agitation, and make up with syrup to 16 oz. Strain if necessary.

Each fluid drachm contains about 5 gr. of iodide of calcium.

**Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis**

Chloride of calcium, B.P. ʒj. ʒiij.  
Phosphate of soda . . ʒj. ʒvj.  
Lactic acid, B.P. . . ʒiiss.  
Orange-flower water . ʒv.  
Water . . . . q.s.  
Syrup . . . . q.s.

Dissolve the chloride and the



phosphate, each separately in 2 pints of boiling water, mix the solutions collect the precipitate, wash thoroughly, and press. Rub it up with the acid and the orange-flower water, and when dissolved filter and add the solution to as much syrup as will make the whole measure 80 oz.

Dose : ʒj. to ʒij.

The U.S.P. syrup is made as follows :—Dissolve 366 gr. of precipitated chalk in 2 oz. of lactic acid and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of water, add 1 oz. 72 minims of phosphoric acid, and when the precipitate has dissolved add  $4\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of water; filter, to the filtrate add 6 dr. of orange-flower water, and dissolve in it  $23\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of sugar. The product should measure 32 oz.

#### Syr. Calcii et Ferri Lactophos., N.F.

|                                                |       |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Lactate of iron                                | . . . | gr. lxiv. |
| Citrate of potassium                           | . . . | gr. lxiv. |
| Water                                          | . . . | ʒj.       |
| Syrup of lactophosphate of calcium (U.S.P.) to | . . . | ʒxvj.     |

Dissolve the lactate of iron and citrate of potassium in the water with the aid of heat, and add the syrup to 16 oz.

May also be made by mixing equal parts of the two syrups. So also in the case of *Syr. Calcii et Sodii Hypophos.*

#### Syr. Calcii Phosphatis

|                         |       |         |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|
| Cretæ præcipitat.       | . . . | ʒvj.    |
| Acid. phosph. concentr. | . . . | ʒij.    |
| Aq. flor. aurantii      | . . . | ʒj.     |
| Aq. destillat.          | . . . | ʒviiij. |
| Sacch. alb.             | . . . | ʒxxiv.  |

Dilute the acid with the water, add the chalk gradually, stirring constantly. When effervescence ceases, filter, wash the filter with the orange-flower water, and in the filtrate dissolve the sugar without heat. Make up to 32 oz. with water, and strain.

#### Syr. Camphoræ Co. (Bristol Inf.)

##### I. The Old Formula

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tr. camph. co. (sine opio) | ʒij. |
| Oxymel. scillæ             | ʒvj. |
| Syrupi opii                | ʒj.  |

M.

##### II. The New Formula

|                         |               |              |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Acidi benzoic.          | . . .         | ʒij.         |
| Acid. acetic. glacialis | ʒij. ʒv. mxx. |              |
| Aceti scillæ            | . . .         | Oij.         |
| Aceti ipecacuanhæ       | . . .         | Oij.         |
| Ol. anisi               | . . .         | ʒij.         |
| Camphoræ                | . . .         | ʒij.         |
| Tr. opii                | . . .         | ʒx. ʒv. mxx. |
| Sacchar. alb.           | . . .         | lb. xxviii.  |
| Sacchar. ust.           | . . .         | q.s.         |
| Aq. ad                  | . . .         | Cong. iv.    |

M.

Dose : ʒj. (= tr. opii mʒ.) occasionally.

The second formula for syr. camph. co. was designed by Mr. Kilner, dispenser at the Bristol Infirmary, to save spirit. In practice it is an economy of time to use at least 10 oz. of rectified spirit, in which to dissolve the anise oil, camphor, and benzoic acid. Mix the solution with the laudanum, and add to the cold syrup with constant stirring, then sufficient sacch.



ust. to give the syrup a tint the same as tr. camph. co. For Syr. Opii, see page 612.

#### Syr. Cascar. Sagrad., B.P.C.

Liquid extract of cascara  
sagrada . . . . . ℥iv.  
Liquid extract of liquorice . . . . . ℥iij.  
Carminative tincture . . . . . ℥ij.  
Syrup to . . . . . Oj.

Mix.

Dose : ℥j. to ℥ss.

#### Cherry Pectoral Syrup

Morphin. sulphat. . . . gr. iij.  
Vin. antimon. . . . . ℥iij.  
Vin. ipecac. . . . . ℥iij.  
Acet. sanguinar. . . . . ℥ij.  
Syr. pruni virg. . . . . ℥iij.

M.

Dose : A teaspoonful every four hours.

This formula was given by the late Mr. J. C. Ayer to a friend.

#### Syr. Chondri Co., N.F.

Chondri crispi . . . . gr. xv.  
Ext. ipecac. liq. . . . . ℥xv.  
Ext. scillæ liq. . . . . ℥ss.  
Ext. senegæ liq. . . . . ℥ss.  
Tr. camph. co. . . . . ℥j.  
Cretæ gallicæ . . . . . ℥ss.  
Sacchar. alb. . . . . ℥xx.  
Aq. destillat. ad . . . . . ℥xxxij.

Macerate the Irish moss in 2 oz. of boiling water on a water-bath for fifteen minutes, strain through flannel, which wash with water to make 2 oz. of strained liquor. Mix the tincture, fluid extracts, 10 oz. of water, and the French chalk; shake occasionally for half an hour, and filter, returning the filtrate until it comes through clear. To this add the sugar and the mucilage, dissolve without heat, strain, and wash the strainer with water to 32 oz.

Dose : ℥j. to ℥ss. for coughs.

#### Syr. Cinchonæ (Donovan)

Exhaust 8 oz. of cort. cinchon. flav. by double maceration with 48 oz. of proof spirit; filter, and evaporate to 8 oz.; reserve. Treat the marc by decoction with three successive 16 oz. of boiling water, and evaporate the filtered decoctions to 8 oz. Mix the liquors, and add

Anhydrous quinine . . . 283 gr.  
Oxalic acid . . . . . 55 gr.  
Sugar . . . . . 21 troy oz.  
Gum arabic . . . . . 4 troy oz.

Heat to promote solution: allow to cool, make up to 32 oz. with syrup, and filter through flannel.

Dose : ℥j.

#### Syrup. Codeinæ

##### I. B.P.C.

Codeine, in powder . . . . . ℥ij.  
Proof spirit . . . . . ℥x.  
Distilled water . . . . . ℥x.

Dissolve, and add

Syrup to . . . . . ℥xx.

Mix.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥ij.

##### II

Codeine . . . . . ℥j.  
Dilute phosphoric acid . . . . . ℥j.  
Proof spirit . . . . . ℥j.

Dissolve, and add

Syrup to . . . . . ℥xx

Mix.

We prefer the second formula. It seems to soothe tickling cough better, and it is nicer to taste.



**Curative or Digestive Syrup**

Many preparations are now sold under these names, the composition being more or less akin to Mother Seigel's syrup. The following formula is one which was published in *The Chemist and Druggist* many years ago, and is difficult to beat:—

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Pulv. boracis . . . .    | ℥j.       |
| Pulv. gentianæ . . . .   | ℥j.       |
| Pulv. capsici . . . .    | gr. ij.   |
| Ol. gaultheriæ . . . .   | gtt. xiv. |
| Ol. sassafras . . . .    | gtt. x.   |
| Dec. aloes co. conc. . . | ℥ij.      |
| Succ. taraxaci . . . .   | ℥ss.      |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .   | ℥ij.      |
| Theriac. ad . . . .      | ℥iv.      |

Rub the powders together, and upon them gradually pour the oils dissolved in the spirit, then add the decoction, triturating constantly, and next the juice. Transfer to a measure, add treacle to 4 oz., and mix.

Dose : A teaspoonful.

The only advisable alteration is to replace  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the aloes decoction by as much ext. cascara sag. liq. The following is one of many American formulas:—

|                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Ext. Culver's root . . .   | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. |
| Ext. stillingia . . . .    | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. |
| Ext. poke . . . . .        | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. |
| Ext. butternut . . . .     | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. |
| Ext. dandelion . . . .     | 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. |
| Ext. prince's pine . . .   | 5 lbs.               |
| Ext. mandrake . . . .      | 4 lbs.               |
| Ext. gentian . . . . .     | 2 lbs.               |
| Ext. colocynth . . . .     | 2 lbs.               |
| Ext. black haw . . . .     | 10 lbs.              |
| Aloes . . . . .            | 9 lbs.               |
| Powdered capsicum . . .    | 1 lb.                |
| Powdered sassafras . . .   | 10 lbs.              |
| Borate of soda . . . .     | 10 lbs.              |
| Spirit of sea salt . . . . | 12 lbs.              |
| Golden syrup . . . . .     | 30 gals.             |
| Water to make . . . . .    | 90 gals.             |

Mix.

Dose : For tonic and alterative

effect take 15 to 20 drops three times a day immediately after eating. For cathartic effect, one to three teaspoonfuls at bedtime.

**Syrupus Croci, P.L.**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Saffron . . . . .     | ℥x. |
| Boiling water . . . . | Oj. |

Macerate for twelve hours, strain, and in the liquor dissolve 3 lbs. of sugar.

This syrup is also made by dissolving 2 lbs. of sugar in a pint of 1-in-20 tincture (spt. 1, aq. 4).

**Syrupus Ferri Bromidi, B.P.C.**

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Iron wire, free from oxide | ℥ss.          |
| Bromine . . . . .          | gr. 533       |
| Sugar . . . . .            | ℥xiv.         |
| Distilled water . . . .    | a sufficiency |

Put the iron and 4 oz. of water in a pint flask standing in cold water, add the bromine in successive quantities, agitating the flask until the froth is white. Having dissolved the sugar in 6 oz. of water by heating, filter the bromide solution into the warm syrup and make up to 20 oz. by adding water.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j. (℥j. =  $\text{FeBr}_2$  gr. ivss.).

The N.F. syrup contains 10 per cent. of  $\text{FeBr}_2$ . The B.P.C. formula appears to be a modification of one published in the 1887 edition of *The Chemists' and Druggists' Diary*.

**Syrupus Ferri Hypophosphitis, B.P.C.**

|                                              |       |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Strong solution of hypophosphite of iron . . | ℥iv.  |
| Syrup . . . . .                              | ℥xvj. |

Mix.

Dose : ℥ss. to ℥j.

The N.F. syrup contains potassium citrate, ferric hypophosphite



(℥j. = gr. j.), orange-flower water, and syrup.

#### Syr. Ferri Iodidi c̄ Quinina

|                   |       |         |
|-------------------|-------|---------|
| Quininæ sulphat.  | . . . | gr. x.  |
| Acid. hypophosph. | . . . | q.s.    |
| Potassii iodidi . | . . . | gr. iv. |
| Syrup. ad . . .   | . . . | ℥iv.    |

Mix the quinine with a drachm of water, and add the acid drop by drop to dissolve, then add the syrup to 4 oz. and the iodide dissolved in 10 to 20 drops of water. Shake well, and add

Syr. ferri iodidi . . . ℥iv.

Mix, and if cloudy add hypophosphorous acid drop by drop to clear the syrup.

#### Syrupus Ferri Lactophosphatis

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Sulphate of iron . . .  | ℥j.      |
| Phosphate of soda . . . | ℥j. ℥ij. |

Dissolve each salt in a pint of hot water, mix, and add carbonate of soda until effervescence ceases. Collect the precipitate on a strainer, wash it well, drain, and dissolve it in the following mixture :—

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Concentrated lactic acid .  | ℥iss. |
| Phosphoric acid, s.g. 1.500 | ℥ij.  |
| Water . . . . .             | ℥iv.  |
| Orange-flower water . . .   | ℥ij.  |

Filter, and add sufficient thick syrup to make 60 oz.

#### Syr. Ferri Limonad.

(Goodell)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tr. ferri chloridi, U.S.P. | ℥ss. |
| Acid. phosphoric. dil.     | ℥vj. |
| Spt. limonis, U.S.P.       | ℥ij. |
| Syrup. ad . . . . .        | ℥vj. |

M.

Dose : A dessertspoonful after meals.

#### Syr. Ferro-mangani Saccharati

|                           |       |         |
|---------------------------|-------|---------|
| Syr. ferri oxidati sacch. | . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Syr. mangani oxid. sacch. | . . . | ℥ij.    |
| Spt. vini gallici . . .   | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Spt. rectificat. . . .    | . . . | ℥x.     |
| Tr. aurantii . . . . .    | . . . | ℥j.     |
| Tr. aromat. . . . .       | . . . | ℥xx.    |
| Tr. cinnamomi . . . .     | . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Essent. vanillæ . . . .   | . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Æther. acetici . . . .    | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Syrupi ad . . . . .       | . . . | ℥xxxvj. |

M.

#### Syr. Ferri Oxidati Saccharati

Solution of ferric chloride

(s.g. 1.480) . . . . . ℥x.

Solution of caustic soda, a sufficiency

Mix the iron solution with a gallon of water and add solution of soda to precipitate ferric hydroxide. Wash the precipitate well with water, then mix the magma with

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Sugar . . . . .               | ℥x.  |
| Solution of soda (s.g. 1.333) | ℥ss. |

Heat on a water-bath until clear, and add water to make the liquor weigh 20 oz.

A mixture of 1 volume of this preparation with 3 volumes of syrup is practically syr. ferri oxidat. sol., P.G., and syr. ferri sacch. sol., N.F.

#### Syr. Ferri Peptonati

|                                            |        |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|
| Peptonate of iron (Die'e-rich's) . . . . . | ℥iv.   |
| Distilled water . . . .                    | ℥iiij. |

Heat and add to

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Syrup (by weight) . . . | ℥xxix. |
|-------------------------|--------|

Evaporate on a water-bath to 30 oz. by weight, and add the following mixture :—

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Brandy . . . . .         | ℥xiv.   |
| Aromatic tincture . . .  | ℥xv.    |
| Tincture of cinnamon .   | ℥xv.    |
| Tincture of ginger . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Essence of vanilla . . . | ℥xv.    |
| Acetic ether . . . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Mix,



**Syr. Ferri et Quininæ Hydrobromatum, B.P.C.**(syn. *Syrupus Ferri Bromidi cum Quinina*)

Acid hydrobromate of  
quinine . . . . . ℥viiij.  
Diluted hydrobromic acid . . . . . ℥iij.  
Distilled water . . . . . ℥j.

Mix the acid with the water, and dissolve the quinine in the mixture; then add

Syrup of bromide of iron to ℥xx.

Mix.

Dose :  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 fl. dr.

**Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ, et Strychninæ Hydrobromatum, B.P.C.**(syn. *Syrupus Ferri Bromidi cum Quinina et Strychnina*)

Add  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of powdered strychnine to the acid solution in the last formula.

Dose :  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 fl. dr.

**Syr. Ferri Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatis**(syn. *Easton's Syrup, Syr. Trium Phosphatum*)**I. The Original**

Sulphate of iron . . . . . ℥v.  
Phosphate of soda . . . . . ℥vj.  
Sulphate of quinine . . . . . ℥iij. gr. xij.  
Strychnine . . . . . gr. vj.  
Diluted phosphoric acid . . . . . ℥xiv.  
Sugar . . . . . ℥xiv. (troy)  
Distilled water, diluted sulphuric acid, and solution of ammonia, of each . . . a sufficiency

Dissolve the sulphate of iron in 1 oz. of boiling water and the phosphate of soda in 2 oz., mix the solutions, collect the precipitate, and wash it until the washings are

tasteless. Dissolve the quinine sulphate in 2 oz. of water with a sufficiency of the sulphuric acid; precipitate with ammonia, collect and wash carefully. Dissolve this precipitate, the phosphate of iron, and strychnine in the phosphoric acid, then add the sugar and dissolve the whole, and mix without heat.

The product should measure about 24 oz., and to get this the iron precipitate should be well drained.

**II. B.P.C.**

Strychnine (in powder) . . . . . gr. v.  
Concentrated phosphoric acid (sp. gr. 1.5) . . . . . ℥lxxv.  
Distilled water . . . . . ℥cccxxv.

Dissolve, and add

Phosphate of quinine ℥ij.

Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat, and add

Syrup of phosphate of iron to . . . . . ℥xx.

Mix thoroughly.

**III. U.S.P.**

Pyrophosphate of iron . . . . . ℥iv. gr. xlvj.  
Sulphate of quinine . . . . . ℥vij. gr. x.  
Strychnine . . . . . gr. iij.  
Glycerine . . . . . ℥iij. ℥ij.  
Phosphoric acid (sp. gr. 1.057) . . . . . ℥iss. ℥xl.  
Distilled water . . . . . ℥xiv.  
Syrup to . . . . . ℥xxxij.

Dissolve the pyrophosphate in the water by gentle heating. Then add the quinine sulphate, phosphoric acid, and strychnine, and stir until dissolved; filter into the glycerine, mix, and add syrup to 32 oz.



According to Aitkin's 'Science and Practice of Medicine,' the original Easton's syrup contains 1 gr. of phosphate of iron, 1 gr. of phosphate of quinine, and  $\frac{1}{32}$  gr. of strychnine in each fluid drachm. The B.P.C. one contains  $\frac{3}{4}$  gr. of phosphate of quinine only, the quantity having been reduced because with 1 gr. per dr. the syrup becomes almost solid in the winter time. This is really due to the excessive acidity of the syr. ferri phosph., B.P. On this point see Squire's 'Companion,' p. 261, and *C. & D.*, xliii. p. 373 and p. 422. We prefer the first formula, increasing the sodium phosphate to 3vij., and neutralising with sodium bicarbonate, as in making syr. ferri lactophos. The ferrous-phosphate precipitate should be thoroughly drained, and instead of using ac. phos. dil., B.P., use ac. phosph. (sp. gr. 1.500) 3ij. and a sufficiency of water to make 7 oz. of the solution of phosphates. Add this to a syrup made by dissolving 1 lb. of sugar in 7 oz. of water. The product measures 24 oz. The U.S.P. syrup contains more iron and quinine than the original, and about  $\frac{1}{85}$  gr. of strychnine in the teaspoonful. It is not so good a preparation, being rather liable to change, but it is readily prepared.

#### Syrup of Figs

Chop up 2 oz. of figs and boil in a pint of water until nearly half of the water is evaporated. Strain off 10 oz. of the decoction, and in it dissolve 1 lb. of sugar. This is to be used in the subjoined compound:—

|                            |      |   |           |
|----------------------------|------|---|-----------|
| Ext. sennæ dulc.           | .    | . | 3iiss.    |
| Ext. cascar. sag.          | liq. |   |           |
| misc.                      | .    | . | 3j.       |
| Tr. cinnamomi              | .    | . | 3ss.      |
| Spt. menthæ pip.           | .    | . | 3iss.     |
| Spt. caryophylli (1 in 50) | .    | . | 3iss.     |
| Spt. myristicæ             | .    | . | 3iss.     |
| Ol. gaultheriæ             | .    | . | gtt. iij. |
| Syr. ficorum ad            | .    | . | 3xvj.     |

Dissolve the oil in the mixed spirits before adding to the tincture and extracts.

Dose: A teaspoonful or more at bedtime.

#### Syrupus Ferri Pyrophosphatis

|                         |   |        |
|-------------------------|---|--------|
| Pyrophosphate of iron   | . | 3iiss. |
| Distilled water         | . | 3j.    |
| Syrup of orange-flowers | . | 3iiss. |
| Syrup to                | . | 3xxiv. |

Dissolve the pyrophosphate in the water by a gentle heat, and add the syrups.

The Codex formula is the same without the flavouring.

#### Syrup of Fox's Lungs

A very old preparation, no longer made from fox's lungs. Syrupus rhœados is generally given nowadays, but there are diversions from this rule. Thus, in some places syrup of tolu is given, in others syrup of squills, and even simple syrup coloured with liquorice. The syrup is used for the treatment of coughs, generally along with pare-



goric elixir. In Norwich the following mixture is given:—

|                                                      |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Liquorice . . . .                                    | ℥iiss.    |
| Dissolve in                                          |           |
| Water . . . .                                        | ℥iiss.    |
| Add                                                  |           |
| Sugar . . . .                                        | lb. viij. |
| Dissolve by heating, strain through flannel, and add |           |
| Ipecacuanha wine . . .                               | ℥iv.      |
| Mix.                                                 |           |

### Syrupus Glycyrrhizæ

Improved

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ammonium glycyrrhizinate | ℥j.    |
| Rectified spirit . . .   | ℥iiss. |
| Water . . . .            | ℥viss. |

Dissolve, and add to

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| Syrup . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Mix.          |      |

Ammonium glycyrrhizinate may be made by treating extract of liquorice, dissolved in water, with dilute sulphuric acid, collecting the precipitated glycyrrhizin and washing with water to free it from sulphuric acid, then dissolving in the smallest possible quantity of ammonia solution and evaporating to dryness.

### Syrupus Gummi Rubri

A solution of sugar 12 oz. in liquid extract 20 oz. [Squire.]

### Syr. Hydrarg. Biniodidi

(Gibert's Syrup)

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Hydrarg. iodidi rub. . . | gr. j. |
| Potassii iodidi . . .    | ℥iiss. |
| Aq. destillat. . . .     | ℥j.    |

Solve et adde

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Syrup. ad . . . . | ℥iv. |
| M.                |      |

Dose: A teaspoonful for adults.

### Syrupus Hyoscyami

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Ext. hyoscyami . . . | ℥ss. |
| Aq. bullientis . . . | ℥iv. |

Rub down in a mortar, filter, and to the filtrate add

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Acid. salicylic. . . . | gr. iv. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ℥j.     |
| Sacch. alb. . . .      | ℥viij.  |

The acid to be dissolved in the spirit first. Make a syrup.

### Syrup. Hypophosphit. Comp.

I. B.P.C.

|                                                |        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Quinine (alkaloid) . . .                       | ℥j.    |
| Strychnine . . . .                             | gr. j. |
| Hypophosphorous acid (30 per cent.) . . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Strong solution of hypophosphite of iron . . . | ℥iij.  |

Dissolve, and add

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Hypophosphite of calcium           | ℥iv. |
| Hypophosphite of manganese . . . . | ℥ij. |
| Hypophosphite of potassium . . . . | ℥ij. |

Dissolve, filter, and add

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Syrup to . . . . | 20 oz. |
| Mix.             |        |

II. Similar to N.F.

|                                           |               |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Hypophosphite of calcium                  | ℥vj.          |
| Hypophosphite of sodium                   | ℥iv.          |
| Hypophosphite of potassium . . . .        | ℥iv.          |
| Sulphate of manganese . . .               | ℥iiss.        |
| Sulphate of iron . . . .                  | ℥viss.        |
| Quinine (alkaloid) . . .                  | ℥ij.          |
| Tincture of nux vomica . . .              | ℥v.           |
| Hypophosphorous acid (30 per cent.) . . . | a sufficiency |
| Glycerine . . . .                         | ℥iv.          |
| Water to . . . .                          | ℥xx.          |

Dissolve the sulphates of iron and manganese in 2 oz. of hot water, acidulated with 10 drops of the acid, and filter; then add 2½ dr. of hypophosphite of calcium, previously dissolved in 2 oz. of hot



water, bring to the boil, filter the solution, wash the precipitate with water to 5 oz., and add to the glycerine. Next dissolve the quinine in 1 oz. of water with sufficient hypophosphorous acid, add this to the glycerine solution. Separately dissolve the remainder of the hypophosphites in 8 oz. of water, acidulating slightly with hypophosphorous acid, filter if necessary, and add to the glycerine solution. Then add the tincture, and water to 20 oz.

To make the syrup, dissolve 14 oz. of sugar in a mixture of 4 oz. of the above liquor and 4 oz. of water.

### III. Tscheppe's Formula

|                                             |                   |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Pyrophosphate of iron                       | gr. xv.           |
| Hypophosphite of sodium                     | gr. xlv.          |
| Sulphate of quinine                         | gr. v.            |
| Strychnine (previously dissolved by itself) | gr. ss.           |
| Hypophosphite or sulphate of manganese      | gr. xv.           |
| Thick syrup to                              | ℥xvj. (by weight) |

Dissolve the solids, except the strychnine, in 1 oz. of distilled water with 2 or 3 drops of acid. sulph. dil. Instead of pure strychnine use liq. strych. hydrochlor., B.P., ℥j., add to the solution, then mix with 11 fl. oz. of syrup, which gives the required weight.

The formulas which have been published to imitate Fellows's syrup of hypophosphites are exceedingly numerous and varied in character. Of the foregoing, the third gives a preparation nearest in appearance to the original, and furthest from it in therapeutic activity. This formula is interesting as being the one recommended by several English pharmaceutical authorities, with variations upon the text originally published. The B.P.C. syrup is too acid and too strong in salts. The second formula gives an opaque syrup, which, not being a preparation of strychnine, does not require to be signed for in the poisons book when sold in the United Kingdom.

### Syrupus Iodotannicus

#### I. Guillermond's

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| Iodine           | ℥ss. |
| Rectified spirit | ℥j.  |

Dissolve, and add to a solution of

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Extract of rhatany | ℥ij.  |
| Distilled water    | ℥xvj. |

Filter after an hour, evaporate to 11 oz., and in this warm liquid dissolve 20 oz. of granulated sugar.

Dose : A teaspoonful.

#### II. Gay's Modification

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| Iodine           | gr. xij. |
| Rectified spirit | ℥ss.     |
| Tannin           | gr. xij. |
| Syrup to         | ℥j.      |

Dissolve the iodine in the spirit by trituration, add the tannin and the syrup. Heat the mixture to boiling (until it ceases to colour starch mucilage), then filter.

#### Syr. Ipecacuanhæ Aceticus, B.P.C.

A solution of sugar 2½ lbs. in 20 of acet. ipecacuanhæ.



**Syr. Ipecac. et Opii, N.F.**

Dover's Powder Syrup

Tr. ipecac et opii,

U.S.P. . . . . ℥xss. ʒlx.

Aq. cinnamomi ad . . . . . ℥viiij.

Mix, filter, and dissolve in the filtrate

Sacchari albi . . . . . ℥xij.

℥j. = pulv. ipecac. co. gr. v.

**Jackson's Pectoral Syrup**

Sassafras pith . . . . . ℥ss.

Gum arabic . . . . . ℥v.

Water . . . . . ℥viss.

Allow to stand for twelve hours, stirring occasionally, then add

Sugar . . . . . ℥x.

Dissolve without heat, then add

Hydrochlorate of morphine . . . . . gr. iij.

Mix.

Dose: ℥j. to ℥ij. several times daily.

This is the original of syr. morphin. co., N.F.

**Kermes Syrup**

Lemon syrup flavoured slightly with cinnamon and rose, and coloured with cochineal, now passes for this.

**Syrup of Lemon**

Ol. limonis . . . . . ℥vj.

Spt. rectificat. . . . . ℥vj.

Dissolve and add to

Mag. carb. levis . . . . . ℥ij.

Aq. . . . . ℥iiij.

Filter, and add

Succ. limonis conc. . . . . ℥xvj.

Syrup. ad . . . . . Cong. j.

M.

**Syrupus Lobeliæ**

Sacchari . . . . . lb. ij.

Acet. lobeliæ . . . . . ℥xvj.

Dissolve by the aid of heat not exceeding 180° F., and continued for three hours; skim, and strain.

A mixture of equal parts of the vinegar and simple syrup is sometimes given.

**Syr. Mangani Oxidat. Saccharat.**

Potass. permangan. . . . . ℥iiss.

Aq. destillat. . . . . ℥xvj.

Dissolve and add

Syrupi . . . . . ℥ij.

Set aside for a few hours to allow a brown precipitate to settle, then boil the mixture, and collect the manganese hydroxide on a filter. Wash the magma once with a little distilled water, and mix with

Sacchari albi . . . . . ℥iiij.

Liquor. sodæ (s.g. 1.333) ℥j.

Heat on a water-bath until clear, and add water to make the weight 6 oz.

**Syrupus Mannæ, P.G.**

Manna . . . . . ℥j.

Sugar . . . . . ℥v.

Water . . . . . ℥iv.

Dissolve the manna in 4 oz. of water, filter, and in the filtrate dissolve the sugar. Restore the weight to 10 oz. if necessary by adding water.

**Syrupus Marrubii Comp.**

Syr. pruni virg. . . . . ℥j.

Syr. ipecacuanhæ . . . . . ℥j.

Tr. camph. co. . . . . ℥iv.

Ext. marrubii liq. . . . . ℥ij.

Syr. tolutani . . . . . ℥v.

Mix, add a little fullers' earth, and allow to settle. Decant the clear syrup, and filter the rest.

Dose: ℥j. thrice daily for cough.



**Syrupus Opii Bristoliensis**

|                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Opii . . . . .           | ℥iv.       |
| Sacchar. crudi . . . . . | cwt. j.    |
| Aq. ad . . . . .         | Cong. xij. |

Infuse the opium in a gallon of boiling water for an hour or so, strain, add to the sugar with more water to make 12 gallons of syrup.

**Syrupus Phosphatum Comp.**

(*Parrish's Chemical Food*)

**I. The Original Formula**

|                                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Protosulphate of iron . . . . .    | ℥x.               |
| Phosphate of soda . . . . .        | ℥xij.             |
| Phosphate of lime . . . . .        | ℥xij.             |
| Glacial phosphoric acid . . . . .  | ℥xx.              |
| Carbonate of soda . . . . .        | ℥ij.              |
| Carbonate of potash . . . . .      | ℥j.               |
| Muriatic acid . . . . .            | } of each<br>q.s. |
| Solution of ammonia . . . . .      |                   |
| Powdered cochineal . . . . .       | ℥ij.              |
| Water sufficient to make . . . . . | ℥xx.              |
| Sugar . . . . .                    | lb. iij. (troy)   |
| Oil of orange . . . . .            | ℥x.               |

Dissolve the sulphate of iron in 2 oz. of boiling water, and the phosphate of soda in 4 oz. of boiling water. Mix the solutions, and wash the precipitated phosphate of iron till the washings are tasteless. Dissolve the phosphate of lime in 4 oz. of boiling water with sufficient muriatic acid to make a clear solution, precipitate it with the solution of ammonia, and wash the precipitate. To the freshly-precipitated phosphates, as thus prepared, add the phosphoric acid previously dissolved in the water. When clear add the carbonates of soda and potash, and afterwards sufficient muriatic acid to dissolve the precipitate. Now add the cochineal mixed with the sugar, apply heat, and when the syrup is formed strain and flavour it. Each teaspoonful contains about 1 gr. of phosphate of iron and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of phosphate of lime, with smaller

proportions of the alkaline phosphates, all in perfect solution.

**II**

|                                          |                |
|------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Ferri sulphatis . . . . .                | ℥v.            |
| Sodii phosphatis . . . . .               | ℥vj.           |
| Calcii chlorid. crystal. . . . .         | ℥viiij.        |
| Sodii phosphatis . . . . .               | ℥viiij.        |
| Potassii carbonatis . . . . .            | ℥ij.           |
| Sodii carbonatis . . . . .               | ℥ij.           |
| Liquor cocci . . . . .                   | q.s. to colour |
| Acid. phosphoric. (s.g. 1.500) . . . . . | ℥xv.           |
| Sacchari granulat. . . . .               | lb. xxxij.     |
| Aquæ flor. aurantii . . . . .            | Oij.           |
| Aquæ . . . . .                           | Oxij. ℥iv.     |

Form ferrous phosphate, *i.e.*, dissolve the ferrous sulphate and sodium phosphate ℥vj. separately in boiling water, mix together, neutralise free acid with sodium carbonate, strain through twill, wash and squeeze the precipitate strongly. Treat the calcium chloride with sodium phosphate ℥viiij. in the same manner, omitting the sodium carbonate. Transfer the precipitates to a mortar, pour upon them the phosphoric acid, and dissolve by stirring; now add the sodium and potassium carbonates and filter. Have a syrup made with the sugar and water, add to it the filtered solution, the orange-flower water, and sufficient cochineal solution to give the desired colour.

**III. B.P.C.**

|                                          |               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Iron wire, free from oxide . . . . .     | gr. xxxviiss. |
| Phosphoric acid, sp. gr. 1.500 . . . . . | ℥j.           |
| Distilled water . . . . .                | ℥v.           |

Put these into a glass flask, so that the liquid completely covers the iron wire, plug the neck with cotton wool, and heat gently till dissolved. Add this solution to



the following when the latter has cooled :—

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Precipitated chalk . . .             | ℥ij. |
| Phosphoric acid, sp. gr. 1.500 . . . | ℥iv. |
| Distilled water . . .                | ℥ij. |

Mix and add

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Bicarbonate of potassium . | gr. ix. |
| Phosphate of sodium .      | gr. ix. |

Filter and set aside. Then take of

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Cochineal . . .       | ℥ss.    |
| Distilled water . . . | ℥viiss. |

Boil for fifteen minutes and filter, pouring over the filter enough distilled water to produce 7 oz. of filtrate. To this add

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Refined sugar . . . | ℥xiv. |
|---------------------|-------|

Heat till dissolved, and strain. When cold, add the filtrate set aside, and distilled water to make 20 oz.

Mix.

℥j. = about phosphate of iron  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr., and phosphate of calcium  $\frac{1}{5}$  gr.

The first of the foregoing formulas for syr. phos. co. is that contributed by the late Mr. Edward Parrish, of Philadelphia, to the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, xxiv., 573. Syrup made according to it deposits heavily. The second is a modification strictly on Parrish's lines, but it produces a syrup rather less than half the strength. The formula, however, works well, and the resulting syrup is excellent. The B.P.C. formula is also satisfactory, and the syrup is about Parrish's strength, but it is somewhat acid, and would be better with 13 oz. instead of 14 oz. of sugar. Syr. phosph. co. sometimes gives trouble by crystallising. This is due to excess of sugar and acid ; the latter tends to cause inversion of the sugar, and dextrose is precipitated. Precipitation of lime invariably occurs in syrups made the original strength, and occasionally a trace of iron is precipitated as ferric oxyphosphate. This can be avoided by using such a formula as No. II., which gives the desired pharmaceutical and therapeutical results.

#### Syrupus Picis, U.S.P.

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Tar . . .        | ℥iiss. |
| White sand . . . | ℥ij.   |
| Water . . .      | ℥vj.   |

Mix the sand and the tar in a mortar and pour on the water. Stir, and repeat the stirring occasionally during twelve hours ; reject

the water. Then pour upon the tar and sand

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Boiling water . . . | ℥xij. |
|---------------------|-------|

Stir for fifteen minutes and add Glycerine . . . ℥ij. ℥ij.

Set aside for twenty-four hours,



stirring occasionally; then filter.  
Dissolve in the filtrate

Sugar . . . . . ℥xxviss.  
and bring up to 32 oz. with water if  
necessary.

Dose: ℥ij. or more.

#### Syrupus Pini Strobi Co., N.F.

(syn. *Syrup of White Pine, White  
Pine Expectorant*)

|                                              |               |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| White-pine bark . . .                        | ℥xix.         |
| Wild-cherry bark . . .                       | ℥xiv.         |
| Spikenard-root . . .                         | ℥iiss.        |
| Balm of Gilead buds . . .                    | ℥iiss.        |
| Blood-root . . .                             | ℥ij.          |
| Sassafras-bark . . .                         | ℥v. gr. v.    |
| Morphine sulphate . . .                      | gr. viiss.    |
| Chloroform . . .                             | ℥iiss.        |
| Sugar . . .                                  | ℥xxiiij.      |
| Rectified spirit and<br>water, of each . . . | a sufficiency |

Reduce the first six ingredients to No. 40 powder, and make 16 oz. of tincture by maceration and percolation with a menstruum consisting of 1 volume of spirit and 3 volumes of water. In this tincture dissolve the sugar and the morphine sulphate, add the chloroform and sufficient syrup to make 32 oz. of syrup.

#### Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ, B.P.C.

|                                              |               |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Wild-cherry bark (in No.<br>20 powder) . . . | ℥iiij.        |
| Refined sugar (in coarse<br>powder) . . .    | ℥xv.          |
| Glycerine . . .                              | ℥x.           |
| Distilled water . . .                        | a sufficiency |

Moisten the powder with distilled water, and macerate for twenty-four hours in a closed vessel; then pack in a percolator, and percolate 9 oz. Dissolve the sugar in the liquid by agitation, without heat, add the glycerine, strain, and, if necessary, wash the strainer with distilled water to 20 oz.

Dose: ℥ss. to ℥ij.

#### Syr. Quininæ Hydrobromidi

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Quininæ hydrobrom. . . | ℥iv.        |
| Acid. hydrobrom. . .   | ℥iiss. m℥x. |
| Aquæ destillatæ . . .  | ℥j.         |
| Syrupi ad . . .        | ℥x.         |

Mix the quinine with the water, and add the acid. Filter, if necessary, and add the syrup.

#### Syr. Quininæ Hydriodidi

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Quinin. hydriodidi acid. . . | ℥iv. |
| Syrupi . . .                 | ℥x.  |

Triturate the acid hydriodide of quinine in a mortar, and add the syrup gradually, stirring constantly to dissolve the salt.

Other salts of quinine may be made into syrups similarly, dissolving the salt, where practicable, by the aid of a dilute acid.

#### Syrupus Sarsæ Comp.

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| I                        |          |
| Dec. sarsæ co. conc. . . | ℥iiss.   |
| Syrupi . . .             | ℥xviiss. |

M.

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| II                       |         |
| Rad. sarsæ cont. . .     | ℥xij.   |
| Lig. guaiac. rasp. . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Lig. sassaf. concis. . . | ℥viiij. |
| Cort. cinchon. cont. . . | ℥iv.    |
| Rad. chinæ concis. . .   | ℥viiij. |
| Fruct. anisi cont. . .   | ℥ij.    |
| Aquæ fervid . . .        | ℥vj.    |

Digest three hours, filter, evaporate to 40 oz. and make into a syrup with

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Sacch. alb. . . . . | lb. iv. |
|---------------------|---------|

#### Syrupus Scammonii

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Pulv. scammonii virg. . . | ℥iv.   |
| Pulv. jalapæ . . .        | ℥iv.   |
| Rad. zingib. contus. . .  | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rectificat. . .      | ℥xxiv. |

Percolate and displace with water.

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Sennæ . . . . .    | ℥viiij. |
| Aq. tepid. . . . . | ℥xx.    |

Infuse for twelve hours, strain,



and make a syrup with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. sugar, to which add the tincture and make up to 40 oz. with ginger syrup.

**Syrupus Sodii Hypophosphitis,  
B.P.C.**

Dissolve sod. hypophos.  $\text{᠑viiij.}$  in distilled water  $\text{᠗iij.}$ , filter; wash the filter with distilled water  $\text{᠗j.}$ , and add syrup to produce 1 pint.

Dose :  $\text{᠗j.}$  to  $\text{᠗ss.}$

**Syrupus Sodii Santonici  
(Dr. George Harley's)**

Pulv. santonini . . . gr. xij.  
Sodii bicarbonatis . . .  $\text{᠑j.}$   
Sacch. alb. . . .  $\text{᠗xij.}$   
Aq. dest. . . . q.s.

Dissolve the bicarbonate in 2 oz. of boiling water, add the santonin 2 gr. at a time until dissolved, filter, evaporate to  $\text{᠗vj.}$ , and dissolve the sugar in the solution.

Dose :  $\text{᠗ss.}$  to  $\text{᠗j.}$  for an adult.

**Syrupus Sulphatum (Symonds)**

Beberinæ sulphatis . . .  $\text{᠑ij.}$   
Quininæ sulphatis . . .  $\text{᠑v.}$   
Ferri sulphatis . . .  $\text{᠑v.}$   
Potassii sulphatis . . .  $\text{᠗v. ᠑j.}$   
Sodii sulphatis . . .  $\text{᠗v. ᠑j.}$   
Acid. sulph. dil. . .  $\text{᠗iij. mxx.}$   
Glycerini . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Aq. destillatæ . . .  $\text{᠗iv.}$

Dissolve, filter, and add

Chloroformi . . .  $\text{mxx.}$   
Spt. rectificat. . .  $\text{mxx.}$   
Syrupi ad . . .  $\text{᠗xx.}$

M.

Dose :  $\text{᠗ss.}$

**Teething-syrups**

**I. Carminative**

Tr. anthem. flor. . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Tr. card. co. . . .  $\text{᠗ss.}$   
Glycerin. . . .  $\text{᠗iss.}$   
Syrup. . . .  $\text{᠗vij.}$

M.

Dose :  $\text{᠗ss.}$  to  $\text{᠗j.}$

**II**

Sodii bromidi . . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Ext. apii liquid. . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Ess. anisi . . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Syrup. ad . . . .  $\text{᠗vij.}$

M.

Dose :  $\text{᠗ss.}$  to  $\text{᠗j.}$  every hour or two.

**Syrupus Violæ**

Fresh violets (blue pansies)  $\text{᠗xvj.}$   
Carbonate of potash . . . gr. v.  
Boiling water . . . .  $\text{Oiiiss.}$   
Sugar . . . . lb. viiss.

Infuse the flowers in the water, in which the carbonate of potash has been dissolved, for twenty-four hours, strain without pressing, and dissolve the sugar in the liquor.

**Worm-syrup**

Santonin. . . . .  $\text{᠑j.}$   
Liq. sennæ dulc. . . .  $\text{᠗j.}$   
Glycerini . . . .  $\text{᠗ss.}$   
Syr. anisi . . . .  $\text{᠗iiss.}$

Rub the santonin to powder, and mix with the glycerine; add the other ingredients, and mix.

Doses : Under 1 year,  $\text{᠗ss.}$ ; between 1 and 2 years,  $\text{᠗j.}$ ; between 2 and 4,  $\text{᠗iss.}$ ; between 4 and 6,  $\text{᠗ij.}$ ; and for older children,  $\text{᠗iij.}$ . To be taken the first thing in the morning, fasting, after the bottle has been shaken.

**TABELLÆ—TABLETS**

Several forms of medication go under the name tabellæ, or tablets. For convenience they may be divided into three classes—viz., (1) tablets made by compression; (2) tablets



made by moulding without compression, commonly called tablet-triturates ; and (3) tablets made from a chocolate basis, as provided by the 'British Pharmacopœia.' The manufacture of compressed tablets has become a special branch of the art of pharmacy, because its successful pursuit requires much experience and judgment, together with a knowledge of the machines used, which sometimes sulk as a child and have to be coaxed, or otherwise, as experience teaches. Machines are of two kinds, working by (1) percussion and (2) pressure. The latter are better. It is important that the dies be sharp and smooth, for upon these factors the finish of the tablet largely depends. Chemical salts which are to be compressed should be in the granular form ; ordinary powders are quite unsuitable. English chemical manufacturers now supply the proper form of material. The same remark applies to all powders—they must be granular. On the retail scale a considerable amount of 'faking' is necessary in making tablets of pure substances. Thus, an excipient must be added to make the powders adhere, and the dry powder must be sprayed with heavy petroleum oil, or a solution of vaseline in ether (gr. x. to ʒj.) immediately before compression. The latter treatment prevents the formation of a clear solution of the tablets in distilled water. The subjoined formulas by Mr. Frank Edel<sup>1</sup> will show the requisite treatment.

#### For Doses of a Few Grains

##### *Example*

Phenacetin . . . 500 gr.  
Powdered sugar . . . 50 gr.

Reduce the phenacetin to fine powder, and mix. Moisten with a few drops of syrup and a sufficiency of water. Pass through a No. 20 sieve. Dry, and again sift. Spray the powder with 20 to 30 drops of vaseline solution and make 100 tablets.

In the same manner the following are made :—

|               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| Acetanilide   | Salicin   |
| Antipyrin     | Salol     |
| Bismuth salts | Sulphonal |
| Chloralamide  |           |

#### Small Tablets of Fractional Grain Doses

##### *Example*

|                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Calcium sulphide . | gr. xxv.    |
| Sugar of milk .    | ʒij. gr. v. |

Mix thoroughly, add 4 or 5 drops

<sup>1</sup> *How to Make Tablets.* The Spatula Publishing Company, 8 Oliver Street, Boston, U.S.A. 25 cents.



of simple syrup, then moisten with water, and pass through a No. 20 sieve. Dry. Lubricate the granular powder by spraying 10 drops of vaseline solution over it, and make into 100 tablets.

In the same manner may be made tablets of the following remedies, adjusting the weight of sugar of milk taken to the dose of the medicine. Thus, if aloin tablets gr. j. are to be made, only 50 gr.

of sugar of milk is required for the 100 tablets.

Aloin  
 Arsenious acid  
 Caffeine  
 Codeine  
 Digitalin  
 Ext. nucis vomicæ  
 Mercurous chloride  
 Mercurous iodide  
 Morphine hydrochlorate  
 Podophyllin  
 Strychnine

These are simple forms. Many substances require no addition, this being especially true of the salts obtainable in a granular form; but even in these cases the addition of 2 to 5 gr. of finely powdered French chalk to the powder for a hundred tablets is an advantage, the mixture being well sifted. Disintegrating tablets are obtained by adding 2 to 4 gr. of powdered arrowroot to each ounce of material. On the other hand, tablets required to dissolve slowly should have 5 per cent. of powdered acacia mixed with the powdered substance before damping and granulating.

Cocoa-powder tablets are made very easily. Mr. Stewart Hardwick says that cocoa-powder greatly facilitates compression, the trace of oil in the cocoa preventing the tablets sticking in the mould. The formula is—

Medicament as ordered.

|                  |   |   |   |   |                   |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Cocoa-powder .   | . | . | . | . | $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. |
| Sugar of milk to | . | . | . | . | 2 gr.             |

No difficulty is experienced in making such a powder into tablets.

Tinctures of aconite, belladonna, digitalis, strophanthus, nux vomica, &c., may be mixed with the sugar of milk, and evaporated over a water-bath, the cocoa-powder added, and the mixture compressed in the usual way. Tablets of extract of cascara sagrada and combinations of cascara sagrada and podophyllin are easily made. The dried and powdered extract should be used, half its weight of liquorice-powder added, and a trace of heavy paraffin oil sprayed over the powder.



Hypodermic tablets are made with a basis of granulated sodium sulphate or sugar of milk, the former being the better. Sodium acetate is used for diluting morphine acetate. On the retail scale, the powder for each tablet should be weighed. Self-feeding tablet-machines are obtainable, but cost 40% or more.

Tablet-triturations, or moulded tablets, are made with sugar of milk and a mould consisting of a flat plate of vulcanite having holes bored into it, which fits upon another vulcanite plate upon which are as many projections as holes, and these projections push out the tablets from the holes. Each tablet generally weighs a fraction over a grain, but the weight of the tablets formed by the mould is determined by making powdered sugar of milk into a paste with proof spirit. The paste should have such a consistency that it will just spread with a spatula. The mould is filled with the paste, the tablets pressed out, dried, and their weight determined. From this the weight of sugar of milk required for a specified number of tablets can be calculated. Some of the sugar of milk must be omitted for the medicament put in, and how much is a matter of experiment. It is obvious that powders vary in density. Thus a grain of calomel occupies less space than a grain of milk sugar, so that if in making  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr. calomel triturations,  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr. sugar of milk is omitted, the resulting triturations will really be slightly stronger of calomel. Tablet-triturations are generally employed for homœopathic doses. Soluble substances are added in solution, the liquid to damp the mass being proof spirit (or other stronger or weaker alcohol), chloroform, or any easily vaporisable liquid which will bind the ingredients without overcoming their disintegrating character. Those who wish further particulars regarding the manufacture of tablet-triturations should consult Coblentz's 'Handbook of Pharmacy.'

The 'British Pharmacopœia' recognises one tabella—viz., tab. nitroglycerini—but gives no formula for making it, merely stating that the tablets are of chocolate, each weighing  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gr., and containing  $\frac{1}{100}$  gr. of pure nitroglycerine. The following are good formulas.



**Tabellæ Nitroglycerini**

|                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| Fry's cocoa powder (with-<br>out oil) | 3 oz.  |
| Powdered sugar                        | 6 oz.  |
| Oil of theobroma                      | 4½ oz. |
| Nitroglycerine                        | 24 gr. |

Mix the cocoa powder with the sugar, pass through a fine sieve. Liquefy the oil of theobroma on a water-bath, and dissolve the nitroglycerine in it. Then add the powders, stirring the whole well together, and when mixed cut into

2½-gr. pills on the pill-machine and mould into tablets.

**Tabellæ Acidi Arseniosi**

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Trituration of arsenic (1 in<br>100) | 48 gr.    |
| Cocoa powder                         | 70 gr.    |
| Tragacanth-powder                    | 24 gr.    |
| Saccharin                            | 1 gr.     |
| Rectified spirit                     | 30 minims |
| Essence of vanilla                   | 24 minims |
| Distilled water                      | 30 minims |

Mix in the above order, and divide into 100 tablets.

According to the 'Physicians' Pharmacopœia,' the cocoa and other ingredients, including the medicine to be administered, are rubbed together in a mortar, massed in the same way as a pill-mass with the liquid excipient, and cut into pills on a pill-machine. Each pill is then taken, dusted with a powder of equal parts powdered sugar and arrowroot to prevent sticking, and placed in a tube of brass or wood standing vertically on a tile, an accurately-fitting piston of wood giving a round form to the lozenge on being forced down the tube on the top of the pill. By judicious manipulation of the pill-cutter quite presentable tablets may be made without the mould.

**TINCTURÆ—TINCTURES**

The following are the two processes by which tinctures are generally prepared. These methods are referred to under the formulas as A and B.

A. *Maceration*.—The comminuted drugs are placed in a bottle with the whole of the menstruum, the bottle well closed, and the contents shaken for a few minutes. Maceration is continued for five days, the bottle being well shaken several times a day; the tincture is then strained, the marc pressed thoroughly, and the united liquors filtered. Experiments have proved that four days' maceration suffices to extract from drugs as much as can be extracted in eight days, so it is not profitable to continue maceration longer than five days. The English practice of washing the marc with an additional portion of menstruum, so as to make the volume of tincture the



same as the original volume of menstruum taken, is peculiar, and prejudicial to uniformity. It is obvious that in making, say, a 1-in-10 tincture, if the macerate is well shaken several times daily, the liquid remaining in the marc after pressure cannot be much, if at all, stronger than that strained off; and the latter is truly 1 in 10. A fresh portion of menstruum simply dilutes the tincture. Any of the formulas here directed to be made by method A should not, therefore, be so diluted.

B. *Maceration and Percolation*.—The best process to adopt is the following:—Put the comminuted drug into a basin, and to every ounce of it add  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of the menstruum; mix thoroughly until the drug appears uniformly moistened; put the drug on a piece of thick paper, and pour into the percolator; shake it down lightly, cover, and in four hours press down the powder with a plunger—*e.g.*, a pestle. With few exceptions, such as orange-peel, most drugs have to be firmly pressed down. If the tincture is weaker than 1 in 5, no further maceration is required, and percolation may be proceeded with; but in the case of stronger tinctures, when the drug has been packed in the percolator, menstruum is poured upon it until tincture begins to drop through, and the menstruum just covers the surface of the drug. Then close the outlet of the percolator, place the cover on, and set aside for from twelve to twenty-four hours. At the end of this period allow percolation to proceed, adding more menstruum as required—*i.e.*, when the upper portion of the drug appears to have no liquid in it—and so continue until the whole of the menstruum has been used. In some cases, if the menstruum is rectified spirit, when the percolate ceases to drop, the residual tincture may be displaced with water, in which case  $22\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of spirit is required for every pint of tincture; but when the menstruum is proof spirit, it is best to press the marc, add the liquor to the percolate, then sufficient menstruum to make the required volume, and filter.

The simple tinctures in the table pp. 621-2 require no instructions further than those given.



| Drug                                    | Menstruum       | Strength            | Process | Dose          |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------|---------------|
| Absinthii . . .                         | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥j. or more   |
| Agarici alb. . .                        | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥xx. to ℥j.   |
| Alstoniæ con-<br>strict. (cort.) . .    | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥j.           |
| Alstoniæ scholaris<br>(cort.) . . .     | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥j.           |
| Anacardii (sem.) .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥ij. to ℥x.   |
| Anisi (sem.) . . .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥x. to ℥ss.   |
| Anthemidis (sin-<br>gle flowers) . . .  | S.V.R.          | 1 in 8              | A       | ℥x. or more   |
| Anthemidis (fresh<br>s. flowers) . . .  | S.V.R. 2, Aq. 1 | 1 in 2              | A       | ℥iij. or more |
| Anthoxanthi . . .                       | S.V.R. 6, Aq. 1 | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥ij. to ℥v.   |
| Apocyni (rad.) . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥v. or more   |
| Arniciæ flor.,<br>U.S.P. . . . .        | S.T.            | 1 in 5              | B       | —             |
| Asclepias (cornuta<br>and tuberosa) . . | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥x. or more   |
| Benzoin. simp.,<br>B.P.C. . . . .       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | —             |
| Boldo . . . . .                         | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥x. to ℥xl.   |
| Bryoniæ, U.S.P. .                       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | B       | —             |
| Burdock-root . . .                      | S.V.R. 1, Aq. 2 | 1 in 5              | A       | ℥j.           |
| Cacti grand.<br>(fresh) . . . . .       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 4              | B       | ℥ij. to ℥x.   |
| Calendulæ, B.P.C.                       | S.T.            | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥v. to ℥xx.   |
| Capsici æther. . .                      | Ether           | 1 in 27             | A       | —             |
| Capsici fort.<br>B.P.C. . . . .         | S.V.R.          | 1 in 3              | B       | ℥j. to ℥iij.  |
| Cardamom., U.S.P.                       | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | B       | —             |
| Castorei . . . . .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 20             | A       | ℥ss. to ℥j.   |
| Collinsoniæ . . .                       | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥ss. to ℥ij.  |
| Colocynth., P.G..                       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10 (by weight) | A       | ℥v. to ℥xv.   |
| Condurango . . .                        | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥ss. to ℥ij.  |
| Convallariæ,<br>B.P.C. . . . .          | S.T.            | 1 in 8              | B       | ℥v. to ℥xx.   |
| Coto, B.P.C. . . .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥x. to ℥ss.   |
| Droseræ rot. . . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥v. to ℥x.    |
| Ergot. amm.,<br>B.P.C. . . . .          | Spt. Am. Ar.    | 1 in 2              | B       | ℥x. to ℥j.    |
| Erythrophloei,<br>B.P.C. . . . .        | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | B       | ℥v. to ℥x.    |
| Eucalypti fol.,<br>B.P.C. . . . .       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥xv. to ℥ij.  |
| Eucalypti gummi                         | S.V.R.          | 1 in 4              | A       | ℥xx. to ℥xl.  |
| Euonymi (cort.),<br>B.P.C. . . . .      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥x. to ℥xl.   |
| Euphorbiæ pilu-<br>lif., B.P.C. . . .   | S.T.            | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥x. to ℥ss.   |
| Euphorbii (res.) .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | —             |
| Gossypii rad. . . .                     | S.T.            | 1 in 4              | B       | ℥j.           |
| Guaranæ . . . . .                       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 4              | B       | ℥j.           |
| Hellebori (nig.) .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 8              | A       | ℥xx. to ℥j.   |
| Hyoscyam. rad. . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 8              | A       | ℥xx. to ℥j.   |
| Ignatiæ amar. . .                       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥v. to ℥xx.   |
| Ipecacuanhæ . . .                       | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥v. or more   |
| Kolæ . . . . .                          | S.T.            | 1 in 5              | B       | ℥ss. to ℥j.   |
| Lacnanthi . . . .                       | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥ij. to ℥x.   |
| Lactucarii . . . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥xx. to ℥j.   |
| Lupulini . . . . .                      | S.V.R.          | 1 in 8              | A       | ℥x. to ℥j.    |
| Lycopodii . . . .                       | S.V.R.          | 1 in 10             | A       | ℥xv. to ℥j.   |
| Maticæ, U.S.P. . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 10             | B       | ℥j. to ℥ij.   |
| Moschi, U.S.P. . .                      | S.T.            | 1 in 20             | A       | ℥j. or more   |



| Drug                   | Menstruum       | Strength | Process | Dose         |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|--------------|
| Persionis (cud-bear)   | S.V.R. 1, Aq. 2 | 1 in 8   | B       | —            |
| Physalis alkek.        | S.T.            | 1 in 4   | A       | 3j. to 3ij.  |
| Physostigmatis, U.S.P. | S.V.R.          | 1 in 25  | B       | ℥x.          |
| Phytolaccae.           | S.T.            | 1 in 10  | A       | ℥v. to ℥x.   |
| Pulsatillae.           | S.T.            | 1 in 10  | A       | ℥v. to 3ss.  |
| Pyrethri flor.         | S.T.            | 1 in 4   | B       | —            |
| Quebracho.             | S.T.            | 1 in 5   | B       | 3ss. to 3j.  |
| Quillaiae.             | S.V.R. 2, Aq. 3 | 1 in 5   | B       | ℥xx. to 3j.  |
| Salicis nigrae.        | S.T.            | 1 in 5   | B       | 3ss. to 3ij. |
| Succini resin.         | S.V.R.          | 1 in 16  | A       | 3ss. or more |
| Thujæ occident.        | S.V.R. 3, Aq. 2 | 1 in 10  | A       | ℥j. to ℥v.   |
| Verbasci Thap.         | S.T.            | 1 in 8   | A       | ℥xx. to 3j.  |

S.T. = Proof Spirit, sp. gr. 0.920.

S.V.R. = Rectified spirit, sp. gr. 0.838.

The drugs should be in No. 40 powder.

**Tr. Aconiti (Fleming)**

Aconite-root (in fine powder) . . . 3xvj. (troy)  
 Rectified spirit . . . 3xvj.

Macerate four days, then percolate with rectified spirit until 24 oz. of tincture is obtained.

Dose: 5 minims three times daily.

The formula and dose are the original of Dr. A. Fleming. The dose is excessive and dangerous—indeed, the tincture is rarely used internally except in veterinary practice. It should be particularly noted that the ‘tr. aconiti Flemingi’ of all prescriptions, except British and American, is not the above, but a 1-in-10 tincture. The N.F. formula is the same as the above.

**Tr. Aconiti (Turnbull)**

A tincture made from aconite-root 3xv. and rectified spirit 3xl. by method A.

This tincture is used chiefly for external application, and has been superseded by the liniment.

**Tr. Aloes et Myrrhæ, P.L. & E.**

Socotrine aloes (in powder) . . . 3iv.  
 Saffron . . . 3ij.  
 Tincture of myrrh . . . Oij.

Prepare by method A.

The synonym Tr. Myrrhæ Co. is erroneously given to this, that being the name of the old Dublin tincture which did not contain saffron. The preparation is now generally made with aloes 1 oz. and myrrh 2 oz. to the pint of proof spirit.

**Tinctura Amara, N.F. and P.G.**

(syn. *Stomachic Tincture or Drops*)

Gentian-root . . . 3vj. gr. xxiv.  
 Centaury-herb. . . 3vj. gr. xxiv.  
 Bitter-orange peel . . . 3iv. gr. xvj.  
 Orange-berries . . . 3ij. gr. viij.  
 Zedoary-root . . . 3ij. gr. viij.  
 Rectified spirit and water, of each . . . a sufficiency

Reduce the drugs to No. 40 powder, and by method B make 16 oz. of tincture with a menstruum consisting of rectified spirit 2 volumes and water 1 volume.



**Tinctura Antacrida, N.F.**(syn. *Dysmenorrhœa Mixture*,  
*Fenner's Guaiac Mixture*)

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Perchloride of mercury .   | ℥ij.        |
| Guaiac resin (in powder) . | ℥ij. (troy) |
| Canada balsam .            | ℥ij. (troy) |
| Oil of sassafras .         | ℥ss.        |
| Rectified spirit to .      | ℥xvj.       |

Put the guaiac and balsam into a flask with 12 oz of spirit, cork loosely, and heat on a water-bath to boiling; then cool and filter. Dissolve the corrosive sublimate in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of spirit, and add, with the oil of sassafras, to the filtrate, and wash the filter with spirit to 16 oz.

Dose : 10 to 20 minims.

**Tinctura Antispasmodica**

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| Tr. digitalis . . . | ℥x.       |
| Tr. opii . . .      | ℥v.       |
| Ol. juniperi . . .  | ℥iss.     |
| Spt. tenuior. . .   | ℥viiiiss. |

M.

Dose : 10 to 20 drops.

**Tr. Camphoræ Co., B.P.**

(Extemporaneous)

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Benzoic acid . . .     | ℥ij.  |
| Camphor . . .          | ℥ss.  |
| Oil of anise . . .     | ℥ss.  |
| Rectified spirit . . . | ℥xij. |

Dissolve and add gradually to a mixture composed of

|                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| Tincture of opium .  | ℥ix. ℥xliv. |
| Distilled water to . | ℥viij.      |

Filter if necessary. Product, 1 pint.

**Tinctura Aromatica, N.F.**

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| Cassia . . .      | ℥x. ℥iiss.  |
| Ginger . . .      | ℥iv. ℥j.    |
| Galangal-root . . | ℥ij. gr. x. |
| Cloves . . .      | ℥ij. gr. x. |
| Cardamoms . . .   | ℥ij. gr. x. |

Rectified spirit and water,  
of each enough to  
make . . . ℥xvj.

Reduce the drugs to No. 40

powder, and make a tincture by method B with a mixture of spirit 2 volumes and water 1 volume.

**Tinctura Carminativa, B.P.C.**

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Cardamom-seeds (bruised) .    | ℥x.  |
| Stronger tincture of ginger . | ℥x.  |
| Oil of cinnamon . . .         | ℥c.  |
| Oil of caraway . . .          | ℥c.  |
| Oil of clove . . .            | ℥c.  |
| Rectified spirit to . . .     | ℥xx. |

Macerate the cardamoms in 15 oz. of the spirit for a week, decant, express, and dissolve the oils in the mixed tinctures, making up to 1 pint with rectified spirit.

Dose : ℥ij. to ℥x.

**Tr. Ferri Muriatis, P.E.**(syn. *Tr. Ferri Sesquichloridi*,  
*P.L.*)

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Ferri peroxidi hydrat.,<br>B.P. . . . . | ℥vj. |
| Acid. hydrochloric., B.P. .             | ℥xx. |
| Spt. rectificati . . .                  | ℥lx. |

Digest the peroxide in the acid contained in a glass vessel for three days, agitating occasionally; then add the spirit, and filter.

Dose : ℥x. to ℥j.

This preparation was originally made with magnetic oxide of iron, and was, therefore, ferroso-ferric. More than sixty years ago the black oxide gave place to the red, and the tincture became purely ferric. Still the belief has not died out that the 'Edinburgh tincture,' as it is called, differs from and is superior to the B.P. one, and the ferroso-ferric idea persists. The Edinburgh and B.P. tinctures undoubtedly differ in odour, and some doctors of the Edinburgh school state that they get better results with their native



article, especially in the treatment of erysipelas.

**Tr. Ferri Pyrophos. (Kidd)**

(syn. *Tr. Pyrophos. Co.*)

Ferri pyrophosphat. . . . . ʒj.  
Aq. destillat. . . . . ʒviiiiss.

Solve et adde

Spt. rectificat. . . . . ʒj.

M.

**Glycerine Tinctures**

Chiefly through the advocacy of Sir B. W. Richardson glycerine has been used instead of alcohol for making so-called tinctures, the object being to eliminate alcohol, and thus satisfy the objections of temperance reformers. Originally, the 'tinctures' were made by percolating the finely powdered drug with a menstruum consisting of 2½ volumes of strong acetic acid, 25 volumes of glycerine, and distilled water to 100 volumes. It is better to use, instead of the drug, an equivalent of the fluid extract, evaporating to get rid of the spirit. Generally one-half of the extract taken has to be dissipated. Evaporation should be done at a low heat. Dissolve the residue in the aceto-glycerine menstruum, set the mixture aside for a few days to deposit, and filter.

The following are the tinctures which are efficient when made by the glycerine method. For those marked with an asterisk the corresponding extracts or fluid extracts may be used; in other cases proceed as if they were B.P. :—

Tr. aloes  
Tr. arnicæ  
Tr. aurantiîi  
\*Tr. belladonnæ  
\*Tr. buchu  
Tr. calumbæ  
Tr. camph. co.

Tr. capsici  
Tr. cascaril.  
Tr. catechu  
\*Tr. chiratæ  
Tr. cinchonæ co.  
\*Tr. cinchonæ  
Tr. cinnamom.  
Tr. colchici sem.  
Tr. conii  
Tr. digitalis  
Tr. ferri acet.  
Tr. ferri perchlor. (no ac. acet.)  
Tr. gentianæ co.  
\*Tr. hyoscyam.  
Tr. kino  
Tr. krameriæ  
Tr. limonis  
\*Tr. lobeliæ  
\*Tr. nucis vomicæ  
Tr. opii  
Tr. quassiæ  
Tr. rhei  
Tr. scillæ  
\*Tr. serpentariæ  
\*Tr. stramonii  
\*Tr. valerian.  
\*Tr. valer. ammon. (no acid, but ammon. carb. ʒss. and liq. ammon. fort. ʒj. to the pint).

**Hebra's Tincture**

Equal parts by weight of wood-tar, soft soap, and rectified spirit. Mix the tar and soap together in a mortar, and stir in the spirit. Strain if necessary through tow.

**Tincture of Indian Bark**

Tr. cardam. co. . . . . ʒj.  
Tr. capsici . . . . . ʒij.  
Tr. rhei . . . . . ʒj.  
Tr. myrrhæ . . . . . m̄xliv.  
Spt. æther. nit., '850 . . . . . ʒv.  
Syrup. aur. . . . . lb. ij.  
Sacch. ust. . . . . q.s.  
Aq. . . . . ʒv.

Mix the first five ingredients. Thin the golden syrup with the



water, add the tincture mixture, and colour.

Dose :  $\text{ʒss.}$  to  $\text{ʒj.}$  for slight bowel-complaint.

*See also* 'Indian Brandy.'

### Tincture of Indigo

Indigo (in coarse powder)  $\text{ʒi.}$   
Strong sulphuric acid  $\text{ʒiiss.}$

Macerate for four days, frequently agitating, then add

Water  $\text{ʒxij.}$   
Slaked lime  $\text{ʒiij.}$

The lime should be added gradually and with constant agitation. When cold add

Rectified spirit  $\text{ʒv.}$   
and wash the filter with another  $2\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of rectified spirit.

### Tr. Iodinei, P.E.

Iodine  $\text{ʒiiss.}$   
Rectified spirit  $\text{ʒxl.}$

Dissolve the iodine in the spirit with the aid of heat and gentle agitation.

### Tr. Iodi Ætherialis

Same strength as above, ether being the solvent.

### Tincture of Iodine Bromide

Iodine  $\text{ʒj.}$   
Bromine  $\text{ʒss.}$   
Rectified spirit  $\text{ʒxviij.}$   
Ether  $\text{ʒviij.}$   
Glycerine  $\text{ʒij.}$

Dissolve the iodine in the spirit and the bromine in the ether; add the glycerine to the bromine solution, and mix the two solutions. May be decolorised with sodium bisulphite ( $\text{ʒij.}$ ).

### Tr. Iodi Decolorata

I. B.P.C.

Iodine  $\text{ʒiv. gr. x.}$   
Rectified spirit  $\text{ʒvss.}$

Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat. When cold transfer to a stoppered bottle and add

Stronger solution of ammonia  $\text{ʒx.}$

Keep the mixture in a warm place until decolorised, after which dilute it with

Rectified spirit to  $\text{ʒxx.}$   
Mix.

*Tr. Iodi Decol. Fort.* is the decolorised solution without the additional portion of spirit.

II. N.F.

Iodine  $\text{ʒx. gr. x.}$   
Hyposulphite of sodium  $\text{ʒx. gr. x.}$   
Water  $\text{ʒiiss.}$   
Stronger solution of ammonia  $\text{ʒj.}$   
Rectified spirit to  $\text{ʒxviij.}$

Digest the iodine, hyposulphite, and water at a gentle heat until a solution is formed; then add rectified spirit 2 oz. and the ammonia solution. Shake until colourless, cool, and add spirit to 16 oz. Place the bottle in a refrigerator for a few hours, and filter.

### Tr. Iodi Oleacea

Iodi  $\text{ʒj.}$   
Ol. ricini  $\text{ʒvj.}$   
Spt. rectificat. (60 o.p.) ad  $\text{ʒiij.}$

Dissolve.

### Tr. Ipecac. et Opli, U.S.P.

(syn. *Tincture of Dover's Powder*)

Deodorised tincture of opium  $\text{ʒx.}$   
Fluid extract of ipecac  $\text{ʒj.}$   
Proof spirit to  $\text{ʒx.}$

Evaporate the tincture on a water-



bath to a weight of 8 oz., when cold add the fluid extract, and filter; wash the filter with proof spirit to make the filtrate measure 10 oz.

#### Tr. Ipecac. Co. ē Scillā

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Chloroformi . . .           | ℥j.   |
| Spt. camphoræ . . .         | ℥j.   |
| Liq. morphin. hydroch. . .  | ℥iss. |
| Tr. zingiberis . . .        | ℥ss.  |
| Tr. ipecac. (1 in 10) . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Tr. scillæ . . .            | ℥iij. |
| Glycerini ad . . .          | ℥x.   |

M.

Dose for adults: A teaspoonful when cough is troublesome.

#### Tr. Lobeliæ Acid. (Beach)

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Lobelia herb . . . | ℥ij.  |
| Capsicums . . .    | ℥ij.  |
| Vinegar . . .      | ℥xvj. |

Boil the vinegar and pour it upon the drugs in an earthenware jar. Macerate ten days and filter.

Dose: Half a teaspoonful as an antispasmodic.

#### Tr. Lobeliæ Comp.

(Dr. J. King's Expectorant Tincture)

Lobelia herb, bloodroot, skunk-cabbage root, wild-ginger root, and pleurisy root, of each 1 oz.; water, 16 oz.; rectified spirit, 48 oz. Reduce the drugs to No. 40 powder and make a tincture by method B.

Dose: ℥x. to ℥ss. as an expectorant.

#### Tr. Nervina (Bestucheff)

|                                |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Liq. ferri perchlor. fort. . . | ℥vj.  |
| Æther. . . . .                 | ℥iv.  |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . .      | ℥xvj. |

Mix the solution of iron with 10 oz. of the spirit contained in a white-glass bottle, add the ether and the rest of the spirit. Cork the bottle well, and expose to the sunlight until de-

colorised. Then place in a shady spot and remove the cork occasionally until the tincture becomes yellow.

#### Tr. Myrrhæ et Boracis

We repeat the following formula as the one most suitable for prescriptions:—

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Myrrh. elect. cont. . . . | ℥j.   |
| Tr. kramerizæ . . . .     | ℥x.   |
| Sodæ biborat. . . . .     | ℥iss. |
| Glycerini . . . . .       | ℥ss.  |
| Aq. coloniensis . . . .   | ℥x.   |

Macerate fourteen days and filter.

#### Tr. Opii Aquosa

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Opium . . . . .          | ℥xij.    |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥xxxij.  |
| Water to . . . . .       | Cong. j. |

Dissolve salicylic acid ℥iv. in the water. Boil the opium in 3 pints of the water for twenty minutes until it is thoroughly disintegrated, set aside until cold, decant the clear liquor, and to it add the spirit. Again boil the opium marc with 2 pints of water, and a third time with the rest of the water; add the liquors when cold to the reserved portion, and slightly acidify with glacial acetic acid. Press the marc, and add the pressings, along with 2 dr. of caramel, and water to make the whole measure 1 gal. Place in a cold cellar for fourteen days and filter.

#### Tr. Persionis Co., N.F.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Cudbear . . . . .           | ℥ij.            |
| Caramel . . . . .           | ℥iss.           |
| Rectified spirit 1 vol. . . | } a sufficiency |
| Distilled water 2 vol. .    |                 |

Make 12 oz. of tincture of cudbear with the spirituous menstruum by method A. Filter, and add the caramel, dissolved in 2 oz. of water, to the filtrate. Wash the filter with the menstruum to 16 oz.



**Tr. Phosphori Co., B.P.C.**

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| Phosphorus . . . . | gr. xij. |
| Chloroform . . . . | ℥iiss.   |

Place in a stoppered bottle, and apply the heat of a water-bath until dissolved. Then add the solution to

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Ethyllic alcohol . . . . | ℥xiiss. |
|--------------------------|---------|

Shake well.

The tincture should be preserved from the light in accurately stoppered bottles.

Dose : 3 to 12 minims.

**Tr. Podophyllini (Dobell)**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Resin. podophylli . . . .   | gr. j. |
| Tr. zingib. fort. . . .     | ℥j.    |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . . . | ℥j.    |

Solve.

Dose : ℥j. in water at bedtime.

**Tr. Podophyllini Ammoniat.**

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Resin. podophylli . . . . | gr. viij. |
| Spt. ammon. arom. . . .   | ℥j.       |

Macerate three days, and filter.

Dose : ℥j. for children and more for adults.

The tincture made with solution of ammonia gradually loses its activity.

**Tr. Pruni Virginianæ, B.P.C.**

|                                           |         |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|
| Wild-cherry bark in No. 20 powder . . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Distilled water . . . .                   | ℥viiss. |

Macerate for twenty-four hours in a closed vessel, and add

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Rectified spirit . . . . | ℥xiiss. |
|--------------------------|---------|

Macerate for seven days; then press, filter, and add

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| Proof spirit sufficient to produce . . . . | ℥xx. |
|--------------------------------------------|------|

Mix.

Dose : 20 to 60 minims.

**Tr. Picis**

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Ol. picis . . . .      | ℥j.   |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ℥vij. |

Mix thoroughly by shaking, and after a day filter.

**Tr. Rhei Aquosa, N.F.**

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Fluid extract of rhubarb . . | ℥iss.      |
| Borax . . . .                | gr. lxxij. |
| Carbonate of potassium . .   | gr. lxxij. |
| Cinnamon-water . . . .       | ℥ij.       |
| Rectified spirit . . . .     | ℥xiv.      |
| Distilled water to . . . .   | ℥xvj.      |

Dissolve the borax and carbonate in about 8 oz. of distilled water, add the cinnamon-water, spirit, and fluid extract of rhubarb, and water to 16 oz. Filter if necessary.

**Tr. Rhei Vinosa, N.F. and P.G.**

|                                             |        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|
| Fluid extract of rhubarb . .                | ℥x.    |
| Fluid extract of bitter-orange peel . . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Tincture of cardamoms . .                   | ℥x.    |
| Sugar . . . .                               | ℥ij.   |
| Sherry wine to . . . .                      | ℥xvj.  |

Mix the first three ingredients with 12 oz. of sherry, and dissolve the sugar in the mixture by shaking. Add sherry to 16 oz., and filter.

**Tr. Rusci (Hebra)**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Ol. rusci . . . .      | ℥j.  |
| Ol. lavandulæ . . . .  | ℥xx. |
| Ol. rosmarini . . . .  | ℥xx. |
| Ol. rutæ . . . .       | ℥xx. |
| Ætheris . . . .        | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. . . . | ℥ij. |

M.

**Ruspini's Tincture**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Ambergris . . . .        | ℥j.    |
| Cloves . . . .           | ℥j.    |
| Orris-root . . . .       | ℥viij. |
| Rectified spirit . . . . | Oij.   |

Reduce the solids to No. 40



powder, and make 2 pints of tincture by method B.

**Tr. Strychninæ Nit. (Kidd)**

|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Strychninæ puræ . . .   | gr. v.    |
| Acid. nitric. fort. . . | ℥xl.      |
| Aq. destillat. . .      | ℥iss. ℥50 |
| Spt. rectificat. . .    | ℥iij. ℥x. |

Mix the acid with the water, and dissolve the powdered strychnine in it by shaking and the heat of the hand; then add the spirit.

**Tr. Strychninæ Phos. (Kidd)**

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Strychninæ puræ . . .      | gr. v.   |
| Acid. phosphoric. dil. . . | ℥j. ℥xx. |
| Spt. rectificat. . .       | ℥j. ℥xx. |

Dissolve the strychnine in the acid, and add the spirit.

Dose: 2 to 3 drops in water.

**Tr. Tolutana Solubilis, N.F.**

|                                                       |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Balsam of tolu . . .                                  | ℥xij. |
| Carbonate of magnesia . .                             | ℥j.   |
| Glycerine . . .                                       | ℥vj.  |
| Water and rectified spirit,<br>of each enough to make | ℥xvj. |

Mix 3 oz. of spirit with the glycerine, and dissolve the balsam in the mixture with the aid of heat, avoiding loss by evaporation. Add 6 oz. of water, and allow the mixture to become cold. Pour off the milky liquid from the resinous precipitate (which is to be rejected), mix it with the carbonate of magnesia by trituration, and filter. Lastly, pass enough of a mixture of 1 volume of spirit and 2 volumes

of water through the filter to make the whole filtrate measure 16 oz.

One ounce of this with 15 oz. of syrup makes a syrup of tolu.

**Warburg's Fever-tincture**

(syn. *Tr. Antiperiodica, N.F.*)

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Aloes socotrinæ . . .   | lb. j. |
| Rad. rhei . . .         | ℥iv.   |
| Sem. angelicæ . . .     | ℥iv.   |
| Confect. damocratis . . | ℥iv.   |
| Rad. inulæ . . .        | ℥ij.   |
| Croci sativi . . .      | ℥ij.   |
| Sem. fœniculi . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Cretæ præparatæ . . .   | ℥ij.   |
| Rad. gentianæ . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Rad. zedoariæ . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Piper. cubebæ . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Myrrhæ electæ . . .     | ℥ij.   |
| Camphoræ . . .          | ℥ij.   |
| Boleti laricis . . .    | ℥ij.   |
| Spirit. tenuioris . . . | ℥xxv.  |

Digest for twelve hours in water-bath, strain, and add quininæ sulphatis ℥x., continuing the heat until the quinine sulphate dissolves. Cool and filter.

Dose: ℥j. to ℥ss.

The above is the formula given by Dr. Carl Warburg to Professor W. C. Maclean, of the Indian Army, in 1875. The N.F. omits the aloes and conf. damocratis.

**Tr. Zingiberis**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Tr. zingib. fort. B.P. '85 | ℥ij. |
| Spt. rectificat. ad . . .  | ℥j.  |
| M.                         |      |

Also made by dissolving gingerin ℥viiij. in a pint of spirit.

**Traumaticin (Auspitz)**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Guttapercha tissue . . .   | ℥j. |
| Chloroform (by weight) . . | ℥x. |

Dissolve.

Ten drachms of chloroform

measures barely ℥viss. The Codex orders ℥ix. by weight and the D.A.V. book ℥viiij. Liquor gutta-percha, B.P., was about the same strength. Auspitz's medicated traumaticin contains chrysarobin ℥j. with the quantity in the formula.



## UNGUENTA—OINTMENTS

## Ung. Æther. Ozonic., Ex. Phar.

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| Ozonic ether . . . | ℥ss.     |
| Lard . . .         | ℥iv.     |
| Benzoic acid . . . | ℥j.      |
| Otto of rose . . . | gtt. iv. |

Mix.

## Ung. Æruginis

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Cupri subacetat. . . | ℥j. |
| Adipis . . .         | ℥j. |

M.

## Ung. Acid. Pyrogallie. (Jarisch)

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Acid. pyrogallie. . . | ℥j. |
| Adipis . . .          | ℥j. |

M.

## Ung. Acid. Pyrogallie. Co. (Unna)

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Acid. pyrogallie. . .      | gr. lxxv. |
| Acid. salicylici . . .     | ℥ss.      |
| Ammonii ichthyolatis . . . | gr. lxxv. |
| Vaselini ad . . .          | ℥iij.     |

M.

Ung. Acid. Salicyl. c̄ Creosoto  
(Unna)

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Acid. salicylic. . . | ℥j.  |
| Creosoti . . .       | ℥ij. |
| Ung. simplicis . . . | ℥ij. |
| Ceræ flavæ . . .     | ℥j.  |

Melt the wax and ointment, and incorporate the creosote and acid with the mixture.

## Ung. Althææ (Factitious)

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Yellow resin . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Yellow wax . . .   | ℥viiij. |

Melt and add

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| Linseed oil . . . | ℥vj.  |
| Rape oil . . .    | ℥xvj. |

Stir and add

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Palm oil . . .      | ℥viiij. |
| Soft paraffin . . . | ℥iv.    |

Strain if necessary,

## Anti-neuralgic Ointment

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Chloral hydrate . . . | ℥j.  |
| Menthol . . .         | ℥j.  |
| Cocoa butter . . .    | ℥iv. |
| Spermaceti . . .      | ℥ij. |

Melt the cocoa butter and spermaceti, and dissolve the chloral hydrate and menthol in the mixture.

*Directions.*—A little of the ointment to be rubbed on the affected parts.

## Ung. Antiphelidicum (Hebra)

(syn. *Freckle Ointment*)

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Hydrarg. ammon. chlor. . . | ℥j.  |
| Bismuth. subnit. . .       | ℥j.  |
| Ung. glycerini . . .       | ℥ss. |

M.

*Directions.*—To be applied to the parts affected three or four times a day.

## Ung. Benzoini

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Powdered benzoin . . . | ℥j.  |
| Lard . . .             | ℥iv. |

Mix.

## Ung. Bals. Peruvian.

One drachm of the balsam to 1 oz. of lard or any other basis desired.

## Unguentum Cadini

(syn. *Wilkinson's Ointment*, *Ung. Sulphur. Co., N.F.*)

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Cretæ præparatæ . . . | ℥iiss. |
| Sulphur. sublim. . .  | ℥ss.   |
| Ol. cadini . . .      | ℥ss.   |
| Saponis mollis . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Adipis . . .          | ℥j.    |

Mix the lard with the soap and oil, then rub the mixed powders with the mixture, gradually added.



**Ung. Camphoræ**

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Flor. camphoræ . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Adipis . . . . .     | ℥xxxij. |

Melt the lard, and dissolve the camphor in it.

**Ung. Capslei**

See page 455.

**Ung. Carbolici Co. (Startin)**

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Zinci oxidi . . . .  | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. calaminæ . .   | ℥j.    |
| Acid. carbolic . . . | gr. x. |
| Ung. hydrarg. nit. . | ℥j.    |
| Adipis benzoat. ad . | ℥j.    |

M.

**Ung. Chrysarobini Co. (Unna)**

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Chrysarobini . . . .  | gr. lxxv. |
| Acid. salicylic . . . | ℥ss.      |
| Ammonii ichthyolat. . | gr. lxxv. |
| Vaselini ad . . . .   | ℥ij.      |

M.

**Ung. Creosoti Co. (Startin)**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Plumbi carbonatis . . | ℥j.  |
| Hydrarg. ox. rub. . . | ℥ss. |
| Ol. palmæ . . . . .   | ℥ss. |
| Adipis benzoati . . . | ℥ss. |
| Creosoti . . . . .    | ℥vj. |

M.

**Ung. Creolini pro Psoriase**

(Dr. Phineas S. Abraham)

|                       |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Creolini . . . . .    | ℥ss.-℥j.       |
| Hydrarg. ammon. . .   | gr. x.-gr. xx. |
| Saponis mollis . . .  | ℥iiss.         |
| Vaselini ad . . . . . | ℥j.            |

Fiat unguentum.

**Date's Ointment**

I

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Hydrarg. oxid. rub. .  | ℥ivss.   |
| Hydrarg. sulph. rub. . | q.s.     |
| Ceræ albæ . . . . .    | ℥ivss.   |
| Cetacei . . . . .      | ℥ivss.   |
| Adipis . . . . .       | lb. xij. |
| Ol. origani . . . . .  | ℥xx.     |

Fiat unguentum.

II

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Hydrarg. ammoniat. .  | ℥iss.   |
| Boli armenian. . . .  | ℥j.     |
| Ol. origani . . . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Acid. carbolic. . . . | ℥viiij. |
| Adipis benzoat. . . . | ℥viiij. |

M.S.A.

The first formula is supposed to be Dr. Date's own ; the second is used in Kent. Zinc ointment, coloured with vermilion and perfumed with origanum, is also said to be given for it.

**Ung. Diachylon. (Hebra)**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Lead plaster . . . . . | ℥iv. |
| Olive oil . . . . .    | ℥iv. |

Melt and add

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Oil of lavender . . . . | ℥xxv. |
|-------------------------|-------|

Mix.

This is now generally made with vaseline instead of olive oil, as suggested by Kaposi. The lavender oil is frequently omitted, but it should not be. Lassar adds carbolic acid 2 p.c.

**Ung. Glycerini**

Glycerinum amyli, B. P., with the addition of 1 part of powdered tragacanth to every 5 parts of starch used. In making it, damp the tragacanth-powder with three times its bulk of spirit, and incorporate with the mixed ingredients of glycer. amyli, then heat, &c., as directed in the B. P.

**Golden Ointment**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Hydrarg. oxid. levig. . | ℥j.  |
| Ceræ albæ . . . . .     | ℥ij. |
| Adipis . . . . .        | ℥vj. |

M.

This ointment is stimulant and escharotic, and is applied to indolent ulcers.



Singleton's golden ointment was supposed at one time to be citrine ointment, while it has also been alleged to be a compound of orpiment and of yellow oxide of mercury. Mr. R. J. Downes examined the ointment (*C. & D.*, 1877, page 139) and found that the contents of the pot weigh exactly 56 gr., and, having dissolved off the fat with bisulphide of carbon, he obtained a red granular and crystalline powder weighing 6·7 gr., or 12 per cent. This he proved to be levigated red oxide of mercury. His observation has been confirmed by other chemists.

#### Hæmorrhoidal Ointments

| I                    |   |   |        |
|----------------------|---|---|--------|
| Acid. tannic. . . .  | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Bismuth. subnit. . . | . | . | ℥j.    |
| Pulv. opii . . . .   | . | . | gr. x. |
| Paraffin. mollis . . | . | . | ℥j.    |

M.

| II                   |   |   |         |
|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Pulv. gallæ . . . .  | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Pulv. plumbi acet. . | . | . | ℥iiss.  |
| Ext. belladonnæ . .  | . | . | gr. iv. |
| Ung. camphoræ . . .  | . | . | ℥j.     |
| Vaselini . . . . .   | . | . | ℥j.     |

Fiat unguentum.

#### Ung. Hydrargyri Oleati, B.P.C.

|                       |   |     |
|-----------------------|---|-----|
| Oleate of mercury . . | . | ℥j. |
| Simple ointment . . . | . | ℥j. |

Mix without heat.

#### Ung. Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi

(Pagenstecher)

|                        |              |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Hydrarg. oxid. flav. . | ℥ss. vel ℥j. |
| Ung. cetacei . . . .   | ℥j.          |

Misce exactissime et fiat unguentum.

N.B.—See observations below.

The last formula is the original prescription of Professor H. Pagenstecher, published in 1865. It is rarely used in England, the formula preferred being one consisting of the yellow oxide gr. viij. to ℥ss. to vaseline ℥j. It is curious to note that Mr. Balmanno Squire anticipated Pagenstecher in advocating the superiority of yellow oxide of mercury over the red oxide for making ointments. Mr. Squire communicated a paper on the subject to the Pharmaceutical Society in March, 1865. According to Dr. Alexander Pagenstecher, nephew of the professor (*C. & D.* liii. p. 53), his uncle began to use the yellow oxide in 1856, on the suggestion of Apotheker Hofmann, of Wiesbaden, who recommended the freshly precipitated oxide in place of red oxide previously used by Professor Pagenstecher.



**Ung. Hydrargyri Co. (Startin)**

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Hydrarg. ammon. chlor. . | ℥ss. |
| Plumbi acetatis . . .    | ℥ss. |
| Zinci oxidi . . .        | ℥j.  |
| Ung. hydrarg. nit. . .   | ℥j.  |
| Adipis . . .             | ℥ss. |
| Ol. palmæ . . .          | ℥ss. |

M.

For chronic eczema. Not to be confounded with Mr. Startin's ointment for dandruff, which is given on another page.

**Ung. Hydrarg. Nit., B.P.**

According to Mr. E. W. Lucas (*Phar. Jour.*, 4, iv., 121), John Simmons, the laboratory porter at John Bell & Co.'s, Oxford Street, London, was permitted by Jacob Bell to take a fee of half-a-crown from each assistant whom he initiated into the mystery of making this ointment. The directions were as follows:—

Dissolve the mercury in the nitric acid without the aid of heat, agitating gently from time to time. Melt the lard in the oil and raise to a temperature of about 380° F. Pour into an earthenware vessel, previously made hot, capable of holding ten times the quantity, and when the mixture has fallen to about 350° F. add by degrees the cold mercury solution, stirring briskly with a wooden spatula to promote disengagement of the fumes. Keep stirred until cold.

If these directions are closely followed a pale lemon-coloured ointment, which keeps well, is said to result, but this is not invariably the case.

**Ung. Hydrarg. Sulphat. Flav.**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Hydrarg. sulphat. flav. . | ℥j.  |
| Adipis benzoat. . .       | ℥iv. |

M.

**Ung. Ichthyol. (Unna)**

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Ammon. ichthyolat. . | ℥j.   |
| Aquæ destillatæ . .  | ℥j.   |
| Adipis benzoat. . .  | ℥iij. |
| Lanolini anhydros. . | ℥v.   |

M.

Salicylated ichthyol ointment contains salicylic acid ℥ss. to ℥iss. in addition to the above. The ichthyol should be rubbed down with the water before adding the fats.

**Itch-ointment**

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Hydrargyri perchloridi . | gr. xvj. |
| Pulv. ammonii chloridi . | gr. xvj. |
| Hydrargyri ammoniati .   | ℥ij.     |
| Plumbi acetatis . . .    | ℥ij.     |
| Sulphur. præcipitat. .   | ℥ij.     |
| Hydrarg. sulphurat. .    | q.s.     |
| Adipis benzoati . . .    | ℥xvj.    |

Triturate the powders together with sufficient vermilion (℥j.) to impart a pink tint to the ointment, then work in the benzoated lard gradually to produce a smooth preparation. Perfume with oil of lavender and ess. bouquet.

*Directions.*—To be applied at bedtime, and after washing in the morning.

Two-ounce pots of this retail at 1s. It is a good application for many skin-disorders, such as eruptions on the forehead, and is a certain cure for itch.

**Ung. Lanolini (Helbing)**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Lanolin. anhydros. . .  | ℥viss. |
| Paraffini liquidi . . . | ℥iij.  |
| Ceresini . . .          | ℥ss.   |
| Aquæ . . .              | ℥iij.  |

Melt the ceresin in the paraffin by heat, and mix with the lanoline and water.



**Ung. Leniens**

(syn. *Ceratum Galeni*, *Ung. Refrigerans*, *Cold-cream*)

## I

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Ceræ albæ puræ . . . | ℥iss. |
| Cetacei . . .        | ℥iss. |
| Ol. amygdalæ . . .   | ℥x.   |

Melt, pour into a warm jar, and add otto rosæ mxx. ; also, gradually, constantly stirring

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Aq. rosæ . . . | ℥x. |
|----------------|-----|

This is the cold-cream which should be used for prescriptions.

## II. Unna's

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Adipis benzoat. . .    | ℥viii. |
| Olei benzoat. . .      | ℥iv.   |
| Lanolin. . .           | ℥iv.   |
| Aq. rosæ . . .         | ℥iv.   |
| Aq. flor. aurantii . . | ℥ij.   |

M.

**Mayer's Ointment**

(Eclectic Dispensatory)

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Olive oil . . .      | 2½ lbs. |
| Gum thus . . .       | ½ lb.   |
| Beeswax . . .        | 4 oz.   |
| Fresh butter . . .   | 4 oz.   |
| Red-lead . . .       | 1 lb.   |
| Honey . . .          | 12 oz.  |
| Powdered camphor . . | ½ lb.   |

The mixture of olive oil, beeswax, gum thus, and butter should be heated in an iron vessel, four times the capacity of the ingredients, over direct fire until it effervesces, when red-lead is added cautiously, a tablespoonful at a time, and well stirred after each addition, the red colour changing to brown quickly if the temperature is high enough. After the reaction is completed, and the mixture is cool enough to receive the honey without violent effervescence, it should be added and stirred well to evaporate the water. Lastly, when the mixture is cool enough to dissolve the

camphor without vaporisation it is added and dissolved.

In the United States 'this forms a superior salve, and is useful for all ulcers, cuts, wounds, &c. It has been kept a great secret for a length of time among the foreign population of the country, and is highly prized by those who have used it.'

**Ung. Metallorum**

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Ung. plumbi acetat. . . | ℥j. |
| Ung. hydrarg. nit. . .  | ℥j. |
| Ung. zinci oxidi . . .  | ℥j. |

M.

Ung. plumbi subacet. is sometimes used, but the above is the formula more generally adopted.

**Ung. Naphthalini Co.**

For Eczema and Psoriasis

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Naphthalin. . .              | ℥ij. |
| Acid. benzoic. . .           | ℥j.  |
| Acid. borici . . .           | ℥j.  |
| Vaselini c̄ cerâ flav. (3-1) | ℥ij. |
| Bals. peruvian. . .          | ℥j.  |
| Tr. benzoini . . .           | ℥ij. |

Fiat unguentum.

**Ung. Naphthol. (Kaposi)**

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Naphthol. . . | ℥j. |
| Adipis . . .  | ℥j. |

M.

**Nipple-ointments**

## I

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Tannin. . .          | ℥j.   |
| Bismuthi subnit. . . | ℥ij.  |
| Vaselini . . .       | ℥xxx. |

Mix intimately.

*Directions.*—The nipples to be well smeared with this, and kept so while the child is not nursing. The nipple to be carefully cleansed before the child is applied.



## 11. Black's Cerate

|             |       |         |
|-------------|-------|---------|
| Black resin | . . . | ℥ix.    |
| Yellow wax  | . . . | ℥v.     |
| Pitch       | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Linseed oil | . . . | ℥viiij. |

Melt together. When somewhat cooled pour into a soaped pudding-tin, and when cold turn it out and cut with a sharp knife into suitable-sized pieces. Wrap each in paraffin-paper for sale.

## Ung. Ophthalmicum

|                      |       |         |
|----------------------|-------|---------|
| Hydrarg. oxid. flav. | . . . | ℥iv.    |
| Hydrarg. sulph. rub. | . . . | gr. xv. |
| Vaselini             | . . . | ℥vj.    |
| Paraffin. dur.       | . . . | ℥j.     |

Fiat unguentum.

## Ung. Opii

|                |       |      |
|----------------|-------|------|
| Ext. opii      | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Aq. destillat. | . . . | ℥ss. |
| Glycerini      | . . . | ℥ss. |

Rub together until smooth, then add

|                |       |     |
|----------------|-------|-----|
| Ung. simplicis | . . . | ℥j. |
| Mix.           |       |     |

## Ung. Paraffini, P.G.

|                               |       |      |
|-------------------------------|-------|------|
| Hard paraffin                 | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Liquid paraffin (sp. gr. 880) | . . . | ℥ix. |

Melt the hard paraffin in the liquid by aid of heat, and stir as it cools.

## Ung. Pleis Co., N.F.

|                     |       |          |
|---------------------|-------|----------|
| Oil of tar          | . . . | 4 parts  |
| Tincture of benzoin | . . . | 2 parts  |
| Oxide of zinc       | . . . | 3 parts  |
| Yellow wax          | . . . | 26 parts |
| Lard                | . . . | 32 parts |
| Cotton-seed oil     | . . . | 35 parts |

Melt the yellow wax and lard with the cotton-seed oil at a gentle heat. Add the tincture of benzoin, and continue heating until all the alcohol has evaporated. Then

withdraw the heat, add the oil of tar, and finally the oxide of zinc, incorporating the latter thoroughly, so that on cooling a smooth, homogeneous ointment may result.

## Ung. Resinæ Acidum

(Manchester Infirmary)

|                           | Summer        | Winter  |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Yellow resin              | . . . ℥iv.    | ℥iv.    |
| Yellow wax                | . . . ℥xx.    | ℥x.     |
| Olive oil                 | . . . ℥xx.    | ℥xxx.   |
| Venice turpentine         | . . . ℥viiij. | ℥viiij. |
| Burgundy pitch            | . . . ℥iv.    | ℥iv.    |
| Oxide of zinc             | . . . ℥iv.    | ℥iv.    |
| Solution of carbolic acid | . . . ℥xss.   | ℥xss.   |

Mix all the ingredients together except the last two. Rub the oxide and solution together, and add to the resinous mixture gradually, stirring well.

Sol. acid. carbol. is a mixture of carbolic acid ℥viiij., glycerine ℥iv., and water ℥xvj.

## Ung. Resorcin. Co. (Unna)

|                     |       |           |
|---------------------|-------|-----------|
| Resorcin.           | . . . | gr. lxxv. |
| Ammon. ichthyolatis | . . . | gr. lxxv. |
| Acidi salicylici    | . . . | ℥ss.      |
| Ung. simplicis ad   | . . . | ℥ij.      |

M.

## Ringworm-ointment

(Malcolm Morris)

|                     |       |      |
|---------------------|-------|------|
| Acid. chrysophanic. | . . . | ℥j.  |
| Ol. deelinæ         | . . . | ℥ij. |
| Lanolini ad         | . . . | ℥j.  |

Fiat unguentum.

## Ung. Rubrum Sulphuratum

(syn. *Lassar's Red Salve.*)

|                  |       |         |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Vermilion        | . . . | ℥ss.    |
| Sublimed sulphur | . . . | ℥xiiss. |
| Petroleum jelly  | . . . | ℥xxv.   |
| Oil of bergamot  | . . . | ℥ss.    |

Mix.



**Ung. Sambuci Viride**

|                          |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Fresh elder-leaves . . . | lb. iv.   |
| Mutton suet . . .        | lb. j.    |
| Lard . . .               | lb. viij. |

Boil until the leaves are crisp and all the water is dissipated, leaving the fats clear; then strain.

**Ung. Staphisagriæ Olei**

Pro Pediculos.

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Ol. staphisagriæ . . . | ʒj.    |
| Ol. rosæ geranii . . . | ℥x.    |
| Paraffin. dur. . . .   | ʒss.   |
| Paraffin. moll. . . .  | ʒviss. |

M.

**Ung. Stramonii, U.S.P.**

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| Ext. stramonii . . . | ʒj.  |
| Aquæ . . .           | ʒss. |

Mix, and add

|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Adipis benzoat. . . . | ʒviiiiss. |
|-----------------------|-----------|

Mix.

**Ung. Sulphuris Comp.**

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Sulphur. vivi . . .      | ʒviij. |
| Potass. nitrat. . . .    | ʒj.    |
| Pulv. veratri albi . . . | ʒj.    |
| Saponis mollis . . .     | ʒviij. |
| Ol. bergamottæ . . .     | ʒss.   |
| Adipis recentis . . .    | ʒxxiv. |

Mix the lard and soap, and in-

corporate the sulphur and hellebore with the mixture, then add the nitre dissolved in a little water, and, lastly, the bergamot.

This is the better for the addition of carbolic acid ʒij. to keep it.

**Ung. Sulphuris c̄ Potassâ**

(Helmerick's)

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Sulphur. præcip. . . .   | ʒij.    |
| Potass. carbonat. . . .  | ʒj.     |
| Hydrarg. sulph. rub. . . | gr. ij. |
| Aq. . . .                | ʒj.     |
| Ol. bergamottæ . . .     | ℥ij.    |
| Adipis ad . . .          | ʒj.     |

Rub the first four ingredients, incorporate the lard, and perfume with the bergamot.

**Ung. Sulphur. Hypochlorit. Co.**

(Erasmus Wilson)

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Sulphur. hypochlorit. . . | ʒij.   |
| Potass. carbonat. . . .   | gr. x. |
| Adipis . . .              | ʒj.    |
| Ol. amygdal. essent. . .  | ℥x.    |

Fiat unguentum.

**Ung. Wilsonii**

Wilson's zinc salve is the name given on the Continent to benzoated zinc ointment, 1 in 5.



## ADDENDA

OWING to the publication of the British Pharmacopœia, 1898, the users of this volume should compare the following formulas with those in the B.P. and duly note the changes :—

Page 407. Official lozenges have been altered, and the black-currant basis recognised.

- „ 455. *Chillie Paste*. 'A' formula is better than that of *Ung. Capsici* B.P., the proportion of spermaceti in the latter being too low.
- „ 459. Compare the formula for *Transparent Chlorodyne* with that for *Tr. Chloroformi et Morphinae Co.* B.P., which is twice as strong in morphine. The B.P. formula on page 458 is the 1885 one.
- „ 472. *Cascara Sagrada Elixir* is practically *Syrupus Cascarae Aromaticus* B.P.
- „ 478. *Elixir Simplex* B.P.C. is represented by *Syrupus Aromaticus* B.P.
- „ 488. *Liquor Hamamelidis* B.P. is *Witch Hazel Essence*.
- „ 498. *Glycerinum Acidi Borici* is now a B.P. title, but is applied to a preparation like *Glycer. Boroglycerini* U.S.P., with 300 instead of 310 grammes of acid in 1,000 grammes.
- „ 501. *Glycerinum Pepsini* is a B.P. title, the preparation being substantially the same as in the P.F.
- „ 508. *Effervescent Caffeine Citrate* is now official, and contains 4 per cent. of caffeine citrate. *Lithii Cit. Eff.* B.P. contains 5 per cent. of lithium citrate.
- „ 528. *Liquor Bismuthi* B.P. is now made by the P.F. method, with potassium citrate, &c., instead of citric acid.
- „ 530. *Liquor Ergotæ Ammoniat.* A 1-in-4 preparation, *Tr. Ergotæ Ammon.*, is official. It is made by No. 11. method.
- „ 534. Do not confound *Liquor Iodi Causticus* with *Liquor Iodi Fortis* (*syn. Lin. Iodi*) B.P.
- „ 536. *Liquor Pancreaticus*. The B.P. process for *Liquor Pancreatis* is that of Sir W. Roberts.
- „ 538. *Liquor Picis Carbonis*, as here described, is now in the B.P.
- „ 539. *Liquor Rhei Dulcis*. A liq. rhei conc. (not sweet) is now in the B.P.
- „ 540. *Liquor Sennæ Fruct.* Note that there is a *Liq. Sennæ Conc.* in the B.P.



- Page 564. *Oleates*. The B.P. methods of preparing mercury and zinc oleates are changed, Shoemaker's now being adopted. *Zinci oleatum* B.P. 1885 (P.F. page 566) is omitted and replaced by *Ung. Zinci Oleati*.
- „ 584. *Pil. Phosphori*. The B.P. has adopted the carbon-bisulphide process, with lard, wax, and kaolin as excipients.
- „ 587. *Glucose Syrup*. Note the difference between this formula and the new B.P. one under *Syrupus Glucosi*.
- „ 591. *Pulv. pro Mist. Cretæ*. The change in *Mist. Cretæ* B.P. necessitates alteration in this formula. Use *pulv. tragacanthæ*  $\text{℥viii}$ . in place of *pulv. acaciæ* 8 oz. and *pulv. sacch. alb.*  $\text{℥xvj}$ ., and use 45 grains of the powder instead of  $\text{℥ij}$ . to water  $\text{℥j}$ .
- „ 595. *Sweet Spirit of Nitre* is an official synonym for *Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi* B.P.
- „ 598. A *belladonna suppository* containing  $1\frac{1}{2}$  grain *ext. belladonnæ* alcoholic. (from the root) is official; also *iodoform* 3 grains in each.
- „ 602. *Syr. Calcii Lactophosphatis* is a B.P. preparation, and, while resembling the P.F. one, is made by dissolving calcium carbonate in lactic acid, adding phosphoric acid, &c.
- „ 604. *Syr. Cascaræ Aromat.* B.P. is unlike the B.P.C. syrup.
- „ 604. *Syr. Codeinæ*. The B.P. preparation resembles No. II. formula, but is made with codeine phosphate 4 grains to 1 oz.
- „ 607. *Syr. Ferri Phosph. c̄ Quin. et Strych.* B.P. resembles No. II., but is made with quinine sulphate ( $\frac{4}{5}$  grain per drachm).
- „ 614. *Syr. Pruni Virg.* This formula is now official.
- „ 619. *Nitroglycerin tablets* B.P. should weigh 5 grains each and contain  $\frac{1}{100}$  grain of nitroglycerin.
- „ 623. *Tr. Camphor. Co.* The extemporaneous formula, with 60-per-cent. alcohol, has been adopted by the B.P.
- „ 627. *Tr. Pruni Virg.* This formula is now official with 90-per-cent. alcohol, and the tincture is not made up with proof-spirit.
- „ 628. *Tr. Zingib. Fort.* is omitted from the 1898 B.P. It is a 1-in-2 tincture made with rectified spirit, preferably by repercolation.
- „ 628. *Liquor Guttapercha* has been removed from the B.P. and replaced by a benzol-carbon-bisulphide solution of indiarubber.
- „ 631. *Ung. Hydrarg. Oleati*. Now official, but made differently.
- „ 631. *Ung. Hydrarg. Oxidi Flavi*. This title is now official for a 1-in-5 ointment.
- „ 633. *Cold-cream* is represented by *Ung. Aq. Rosæ* B.P., which is a modification of the P.F. formula
- „ 634. *Ung. Paraffini* is a B.P. title.



## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

THE following equivalents between British and metric weights and measures are added for the convenience of those who use the latter system. Notes of differences between American and English terms are also added.

1 pound (sign lb.) = 453.59 grammes.

1 ounce (signs oz. and  $\overline{3}$ ) =  $\frac{1}{16}$  lb. or 28.35 grammes.

1 drachm (signs dr. and  $\overline{3}$ ) = 60 grains or 3.88 grammes.

1 scruple (sign  $\Theta$ ) = 20 grains or 1.3 gramme nearly.

1 grain (sign gr.) = 0.0648 gramme or about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  cgr.

The sign  $\overline{3}$  properly means the old apothecaries' ounce of 480 grains, but is only used in this book to signify the avoirdupois ounce of  $437\frac{1}{2}$  grains and the fluid ounce of 480 minims.

1 gallon (sign C or Cong.) = 4.545 litres.

1 pint (sign O) =  $\frac{1}{8}$  gallon or 568.3 c.c.

1 fluid ounce (signs fl. oz. and  $\overline{3}$ ) =  $\frac{1}{16}$  pint or 28.41 c.c.

1 fluid drachm (signs fl. dr. and  $\overline{3}$ ) =  $\frac{1}{8}$  fluid ounce or 3.55 c.c.

1 minim (sign  $\mathfrak{m}$ ) =  $\frac{1}{60}$  fluid drachm or 0.059 c.c.

The signs, therefore, are :—

Cong. = gallon, O = pint, lb. = pound,  $\overline{3}$  = ounce, oz. = ounce,  $\overline{3}$  = drachm, dr. = drachm,  $\Theta$  = scruple,  $\mathfrak{m}$  = minim, gr. = grain.

Although the American minim (0.949 fluid grain) is slightly larger than the British (0.911 fluid grain) and the fluid ounce and drachm correspondingly larger, the differences may with few exceptions be ignored; but the fact should not be forgotten that the American pint is only  $\frac{4}{5}$  the capacity of the British pint, viz. 16 fluid ounces.



# INDEX

## NOTES FOR REFERENCE

All preparations and substances which are used medicinally are indexed under their Latin titles.

When a group of preparations (*e.g.* Aceta) falls into a particular section, and is there arranged alphabetically, the group, and not each member of it, is indexed.

All proper names are indexed (*e.g.* 'Christison's pills' and 'Australian salt'), but, as a rule, when common adjectives (*e.g.* 'Brown mixture') begin a title they are not separately indexed, but the articles will be found in their own groups—Mixtures, Pills, &c.

- 
- |                                                   |                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A B C LINIMENT, 520                               | Agar-agar suppositories, 599                                                 |
| Abercrombie's cough-mixture, 559                  | Aitkin's tonic pills, 575                                                    |
| Abernethy's pills, 575                            | Alcohol-determination, 243                                                   |
| Absinthe, 255                                     | Ales, non-excisable, 236 ( <i>see also</i> Beers and names, <i>e.g.</i> Hop) |
| A. C. E. anæsthetic mixture, 440                  | Alexandra bouquet, 155                                                       |
| Aceta, various (arranged alphabetically), 440     | Alizarin ink, 360                                                            |
| Acid, boric, as preservative, 293                 | Alkannin, 71                                                                 |
| Acid, carbolic, 345; perfumed, 347                | Alkaram, 58                                                                  |
| Acid. carbolic. camph., 441                       | Allchin's amm. monocarb., 57                                                 |
| Acid. carbolic. iodat., 441                       | Allen's hair-restorer, 102                                                   |
| Acid drops, 403                                   | Allen's hiccough-mixture, 550                                                |
| Acid. hydriodic, 442                              | Almond cosmetic cream, 10                                                    |
| Acid. hydrobromic., 441                           | Almond lotions, 10                                                           |
| Acid. hypophos. dil., 442                         | Almond meal, 28                                                              |
| Acid, lactic (bacillus), 293                      | Almond shaving-cream ( <i>see</i> Crème)                                     |
| Acid phosphates, 527                              | Alopecia areata, 95                                                          |
| Acid, salicylic, for preserving, 295              | Alum baking-powder, 278                                                      |
| Acid, salicylic, solution, 295                    | Alveolus, 113                                                                |
| Acid-stains, to remove, 299                       | Amalgams, 143                                                                |
| Acids in syrups, 234                              | Amber, 384                                                                   |
| Acme blacking, 324                                | Amber varnish, 387, 393                                                      |
| Acne punctata, 35                                 | Ambraine, 172                                                                |
| Adams's furniture-cream, 313                      | Ambrosia drink, 208                                                          |
| Aërated waters, apparatus and manufacture of, 217 | Amenorrhœa-mixture, 542                                                      |
| Æther. camphoræ, 442                              | Amenorrhœa-pills, 579                                                        |
| Æther, ozonic, 442                                | American hair-preserver, 297                                                 |
| Æther. phosphorat., 442                           | American peach-bitters, 255                                                  |
|                                                   | Aminol, 349                                                                  |



- Ammonia baking-powder, 279  
 Ammonia, household, 304  
 Ammonia monocarbonate, 57  
 Ammonia oleate, 304  
 Ammonia soap, 326  
 Ammonia, toilet, 59  
 Amyli iodidum, 442  
 Amyli iodidum solubile, 443  
*Anacardium occidentale*, 106  
 Anæmia-pills, 580  
 Anæsthesia-mixture, 440  
 Anæsthetics, local dental, 144  
 Anchovy paste, 271  
 Anderson's Scots pills, 575  
*Andropogon citratus*, 173  
 Angostura bitters, 256  
 Aniseed cordial, 245, 471  
 Aniseed cough-balsam, 558  
 Anisette, 255  
 Anisette de Bordeaux, 255  
 Anisic aldehyde, 172  
 Annatto, liquid, 416  
 Anodyne balsam, 445  
 Ant-exterminators, 336  
 Ant-poison, 414  
 Anti-catarrrhal salts, 58 (*see also* Ca-  
 tarrh)  
 Anti-incrustation fluids, 414  
 Aperients, 576  
 Aperient lozenges, 408  
 Aperient mixtures, 542  
 Aperient pills (*see* Pills)  
 Applicatio sinapis, 488  
 Apricot nectar, 208  
 Apricot syrup, 215  
 Aquæ aromaticæ, 443  
 Aq. carminativa, 446  
 Aq. carui, &c., 443  
 Aq. coloniensis, 183  
 Aq. concentrat., 444  
 Aq. hungarica, 180  
 Aq. lavandulæ, 180  
 Aq. mellis, 178  
 Aq. opii, 445  
 Aq. phagedænic. 445  
 Aq. picis, 445  
 Aq. Rabelii, 471  
 Aq. sedativa, 469  
 Aq. vulneraria, 468  
 Aquarium-cements, 421  
 Areca tooth-paste, 127  
 Armenian paper, 201  
 Arnica jelly, 12  
 Arnica opodeldoc, 446, 594  
 Arnica vinegar, 441  
 Aromatic vinegar, 53  
 Arsenic-antidote, 520  
 Arsenic pastes, 572, (dental) 143  
*Artemisia Dracunculus*, 270  
 Asthma-cure, 588  
 Asthma-mixtures, 543  
 Asthma-paper, 453  
 Astringent tinctures for teeth, &c., 138  
 Athens water, 189  
 Atlee's acetone mixture, 542  
 Attfield's ink, 368  
 Aubépine, 172  
 Australian salt, 297  
 Ayer's cherry-pectoral, 604  
  
 BACILLUS ACIDI LACTICI, 293  
 Bactericides, 342  
 Baker's egg-yellow, 424  
 Baking-powders, 277  
 Baldness, 85; cures, 95  
 Balsam, anodyne, 445  
 Balsam, Friar's, 448  
 Balsam, horehound and aniseed, 446  
 Balsam. Locatelli, 447  
 Balsam, nervine, 447  
 Balsam, pectoral, 447  
 Balsam, Riga, 446  
 Balsam. sulphuris, 447; anisat., 448  
 Balsam. tranquillans, 569  
 Balsam. traumatic., 448  
 Balsam, Turlington's, 448  
 Balsam. vitæ aromat. 448  
 Balsam. vitæ Hoffmanni, 552  
*Balsamodendron Kafal*, 165  
 Bandoline, 99  
 Barber's cream, 51  
 Barbour's mixture, 543  
 Barff's boroglyceride, 499  
 Barmenit, 296  
 Barrack-sergeant's drops, 509  
 Bartholow's baldness-cure, 93  
 Basham's mixture, 549  
 Basket-varnish, 392  
 Bassorin, 448  
 Bateman's pectoral drops, 510  
 Bate's alum-water, 448  
 Bath powder and tablets, 59  
 Battery-solutions, 414  
 Baume de commandeur, 446  
 Baume de fioraventi, 446  
 Baume de vie, 448  
 Baume's bitter drops, 509  
 Bay-rum, 80  
 Bay-rum glycerine lotion, 24  
 Bay-rum hair-washes, 83  
 Beach's tincture, 626  
 Becquerel's gout-pills, 581  
 Beef-and-iron wine, 249; essence, 253



- Beef-and-malt wine, 249  
 Beef, potted, 434  
 Beehag's snuff, 518  
 Beer-brewing, 237  
 Beers, non-excisable, 236  
 Begbie's mixture, 543  
 Belgian putz-powder, 318  
 Bell's pulv. alk. co., 588  
 Benedictine, 256  
 Bennet's liniment, 523  
 Benzaldehyde, 172  
 Benzine jelly, 303  
 Benzine, to purify, 301; perfumed, 301  
 Bergamiol, 172  
 Berlinit, 296; pickle, 297  
 Bestucheff's tincture, 626  
 Beverages, chapter on, 205; colours for, 232  
 Bickersteth's diarrhœa-mixture, 547  
 Bigarol, 172  
 Billiard-ball colouring, 415  
 Bird-foods, 415  
 Birds, tonic for, 417; wash for, 417  
 Bischoff's extrakt, 486  
 Bishop, Alfred, and mag. cit. gran. eff., 503  
 Bismuth hair-restorer, 103  
 Bismuth, hydrated oxide, 463  
 Bismuth tablet, 406  
 Bitters, 255, 257; iron tonic, 551  
 Blackbeetles, 336  
 Blackboard-paint, 402  
 Black-currant cough-elixir, 559; lozenges, 410; syrup, 215; wine, 250; wine-essence, 248  
 Black drop, 441  
 Black, hatters', 403  
 Blackheads, cures for, 35  
 Blacking, 322  
 Black's cerate, 634  
 Black varnish, 387, 393  
 Blanc de perle, 21  
 Blancmange powder, 281  
 Blaud's pills, 577  
 Bleaching-liquids, 305  
 Blight-powder, 436  
 Blocking-powder, 416  
 Blood-purifying mixture, 544, 555; powder, 589  
 Bloom of Ninon, 19  
 Bloom of roses, 21  
 Blue, laundry, 306  
 Board of Health cholera-mixture, 547  
 Boisragon pills, 578  
 Bond's terebene, 350  
 Bonjean's ergotin, 486  
 Bookbinders' varnish, 392  
 Boot-blackening, 322  
 Bootmakers' solution, 421  
 Boot-polish, brown, 328  
 Boot-top cleaners, &c., 330  
 Borated-glycerine lotion, 24  
 Borax-and-camphor hair-lotions, 84  
 Borax soap-powder, 305  
 Boric-acid preservative, 294  
 Bornyl acetate, 172  
 Boroglyceride, 448, 499  
 Boroglycerine cream, 24  
 Borosalicylate, 448  
 Borosalicyl cream, 448  
 Borwick's baking-powder, 277  
 Botanic beer, 241  
 Bottles, 112  
 Bottle-caps, varnish, 392; gelatine, 428  
 Bottle-waxes, 438  
 Bouchard's hair-lotion, 93  
 Bougies, 450; nasal (various), 495  
 Boulton's solution, 534  
 Bouquet d'amour, 155  
 Bouquet des champs, 173  
 Bouquet de fleurs, 155  
 Bouquet's water, 178  
 Bow's liniment, 524  
 Boxes, grease-proof, 428  
 Brandish's solution, 538  
 Brandy, cherry, 259  
 Brandy, ginger, 260  
 Brandy, Indian, 487  
 Bran for toilet, 27  
 Brass-lacquers, 399  
 Brass, to blacken, 402  
 Bread, alum in, 278  
 Breast tea, 449  
 Breeches ball and paste, 310  
 Brewing, 237  
 Bridal bouquet, 155  
 Brighton nosegay, 156  
 Brighton sauce, 263  
 Brilliantine, 72, 76; carbolated, 89  
 British oils, 568  
 Brodie, Sir B., gout-pills, 581  
 Bromidia, 449  
 Bromidine, 349  
 Bromonaphthalin, 349  
 Brompton cough-mixture, 559  
 Brompton Hospital cough-lozenges, 408  
 Bronchitis-mixtures, 544, 560  
 Bronze-lacquer, 399  
 Bronzing-solution, 402  
 Brooke-Muriel's pills, 586  
 Brooke's soap, 318  
 Brook's paste, 572



- Browne's chlorodyne, 455  
 Brown gravy salt, 274  
 Brown robin, 242  
 Browning for gravies, 274; sauce, 263; for gun-barrels, 402  
 Brown-Séquard's epileptic mixture, 542; pills, 583  
 Brunswick black, 388  
 Brunton, Dr. Lauder, castor-oil draught, 552; liver-mixture, 550  
 Brush-powder, 59  
 Brust Thee, 449  
 Buckingham bouquet, 156  
 Buckler's iron pills, 580  
 Budie's gout-pills, 581  
 Buginaria, 450, (nasal) 495  
 Bug-poisons, 332  
 Burdock oil, 74  
 Burman, Dr. Clark, cough-mixture, 562  
 Burnett's fluid, 349  
 Burn-powder, 589  
 Butter colouring, 416; powder, 416; preserving, 293  
 Buttermilk lotion, 47
- CACHOUX AROMATISE, 412  
 Calamine, artificial, 450  
 Caldwell's bronchitis-mixture, 561  
 Calf-meat, 416  
 Calf's foot cough-jelly, 559  
 Calisaya elixir, 473  
 Calorific fluids, 144  
 Cambrian essence, 487  
 Campho-phenique, 349  
 Camphoid, 450  
 Camphor ball and ice, 14  
 Camphor-chloral, 147  
 Camphor-phenol, 147  
 Camphor vinegar, 440  
 Camphorated chalk, 116  
 Canada liniment, 524  
 Canaries, cure for mite, 417 (*see also* Bird)  
 Canary-colouring, 417  
 Cancer-powder, 590  
 Candy boilings, 402  
 Candy, digestive, 406  
 Canquoin's paste, 572  
 Cantharidine hair-lotions, 84; hair-stimulant, 93; oil, 74; pomade, 64  
 Caoutchouc-varnish, 393  
 Capillary-stimulant, 84  
 Caramel, 232  
 Carbasi antiseptici, 450  
 Carbolated camphor, 441  
 Carbolic dentifrice (liquid), 134; disinfectants, 345; tooth-paste, 127; tooth-powder, 117; vinegar, 440  
 Carbon-paper, 432  
 Carboy-colours, 417  
 Carlsbad salts, 593; effervescent, 212  
 Carmel Monks' liqueur, 258  
 Carminative (*see* Infants)  
 Carmine in tooth-powders, 115; solution, 134  
 Carnation-perfume (artificial), 176  
 Carnation pink, 156  
 Caroline bouquet, 156  
 Carpet-soap, 311  
 Carriage-varnish, 388  
 Carruthers' electuary, 450  
 Cascara cordial, 472  
 Cascara-sagrada wine, 250  
 Casein-cement, 423  
 Cashew-nut hair-dye, 106  
 Cassis cordial, 250  
 Castor-oil draught, 552; pomade, 65  
 Catarrh-snuffs, 518  
 Caterpillar-remedies, 427  
 Cattle-condiment, 419  
 Caustic-pastes, 572  
 Cayenne, soluble, 275  
 Cedar of Lebanon bouquet, 156  
 Cedar-stain, 400  
 Celery essence, 283  
 Celery-salt, 275; vinegar, 270  
 Celluloid-varnish, 393  
 Cement, dental, 143  
 Cements, various, 420  
 Cementum, 113  
 Cephalic snuff, 518, 591  
 Cerate, Indian, 452  
 Ceratum citrinum, 452  
 Ceratum cretæ co., 452  
 Ceratum epulotic., 452  
 Ceratum galeni, 39, 633  
 Ceratum saponis, 453  
*Cereus nycticallus*, 157  
 Chapman's copaiba-mixture, 547; pills, 584  
 Chaptal's ink, 361  
 Charcoal tooth-paste, 128; powder, 117  
 Charta nitrata, 453  
 Chartreuse, 258  
 Cheese-colouring, 416  
 Chelsea pensioner, 454  
 Chemical food, 612  
 Chemical soap-powder, 305  
 Cherry-blossom, 156; brandy, 259; drink, 208; pectoral syrup, 604; syrup, 215; tooth-paste, 128; wine-essence, 248; wood-stain, 400



- Cheshire cordial, 260  
 Cheyne's bougie, 450  
 Chilblains and remedies for, 29  
 Children's aperient-powder, 590;  
   cough-mixtures, 561; hair-lotions,  
   90; pomade, 68; powders, 590;  
   wind-water, 446  
 Chillie hair-lotion, 84  
 Chillie-paste, 455  
 Chillie-vinegar, 270  
 China preserving-powder, 297  
 Chinese blue, 306  
 Chloral  $\bar{c}$  camphorâ, 455  
 Chloralum, 349  
 Chlorodyne, 455; cough-drops, 403;  
   cough-mixture, 559; lozenges, 409  
 Chloroform. aconitæ, 460  
 Chloroform. belladonnæ, 459  
 Chloroform. camphorat., 460  
 Chloroform. hyoscyami, 460  
 Chloroform-opodeldoc, 594  
 Chlorophyll, 71  
 Cholera-drops, 510, 511; mixtures, 546  
 Chop-relish, 263  
 Christison's cough-mixture, 546; pills,  
   579  
 Chrysarobin-stains, 299  
 Chrysoidine, 233  
 Churchill's inhalation, 514; iodine,  
   534; liq. hypophos., 534  
 Churn for pomades, &c., 151  
 Chutneys, 274  
 Chutney-sauce, 263  
 Chypre, 156  
 Cinchona-wine, 250; essence, 253  
 Cinnamic alcohol, 174  
 Cinnamic aldehyde, 173  
 Cinnamon-cordial, 245  
 Circassian cream, 65  
 Citral, 173  
 Citrated kali, 207  
 Citrolene, 281  
 Citron-cream, 80  
 Citroleine dentifrice, 118  
 Citronellol, 176  
 Clark, Sir Andrew, diarrhœa-mixture,  
   546; liver-mixture, 550; pills, 576;  
   saline mixture, 549  
 Clarke's blood-mixture, 555  
 Clay's Chian-turpentine mixture,  
   557; pills, 586  
 Cleaning-materials, 298  
 Cleveland baking-powder, 281  
 Clock-oil, 432  
 Clothes-ball, 310  
 Clove-cordial, 245  
 Clutton's febrifuge spt., 595  
 Coca tooth-paste, 128  
 Coca-wine, 250; essence, 253  
 Cochineal-colouring, 283  
 Cockroaches, 336  
 Cocoa-liqueur, 258  
 Cocoa-nut oil pomade, 65  
 Coffee-stains, 299  
 Coffin's powder, 590  
 Coghill's inhalation, 514  
 Cold-cream, 39, 633  
 Cole's pills, 584  
 Collod. arnicæ, 460  
 Collod. belladonnæ, 461  
 Collod. callosum, 33, 461  
 Collod. capsici, 461  
 Collod. crotonat., 461  
 Collod. iodatum, 461  
 Collod. iodoformatum, 461  
 Collod. stypticum, 461  
 Collodion for corns, 33, 461  
 Colloid, anodyne, 460  
 Colloid, carbolic, 461  
 Colloids, dental, 147  
 Collyria, 462  
 Coloured fires, 424  
 Colourings, beverage, 232; billiard-  
   ball, 415; butter, 416; cochineal,  
   283; pomade, 14, 70; tooth-pow-  
   der, 126  
 Colours for carboys, 417  
 Columbian dentifrice, 119  
 Comedones, cures for, 35  
 Complexion-balm, 45; beautifier, 2, 3  
 Composition-essence, 486; powder,  
   590  
 Condry's fluid, 349; stains, 299  
 Confectio damocratis, 462 (*see also*  
   Electuary and Paste)  
 Conf. guaiaci co., 454  
 Conf. sulph. et guaiaci co., 454  
 Congreve's liniments, 523  
 Coniine toothache-drops, 147  
 Constipation-pills, 575 (*see also*  
   Pills)  
 Cooper's cooling-lotion, 541  
 Copal, 386; varnish, 388  
 Copying-inks, 367  
 Copying-pad, 368  
 Copying-paper, 432  
 Coralline dentifrice, 119  
 Corassa compound, 591  
 Cordials, 244  
 Cordial, aniseed, 471  
 Cordial, cascara, 472  
 Cordial, cassis, 250



- Cordial, Cheshire, 260  
 Cordial, Godfrey's, 475  
 Corn-paint, 461  
 Corns and remedies for, 32  
 Cosmetic cream, 10; pastes, 28  
 Cosmetics, 97  
 Coster's paste, 463  
 Cottons, antiseptic, 503  
 Cough-drops, 403; essence, 488;  
   herbs, 449; lozenges, 408; mixtures,  
   542, 543, 546, 558; pills, 582, 586;  
   syrups, 603, 604, 611, 614  
 Coumarin, 173  
 Court dentifrice, 119  
 Court nosegay, 157  
 Cramp-draught, 463  
 Crategine, 172  
 Cream, boot (*see* Boot-polish)  
 Cream, borosalicylic, 448  
 Cream, citron, 80  
 Cream, cold, 39  
 Cream, cucumber, 6  
 Cream, furniture, 312  
 Cream, glycerine, 8  
 Cream, lanoline, 9  
 Cream, lime, 66, 77  
 Cream, nutritive, 68  
 Cream-powder, 281  
 Cream, shaving, 51  
 Cream, skin, 2  
 Cream-soda, 208  
 Cream of tartar substitutes, 279  
 Cream, toilet, 11  
 Crème d'amandes, 50  
 Crème de Panama, 268  
 Crème de toilette, 9  
 Cremor bismuthi, 463  
 Cremor camphoræ, 464  
 Cremor hamamelidis, 464  
 Cremor lithargyri, 464  
 Cremor morrhuæ, 465, 481  
 Cremor zinci, 465  
 Cresol fluids, 348  
 Crespigny's pills, 575  
 Crevoisier's asthma-powder, 589  
 Crimson salt, 349  
 Crinema, 80  
 Critchet's eye-wash, 462  
 Cucumber-creams, 6; ketchup, 268;  
   ointment, 8; paste, 8  
 Cue-cement, 421  
 Culinary colourings and flavourings,  
   283  
 Cumarin (*see* Coumarin)  
 Curaçao essence, 254  
 Curaçao liqueur, 260  
 Curry-powders, 271  
 Custard-powder, 282  
 Cyanide-bottle, 428  
 Cycle-enamel, 388; oils, 423  
 Cyclostyle-inks, 377  
 Cyprus-water, 178  
 Daffy's Elixir, 474  
 Dalby's carminative, 473  
 Dale's plaster, 479  
 Damask-rose bouquet, 167  
 Damson-wine essence, 248  
 Dandruff, 87; pomade, 67  
 Date's ointment, 630  
 Davis's cough-mixture, 561  
 Day's blacking, 322  
 Dec. aloes co. conc., 465  
 Delectable jujubes, 411  
 Dental amalgams, &c., 142  
 Dentalba, 129  
 Dental colloids, 147  
 Dental cream, 127  
 Dental local anæsthetics, 144  
 Dental preparations, 113  
 Dental tinctures, 138  
 Dentenamel, 119  
 Dentifrice, liquid, 132; paste, 126;  
   powder, 114; water, 137  
 Dentine, 113  
 Dentists' plaster, 143  
 Dentoline, 134  
 Depilatories, 108  
 Detannation of wines, 248  
 Developers, 403  
 Dewee's carminative, 551  
 Dextrin as an emulsifier, 483; mucil-  
   lages, 429  
 Diabetic pills, 578; powder, 589  
 Diaphane-powder, 20  
 Diarrhœa-drops, 510; lactic, 294;  
   mixtures, 546, 547; pills, 579  
 Digestive candy, 406; powder, 592  
 Digestive syrup, 605 (*see also* Indiges-  
   tion and Dyspepsia)  
 Dinner-pills, 575, 584  
 Dippel's oil, 568  
 Dips, sheep, 435  
 Disinfectants, 341  
 Dixie's baking-powder, 281  
 Dobell's aperient, 465; bronchitis-  
   mixture, 544; solution, 529; tr.  
   podoph., 627  
 Domestic requisites, 262  
 Donovan's cinchona syrup, 604



Dover's powder, liquid, 530; syrup, 611; tincture, 625  
 Draft-ink, 377  
 Drinks, effervescing, 205  
 Drops, various, 509  
 Dropsy-pills, 579  
 Drunkenness-cures, 466  
 Dubbin, 327  
 Duncan's ext. sennæ fl., 493  
 D'Unger's drink-cure, 468  
 Dupré's disinfectant, 350  
 Dupuytren's pomade, 66  
 Dutch drops, 510  
 Dyes, egg, 424  
 Dysentery-mixture, 543; pills, 579  
 Dysmenorrhœa-mixture, 623  
 Dyspepsia-mixtures, 556  
 Dzondi's pills, 579

EARACHE-DROPS, 510  
 Easter-bun spices, 276  
 Easter-egg dyes, 424  
 Easton's pills, 579; syrup, 607  
 Eau Athenienne, 189  
 Eau d'arquebusade, 468  
 Eau de beauté, 2  
 Eau de Botot, 137  
 Eau de Bretfeld, 190  
 Eau des Carmes, 4  
 Eau de Cologne, 183  
 Eau de Cypre, 178  
 Eau de fleurs, 2  
 Eau de Goudron, 445  
 Eau de Javelle, 305  
 Eau de Labarraque, 305  
 Eau de lavand ambrée, 182  
 Eau de Leipsic, 190  
 Eau de Lisbonne, 190  
 Eau de luce, 469  
 Eau de lys de Lohse, 48  
 Eau de magnanimité, 596  
 Eau de Pagliari, 3  
 Eau de Portugal, 190  
 Eau des Princesses, 47  
 Eau de quinine, 86  
 Eau de Rabel, 471  
 Eau de la Reine de Hongrie, 180  
 Eau dentifrice, 137  
 Eau de salvia, 191  
 Eau de vestale, 180  
 Eau sans pareille, 180  
 Eau savonette, 234  
 Eau sedative, 469  
 Ebony-stain, 400; varnish, 393

Eczema-mixture, 549; ointment, 632, 633  
 Eden-flowers dentifrice, 120  
 Effervescing pastilles, &c., 209; powders, 205; salines, 211  
 Egg-dyes, 424  
 Egg-julep, 110  
 Egg-powder, 282  
 Eggs, preserving, 295  
 Egg-producing spices, 434  
 Egg scouring-ball, 310  
 Egg-yellow, 424  
 Eigler's dandruff-cure, 88  
 Elæosacchara, 470  
 Elastic stockings, to clean, 311  
 Electric dry cells, &c., 415  
 Electuary, Carruthers', 450  
 Elixir acid. Dippel., 471  
 Elixir acid. Halleri, 471  
 Elixir adjuvans, 471  
 Elixir amarum, 471  
 Elixir anisi, 471  
 Elixir antivenereum, 511  
 Elixir aromat. 472  
 Elixir aurantii, 471; comp. 472  
 Elixir bismuthi, 472  
 Elixir carminativ., 473  
 Elixir cascara sagrada, 472  
 Elixir cinchonæ vel calisaya, 473  
 Elixir cocæ, 474  
 Elixir, cough, 559  
 Elixir, Daffy's, 474  
 Elixir, dentifrice, 137  
 Elixir, digestive, 475  
 Elixir Eastoni, 474  
 Elixir ferri, quin. et strych. phosphat., 474  
 Elixir glusidi, 474  
 Elixir de Goudron, 475  
 Elixir guaranæ, 475  
 Elixir ipecac., 475  
 Elixir kola, 475  
 Elixir lactophosphat. co., 475  
 Elixir paraldehyd., 476  
 Elixir pectoral, 476  
 Elixir pepsin, 476  
 Elixir pepsin et bismuthi, 476  
 Elixir pepto-lactic, 476  
 Elixir pepton., 476  
 Elixir phosphori, 477  
 Elixir picis, 475; co., 476  
 Elixir potas. bromid, 477  
 Elixir pro tussi, 478  
 Elixir rhei, 477  
 Elixir de rose pour les dents, 137  
 Elixir rubrum, 477



Elixir sennæ, 477  
 Elixir simplex, 478  
 Elixir sodii bromid., 478  
 Elixir, Stoughton's, 477  
 Elixir taraxaci co., 478  
 Elixirs, 470  
 Embrocation, Roche's, 478  
 Emetics, 591  
 Emperor's sauce, 266  
 Emp. belladonnæ fl., 461  
 Emp. capsici, 479  
 Empress of India bouquet, 157  
 Emulsio adipis, 479  
 Emulsio chloroformi, 479  
 Emulsio copaibæ, 479  
 Emulsio iodoformi, 479  
 Emulsio ol. morrhuæ, 479  
 Emulsio ol. ricini, 484  
 Emulsio pancreatic., 485  
 Emulsio petrolei, 485  
 Enfleurage process, 150  
 Eno's salt substitute, 211  
 Entice (horse), 570  
 Epicurean sauce, 263  
 Epileptic mixture, 542  
 Epulotic cerate, 452  
 Ergotin, 486  
 Esmarch's cancer-powder, 590  
 Esprit de jasmin, 160  
 Essence, allspice, 283  
 Ess., almond, 283  
 Ess. ambergris, 152  
 Ess., American, 487  
 Ess., anchovy, 271  
 Ess., apple, 289  
 Ess., apricot, 289  
 Ess., banana, 290  
 Ess., Benedictine, 256  
 Ess bouquet, 155  
 Ess., Cambrian, 488  
 Ess., cayenne, 283  
 Ess., celery, 283  
 Ess., cherry, 289  
 Ess., cider, 289  
 Ess., cinnamon, 283  
 Ess., civet, 152  
 Ess., clove-pink, 157  
 Ess., cloves, 283  
 Ess., cochineal, 283  
 Ess., composition, 486  
 Ess., crown, 487  
 Ess., currant, 289  
 Ess., damson, 290  
 Ess., Eglantine, 157  
 Ess. episcopalis, 486  
 Ess., fruit (artificial), 289

Ess., ginger, 286  
 Ess., ginger-ale, 227  
 Ess., ginger, soluble, 224  
 Ess., ginger-wine, 247  
 Ess., gooseberry, 290  
 Ess., grape, 289  
 Ess., greengage, 290  
 Ess., grenadine, 290  
 Ess., herb, for soups, 277  
 Ess., hop-ale, 231  
 Ess., hot-cross bun, 276  
 Ess., Hot Tom, 237  
 Ess., jargonelle, 289  
 Ess., lemon, 285, 289, (artificial)  
     289; sol., 228  
 Ess., lemon-squash, 231  
 Ess., linseed, comp., 487  
 Ess., mace, 286  
 Ess., medicated-wine, 253  
 Ess., melon, 289  
 Ess., mirbane, 154  
 Ess., musk, 153  
 Ess., mustard, 488  
 Ess., nectarine, 290  
 Ess., nutmeg, 285  
 Ess. odorata, 168  
 Ess., orange, 286, (artificial) 289  
 Ess., orangeade, 231  
 Ess., orris, comp., 154  
 Ess., patchouli, 166  
 Ess., peach, 289  
 Ess., peach-blossom, 154  
 Ess., pear, 289  
 Ess., Persian, 166  
 Ess., Peru balsam, 154  
 Ess., pineapple, 289  
 Ess., pistachio, 290  
 Ess., plum, 289  
 Ess., prune, 290  
 Ess., raspberry, 289  
 Ess., ratafia, 286  
 Ess., red-currant, 291  
 Ess., rennet, 287  
 Ess., Royal, 168  
 Ess., sarsaparilla, 231  
 Ess., Sicilian, 168  
 Ess. sinapis, 488  
 Ess., smoke, 487  
 Ess., soluble, 224  
 Ess., spruce, 243  
 Ess., strawberry, 289  
 Ess. tamarind. co., 488  
 Ess. tonkæ comp., 154  
 Ess., turtle, 271  
 Ess., vanilla, 153, (artificial) 291  
 Ess., vanillin, 177, 291



- Ess., verbenæ, 154  
 Ess., walnut, 291  
 Ess., Westphalian, 487  
 Ess., wine, 246, (artificial) 254  
 Ess., witch-hazel, 488  
 Essences (*see also* Perfumes chapter, and names of the bouquets)  
 Essenz Kronen, 487  
 Esterhazy bouquet, 158  
 Etching-ink, 377  
 Eucalyptus disinfecting-powder, 350 ; mouth-water, 139  
 Euchrisma, 80  
 Eugenia bouquet, 157  
 Eugenol, 173 ; tooth-powder, 120  
 Euxesis, 51  
 Examination pick-me-up, 512  
 Excelsior bouquet, 157  
 Expectorant (*see* Cough)  
 Extinguishers, fire, 425  
 Ext. belladon. fol. alc., 491  
 Ext. cascara sagrad. liq. misc., 491  
 Ext. cinchon. liq. (de Vrij), 491  
 Ext. ergotæ dialysat., 491  
 Extracta fluida, how made, and alphabetical list, 488  
 Ext., Gavelle's, 491  
 Ext., ginger-ale, 225  
 Ext., herb-beer, 241  
 Ext., ink, 340  
 Ext., malt and cod-liver oil, 492  
 Ext., malt, as a vehicle, 491  
 Ext., root-beer, 242  
 Ext., sarsaparilla-beer, 242  
 Ext. sennæ fluid., 493  
 Ext., soap, 305  
 Ext., spruce-beer, 242  
 Extrait d'ambre, 155  
 Extrait de Caprice de Valerie, 158  
 Extraits, manufacture of, 150, 152  
 Eyes, black, paint for, 60  
 Eye-drops, strengths of, 509  
 Eye-lotions, 462 ; ointment, 631 ; spirits, 597  
  
 FACE-PAINTS, 21 ; powders, 16  
 Favourite relish, 264  
 Fayard's gout-paper, 571  
 Febrifuge-spirit, 595  
 Feet, care of, 23 ; powders, 37, 593  
 Fellows's syrup, 610  
 Fenner's guaiac-mixture, 623  
 Fermentation, 237 ; to stop, 239  
 Ferrier's snuff, 519  
 Ferri subsulphas, 533  
  
 Fertilisers, 428  
 Fever-pills, 586 ; powders, 590 ; tincture, 628  
 Filhos's caustic, 573  
 Finger-nail polishes, &c., 25  
 Fire-extinguishers, 425 ; proofing solutions, 425  
 Fires, coloured, 424  
 Fish, preserving, 293  
 Fixateurs superfines, 98  
 Flash-powder, 426  
 Fleming's tr. aconit., 622  
 Fleur d'Italie bouquet, 1  
 Floor-polishes, 203, 398  
 Floral bouquet, 158 ; extract, 158 ; pomades, 70  
 Florida-water, 190  
 Flowers, extraction of odours from, 149  
 Fly-hook wax, 438  
 Fly-papers, 330  
 Foam, 240 ; extract, 234  
 Foin coupé, 174  
 Folkestone bouquet, 158  
 Food, infants', 426 ; poultry, 435 ; preservatives, 291  
 Foot-powder, 37, 593  
 Ford's (Lady) liniment, 523  
 Formalin, 297  
 Fothergill's asthma-mixture, 543 ; cough-mixture, 560 ; hydrobromic acid, 441 ; tonic, 557  
 Fox's (Dr. Tilbury) hair-lotion, 90 ; paste, 572  
 Fox oils, 432  
 Francis's triplex pills, 586  
 Frangipanni, 158  
 Franks's specific, 529  
 Freckel-ointment, 629 ; remedies, 46  
 French polish, 397  
 Friar's balsam, 448  
 Friedrichshall salts, 593  
 Frost-bite pencil, 31  
 Fruit-crystals, 209 ; preserving, 298 ; syrups, 215 ; trees, pests in, 336, 427 ; wines, 250  
 Fruiti fru syrup, 215  
 Fullers' earth, prepared and white, 60  
 Fuller's pills, 577  
 Fumigants, horticultural, 436  
 Fumigating-paper, pastilles, perfumes, and ribbon, 201, 202  
 "Funk" draught, 512  
 Furniture-creams, 312 ; oil, 314 ; paste, 315 ; polishes, 311, 314 ; varnish, 393



- GALAZYME, 243  
 Galls, 352  
 Gall-soap, 310  
 Ganteine, 310  
 Gargarismata, 494  
 Garg. ac. tannic., 494  
 Garg. aluminis, 494  
 Garg. boracis, 494  
 Garg. chlori, 494  
 Garg. hyd. perchlor., 494  
 Garg. potas. chlorat., 494  
 Garg. potass. permang., 494  
 Garrod, Sir A. B., gout-pills, 581  
 Gaultheriol, 174  
 Gauzes, antiseptic, 450  
 Gavelle's extract, 491  
 Gazogene-charges, 212  
 Gelanthum, 494  
 Gelatine bottle-caps, 428  
 Gelatine pill-coating, 587  
 Gelatine suppository-basis, 495, 574  
 Gelato-glycerine, 495  
 Gelatum acid. acetic., 495  
 Gel. acid. salicyl., 495  
 Gel. carrageen., 495  
 Gel. chrysarobin., 495  
 Gel. cocainæ, 496  
 Gel. codein. et gly., 496  
 Gel. copaibæ, 496  
 Gel. ichthyol., 496  
 Gel. iodoformi, 495  
 Gel. ol. morrhuæ, 496  
 Gel. zinci, 497  
 Gem baking-powder, 281  
 Geraniol, 174  
 Geranyl acetate, 174  
 Gerhardt's lead sol., 538  
 Germania bouquet, 159  
 German spice, 276  
 Gesso, 426  
 Gibert's syrup, 609  
 Gilding-paste, 321; powder, 426  
 Gin-essence, 254  
 Ginger-constituents, 224  
 Gingerade-crystals, 209  
 Ginger-ale, 225; essence, 227; syrup, 216, 235  
 Ginger-beer, 238; foam, 240; powder, 210  
 Ginger-brandy, 260  
 Ginger-cordial, 245  
 Ginger-lozenges, 409  
 Ginger-syrup, 216  
 Ginger-wine, 251  
 Glass-cleaners, 310, 311; silvering, 428  
 Gleet-powders, 591 (*see also* Venereal)  
 Glennie's pills, 577  
 Glove-cleaners, 310  
 Glue, liquid, 423  
 Glycelæum, 497  
 Glycerine, acidulated (coughs), 558  
 Glycerine and rose-water, 24  
 Glycerine-balm, 4  
 Glycerine, benzoated, 24  
 Glycerine-cream, 8  
 Glycerine-jellies, 12  
 Glycerine-pastilles, 411  
 Glycerine-tinctures, 624  
 Glycerina, glycerita, glycerola, 497  
 Gly. acid. boric., 498  
 Gly. acid. tartaric., 498  
 Gly. aloes, 498  
 Gly. arnicæ, 448  
 Gly. aurantii, 498  
 Gly. bismuthi, 498  
 Gly. bismuthi nit., 499  
 Gly. boroglycerin., 498  
 Gly. camphor. chloral., 499  
 Gly. carmini, 499  
 Gly. chloroformi, 499  
 Gly. croci, 499  
 Gly. ferri bromid., 500  
 Gly. ferri dialysat., 499  
 Gly. ferri iodid., 499  
 Gly. hydrarg. perchlor., 500  
 Gly. hydrastis, 500  
 Gly. hypophosphit., 500  
 Gly. iodi, 500  
 Gly. iodoformi, 500  
 Gly. papain., 501  
 Gly. pepsin. acid., 500  
 Gly. phosphori, 501  
 Gly. picis liquid., 501  
 Gly. saponatis, 501  
 Gly. vitelli, 501  
 Glycero-lanoline, 25  
 Glycero-phosphates, 501  
 Glycine Soja, 269  
 Glyco-gelatine, 411, 503  
 Glyconin, 501  
 Godfrey's cordial, 475  
 Gold-lacquers, 399; paint, 390; size, 388  
 Golden ointment, 630  
 Gonorrhœa (*see* Venereal)  
 Goodell's syrup, 606  
 Gooseberry-pop, 208  
 Gossypia antiseptica, 503  
 Goudron water, 445  
 Gould's prescription, 503  
 Gout-mixture, 550; paper, 571; pills, 581; powders, 591, 592



Grafting-wax, 426  
 Granular effervescing preparations, 503  
 Graph, 368  
 Gravel-mixture, 555  
 Grease-stains, removal, 299  
 Green-fly, 337  
 Greenhouse-fumigant, 436; pests, 336  
 Gregory's dinner-pills, 584  
 Griffith's iron pills, 580  
 Grimault's injection, 515  
 Gross's hair-lotion, 84; neuralgic pills, 583  
 Gummed paper, 432  
 Gum-running, 384  
 Gum, spirit, 101  
 Gum-syrup, 234  
 Gums, lotions for, 138  
 Gun-barrel stains, 402  
 Gunpowder-stains, 299; white, 426  
 Guttæ (various), 509  
 Guttæ amaræ, 509  
 Guttæ hollandicæ, 510  
 Guttapercha cement, 421; tooth-stopping, 143

## HAARLEM OILS, 510

Hæmatein, 362  
 Hæmatoxylin, 362  
 Hæmorrhoidal ointments, 631; powder, 591  
 Hair-curlers, 101; dyes, 103; lotions and washes, 83; oils, 71; preparations, 61; structure of, 61; restorers, 101; wash-powders, 94, 111  
 Hall, Dr. Marshall, pills, 575  
 Hall's dyspomania-cure, 456  
 Hall's sol. strychnine, 540  
 Hamilton's pills, 581  
 Ham, potted, 434; preserving, 296  
 Handkerchief-bouquets, 154  
 Hands, care of, 23; to whiten, 26  
 Harding's dentifrice, 123  
 Hardwick's codeine-jelly, 496  
 Hare, potted, 434  
 Hargreave's spermatorrhœa-mixture, 556  
 Harlan's tooth-paste, 130  
 Harness-paste, 327  
 Harrogate salts, 512  
 Harvest-drink, 245  
 Harvey's sauce, 264  
 Hatter's black, 403  
 Haustus phosphoricus, 512  
 Havana Don's dentifrice, 120

Hawthorn (artificial), 172  
 Hay-spice, 426  
 Hazeline, 488  
 Headache-mixtures, 550; powders, 148, 588; snuff, 518; washes, 83  
 Heading for beverages, 234  
 Heartburn-tablet, 406  
 Heather-bloom, 159  
 Hebra's glycerines, 501; ointment, 629, 630; soap-spirit, 597; tincture, 624; tr. rusci, 627  
 Hectograph, 368  
 Heim's pills, 582  
 Heliotrope bouquet, 159  
 Heliotropin, 174  
 Helmerick's ointment, 635  
 Hematine-inks, 365  
 Henna hair dye, 07  
 Henry's solution, 535  
 Herb-beer, 241; extract, 241  
 Herb-tobacco 426  
 Herefordshire sauce, 264  
 Hesketh's pills, 575  
 Hewson's pills, 578  
 Hiccough-mixture, 550  
 Hiera picra, 512  
 Hillier's cough-mixture, 562  
 Hilly Fields bouquet, 160  
 Himrod's powder, 588  
 Hobbs's liniment, 523  
 Hoffman's elixir, 472  
 Hollands essence, 254  
 Holy Basil, 160  
 Honey-and-almond cream, 9; paste, 11; of roses, 541; water, 178  
 Honeysuckle bouquet, 160  
 Hooper's dinner-pills, 585; female pills, 579  
 Hop-ale, 240; essence, 231  
 Hop-blight powder, 436  
 Hop cough-mixture, 560  
 Hop-stout, 241  
 Hope's camphor-mixture, 543  
 Horehound-beer, 242  
 Horseradish-ketchup, 268  
 Horsford's baking-powder, 281  
 Hot-drops, 510  
 Hot Tom essence, 231  
 Household ammonia, 304  
 Household-requisites, 262  
 Hovenia bouquet, 161  
 Huile philcome, 72  
 Hungary water, 180  
 Hunyadi salts, 593  
 Hyacinth bouquet, 161  
 Hyacinthin, 174



Hyacinth perfume, 175

Hyperhydrosis, 37

ICING-POWDERS, 429

Ihle's paste, 573

Imperial sauce, 264

Impotency-remedies, 577

Impression-wax, 143

Incense-powders, 201

Indian brandy, 487

Indian cerate, 452

Indigestion-mixtures, 556

Infants' carminative, 551; food, 426; preservative, 545

Infusions (strengths), 512; concentrated (various), 513

Inhalation-fluids (various), 514

Injectio Brou, 515

Inj. caffeinæ hypod., 517

Inj. cantharidin. hypod., 517

Inj. curare hypod., 516

Inj., hypodermic (various), strengths of, 515

Inj. maticæ, 515

Inj. quininæ hypod., 517

Injections, urethral and vaginal (various), strengths of, 515

Ink, black, 359; blue-black, 356; copying, 367; evanescent, 377; extract, 340; hectograph, 368; invisible, 377; Payen's, 359; powder, 370; stains, 299; tablets, 370

Inks, coloured, 370; for metal, 382; gold, 382; logwood, 361; marking, 373; shoemakers', 372; various (*see also* p. 351, or the purpose for which used, *e.g.* Lithographic)

Inman's prescription, 591

Insect-bites, remedies, 49

Insecticides, 427, 436; greenhouse, 336

Insect-killing bottle, 428

Insufflations, 517

Intensifiers, 439

Iodoform, scented, 591

Iodophenol, 441

Iodotannic gum-lotion, 139

Ionone, 174

Irish moss as an emulsifier, 483

Irisol, 175

Iron and quinine tonic, 553

Iron-rust spot removers, 300, 308

Isle of Wight bouquet, 161

Italian gout powders, 592

Itch-ointment, 632

Izal, 348

JABORANDI HAIR-LOTIONS, 94

Jackson's pectoral syrup, 611

James's neuralgic pills, 583

Janeway's pills, 575

Japan-varnish, 387

Jarisch's ointment, 629

Jelly, benzine, 303; cough, 559; glycerine, 12; table, 437; various, 495

Jeroboam, 519

Jesuit's drops, 511

Jeyes' disinfectant, 348

Jockey Club, 160

Jonquil bouquet, 161

Jujubes, 410

KAISERGEWÜRZ, 275

Kaiserpillen, 582

Kali, lemon, &c., 206

Kalliodont, 136

Kaloderm, 22

Kalydor, 4

Kamna Fuga, 588

Kaposi's ointment, 633

Kaye's essence of linseed, 487

Keeley's gold cure, 466

Kermes syrup, 611

Ketchup, 268

Kew Gardens bouquet, 161

Kidd's tinctures, 624, 628

Kid-reviver, 326

King's expectorant tincture, 626; pills, 582

King's sauce, 266; spice, 275

Kirsch, 261

Kitchener's spirit, 276

Knotting-varnish, 393

Koko, 92, 94

Kola-liqueur, 260; wine, 251; essence, 253

Koumiss, 243

Kümmel, 260

LABELS, 112; on drawers, 430

Label-pastes, &c., 429; varnishes, 394

Lac bismuthi, 519; *c. cerio*, 519

Lac ferri, 520

Lac magnesiæ, 519

Lac magnes. glycerinat., 520

Lacquers, 398

Lady Palmerston's bouquet, 166

Lafayette's mixture, 546

Lait antephélique, 47

Lait de concombre, 8

Lait virginal, 6



- Lancashire sauce, 264  
 Lane's pills, 582  
 Lanoline hair-cream, 80; milk, 10;  
   pomade, 67; toilet-cream, 9; toilet-  
   powder, 23  
 Lapis divinus, 520  
 Lapis mirabilis, 520  
 Larkenstein's anodyne colloid, 460  
 Lassar's baldness-cure, 95; liniment,  
   524; pastes, 573, 574  
 Laundry-blue, 306; preparations, 304  
 Laundry-wax, 438  
 Lauraline, 350  
 Lavender-salts, 57; water, 180  
 Laville's gout-mixture, 550; gout-  
   pills, 581  
*Lawsonia inermis*, 107  
 Laxative draught, 36  
 Laxative lemonade, 211  
 Leather-dressing, 322; grease, 326;  
   Spanish, 193; varnish, 394; water-  
   proofing, 326  
 Leclanché battery, 415  
 Lee's disinfectant, 350  
 Lemon-essence, 228; juice (artificial),  
   246; kali, 206; pickle, 269; soap,  
   27; squash, 216, 246; essence,  
   231; syrup, 216  
 Lemonade-crystals, 209; medicinal,  
   211; powder, 208; syrup, 235  
 Leslie's hair-wash, 95; magic lini-  
   ment, 524  
 Letters, enamel, to fasten, 422  
 L.G.B. disinfectant, 344  
 Liebreich's cantharidin injection, 517  
 Lightning cleanser, 302  
 Lilac bouquet, 161  
 Lilacine, 175  
 Lilionese, 48  
 Lily perfume, 162, (artificial) 175  
 Lily-of-the-valley bouquet, 162; Co-  
   logne, 189  
 Lime-cream, 77; crystallised, 66  
 Lime-juice and glycerine, 77  
 Lime-juice cordial, 245  
 Limonadé purgative, 211  
 Linalool, 172, 175  
 Linalyl acetate, 172  
 Linctus, cough, 560  
 Linden baking-powder, 281  
 Lin. A B C, 520  
 Lin. æruginis, 523  
 Lin. album, 521  
 Lin. amyl. hydrat., 523  
 Lin. arnicæ, 523  
 Lin. capsici, 523  
 Lin., chilblain, 301  
 Lin. crinale, 95  
 Lin. huile de cade, 523  
 Lin., kerosene, 523  
 Lin. menthol., 524  
 Lin. nigrum, 524  
 Lin. opii ammon., 524  
 Lin. opii co., 524  
 Lin. picis, 524  
 Lin. plumbi lactat., 524  
 Lin. roseni, 525  
 Lin. saponato-camphorat., 571  
 Lin. sapon. moll., 597  
 Lin. scopolæ, 525  
 Lin. stimulans, 526  
 Lin. Stokesii, 525  
 Lin. succini, 526  
 Lin. terebinth. acet., 525  
 Lin., Whitworth, 526  
 Linseed linctus, 560  
 Lip-salves, 13  
 Liq. acid. phosphoric. co., 527  
 Liq. alumin. acetat., 527; comp., 448  
 Liq. ammon. anisat., 527  
 Liq. anthracis simp. et co., 527  
 Liq. auri et arsenii brom., 527  
 Liq. bismuthi, 528; c̄ pepsin, 528  
 Liq. boracis co., 529  
 Liq. bromi, 529  
 Liq. bromochloral co., 449  
 Liq. calc. sulphurat., 529  
 Liq. carb. deterg., 538  
 Liq. carmini, 529  
 Liq. cauloph. et pulsatil., 529  
 Liq. chloroformi co., 457  
 Liq. chloromorphiæ, 457  
 Liq. cocci, 283, 285  
 Liq. copaibæ, buchu, et cubeb., 529;  
   c̄ matica, 530; c̄ santal., 530  
 Liq. copaibæ solub., 529  
 Liq. croci, 530  
 Liq. Doveri, 530  
 Liq. Eastoni pro syr., 530  
 Liq. electropœicus, 415  
 Liq. ergotæ amm., 530  
 Liq. euonymi sol., 531  
 Liq. ferri albuminat., 531  
 Liq. ferri et am. acet., 549  
 Liq. ferri et mang. phos. 532  
 Liq. ferri hypophos. fort. 532  
 Liq. ferri iodidi, 532  
 Liq. ferri oxysulphat., 533  
 Liq. ferri peptonati, 533  
 Liq. ferri subsulphat., 533  
 Liq. guaiaci alkal., 533  
 Liq., guttapercha, 628



- Liq. hypophos. co., 534  
 Liq. iodi, 534; carbolat., 534; caustic, 534; glycerin., 534  
 Liq. magnes. sulphat., 535  
 Liq. morph. hypoderm., 535; citrat., 535  
 Liq. opii sedativ., 535  
 Liq. pancreaticus, 536  
 Liq. pepsin., 536; et euonymi, 536  
 Liq. phosphat. co., 537  
 Liq. phosphori, 537  
 Liq. picis alkal., 538; carb., 538  
 Liq. plumbi caustic., 538  
 Liq. Porteri, 535  
 Liq. potassæ, 538  
 Liq. rhei dulcis, 539  
 Liq. rosæ dulcis, 539  
 Liq. santal. co., 539  
 Liq. sennæ fruct., 540  
 Liq. seriparus, 287  
 Liq. sod. borat. co., 529  
 Liq. strychnin. acet., 540  
 Liq. thymol., 540  
 Liq. tolutan. pro syr. 540  
 Liqueur bitters, 257  
 Liqueur de Van Swieten, 540  
 Liqueurs, 255  
 Liquor, washing, 303  
 Liquorice drops, 406  
 Listerine, 540  
 Lister's carbolic paste, 572 (*see also* Carbasi)  
 Liston's lotion, 541  
 Lithographic ink, 379  
 Livelong candy, 406  
 Liver-mixtures, 550, 556; pills, 576  
 Livingstone's rousers, 582  
 Lloyd's "Elixirs," 471  
 Locock's hair-lotion, 92  
 Logwood, 361  
 London paste, 572  
 London purple, 336  
 London relish, 264  
 London soap-powder, 305  
 Loomis's diarrhœa-mixture, 548  
 Lotio adstringens, 541  
 Lotio ammon. camph., 469  
 Lotio bismuthi co., 541  
 Lotio calaminæ, 541  
 Lotio evaporans, 541  
 Lotio ophthalmic. (*see* Eye)  
 Lotio plumbi c̄ opio, 541  
 Lotio rubra, 541  
 Lotions for dandruff, 88  
 Lotions, freckle, 46  
 Lotions for the hands, 24  
 Lotions, skin, 2, 5  
 Lotions, strengths of various, 541  
 Lotions, sunburn, 46  
 Lozenges, 404; B.P., 407; laxative, 409; peppermint, 407; various, 408; voice, 410  
 Luctuary balsam, 447  
 Lugol's solution, 535  
 Lyceum bouquet, 162  
  
 MACALISTER'S OL. IODI, 569  
 Macario's pills, 576  
 Macassar oil, 72; pomade, 68  
 McDade's mixture, 551  
 Maceration, 619  
 Macintosh's arsenical paste, 143; female pills, 580  
 Mackenzie's eye-lotion, 462  
 Mackenzie, Sir M., asthma powder, 588  
 Magendie's solution, 535  
 Magnesian lemonade, 212  
 Mag. cit. gran. eff., 505  
 Magnetic liniment, 524  
 Magnolia balm, 3; blossom, 162  
 Mahogany-stain, 401; varnish, 388, 394  
 Maids of Honour bouquet, 162  
 Maiglöckchen, 162, 189  
 Malvina cream, 10  
 Manicure preparations, 25  
 Man's friend, 477  
 Map-varnish, 393  
 Maraschino, 261  
 Marble-cleaner, 311; polish, 311  
 Maréchale bouquet, 162  
 Marine-glue, 422  
 Marking-inks, 373  
 Marrow-pomade, 68  
 Marshall's cerate, 453  
 Marsh's oxalic mixture, 542  
 Martin's inhalation, 514  
 Mary Stuart bouquet, 163  
 Mastic, dental, 145; varnish, 394  
 May Bells perfume, 163  
 May-blossom perfume, 175 (*see also* Hawthorn)  
 May-dew lotion, 3  
 May Flowers bouquet, 162  
 Mayer's ointment, 633  
 Meadowsweet (artificial), 173  
 Meat, preserving, 293, 296  
 Meats, potted, 433  
 Medallions, perfumed, 192



- Medicamentum gratia probatum, 510  
 Melissa-water, 191  
 Mel rosæ, 541  
 Melrose tablet, 25  
 Menstruation-pills, 579  
 Menthol-cream, 25; dentifrice, 138;  
     opodeldoc, 524; pastilles, 412; snuff,  
     519  
 Mentholine mouth-wash, 139  
 Metal-polishes, 316  
 Methyl benzoate, 176  
 Methyl salicylate, 174  
 Mexican hair-oil, 74  
 Michie's dandruff-lotion, 88  
 Micro-organisms, 342  
 Midge-cures, 49  
 Midland Counties bouquet, 163  
 Mignonette perfume, 163  
 Milk as invisible ink, 378  
 Milk of magnesia, 212, 520  
 Milk of roses, 5  
 Milk, preservation of, 292 *et seq.*;  
     stains, 300  
 Millefleurs bouquet, 163; and laven-  
     der, 164  
 Miller's dentifrice, 118  
 Mist. acetoni, 542  
 Mist. acid. aperiens, 542  
 Mist. acid. oxalic., 542  
 Mist. acid. sulphuric., 471  
 Mist. agrimonie co., 542  
 Mist. alba, 542  
 Mist. antiasthmatica, 543  
 Mist. antidysenteric., 543  
 Mist. antiepileptic., 542  
 Mist. antispasmodic., 543  
 Mist. antisudorific., 543  
 Mist. bismuthi co., 528  
 Mist. bromoformi, 544  
 Mist. calcii chlorid., 544;  $\bar{c}$  fer., 544  
 Mist. camph. acid., 543; aromat., 544  
 Mist. carminativ., 473, 545  
 Mist. chlorin. et quinin., 545  
 Mist. chloroformi, 545; et opii, 457  
 Mist. codein. co., 546  
 Mist. copaibæ co., 546  
 Mist. coto, 547  
 Mist. cretæ co., 548; powder for,  
     591  
 Mist. expectorans (Stokes), 549 (*see*  
     *also* Cough)  
 Mist. ferri, 544; et amm. acet., 549  
 Mist. ferro-salina, 549  
 Mist., French, 534  
 Mist. fusca (brown), 550  
 Mist. gentian. co., 549  
 Mist. glycyrrhizæ co., 550  
 Mist. guaiac., 623  
 Mist. gummosa, 550  
 Mist. lobeliæ co., 551  
 Mist. magnes. et asafoet., 551  
 Mist. ol. picis, 552  
 Mist. ol. ricini, 552  
 Mist. oleosa balsamica, 552  
 Mist. phosphori, 552  
 Mist. pro tussi, 558  
 Mist. quassiae  $\bar{c}$  ferro et mag. sulph.  
     553  
 Mist. quininæ et ferri, 553  
 Mist. rhei co., 554  
 Mist. rhei et sodæ, 554  
 Mist. rhei rubra, 554  
 Mist. santali co., 554  
 Mist. sarsæ co., 555  
 Mist. sodæ et magnes., 556  
 Mist. sodæ et menthæ 555  
 Mist. sodii benzoat., 555  
 Mist. Stokesii, 549  
 Mist. tarax. et podoph., 556  
 Mist. terebinth. chiæ, 557  
 Mitchell's pills, 576  
 Mithridate, 462, 563  
 Modelling-wax, 438  
 Moles, to poison, 432  
 Mollin, 594  
 Mona bouquet, 164  
 Monin's powder, 589  
 Monsel's salt and solution, 533  
 Morison's pills, 582  
 Morphine stearate, 517  
 Morton's fluid, 500; iodine, 534  
 Mosquito oil, &c., 50; preventives, 335  
 Moss-rose bouquet, 167  
 Moth-cake, &c., 333  
 Mother's friend, 545  
 Mouse-poisons, 337  
 Moustache-fixateur, 100; invigorator,  
     95; pomade, 99  
 Mouth-washes, 133, 138  
 Mucilago althææ, 563  
 Mucilago chondri, 563  
 Mucilago cydonii, 563  
 Mucilago dextrini, 563  
 Mucilago salep, 563  
 Mucilago sassafras, 563  
 Mucilago ulmi, 563  
 Mucilages, various, 429  
 Muguet, 175  
 Muriel's rhubarb-mixture, 554; soda  
     and mag. mixture, 556  
 Musc Baur, 175  
 Mushroom-ketchup, 268



- Mushrooms, preserving, 271  
 Musk (artificial), 175; perfume, 164;  
     water, 177  
*Myrcia acris*, 81
- NAIL-VARNISHES, &c., 26  
 Narcissus bouquet, 164  
 Nasmyth's tooth-powder, 121  
 Nausea-mixture, 551  
 Naval bouquet, 163  
 Navy nosegay, 163  
 Negative-varnish, 395  
 Neligan's neuralgic pills, 583  
 Neptune bouquet, 163  
 Neroli bouquet, 164  
 Nerolin, 176  
 Nervine pills, 582  
 Nettlerash-mixture, 542  
 Neuralgia-liniment, 524; mixtures,  
     551, 552; ointment, 629; pills, 583;  
     powders, 148, 588, 592  
 Neuro-dental colloid, 147  
 Newmarket sauce, 265  
 New-mown hay, 165; (artificial) 173,  
     174  
 New South baking-powder, 281  
 Niemeyer's pills, 583  
 Nigger-black, 22  
 Night-blooming cereus, 157  
 Night-sweats mixture, 543  
 Nipple-ointments, 633  
 Nisbet's specific, 554  
 Nit-ointment, 67  
 Nits, preparations for, 90  
 Nitre-paper, 453  
 Nitrobenzol, 172  
 'No. 6,' 510  
 Noyeau drink, 208  
 Nubian blacking, 323  
 Nursery hair-lotions, 90; oil, 74  
 Nursery powders, 16  
 Nutrient suppositories, 599
- OAK-STAIN, 401  
 Oak-varnish, 388  
 Oatmeal, toilet, 27, 59  
 Obesity-pills, 576  
 Odol, 138  
 Odontine, 130; liquid, 134  
 OEillet, 176  
 Oil, ben, 72  
 Oil, benzoated, 72  
 Oil, bitter-almond (artificial), 172  
 Oil, bone, 568  
 Oil, brick, 567  
 Oil, burdock, 74  
 Oil, cantharidine, 74  
 Oil, cassia (artificial), 173  
 Oil, castor, emulsion, 484  
 Oil, cinchona, 74  
 Oil, cinnamon (artificial), 173  
 Oil, clock, &c., 432  
 Oil, clove, 173  
 Oil, cod-liver, and malt ext., 492;  
     emulsions, 479  
 Oil, creosote, 349  
 Oil, cycle, 423  
 Oil, duty, 570  
 Oil, earthworms 568  
 Oil, Exeter, 569  
 Oil, furniture, 314  
 Oil, green, 74  
 Oil, hair, 71  
 Oil, hartshorn, 568  
 Oil, kermes, 569  
 Oil, lemongrass, 173  
 Oil, macassar, 72  
 Oil, man, 568  
 Oil, mirbane, 172  
 Oil, mucilages, 569  
 Oil, neatsfoot, 569  
 Oil, nerve, 570  
 Oil, Niobe, 176  
 Oil, peppermint, in dentifrices, 115  
 Oil, petre, 568  
 Oil, putz, 318  
 Oil, red, 567  
 Oil, rhodium, 432, 570  
 Oil, spike, 570  
 Oil-stains, 300  
 Oil, stone, 568  
 Oil, tartar, 571  
 Oil, walnut, 75  
 Oil, wintergreen, 174; in dentifrices,  
     115  
 Oils, black, 570  
 Oils, British, 568  
 Oils, Driffield, 568  
 Oils essential, active constituents,  
     see pp. 172-6; solubility in water,  
     229  
 Oils, fox, 432, 569  
 Oils, green, 570  
 Oils, herb (by infusion), 567  
 Oils, Newmarket, 570  
 Oils, nine, 570  
 Oils, Stamford, 571  
 Oils, three, 571  
 Oils, white, 521  
 Oilskin, 432



Ointments, 68 (*see also* Unguenta)  
 Ointment, chilblain, 32  
 Ointment, comedone, 36  
 Ointment, cucumber, 8  
 Ointment, emollient, 11  
 Ointment, freckle, 48  
 Ointment, kaolin, 587  
 Ointment, red-nose, 37  
 Ointment, resorcin, 39  
 O.K. dentifrice, 120  
 Ol. absinth., 567  
 Ol. anchusæ, 567  
 Ol. animalis, 568  
 Ol. belladonnæ, 567  
 Ol. benedictum, 567  
 Ol. benzoat., 568  
 Ol. Britannicum, 568  
 Ol. carbolic., 568  
 Ol. conii, 567  
 Ol. convolv. scoparii, 570  
 Ol. cornu cervi, 568  
 Ol. divinum, 567  
 Ol. empyreumat. Bat., 510  
 Ol. Haarlemensis, 510  
 Ol. hyoscyami, 567  
 Ol. hyoscyam. co., 569  
 Ol. iodatum, 569  
 Ol. iodi, 569  
 Ol. lateritium, 567  
 Ol. morrhuæ c ferri iod., 569  
 Ol. nervinum, 570  
 Ol. petræ, 568  
 Ol. philosophorum, 567  
 Ol. picis nig., 570  
 Ol. ricini (draught), 552  
 Ol. sambuci, 570  
 Ol. sanctum, 567  
 Ol. sulphurat., 447  
 Ol. viride, 570  
 Olea infusa, 567  
 Oleata or oleates, 564  
 Oleate of ammonia, 304  
 One-spoon baking-powder, 281  
 Opium-vinegar, 441  
 Opodeldoc, arnica, 446  
 Opodeldoc (solid), 571  
 Opodeldocs, 594  
 Opoponax-perfume, 165  
 Orange-bitters, 257  
 Orange-colouring, 233  
 Orange-cordial, 246  
 Orangeade crystals, 209; syrup, 235  
 Orange-flower bouquet, 166  
 Orange-flowers (artificial), 176  
 Orange-syrup, 215  
 Orange-wine, 251; essence, 248

Orgeat-drink, 208  
 Oriental bouquet, 166  
 Oriental extract, 48  
 Osborne bouquet, 165  
 Otto of rose (active constituent), 174  
 Oxford and Cambridge bouquet, 166  
 Oxymel camphoræ, 571  
 Oyez sauce, 264

PAGENSTECHER'S EYE-SPIRIT, 597;  
 ointment, 631  
 Paint for black-eyes, 60  
 Paint-stains, 300  
 Palmaphyll, 71  
 Palmerston sauce, 265  
 Palsy-water, 180  
 Panama liqueur, 260  
 Pancreatic emulsion, 485  
 Paper, antiasthmatic, 453  
 Paper formulas, 432  
 Paper, nitre, 453  
 Paper-varnish, 394  
 Papier Fayard, 571  
 Paris green, 336  
 Parisian varnish, 394  
 Parozone, 306  
 Parrish's syrup, 612  
 Parson's local anæsthetic, 144  
 Pasta amyli iodidi, 572  
 Pasta arsenicalis, 572  
 Pasta calcii chlor. c pice, 572  
 Pasta caustica, 572  
 Pasta copaibæ, 573  
 Pasta cubebæ, 573  
 Pasta ichthyol., 573  
 Pasta naphtholi, 573  
 Pasta plumbi, 573  
 Pasta resorcin., 573  
 Pasta tragacanth., 429  
 Pasta zinci, 573  
 Pasta zinci chlor. c opio, 574  
 Pasta zinci sulphurata, 574  
 Paste, arsenical, (dental), 143  
 Paste, black-currant, 410  
 Paste, chillie, 455  
 Paste, Coster's, 463  
 Paste, harness, 327  
 Paste, phosphorus, 339  
 Paste-pot, 431  
 Paste, Spanish, 194  
 Pastes, label, 429  
 Pastes, razor, 53  
 Pastes, shaving, 51  
 Pastes, skin, 11  
 Pastes, tooth, 126



- Pastes, various, 572  
 Pastille-basis, 503  
 Pastilles, effervescing, 209; fumi-  
 gating, 202; gelatine, 411; gly-  
 cerophosphates, 502; glycogelatine,  
 411; mosquito, 335  
 Patchouli essence, 166  
 Pavesi's gly. camph. chlor., 499  
 Peach bitters, 258; syrup, 215  
 Pearl-coating pills, 587  
 Pearl soap-powder, 305  
 Pearson's cerate, 453; dandruff-cure,  
 88  
 Pear-syrup, 215  
 Peau d'Espagne, 193  
 Pectoral balsam, 447 (*see also* Cough)  
 Pediculi-cures, 90; oint., 635  
 Peppermint cordial, 245  
 Pepsin aromat., 574; saccharat., 574;  
 wine, 251  
 Peptonising-powder, 592  
 Percolation, 620  
 Perfumes, 149; for cold-cream, 44;  
 fumigating, 201; hair-oil, 75; po-  
 made, 70; solid, 191; synthetic,  
 172; toilet-powder, 21; tooth-  
 powder, 125  
 Perfuming halls and theatres, 203;  
 programmes, 204  
 Periodates, 350  
 Persian essence, 166; sherbet, 207  
 Peruvian dentifrice, 121  
 Pessaries (various), 574  
 Pest-exterminators, 330  
 Pestle-handle cement, 421  
 Petroleum emulsion, 485; for the  
 hair, 72; pomade, 68; spirits, 300  
 Pharaoh's serpents, 432  
 Phénol sodique, 347  
 Phosphine, 233  
 Phosphorus antidote, 520; paste, 339  
 Photographic developers, varnishes,  
 395, 403, 439; mounting, 431;  
 toning-solutions, 439  
 Phthisis-mixture, 543  
 Pickle, 265, 268, 269  
 Pickling-mixture, 269, 297; vinegar,  
 269  
 Pick-me-up bitters, 257; draughts,  
 433, 556  
 Picture-varnish, 395  
 Pierre's eau dentifrice, 137  
 Pil. ad prandium, 584  
 Pil. aloes diluta, 575  
 Pil. aloes et asaf., 577  
 Pil. aloes et mastic., 575  
 Pil. aloes et myrrhæ, 575  
 Pil. aloes et podoph. co., 575  
 Pil. aloetic., 582  
 Pil. aloin. co., 575  
 Pil. aloin., strych., et bellad., 575  
 Pil. antiarthritic., 581  
 Pil. antidiabetic., 578  
 Pil. antiperiodic., 585  
 Pil. antistypic., 576  
 Pil. aperientes, 576  
 Pil. arsenical. Asiat., 577  
 Pil. arsenical. co., 577  
 Pil. arsenic. rub., 577  
 Pil. Asiaticæ, 577  
 Pil. auri chlor. co., 577  
 Pil. benedictæ, 577  
 Pil. calomel. co., 585  
 Pil. camphrées, 585  
 Pil. casc. sag. co., 578  
 Pil. cathartic. co., 578  
 Pil. cathartic. veg., 578  
 Pil. chamomil. et rhei, 578  
 Pil. chamom., puleg., et ferri, 580  
 Pil. cochiae, 578  
 Pil. codein. co., 578  
 Pil. coloc. et hyos., 581  
 Pil. cupri c opio, 579  
 Pil. digestiv., 584  
 Pil. digital. et opii co., 582  
 Pil. diuretic., 579  
 Pil. ferri, 578  
 Pil. ferri carb., 580  
 Pil. ferri co., 580  
 Pil. ferri et arsenic., 580  
 Pil. ferri iod. co., 580  
 Pil. ferri protochl., 581  
 Pil. gummos., 581  
 Pil. helvetii, 582  
 Pil. imperiales, 582  
 Pil. lithiæ co., 582  
 Pil. metallorum, 582  
 Pil. nervin., 582  
 Pil. ol. ricini, 585  
 Pil. opiacées camph., 585  
 Pil. opii et camph., 583  
 Pil. phosphori, 584  
 Pil. picis, 584  
 Pil. podoph., bell., et caps., 586  
 Pil. protoiodure de mercure, 585  
 Pil. quadruplices, 585  
 Pil. roborans, 515  
 Pil. rufi, 586  
 Pil. tereb. chiæ, 686  
 Pil. triplices, 586  
 Pil. tussi, 586  
 Piles (*see* Hæmorrhoidal)



- Pill-coating solutions, 587; excipients, 587; varnishes, 587  
 Pills, antibilious, 576  
 Pills, female, 579  
 Pills, toothache, 148  
 Pilocarpine hair-lotions, 94; pomade, 96  
 Pimple-lotion, 4  
 Pinafore bouquet, 167  
 Pineapple-drink, 208; syrup, 215  
 Pine-perfume, 166  
 Pinka, 318  
 Pipe-cement, 423  
 Piperonal, 174  
 Pistachio toilet-powder, 20  
 Pistoia gout-powder, 592  
 Plasters, corn, 34  
 Plate-powder, 318  
 Plum-syrup, 215  
 Poisons, mouse, 337  
 Polish, boot, &c., 322  
 Polish, brush, 397  
 Polish, floor, 398  
 Polishes (*see* French, Furniture, &c.)  
 Polishing-pastes (metal), 317  
 Pomade-washer, 151  
 Pomades, 63, 96 (*see also* specific names, *e.g.* Children's, Marrow, &c.)  
 Pommade Hongroise, 99  
 Pommade Philocome, 68  
 Pond's extract, 488  
 Porta's 'Natural Magic,' 177  
 Porter's solution, 535  
 Port essence, 254  
 Potassa  $\bar{c}$  calce, 573  
 Pot-pourri, 191, 199  
 Potted meats, 433  
 Potter's powder, 592  
 Pott's cerate, 453  
 Poultry specialities, 434  
 Powder, baking, 277  
 Powder, blocking, 416  
 Powder, brush and sponge, 59  
 Powder, butter, 416  
 Powder, carbolic, 346  
 Powder, curry, 271  
 Powder, effervescing, 205  
 Powder, face, 16  
 Powder, flash, 426  
 Powder for the feet, 37  
 Powder, gout, 591, 592  
 Powder, headache, 148  
 Powder, ink, 370  
 Powder, moth, 334  
 Powder, neuralgia, 148  
 Powder, nursery, 16  
 Powder, plate, 318  
 Powder, roup, 435  
 Powder, shaving, 52  
 Powder, soap, 304  
 Powder, spice, 275, 276  
 Powder, toothache, 148  
 Powder, violet, 15  
 Powders (*see also* Pulv.)  
 Powell's balsam, 447  
 Powell, Sir D., nausea-mixture, 551  
 Premier hair-restorer, 94  
 Preservaline, 297  
 Preservatives, food, 291  
 Preston salts, 55  
 Price's baking-powder, 281  
 Priestley's pills, 579  
 Princess Beatrice bouquet, 155  
 Proctor's ginger-syrup, 226  
 Programmes, perfuming, 204  
 Prussian-blue stains, 300  
 Psoriasis, 630; lin. for, 523; oint., 633  
 Publican's bitters, 257  
 Pulcherine, 48  
 Pulv. acaciæ co., 588  
 Pulv. acetanilid. co., 588  
 Pulv. alkalin. co., 588  
 Pulv. aloes  $\bar{c}$  canellâ, 512  
 Pulv. antiasthmat. co., 588  
 Pulv. anticatarrh., 519  
 Pulv. antidiabetic., 589  
 Pulv. basilicus, 589  
 Pulv. bismuth. co., 519, 589  
 Pulv. calumbæ co., 589  
 Pulv. casein. sacch. 590  
 Pulv. chlor. co., 590  
 Pulv. composit., 590  
 Pulv. digestiv., 597  
 Pulv. emeticus, 591  
 Pulv. gummosus, 588  
 Pulv. iodoform. co., 591  
 Pulv. lobeliæ co., 589, 591  
 Pulv. morphiæ co., 592  
 Pulv. myricæ co., 590  
 Pulv. pancreat. co., 592  
 Pulv. pepsin. co., 592  
 Pulv. pro infant., 590  
 Pulv. rhei  $\bar{c}$  sodâ, 592  
 Pulv. stramon. co., 589  
 Pulv. talc. salicyl., 593  
 Putting-up specialities, 112  
 Putz oil, 318; liquid, 318; pomade, 316, 317; powder, 318  
 QUEEN OF THE NIGHT BOUQUET, 167  
 Quinine and iron tonic, 553



Quinine-dentifrice, 122  
 Quinine, disguising taste, 554  
 Quinine hair-tonics, 85  
 Quinine-wine, 252  
 Quinium (Labarraque), 550  
 Quin's fish-sauce, 265  
  
 RAGOUT-POWDER, 275  
 Rainy's hair-wash, 94  
 Raspail's eau sedative, 469  
 Raspberryyade, 208 ; crystals, 209  
 Raspberrry-syrup, 215 ; vinegar, 271 ;  
     wine, 250 ; wine essence, 248  
 Ratafia, 286  
 Rat-cake, 339  
 Rat-poisons, 337  
 Razor-pastes, 53  
 Reading relish, 265  
 Red-colouring, 233  
 Red-currant wine essence, 248  
 Red-nose ointment, 37  
 Regenerative pomades, 68  
 Remington's pill-exciipient, 587  
 Rennet essence, &c., 287  
 Reseda bouquet, 163  
 Resin-soap, 436  
 Resins, solubility in oils, 390  
 Resins, various, 384  
 Réuniol, 176  
 Rhatany dentifrice, 122  
 Rheumatic liniment, 523, 525, 526 ;  
     mixtures, 555 ; pills, 581  
 Rice-powders, 17  
 Richardson, Sir B. W., mixture,  
     546 ; phthisis-mixture, 543 ; styptic  
     colloid, 461  
 Ricord's pills, 585  
 Ringworm-ointment, 634  
 Roach-paste, 435  
 Rob of elderberries, &c., 463  
 Robinson's hair-lotions, 85  
 Roche's embrocation, 478  
 Rondeletia bouquet, 167  
 Root-beer extract, 242  
 Rosebery dentifrice, 134  
 Rosemary hair-lotions, 90  
 Rose-pomade, 69  
 Rosetter's hair-restorer, 102  
 Rose-vinegar, 441  
 Rosewood-stain, 401  
 Ross's hair-restorer, 10  
 Rouge, liquid, 21  
 Roup-powder, 435  
 Royal baking-powder, 278, 279, 281  
 Royal essence, 168  
 Royal extract of flowers, 168

Royal relish, 265  
 Royal water, 180  
 Rubini's camphor, 596  
 Rue-vinegar, 441  
 Rum, bay, 80  
 Rum essence, 254  
 Rum shrub, 245  
 Runge's ink, 363  
 Ruppert's cosmetic, 4  
 Ruspini's tinct., 527  
 Ryde bouquet, 168  
  
 SACCHARIN DENTIFRICE (LIQUID),  
     137  
 Saccharin in syrups, 234  
 Saccharin mouth-washes, 139  
 Saccharin tooth-powders, 122  
 Saccharum croci, 593  
 Sachets, 191 ; powders, 194  
 Saffrol, 176  
 Safranin, 14, 71.  
 Salad-dressing, 275  
 Sal Harrogas, 593  
 Salicylol mouth-wash, 140  
 Salines, effervescing, 211  
 Sal mineralis, 593  
 Salol dentifrice, 138 ; mouth-wash, 140  
 Sal pepticum, 594  
 Salt, brown gravy, 274  
 Salt, celery, 275  
 Salt, crimson, 349  
 Salt for preserving, 297  
 Salt of lemon, 308  
 Salt of sorrel, 299, 309  
 Salts, effervescent, 503  
 Salts, smelling, 55  
 Salufer, 350  
 Salves, lip, 13  
 Salve-mulls (*see also* Ungent.), 597  
 Sanitas, 345  
 Sapo mercurialis, 594  
 Saponaceous tooth-powders, 122  
 Saponimenta, 594  
 Saponine, 310  
 Sapo unguinos., 594  
 Sarsaparilla - beer   extract, 242 ;  
     essence, 231  
 Sassafras-odour (artificial), 176  
 Satinwood-varnish, 375  
 Sauce piquante, 266  
 Sauces, 252  
 Sauridon, 350  
 Sausage-colourings, 277 ; favouring,  
     276  
 Savadilla-vinegar, 441  
 Savory's hot pickle, 265



- Sawyer, Sir J., pills, 576  
 Scheffer's liquid pepsin, 536  
 Schlippe's salt, 437  
 Scots pills, 575  
 Scouring-ball, 300  
 Scrofula-pills, 580  
 Scurf of the hair, 87  
 Sealing-waxes, 438  
 Seasickness-mixture, 551  
 Seborrhœa, 87  
 Sedative dental mastic, 145  
 Seigel's syrup, 605  
 Seltzer-powders, 214  
 Seltzogene-charges, 212  
 Semon, Sir Felix, tonic, 557  
 Senna wine, 252  
 Shampoo bay rum, 83  
 Shampooing-preparations, 88, 109  
 Shaving-preparations, 50  
 Sheep-dips, 435  
 Shellac, 391  
 Sherbet, Persian, 207  
 Sherry, detannated, 249; essences, 254  
 Shoemaker's asthma-mixture, 543  
 Shoemakers' inks, 372  
 Shoe-polishes, 325  
 Show-bottle colours, 417  
 Sicilian essence, 168  
 Siegert's bitters, 256  
 Silverine, 319  
 Silvering-fluid, 320; paste, 321; process (glass), 428  
 Silver-polishing paste 320; powder, 318; soap, 320  
 Singleton's ointment, 631  
 Skelton's pulmonary lozenges, 409  
 Skin-creams, 2; lotions, 2, 5; tonic mixture, 36  
 Skin-curing soap, 414  
 Slake varnish, 396  
 Small's tooth-powders, 125  
 Smedley's chillie-paste, 455  
 Smelling-salts, 55  
 Smith's calc. chlor. mixt., 544  
 Smith's pile-powders, 591  
 Smith's sol. of bromine, 529  
 Smoke essence, 487  
 Smokers' mouth-washes, 140; tooth-powder, 123  
 Snuffs, 517; duty-free, 436; toothache, 148  
 Soap, arsenical, 414; gall, 310; lemon, 27; manufacture, 436; perfumes (*see* notes on synthetic perfumes pp. 172-6); powders, 304; resin, 436; silver, 320; tooth, 131  
 Soberers, 433  
 Soda mint, 555  
 Soda phénique, 347  
 Sodium citrotartrate, 507  
 Sodium-oleate solution, 565  
 Sodium-stearate solution, 565  
 Soloids, 345  
 Sol. solvent. miner., 596  
 Soluble essences, 224  
 Solution, Burnett's, 349  
 Solution, carmine, 134  
 Solution, L.G.B., 344  
 Solution, phenate of soda, 347  
 Solutions, battery, 414  
 Solutions, fireproofing, 425  
 Somerset sauce, 266  
 Soup essence, 277  
 Soy, 269  
 Sozodont, 136  
 Spanish leather, 193; paste, 194  
 Species pectoralis, 449  
 Spermatorrhœa-mixtures, 556  
 Spice-powders, 275, 276  
 Spice, hay, 426  
 Spice, mixed, 276  
 Spiced vinegars, 270  
 Spices for hot-cross buns, 276  
 Spindle-varnish, 395  
 Spirit, almonds, 152  
 Spirit, cloves, 153  
 Spirit, geranium, 153  
 Spirit-gum, 101  
 Spirit. myrciæ, 80  
 Spirit. neroli, 153  
 Spirit. nitre (sweet), 595  
 Spirit, petroleum, 300  
 Spirit, rose, 153  
 Spirit, santal, 153  
 Spirit-varnishes, 390, 395  
 Spirit, vetivert, 154  
 Spirit, ylang-ylang, 154  
 Spt. æther. chlorat., 595  
 Spt. æther. co., 595  
 Spt. æther. nitric., 595  
 Spt. ammon. arom., 595  
 Spt. ammon. Dzondii, 596  
 Spt. ammon. succinat., 469  
 Spt. aromatic., 596  
 Spt. aurant. co., 596  
 Spt. camphoræ, 596  
 Spt. capillaris, 596  
 Spt. cardam. co., 596  
 Spt. formic., 596  
 Spt. formic. co., 595  
 Spt. limonis, 596  
 Spt. melissæ, 191, 596



- Spt. ol. volatil., 597  
 Spt. ophthalmic., 597  
 Spt. phosphori, 597  
 Spt. sapon. kalin., 597  
 Spt. thymol. co., 540  
 Spirone, 514  
 Sponge-powder, 59  
 Sprains, liniment for, 523  
 Spring Flowers bouquet, 169  
 Spruce beer extract, 242  
 Squibb's podoph. pills, 586; rhubarb  
   mixt., 554  
 Stains, removal of, 299  
 Stamp-inks, 380  
 Starch-glazes, 307  
 Starch, hydration of, by pressure, 378  
 Startin's aperient mixt., 542; dan-  
   druff-pomade, 67; lotion, 541;  
   ointments, 630; pills, 577; skin-  
   lotion, 3  
 Stavesacre-vinegar, 441  
 Stearates, preparation, 517, 565  
 Steatina, 597  
 Stencil-inks, 381  
 Stephanotis bouquet, 169  
 Sting-anodyne fluid, 49  
 St. John Long's liniment, 525  
 Stokes's liniments, 525; mixture, 549  
 Stomachic elixir, 477; mixtures, 556;  
   tincture, 622  
 Stoppings, dental, 143, 148  
 Strawberryade, 208  
 Strawberry pomade, 69; syrup, 215;  
   wine, 250  
 Straw-hat varnishes, 396  
 Succus alterans, 551  
 Suckling's bronchitis-mixture, 560  
 Sugar-coating pills, 587  
 Sugar solutions (sp. gr.), 600  
 Sugar, vanillin, 177, 291  
 Sulphur hair-restorers, 102; skin  
   lotion, 2  
 Summer lotion, 4  
 Summer specialities, 44  
 Sunburn-remedies, 46  
 Superlative sauce, 266  
 Suppositories, basis, 495, 574; carnis,  
   599; glycerini, 599; various, 598  
 Swandown powder, 21  
 Sweat in phthisis, pills, 582  
 Swedish cholera-drops, 511  
 Sweet briar, 156  
 Sweet lavender, 203  
 Sweet Pea bouquet, 166  
 Sydenham's antispas. mixt., 543;  
   laudanum, 520  
 Symond's syrup, 615  
 Sympson's dandruff-lotion, 88  
 Syndetikon, 431  
 Synthetic perfumes, 172  
 Syphon-filling, 219; trade, 235  
 Syrup, cough, 559  
 Syrup, curative, 605  
 Syrup, figs, 608  
 Syrup, fox's lungs, 608  
 Syrup, ginger, 226  
 Syrup, glucose, 465, 587  
 Syrup, gum, 234  
 Syrup, soothing, 601, 615  
 Syrup for wine essences, 247  
 Syrups, various, 600  
 Syrups for beverages, 214, 233  
 Syrups, fruit (various), 215  
 Syr. acaciæ, 500  
 Syr. acid. citric., 600  
 Syr. acid. hydriodic., 601  
 Syr. alkermis, 601  
 Syr. allii, 601  
 Syr. althææ, 601  
 Syr. anisi, 601  
 Syr. apomorph. hydrochlor., 601  
 Syr. butyl. chloral., 602  
 Syr. calc. chlorhydrophos., 602  
 Syr. calc. hypophos., 602  
 Syr. calc. iodid., 602  
 Syr. calc. lactophos., 602; et ferri,  
   603  
 Syr. calc. phosphat., 603  
 Syr. camphor. co., 560, 603  
 Syr. cascar. sagrad., 604  
 Syr. chondri co., 604  
 Syr. cinchonæ, 604  
 Syr. codeinæ, 604  
 Syr. croci, 605  
 Syr. ferri bromid., 605  
 Syr. ferri brom. c quin., 607; c  
   strychninâ, 607  
 Syr. ferri et quin. hydrobrom., 607;  
   c strych., 607  
 Syr. ferri hypophos., 605  
 Syr. ferri iod. c quin., 606  
 Syr. ferri lactophos., 606  
 Syr. ferri limonad., 606  
 Syr. ferri oxid. sacch. 606  
 Syr. ferri peptonat., 606  
 Syr. ferri pyrophos., 608  
 Syr. ferri quin. et strych. phosph.,  
   607; liquor for, 530  
 Syr. ferri sacch. sol., 606  
 Syr. ferro-mang. sacch., 606  
 Syr. glycerophosphates, 502  
 Syr. glycyrrhiz., 609



Syr. gummosus, 600  
 Syr. gum. rub., 609  
 Syr. hydrarg. biniod., 609  
 Syr. hyoscyam., 609  
 Syr. hypophos. co., 609  
 Syr. iodotannic., 610  
 Syr. ipecac. acet., 610  
 Syr. ipecac. et opii, 611  
 Syr. limonis, 611  
 Syr. lobeliae, 611  
 Syr. mangan. ox. sacch. 611  
 Syr. mannæ, 611  
 Syr. marrubii co., 611  
 Syr. morphin. co., 611  
 Syr. opii Bristol., 612  
 Syr. phosphori, 537  
 Syr. phosph. co., 612  
 Syr. picis, 613  
 Syr. pini strob. co., 614  
 Syr. pruni virg., 614  
 Syr. quinin. hydriod., 614  
 Syr. quinin. hydrobrom., 614  
 Syr. sarsæ co., 614  
 Syr. scammonii, 614  
 Syr. sodii hypophos., 615  
 Syr. sulphatum, 615  
 Syr. tolu (liquor), 540  
 Syr. violæ, 615  
 Syr. vulpin., 608

TABELLÆ, COMPRESSED, 615  
 Tabel. acid. arsenios., 619  
 Tabel. nitro-glycerin., 619  
 Table-jellies, 437  
 Tablet, bismuth, 406  
 Tablets, effervescing, 209  
 Tablet, heartburn, 406  
 Talc tooth-powder, 123  
 Tamar indien, 409  
 Tan-boot polishes, 328  
 Tanjore pills, 577  
 Tanner's dyspepsia-mixt., 556  
 Tannin dentifrice, 124  
 Taraxacum and podophyllin, 556  
 Tar opodeldoc, 595  
 Tarragon vinegar, 270  
 Tarrant's female pills, 580  
 Tar-stains, 300  
 Tartaralime, 206, 281  
 Tattoo-marks, to remove, 438  
 Taxidermist's soap, 414  
 Teaberry dentifrice, 123  
 Tea Rose bouquet, 167  
 Teeth, human, 113  
 Teething-syrups, 615

Teinture étherée de phosphore, 442  
 Terebene, 350  
 Terpeneol, 175  
 Theatres, perfuming, 203  
 Theatrical face-paints, 22  
 Theriaca Andromachi and Edenensis, 462  
 Theriacanth, 587  
 Thieleman's cholera-drops, 511  
 Thiocamf, 350  
 Thompson's phosphorus sol., 537  
 Thresh's sol. e-s. ginger, 225  
 Thymol mouth-wash, 142; tooth-powder, 124  
 Ticket-writing inks, 381  
 Tilbury Fox's ointment, 36  
 Tilly drops, 510  
 Tin nitro-muriate solution, 415  
 Tr. absinth. co., 477  
 Tr. aconiti (Fleming), 622  
 Tr. aconiti (Turnbull), 622  
 Tr. aloes et myrrh., 622  
 Tr. amara, 622  
 Tr. ammoniæ co. P.L., 469  
 Tr. antacrida, 623  
 Tr. antiperiodic., 628  
 Tr. antispasmodic., 623  
 Tr. aromatic., 623  
 Tr. benzoin. simp., 152  
 Tr. benzoin. co., 448  
 Tr. camph. co., 623  
 Tr. capsici et myrrh., 510  
 Tr. capsici fort., 523  
 Tr. carminativa, 623  
 Tr. chlorof. et morphinæ, 457  
 Tr. cinchonæ detannat., 474  
 Tr. ferri muriat., 623  
 Tr. ferri pyrophos., 624  
 Tr. ferri sesquichlor., 623  
 Tr. indigo, 625  
 Tr. iodi ætherial., 625  
 Tr. iod. bromid., 625  
 Tr. iodi decolor., 625  
 Tr. iodinei, 625  
 Tr. iodi oleacea, 625  
 Tr. ipecac. co. c scillâ, 626  
 Tr. ipecac. et opii, 625  
 Tr. lobeliae acid., 626  
 Tr. lobeliae co., 626  
 Tr. myrrhæ et borac., 626  
 Tr. nervina, 626  
 Tr. opii aquosa, 626  
 Tr. opii crocata, 520  
 Tr. persionis co., 626  
 Tr. phosphori, 537, 553  
 Tr. phosphori co., 627



- Tr. picis, 627  
 Tr. podophyllin., 627  
 Tr. podoph. ammon., 627  
 Tr. pruni virgin., 627  
 Tr. rhei aquosa, 627  
 Tr. rhei vinosa, 627  
 Tr. rusci, 627  
 Tr. sacra, 512  
 Tr. strychnin. nit., 628  
 Tr. strychnin. phos., 628  
 Tr. succini ammon., 447  
 Tr. tolut. solub., 628  
 Tr. zingiberis, 628  
 Tr.—Any not mentioned above  
     should be looked for on pp. 621-2  
 Tincturæ, various, 619  
 Tincture, ambergris comp., 152  
 Tincture, astringent dental, 138  
 Tincture, glycerine, 624  
 Tincture, Indian bark, 624  
 Tincture, myrrh and borax, 141  
 Tincture, myrrh (dental), 142  
 Tincture, orris, 153  
 Tincture, quillaia, 133, 234  
 Tincture, storax, 153  
 Tincture, tonka, 153  
 Tincture, wormwood, 50  
 Tobacco flavours, 437; herb, 426;  
     paper, 437  
 Tod's dentifrice, 125  
 Toilet-cream, 11; paste, 11; vinegar,  
     53  
 Tomato-ketchup, 268; sauce, 266  
 Tonic bitters, iron, 551  
 Tonic mixture for the skin, 3  
 Tonic mixtures, 557  
 Toning-baths, 439  
 Tonka bean (artificial), 173  
 Toothache-remedies, 144; snuff, 518  
 Tooth-pastes, 126  
 Tooth-powders, 116  
 Tooth soaps and tablets, 131  
 Tooth-stoppings, 143  
 Tracing-paper, 432  
 Tragacanth-paste, 429  
 Transfer-varnish, 396  
 Traumaticin, 628  
 Tricopherous, 80  
 Trochisci cubebæ, &c., 410  
 True Blue sauce, 267  
 Tully's powder, 592  
 Turkish complexion-wash, 3  
 Turlington's balsam, 448  
 Turnbull's tincture, 523  
 Turnbull's tr. aconiti, 622  
 Turner's cerate, 452  
 Turpin's baking-powder, 281  
 Tuson's disinfectant, 350  
 Typewriter-inks, 381  
 Tyson's drink-cure, 467  
 Tyson's powder, 593  
 UNGUENTUM AC. PYROGAL., 629  
 Ung. ac. pyrogal. co., 629  
 Ung. ac. salicyl. c̄ creosot., 629  
 Ung. æruginis, 629  
 Ung. æther. ozonic., 629  
 Ung. althææ, 629  
 Ung. antineuralgic., 629  
 Ung. antiphelidic., 629  
 Ung. benzoini, 629  
 Ung. cadini, 629  
 Ung. calaminæ, 452  
 Ung. camphor., 630  
 Ung. capsici, 455  
 Ung. carbolic. co., 630  
 Ung. chrysarobin. co., 630  
 Ung. chrysoti co., 630  
 Ung. creolin., 630  
 Ung. diachylon., 630  
 Ung. extensa, 597  
 Ung. glycerini, 630  
 Ung. hydrarg. co., 632  
 Ung. hydrarg. nit., 632  
 Ung. hydrarg. oleat., 631  
 Ung. hydrarg. oxid. flav., 631  
 Ung. hydrarg. sulph. flav., 632  
 Ung. ichthyol., 632  
 Ung. kaolin., 587  
 Ung. lanolini, 632  
 Ung. leniens, 633  
 Ung. metallorum, 633  
 Ung. naphthalin. co., 633  
 Ung. naphthol., 633  
 Ung. oleores. capsici, 455  
 Ung. ophthalmic., 634 (*see also* Eye)  
 Ung. opii, 634  
 Ung. paraffin., 634  
 Ung. picis co., 634  
 Ung. refrigerans, 633  
 Ung. resin. acid., 634  
 Ung. resorcin. co., 634  
 Ung. rub. sulph., 634  
 Ung. sambuci vir., 635  
 Ung. staphisag. ol., 635  
 Ung. stramonii, 635  
 Ung. sulph. hypochlor. co., 635  
 Ung. sulphur. co., 629, 635  
 Ung. sulphur. c̄ potas., 635  
 Ung. Wilsonii, 635  
 Ung., various, 629



Unna's hair-spirit, 596; jellies, 495;  
 ointments (various), 629 *et seq.*;  
 pastes, 572, 573, 574; prescrip-  
 tions—for comedones, 36; for  
 red nose, 37; salve soap, 594;  
 steatins, 597  
 Upper Ten bouquet, 169  
 Urethral bougies, 450  
 Urinal-cakes, 350

VALLET'S PILLS, 580  
 Vanadium ink, 361  
 Vanillin, 176; sugar, 177, 291  
 Van Swieten's liquor, 540  
 Varnish, to remove, 300  
 Varnishes, manufacture of, 383 (for-  
 mulas are arranged alphabetically.  
*See also* the names, *e.g.* Oak,  
 Spirit, &c.); stains, 300  
 Vaseline pomades, 69  
 Vells, 287  
 Venereal mixtures, 551, 554  
 Verbena bouquet, 169  
 Vermin-killers, 337  
 Vermouth wine, 252  
 Vestal water, 180  
 Vichy salts, 509, 593  
 Victoria bouquet, 169; hair-lotion, 93  
 Vidal's glycerine, 498  
 Vienna paste, 573  
 Vigier's glycerine, 500; tooth-paste,  
 131  
 Vilbliss's cream dentifrice, 131  
 Vinaigre aux fines herbes, 271  
 Vinegar, aromatic and toilet, 53  
 Vinegars, 269  
 Vinegars, medicinal, 440  
 Vino Vermouth, 252  
 Vinum (*see* Wines and specific names,  
*e.g.* Coca)  
 Violet, artificial, 174  
 Violet bouquet, 169  
 Violet-powders, 15  
 Violet-water, 191  
 Violette de Parme, 169  
 Violin-varnish, 396  
 Virginia pomade, 69  
 Vleminck's solution, 529  
 Voice-jujubes, 411  
 Voice-lozenges, 410  
 Volckman's thymol sol., 540  
 Volunteer's Garland, 170  
 Vulnerary balsam, 448

WALLFLOWER BOUQUET, 170  
 Walls, damp, varnish for, 396  
 Walnut-ketchup, 268; pomade, 69  
 stain, 401; varnish, 396  
 Warburg's pills, 586; tincture, 628  
 Wardrop's eye-lotion, 462  
 Warren's styptic, 541  
 Warts, removal of, 28  
 Washer for pomades, 151  
 Washing-liquor, 303  
 Watch-oil, 432  
 Water, perfumed (*see* names, *e.g.*  
 Lavender, &c.)  
 Waterproof composition, 326  
 Water-softener, 59  
 Waters, perfumed, 177  
 Waugh's pills, 576  
 Wax, dental impression, 143  
 Wax, grafting, 426  
 Wax-stains, 300  
 Waxed paper, 432  
 Waxes, various, 438  
 Weaver's periodates, 350  
 Webster's pills, 575  
 Weed-killers, 439  
 West-end bouquet, 170  
 Westphalian essence, 487  
 Wheat-dressing, 438  
 Whitehead's essence of mustard, 488  
 Whitehead's insecticide, 337  
 White heliotrope, 159  
 White-lilac perfume, 161  
 White-pine expectorant, 614  
 White Pond-lily bouquet, 162  
 White Rose bouquet, 167  
 White's tooth-powder, 125  
 Whitla's hair-lotion, 94  
 Whitworth's drops or rub, 526  
 Whooping-cough mixtures, 562  
 Wickham's pills, 577  
 Wilcox's bronchitis-mixture, 561  
 Wilkinson's ointment, 629  
 Williams, Dr. Theo., cough-mixture,  
 561  
 Wilson, Sir E., eczema-mixture, 549;  
 hair-lotion, 92, 179; ointment, 635  
 Wilson's bleaching-liquid, 306  
 Window-cleaning powder, 311  
 Windsor Castle bouquet, 170  
 Wine, beef, &c., 249  
 Wine-essences, 246  
 Wine-essences (artificial), 254  
 Wines, detannated, 249  
 Wines, fruit, 250  
 Wines, medicated, 248  
 Winter-cream, 11



Wood-stains, 400  
 Wood-violet, 170  
 Worcester sauce, 267  
 Worm-cakes, 439  
 Worm-powders, 590  
 Worm-syrup, 615  
 Worms on greens, 439  
 Wormwood-bitters, 257  
 Wound-stones, 520  
 Writing-materials, 351

YACHT CLUB BOUQUET, 171  
 Yellow Rose bouquet, 168  
 Yeo's chlorine and quinine mixture,  
     545  
 Ylang-Ylang bouquet, 171  
 York sauce, 267  
 Yorkshire relish, 267  
 ZEST, 275  
 Zinkleim, 497

## BOOKS UNIFORM WITH THIS ONE.

*Practical Methods of Urine-Analysis.* Written by a Chemist and Druggist for Chemists and Druggists. Price 1s. 6d. ; post-free, 1s. 8d.

*Diseases and Remedies.* A Concise Survey of the most Modern Methods of Medicine, written by a Physician and edited by an experienced Pharmacist expressly for Chemists and Druggists. Price 2s. 6d. ; by post, 2s. 9d.

*A Complete Guide to the Preliminary Examination of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.* By WILLIAM DODDS. Includes Questions set at the Examinations, and Answers. Price 2s. 6d. ; by post, 2s. 9d.

*Pharmacy and Poison Laws of the United Kingdom.* With accounts of the Pharmacy Legislation of the Australasian, Canadian, and Cape Colonies. Price 2s. 6d. ; by post, 2s. 9d.

*Veterinary Counter Practice.* Price 3s. 6d. ; by post, 3s. 10d.

*The Art of Dispensing.* Price 3s. 6d. ; by post, 3s. 10d.

*The Handy Book of Medicine-stamp Duty.* By E. N. ALPE, of the Solicitor's Department, Inland Revenue Office, Somerset House. Price 2s. 6d. ; by post, 2s. 9d.

*Manual of Pharmaceutical Testing.* By BARNARD S. PROCTOR. Price 2s. 6d. ; by post, 2s. 9d.

Published at the Offices of "THE CHEMIST & DRUGGIST,"

42 CANNON STREET, LONDON, E.C.

Spottiswoode & Co. Printers, New-street Square, London.







